157. 13. 18.

CASSANDRA

Martha THE Pry'd Fam'd

ROMANCE.

The Whole Work:

In Five PARTS.

Written Originally in *FRENCH*,

AND

Now Elegantly Rendred into

ENGLISH.

BY

Sir CHARLES COTTERELL,
Master of the Ceremonies to his late Majesty of
Blessed Memory, and to our present
SOVERAIGN

CHARLES II.

KING of Great *Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, &c.

LONDON,
Printed for *A. Moseley* and are to be sold by *Robert Littlebury*
and *Moses Pitt*, in *Little Britain*, 1667.

CASSANDRA
THE
FAM'D
ROMANCE
THE
Whole Work
in Five PARTS
And Elegantly rendred into
ENGLISH
by Sr. Ch: Cottrell
1667.
Printed
for Humphrey Moseley
Statira
alias
Cassandra.
Oroondates

157. 13. 18.

CASSANDRA

Martha THE Pry'd Fam'd

ROMANCE.

The Whole Work:

In Five PARTS.

Written Originally in *FRENCH*,

AND

Now Elegantly Rendred into

ENGLISH.

BY

Sir CHARLES COTTERELL,
Master of the Ceremonies to his late Majesty of
Blessed Memory, and to our present
SOVERAIGN

CHARLES II.

KING of Great *Britain*, *France* and *Ireland*, &c.

LONDON,
Printed for *A. Moseley* and are to be sold by *Robert Littlebury*
and *Moses Pitt*, in *Little Britain*, 1667.

TO HIS

SACRED MAJESTY,

CHARLES II.

King of

GREAT BRITAIN, &c.

May it pleaſe Your Majeſty,

IT is not one of the leaſt misfortunes which hath befallen theſe Illuſtrious Perſons, that having above a year agoe been ſummon'd by Your Royal Command to give their attendance, they have till now been retarded from that happineſs; but if they ſhould attain to any without difficulty, it would be againſt the rules of a *Romance*; and for ſo great an honor, they have already expos'd themſelves by Sea, to the hazard of Storms, and bloody Fights in paſsing through the Fleets of *England* and *Holland*, as they muſt now by Land to that of Battels and Sieges, in going through the Armies of *Flanders* and of *France*. I am extreamly aſhamed they ſhould appear there to Your Majeſty in this *Engliſh* diſguiſe, You having ſeen them before in

the habit of that Countrey which ſo well became them; and I have no excuſe but obedience, for having ſtript them out of that rich attire, to cloath them in ſo plain a dreſs. The ſtuff, how mean ſoever, I cannot but acknowledge mine; but the many ſpots and blemiſhes it hath got in the Preſs, I muſt diſown, and the Printer muſt bear the blame of all thoſe faults, among which, ſome of mine, I hope, may ſlip away undiſcern'd, or at leaſt, undiſtinguiſhed. The brightneſs of their former glories muſt neceſſarily be much obſcured by ſuch a double cloud of errors, which cannot be diſpelled but by the beams of a Gracious Eye; nor can the Fame they have acquired in another Language, be at all preſerv'd in this, without the help of a very favourable Protection: And though they need that moſt in *England*, where at preſent they are moſt liable to cenſure, yet they now diſdain to ask it there, accounting it as high an infamy for Kings to ſeek for refuge among thoſe that are profeſſed enemies to Monarchy, as it is an honour to caſt themſelves at the feet of an oppreſſed Soveraign, whom the likeneſs of His Own, will not ſuffer to be unſenſible of their misfortunes. Thoſe of *Artaxerxes* boaſt to come neareſt that reſemblance, though many fatal differences deny them an equality, which his Vertues (though great) can as little pretend to, if compared with Yours; for Your Majeſties early Valour never lay uſeleſs in the dangers of Your

Roy-

Royal Father and His Kingdoms, but shew'd it felt remarkably both at home and abroad, to prevent, as well as to revenge His Murther, and hath, in attempting the recovery of Three Crowns, (due to You no less justly by Merit then Descent) been manifested in more hazardous adventures, and blessed with more wonderful escapes. Since then You surpass him so many several ways, why should we fear Your success will come short of his? Or rather, why should we not thence draw a credible Omen of a more glorious event? Your last miraculous preservation giving us well-grounded hopes that You are reserved for the scourge of Traytors and Regicides; for the Governing of those Nations, that by undoubted Right ought to pay You their Obedience; for the redemption and felicity of all Your Loyal, but now enslaved Subjects; and for the Settlement of an Empire, as Potent and flourishing as that of the *Arsacides*: Which restauration, as it is the chiefest blessing we can expect on Earth, is, of all worldly things, most earnestly begg'd of Heaven,

By,

From the Hague
June 5th 1653.

SIR,

Your MAIESTIE'S
most Humble, most Loyal,
and most Obedient Subject
and Servant,

CHARLES COTTERELL

TO THE READER.

Since this Translation of Cassandra *was put into the Presse, the beginning of another by an acurate Pen hath been published to the World; which had given a stop to this, if it had still been in the power of him that did it, though a good part of it was already Printed, and though many took upon them to affirm that the other was not likely to proceed any farther. This comes not therefore to stand in competition with it, but to acknowledge, that as it appear'd first, so it deserves the priority in all things else; yet they in whom it hath raised an appetite (which are, I dare say, as many as have tasted it) may perchance be content to make up their meal with a dish of the same meat, though not so skilfully seasoned, nor so neatly garnished. He that is taken with the charms of a Mistress presented to his first embraces in the costly ornaments of her Bridal attire, will not certainly reject her conversation afterward in any ordinary dress of meaner apparel. Such is this of* Cassandra *here, hastily and carelesly thrown about her, which makes her suffer a greater disguise by uncourtly Language, then by the plain Countrey garments wherein she was so long conceal'd: The former, 'tis confess'd, hath decked her with an habit befitting both her person and quality; this is onely*

suitable

ſuitable to her name and her misfortnes. Her ten years ſtory is ſo artificially contrived, and with ſuch exact decorum, that the truth whereon it is grounded, appears the greater fiction; yet neither can the ſtrange ſucceſſe of the Græcian Conqueror, the fatal deſtruction of the Perſian Monarchy, the deplorable end of unfortunate Darius, *the afflicted eſtate of his Royal Family in Exile and Captivity, the eaſie compliance of his Subjects with the prevailing Party, nor any other paſſage in it ſeem improbable to us, whoſe eyes have in as ſhort a ſpace been witneſſes of ſuch Revolutions, as hardly any* Romance, *but ſure no Hiſtory can parallel. She hath been received in* France, *and many Forein Countryes, with too general an eſteem, to confine herſelf within the limits of a particular addreſſe to any ſingle perſon now in* England; *therefore ſhe preſents herſelf to all that underſtood her not before, who having need of an Interpreter, may perhaps excuſe the errors of an ill one. Let others delight themſelves with the beauties of the Original, as viewing ſome curious piece of Tapiſtry, rarely deſign'd in lively colours and perfect ſymetry, without prying into the imperfections of the wrong ſide, where the left-handed Figures loſe the gracefulneſſe of their natural Poſtures, and where the multitude of thrumbs and knots makes the work courſe, and the ſtory it ſelf but barely diſcernable.*

THE AUTHOR TO CALISTA.

YOu have been pleas'd *Caliſta*, to command that my laſt follies ſhould be made publick, and have given that to the diverſion of the world, which I had deſtin'd only to your own; ſure 'tis a want of goodneſs, to a perſon that never wanted zeal or reſpect to you, and who by this laſt proof of his obedience hath teſtified with what ſubmiſsion he hath reſign'd himſelf unto your will. If you had eſteem'd this Work, you would have been more covetous of it; and if you had conſidered it, as the iſſue of his fancy who will never be but yours, you would not thus have laviſh'd it to the people, who truly have no ſhare in the intention that made me write it. Beſides, the ſucceſs of it is very uncertain amongſt them, and one ſhall very hardly find charity enough there to hope for the pardon of many faults, which you have favourably excuſed, or which ſelf-love made you not perceive in a thing that was ſo abſolutely your own. But why do I pretend you ſhould take any care of the reputation of my writings, ſince you never took any for the conſervation of my life; and that you have ſhewn your ſelf more ſenſible of the fortunes of ſtrangers, then of one which hath ever been of your own making? I have ſeen you as it were marry your ſelf to the paſsions of my *Heroe*, and enter into his thoughts with ſuch marks of tenderneſs and pity, as my real ſufferings have never been able to draw from you. I have ſeen your fair eyes, thoſe eyes which the Court hath, and doth yet look upon with dazling and idolatry, ſhed tears at the recital of

ſome adventures, which are either feigned or which hapned very long agoe; and I a thouſand times have at your feet vainly implored that pity, which you ſo eaſily granted to imaginary miſeries; Yes, at your feet have I a thouſand times ſet forth the violence of my paſsion in tearms both more expreſs, and more touching then thoſe that did ſo mollifie you; and (if I may be permitted to ſpeak of my ſelf in ſuch a phraſe) I have not been leſs eloquent in declaring my reall thoughts to you, then in deſcribing thoſe of a Macedonian, or a Scythian; and yet the ſame words, which repreſented their miſhaps to you, with ſo much ſucceſs, have not found in you the leaſt ſence of my own misfortunes. You will tell me I have painted theſe illuſtrious Perſons in colours which give them a very advantagious ſplendor, and that their admirable qualities made you embrace their intereſts, by an eſteem which introduced that compaſsion into your heart. I know, *Caliſta*, that I am very far from that ſublime degree of perfection, which makes my *Heroes* worthy of your tears and friendſhip; but if they have advantages above me, by the qualities of their mindes and bodies, and by the glorious marks of their births and actions, I have above them the glory of having ſerv'd *Caliſta*, nay of having ſerv'd her w^th^ reſpects & adoratiõs worthy of her, & of having through the whole courſe of my paſsion, acknowledged with ſo much juſtice the diſproportion there is between *Caliſta* and my ſelf, that in that proud elevation of my ſoul, *Caliſta*, as ſevere as ſhe is, could not condemn thoughts ſo full of zeal and ſubmiſsion, nor finde occaſion to threaten me with a fall which probably I ought to have apprehended. Behold my glory, *Caliſta*, behold my advantages, and

if

if you pardon a little presumption in him, who hath had so much as to lift up his eyes to you, I will take the liberty to tell you, that by my manner of expressing it in another, you may know vertue is not unknown to me; and that many only fail to practise it, because fortune refuses them the occasions; of this you see an example remarkable enough in two Princes, whom I make to live in the same times, & whose fortunes are very different, though their births and virtues be equal; and that by your own judgement the most unhappy, and the least known hath very considerable advantages above the other, who was most favoured by the destinies, and who by the help of fortune hath, in his glory, eclipsed the fame of all that followed him, as well as of all that went before him. You being generous as you are, have taken the part of the more unfortunate; and if I dare reproach you with it, after your own confession of it to me, you have been even in love with him; blush not, *Calista*, he was a Prince worthy of you; and without doubt the Fates should either have reserv'd him till your Age, or made you to be born in his. But the Gods took care that his reputation should come unspotted to our times, and that his life should be preserv'd from a blemish, which you would infallibly have cast upon it; his Princess deserv'd his affection wholly, and only you were capable to withdraw him from that fidelity, which renders him so dear to you, and so recommendable to all the world.

Hitherto I have spoken to you, as to *Calista*, that is to say, as to the soveraign Mistress of my life, and of all my thoughts; now I speak to you, as to her that is to read this unworthy Piece again, and to whom I consecrate it with my whole heart, and all my affections.

Beſides the conſideration of my love, I find in you all that can be deſired in perſons, to whom works of this nature are dedicated. Your quality is moſt eminent, too eminent for my hopes; it hath hitherto made a part of my misfortunes, & it is that which hath made me paſs many years in your ſervice, without any other advantage then that of being yours, & of being ſuffer'd by you. An intereſſed lover (or rather a captive, who is your Idolater) might ſeem ſuſpected in praiſing the beauties both of your mind and body; but the eyes and hearts of all *France* take my part, and bear witneſs generally, that you are the moſt accompliſhed of all creatures. 'Tis therefore under your protection, that *Caſſandra* coms to put her ſelf; ſhe boaſts of having ſome reſemblance of you; and tis with you alone ſhe ſeeks for ſanctuary in the various changes of her fortune; you will not know her a great while, though ſhe keep you very conſtant company, and will wonder to ſee her give the name to adventures in which ſhe ſeems to have no part at all; but you ſhall ſee her come out of the dark, when you hope leaſt for it, aud will know her again, by lineaments that are not common; You in her face may find a part of that which ſhines moſt viſibly in yours; and in her carriage you ſhall neither ſee any thing that can injure you, nor any thing you can diſavow. If this Firſt Part divert you, the deſign I have to mind nothing but you alone, as the mark of all my thoughts, will oblige me to give you quickly the continuation of her Story; and though I be neither Doctor, nor a paſſablie Learned man, I am certain you will never inſpire me with mean, low fancies, ſince you have inſpired into me the reſolution of living and dying, Your, &c.

CASSAN-

CASSANDRA.

The First Part.

BOOK, I.

UPON the Bank of the River *Euphrates*, not many Furlongs from *Babylon*, two Strangers alighted from their Horſes, under certain Trees, whoſe thick Leafineſs caſt a very pleaſing ſhade. He of the two, who by the richneſs of his arms, and the reſpect the other bore him, appeared to be the Maſter, unbuckled his Head-piece, and lying down upon the Graſs buried all the diſquiets that troubled him, in a profound ſleep. But ſcarce had he taſted the firſt ſweetneſs of it, when by the other that accompanied him, and by a ſudden noiſe, interrupted in his repoſe, preſently ſtarting up, he took his Horſe and Cask again, and advanced upon the ſide of the great High-way, whence he was newly come, to know the cauſe of it. He ſoon perceived it by the firſt object that preſented it ſelf, which was a Combat of two Cavaliers, in whom he inſtantly obſerved all the marks of an unuſual valour, and great animoſity: Their Javelins ſhivered in an hundred pieces under their Horſes feet had given place unto their ſwords, which they made uſe of with ſo much rage, and ſo little caution, that he quickly judged the deſign of aſſaulting each other had, in thoſe two Warriours, quite extinguiſhed the care of defending themſelves; and that to each, the loſs of his Enemies life was much more dear, or much more important, then the conſervation of his own. Till then the fight had balanced in the uncertainty of any advantage on either ſide, when one of them (whoſe black arms and plume of the ſame colour, witneſſed the grief that was in his heart) ruſhed upon his Enemy with ſuch fury, that by giving him two or three great wounds, he made him doubt of his ſafety; and preſſing him the more eagerly as he found him grow weaker, had then without queſtion finiſhed a Combat, which ſeemed too tedious to his revenge, if he who was the Spectatour of it had not taſt him-

himself between to part them, praying them to hold their hands, with the most civil intreaties he thought he could use in that encounter: But he in the black arms, whom powerful reasons made to desire the destruction of his Enemy, and whom the hope of Victory had already made confident, cryed out with a terrible voice; *Whosoever thou art, unless thou be a Protector of crimes, and an Enemy to vertue, and unless thou wilt draw upon thy self the hatred both of the Gods and Men, oppose not the destruction of the most cruel and disloyal man that ever was.* And seeing him persist in the design of parting them, he charged him with so much readiness and force, that the Stranger, finding by those first stroaks the valor of that new Enemy, lost the care of anothers safety, to think of his own preservation. True it is, that the shame of offending a man, who had already an Enemy to fight with, made him for some time stand upon the defensive; but seeing himself pressed with so much vehemence by one whom he had injured; and seeing the danger into which he did precipitate himself, by sparing an adversary against whom he stood in need of all his force, he had almost forgotten all considerations; when he saw ten or twelve Horsemen, who coming up to them full speed, and having known the Combatants, took the part of him that was wounded, whom his weakness had already made but a looker on; and two of the company having drawn him aside, to carry him off to *Babylon*, all the rest fell furiously upon him in the black arms, killing his Horse with seven or eight wounds, which made him fall upon the place. Yet was he not so surprised, but that he dis-engaged himself from his Stirrups, and having an invincible courage, he set himself in a readiness to dispute his life generously against them: When the Stranger seeing the inequality of the Combat, and detesting such excessive odds; cryed out, *Thy incivility shall not make me fail to do what becomes me, and since thou hast more valour then courtesie, I for thee will hazard that life which thou wouldst have taken from me:* And at these words, falling in with a marvellous readiness among those that were newly come, he laid two of them at his feet, with the two first blowes he made, and gave him that was dismounted leisure to leap upon one of their Horses, and to come up to him, which he did with a wonderful dexterity. This Cavalier seeing himself relieved with so much generosity, by a man whom he had used so ill, at first admired his vertue; but he became an Idolater of it, when he saw him lay two more of his Enemies dead upon the ground, and charge the rest with so marvellous a courage, that he seemed not to have any need of his help to defeat them all: but in conclusion, having vigorously seconded him, and he that accompanied the Stranger being joyned to his Master, they fought all three with so great valour, and so good fortune, that in a short time, they forced those who could escape, to seek their safety in the speed of their Horses.

They staid upon the place without pursuing them, and the Stranger feeling his Horse fail, by reason of some wound he had received, forsook his back and leapt lightly to the ground; which he whom he had relieved perceiving, he alighted also from his, and putting up the Beaver of his Helmet, went to salute him with a civility very different from his first reception. The Stranger was much taken with his graceful fashion, and when he saw his face at a nearer distance, observ'd something in it that was not utterly unknown to him; so forgetting all manner of enmity, he embraced him with a very great affection. *Generous Stranger,* (said the other) *or rather the most vertuous of men, if my life were dear to me, I should be obliged to him that had preserved it; but how great occasion soever I have to hate it, and what design soever I had to lose it, I will forget both to satisfie my engagement, and will no more dispose of a thing which you have so gloriously acquired, and which I ought to employ onely for your service. My love to your vertue ties me much more strongly then the obligation I have to you; and the knowledge you have given me of it, makes me hope for pardon of an incivility, to which my just anger and despair transported me; You will without doubt excuse it, when you shall hear the cause, and will judge you have not more obliged me by mine own safety, then you have injur'd me in that of the Traitor* Perdiccas. The Stranger by this Discourse, and by the name of *Perdiccas*

diccas, judging of that perſons quality, repaid his civilities with intereſt, and ſtriving to recall the old *Idea's*, which time had almoſt blotted out of his remembrance, he ſhewed ſo much the deſire he had to know him, that the other marking his impatience: *I ſhould be ingrateful*, (ſaid he) *If I ſhould hide his name, whoſe heart ſhall never be hidden from you*; *I am the unfortunate* Lyſimachus, *and now more unfortunate then ever, ſince I am conſtrained to prolong my miſerable life, to acquit my ſelf of what I owe to you.* This name of *Lyſimachus* did abſolutely open the Strangers eyes; and looking intentively upon him, he no longer doubted but that he was the ſame, whom he had ſeen appear with ſo much ſplendor in the Court of *Alexander the Great*; he prais'd the Gods in his heart, for the opportunity they had given him, to ſerve ſo vertuous a perſon; but not being willing to diſcover himſelf yet unto him, he only replied, *The name of* Lyſimachus *is ſo famous, as that of* Alexander the Great *is hardly more, and one muſt never have heard ſpeak of his life to be ignorant of the wonders of yours. I did not expect unto my ſelf ſo glorious an event of this encounter*; *and the ſatisfaction I receive thereby makes me forget the reſt of my misfortunes. Lyſimachus* anſwered ſo obliging words, with all the kindneſs that can be uſed in a moſt perfect friendſhip; whereof having made reciprocal promiſes, and confirming their promiſes with an infinite number of proteſtations, *Lyſimachus* conſidered that Stranger with the ſame admiration he had done during the fight; and truly his aſtoniſhment was not without a very juſt cauſe, ſince the Gods had endowed him with all the moſt excellent parts that can render a perſon accompliſhed; his face was marvellouſly handſome, and through a beauty which had nothing of effeminate, one might obſerve ſomething ſo Martial, ſo ſparkling, and ſo Majeſtick, as might in all hearts make an impreſſion of Love, Fear, and Reſpect at once; his ſtature exceeded that of the talleſt men, but the proportion of it was wonderfully exact, and all the motions of his body had a grace and liberty that was nothing common: his age ſeemed to be then about ſix or ſeven and twenty; the Sun-burn and toil of a long journey had a little taken off the luſtre of his former beauty; and the length and negligence of his hair ſufficiently teſtified the little care he had to preſerve himſelf. But this forgetfulneſs of a thing, which the importance of his affairs, and the accidents of his life had conſtrained him to deſpiſe, hindred not *Lyſimachus* from obſerving ſo fair remainders of beauty, that he conſidered him as an extraordinary perſon; and the union of ſo many excellent parts added to the obligation he had to him, imprinted ſo true an affection in his heart, as neither length of years, nor the accidents which after happen'd to them, were ever able to diminiſh. All things contributed unto it, they were alike in age; the graceful behaviour of *Lyſimachus* yielded little to that of the Stranger; and if an exceeding deep ſadneſs had not ſomething impaired it, there would have been but little difference. The Stranger who by common fame, and by what he had ſeen of it himſelf, was already well acquainted with his vertue, diſcovering with more heedfulneſs, as with more intereſt then before, ſo many rare qualities in him, conceived a very high eſteem of his perſon, and made no reſiſtance againſt the powerful inclination which he felt take birth in him, toward a man ſo conſiderable. After their aſtoniſhment was paſt over, and that they were come to themſelves out of the extaſie, in which the merits of each other had mutually held them: the Stranger beginning to ſpeak, *If I feared not* (ſaid he to *Lyſimachus*) *that my curioſity might diſpleaſe you, I would ask the cauſe of that hatred, which you ſhew you bear againſt* Perdiccas; *ſince knowing the reputation of you both, I never heard but that you lived in the Court of* Alexander the Great *with very good correſpondence*; *and I but now ſaw you ſo furiouſly exaſperated againſt him, that the knowledge I have of your moderation makes me judge, ſo great an animoſity is cauſed by greater reaſons.* Here it was that *Lyſimachus* conſtancy vaniſhed, and his tears overflowed with ſo much violence, that it was a long time before he could anſwer him; and aſſoon as he was able to ſpeak again, lifting his eyes up mournfully to Heaven: *Great Gods*, (cryed he) *ſince you have permitted me to ſurvive the greateſt perfection you ever ſent into this world*; *If you deſtine me not to revenge thoſe illuſtrious perſons, add not one minute*

to this life, which I do but languiſh in with horrour, and which I can draw out no longer without ſhame. You oblige me, (continued he with an infinite number of ſighs) *by believing I have ſo much moderation, as not to precipitate my ſelf with ſo blinde a rage, into a Combat, the cauſe whereof were ſlight or common; but I have ſo weighty an one, that it is impoſſible for me to expreſs the leaſt part of it; and it ſhall ſatiſfie me to tell you, I proſecute that infamous* Perdiccas, *as the murtherer, or rather the butcherer of the fair Queen* Statyra, *Widow to* Alexander the Great, *and of the Divine* Pariſatis *her ſiſter, Widow to his dear* Hepheſtion. He accompanied theſe few words with ſo many tears, and doleful lamentations, that any other heart except that Strangers, would thereby have been touched with compaſſion; but his being too ſenſible for it ſelf, to take heed to the actions of *Lyſimachus*, he only changed colour twice or thrice, and looking upon him with a wandring eye, *Lyſimachus*, (ſaid he) *I conjure you by all the Gods, tell me true, is Queen* Statyra *dead?* It is be too true, ſhe is, (replied *Lyſimachus*) and if you will hear her end in a few words: know, *That as ſoon as* Alexander the Great *was dead, pityleſs* Roxana, *who during the life of that great Prince had been racked with an horrible jealouſie of her, giving Order that that poor Princeſſe (who was at that time retired with her ſiſter to the Caſtle of* Calcis) *ſhould not be advertiſed of his death; wrote Letters in the name of the deceaſed King, earneſtly perſwading her to come with ſpeed to* Babylon. *And to give a better foundation to that treachery, ſhe, and* Perdiccas *ſealed them with the Ring which that great Prince as he lay dying had put into the hands of that diſloyal man, and which he ſhould have made uſe of to another purpoſe, then the deſtruction of that which was deareſt to him. Thus were theſe innocent Ladies drawn into the ſnare which had been ſet for them; and that very day this cruel Woman, and that horrible Murtherer, cauſing them to be killed in their preſence, caſt their fair bodies into two Wells, and covered them with a great number of ſtones.* The Stranger ſtaid not for the end of this Relation, but lifting up his eyes to Heaven, *Great Gods,* (ſaid he, with a tone quite different from his ordinary voice) *to day it is that I receive the effects of your promiſes, and that after a ten years perſecution, you grant me the repoſe you have made me hope for in theſe Countries.* And at theſe words, after having looked upon *Lyſimachus*, with an affrighted countenance, in which death was already naturally painted, he drew his Sword, and ſetting the point of it where the defect of his arms gave way, threw himſelf ſo ſuddenly upon it, that neither *Lyſimachus* nor his Squire had means to hinder him, and fell at their feet weltring in a River of his own blood.

At the noiſe he made in his fall, and at the cry of his Squire, *Lyſimachus* ſtarted out of the deep ſtudy, in which the renewing of his griefs had buried him, and helping the Squire, who in deſpair of that accident, diſ-armed his poor Maſter with crys of a man beſides himſelf, mingled his tears with his, with ſo great teſtimony of grief, as made him judge that his friendſhip was already exceeding ſtrong, even in its very birth. When he was unarmed, they found he breathed ſtill; and obſerving his wound as heedfully as the trouble they were in would permit, they ſaw that the Sword (not having ſeconded his deſign) had ſlipt along his Cuiraſſe, and had only paſſed ſlanting between his Ribs: this making them conceive ſome hope of him, cauſed them to apply all their cares to ſtanch his blood, the loſs whereof had already ſo weakned him, that he had almoſt no longer ſtrength to move. While they were buſied about this neceſſary office, the Gods ſent them two good honeſt Country men, who ſeeing them in that condition, and touched with compaſſion at ſo ſad an object, charitably offered them their aſſiſtance. *Lyſimachus* praiſed the Heavens for that happy chance, and having learnt from them that their Houſe was in a Wood, not above two or three hundred paces diſtant from thence, he reſolved to have him carried thither, not thinking in that change of affairs, that there was much ſafety for either of them in *Babylon*; the Squire moreover having told him, there were powerful conſiderations, which ſhould hinder his Maſter from retiring thither. This reſolution being taken, they put him upon the Squires Horſe, he getting behinde to keep him up; and holding an Handkerchief upon his wound, they began to follow the two Country men. But before they arrived at their Houſe, *Lyſimachus* ſpeaking to the elder: *Friend,* (ſaid he) *it is for*

thy

thy good fortune, if thou knoweſt how to make uſe of it, that the Gods have ſent thee this encounter; and if thou keepeſt that fidelity to us, which we hope for from thee, thou haſt found an opportunity to enrich thy ſelf. The Country man having made proteſtations to him in very handſome Language, *Lyſimachus* ſaw he was an underſtanding man; and having alſo drawn Oaths from him that he would not betray them, he commanded him to go to *Babylon*, and having furniſhed him with all the directions and inſtructions that were neceſſary, he gave him alſo two Rings, bidding him keep one of them for himſelf, and give the other as a token to his Phyſitian *Amintas*, and ſome others of his ſervants, which he thought he ſhould need in that retirement, with order to come preſently along with him, and bring all things that were needful for them, as well to cure the Stranger, as to to defray their expences. Then having above all things enjoyn'd him ſecrecy, he ſent him away; and being guided by the other, who was his ſon, came at laſt to the Houſe, where preſently they were well received by Women they found there, who being informed by the young man concerning the liberality and quality of their gueſts, offered themſelves to ſerve them with all manner of diligence; after which they laid the poor wounded Stranger in bed, loſs of blood having already deprived him of all ſtrength and knowledge.

Though *Lyſimachus* misfortunes gave him matter of deſpair, and that being not to be comforted himſelf, he was little capable of comforting or helping another, yet his obligation to that Stranger, and the intereſt he believed he had in a miſchief which he had occaſioned by his Diſcourſe, adding to the inclinations he had already towards him, and to the incitements of his own vertue, made him reſolve not to forſake him, but to ſuſpend the remembrance of his own unhappineſs, that he might give him aſſiſtance to the uttermoſt. Afterwards coming to make reflection upon the cauſe of that accident, and how powerfully the ſtranger was concerned in the death of the Princeſs of *Perſia*, he could not divine the cauſe of it; and expecting till he could learn it either from himſelf or from his Squire, he confirmed himſelf in the friendſhip he had vowed to him, gueſſing by the proofs he had, that they were companions in fortune, and that the deſpair of both proceeded from the ſame cauſe.

He was taken off from theſe thoughts by the return of old *Polemon* and his Phyſitian *Amintas*, accompanied with ſome Chirurgions, and other ſervants he had ſent for; *Lyſimachus* praiſed their diligence, and having recommended the Strangers health to his Phyſitian, would needs ſee his wound ſearched. Aſſoon as *Amintas* had proab'd it, he judged it not dangerous; and aſſuring his Maſter of his recovery, filled him with as much joy as he was capable to receive. The faithful Squire was quite tranſported at it, and waited upon thoſe that endeavoured his Maſters cure, with ſuch a zeal as did viſibly demonſtrate his affection towards him. The Chirurgions having applied the firſt remedies to his wound, poured a certain cordial into his mouth, which within a while after made him recover his ſpirits, ſight, and knowledge. When he was come out of his ſwoun, he fixed his eyes upon the firſt objects that preſented themſelves unto him; and ſeeing himſelf encompaſſed by *Lyſimachus*, his Squire, and thoſe that had dreſſed him, he for ſome time conſidered both the place where he was, and the perſons that were preſent; and doubting of the truth of the buſineſs, he turned his eyes ſlowly upon thoſe that were neareſt him; and having lookt upon them a while without ſpeaking, *Cruel Enemies*, (ſaid he, with a weak voice) *what have I done to you that you ſhould perſecute me with ſo much inhumanity?* Then feeling the pain of his wound, he laid his hands upon it, and would have torn off the Swathes, if *Lyſimachus*, knowing his deſign had not ſeized upon them, eaſily holding him by reaſon of his weakneſs. The Stranger ſeeing himſelf hindred from his Reſolution, lookt firſt upon him with a threatning eye, and then finding himſelf too weak to execute what he had in his mind, he ſtrove to move him by ſome tears which ran down his cheeks, and might have obtained any thing elſe of him, except what they demanded. *Lyſimachus* nearly touched with compaſſion, alledged all the Reaſons that might diſſwade him from his deſpair; and ſeeing he vouchſafed not to hear them, and that in the end it would be impoſſible to force him to live, he reſolved to try if point of Honour could work him to his own preſervation. *Sir*, (ſaid he, with a more reſolute voice then before

fore) *till now I believed you vertuous; but at last you force me to tell you, you injure the proofs you have given of it by a manifeſt unworthineſs; and I conjure you by all the Gods,* (continued he) *and by the memory of the Princeſſes of* Perſia (if it be true, that you did love them) *to aſſiſt me in the revenge I muſt take of their deaths; deſiring you to live but ſo long, as to tear away the lives of their Murtherers; for whom I find my ſelf too weak without your help; both they and I do beg it of you; and if you be as much concerned in their loſs as you would have it beleeved, know that you cannot die but ignominiouſly, if you do not at leaſt endeavour it, as well for your own honour, as their ſatisfaction: I have as much cauſe to die as you can have; and ſince in this extremity it is no longer time to conceal it, know that I would not have out-lived the Princeſſe* Pariſatis, *if I had not believed my ſelf obliged to ſatisfie her Ghoſt by the blood of thoſe that raviſhed her from me.* This Diſcourſe had ſo much power over the mind of this deſperate Stranger, that having maturely weighed it, he was aſhamed of the deſire he had before to die, without revenge, and witneſſed his repentance to *Lyſimachus* by theſe words; *You have overcome,* Lyſimachus, *but remember the time you have demanded, and never deſire me to lengthen it: In the interim,* Araxes *ſhall tell you the cauſe of my deſpair; and neither conceal from you the name, nor life of the miſerable companion of your misfortunes.* After theſe words, he no longer oppoſed the will of the Chirurgions; and being forbidden to ſpeak for ſome few daies, *Lyſimachus* reſolved to ſpend that time in learning the whole Hiſtory of a Life, which he judged to be full of very remarkable accidents. But becauſe the night was already a good way advanced, after having taken a light ſupper, and recommended the hurt Stranger to thoſe that had the care of him, he went to bed, and till it was day reſted as much as his griefs would ſuffer him.

The next morning aſſoon as he was up, he enquired after the health of the wounded Stranger; and being told he was aſleep, he led his Squire into a garden, which the Maſter of the Houſe kept trimm'd with very great care; the beauty whereof was extraordinary for one of his condition; being fitted with all things that could make a place delightful. When they were come into it, they walk'd a while in the ſhade of a pleaſant Alley; and after they had taken a few turns, *Lyſimachus* through a Hedge which parted two Walks, heard the voice of two perſons diſcourſing together; and having lent an ear with ſome attention, he diſcern'd that of old *Polemon* their Landlord, who ſpoke on this manner: *I am not able to clear your doubts,* Caſſandra, *but time and the abode you will make in this place may eaſily reſolve them; for my part I will labour in it all that I can poſſibly, and proteſt to you by all the Gods, I will ſpare neither my endeavours, no, nor my life it ſelf for your contentment. In the mean time, ſtrive to ſettle your mind, both from your frights and your afflictions, and believe that* Caſſandra's *vertue is too conſiderable to the Gods, to let it lie any longer under thoſe misfortunes that perſecute it.* *Polemon* making a ſtop at theſe words, the other with whom he talked, after two or three ſighs, which were over-heard by *Lyſimachus*, was in probability ready to make anſwer, when both being come to the ends of their ſeveral Allies, met at the entry into another, which went croſs them. This encounter made *Lyſimachus* ſee, that it was a woman of very fair ſtature, cloathed almoſt in a meer Country habit, who was diſcourſing with *Polemon*. This was all he could diſcern; and ſhe who deſired no witneſſes of her converſation, ſeeing her ſelf ſurpriſed by that company, turned her back to him as ſuddenly as well ſhe could, and walking haſtily away, went out of the Garden at a little door that led into an high Wood, which grew cloſe by the wall. *Lyſimachus* in whom the conſideration of his own miſhaps had extinguiſhed that curioſity which is natural to mankinde, ſought no deeper into that adventure, nor enquired into a ſecret to which he was not called; only he lifted up his eyes to Heaven, in a reflection upon his own misfortunes, occaſioned by the remembrance of anothers; and taking *Araxes* by the hand, led him to a pleaſing Fountain, upon the edge whereof being ſat down, and making him ſit by him, he put him in minde of his Maſters command, and prayed him very civilly to recount unto him all the particulars of his life. The Squire who had received ſuch order from his Maſter, and who of himſelf was willing to obey him, after having bethought himſelf a while, began on this manner. The

THE HISTORY OF OROONDATES.

IN the Relation I am to make you Sir, you will ſee the true picture of the inconſtancies of Fortune: and ſince my Lords command, and the deſire I have to ſatisfie you, engage me to the recital of a life through the whole courſe of it full of wonders, I will endeavor to acquit my ſelf as well as poſſibly I can And becauſe it were very ſtrange, if length of time, and the variety of our troubles, ſhould not have made part of the accidents that make it up, eſcape my memory, I will endeavour to recal to mind, the moſt remarkable ones: and ſince I have the liberty to do it, I will diſcover to you things that are miraculous, and unknown to all the reſt of mankind.

Although my Maſters inability to perform it himſelf, had not conſtrained him to give this Commiſſion to me, he would have had very great reaſon howſoever ſo to do, ſince that in the miracles of his life, there have ſo many things paſſed to his advantage and glory, that his modeſty would never have ſuffered him to relate them to the full: Beſides, I am ſo well inſtructed in them, having been preſent at the greateſt part, and having learnt thoſe from his own mouth, of which I could not be an eye-witneſs, that even to the ſmalleſt particularities, I am not leſs knowing in them then himſelf.

His name is *Oroondates*, which without doubt would be more known to you then it is, if the neceſſity of his affairs had not obliged him almoſt ever to conceal it. His birth is of the moſt illuſtrious in the world, being the onely ſon and lawful heir of the great King of *Scythia*: ſo powerful, and ſo terrible to his Neighbours, that even *Alexander the Great* himſelf, to whom almoſt the whole Earth ſubmitted, never made attempt againſt him, (as your ſelf can tell better then I) but to his loſs and confuſion.

As for the qualities of his minde, you will know them, when you have a little frequented his company; and for his Perſon, you ſee what it is: yet I may tell you, that how graceful an outſide ſoever you obſerve in him, his Griefs, and the toilſomeneſs of his Voiages, have taken off a great part of its excellency, having appeared with ſo much luſtre, while Fortune ſmiled upon him, that even thoſe who were moſt inſenſible, never beheld him with an indifferent eye. The King his Father finding in him from his very Infancy, the moſt excellent nature he could wiſh, and in a body marvellouſly handſome a ſoul capable of all gallant impreſſions, reſolved to nouriſh both with ſo great care, that none ſhould be able to reproach him, for not having contributed all that lay in him, to ſecond Nature who had ſo liberally obliged him. It was about that time that I, with many others of my age, was given him for a witneſs and companion of his exerciſes: but as he ſurpaſſed us all in birth, ſo did he likewiſe quickly outſtrip us in the profit he made under his Maſters, which was ſuch, as I believe I may tell you without falſhood, that when he was but fourteen years old he excelled in skilfulneſs, vigor, grace, and dexterity (either to ride a Horſe, dart a Javelin, and uſe all kind of arms, or in dancing, ſinging, and playing upon the Lyre,) both all thoſe of his own time, and likewiſe all of former ages. Beſides the graces of his body, they that were near him obſerved much more advantageous ones in his manners and converſation; His diſcourſe, and all his actions made appear the vivacity, and excellency of his wit, his ſweetneſs and goodneſs were adored by the whole world, and indeed he ſought for nothing with ſo much care, as the occaſions of obliging vertuous perſons; and when he met with them, he did it ſo handſomely, that his manner of obliging engaged them a great deal more then the obligation it ſelf. His liberality was ſuch, that he kept nothing for himſelf; and from his earlieſt youth, he diſtributed all the Revenue allotted him for his ſports and pleaſures, among young Gentlemen

tlemen of his own age, with ſo much nobleneſs and freedom, as made known ſufficiently, he took as great delight in giving, as the moſt covetous perſons do in receiving. In ſhort, all his actions, and all his thoughts, were truly Royal, and all *Scythia* with her King, looked upon this riſing Sun, as the honour of his Country, and the prop of its future glory and greatneſs. To ſay the truth, their hopes were not ill grounded, and you will give me leave to tell you by the way, that his manner of education was more then ordinary; and without doubt you will think it ſtrange among *Scythians*, whom you *Grecians*, *Macedonians*, and other more remote Provinces, have alwaies held for barbarous, cruel, uncivil, and ſuch as lived only according to the Law of Nature, and I will confeſs to you, our forefathers were ſo; and that there are ſtill ſome far diſtant places, where they yet retain ſomething of their ancient manners, and where they live with much leſs politeneſs then amongſt us. But in the Courts of our Kings, in the Houſes of perſons of quality, and in our good Towns, they live with as much pomp as the *Perſians*; are as much civilized as the *Athenians*; and have the ſame Government that is among the *Lacedemonians*. *Thomiris* was one of the firſt that reduced our ſtragling *Scythians*, within the compaſs of wall'd Towns; and thoſe that ſucceeded her laboured in it with ſo great induſtry, that within a while they brought that free, warlike people, void of all craft, under the ſame Laws with the reſt of *Europe*; ſo that I can aſſure you with truth, our great King *Mattheus* doth at this day poſſeſs one of the greateſt, moſt flouriſhing, and beſt govern'd Empires of the world.

But to return to my Prince, whoſe infancy I will forget, to paſs on to an entertainment more worthy of you: At fifteen years old, he was of the ſtature of the talleſt men, and endowed (beſides the dexterity I have already ſpoke of) with ſo extraordinary a ſtrength, that all the world admired the effects of it: he was of a very healthful conſtitution, patient of cold, heat, and all other incommodities, indefatigable on foot, or on horſeback; nay, to ſuch a degree, that at that age, he had many times continued whole daies and nights compleatly arm'd, and had already given many proofs of an undaunted courage. He wanted no opportunities to ſhew them, for the implacable War which was between the King his Father, and the King of *Perſia*, gave him a thouſand occaſions to exerciſe that matchleſs valour, wherewith the Gods had particularly bleſſed him. Not but that you have heard ſpeak of a War, the beginnings whereof are as ancient as thoſe of this Empire. *Cyrus* the firſt Monarch of the *Perſians*, laid the foundations of it; and promiſing himſelf the ſame facility in ſubduing that Warlike Nation he had found in conquering the cowardly and effeminate *Lydians*, periſh'd in the enterpriſe with his whole Army. *Darius*, firſt of that name, deſiring to repair that loſs, and the diſhonour of the *Perſians*, loſt an Army there of 100000 men; and if this cruel War had any reſpit during the Reigns of their Succeſſors, it was their mutual weakneſs, or the multiplicity of their other affairs, rather then any end of their diſcord, which gave them that intermiſſion. But this old hatred being renewed in the hearts of the late King *Darius*, and of the King my Soveraign, thoſe two exaſperated Monarchs ſolemnized it by the death of ſo many thouſand men, that the Land of the *Maſſagetes* will look white yet for many ages, with the bones of *Perſians* and *Scythians*, which there ended unfortunately their daies.

It was in theſe occaſions that young *Oroondates* paſſed his apprentiſhip, and that being ſcarcely out of his Infancy he made himſelf famous in ſo many encounters, by a thouſand actions of courage and diſcretion; that the King his Father conſidering him as a man ſent miraculouſly from Heaven, the more to animate and improve him, did not think much, before he was full ſeventeen, to give him the command of ſome part of his Cavalry. We had repulſed *Darius* to the hither ſide of the *Araxis*, (who a while before was entred in perſon into our Countries, where he had loſt fifty thouſand men) and we lay upon the Bank of that River encamped and entrenched almoſt within ſight of one another, and fix'd in the eternal deſign of doing each other miſchief. There paſs'd few daies without ſome light skirmiſhes, encounters, or ſingle combats; but no occaſion in which Prince *Oroondates* made not himſelf remarkable by ſome glorious action. One day (a day alas moſt fatal to our quiet, and which ſo many

many other unhappy ones have ſucceeded,) the King was advertiſed that the enemies Army, either through the negligence of their Commanders, or ſome other reaſons unknown to us, kept not ſo ſtrict Guards as the Neighborhood of ſo terrible an Enemy ſeemed to require. This intelligence made the King reſolve to aſſault them by night in their Trenches, knowing well that for actions of that nature, the *Scythians* have the advantage above all other people of the Earth. The Councel of War having been held, and all Orders given for that deſign, aſſoon as it was night the Forces deſtin'd for the execution of it began to march, leaving in our Camp only ſuch as were neceſſary for its defence. The Enemies Scouts having diſcovered us, ran to give the Alarm to their Camp; yet their diligence could not prevent us ſo far, but that having forced their Out-Guards, we were already upon the edge of their Entrenchments, e're they had notice of us. Their Works were but of ſmall defence, and their little Trenches being fill'd up with bruſh Faggots, which we carried for that purpoſe, our Cavalry entred in a manner without reſiſtance. The horrible noiſe of our Martial Inſtruments, together with ſo unexpected a Surprize, ſtruck ſuch a terrible fright into the *Perſians*, that before they could recover their fear, part of their Army was already defeated: Indeed this way of making War was ſo different from theirs, that I do not think it ſtrange, if in the horrour of the dark, an aſſault ſo little foreſeen did cauſe ſome confuſion among Soldiers that were faſt aſleep. There was a great number ſlain in the firſt onſet, but in the end *Mazeus*, one of *Darius* his principal Commanders, Rallying ſome Forces as well as poſſibly he could, held part of ours in play, and gave *Darius* leiſure to draw up the reſt into ſome form of Battel. But being deſirous to confine my Diſcourſe to *Oroondates* actions, and ſpeaking of others only inaſmuch as they are neceſſary to my Relation, I will tell you, that having charged at the head of three thouſand Horſe, he beat down all that endeavoured to make any reſiſtance, diſdaining through generoſity, to embrue his own, or his Soldiers Swords in the blood of men aſleep, and without defence. He was eaſie to be known, though in the dark, by a great white plume of Feathers, that waved over the Buttock of an Horſe, whiter then Snow, and by a Stone extreamly precious among the *Perſians*, which they call a Pyrope, and which faſtned on the top of his Head-piece caſt ſuch a flaming light, as was deſervedly to be wondred at. How many actions did he in that obſcurity, worthy of the brighteſt day, and of the whole world to be Spectators. His Soldiers taking courage by his example, ſtrove all to follow him; and imitating that ſpirit which thruſt him on among the thickeſt blows, were by that conſideration enabled to do actions which ſurpaſs'd the ability of men: I was then with my Maſter, and to ſpeak truth, one of the neareſt to his perſon, which makes me the more knowing in thoſe things that happen'd that fatal night. To be brief, his courage tranſported him ſo far, that he diſcovered *Darius* Tents, and knew them by the number of the Guards that defended them: two thouſand *Athenians* (beſides the *Perſians* of the ordinary Guard) had taken that charge that night by *Darius* order, under the command of one *Patro* who was alſo an *Athenian*, and had been ſome little time under his pay. This ſight ſtirr'd up a violent deſire in the minde of our Prince, of winning honor, and in that of his Soldiers, of gaining ſo remarkable a Booty, as the Equipage of the Richeſt and moſt Luxurious King in the whole world. Theſe two different conſiderations carried them on to this aſſault, with ſo much eagerneſs, and reſolution, that after a long and ſharp reſiſtance, in which we loſt the better part of our men, and wherein all the *Athenians* fell with moſt honorable wounds, we at laſt remained Conquerours, and were ready to break into the Tents with a confuſed throng, if the Prince who ſtrove to hinder that diſorder, and deſired to pay *Darius* what was due unto his quality, had not ſtopt us by entreaties and threatnings. The profound reſpect which every one bore him as to a divine perſon, cauſed an obedience, without murmuring; and then alighting from his Horſe, accompanied only by fifty of us which he choſe, whereof I had the honour to be one, he entred with his Sword in his hand into the Tents, making all the reſt ſtay in good order at the going in. But O Gods, what an aſtoniſhment was

his, when in ſtead of Enemies which he ſought for, he by the light of an hundred tapers, ſaw a troop of Ladies, who inſtantly ſent forth moſt lamentable cries, and ſufficiently teſtified the fright and terrour which the ſight of us had occaſioned in them. They were (as we have known ſince, and as we gueſſed then, by the reſpect the others ſhewed them) the old Queen *Syſigambis*, Mother to *Darius*, the Queen his wife, and the two Princeſſes, *Statira* and *Pariſatis* his Daughters.

You will not think this relation ſtrange, ſince you know that during all our Wars they never forſook him, and that the great number of their Chariots, and the good order of their Equipage made their abode in the Army almoſt as commodious as if they had been in *Perſepolis* *Darius* was gone out of the tents, at the beginning of the alarm, haſting to thoſe places where he thought his preſence was moſt neceſſary; he had (as I told you) left the charge of the Princeſſes to them that were of the ordinary Guard, and to thoſe *Athenians*, who all died fighting obſtinately upon the place. Judge if theſe Ladies were affrighted, ſeeing my Prince all ſmear'd with blood, his ſword in his hand, and accompanied with ſo many of us in the ſame poſture, enter into a place of Conqueſt, with a fierceneſs which even in the midſt of blood would have had ſomething very pleaſing, if the trouble in which they were would have permitted them to conſider it. The young Princeſſes more dead then living, ſhrunk cloſe to their Mother, and to old *Syſigambis*, thinking themſelves in ſome ſafety neer ſo venerable a perſon. That great Queen, to whom the Gods had given a heart equal to her quality, blamed their deſpair, and waited for her deſtiny with patience, when the Prince ſurpriſed at ſo unlook'd for an object, which made him ſtand for a while ſtrucken in a confuſed amazement, at laſt recovered himſelf, and made his addreſs to her with ſo humble a reſpect, that ſhe quickly baniſh'd all manner of fear, and prais'd the Gods, for having made *Darius* Family fall into the hands of ſo civil an Enemy.

He had taken off his headpiece, and let the point of his ſword fall to the ground, which moved the Princeſſes, being a little ſetled again, to look upon him with a heedfull conſideration. The heat of the fight, and the aſtoniſhment of that encounter, had added a luſtre to his natural beauty, which in the opinion of thoſe Ladies, made him at firſt paſs for a God; but their eſteem grew yet to a greater height, when bowing down to the ground, and directing his diſcourſe to *Syſigambis*, he ſaid in the *Perſian* Language, which he ſpeaks with as much facility as if he had been born in *Perſepolis*: *I ſhould not be pardonable, Madam, in the errour, which night hath made me to commit, if its darkneſs did not plead for my excuſe, and if I did not proteſt to you before all the Gods, that had I known the ſex, and quality of thoſe perſons I have ſo mortally offended, I would rather have been mine own deſtruction, than have diſturb'd their quiet, or have offered to come in among them ſo unreverently; if my crime could be repaired, I ſhould not think my blood, no nor my life too dear for its expiation; but ſince that is not in my power, be pleaſed to give me leave, Madam, to conjure you, and theſe Ladies alſo, to caſt away that apprehenſion, which ſo uncivil an entrance hath undoubtedly cauſed in you; Thoſe that are with me obey my Orders, and neither they nor I pretend any greater advantage here, then the honour to ſerve you as Guards till the return of your own, and to have the opportunity of leſſening (by ſome ſmall ſervice,) the ill opinion this rudeneſs has made you conceive of us:* While he ſpoke on this manner, the Ladies were in ſuch ſuſpence between joy and admiration, that *Syſigambis* could not of a long time find words to anſwer the Civility of ſo generous a Conquerour: from a Priſoner which ſhe believ'd her ſelf, ſhe ſaw ſhe was not only free, but ſtill reigning and abſolute over thoſe to whom ſhe thought ſhe had been captive, Before ſhe would have accounted her condition moſt happy, if ſhe could but have hoped to obtain the liberty of her ſelf, and her daughters, by a part of *Darius* Dominions: and this glorious enemy, not only gives up all kind of rights and pretentions to them, but even offers himſelf to be their defence againſt his own Souldiers, and to do the ſame offices they could have expected from thoſe the Gods had made to be born their Subjects. The Conſideration of this happineſs, and the admiration of ſo great a vertue, held her for ſome time in a ſuſpended

ſpended ſilence: but at laſt not to appear uncivil, ſhe anſwered him with all the humility her preſent condition could require. *Whoſoever you are, Sir, whether you be born amongſt men, or rather (as your actions teſtifie) you ſpring from the blood of the Gods; neither I have words to praiſe you, nor* Darius *Empires to acquit himſelf of what he owes you, no nor heaven it ſelf graces enow to recompence your vertue; the proofs you give of it, both to our coſt, and to our advantage, ſtrike us with ſo much admiration of your valour, and ſo great a ſence of your goodneſs, that we are doubly your priſoners; your modeſty hinders you from giving us that title, but our knowledge of the rights of war makes us take it, and that of your vertue will enable us to bear it with much patience.* She afterwards ſaid many other things to which he lent but little attention, having by misfortune fixt his eye upon the face of the Princeſs *Statira*; from whence he never withdrew it, till he left her his heart in exchange: A wonderful thing! who would have believ'd that this young Prince ſhould find his own loſs in his firſt Conqueſt, and that he who had with an indifferent eye, ſeen all the beauties of *Scythia* die for him, ſhould in fight, in blood, and in horrour, meet that which he had avoided in the midſt of eaſe, pleaſures, and delights? And yet it is too true, he yielded himſelf at that one only ſight, and that was the firſt moment of his misfortunes, or rather the womb from whence all his others have taken birth. I ſhall not need to tell you that the Princeſs *Statira*, who was then but fifteen years old, was the moſt perfect workmanſhip of the Gods; you have ſeen her ſufficiently to bear faithful witneſs of it; I will only ſay that the trouble and fear ſhe had been in, giving ſome addition to her beauty, made her appear ſuch in the eyes of my Prince, that he conſidered her not as a mortal perſon. His eyes and heart were ſo intentively fixt on her, that he neither thought on *Syſigambis*, nor himſelf; and we heard a ſtrange noiſe of armes, and an infinite number of cries without the tent before he could get out of that deep extaſie in which her beauty had as it were entranced him. At laſt one of our Souldiers entring the tent in haſte, *To horſe, to horſe,* Sir (cri'd he) *unleſs you will be ſurpris'd by* Darius, *who is coming here in perſon with the greateſt part of his forces.* This was a moſt ſenſible blow unto the Prince, ſeeing himſelf conſtrain'd to depart from her, whom he had ſeen but too much already, and whom he had ſo little hope to ſee again; yet making a vertue of neceſſity, and diſſembling his trouble, *Ladies* (ſaid he) *I ſhall withraw my ſelf if you pleaſe, ſince by the preſence of your own ſervants, I can be no longer uſeful to you, and that you will believe your ſelves ſafer under their protection, then in the guard of a perſon, in whom you have yet but little confidence*; At theſe words he made them a low obeyſance, and putting on his headpiece, was going out of the tent, when the Queen, *Darius* his wife, who had not yet ſpoken to him, taking from her neck an Incarnadine Scarf, all Embroidred with flames of Gold, enterwoven with the Letters of her name, and that of *Darius* together, put it over his ſhoulder, ſaying; *The Gods forbid, that having preſerv'd the honor and liberty of* Darius *his mother, wife, and daughters, you ſhould go away from them without carrying ſome mark of their acknowledgment along with you, keep therefore this poor teſtimony of it, which I give you, and with it the remembrance of them who were too powerfully ingaged to you, to be ever guilty of oblivion.* The Prince received theſe words, and the Preſent upon his knee; and prouder of that ſpoyl then of all he had ſo generouſly deſpiſed, after having taken his lateſt leave, ſeparated himſelf at laſt, though extreamly againſt his will, from that Illuſtrious Company; leaving them a very ſenſible trouble for his departure, and carrying away with him a fire in his heart, which he hath ever ſince conſerv'd, and which can never be extinguiſhed, but with his life.

The alarm that had been given us was a very true one; and to return to the fight, I will tell you in a few words, that *Darius*, and *Artabaſus*, having drawn up the Army in Battalia, while *Mazeus* kept our men in play as well as poſſibly he could, charged our Troops with ſuch a vigour, that being much more powerful in number, they quickly recovered their affairs; and our men were beginning already to retire, when *Darius* by ſome of his Souldiers was told the defeat of the *Athenians*, and the

the danger of the Princeſſes. His love to them made him forget all other things, and leaving the body of the Army to *Artabaſus*, he haſted with a ſtrong party to fall upon us. *Oroondates* was ſcarce on Horſeback when he came, and finding himſelf not ſtrong enough, cauſed a Retreat to be ſounded, and retired in very good Order, yet with the loſs of two or three hundred Horſe. It began to be break of day, and our King who fear'd leaſt that ſhould diſcover his weakneſs, made his laſt Diviſions file off, and cauſing *Artabaſus* to be reſiſted by the beſt mounted of his Cavalry, he retired with the reſt of the Army, not without a conſiderable loſs by ſome Charges the Enemy made upon the Rear.

But admire *Oroondates* Fortune, and obſerve how all things contributed to his engagement in an affection that has been ſo ruinous to him. It was already broad day, and we were come a good way from the Enemies entrenchments, endeavouring to overtake the body of our Army, which was Retreating, when by the ſide of a little Wood that was hard by us, we perceiv'd a Combat of ſome twenty Horſemen: At firſt we believ'd, (as it was true) that ſome of the Enemies having engaged themſelves too far in the purſuit of thoſe that retired, had found ſo brisk an oppoſition, as made them obſtinate in the fight. Yet *Oroondates*, to know the truth of it, galloped directly toward them: we followed, and were witneſſes of a fight that fill'd us all with admiration: It was a *Perſian* Cavalier, whoſe arms were all covered with precious ſtones, who ſurrounded by a ſcore of ours, defended himſelf with ſo wonderful a courage, that he was not far from making them all deſpair of the Victory: He had made a Rampart of dead bodies and horſes; but beſides thoſe which we judg'd he had ſlain, we ſaw thirty or forty more lying under foot, as well *Scythians* as *Perſians*, which made us know, he had not been alone at the beginning of that action; and that thoſe who accompanied him being kill'd in his defence, he was let alone, to diſpute his life ſtill againſt ſo great a number of enemies; we all conſidered his valour as a marvellous thing, and if that of our Prince had not equalled it, and made us often ſee ſuch Prodigies, we ſhould not eaſily have believed the teſtimony of our eyes. Our arrivall daunted him not, and being reſolved to periſh, rather then yeild, he reſolv'd alſo to ſell his life as dearly as he could; and ruſhing in amongſt the *Scythians* with greater fury then before, made two more of them tumble breathleſs at his feet; then feeling that his horſe wounded in many places began to fail between his legs, he ſprung lightly to the ground, and endeavoured to prolong his deſtiny by a more then humane reſiſtance, when our Prince already paſſionately in love with his vertue, and conſidering the danger in which he was, ſpurr'd on his horſe into the midſt of them, and making himſelf known to the *Scythians*, caus'd them to retire with reſpect, and ſhame at the inequality of the combat: *Cowards*, (cryed he) *have you ſo little ſenſe of vertue, as not to be moved by that of this gallant Enemy, rather to ſeek his conſervation, then his ruine?* Then judging by the richneſs of his arms, that he was of exceeding high quality, he alighted from his horſe, and unbuckling his Cask, went to embrace him with all teſtimonies of affection. *Invincible Warriour*, (ſaid he to him) *pardon the brutiſhneſs of theſe men, who cannot reverence in you, what they never poſſeſs'd in themſelves; and if you think I do you any ſmall ſervice in cauſing you to be conveyed into your own Camp, with all manner of ſafety, grant me for all the rights I can pretend, but the honour of your friendſhip, and I ſhall believe my ſelf moſt gloriouſly recompenced.* The *Perſian* was infinitely ſurpriſed at an uſage ſo little ordinary; and judging by the behaviour of our Prince, and by the reſpect we bore him, that he was a man of quality, he unbuckled his Helmet alſo, and let us ſee ſo rare a handſome face, that we began to loſe the opinion we had, that no mans beauty could equal that of *Oroondates*. They were in age alike, their ſtature little different, and we believ'd with ſome appearance of reaſon, that the Gods had by ſo unexpected an encounter, brought together the two moſt accompliſhed Perſons of the Earth. They beheld one another with admiration, but the *Perſian* highly obliged by the magnanimity and civility of the other, took his Sword at the point, and preſenting it to him with much ſubmiſſion, *Generous Sir*,

Sir, (said he) *hitherto I have disputed my life and liberty; but now since I can lose neither of them for one more vertuous then your self, I render my self your prisoner, with his satisfaction, that I yielded only to the bravest of all men living.* *Oroondates* stepping back with much respect: *The Gods forbid* (said he) *that I should pretend any other advantage from this encounter, save the friendship I have desired of you; you are free, unless you be engaged to bear some little good will to a Prince that ha's a most real passion for you; and invincible, unless you will suffer your self to be overcome by my services.* The *Persian* confounded, and excessively in love with the vertue of *Oroondates*, embraced him a second time, with extream tenderness, and said with much affection: *Now it is that I am truly unhappy, since the Gods suffer me to be conquered so many several waies, and that they can never grant me the means to acquit my self of the best part of what I owe you; though if the Heavens had made me fall into the power of another, I might have offered him Treasures, and Provinces for my Ransom, since I am* Artaxerxes, Darius *his onely son, and lawful heir of all his Empires; for I think I should commit a crime,* (continued he) *if I should longer conceal from you the name and quality of a Prince, who is inaebted to you for his life, and whom the usage he receives from you, together with the strong inclination he ha's to love and honour you for your merit, have made entirely yours.* Judge, I beseech you, of my Masters joy, and astonishment, and whether he did not believe the Gods had taken care of his happiness, and that they were guiding him to it by waies quite extraordinary. Certainly of all the joys he ever felt, that was the greatest, and that which surpris'd him most; he desired nevertheless to hide the occasion of it, and to pay Prince *Artaxerxes* as *Darius* his son, the respects he owed him as *Statira's* Brother. After this knowledge of him, he renued his protestations with more respect and submission then before; and the young Prince of *Persia* return'd them with such usury, that besides the interest *Oroondates* had in his affection, the conformity of their persons and manners joined to the esteem they had naturally of one another, inflam'd them really with a most ardent friendship. They could never have been weary of giving each other testimonies of it; but *Oroondates* seeing Prince *Artaxerxes* blood run down from many places of his body, began to be extreamly afflicted at it; and perswading him to get upon his horse, which he forced him to accept of, being the handsomest in all *Scythia*; he call'd for another for himself, and getting him to take the way towards his Camp, notwithstanding all *Artaxerxes* could do to dissuade him from it, he never would forsake him till he was within sight of his Entrenchments. This separation was very unwelcome to them both; and giving each other the last farewel, with much trouble, the Prince of *Persia* begg'd of *Oroondates*, with the most civil intreaties in the world, to tell him his name, unless he had some reason to conceal it. But my Prince not judging that convenient for the design he had, thought fit to tell him he was *Orontes* Prince of the *Massagetes* a vassal and near kinsman of the King of *Scythia's*. *Artaxerxes* satisfied with this knowledge, threw his arm once more about his neck, and departed from him with a most sensible grief. *Oroondates* was not less afflicted at it, then he; but on the other side, he was so joyful for his happiness, in having done that service to the Brother of her, for whom he had already so strong a passion, that he had much adoe to dissemble it. When we were return'd to our Camp, the King who had been in care for his son, and who was inform'd of part of his marvellous actions, receiv'd him with an excess of joy; and causing his arms to be taken off in his presence, he with much trouble perceived he had two or three small wounds, but they were such light ones, that the Prince hardly ever kept his bed for them.

In the rest of that Summers service there passed nothing memorable; and the cold beginning to incommode the two Armies, they both began to think of drawing away to their Winter quarters, till the season should be convenient to take the Field again: That of the *Persians* dislodg'd first, and in its retreat there were some skirmishes, in which it received much loss; but being as I told you pres's'd by the Weather, and in great scarcity of provisions and forage, we did not engage our selves

ſelves in that purſuit. And the King ſeeing the Prince perfectly cured, after having given out his Orders, and diſpoſed of his Army into ſeveral Gariſons, return'd with his Court to *Iſſedon*, or *Serica*, a Town in *Scythia*, where he makes his moſt ordinary Reſidence.

But though the Prince were in a good condition for the wounds of his body, thoſe of his mind were really grown ſo much worſe, that he had loſt all hope of recovery; He ſtrove by a thouſand means to drive away an affection, in which he foreſaw much miſchief, and hoped for little ſatisfaction; he propoſed to himſelf all the difficulties he had to break through, and all the dangers to which he was viſibly going to expoſe himſelf; and the reſult of all his conſiderations, ended in a full acknowledgement of his fault, but in no hope at all of amendment. *Unfortunate* Oroondates (ſaid he to himſelf) *by what extraordinary means the Gods have reſolv'd to deſtroy thee, and of how great importance doe's thy miſery ſeem to be to them, ſince they lead thee on to it by ſo uncommon waies: was it not enough to make thee love with ſo much violence, unleſs they alſo made thee love with ſo much impoſſibility of ſucceſs?* For in ſhort, *wretched man that thou art, what doſt thou hope for? What wilt thou doe? And what will become of thee? Think'ſt thou the King of* Perſia *will give his daughter to the ſon of his mortal and irreconcilable Enemy? Doſt thou believe he will purchaſe the loſſes he has ſuſtain'd by thy Fathers Subjects, with ſo dear a price, and with ſuch an ingratitude for the death of ſo many thouſand men who have loſt their lives for his particular quarrel? Knoweſt thou not that the War between theſe two Kings is not of the nature of other Wars; and that neither the intereſts of their States, nor the deſire of glory and greatneſs, laid the foundations of it, but that it is fixt to the perſons of the Kings, and of the Royal families; and that* Matheus *would willingly ſacrifice his Dominions for* Darius *his deſtruction, and* Darius *would but ſmile at the loſs of all his friends, ſo he might but overwhelm* Matheus *in their Ruines? Hope no more therefore for his alliance, by waies of gentleneſs, and thoughts of a reconciliation, which thou oughteſt not to expect during the lives of theſe two Kings; ſince neither* Darius *will ever grant his daughter to* Matheus *ſon, nor* Matheus *ever ſuffer his ſon to marry* Darius *daughter: What canſt thou then pretend to, ſince theſe waies are forbidden thee? Canſt thou think to win her by the Sword, and conſtrain* Darius, *the greateſt and moſt puiſſant Monarch of the world, to yield thee that by violence, which thou oughteſt to obtain by ſervices and ſubmiſſions? But though thou ſhouldeſt ſurmount that difficulty, (which is not in the power of man) couldeſt thou overcome* Matheus *his ſpirit, and teare that from him by force, which thou muſt never hope for with his conſent? And though by miracle thou hadſt broke through all theſe obſtacles, ſhouldſt thou not ſtill have a more dangerous Enemy to combat? And doeſt thou believe that Princeſs, who ha's ſuck'd this hatred with her milk, who has alwaies been bred up in the Court of the King her Father, with a horror and deteſtation of the family of the King of* Scythia, *can ever deveſt her ſelf of her natural inclinations, to love the hereditary enemy of all her kinred? Oroondates* arguing with himſelf on this manner, upon all the croſſes he foreſaw in his affection; and theſe conſiderations tormented him ſo violently, that a leſs courage then his would infallibly have ſunk under them; but he having one invincible, and capable of the greateſt enterpriſes, paſs'd over the top of all oppoſition; and grounding himſelf upon his moſt fortunate beginnings, upon the friendſhip of *Artaxerxes*, whom he had ſo highly and ſo handſomly obliged, upon the eſteem of the two Queens, and of the Princeſs her ſelf, (all whom he had defended from the violence of his ſoldiers, and uſed with ſuch civility, though they were his lawful priſoners by the right of War) and upon the probability that *Darius* himſelf whoſe mind and birth were Royal, would not perchance be inſenſible of ſuch obligations, as happily he had never received from his beſt friends: he began to diſſipate his former fears, and to theſe laſt conſiderations adding the neceſſity of his love, and the impoſſibility of being cured of it, he imbarqued himſelf more and more upon that ſea, the Tempeſts whereof he has endured for the ſpace of ten whole years, in ſum, ſeeing them diſ-encamp, and that the King his father prepared himſelf to repaſs

the

the *Araxis* the next morning; after having long diſputed with himſelf, he at laſt took one of the ſtrangeſt reſolutions that ever fell into the minde of a Prince, and ſending for me at night, and calling me to his bed-ſide, when he had commanded all thoſe that were in his Tent to withdraw, he ſaid to me with a voice a little troubled: Araxes, *If among all my ſervants, I had not particularly obſerv'd your courage, underſtanding, and affection to me, I would not have made choice of you, to truſt you with the ſecret of my life, and to make uſe of you alone in a deſign, upon which all my happineſs and the ſetling of the whole remainder of my daies, doth abſolutely depend; but after having carefully conſidered both your perſon, and all your former Actions, I believ'd you would have judgement enough to ſerve me in my Affairs, valour enough to accompany me in dangers, and fidelity enough, never to deceive me.* Theſe words obliged me to caſt my ſelf at his feet, and make earneſt proteſtations of my loyalty to him; in which he obſerv'd ſo much affection, that raiſing me up, and embracing me a thouſand times, he diſcovered his paſſion to me, and the deſign he had newly taken, which was ſuch as you ſhall hear by the reſt of this diſcourſe; then having given me his Orders, he commanded me to go inſtantly about the execution of them, which I did with much joy at the honor he did me, and aſtoniſhment at his ſtrange reſolution: I choſe the four beſt horſes of his Stable, one for him, one for my ſelf, and two more for two ſervants, whoſe fidelity was well known to me, and whoſe attendance only he meant to make uſe of in the Voiage he intended to take. After I had fitted this ſmall Train, and ſet things in a readineſs to depart before day, I went to wait upon the Prince in his Tent, who inſtead of ſleeping, had in the interim employed the time in writing a Letter to his Father, whereof as I remember theſe were the very words.

PRINCE *OROONDATES* TO THE KING OF *SCYTHIA.*

SIR,

I Should not have left your Majeſty, if you had not reſolved to draw into Garriſon for this colder part of the year. I beſeech you by all the affection, which hitherto you have honour'd me with, to pardon me the liberty I take, to make a little Fourney during this time of reſt and idleneſs; a youthful deſire draws me from your Court, together with a deſign to mould my ſelf in ſtrange Countries, and gain inſtruction in all things neceſſary to be known, that I may become a worthy Son of ſuch a Father; my Voiage ſhall not be longer then the Winter, and aſſoon as your Majeſty ſhall take the Field again, you ſhall ſee me with you, to render you thoſe ſervices you ought to expect from your Son.

OROONDATES.

Having

Having ended this Letter, he wrote another to his Sister the Princesse *Berenice* of whom I have not yet spoken to you, and who nevertheless deserv'd a particular commendations as well as her brother, since in the excellency of her [illegible] virtue, she equalls not only all the Ladies of her own, but even of all former ages. The King after the death of his Queen, whom he had lost many years before, had taken care to have her bred up according to her birth, and the rare endowments that were seen in her: and the Prince her brother who lov'd her infinitely, would not depart, without giving her proof of his remembrance by a Letter; having folded them up, he gave them to one of his servants, commanding him not to deliver them till four daies after. When he had done so, causing all those to go out of the Tent, which were suspected to him, he took his richest jewels, and the most portable money he had to supply our necessities, and giving it all into my custody, he furnished himself also with admirable goods arms, and having pass'd a great part of the night in these employments, we took horse a little before day, riding the way towards *Persepolis*, and following the track of the *Persian* Army, which had dislodg'd some few daies before.

I will not tell you the Kings grief for his sons departure, nor that of the Princesse *Berenice*, to whom he was extreamly dear: you may guess at that as well as I, and you know it is of no importance to the rest of my Discourse; nor will I spend time in telling you the particulars of our Voiage, since we had in it but very ordinary adventures, and that the tediousness of them would without question tire you: besides I have so many things of moment to relate, that they have caus'd a great many of those of lesser consequence to slip out of my memory. It is enough therefore if I tell you, that the next day after our going away, we cloathed our selves in *Persian* habits, which we had before provided, and having that Language reasonable perfect, we pass'd without difficulty, both through the Towns of *Persia*, and amongst their scatt'red Forces which we overtook in our way, as they were marching to their Garisons. We travelled at a good rate, and riding whole daies without other stay then what necessity compell'd us to, at last after a long journey, we arriv'd at *Persepolis*, whether the King and his houshold were come some daies before us, and where they made their most ordinary abode, as indeed it was the fairest City of all *Asia*; and if your Great *Alexander* can be blamed for any of his actions, it is for having consented to its destruction; and to the firing of the bravest and most stately Palace in the world. My Prince was overjoyed to see himself at the end of his Voiage, and took a Lodging in the Town, where, we rested a few daies, framing our selves in the mean time to the manners and customes of the Country, and informing our selves of what was most necessary for us, till the Heavens should offer my Master some fair occasion of discovering himself to Prince *Artaxerxes*. It presented it self within a short while, and the most honourable that could be wish'd; for our Landlord told us news, that contented him extreamly in the design he had not to make himself known, but in a handsom manner, and to the purpose. We learn'd of him, that within less then a week, the Kings birth-day was to be celebrated according to the custome of the *Persians*, and of many other Nations: and to divert the Ladies from objects of War, and give them proof of their gallantry and dexterity, *Artaxerxes* and other young Lords had obtain'd leave of the King to make a match for courses and combats on horseback, to which every body should be admitted; and whereof the Princesse *Statira* her self should give the prize: This kind of combating has been used a long time among the *Persians*, and of late amongst us, and is on this manner. Two Cavaliers arm'd at all points, with strong Javelins, whose heads are blunted, run against each other full speed, and meeting in the midst of the Carriere, rush with their Shields and Javelins so impetuously at one another, that if their darts break not, one of them must of necessity fall to the ground: the Conquerour is obliged to bear the shock of the second, third, and all the rest, till such time as he be beaten down, or that he have no more enemies to encounter. If he be overcome, he that hath had the better of him, is tied to the same condition, till the last; having got

got the Victory of all the reſt, goes to receive the prize with a great deal of pomp and ceremony. *Oroondates*, who knew the conditions of combats of this nature, and who in the exerciſe and all others, is one of the ableſt and moſt vigorous men in the world prais'd the Gods for that fair opportunity they afforded him, to make his comming to that Court remarkable, and to let the Princeſs whom he adored, know with how many graces the Gods had favoured him: So being reſolv'd not to loſe that happy occaſion, he gave me order to provide what was neceſſary, and prepared himſelf for that day with all the diligence that was poſſible.

Scarce did the day ſo much deſired begin to appear, when he was already up, and call'd for his Arms: but our Landlord told us, the Courſes were not till after the King had dined, which yet would be haſten'd, that ſo much more of the day might be beſtowed in that diverſion. Why ſhould I detain you any longer, and protract the time of which my Maſter was extream impatient? The wiſh'd for houre comes; *Oroondates* compleatly arm'd, mounts on horſeback, and goes into the place appointed, being accompanied by none but me. The magnificence and ſtate of that gallant Aſſembly, took his eyes up for a while; but ſeeing the King, the Queens, and the Princeſſes arrive, he deſpiſed all other objects, to fix his ſight upon the moſt Noble ones, and inſtantly ſought out her with his bodily eyes, who was alwaies preſent to thoſe of his mind. The extraordinary richneſs of her Apparel did not diſguiſe her from his knowledge; and ſhe who in a ſlight Field-habit, by the light of a few torches, in the terrors of fight, and the apprehenſion of her captivity, ſhewed ſo charming: Now amidſt all her Jewels in broad day-light, and upon a ſtately Throne, appear'd to him ſo glorious and triumphant, that his wounds open'd a freſh, and his flames were more then doubled. He was quite at a loſs in the conſideration of her; and if the ſound of the trumpets had not rouz'd him out of the deep extaſie he was in, to make him think of the deſign that brought him thither, he would have ſpent the whole day in that delightful contemplation.

The Princeſs *Pariſatis* was cloſe by her; little different from her elder ſiſter, either in the bravery of her dreſs, her outward-beauties, or inward vertues. The Queens ſate a little above them, and the King accompanied by his brother *Oxyartes*, and attended by *Artabaſus*, *Mazeus*, and a great many of his chief Officers, whoſe age excuſed them from thoſe violent exerciſes, was under another cloth of ſtate; not far from that of the Ladies. When *Oroondates* had looked upon them a little, he turn'd to behold Prince *Artaxerxes*, who at the head of all the young Cavaliers, was mounted upon the ſame horſe he had given him at their parting, arm'd all in bright arms, without any device. After they had by lot decided who ſhould run firſt, they began the Courſes at the ſound of many trumpets, to the great contentment of the ſpectators, and to the praiſe of many young Gallants, who in them gave great proofs of their force and activeneſs. I will not tell you the particulars of all, but only touch them that concern my Maſters affairs, and the thread of my Diſcourſe. You ſhall know then, that after many brave carrieres, the honor yet belong'd to *Cambyſes*, *Mazeus* his ſon, when my Maſter having no longer patience, came into play among the reſt; inſtantly the whole Aſſembly caſt their eyes upon him, and truly the habit he was in at that time, pleas'd me ſo much, that I muſt needs deſcribe it to you in two words. All his armor was made of little ſcales of ſilver, edg'd with gold, and in the moſt remarkable places, ſtones of great life and value: the bottom of his caſſack (which appearing under the lower parts of his curaſſe, covered his thighs to the upper part of his knee) was purple, imbroidered with flames of gold very rare and artificial, his ſleeve (which coming out of an antique work in gold, made like a Lions mouth, covered his arm unto the elbow) was of the ſame; his buſkins were leather ſilverd like ſcales edged with gold, as his Curaſſe, faſten'd at the mid-leg with golden muzzles, like thoſe of his ſleeves, and buckles of rubies ſet with excellent workmanſhip; his head-piece made alſo of ſcales, was covered with a ſilver Dragon, whoſe creſt, wings and claws, were gold; and inſtead of flames, vomiting ſo great a number of feathers near that colour, that

my Masters head and shoulders were all covered with them: Yet not so much, but that one might easily see the skarf he had received from *Darius* his Queen, which suited wonderfully well with the rest of his attire, and in which hung a rich Sword, the blade whereof, crooked as a Cymiter, was of the best in *Syria*, and the hilt of the most curious work. His horse was black as Ebony, with onely a little star in his forehead, and of so perfect a shape, so full of spirit, and of so proud a carriage, in all his aires, that he did not ill accompany the grace and skill of his Master; and he on the other side rode him with so much expertness and vigour, and put him on into the Lists with so Majestick a fashion, that he presently drew the eyes, and I believe the hearts of the whole Assembly. *Cambyses* not disdaining an enemy of so brave a presence, came to receive him in the midst of the Course with more courage then good fortune, for he not only made him reel, but threw him out of his Saddle, with such force, that flying over the crupper of his horse, he made the print of his whole body upon the sand. There was a great cry among the whole company at *Cambyses* fall, and *Oroondates* finish'd his Carriere exceeding gracefully. He had overturn'd two or three others with the same facility, when *Hydaspes*, *Artabasus* son, impatient and jealous of his glory, presented himself at the end of the List. My Prince received him with joy, and seeing him set forth at the sound of the Trumpets, did the same, and ran upon him like lightning; the course indeed was very fair on both sides; *Oroondates* roughly shaken by *Hydaspes* blow, lost both his stirrups, but he encountred *Hydaspes* with such violence, that he threw him a good way from his horse; and having ended his carriere with the same gracefulness, he also unhors'd *Bessus* and *Narbasanes*; I say, that *Bessus* and that *Narbasanes*, Monsters of our Age, who have since basely imbrued their hands in the blood of their Prince. My Master having dismounted them, did the like to *Mythranes*, *Megabises*, *Oxydates*, *Ariobarsanes*, *Phradates*, *Oriobates*, and *Cohortanus*; and proud of so good success, set himself in order to receive the Valiant *Memnon*, who burning with Love for *Barsina*, *Artabasus* daughter, prepared himself to repair her Brothers dishonour. You since have known them both: *Barsina* afterwards being *Memnon*'s Widow, merited the Affections of *Alexander*; and that great *Memnon* did such remarkable things against *Alexander*, that his memory will never die amongst the *Persians*. The Prince of *Scythia* knowing the reputation of this Man, who was already at that time highly advanced, gathered together his utmost force to preserve that honor against him, which he had gotten against *Hydaspes*; and therefore when he saw him move, he came to meet him in the midst of his Course. The violence of this encounter was so great, that their Javelins broke in a thousand pieces, and their Horses not being able to bear so unusual a shock, staggered backward, and could not recover themselves without the help of the Spur, with which their Masters having wakened them, got them again upon their Feet with much adoe, and made an end of their Carriere, so that one could not observe any advantage on either side. A general Shout solemnized the excellency of that Course; and they that were acquainted with *Memnon*'s Valor, already considered my Prince with admiration, while he alone despised himself; and vex'd with Grief and Shame, took another Dart, by the example of *Memnon* who had done the like, and rushing against each other more impetuously then before, they made the whole Assembly admire a Carriere more furious then the former, but of a different success. *Oroondates* was soundly shaken, and the valiant *Memnon*, after having tottered a while fell at last under his horses feet. His fall caus'd great acclamations of wonder, which redoubling my Prince's courage, did at the same time work a contrary effect in some of those that yet remained. But Prince *Artaxerxes* already passionately in love with my Masters valour, would have made trial of it himself, and was advancing with that design, when he saw *Rhesaces* in the Carreer, and *Spithridates* at one end, to take the place of him that should be overthrown. These two famous Souldiers were they that made *Alexander* the Great run so much hazard at the passage of the *Granicus*, and who were both slain in that battail, one by *Alexander* himself, and the other by the hand of *Clytus*; being both of them very vali-

valiant, they put my Master to some trouble; but having been dismounted at the first Course, they gave way to the impatience of the Prince of *Persia*, who at last turned his horse to take his Carriere against *Oroondates*. Then it was that the whole place resounded with an Universal shout, and that all the Assembly admiring the valour of this Stranger, and grounding their last hopes on their Princes courage, were in suspence expecting the success, and beheld intentively the Course of those two Warriours. They set out at the third signal of the Trumpets, but being ready to meet, my Master unwilling to offend the Prince of *Persia*, threw his Javelin to the ground, and covering himself with his shield, sate firm in his saddle, to receive the blow of so redoubted an hand: *Artaxerxes* dart was shiver'd in a thousand pieces, and if it had not slipt upon *Oroondates* shield, he had run an exceeding great hazard in that encounter; his horse was so astonied with it, that he flew back five or six steps, ready to set his hinder quarters on the ground; but my Master reviving him with the spur, thrust him forward, and setling himself in his seat, ended his Carriere, almost without seeming to have been at all discomposed, All the world observ'd his action, and the King himself having considered it, witnessed by the clapping of his hands, both the notice he had taken of it, and the marvellous esteem he had of that noble Stranger.

But Prince *Artaxerxes*, who perceiv'd it as well as the rest, and who by reason of his surprise, and the swiftness of his courser, had not been able to shew the same consideration of him, turn'd his horse, quite astonished; and coming softly to him, said, being half netled at this action: *I know not why you spared me so, unless it were in contempt, yet I think not my self so inconsiderable, but that he with whomsoever I have to do, may stand in need of all his Forces; however, if it be out of any consideration of friendship, I remain much obliged to you for it, and ask you pardon for the vain attempt of my armes against you.* My Prince who could not desire a better occasion to discover himself, took his hand, and bowing in respect to his very saddle, answered with a reasonable loud voice. *He that would only bear arms for you, will never make use of them against you; and is not come so far to seek you, that he might give you proofs so contrary to the desire he ha's never to be but yours. I cannot contemn a vertue, of which I have already had so many testimonies; but since it hath absolutely wonn me, disdain not also the zeal of him, who hath dedicated the rest of his life unto your service.* *Artaxerxes* more confounded then before, cast his arm about his neck, and embracing him lovingly, *Whosoever you are* (said he) *though it were the King of* Scythia *himself, I am already wholly yours; and the knowledge of your vertue, and my obligation to you, engages me so powerfully to be so, that nothing shall ever be able to separate me from that resolution. But I beseech you* (continued he, untying the straps of his head-piece) *conceal no longer from me the face, nor name of him that hath so fully gain'd my heart, and to whom I have vow'd my self with all my affections.* I will obey you, replied Oroondates; *and though neither of them are much known to you, perhaps they may recal into your minde the Idea of a person, to whom out of meer goodness, you have promised some part in the honour of your remembrance.* At these words he unbuckled his helmet; and the beauty of his face, and youth, producing their ordinary effect, , instantly drew the eyes, and the astonishment of the whole Assembly. *Artaxerxes* dazled as well as the rest, knew him not at first; but having looked a while upon him, and easily recalling to minde both the tone of his voice, and the features of his countenance, was so surprised with joy, and with amazement, that not being able to express either by word, or action, he remain'd a long time silent, and unmoveable. When his wonder was overpast, and that joy had gotten the sole place in his heart, it brost forth with a crie of gladness, and tears which he could not possibly retain; and then lifting up his hands and eyes to Heaven; *Great Gods* (cry'd he) *moderate your mercy to me, if you will not either have me die, or be unthankful*; and having ended those few words, he threw himself into *Oroondates* armes, and hugg'd him between his with so much vehemence that my Master found he truly and ardently loved him. *My dear Orontes* (said he, kissing him a thousand times) *is it possible that it is you your self, and that really I see you, and embrace you? Good Gods, if it be a dream, grant that it may*

may last eternally; and interrupting these words with infinite expressions of kindness, he would not have given them over of a long time, if the King who saw their actions from his state, but could not hear their words, had not sent *Bagoas* to let him know he desired to share with him in his contentment, and in the sight of that gallant Stranger.

Artaxerxes had no sooner received this command, but taking *Oroondates* by the hand, he led him to his father, shewing in his face so excessive a joy, that every body judg'd he had some powerful cause to love him. Both of them having alighted, went up the steps of the Scaffold, and being come to the King, my Prince kneeling to salute him after the *Persian* manner, *Artaxerxes* at the same time said, *Sir, to oblige you to pay this Stranger the honour that is due to him, I shall only need to tell you he is the Prince of the Massagetes*, *Darius* having learn'd by his son, the usage he had received from that Prince, appear'd no less surpris'd then he; and rising with a suddain joy, took him up, and embraced him with much love and tenderness; he began his kindnesses often times afresh, and observing things in him which were far above ordinary men, could not be content to make an end of them. *My son* (said he) (*for so it is I may with just title call him, by whom I yet possess this other which the Gods have given me*) *what design soever may have brought you to this Court, know that you are here extreamly welcome; and that affording me the sight of one of these two admirable persons, whom I have so ardently desired to behold, you make me no less happie, then when you preserv'd and regave me my only son. If the Gods who have granted me Empires in subjection, had not given you vertue enough to disdain them, I would offer you part of mine; but since all that I possess is below your merit, I can only offer you our hearts, and an eternal desire to requite your generosity by all that shall ever come within our power.* My Prince answer'd so obliging a discourse, with all manner of respect, and submission, considering the person of the greatest King in the world, the kindness he expressed to him, and the advantage he pretended by it. *Darius* having moreover kissed his cheek, (a remarkable favour among the *Persians*) would himself present him to the Ladies; and having led him to their Scaffold, *Ladies* (said he, coming up to them) *give the Prize unto this Prince, not only of the Courses, but of the life and liberty of Artaxerxes.* Before they could answer, *Artaxerxes* told them the pretended name of my Master; and those great Princesses, seized with so unexpected a contentment, received him with testimonies of favour which cannot be expressed; the Queens embraced him, and the Princesses more reserv'd saluted him very civilly. After all the particularities of this reception, the Princess *Statira*, by the Kings command, gave my Master the Prize of the Courses, which was a Bracelet of Diamonds, the faireſt, and the best set that could be found in *Asia*. There was a civil contestation between him, and Prince *Artaxerxes*, to whom he would have yielded that honour; which being ended, he kneeled down to receive it; and then it was that all the Ladies considering him more nearly, thought they saw the same person from whom they had received so great a service, and of whom they yet dearly preserv'd the remembrance. Whilst they were yet in doubt of it, the Queen cast her eyes upon the Scarf she had given him, where observing the Letters of her own name, and that of *Darius*; *It is too much* (cri'd she) *Great Gods! it is too much*; and shewing the Scarf to *Sysigambis*, and the Princesses, made them see clearly who it was: then instantly they all together sent forth cries of wonder which confounded the King, and the whole Company; and they so perfectly remembred all the lineaments of his face, that they were astonished at themselves for having been so long before they knew him. *'Tis he*, (cri'd *Sysigambis*) *'tis he*. Yes *Madam*, (reply'd the Prince) *I am he who having committed against you an irreverence unworthy of forgiveness, come now to present my self at your feet, rather to expect punishments, then receive recompence from you.* They were ready to have answered him, if the King, and his son already instructed in the cause of their admiration, and transported more then can be imagined, had not interrupted them, to do him honours which it is impossible for me to relate. *Oxyartes*, *Artabasus*, *Nazeus*, and all those that were neer *Darius*, saluted him with great expressions of friendship and respect: Even *Memnon* himself; *Hydaspes*, and the

the reſt of thoſe he had diſmounted, paſſed many Complements with him, and ſhewed much joy to have yeilded only to that hand, which in one night had preſerv'd *Darius* his whole family. The King openly call'd him the Angel Guardian of his House: And I remember, that at that time, he brake forth into theſe Prophetick words to thoſe that were about him: *It cannot poſſibly be* (ſaid he) *but that ſo great and unexpected a happineſs, muſt needs threaten me ſome very ſtrange misfortune.* He ſtuck but a while upon this thought, and getting up into his Chariot again, made *Oroondates* accompany him to his Palace, where he caus'd Lodgings to be appointed him, though he uſed great endeavours to avoid that honour: when they were come thither, the King entred into his Cloſet, whither calling only *Artaxerxes*, and my Maſter, he made the door be ſhut, and ſeeing himſelf alone with them, *It is impoſſible* (ſaid he to my Prince) *that being a Vaſſal and Kinſman to the King of* Scythia, *you ſhould have left his Court, to retire to that of his mortal and irreconcileable Enemy, without very ſtrong and preſſing conſiderations; I beſeech you hide them not from me, and believe that what cauſe ſoever can have brought you hither, you in my Court ſhall have both all manner of power, and a moſt aſſured retreat.* The Prince of *Scythia*, after having with all humility given the King thanks for his moſt obliging offers, made him this anſwer, which he had contrived beforehand.

The Gods are my witneſſes; that in the two ſmall ſervices I had the honour to do your Majeſties Family, I had no other aim but that of my duty, and the reſpect I thought my ſelf obliged to bear to perſons of ſo high a quality; and that I never propoſed unto my ſelf the glorious recompence I receive for them, without having merited the leaſt part of it; Yet thoſe whom I had moſt frequented, and who had leaſt cauſe to ſuſpect me, made not the ſame judgement of them; for aſſoon as I was return'd unto the King, I was ſlandered for theſe two actions, by thoſe very men that had accompanied me in them: whether it were that their bruitiſhneſs diſapproved things ſo contrary to their nature; or that they envied the favour the Gods had granted me; or (as it is moſt probable) that they conceived this ſpleen againſt me, for having hindred them of the ſpoyle they pretended to in prizes of ſuch ineſtimable value; whatſoever it were, they accuſed me of treaſon and of holding intelligence with your Majeſty; and by their practiſes ſo ſtirred up the King againſt me, that he reſolv'd to put me to death; I received divers advertiſements of it, from many of my friends, but I deſpiſed them all, truſting to mine own innocence; till walking one day with the Prince of Scythia, *that young Prince who ever loved me, and with whom I was brought up; having led me aſide to a by-place where his action could not be obſerv'd by any body, wrote upon the ground with the point of a Javeline he had in his hand, theſe few words which I read as faſt as he wrote them,* **Flye Orontes, or thou art but dead; but flye to day, if thou wilt not die to morrow:** *and having put out the writing with his foot, aſſoon as he ſaw that I had read it, he left me quite confounded and went back to the reſt of the company. This advertiſement had more power with me then all the reſt, and made me believe, that that young Prince being bound by Oath not to tell his Fathers ſecrets, had made uſe of that device to ſave me, without exaſperating the Gods againſt himſelf: I then ſaw plainly it was a truth, and conſidering the danger that threatned me, I departed that very night with as ſmall a retinue as poſſibly I could, without having any other deſign, then that of flying from the Kings anger. The next day being already got a great way from our Camp, I remembred the Prince of* Perſia's *goodneſs, and the promiſe he had made me, after the ſlight ſervice I had done him. I alſo call'd to minde the good fortune I had had in the Encounter of the Queens, and perſwaded my ſelf, that being in diſgrace only for thoſe two occaſions, I ſhould not at all do unhandſomely in making your Majeſty my Sanctuary, and that you would be gracious unto to protect an innocent Prince, baniſhed from his Country by the calumny of his Enemy.*

He added many other words to this diſcourſe; at the end of which the King ſaid to him; *If we did not receive a great advantage by your diſgrace, we ſhould condole it with you; but how great ſoever our Obligations to you are, we cannot utterly lay aſide the affection we bear our ſelf: though the King of* Scythia *were not mine Enemy, I am bound by ſo many conſiderations to protect you, that I will hazard*

hazard my Empires, and my life it ſelf for your defence; and becauſe it were not juſt you ſhould have been unhappy only for having obliged us with ſo much generoſity, believe that you ſhall find as advantageous conditions here, as among the Scythians, *and that for the Province of the* Maſſagetes *which you loſe, I will give you choice of the beſt of mine, without pretending to engage you, either to reveal the ſecrets of your Prince, or to bear arms againſt him. Oroondates* caſting himſelf at the Kings feet, kiſſ'd his hand in a thankful acknowledgment of his favours, and retiring to his quarter, found order was already given to ſettle him a houſhold. Preſently they provided him an Equipage worthy of his true quality; and ſo great penſions were allowed to entertain him, that he could not have been better fitted with all things in the Court of the King his Father.

See in what manner my Prince was received, and ſtaid by *Darius* with ſo much ſatisfaction, for his happy beginnings, that he loſt the remembrance of all the dangers to which he expoſed himſelf, and of all the difficulties he had yet to overcome. I had forgot to tell you, that the name of *Orontes* Prince of the *Maſſagetes*, was not an imaginary one; the *Maſſagetes* had really had a Prince of that name; of *Oroondates* age, and bred up with him, but they had loſt him at the firſt paſſage of the *Araxis*, by the fall of a bridg of boats, which ſunk unfortunately under him, and many others that periſhed with him; this reaſon perſwaded my Maſter to take the ſame name again, he had already given himſelf, at the encounter of *Artaxerxes*, believing that if the news thereof ſhould come into *Scythia*, he might paſs there for the true *Orontes*, who might be thought to have eſcaped drowning; knowing alſo, that notwithſtanding all the diligence that could be uſed, they never by any means could find his body.

In the mean time the King of *Perſia*, who truly was one of the beſt, and moſt generous Princes in the world, ſeeing himſelf ſo highly obliged to my Maſter, deſired to requite the ſervices he had received from him, by ſuch proofs of love, and ſuch remarkable favours, as might ſerve for an example to poſterity, and a ſpur to thoſe that were coldeſt in his ſervice. And indeed he heaped ſo many preferments upon him, honoured him with ſo many offices, and aſſured him of his good will by ſo many tokens, that within a ſhort time neither *Memnon*, *Mazeus*, *Artabaſus*, nor *Oxiartes* himſelf were more conſiderable in the Court then he. Many perſons, eſpecially ſuch as knew his obliging nature, made their applications to this new favourite; and to ſay truth, he had unreſiſtable charms to attract hearts withall, and wonderful ſtrong chains to hold thoſe he had attracted. All the riches he received from *Darius* he ſhared among thoſe that were in moſt neceſſity, and ſtraitned himſelf in his Domeſtick expences, to follow his liberal inclination. All ſuitors for offices, or penſions, addreſſed themſelves only to him; and though he carried himſelf very modeſtly toward the King, and never asked any thing of him but with baſhfulneſs, yet did he proceed ſo handſomely, and with ſo much moderation, that without being accounted troubleſom, he afforded part of his favour to all thoſe that would acknowledg it. This manner of carriage, wrought an effect very extraordinary in the minds of the Courtiers; who ſuppreſſing their envious nature, beheld his fortune with gladneſs, and never gave us knowledge that he had gain'd himſelf one enemy, for a thouſand admirers; whether it were that they knew him void of ambition, or that the marvellous aſcendent he hath upon all hearts exempted him; or that (as it is alſo probable) he tyed them to him by good turnes, wherewith he obliged all the world. The Queen and Princeſſes moved by gratitude, and the inclination they had to vertue, together with the Kings command, ſtrove who ſhould favour him moſt, and deveſted themſelves of that gravity, which in *Perſia* is uſual among Ladies of their quality, to give him proofs of their good opinion. In all companies they ſee him ſee the particular eſteem they had of him; contrary to the cuſtom he had free acceſs, and entrance into their Lodgings, and converſations; and by the Kings will and command, he lived with them in the ſame freedom as Prince *Artaxerxes*. But all the demonſtrations of love he received from the King, the Ladies, and the whole Kingdom, were weak in compariſon of thoſe that were ſhewn him by that Prince. He

gave

gave his heart ſo abſolutely to my Maſter, and my Maſter engaged himſelf in ſo ſtrict a friendſhip with him, that never were two Lovers linked with a more violent paſſion; whether it were a hunting, or at other exerciſes, or in viſiting Ladies, they were never ſeen aſunder. At firſt *Oroondates* preſſed *Artaxerxes* to receive what was due to him from the Prince of the *Maſſagetes*; but he ſo often teſtified he was not pleaſed with thoſe reſpects, and conjured him ſo ardently to forbear them, that my Maſter, after much reſiſtance, was at laſt conſtrained to let himſelf be overcome, and to live with him almoſt in the ſame faſhion, as he ſhould have done if his true quality had been known. This freedom abſolutely conquered *Oroondates*, and plunged him into that friendſhip, for which he hath ſince received ſuch ſenſible afflictions: And truly I muſt confeſs to you, that the Sun never beheld any thing more lovely then *Artaxerxes*, and that I have not attributed any qualities to my Maſter, which that Prince poſſeſſed not as advantagiouſly as he: You already know ſomething of his valour, his handſomneſs was admirable, his goodneſs went beyond it, and in all his actions he had a grace ſo little common, that it was impoſſible to know him, and not to love him. I wonder not if my Maſter was bound to him with ſo ſtrong a chain, ſince I my ſelf have felt the effects of his merits, with a paſſion which ſhall for ever make me reverence his memory.

This remembrance made ſome tears fall from *Araxes* eyes, and *Lyſimachus* who till then had hearkened without interrupting him, coming as it were out of a trance, in which aſtoniſhment and attention to the recital of thoſe extraordinary things, had buried him: *I bear a part with you* (ſaid he) *in your grief whatſoever it be; but you have told me ſuch ſtrange adventures, and wherein I perceive I ſhall have a very great ſhare, that it is impoſſible for me to expreſs the confuſion you have put me in: Yet proceed I pray you, and fear not that I will interrupt you.*

The Prince of *Scythia* (continued *Araxes*) did indeed receive ſome ſatisfaction in the kindneſs of *Artaxerxes*, in the favour of *Darius*, and in the love of his whole Family, and conſtrain'd himſelf as much as was poſſible for him, to teſtifie his acknowledgement: But his paſſion, which was infinitely augmented by converſing with the Princeſs, could not be ſatisfied with thoſe contentments; and thoſe favours wherewith he was in a manner overwhelmed, how dear ſoever they were to him, began to be but troubleſom, when he turn'd his thoughts upon thoſe, whereon he had fixed his whole deſires. He ſaw the Princeſs daily, entertain'd her with much liberty, and was looked upon with a very favorable eye; that great and vertuous Lady thinking her ſelf obliged to take off much of her ſeverity for his ſake, and at leaſt to afford a good look to the preſerver of the whole Royal family; beſides, my Maſters rare endowments already producing in her ſome of their uſual effects, had made no light impreſſion in a mind already prepoſſeſt with powerfull obligations. This converſation perfected the undoing of my poor Prince; and diſcovering charms in the mind and manners of that divine Princeſs, which were more attractive then thoſe he had obſerved in her face, he gave himſelf ſo over to his paſſion, that by it he loſt not only part of his invincible courage, but alſo the whole remainder of his quiet. The liberty he had with her, made him but the more ſad; and all he could do for himſelf in his preſent condition, was to be patient and wait the pleaſure of the gods, without attempting any other remedy. To expreſs love to her as *Orontes*, he ſaw but little reaſon, and leſs hope of being favourably received; and to diſcover himſelf, was the utter ruine of all his projects, and too evident a danger of his life, which yet he wou'd have hazarded without difficulty, if he had ſeen but never ſo little probability in his deſign. Theſe conſiderations, which he often did me the honor to communicate to me, made him reſolve to keep himſelf ſtill undiſcovered, and in the interim to endeavour to win the Princeſſes favor under the name of *Orontes*; till being aſſured of it by ſome proofs, and having made himſelf yet more powerfull with the King by ſome important ſervice, he might ſee more encouragement, and leſs danger to declare himſelf.

In the mean time he continued his viſits; but he entertain'd the Princeſs with ſo much reſpect and warineſs, and with diſcourſes ſo far from the inclinations he had

to

to her, that unleſs by his ardent ſighs he gave ſome knowledge of his paſſion, it was no eaſie matter for her to perceive it. Not but that he ſought all occaſions to pleaſe her, and to do her all kind of little ſervices with ſuch care and watchfulneſs as is not to be found in one indifferent; his looks alſo ſpoke ſufficiently to make him be underſtood by an intereſſed perſon: but his mouth was alwaies ſilent, and his tongue tied up by ſo profound a reſpect, that it left its whole buſineſs to his eyes, and to his heart all the pain it ſuffer'd for the temerity he accuſed it of. He continued upon theſe terms two or three days, and his diſquiets ſo charged his humour, that growing daily more melancholique, and leſs ſociable, he at laſt was hardly to be known. When I undertook to comfort him, and to condemn the weakneſs he ſhewed, he anſwer'd me with nothing but ſighs and ſobs, which piercing my very ſoul with grief, made me deteſt his ruinous paſſion: His body grew quickly ſenſible of his mindes affliction, and his former good looks gave place to a ſallow complexion, which left almoſt no mark of that excelling comelineſs, that was wont to work an aſtoniſhment in the *Perſians*. *Artaxerxes*, who from day to day obſerv'd ſo wonderfull an alteration, took a great deal of pains to find the cauſe; but *Oroondates* ſtill put him off with ſome fain'd excuſe, and diſguiſed the truth from him by all the pretence he could invent. He tried to divert him by all manner of paſs-times and exerciſes; but ſeeing all his cares were vain, he bore a part of his trouble with very much diſcontent, and was ſo exceſſively griev'd, that my Maſter knowing his affection by thoſe viſible proofs, conſtrain'd himſelf in his preſence, and forced his countenance to expreſs a pleaſantneſs, of which his heart was utterly uncapable. The King, who lov'd him dearly, uſed his endeavours to infuſe mirth into him; nor did the Queens and Princeſſes forget any kind of divertiſement to withdraw him from a ſadneſs, which infected the whole Court.

One evening the King being with the Queen his mother, where the Queen his wife, the Princeſſes his daughters, and the faireſt Ladies of the Court were likewiſe; the Company having long entertain'd it ſelf with the change of my Maſters looks and humor, and every one diverſly alledging the cauſe, the King giving his opinion; *Without doubt, 'tis Love* (ſaid he) *that hath robb'd us of the Prince of the Maſſagetes, and he hath infallibly left ſome Beauty in* Scythia, *which perſecutes him here in* Perſia, *and ſo revenges her Country for the injury we do it, in depriving it of a Prince, who is one of its chiefeſt ornaments.* Artabaſus, *who was near the King*, replied: *Do you think, Sir, that among ſo many Ladies as are here, there may not one be found, whoſe beauty might have produced an effect ſo diſadvantageous to our contentment? For my part, I believe 'tis among the* Perſians, Orontes *has loſt that liberty he preſerv'd among the* Scythians, *ſince he hath left that pleaſing humour, and thoſe freſh looks here, which he brought with him out of his own country. If it be ſo* (cried the King) *and that among our Ladies there be any ſo cruel, as to let him continue longer in a condition ſo worthy of pity, I declare my ſelf her mortal enemy, and ſwear by the Sun, I will receive all the harſh uſage ſhe ſhall ſhew him, as done to mine own perſon.* Artaxerxes, to ſecond the King his Father, conjured all the Ladies one after another, to have compaſſion of his dear *Orontes*; and the Queen his mother added, *I do not believe that among all our Ladies, there is any ſo flinty as to reject* Orontes *affections, nor that the credit of a King, or interceſſion of a friend can obtain much, where his merits have been able to do nothing. Oroondates*, who was touched to the heart with all theſe diſcourſes, would often have anſwered ſuch obliging ſpeeches; but fearing he ſhould not have power enough over his paſſion, to keep himſelf from giving ſome knowledge of it, either by his words or action, he went to join diſcourſe with the Princeſs *Roxana*, *Barſina*, and *Memnon*, who were converſing together near a window, and left them not till the King retired: but during their entertainment, he had [illegible] ſo fix'd upon the Princeſs, and ſhewed ſo much diſtraction in all his talk, that *Roxana* was like to have ſuſpected ſomething of the truth.

After that time, ſeeing how concern'd the whole Court was in his ſad, or pleaſing humour, and in what manner his leaſt actions were obſerv'd, he ſtrove to diſſemble part of his diſcontent, and to give thoſe that were moſt curious, leſs occaſion of in-

quiry

quiry after the cauſe of it, not being willing to diſcover that by his imprudence, which he did with ſo much care, even to the loſs of all his repoſe and quietneſs. But alaſs! the diſeaſe was already too violent, and his ſoul was too full of paſſion, to afford a room for any other thing. This conſtraint made him ſtill grow worſe, and he would have waſted away inſenſibly to nothing, if that which happen'd to him ſhortly after had not made ſome change, or rather alteration in his fortune.

The fairneſs of a day extraordinary clear, and temperate for the ſeaſon it then was, invited the Princeſſes, to walk in the Gardens of the Palace; the greateſt Gallants waited on them thither, and at their alighting out of their Chariots, *Oroondates* took *Statira* by the hand, *Hydaſpes Pariſatis*, *Artaxerxes Roxana*, and *Memnon* his dear *Barſina*, *Rheſaces*, *Ariobarſanes*, *Orſines*, And ſome others, led *Arſinoe*, *Cleone*, and other fair Ladies, whereof the *Perſian* Court was exceeding well ſtored: It is not neceſſary for me to deſcribe the beauty of thoſe Gardens to you, you have ſeen them in their greateſt glory, before the inſolency of ſome looſe women carried on your Great King to the ruine of the braveſt Palace, and faireſt City of the world. After that the whole company had walked together a while, it divided it ſelf according to the ſeveral inclinations of the Ladies, one part ran to the Fountains, another ſought for ſhade in Arbours; ſome ſate down upon the graſs, and the reſt viſited the fair and ſpacious Allies. *Statira* being her ſelf alone with *Oroondates*, in a by-walk, twenty or thirty paces from all the Company, reſolv'd to take that time to diſcover his trouble; and when ſhe thought no body could over-hear her, having looked a while earneſtly upon him; *Orontes* (ſaid ſhe) *after the proofs we have had of your nobleneſs and civility, have I not reaſon to believe you have alſo a readineſs to comply with Ladies, and particularly with them that eſteem you ſo much as I do:* I ſay, *who unfeignedly acknowledge your generoſity more, then all thoſe you have obliged?* My Prince aſtoniſhed at the beginning of this diſcourſe, was a while without anſwering; but in the end, that he might not continue ſilent, *Madam*, (ſaid he, with a very low humility) *there is ſo much glory in pleaſing and obeying you, that though I were not engaged both by duty and inclination to that compliance, and obedience, I find too high recompences thereby, ever to forſake either of them ſo long as I live. I expected no leſs* (replied the *Princeſs*) *from a civility ſo well known to me, but if I be not ſatisfied with words, and that the intereſt I take in your good will makes me deſire proofs thereof; will you not fall off from that obedience you promiſe me, and leave me the trouble and ſhame of a refuſal, which mine indiſcretion hath perchance deſerved?* *Oroondates* not knowing whither this Diſcourſe would tend, anſwered her trembling with love and reſpect, *No*, Madam, *I will never fall back from the vow I have made to obey you eternally; and ſhould I in that honour meet the certain loſs of my life, it is too advantageous to me, not to embrace it, as my moſt glorious fortune.* That's too much (replied *Statira*) *I have ſenſe enough of my obligations to you, never to buy the greateſt good I could wiſh for, at ſuch a price; and indeed it is nothing but the deſire of its preſervation that makes me curious, and perhaps indiſcreet, in urging you to things which it may be are both againſt your humour, and againſt your reſolution:* In ſhort *Orontes*, *that which I deſire of you*, (*both by the remembrance of your promiſe, and by the conſideration of that which you love beſt in the world*) *is nothing elſe but the confeſſion of the true cauſe of your affliction. I conjure you to it*, Orontes, *as much as it is poſſible for me, and I proteſt to you it is not out of any curioſity in my humour, that I intreat this of you; but out of the real compaſſion I have of your trouble, and a deſire to procure its redreſs, by all the means that ſhall depend upon my aſſiſtance, and the credit of the King my Father.* If my Prince had been ſtruck with thunder, he could not have been more ſuddenly deprived of all ſenſe then he was at the hearing of theſe words; he was not able to keep himſelf from ſtepping back, and changing colour two or three times, with actions of a man quite beſide himſelf; and was ſo inwardly touch'd, that the Princeſs who conſidered all his carriage with aſtoniſhment, repented her ſelf of having preſs'd him ſo far: but much more, when lifting up his eyes, (from which he could not withhold ſome tears) and fixing them upon hers; *Ah! Madam*, (ſaid he, with the tone of his voice quite altered) *What is't you aſk'n e?* He repeated theſe words twice, and then walking about

twenty paces with her, before he ſpoke, being entranced like a man in the agony of death, he had a thouſand deſignes in his head, all which in the end gave place to his laſt reſolution; that being taken he made a ſtand, and turning towards the Princeſs, ſo chang'd, that ſhe was much troubled at it: *Yes, Madam,* (ſaid he) *I will obey you, and though I ſee my death inevitable in what you deſire of me, I remember that in the offers I made you, I exempted it not from the proofs of my obedience.* The Princeſs as much ſurpris'd as he, and perhaps beginning to doubt the truth, was very ſorry ſhe had gone ſo far, and interrupting him, ſaid, *No, no,* Orontes, *I will have none from you of that nature; I thought I had asked ſomething of ſmaller moment; but ſince it is of ſo great importance, I, if you pleaſe, will diſ-engage you of all you have promiſed me.* My Maſter, who after a ſtrong conflict, had already taken his reſolution, and who without doubt, would have been ſorry to loſe an opportunity, which perchance he might not finde again in his whole life time, reſolv'd to break through that dangerous paſſage, and ſaid to her with a voice a little more confident; *No, no,* Madam, *'tis now too late to free me from a thing, to which I am alreaay engaged, both by my promiſe, and by other too powerful conſiderations; and that charitable care you expreſs for the conſervation of my life, will not be unuſefull to me, when you ſhall know it depends only upon your ſelf; the Gods are my witneſſes,* (continued he, lifting up his eyes and hands to Heaven) *that nothing but your command alone could have drawn from my mouth a confeſſion which will be moſt fatal to me, and which without your expreſs injunction, I would have carried with me ſecret and undiſcovered to my grave: Yes, doubtleſs, I ſhould rather have choſen to die in ſilence, then incur your diſpleaſure by ſo preſumptuous a Declaration: but ſince that beſides the obligation to which your will has engaged me, I ſee my deſtruction evident on all ſides; however, I ſhall think it both more glorious, and more juſtifiable, when by your own command, I ſhall have told you, that you your ſelf are the cauſe of it: Let not this inſolent confeſſion ſurpriſe you,* Madam, *nor do not turn away your eyes through horrour or indignation, from this unfortunate man: It's true,* Madam, *I have ſaid it, and if at the laſt extremity of my life I may be permitted to ſay't again, I die for you; and if one death bee too poor to ſatisfie you, accuſe the gods for having given me but one life, to make reparation for an offence, the expiation whereof would require a thouſand.* The Prince would have ſaid more, if the Princeſs touch'd to the quick with ſo free a Declaration, and who knowing her ſelf to be daughter to the greateſt King upon the Earth, thought no Prince in the world ought to ſpeak to her in ſuch tearms as thoſe, had not pull'd her hand away from him, and ſat down upon a green Bank, looking on him with eyes full of diſdain, while this poor Prince leaning againſt a Tree, waited trembling, for the ſentence of his condemnation. She bethought her ſelf a while what ſhe ſhould anſwer, wavering between anger and compaſſion; ſhe had already ſome good will towards him, and though ſhe thought her ſelf highly offended, ſhe alſo remembred what he had done for her and hers; which indeed were ſervices conſiderable enough, to blot a light offence out of the mind of one ſo nearly obliged: this reflexion ſoftned her a little, but hindred her not from making this anſwer, with much coldneſs and moderation. Orontes, *if the obligations I have to you for my Brothers life, and the liberty of our family, were not as great as the fault you are guilty of, I ſhould not want means to make you underſtand the nature of an offence, which, without doubt, your good reception in this Court hath encouraged you to commit: but ſince whether I will or no, I am much indebted to you, and that by mine impertinent curioſity I have ſome ſhare in your fault my ſelf, I will conceal't, upon condition you ſhall never entertain me again with ſuch like follies, and that you will utterly loſe all thoughts of them, on pain of my everlaſting hatred.* Theſe words went ſo near to *Oroondates*, that depriving him of ſpeech and ſenſe, they made him fall down at her feet, without any ſigne of life. The Princeſs touch'd at that object, with compaſſion, aſtoniſhment, and perhaps with affection then taking birth, caſt forth a great cry, at which two of her maids who were not far off came running, and after them *Barſina*, and *Memnon*, and a while after *Artaxerxes*, and the whole company; their grief was very violent but not long, and my Maſter coming to himſelf within a while, drew them out of that apprehenſion, into which his ſwouning had put them. He was much aſhamed to find himſelf, in the

arms

midſt of all that company, and in the arms of *Artaxerxes*, who bedewed his face with tears; but when he had well recovered his ſenſe and reaſon, he feared he had by that accident diſcovered what he ſo much deſired to conceal; and riſing up, begged pardon of the Company, for the trouble his indiſpoſition had given them; ſo taking his leave of them, and of his Princeſs by a look that had ſomething of fatal in it, he retired with Prince *Artaxerxes*, who by no means would forſake him, and with many others who accompanied him to his Lodging.

Araxes would have gone on with his Diſcourſe; and *Lyſimachus* hearkned to him with ſo much attention, that he never thought of dining, and would have paſt the reſt of the day, before it had ever come into his minde, if *Amintas* and *Polemon* had not come to interrupt them for that purpoſe: They return'd into the houſe, and *Lyſimachus* having made ſuch a meal as the diſquietneſs of his thoughts would ſuffer him, went to viſit *Oroondates*, whom he no longer could behold without admiration; he found him taking his reſt, and not being willing to diſturb it, he took *Araxes* by the hand, and brought him to the ſame place where they had paſs'd the morning, ſufficiently expreſſing by that action what he deſired of him. That faithful ſervant, who knew his meaning, and who was never ſo well ſatisfied as when he was talking of his Maſter, without making himſelf to be entreated, began to continue his Relation on this manner.

The End of the Firſt Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK II.

THE accident that had happen'd to my Maſter, paſs'd, in the opinion of the whole Court, for an effect of his bodily indiſpoſition; and of all them that had been preſent, perhaps there was not one who gueſs'd at the true cauſe of it. Aſſoon as he was in his Chamber, Prince *Artaxerxes* would needs have him go to bed, and take his reſt the remainder of that day, without being diſturb'd by any body; he did ſo to obey him, and was no ſooner laid, but the Prince after having cloſely embraced him, and conjured him to be chearful, retired, and carried with him all the company that waited on him: Aſſoon as *Oroondates* ſaw himſelf at liberty, his ſighs and tears broke forth with ſo much violence, that I thought his ſoul would have gone out with them: I drew near to comfort him, and to take that part I was wont to bear in his affliction; but I no ſooner began to open my mouth, when, *Let me alone Araxes*, (ſaid he) *and give this miſerable wretch leave to die in peace; tie not thy ſelf any longer to the fortune of the moſt unhappy man upon the face of the whole Earth; take all the Monie and Jewels I have left, return to thy friends and mine, and loſe both the*

ſight and the remembrance of him that would overwhelm thee in his ruines, if thou ſhouldeſt ſtill be ſo obſtinate as to keep his company: I endured thy aſſiſtance as long as I was ſuffered to live, but that now that is forbidden me, and that I have received the cruel ſentence of my death, leave this unfortunate man for ever, and go tell the King of Scythia *the fatal adventure of his ſon; tell him I am dead, by a Soveraign Decree, but a Decree pronounc'd by the faireſt mouth in the world;* tell him, *That* Darius *takes revenge by his Daughter, for the Defeat of his Armies, and that I ſatisfie for the blood of ſo many thouſand* Perſians, *ſlain by him cruelly in the Wars.* He ſaid many other things, which pierc'd my very heart with compaſſion, and made me anſwer with a deluge of tears, which I pour'd forth at his bed ſide; I would nevertheleſs have alledged ſome reaſons, to ſettle him in better temper, but he ſtopt my mouth; ſaying, *It is enough,* Araxes, *let's talk no more on't;* Statira *will have me die, and I am fully reſolv'd to obey her; oppoſe my intention no longer, ſince thou knoweſt I am not ignorant of the means. Yes fair Princeſſe,* (continued he, lifting up his eyes and croſſing his arms upon his breaſt) *you ſhall be ſerv'd your own way, and you ſhall not at all ſtand in need of any bodies aſſiſtance, to puniſh me for the offence I have committed againſt you: you forbid me to ſpeak, nay, you forbid me to think of my affection; but then you ſhould have forbidden me to come into your Tent that fatal night, in which I preſerv'd both you and yours, from the inſolency of the* Scythians. *That ſmall ſervice for which you confeſs your ſelf indebted to me whether you will or no, makes you conceal my crime; but that which you call crime, ought to be a thouſand times more conſiderable to you then that ſervice. In ſerving you in that encounter, I did but an action of a Prince; but in forſaking all my friends, and deveſting my ſelf of all the bonds of nature, to receive an inevitable deſtruction at your feet, I have done an action of a Prince that loves you, and of a Prince that dies for you;* 'tis true, *you are ignorant of theſe obligations, but thoſe that are known to you, are conſiderable enough, to make me expect the ſame ſucceſs in thoſe that are unknown.*

You threaten me with your eternal hatred; *Ah! Cruel, and what have I done to you worthy of it? Examine the nature of mine offence, and you will ſee I am not ſo guilty, but that my death may free me from part of that ſeverity; ſhall your hatred laſt longer then my life; And can you deteſt a ſoul that forſakes its body only to obey you? No, no, dear Princeſſe, you are not ſo hard-hearted, that ſatisfaction will without doubt content you, and when I ſhall ceaſe to be, ſurely I ſhall ceaſe to be odious to you.*

He had a thouſand other things to this purpoſe, and though I us'd all my endeavours to make him take ſomething to refreſh him, he ſtill obſtinately refus'd, and paſs'd the whole night in complaints, that would have touch'd the moſt inſenſible hearts with pity.

When I came to his bed-ſide in the morning, I found him in a burning Feaver; Prince *Artaxerxes* who came into his Chamber aſſoon as it was day, was exceedingly grieved at it, and ſending for his Phyſitians, forced him by my intreaty to take ſomething in his preſence; without his help I ſhould never have brought him to it, but for fear he ſhould viſibly ſhew him his deſpair, he obeyed, yet aſſoon as he was gone he refuſed all things, and mock'd at all the Phyſitians preſcriptions. The King came that day to viſit him, and expreſs'd ſo much trouble for his ſickneſs, that his grief was redoubled by knowing he had ſo many partakers in it. The Queens came thither alſo, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, for the Princeſs *Statira*, fearing that her preſence or countenance might diſcover ſomething, feigned an indiſpoſition to exempt her ſelf from that viſit. My poor ſick Maſter, who made not ſo favourable an interpretation of her abſence, was ſo touch'd with that inhumanity, that his Feavour grew thereby much more violent. He paſs'd the ſecond night as he had done the firſt; and it was no ſooner day, but he preſently call'd for his cloathes; he was in ſo unfit a condition to riſe, that it was long e're he could perſwade me to obey him; but in the end ſeeing he would have no denial, and that he began to be angry with the Grooms of his Chamber, I was fain to be patient and expect what would be the iſſue of his deſign: when he was ready, he went with much adoe into his Cloſet, commanding me to let no body but Prince *Artaxerxes*: he had ſcarcely ſhut himſelf in, but the Prince en-

tred the Chamber, and coming ſoftly to his bed, he admired when he found him not there, but more when I told him in how weak eſtate he was gotten up, and what charge he had given me. Before he ſaw him, I begg'd that he would employ his power to perſwade him to have more care of himſelf, wherein he promiſed me to uſe his utmoſt endeavours.

Aſſoon as he was gon in to him, and he had bidden him good morrow, he ran with open armes to embrace him; but my Maſter putting him back as well as his weakneſs would ſuffer him, *No, no* Artaxerxes, (ſaid he) *'tis not to me theſe kindneſſes are any longer due; you muſt now change your manner of living with me, and with your errour loſe a friendſhip which I have not deſerved, and which I can no longer keep without deceiving you; Though the advantages I receive thereby are exceeding great, I cannot ſuffer my ſelf ſtill to be guilty of abuſing you, and having nothing more to fear, I have now no more need to diſſemble.* *Artaxerxes* amazed at this diſcourſe, expected the end of it with trouble and aſtoniſhment, while *Oroondates* forcing himſelf beyond the ſtrength his preſent indiſpoſition had left him, continued on this manner: *Be not ſo ſoon tranſported with wonder* Artaxerxes, *and ſince you have ſo much deſired to know the cauſe of my diſcontent, learn with it the crime, the name, and the quality of him you have honoured with your friendſhip; But rather* (purſued he, taking a Dagger which lay upon the Table, and preſenting the handle of it to him) *take this ſteel for a revenger of my crimes, and aſſoon as I have ſpoke the word, ſtrike through the heart of this diſloyal man, who hath repaid your open freedom with diſſimulation; let not our friendſhip diſſwade you from it, for though I dearly preſerve it's memory, 'twill quickly be at an end on your part; think not you ſhall infringe the remainder of it by this action, ſince it is ſafe for your Eſtate, pleaſing to all your friends; and ſince by ſending me out of this World, you will free your ſelf of an enemy, who were not to be deſpiſed if his hatred were hereditary;* to conclude, *conſider me no longer as* Orontes, *Prince of the* Maſſagetes, *who had the happineſs to do you ſome ſmall ſervice, but as* Oroondates *Prince of* Scythia, *and lawful Succeſſor to him that hath ſo often dyed the Fields red in the blood of your Subjects, and whom (to make him compleatly guilty) the Beauty of the Princeſs* Statira *your ſiſter drew into this Court, where her hatred hath reduced him to that miſerable condition in which you ſee him: why do you delay ſtill, now you know all this? you will not be to be blamed for deſtroying him, whom you have ſo much cauſe to hate; the King your Father will thank you; and your ſiſter, who before ſhe knew me, was taught to hate me from her Cradle, will think her ſelf extreamly obliged to you for it.*

Artaxerxes whom ſo unexpected a diſcovery had made more unmoveable then a Statue, knew not whether he were awake, or in a ſleep, and not being able to imagine ſuch ſtrange things could be other then a dream; he was abſolutely like a dead body, ſave that the tears which ran down his face, gave ſome teſtimony that he was alive. In the mean time *Oroondates* perſiſted in his deſign, and angry to ſee him ſo ſlow to take revenge; *theſe tears* (ſaid he) *injure your courage, and this irreſolution wrongs the generoſity of* Artaxerxes; *let not this occaſion eſcape to revenge your ſelf of a powerful enemy, and to oblige a faithful friend: my death will be more glorious, and more welcome from your hand, then from mine own; and though both ſhould refuſe to give it me,* Love, Grief, *and* Sickneſs *will ſhortly ſatisfie my deſires.* *Artaxerxes* who till then had hearkened to him with attention, waken'd at laſt as out of a deep ſleep, and knowing that all he ſaw was moſt aſſuredly true, after having conſidered a while, he threw himſelf ſuddenly upon him, his heart being ſo preſſed between a mixture of grief and joy, that he was a long time before he could get out one word: Though *Oroondates* loved him more then his own ſelf, (the condition he was in rendring him uncapable to taſte any happineſs) he at firſt received his kindneſſe very coldly, but then coming to conſider, with what affection the Prince embraced him, after a Declaration, that ſeem'd juſtly to exempt him from it, he was aſham'd to let himſelf be overcome in generoſity; and hugging him in his arms, as cloſe as his weakneſs could permit, he made him quickly know, he had not put off the affection of *Orontes*, though he had laid aſide his name and quality: They held one another a good while in ſuch ſtrict embraces, that they ſeem'd to be become one body; but at

at last the time they spent in them having something dissipated *Artaxerxes* astonishment, and giving him leisure to recover his spirits, he said to *Oroondates*, with a more setled countenance; *Great Prince, the errour your disguise ha's made me live in, causes in me as much trouble, as the honour of seeing you in this place does joy for so unexpected a happiness. I have failed infinitely in my behaviour toward you, and if I were not assured of your goodness, I should have no hope of pardon; as you* (if I may say such a thing) *shall be a good while before you obtain it, for an opinion that has mortally offended me. Cruel* Oroondates, *could you believe that the change of your condition, and the hatred of our Families, could change my affection to you, and that* Artaxerxes *was so cowardly to lay hold of such a base occasion, to revenge himself of an Enemy, from whom he has received both his life and liberty? No, no, generous Prince, Posterity shall not blush for a crime, the stain whereof would remain eternally in the blood Royal of* Persia; *and it shall never be reproach'd to me, that the knowledge of* Oroondates *blotted out my remembrance of our Obligations to* Orontes. *I lov'd you as* Orontes, *but I will honour you as* Oroondates; *and if the alteration of your quality allow me any remainder of your former liberty, I will love you alwaies more then my self, since it is impossible for me to live without your affection; receive great Prince these new assurances I give you of mine, and refuse me not the confirmation of those I have received from you. If* Statira (who is too much honoured by your love) *have not the same inclinations, and same sense of the pains you have taken for her, I will disown her, and declare my self her most bitter enemy; I hope nevertheless that the knowledge of your merits, and of your birth, added to the force of my perswasions will be able to do much with her, against whom I take your part with so strong a passion, that you shall soon perceive how dear your interests are to me. All the recompence I pretend to by it, is nothing but to change your discontented manner of life, since I can take no pleasure in mine, while you are so afflicted, and that from henceforth you ought to relie upon my care, in whatsoever shall concern you.*

It is not possible for me to relate *Oroondates* joy and wonder, his hope raising it self by such sweet promises, he became quite changed in a moment; and these testimonies of a friendship which was so dear, and so advantageous to him, produced very sudden and marvellous effects, both in regard of the health of his body, and of the quiet of his minde: and indeed, he so forgot his sickness to answer *Artaxerxes* freedom, and engaged himself so far in protestations of service and friendship, that he would not have given over of a long time, if that Prince who forsook not the care of his health, had not in a manner by force made him to go to bed, refusing to hear any more till he was there again. When he had yielded to his desires, *Artaxerxes* sate down by his bed side, and there being no body but I left in the Chamber, he commanded me to recount to him my Masters adventures, which till that day he was ignorant of. My Prince notwithstanding all *Artaxerxes* endeavours to hinder him by reason of his feaver, would needs make recital of them himself; not thinking any body else was able to express the least part of his passion; he took up the Story therefore from the beginning of his love, not hiding from him the smallest particularities, even to the Princesses last words which had caused his falling into the swoun, the occasion whereof *Artaxerxes* till then was ignorant of, and he related it so feelingly, that the very remembrance of it would have put him into the same condition, if the Prince who had hearkn'd to him without interruption, had not comforted him with these words. "Though your distrust, and obstinacy in concealing your self from the "most faithful Friend you ever had, touches me very sensibly, I will not call to minde "that injury, since you have forgotten greater, and of more importance; and with- "out considering the offence I commit against him by whom I came into this world, "I will employ my endeavours for you with such care, that they shall not be unpro- "fitable. *Statira* loves me exceedingly, and you are exceeding lovely, these two "points make me hope for all manner of good fortune, if yours depend only upon "her, since while I entreat her as your friend, I will counsel her as her brother: I "assure my self she will hearken to us, and I already believe it: hates you not, consi- "dering that besides the obligations for which she is indebted to you, I dare sweat

"there are few Ladies in the Court that have not some inclination to you; lose not
"this opinion for the words she spoke, they are no signe of aversion; and it were
"very strange if so unexpected an encounter with a discourse so unlook'd for from
"a man whom she ever thought her inferior, should not have extreamly surprised
"her: You know the customs of her sex, and especially of those of her quality;
"consider them I beseech you, and instead of casting your self into a despair un-
"worthy of your courage, recover your former health, your former humour, and
"expect all manner of satisfaction, from your own merit and my assistance. And
do you (replied *Oroondates*) expect from me all that you ought to look for from a
Prince, whom you have drawn out of the grave; and who will not with less passion
embrace the occasions of sacrificing himself for you, then he would that excess of
happiness you promise him.

After these passages and some others, *Artaxerxes* took leave of him to go labour for his contentment, and to give him liberty to take a little rest. I say rest, since indeed he now began to taste some in such sweet hopes, and that he forsook the desire of death, upon which he had so firmly fixt his resolution, though the disorder he had committed in rising that day, had something moved him, yet was not his feaver the more violent for it; and within two hours after the Prince of *Persia*'s departure, the Physitians found less distemper in his pulse, and more signes of recovery in his voice and countenance.

In the mean time Prince *Artaxerxes* giving the Gods thanks for their favour, in affording him the means to requite part of his engagements to my Master, resolv'd to lay hold of the occasion with so much care, that he might never be accused of ingratitude; and not being willing to delay it longer, assoon as he was out of my Masters chamber, he went (as I have learn'd since) from *Oroondates*, to the Princess *Statira*'s Lodging. He found her without any other company but her maids, and not desiring witnesses of what he had to say, he pray'd her to goe into her Closet. When they were there together and had shut the door, the Prince making her sit down by him after he had a while look'd silently upon her, took her hands and pressing them gently between his: *Sister* (said he, with a voice less confident then at other times) *is it not true that you love me well?* "Brother (answered the Princess) I know not to what
"end you ask assurances from me, of a thing which I believe you do not doubt. *But I mean* (reply'd he) *that it is with a friendship more then ordinary, and that you will not refuse to give me proofs of it, when I shall desire them from you.* "They must needs be
"very difficult ones if I do (said the Princess) since it is not truer that I am *Statira*, then
"it is that I love *Artaxerxes* more then all the world. *I ask not so much* (reply'd he) *and I will never envie another that which he hath deserved better then I; wonder not, sister,* (continued he) *If I ask you questions, which your manner of living does without doubt make you think strange: I did really believe you lov'd me, and upon that belief I have laid a foundation for my life; but see well to the confirmation you give me of it, and remember, that if you have the heart to repent you, when I shall desire proofs, you ought no longer to hold* Artaxerxes *for your brother, but for the man whom you have the most mortally offended in the whole world, and for him whom you will most infallibly send unto his grave.* Till then the Princess was not moved at his discourse; but seeing with how much earnestness he spoke, she answered him more seriously; The Prince of
"*Persia* has so much affection to his sister, that he will never desire any thing from
"her, unworthy of either of them, neither will she refuse him her very life, if he
"ask it of her, for a proof of hers. *I will ever be ready to lay down mine, for the conservation of yours,* (reply'd the Prince) *and will rather consent to my own ruine, then to your disadvantage: You have reason to believe it, deerest sister, and I also will believe that you will not refuse me only things which are easie, and which you ought to do, you will not refuse them, when your brothers safety is concern'd. In short dear sister, not to detain you longer, it is mine own life I beg of you, in that of my dear* Orontes, *both of them depending absolutely upon you, and you ought not to judge otherwise of the condition I am in, then by that to which you have reduced him. If he die, it is impossible I should live; if he live. I shall be indebted to you for my preservation: and it is rather me, then him you*

make

make to ſuffer the puniſhments of that preſumption whereof you do accuſe him. Wonder not, Siſter, 'tis in the laſt extremity of his life, that he has diſcovered to me what paſſed between you, and 'tis in the ſame extremity he hath made himſelf known, but known to be ſuch an one, that I may without injury to the Crown of Perſia, *beg that of you for him, which you might refuſe* Orontes.

Stick not therefore upon his quality, for it is equal to ours, and we have found him too powerfull to have any reaſon to deſpiſe him: I muſt not keep you longer in ſuſpence; beſides your obligation to him, and your love to me, you have alſo diſcretion enough to deſerve to be truſted with a ſecret of this conſequence, and to perſwade me to diſcover to you, that it is no longer to Orontes, *Prince of the* Maſſagetes, *you are ſo much indebted, but to the valiant* Oroondates *Son to the Great Emperor of* Scythia, *and lawful Succeſſor of the moſt potent Empire of all* Europe. *Be not amazed,* dear Siſter, *but take this I tell you for a thing as true, as to you it appears ſtrange. He is no longer a Fugitive Prince, who to flie the anger of his King, hath ſought for Sanctuary in our Court: But a Prince, who burning for love of you ever ſince that firſt ſight, which was ſo fatal to him, and ſo advantageous to our family, hath abandoned the tender affection of his Father, and the Countries over which Heaven made him to be borne a Soveraign, hath travelled thus far into his Enemies Territories, and hath expoſed himſelf to ſo many evident dangers to ſee you, and to dedicate a life unto you, which he would not preſerve but for your ſake.*

He would have gone on ſtill, when the Princeſs who had hearken'd to him with much attention and more aſtoniſhment, not ſuffering him to proceed farther, cryed out, O Gods! Brother, do you abuſe me, or muſt I give credit to what you ſay? "You "ought to do ſo, (*replied he*) ſince I tell it you ſeriouſly, and conjure you to receive him "as his birth, merit, and the ſervices he hath done you, oblige you to do. What, would you have me love the ſon of our ſworn Enemy, (ſaid *Statira?*) Sure if you conſider how highly it will offend him to whom we owe our being, you will not think it ſtrange if I diſobey you. "I ſhall think it a greater cruelty then death it ſelf (anſwered *Ar-* "*taxerxes*) having vowed ſuch a friendſhip to the Prince of *Scythia*, that our fortunes "henceforth are inſeparable: If you will not ſave his life, I beſeech you detain me "here no longer, and believe you never ſhall ſee *Artaxerxes* more but at his Funeral.

Is it poſſible (*replied the Princeſs*) you ſhould be ſo paſſionately concern'd for him that hath ſo often ſhed the blood of your Nation, and with whom you can hope for no peace, ſo long as his Father and yours are living? "But is it poſſible, "cruel Siſter, (*ſaid he*) you ſhould conſerve the memory of that, after ſo many ob- "ligations, which ought to have wiped it clean out of your remembrance; Are your "intereſts in it greater then mine? And can you look upon him as *Oroondates*, who "hath made his valor appear to our loſs, when he knew us not, and that his duty "obliged him to it; without conſidering him at the ſame time, as the man that ſaved "the honor, the liberty, and the life of you and yours, and who to ſee you, and ſerve "you, has made no difficulty to forſake his party, his kingdom, his father, and his "life it ſelf, which he is come to deliver into the hands of his moſt mortal Enemies? "Shall a pretended injury make you forget ſuch real ſervices? And can it ſo prepoſ- "ſeſs you, as to keep you from knowing what you owe to the pains and hazards to "which he hath expoſed himſelf for your ſake? It is impoſſible (*Statira*) that ever "you ſhould be able to requite them; and ſhould you do much more in favor of him "then I demand, you would ſcarce diſengage your ſelf of a part of your own debt, "beſides what is due to his intereſts and mine. Let us conſider yours, Siſter, ſince I "proteſted I would never deſire any thing to your diſadvantage; can you wiſh for "a greater Prince, or a match more ſuitable to your birth? Would you have a hand- "ſomer man; or rather is it poſſible ſo many excellent qualities, and that comelineſs "able to charm the rockieſt hearts, ſhould have ſuffer'd you to remain inſenſible? "No, no, dear Siſter, if you have been ſo hitherto, it is now time to let your ſelf be "conquered; You have defended your ſelf too long againſt his merits, againſt the "obligations you have to him, and againſt the earneſt interceſſion of a brother, that "loves you far more then his own ſelf.

To theſe words he added many others, able to ſoften a more ſavage heart then *Sta-*

titu's; in which, finding ſome inclination, they in the end forced her to yield to ſo many powerfull motives. She was a long time in theſe reflexions, without anſwering her brother, who ſometimes embracing her with much tenderneſs, and ſometimes falling on his knees, forgot neither prayers nor tears, to move her to compaſſion. At laſt lifting up her head, and coming out of a deep ſtudy, ſhe look'd upon him with ſomething a kinder eye, and caſting her arme about his neck, ſaid, "Well then, brother, "what muſt I do to ſatisfie you? The Prince tranſported with joy, after he had ſtraitly embraced her, "You muſt cure poor *Oroondates* (anſwered he) by an uſage "contrary to that, which put him into the condition you ſhall ſee him in, and by a diſa- "vowing of the words you ſpoke to him. *Will that ſuffice for your ſatisfaction*, replied the Princeſs? No, no, ſiſter (ſaid *Artaxerxes*) when you have rais'd him a- "gain from the place where you have laid him, you muſt acknowledge his ſervices, "by giving him leave to hope for a friendſhip, which he hath ſo well deſerved. "Well "(*anſwered* Statira) I grant you all you deſire, ſince you force me to it, and that it "is impoſſible for me to reſiſt any thing wherein you take ſo deep an intereſt; For "your ſake, will give him leave to love me. That's not enough, (cry'd *Artaxerxes*) "his affection requires more then ſo, and deſerves that his own conſideration ſhould "oblige you to it; add but that word (dear ſiſter) if you would have me the moſt "happy of all men living. You are very troubleſome (anſwered *Statira* ſmiling) "yet ſince I have done ſo much, I will refuſe you nothing more; but will leave to "you the whole care and management of an affection, into which you are going to "engage me, and wherein I foreſee an infinite number of obſtacles; your prudence "ſhall make way through them if it can; and remember I have but a ſmall ſhare in "the fault which you make me to commit. The Prince extreamly overjoyed, after a multitude of thanks, and dear expreſſions, ſtrove to make her caſt away all the fears that aſſaulted her, and telling her the particulars of my Maſters life, left her not till he found ſhe had a great deal of good will toward him, and as much deſire to haſten his recovery.

That it might not be delayed longer, *Artaxerxes* perſwaded the Queen his Mother to go ſee him that ſame Evening; the Princeſſes her daughters accompanied her and he himſelf would needs make one, in a viſit of his own motioning. The Princeſs *Statira* entred into his chamber trembling; and conſidering what ſhe was going to do, and what repugnancy ſhe found in her ſelf againſt thoſe things which her brother exacted from her, ſhe drew near my Maſters bed, with ſo much confuſion, that whoſoever would have obſerved her, might eaſily have found it in her countenance. Nevertheleſs having already ſome ſmall kindneſs toward him, and ſeeing him reduced to that ſad condition, only by the love he bore to her, pity compleated the introducing of affection, and made her reſolve to break through all difficulties, to ſatisfie her brother, to require her obligations to my Maſter; and alſo to follow the incitements of an inclination which already began to gather ſtrength in her. After the Queen had asked him how he did, and talk'd a while with him, the Prince her ſon, as if he had ſomething to ſay to her, took her with one hand, and the Princeſs *Paraſatis* with the other, and led them to a Window, where he amuſed them with ſome diſcourſe which he invented for that purpoſe.

Then it was that Princeſs *Statira* was in ſo ſtrange a confuſion, that ſhe had very much ado to get out of it, and to remember her laſt reſolutions. My Prince trembling with love and fear, durſt hardly lift up his eyes unto her, and quite aſhamed that he was yet alive, ſeem'd to ask her pardon for it by his ſilence, and by ſome tears which utterly overcame her, and were like to have made her ſhow ſigns of her compaſſion which without queſtion would have diſcovered the cauſe of it. But ſhe reſiſted ſtourly, and coming near my Maſter, ſhe ſaid ſo low that ſhe could not be heard by any body but him, *What, will* Orontes *die then*? 'Yes, Madam, (anſwered he) he 'will die, as he ought to do; and if he hath ſo long deferred to give you that proof 'of his care to pleaſe you, do not accuſe him for it, ſince he hath done both what he 'could, and what he ſhould to ſatisfie you. *Let* Orontes *die if he will*, (replied the Princeſs) *ſo* Oroondates *live*. *Oroondates* quite loſt in that ſudden ſurpriſe of joy

and aſtoniſhment, was ſo ſtrucken for a time, that he could not finde words to make reply; yet ſeeing that the Queen was ready to come back to him, he ſpoke theſe few words unto the Princeſs. "*Oroondates* would live, Madam, if ſhe for whom he both will "and ought to die, did but conſent unto his life. The Princeſs anſwered him in haſte, *She not only conſents to it, but alſo entreats, and if ſhe have any power commands it.*

The Queen and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, who drew near, hindred them from ſaying more: but Prince *Artaxerxes* knew eaſily by my Maſters face, that ſhort time had been happily employed for him; he could not diſſemble the joy he felt, and aſſoon as the Queen and the Princeſſes were gone, he learn'd the ſucceſs from my Maſter, with ſo many marks of ſatisfaction, that I thereby knew the ardency of his friendſhip to him better then before. It is not poſsible for me to expreſs in the leaſt degree, how my Maſter was tranſported, what he did, what he ſaid to the Prince of *Perſia*, how often he call'd him his God, and his protecting Angel, and how many proteſtations he made to him of an eternal fidelity. It ſhall ſuffice me to tell you that the next day his Feaver was gone, and that this change of his life made ſuch an alteration in his health, that within two days he was out of bed, and within two more out of his Chamber.

Thoſe that were concern'd in his ſickneſs, heard of his recovery with much joy; and I may truly ſay, it was almoſt a publick gladneſs, *Oroondates* vertue having in that ſhort abode, gain'd him as many friends, as there were perſons capable to underſtand it. Aſſoon as he went abroad, he repayed his viſits carefully, and when he had ſeen the King, and the Queens, he went to the two Princeſſes Lodgings, where he found them together, and their Couſin *Roxana* with them. He made his addreſſes with the ſame fear, which of late did ever accompany him in *Statira's* preſence; but *Artaxerxes* who came thither almoſt as ſoon as he, holding *Pariſatis* and *Roxana* in talk to oblige him, gave him as free liberty to entertain the Princeſs as he could deſire. He was not willing to loſe the opportunity, and having look'd a while ſilently upon her, he ſaid at laſt with an inward trembling, *I know not*, Madam, *whither in giving me leave to live, you have alſo given me leave to ſpeak, but though I were forbidden it for all things elſe, yet ought it at leaſt to be allowed me, that I may return her thanks who hath preſerv'd my life.*

The Princeſs to theſe words made anſwer: *Our Whole familie hath obligations to you of the ſame nature, and I ſhould have had little gratitude, if I had not contributed all that depended on me, toward the health of a perſon to whom we are all ſo much indebted.* "Thoſe ſmall obligations (*replied the Prince*) carry their recompence along with "them, and all the ſervices I ſhall be able to doe you, while I have breath, are too "glorioufly paid already, if the charity you had to a dying man, be not extinct to one "whom you ſee in better health. *I did too good a work* (anſwered the Princeſs ſmiling) *when I aſſiſted your recoverie, ever to repent me of it while I live; and beſides my knowledge of your quality, your merits, and our engagements, my brothers ſatisfaction is ſo dear to me, that I to it will alwaies ſacrifice the better part of mine inclinations.* *Oroondates* with a deep ſigh replyed, "Since the Gods have not been liberal enough "of their favours to me, to make me worthy of my ſelf to ſerve you, I receive the for-"tune they ſend me as proceeding from them, and if by the moſt holy zeal and the "moſt reſpective paſſion that ever was, I cannot merit the honour of being yours, I "ſhall eſteem my ſelf too happy, if for the conſideration of that dear brother, you "will exempt me from the hatred of our families, and if laying it aſide, you per-"mit me to live as a perſon not indifferent to him that is ſo dear to you.

The Princeſs who truly lov'd him, and deſired to favour him as much as ſhe believed ſhe might, anſwered but with ſome violence to her reſerv'd humour. "I forbid "you not to make more favourable interpretations of what concerns you, and I ſhall "not take it ill, if you believe you are conſiderable enough of your ſelf; true it "is, I was moved by my brothers ſollicitation, to the action which you call charita-"ble, but I will confeſs to you, that if I had believ'd I might and ought, I ſhould "have done that of my own accord, which I did by his perſwaſion. My Maſter

was ſo over-joyed at theſe obliging words, that he was ready to caſt himſelf at her feet, and make known the nature of their diſcourſe by his action; but of a ſudden coming to himſelf, he preſerv'd judgement enough to conſider the place where he was, and the perſons that were preſent, which made him reſtrain himſelf as much as poſſibly he could, ſo that he only ſaid with a countenance which diſcover'd the exceſs of his contentment; *I perceived well*, Madam, *from the happy moment which firſt gave me to you, that ſomething Divine forced me to reverence you in a quite extraordinary manner, and I receive proofs of that Divinity in the abſolute power you have over our lives; you took mine away, by a ſentence which my temerity extorted juſtly from your fair mouth; you reſtored it me again by words which your compaſſion produced; and now you bleſs it with ſo undeſerved a mercy, that I have much adoe to know my ſelf, being drawn out of an abyſſe of miſery, and rais'd to a glory that ought to be envied by the Gods themſelves.* The rapture he was in would have made him ſay more, if the Princeſs had not interrupted him on this manner. Oroondates, *I without queſtion do more then I ought, if I conſider who I am; but if I likewiſe conſider who you are, and what you have done for us, and particularly for my ſelf, methinks I ſhould be moſt ingrateful, if I did not ſhew ſome acknowledgement of that affection, whereof you give me ſo great and ſo dangerous proofs: Indeed I was not pleas'd that* Orontes *ſhould dare to love me, but ſince my brother thinks fit that* Oroondates *ſhould; and that I ſhould ſuffer him, and that he being a Prince of quality equal to me, expoſes himſelf to ſo manifeſt perils for my ſervice, I ſhould think I committed a fault both againſt friendſhip, and againſt duty it ſelf, if I abated not ſomething of my firſt ſeverity: abuſe it not I pray you, but live in ſuch a manner both for your own ſake and mine, that the Prince of* Scythia, *and the Princeſs of* Perſia, *may never be ſuſpected to hold intelligence. The reflecting upon this thought makes me tremble; and when thoſe obſtacles which frighted not you, come into my conſideration, I am ſo confounded at your deſign, that I can only leave the conduct of it to the Gods, to your own prudence, and my brothers aſſiſtance:* *Oroondates* already receiving marks of affection from his Princeſs, which were beyond his expectation, made her this anſwer: "The mercy of the Gods, and Prince *Ar-*
"*taxerxes* goodneſs, which have given way to the birth of a moſt perfect affection,
"will without doubt favour the ſucceſs of it; and that hereditary hatred which
"makes my greateſt hinderances, will yeild, I hope, to juſter conſiderations: for my
"part, *Madam*, ſince you do me the honour to command it me, I will carry my ſelf
"in ſuch a manner, that a fortune I have never deſerved ſhall never be ſuſpected;
"and though the Prince of *Scythia* ſhould be diſcovered in the Court of *Perſia*,
"the Princeſs *Statira* ſhall not at all appear more faulty then the Princeſs *Pari-*
"*ſatis*.

The remainder of their diſcourſe was cut off by the Princeſs *Roxana*, who being ſomething concern'd in it, came maliciouſly to interrupt them. *Artaxerxes*, and *Pariſatis* join'd company with them, and they altogether paſs'd the reſt of the day in an indifferent converſation. ● After that meeting *Oroondates* employed his time ſo well with his Princeſs, that he made a marvellous progreſs in his affairs, and preſs'd her with ſo much diſcretion, that at laſt he receiv'd aſſurances both by her words and actions, that he was really beloved of her. This knowledge reſtored him to his former health and humour, and made him ſuch in the eyes of the whole Court, that he drew the hearts and admiration of all afreſh; Prince *Artaxerxes* being reſolv'd to oblige him to the uttermoſt, did him all the good offices that might be; but he within a ſhort time was but little neceſſary to him for the gaining of his ſiſter, for that Princeſs obſerving from day to day ſo many admirable qualities in the Prince who liv'd only for her ſake, ſuffer'd her ſelf to be inſenſibly won to ſo ſtrong an affection to my Maſter, that his paſſion had the advantage but little over hers. She carried her ſelf nevertheleſs with ſo much reſervedneſs, that the ſevereſt of the age, no nor *Diogenes* himſelf, of whom your King had ſo great an eſteem, could not have told how to condemn any of her actions, though they had been publiſhed to them. My Prince never imbolden'd himſelf ſo far as to take the ſmalleſt favours of her, and accounted himſelf more happy in a kind look, or an obliging word, then in the poſſeſſion of an Empire. Nor can I

forbear to tell you by the by, (though perchance you know more of it then I) that as I do not believe ever woman was adorned with a more excellent beauty then that Princeſs, ſo neither do I think that ever beauty was accompanied with a more rare and eminent vertue; her wit was marvellouſly quick and apprehenſive; her humour alwaies equal, and ſo full of ſweetneſs, that all the world found themſelves charmed with it; her courage (as you know) without being much ſhaken, has reſiſted the rougheſt aſſaults of fortune: her diſcretion and modeſty were wonderful; and her reſervedneſs ſuch, that though ſhe had a moſt true and real affection, ſhe was alwaies enough Miſtreſs of it, never to be carried to the ſmalleſt action, that was againſt the ſevereſt rules of duty, though the time and opportunities ſhe had might have ſufficiently excuſed her.

Oroondates ſeeing this abſtract of perfection, was even beſides himſelf when he conſidered his own happineſs; and though he were infinitely taken with the beauty of her body, that of her minde had ſo captivated him, that not being able to love a leſſer vertue, nor make account of a more eaſie conqueſt, he found ſweetneſs in the very difficulties he met with in his deſign. His acceſs to her was very open; for the King and the Queens thought they could do no leſs to him that had preſerv'd their daughters, then to allow him their converſation; neither did he abuſe that liberty, and to give no matter of ſuſpition, he entertain'd the Princeſſe *Pariſatis* as often as her ſiſter, and ſeem'd not to tie himſelf more to her, then to *Roxana*, *Barſina*, and other Princeſſes which he ſaw every day, and by whom he was look'd upon with a very favourable eye. *Artaxerxes* was extreamly joyed, ſeeing ſo good ſucceſs in the purpoſe he had not to appear ingrateful, and took ſo good order to make him paſs ſtill for *Orontes*, that he was never ſuſpected by any body. This happy change of his fortune reſtoring him his former looks, and humour, with more advantage then before, returned him the affections of the whole Court, and eſpecially of the Ladies, who ſeeing him excel in all things with a marvellous grace, had ſome trouble to diſſemble the inclinations which ſo extraordinary a man produced in their hearts; and if his paſſion to the Princeſs had left him in a condition to be ſenſible of that good fortune, he had wherewithall to ſatisfie himſelf in the teſtimonies of affection he received from the faireſt Ladies of all *Perſia*. You have without doubt known many of them that were not exempt; but becauſe that diſcourſe would be too long, and not important to my Maſters life, I will only tell you what I cannot omit without concealing from you his moſt remarkable accidents.

It was at the Wedding of *Memnon* and *Barſina*, that my Maſter diſcovered an effect of his merit, which hath ſince been very prejudicial to him. The gallant *Memnon* having made himſelf conſiderable by a thouſand noble actions, after a long ſuit obtain'd the fair *Barſina*, with the general conſent of her Father *Artabaſus*, the King, and the whole Court, who thought themſelves much concern'd in that alliance. The high eſteem of the Perſons made it a Solemnity to all *Perſia*, and their quality obliged the King, the Queens, and the whole Royal Family, to honour *Artabaſus* houſe with their preſence. My Prince, who for his vertue, had contracted a near friendſhip with *Memnon*, was one in all the meetings that were made to celebrate his Marriage, and appear'd every where with ſo much dexterity and magnificence, that he ſhared the whole honour with the Prince of *Perſia*, who likewiſe gave a thouſand proofs there of his gallantry, and activeneſs. When the Pomps of the day were ended, there was a very ſtately ball, and the Queens, the Princeſſes, with all the faireſt Ladies, and of the chiefeſt quality, were preſent at it with ſo extraordinary a luſtre, and improved their natural beauties with ſo many ornaments, and with the ſparkling of ſo many jewels, that truly my eyes were hardly able to behold ſuch glittering objects. My Maſter was ſeated near the Princeſs *Roxana*, who was indeed exceeding handſome, and very ſumptuouſly apparelled. You already know the rank ſhe held in the Court, as daughter to *Cohortatus*, *Darius* his Couſen German, and Governour of the *Sacans*. I will ſay nothing of her face, nor wit, you know much more of them then I; and we have ſo much cauſe to deteſt her, that 'tis hard for me to preſerve any remembrance of them to her advantage.

When

When *Oroondates* had talk'd a while with her of the beauty of the *Perſian* Ladies, wherewith he confeſſed himſelf to be dazled; *Roxana* after ſhe had looked earneſtly upon him, and by the divers changes of her countenance teſtified the inward trouble of her minde: *But is it poſſible* (ſaid ſhe, ſo low that ſhe could not be overheard) *you ſhould have ſtill conſerv'd the coldneſs of your Climate among ſo many beauties, and that the ſight of all theſe wonders* (as you tearm them) *ſhould not have made you loſe a little of that indifferency which hath diſpleaſed them all?* "They "have too much of that themſelves to one ſo unfortunate as I am (anſwered *Oroon-*"*dates*) to be touch'd with the inclinations I may have: yet I am not ſo unſenſible "but I have ſuch to them, as one ought to have to the faireſt creatures of the whole "world. But, *Madam*, I do not want reſpect, and I know how to conceal what I "could not declare without temerity; beſides that, indeed I uſe my utmoſt endea-"vours to defend my ſelf from a wound, whereof I could not, without much pre-"ſumption, hope for any cure. *You are a diſſembler* (replied the Princeſs) *and you underſtand your ſelf well enough, and us too, to have thoughts quite contrary to your diſcourſe; the Ladies here know how to value perſons like* Orontes, *as well as in other places; and if I did not believe I ſhould be the Author of too much vanity in you, I would aſſurē you there were few of them but would receive your affection as a very happy fortune.* She bluſh'd ſo as ſhe made an end of theſe words, that my Maſter was almoſt out of countenance for her; and anſwered with a low ſubmiſſion: "You may make "your ſelf ſport, *Madam*, at the coſt of an unfortunate man, but can never draw him "by ſuch a kind of jeſting, from the opinion he has of himſelf. *When you have ſuch a one as you ſhould have,* (ſaid *Roxana*, interrupting him) *you will hope for all you ſhall deſire.* I think ſhe would have abſolutely diſcovered her ſelf, if Prince *Artaxerxes* who was deſtin'd ever to do my Maſter good offices, had not come to take her out to daunce; or if when he brought her back to her place, he had not ſate diſcourſing with them all the reſt of that Evening.

When *Oroondates* was come home, calling to mind *Roxana*'s words, and many of her former actions which he had not been concern'd enough to take notice of before, he began to find that indeed ſhe loved him; and by ſome ſecret inſtinct foreſeeing the croſſes that affection hath cauſed him ſince, he look'd upon the birth of it with a great deal of trouble. He reſolv'd nevertheleſs if ſhe perſevered in that humour, to uſe her as civilly as he poſſibly could, as well to render what was due to her perſon and quality, as not to exaſperate a minde which he knew to be very active and unquiet, and likewiſe that he might not give her any ſuſpition of his love to the Princeſs of *Perſia*. After that time he received many other teſtimonies of it; and *Roxana* who thought ſhe had already broke through the greateſt difficulty paſs'd by no occaſion to let her looks and her diſcourſe give him tokens of her inclination toward him. *Oroondates* diſſembled all very cunningly, and feigning not to perceive it, carried himſelf to her, as he believ'd her birth, and her favourable uſage did much oblige him; but ſhe not being ſatisfied with ordinary civilities, and her good opinion of her ſelf being ſtrong enough to perſwade her, he only avoided the knowledg of her affection out of a fear that he was unworthy of it, reſolv'd to free him of that apprehenſion; and after ſome difficulties ſhe found in her haughty humour, ſhe forced the laws of decency, and one day ſlipt a paper into his ſleeve, which he found there when he was retired to his Chamber; he ſuſpected not the truth at firſt, but having open'd it, he ſaw theſe words, which he read before me, and which made him ſufficiently know the perſon that had written them.

Roxana's *Letter to* Orontes.

IS it poſsible, Orontes, *that my paſt actions ſhould not have diſcovered my inclinations to you; and that contrary to decency and modeſty, you*

you force me to declare I love you? 'Tis true Orontes, *you do force me to it, but make not a wrong uſe of it I pray you, and undervalue not her, who hath ſufficiently undervalued her ſelf, in doing that for you, which ſhe ought to have expected from you.*

My Maſter who did me the honour to acquaint me with his moſt ſecret affairs, did not conceal *Roxana's* affection from me, and was pleaſed I ſhould uſe the liberty to give him my advice; he reſolv'd to take no notice of that paper, but if that Princeſs ask'd him concerning it, to feign that it was loſt, as it was probable it might have been; hereupon he began to ſee her ſeldomer then he was wont; and to avoid the occaſions of being alone with her, ſeeking as much as he could, without ſhew of a particular deſign, the opportunities of entertaining *Statira*, to whom nevertheleſs out of diſcretion he would never ſay any thing of her Couzens paſſion, hiding that for her, which he thought ſhe ſhould have concealed her ſelf. In the mean time he receiv'd ſo many proofs of friendſhip from his Princeſs, as he had never wiſht for greater; and then it was, that he was truly happy, both by *Artaxerxes* aſſiſtance, and by *Statira's* inclination; but Fortune that makes her paſtime of our Deſtinies, had only rais'd him to that height of bliſs, to hurl him with more violence into that bottomleſs ſea of miſeries in which he has been toſſ'd the remainder of his daies.

O Gods (continued *Araxes*, his face all wet with tears) can I not without blaſphemy accuſe you of injuſtice, ſince you have conſented to the greateſt loſs that *Aſia* could ever ſuffer, and that for the glory of one man you have permitted the deſtruction of the chiefeſt Houſe in all the world? It is well (purſu'd he) that *Oroondates* is abſent, for at this fatal relation you ſhould have ſeen him tranſported with the moſt furious ſtorms of grief that any ſoul is capable to feel; and indeed he has ſo juſt a cauſe that I ſhould never blame him for it, ſince I think that I my ſelf ſhall not have courage enough to recount a misfortune to you, which will infallibly draw teares from your eyes, yet will I do my utmoſt endeavour for your ſake; and having had courage enough to bear it, perchance I ſhall alſo have enough to make the recital of it.

Although the cruel Wars between *Perſia* and *Scythia* ſeem'd almoſt quite extinguiſh'd by the deaths of ſo many thouſand men, who had unhappily ended their days in them, yet were they but a little ſmother'd; and thoſe two Kings whoſe hatred was irreconcilable, ſtill keeping in their hearts a greedy deſire of deſtroying one another, watch'd carefully for all occaſions that might bring their deſignes to an effect. The *Scythian* who the year before had been invaded by the *Perſian*, reſolv'd to prevent him the year following, and to carry the War home to his own doores. To that intent he took the field with an Army of two hundred thouſand men, and paſſing the *Araxis* entred *Perſia*, where he did all acts of hoſtility. The Siege of *Selena* a Town upon the Frontiers of this Kingdom, having put a ſtop to the progreſs of his Armes, the rumour of it came preſently after to *Perſepolis*. *Darius* who already had his Army on foot to have aſſaulted him if he had not been prevented, was not much ſurpriſed at the newes; and giving the Governours of his Province ſuch Orders as were neceſſary, prepared himſelf to go drive him out in perſon; but this deſign was thwarted by the news he received at the ſame time of *Alexanders* marching into his Countries. *Alexander* had already made himſelf famous by the defeat of the *Triballians*, and by the taking of *Thebes*; and though *Darius* the moſt Potent Prince in the world, deſpiſed that young Conqueror, and threatned him with the rod as a childe, all his Counſellors not making the ſame judgement of him, gave advice that he ſhould oppoſe him in perſon, and in the interim ſend one of his Lieutenants againſt the *Scythians*. The perſwaſions of his friends carried it from his firſt reſolution; and in the Counſell whither my Maſter was call'd, it was determined, that an Army of two hundred thouſand men ſhould be ſent againſt the *Scythians*, under the Conduct of *Artabazus*, and that

to

to give him more credit and Authority, Prince *Artaxerxes* ſhould go along with him in perſon; he having by reaſon of his youth, refuſed the Command of the Army, referring it to the prudence of an old renowned Captain.

This was the reſolution taken in the Counſel; Judge I beſeech you of my Maſters perplexity, ſeeing himſelf conſtrein'd either to fight againſt thoſe of his own Nation, or by retiring to them, ruine his whole deſigne that was ſo fairly advanced; or ſtay at home with ſhame among the Ladies, whil'ſt his dear *Artaxerxes* was expoſed to dangers, and to the fury of the *Scythians*. Theſe conſiderations held him for ſome time in uncertainty; but in the end, paternall duty, and the protection of his Countrey, yielded to the love of *Statira*, and to the friendſhip of *Artaxerxes*, and made him reſolve not to forſake a friend, to whom he was indebted for all his contentment, and all his fortune. Having heard he was alone in his Cloſſet, he went to ſee him, being attended only by me, and found him as much afflicted as himſelf, for the deſpair of a peace which he had ſo ardently wiſhed for. Being ignorant of my Maſters intentions, he knew not yet what he ſhould look for from him, though he was fully determined never to be his enemy, and rather to diſoblige him that had given him his being, then him to whom he had vowed ſo perfect a friendſhip. Their mutual trouble was the cauſe they walked a while together without ſpeaking, but in the end *Oroondates* broke ſilence with theſe words. *You do not doubt brother* (for now they call'd each other by that name alone) *but that in this confuſion of affairs (which I think Fortune manages on this faſhion purpoſely to ruine me) my aſtoniſhment is very great, ſince that indeed I ſhould have no ſence of humanitie, if the tie of blood did not work naturally in me; and if ſeeing the ſharp afflictions which the Gods now ſend me, inſtead of the happineſs which you rais'd me to, I had conſtancie enough not to be touch'd with that alteration? No, I confeſs to you my courage cannot bear this ſtroak with an equall countenance, nor without yielding ſomething to the ſorrowes I foreſee, knowing what Enemies Fortune gives me to fight againſt, and that I muſt neceſſarily commit one crime, to avoid a greater: yet believe not dear brother, that this accident changes me, though it trouble me: for although I am* Oroondates, *ſon to* Matheus *King of* Scythia, *I am alſo* Orontes, Statira's *faithfull Captive, and* Artaxerxes *moſt faithfull Friend: I ſhall not fear to become an unnatural ſon, that I may be a Loyal Lover, and a friend without reproach; nor ſhall I make a conſcience to fight againſt a Father, who comes to overthrow that Fortune which my friend ha's eſtabliſh'd me. That which I deſire of you, and which I ſhall moſt ardently begg, is, that the new cauſe you have to hate the Father, may not make your enmity deſcend unto the ſon, who ought not to bear any blame for his deſignes, ſince he not only is innocent of them, but does even deteſt them, and prepares himſelf to ruine them.*

Artaxerxes having hearken'd to him patiently, anſwered; "Brother, I had proofs "enough of your friendſhip before, not to believe that any accident could ſhake it, "and I wiſh the Gods may never look favourably upon me, if it be not infinit-"ly more dear to me then all the reſt of the world; or if I deſire to live for any o-"ther reaſon then to be *Oroondates* Friend, and to merit his affection by the teſtimo-"nies of mine. I confeſs I was extreamly troubled to hear of the King your Father's "entry into the Territories of *Perſia*, as well out of the fear I had to loſe you, as be-"cauſe I could not hinder my ſelf from honouring him that ha's given the world ſo "lovely a Prince, and one ſo perfectly beloved by *Artaxerxes*; but that this conſide-"ration, ſhould have been able to diminiſh the friendſhip I bear to *Oroondates*, you "are cruel if ever you have harbour'd ſuch a thought: No, no, dear Brother, my "friendſhip is of ſuch a nature, that neither time nor accident can alter it. I have "indeed conſidered as well as you all the difficulties that preſent themſelves, I have "ballanced the duty of a friend, againſt that of an obedient ſon, but in the end you-"r ſkale proving the more weighty, I have taken a reſolution to refuſe the imployment "the King my Father gives me, to keep you company; if you forſake us to return into "*Scythia*, I conjure you to ſuffer me with you, inſtead of making me conſent to ſee "you fight againſt your own Countrey. My crime will certainly be leſs then yours, "my engagements to you being greater, and no body can blame me for laying down "my life for him that was the preſerver of it. *O Gods!* reply'd Oroondates, *can you*

without

without dissembling, prefer the small service I have done you, before obligations that never can be valued? and do you think that pretence will excuse you for refusing me a request that was made before yours? Your friendship to me is strong enough alone, to make you give me proofs of this high consequence; and do you not know that besides the same consideration, I have also my affection to your sister, which is a motive you cannot alledge? do not therefore any longer oppose a desire so full of Justice, unless you will ruine the fortune I hold from you, since howsoever, reason and my obstinacy must carry it. "What will you 'constrain me to in the end (said *Artaxerxes*) and what will you say of me, if I suf-'fer my self to be overcome by your perswasions, to consent to a thing of so little e-'quity? *I will say* (answered Oroondates) *that having perfectly obliged me hitherto, you were not willing to do the contrary, by the refusal of a thing which I so earnestly begg'd and that you resolv'd to do, what you could by no means avoid.* 'At least (reply'd *Ar-'taxerxes*) do not commit a crime without any necessity; and since you will not suf-'fer me to accompany you into *Scythia*, stir not from this Court at all, nor go to fight 'with Enemies, that ought to be so considerable to you; though your company be in-'finitely dear to me, I love my Sister enough, to yield her the satisfaction I reap 'by it; and do not you hate her so much, as not to be able to pass your time with her 'till our return. Leave her not I conjure you, give her this testimony of the love 'you bear her, and me of the friendship I require of you.

If your other Proposition displeas'd me (said Oroondates) *this offends me past expression; for besides my friendship to you, which will never suffer you to run into any danger, in which I do not participate, I love glory, and hate infamy sufficiently, not to stay among the Ladies, while you are fighting Battels.* 'If you seek matter to your valour to 'work upon (answered *Artaxerxes*) you shall have enough here quickly. *Alexander* 'is already near *Granicus*, and you may better employ that courage the Gods have 'given you, against him, then against the King your Father. To these reasons he added many others, which were all but vain, to remove my Master from the firm resolution he had taken to accompany him; and the friendship he had vowed to that most deserving Prince, made him not only forget the neerest engagements of kindred, but also what he owed unto himself, and to the consideration of *Statira*, from whom he could not absent himself without most violent sorrows.

But the poor Princesse was not to be comforted; for seeing the two persons that were dearer to her then the whole world, ready to depart from her, to expose themselves to howerly dangers, she had not strength of minde enough to dissemble her affliction. In the mean time the besieged pressing the King to send them relief. He commanded *Artabasus* to march away with the body of the *Army*; but the Princes, who needed not to move so slowly, staid some days behind him, to take their leaves; they made almost all their visits together, and especially that to *Roxana*, to whom my Master would not pay that ceremony alone, least he should afford her an occasion and conveniency to prosecute what she had begun. She was very sensibly troubled to find how industriously he shun'd what she desired, and expressed so much grief to him at that separation, that he could not hinder himself from bearing part of it. The night before they went away, after having taken their leave of the Queens, and the Princess *Parisatis*, they went to Princess *Statira's* lodgings, whom they found in her Closset, so extraordinarily grieved that they despair'd of comforting her; yet did they their endeavours, though she gave but little eare unto them, and presaging some sinister accident by her tears, they were forced to shed some with her, both to give their sorrows vent, and to bear her company in her affliction. *Artaxerxes* to oblige my Master went out of the Closset, and going into the Chamber, pass'd the time with his sisters women, while *Oroondates* kneeling upon a cushion which was at his Princesses feet, and taking her fair hands, whereon he passionately imprinted many lasting kisses: *Madam* (said he) *you would do me wrong, if you were not most assured that your griefs were at least as sensible to me, as to your self; but if in the unhappiness which separates me from you, I might yet hope for any good fortune, O Gods, how infinit a one it would be to me, If I could pretend to any share in the tears I see you shed; and if the departure of a brother, whom next to you I love above all the world, were not the sole occa-*

ſion of them. 'You were ungrateful (*anſwered the Princeſs*) if you ſhould any way 'doubt of my friendſhip, after the proofs I have given you of it, and but dim-ſighted 'if you did not perceive that your going away does very ſenſibly afflict me; 'tis true, 'I love *Artaxerxes* better then my ſelf; but my affection to *Oroondates* does not at all 'give place to that I bear to him; the tears I ſhed at your departure are indeed for 'both; but if they can ſuffer a difference without injuring my kindneſs to my brother, 'you may make a judgment of them to your advantage, and draw comfort from it in 'our common affliction, if you can take any in ſo ſmall a matter. *But is it poſſible* (reply'd Oroondates) *that this diſturbance your quietneſs receives from thoſe ſo near me, ſhould not in ſome ſort alter your firſt intentions, and diſpenſe with you for the promiſe you made to the Prince your brother? No Madam, I ſee your noble ſoul has more regard to a moſt ſacred affection, then to the troubles our enemies are preparing for us; I ſay our enemies, ſince I will never acknowledge them but for ſuch, and that the conſideration of blood is too weak a thing, to oppoſe a paſſion like this of mine. This exceſs of goodneſs would win my heart extreamly, if it could be more yours then it is already; but if I can yet obtain any thing more of you, give ſome reſpit to thoſe tears that kill me, and make me not die by your ſorrow, ſince mine own is enough of it ſelf to take away my life, and that the cruel ſeparation I am conſtrain'd to reſolve upon, puts me rather in a condition to beg comfort from you, then to give you any; all which I can receive, conſiſts in the hope I have, this abſence will never be able to do any thing to my prejudice, and that you will preſerve ſome remembrance of him, who adores you with all the Zeal the Gods themſelves can deſire from you.* Dear Princeſs, *may I keep this belief without preſumption? true it is, if I conſider you, and then caſt mine eys upon my ſelf, this hope is ſtrangled in its very birth, and turns to a fear that ſome more worthy perſon*——'Cruel *Oroondates,* (*ſaid ſhe, interrupting him*) the grief I feel already ſhould have been ſufficient to content you, without giving it any new encreaſe by your diſobliging ſuſpitions; your own thoughts 'muſt needs tell you, theſe jealouſies are but feigned, and yet the afflictions they cauſe 'in me are real; Ah! *Orontes,* or rather now *Oroondates,* how much more reaſon have 'I to fear that abſence will wipe theſe light Idea's out of your memory, and make 'you repent the pains you have taken for one whom you had only ſeen by night, and 'in a ſudden paſſage; and in whom ſince, time and long frequentation have made you 'obſerve defects, which that darkneſs had concealed from you, *There is ſo little probability in that,* (anſwered he coldly) *that I will not make you any new proteſtations, to put you out of an opinion, which I am confident you are very far from believing:* and then having pauſed a while, *Well Madam* (continued he) *ſince your fair mouth aſſures me of a happineſs, which I never ought to have hoped for, I beſeech the Gods to keep you ſtill in the ſame minde, and that they would never open your eyes, to let you finde how little I deſerve ſo great a bleſſing.* 'and I (*added the Princeſs*) beſeech them to preſerve you 'from all dangers, and command you with all the power I have, not to hazard that, 'but to very good purpoſe, which is no longer yours, unleſs you will revoke the gift 'you have made me of it; and if you love my life, have ſo much care of yours, that 'you may be able to give me an account of it when I pleaſe. Nothing engages you 'to ruſh headlong into dangers; and though your friendſhip to my brother, and that 'you bear to me, have perſwaded you to take our party, you have no animoſity that 'can incite you to ſeek your ruine in that of your own Nation. *I have vowed you ſo much obedience* (replyed he) *that I will never err from your commands, and will preſerve my ſelf in hope to ſee you again, with as great a deſire as I would have forborn this voyage, if mine honour, and the departure of* Artaxerxes, *whom I neither can, nor ought to leave, could have ſuffered me. But O Gods!* (purſu'd he, kiſſing her hand again with incredible extaſies) *What do not I owe to the care you have of fortunate* Orontes? *and what can he do to acknowledge the ſmalleſt part of it?* 'Keep what he has promis'd 'me (*repli'd the Princeſs*) and in his diſobedience foreſee the utter ruine of his happineſs, if ſo be he ground it upon *Statira*'s friendſhip. But alas! (*continued ſhe weeping, and raiſing her voice a little*) I know not what it is that my fidneſs preſages; and 'though I ſtrive to put it off, becauſe I ſee you participate in it, yet can I not overcome my ſelf ſo far as to forbear it. At theſe words *Artaxerxes* being come in a-

gain, and seeing her all in tears. *Sister* (said he) *you should be ashamed to shew so little courage to them, whom your grief touches infinitely; what could you do more if you saw one of us carried in a Coffin, to receive the last duties of affection from you?* 'Ah! cruel "brother, (cry'd *Statira*) with what do you threaten me, and with what unfortu- "nate presages do you redouble my sorrows? will you not pardon these small testi- "monies of them, to the friendship I bear you, and to that you have given birth "to? *I am very much obliged to you for both,* (reply'd the Prince) *but I should be glad to see you bear this parting with more moderation; so excessive a sadness, besides that it encreases ours, may make it be believed, that in this separation you lament more then a Brother; not but that the proofs of affection you give my* Oroondates, *are as pleasing to me, as to himself; but dear sister, these tears were more excusable, if you were depriv'd of all hope to see him again, and if they were not prejudicial to what We have hitherto so carefully concealed.* "Well then, (answered she,) I will endeavour to bear what is im- "possible for me to shun; but however, *Oroondates*, I recommend *Artaxerxes* to "you; and you, brother, have a care of *Oroondates*, since you have commanded me "to love him.

After this discourse, and many others, seeing the day draw neer, they took their last leave of her; when she had given my Master a Bracelet of her hair, which she tied about her arm, and which he wore there a long time after, notwithstanding all the accidents that happen'd to him.

At break of day they went to receive the Kings commands, who embraced them a thousand times, and could not let them depart without much trouble; then getting on horseback, we marched after the track of the Army, which we overtook within three days. During the whole Voiage, they were inseparable; Yet Prince *Artaxerexs*, who undertook it against his will, was commonly so sad, that he had but very little of his good humour left: And *Oroondates* considering to what extremities his passion had carried him, and against what enemies he had taken arms, was sometimes little less then desperate; but the remembrance of *Statira* coming again into his minde, blotted out all these considerations, and overwhelm'd all his griefs in those which her absence caused in him.

The reasons I have already alledged, will hinder me from entertaining you with the particulars of this Expedition, and from drawing out a War in length, which was quickly brought to a conclusion. I will content my self with telling you that the Inhabitants of *Selena*, being advertised of our coming to relieve them, armed themselves with a valiant resolution, and defended themselves so stoutly, that they gave us as much time as was necessary for us to come up to their relief; and it was very lucky that that siege amused so potent an Army, which without that obstacle, would doubtlesly much have indamaged *Persia*. In the mean time we advanced with great diligence, and being within a days march of *Selena*, a Council of War was called, and there was a long debate what resolution should be taken; but in the end the general opinion was, that they should attempt to raise the siege, though with the hazard of a Battel; which they thought they might the better venture, since the courage of his Soldiers was not yet abated, but that with loud crys they still call'd to be led on straight unto the enemy. *Artabasus* encouraged by their eagerness, and perswaded by the advice of all the Commanders, prepared his Forces for that bloody day; and dividing the Army into three Bodies, he gave the Van to his brother *Tiribasus*, a very valiant man, and one who by the long exercise of Arms was grown to great experience. He left the Rere-guard to *Narbazanes*, and kept the Battel for himself, having besides these three, given his son *Hydaspes* the command of five hundred Chariots of War, arm'd with sharpe Sithes, and fill'd with *Median* Archers, who that day did much mischief to the enemy, and to Prince *Artaxerxes* four thousand horse, which being loose from the rest of the Army, were to succour those that should have most need of it: This was all the imployment he would take, though *Artabasus* with much submission offered to resign what he thought due to his birth and courage. *Oroondates*, who desired to be free from care, and to be as little faulty as was possible for him, refused all command, and placed himself with the

Prince

Prince that he might fight near his perſon. This order having been taken in our Camp, we advanced into a great Plain ſome thirty or forty furlongs from *Selena*, free from all kinde of Trees, and very proper for a place of Battel. The Enemy advertiſed of our coming, as already incamped, and expected us in very good order; for this praiſe muſt be given to King *Matheus*, that there are few Princes in the world, but muſt yield to him in experience and conduct. Night being near when we came thither, *Artabaſus* gave it wholly to the Army to take their reſt, and to prepare for the day that was to follow; and in the mean time we incamped within ſight of the *Scythians*, whoſe fires were diſcovered in great abundance: but not being ignorant of their cuſtom, we ſet forth ſtrong out-guards, that we might not be ſurpriſed, and paſs'd almoſt the whole night in arms.

Aſſoon as day appear'd, and that the two Armies faced one another, they caſt forth terrible ſhouts, which witneſſing their marvellous deſire to fight, joy'd the Commanders with the hope of victory: Yet *Artabaſus* having adored the Sun, and cauſed ſacrifices to be made through the whole Camp, himſelf viewed moſt part of the beaſts that were offered, whoſe intrails were all found defective, either in the liver or the heart, and the fire they were burnt with, look'd all blewiſh, accompanied with a black thick ſmoak, and which inſtead of riſing up ſtraight to heaven, ſpread it ſelf in great clouds through the whole Army. Some Victims having received the ſtroak, eſcaped out of the Prieſts hands, and ran through the Camp with horrible roarings, which was the cauſe of a very great diſorder: Beſides theſe unlucky Omens, which *Artabaſus* and the other Commanders underſtood very well, and which, not to ſtrike a terror into the Soldier, they yet feigned not to take any notice of, the day was ſo extraordinary dark, that we had much adoe to ſee one another, and ſeemed all ready to have put on mourning for the death of ſo many thouſand men, to whom it was to be their laſt. This hindred not the Armies from drawing near together in very good order, nor from ſhewing much impatiency to join Battel. I make you judge of my Maſters thoughts, who with his eye had already found out the place where the King his Father was to be, and felt ſtrong remorſe of a crime, for which he expected a near puniſhment from the Gods. I did not doubt, for my part, but that my neareſt friends, which are of ſome note among the *Scythians*, were in their Army; yet having given over all thought but of my Maſters intereſts, I forgot the remembrance of my own, and was afflicted only with his diſcontents. But Prince *Artaxerxes*'s trouble was incomparably beyond ours. His countenance was wonderfully ſad and there being no cauſe to attribute the change of it to any want of courage; one might yet read in his looks an unwillingneſs to go upon that action, he came cloſe up to my Maſter, and ſaid to him in his ear, Brother, *You ſhall know it is by meer force I march againſt your Nation, and you ſhall ſee I had rather die, then injure* Oroondates *in the perſon of thoſe he is obliged to love.* The throng of thoſe that incompaſs'd them hindred my Prince from anſwering him; and in the mean time the Commanders paſſing through the Ranks, and ſhewing themſelves to thoſe that were farthest off, did with their words and geſtures encourage the moſt backward; and finding in them as much ſpirit as they could wiſh, they gave the laſt Orders, and the Trumpets the laſt ſignal to begin the Battel: Then it was that the faint light of the day, of it ſelf but very gloomy, was even quite darkned with a cloud of arrows ſhot from both Armies, and that the earth became covered with an infinite number of dead and wounded men, by whoſe fall the firſt ranks grew thin already. But that fighting at a diſtance not ſatisfying the eagerneſs of thoſe that were moſt fiery, they gave over the uſe of their Bows, and the firſt Bodies joining cloſe together, began to fight terribly at handy-blows. This firſt ſhock was given with ſo much fury, that it quickly made the earth change colour, and the *Scythian* and *Perſian* Squadrons mingled together pell-mell, ſhewed an horrible face of cruelty, diſorder, and confuſion. The *Scythians* had ſome advantage in this firſt encounter; but the reſt of the Forces came up to them that were more advanced, and *Hydaſpes* with his armed Chariots falling in among the *Scythians*, made a wonderful ſlaughter of their Infantry, and by his arrival recovered the diſadvantage of the *Perſians*.

ſians. It is impoſſible for me to deſcribe the particularities of this Battel; for beſides that the tedioufneſs of the relation would weary you, I could not be preſent in all places, or witneſs of an infinite number of memorable actions which were done that fatal day; therefore I will only tell you, that in this general mixture of Forces, that little order and obedience which remained among the Soldiers, was in the end quite loſt; and the Commanders of both ſides being no longer diſtinguiſh'd in ſo ſtrange a confuſion, contented themſelves with fighting in their own perſons. *Artaxerxes* ſtirr'd not from his place, but reſtraining the impatience of the party under his command, feign'd to ſtay ſtill in expectation of the ſucceſs, and to obſerve the weakeſt places, that he might ſuccor his own ſide to better purpoſe; though in effect, he did it to defer, as much as he could poſſibly, the fighting amongſt thoſe, whom the conſideration of *Oroondates* made him love; and while he ſtood thus delaying the time, he was charg'd himſelf by a Body of Horſe, which thund'ring in upon us with much fury, forced us in the end to defend our ſelves. He ſpared them yet as much as he could, and had already received two wounds, before his ſword had drawn one drop of enemies blood. *Oroondates* who perceived it, and ſaw how much that ſtrange temper and moderation might endanger him; riding up cloſe to him. *Artaxerxes* (ſaid he) *if your friendſhip to me, make you ſuffer your ſelf to be kill'd, my death ſhall quickly free you from that conſideration.* He had not ended theſe few words, when ſeeing him receive a third wound, he flew ſo fiercely upon him that gave it, that he inſtantly laid him dead under his feet; and ſtriking down another with the ſame readineſs, he ruſh'd in among the *Scythians* with an incredible fury. *Artaxerxes*, whom neither his own blood, nor the care of his own life could move, ſeeing him in that danger, would not forſake him; but fighting for the ſafety of his friend, quickly ſhewed us proofs of an incomparable valour. I did my utmoſt endeavors to ſecond them, and keeping as cloſe to them as I could, I ſaw the *Perſians*, animated by their glorious example, fight with ſo much courage, that the firſt ſquadrons began to ſhrink, when a new reſerve which came up to back them, compaſt us in on every ſide. There it was (O misfortune, which *Aſia* can never recover!) there it was that poor *Artaxerxes* being no longer withheld by any conſideration, but fighting for the life of his dear *Oroondates* whom he ſaw in extream danger, after his ſword had made a great heap of dead bodies, fell in the end himſelf, loſing his life by an infinite number of moſt honourable wounds; the laſt teſtimony of his affection, was an attempt he made to turn his dying breath into a farewel to my Maſter, ſtriving to ſay, *Adieu, Oroon*——He was only able to ſpeak the firſt ſyllables, and ſinking among the horſes feet, gave us a ſad aſſurance that he had breath'd his laſt.

Though *Araxes* did all he could to forbear weeping at this ſorrowful remembrance, yet fell the tears in ſuch abundance from his eyes, that he was conſtrain'd to allow them a free courſe; while *Lyſimachus* moſt ſenſibly touch'd with this fatal relation, and having his heart preſs'd with grief and compaſſion, witneſſed the greatneſs of his trouble by a ſtream of tears, and by very doleful lamentations. Theſe expreſſions of pity having held them a quarter of an hour, *Lyſimachus* in the end ſpeaking firſt; This gallant man (ſaid he) whom you have ſo well deſcrib'd, and whom your recital has made me perfectly in love with, died only for the glory of *Alexander*; and the Gods who had deſtin'd that great King to ſo many glorious conqueſts, facilitated his way to them, by the loſs of a Prince, who would without doubt have retarded them, if they had ſuffered *Perſia* to enjoy him ſtill. The beginnings of ſo brave a life did wonderfully take me; and the end of it moves me ſo exceedingly, that it is impoſſible for me to expreſs it. But proceed, I beſeech you, for you have ſo engaged me with your ſtory, that I am not leſs intereſſed in the paſſages of your Princes life, then in thoſe that nearlier concern mine own. *Araxes* having ſetled himſelf a little during theſe words, and wiping his eys. O Gods! continued he, what do you think became of poor *Oroondates* at this woful ſight? Imagine to your ſelf, Sir all that rage and deſpair can produce in a heart like his, and then you may fancy ſome ſmall part of what he did. Seeing him he had ſo ardently loved, trampled under foot by the inſolent Soldiers, he made ſuch a ſlaughter of them in a ſhort time

that the blood wherewith he was presently besmeared all over, made him look dreadfully in a moment; he fought no longer for his life, but having resolv'd to lose it, he meant to accompany it with so many others, that his friends ghost should be thereby fully satisfied. At that time me thought he appeared bigger then he was wont to be, and the horror that attended him which way soever he turned; and the blood wherewith he was died all over, making him hard to be known, struck some terror even into me. Grief had quite taken away the use of his voice; but it had so augmented his strength, that seeming immortal and invulnerable, he made way on every side, and carried infallible death whithersoever he went. The Gods know that I us'd all the force I had; and though they left me my life, it was not because of any care I took to preserve it: But finding the way open'd, and without resistance wheresoever he led, I had no great difficulty to follow; yet in the end we must of necessity have lien by it, and my Master in the points of a thousand swords had found that death he so earnestly desired, if the flight of a great number of our men engaging us in the midst of them, had not carried us away also, in spite of us. *Oroondates* strikes indifferently at all, but his endeavors were in vain, and the crow'd lifting him out of his saddle, drew him quite out of the ranks, do what he could in the world to hinder it. Assoon as he was gotten free from that thronging multitude, his loss of blood had brought him to such a weakness, that he fell down without all sense or sign of life. Though I was extreamly wounded, I sate down by him, resolv'd that whatsoever became of me, I would neither forsake him dead nor living, but seeing that our men by little and little left the field, I determined to look to his security, in case he should yet have any remainder of life in him; and making him be carried a little out of the Battel, by three soldiers who offered themselves to do that office; I mounted the first horse that I could light upon, and followed them in a great deal of pain. It was just about the time when the Sun was ready to set, and that the two Armies having fought most obstinately, were both of them in a manner utterly defeated. That of the *Persians* quitted the field a little, by the cowardise of *Narbazanes* (since, the horrible murtherer of his King) who that day appear'd unworthy of the charge he had, and shamefully turning his back, put the whole Rere-guard which he commanded, in disorder But the *Scythians* were so weakned, by as great a loss as that of the *Persians*, that they were not in a condition to pursue them.

Judge in the interim of the woful condition I was in, by that to which I saw my poor Master reduced; when we were at a little distance from the remnants of the Armies, causing him to be set down upon the ground, I unbuckled his Head-piece, the fresh air made him come to himself; but scarce had he opened his eyes, when turning them wildly upon those that stood about him, he cryed out weakly, *Ah! Artaxerxes!* and presently shut them again, with all the signs of a man drawing to his end. There is no doubt but that I should instantly have employed the small strength I had left, to make an end of my self, and keep him company, if I had not been withheld by the soldiers who had assisted me; and who telling me that I could not without infidelity leave him in an estate which did so necessarily require my service, made me take some heart, and conceive some hope of life in him. We were but two hours riding from *Brisa*, a little Town where my Master had left his Baggage, and some few servants, before the Battel: The remembrance of the conveniency I might have there, and the knowledg that that Town, though but a little one, was not ill provided of things necessary for his succour, made me resolve to to carry him thither as well as possibly I could; causing him therefore to be set upon an horse, and a good strong man behind him to keep him up, we went a reasonable good pace, though my wounds had made me so weak, that I could hardly sit upon my saddle. But my ardent affection to my Prince putting spirits in me, and being favoured by the Moon, which seem'd pretty clear, coming after so cloudy a day, and guided by those charitable soldiers, who knew the Country, and were perfect in the ways, we arrived at the gates of *Brisa* about two hours within night. We had much ado to get them open'd; but in the end, having told who we were, after the accustomed orders at such times, and upon such occasions, the Governor caus-

having gotten him to bed, the Phyſitians and Chirurgians of the Town were ſent for to look to him; though I was extreamly hurt, yet would I not go to bed, till I had ſeen his wounds ſearched, and had heard the Phyſitians opinion concerning them; after a long diſpute among them, they at laſt agreed, that he might poſſibly live if he were diligently looked to, and that no ill accident hapned to him. Having received this aſſurance, and ſeen the firſt remedies apply'd to eight or ten wounds he had, I went to bed in his Chamber, meaning not to leave him, though he had very careful ſervants, eſpecially thoſe two we had brought out of *Scythia*, who in that neceſſity gave him very faithful attendance.

I had five or ſix dangerous hurts, which yet the Phyſitians thought not mortal, and dreſſing them in the ſame manner as they had done my Maſters, they tryed their endeavours to get him out of his ſwoun; but notwithſtanding all the care they could uſe, it was day before he ever open'd his eys; aſſoon as he was come to himſelf, he appeared wonderfully aſtoniſhed to ſee that he was yet alive, and cryed out as loud as his weakneſs would ſuffer him; *O Gods! do you force me to live ſtill?* He then held his peace, and after he had look'd earneſtly upon all thoſe that were about him, imagining the truth of the condition he was in; *Barbarous people* (continued he) *you ſtrive but in vain to preſerve my life, and the Gods who have permitted you thus far to prolong it, have not deprived me of the means to take it away.* He would have made an attempt to riſe out of bed; but he was ſo faint, that he was hardly able to lift up his head; conſidering himſelf in that eſtate, and putting his hands where he felt the pain of his wounds, he light upon the plaiſters and rollers that had been bound about them, and thinking that to be the means to execute that his weakneſs would not ſuffer him, he began to undo them, as he would have done yeſterday in your preſence; when they that tended him perceiving his deſign, hindred him from going any further: *What will you do, Sir?* ſaid the Governor of the Town, who was come to viſit him, *Defend my ſelf from your cruelty*, anſwered he ſharply, and looking with anger upon him; *But do you not think*) reply'd the Governor) *that this deſpair offends the Gods in the higheſt degree, and that it is from them you ought to expect the end of a life you have received from their hands?* "Since they have taken away that of *Artaxerxes* (*ſays my Prince*) 'they have given over all care of mine, and having depriv'd me of the comfort, have 'depriv'd me likewiſe of the deſire of living. *But Sir* (added the Governor) *what have you done with that great courage, which made you be ſo much eſteem'd through the whole world?* 'It is that (*anſwer'd* Oroondates) makes me run unto this death, which will 'deliver me from a thouſand others, and I give you notice that all your cares are to no 'purpoſe, for you cannot alter my reſolution, and that you may well augment my mi-'ſery, by making me defer the remedy of it; 'but cannot hinder me from faſting till I 'have executed what my weakneſs and your cruelty deny me.

My bed was ſo near to his, that I could eaſily hear all he ſaid, and indeed I could not utterly condemn him, knowing well that a friendſhip like that of his with Prince *Artaxerxes*, cemented by ſuch ſtrong obligations, could not ſuffer ſo cruel a ſeparation, without exceeding great violence; and to ſay truth, the merits of that poor Prince had imprinted ſo deep a ſorrow in my heart for his loſs, that I accompanied all my Maſters words with a flood of tears, and knew not what conſolation to give him, in ſo freſh, and ſo lawful a grief; yet did I ſtrive to diſſwade him from that obſtinate deſire of death; and his life being dearer to me, (without compariſon) then mine own, I did all that was poſſible for me preſerve it. *Sir*, (ſaid I, withholding my tears as well as I could) *Is not your judgement yet come ſufficiently to you to conſider what you do?* Aſſoon as ever I ſpoke, endeavouring to turn his head to that ſide whence he heard my voice come) *Is it thou Araxes?* ſaid he. *Yes Sir*, (anſwerd I) *I am Araxes*: Oh! prais'd 'be the Gods (*reply'd he*) and if thou art ſtill my faithful *Araxes*, canſt thou ſuffer 'the inhumanity of theſe that perſecute me?' *Sir* (ſaid I) *I am as much wounded, and as weak as you are; and if I be able to do any thing, it is to advertiſe you, that you will make the Gods your enemies if you perſiſt thus in your obſtinacy.* 'And thou mak'ſt thy ſelf 'mine (repli'd he) if thou perſiſt in thine; and if thou beeſt ſtill my dear *Araxes*, my con-

'ward thou wilt for ever ſee me expoſed; and for pity (*continued he with tears in his eyes, ſeeing that his faithfull ſervants ſtirr'd not from him, but watch'd to hinder him from his deſign*) 'for pity favour him whom thou haſt made profeſſion to love; and if thy good 'will to him be not utterly loſt, be not ſo cruel as to oppoſe this ſweet end of all his af-'flictions: Now it is that I have need of thy aſſiſtance, and that I by my death, demand 'of thee a proof of that fidelity which thou haſt ſo often vowed me.

I was ſo plung'd in ſorrow, that I could only anſwer him with tears, while he made ſuch doleful lamentations, as cleft the hearts of all that heard him with compaſſion. *Dear* Artaxerxes! (ſaid he, all drow'nd in tears) *if thou haſt yet any remembrance left thee of him that lov'd thee beyond himſelf, deliver me from the Tyranny of thoſe that hinder me from following thee; and if the memory of our paſt friendſhip be not quite blotted out of thy heart, comfort him by thy ſight at leaſt, whom thy loſs makes to live in torments, much more intollerable then that death which has ſo cruelly parted us; I have not had the happineſs to give thee the laſt farewell; and if my memory fail me not, thy laſt care was, to let me ſee thy friendſhip forſook thee not with thy life: I had not ſo much as the means to cloſe thine eyes; and mine alaſs are open ſtill, but open only for tears, and for all dreadfull objects. Unjuſt and cruel Gods, if you were thirſty of mans blood, and that your cruelty could not be glutted by that of ſo many thouſands, whom the anger of the King of* Scythia *has ſacrificed to you, why did you not pour out the poor remainder, that which yet runs in the veins of his wretched ſon, and preſerve that of* Artaxerxes, *though even at the coſt of all his own? Yes, monſter of hatred! yes unnatural Father! I wiſh that the loſs of thy life could reſtore me my dear brothers; and to recover it at that price, I would lay aſide all ſence of humanity, as thou haſt deveſted thy ſelf of all manner of piety. The obſtacles of thy Guards, and theſe of my Wounds, ſhould be but weak to ſave thee, and I would flie to this revenge as eagerly as thou to thine, and to the ſatisfying of thine ambition. Unfortunate* Statira (continued he) *how ill have I perform'd the charge thou gaveſt me; and how much aſhamed ſhould I be to appear before thee, whom my cowardiſe has ſo mortally offended! what ſhould I anſwer thee, when thou ſhould'ſt demand a brother from me, whom thou hadſt ſo ſtrictly recommended to my care, nay a brother that had built my Fortune, and a brother to whom I was indebted for all my happineſs?* He brought forth theſe words with ſo many ſobs, that the moſt inſenſible perſons muſt needs have been touched with them: For my part, not being able abſolutely to blame them, I thought fit to let paſs that firſt extremity of his ſorrow, without exaſperating him any further, believing one might better help that with time, which in its firſt violence appeared incurable, then by perſiſting to argue him out of it ſo preſently. By good fortune the Governor was gone, and they that tended him, not being too quick witted, aſcribed this talk (which was enough to have diſcovered him) to a light-headedneſs which they thought his feaver might have cauſed. It was to ſmall purpoſe to tell him that the making of thoſe vehement lamentations did prejudice his health; he was deaf to all ſuch perſwaſions; and if he made them any anſwer at all, it was only entreaties that they would ſuffer him to die, or to let him be quiet: He ſpent the greateſt part of the day in theſe firſt paſſions without taking any thing, and without hearkning to any thing; if I open'd my mouth, he rebuked me as well as the reſt, and I ſhould have deſpaired at laſt of doing any good, if I had not bethought my ſelf to bury the remembrances of his friendſhip, in the conſiderations of his love; and to make uſe of *Statira's* power, to preſerve her him, who lived only for her; when he had tormented himſelf a great while on this manner, his weakneſs made him give ſome reſpit to thoſe furious fits: And ſeeing him with his eyes lift up to heaven, ſigh and ſob every moment without ſpeaking a word: *Sir,* (ſaid he) *I will not perſwade you to receive this affliction with an unmoved countenance; but like a man that is a little maſter of his paſſions: I cannot condemn ſuch lawful tears, but neither can I approve your deſpair, your weeping ſhews that you are a man, and that as ſuch you reſent the croſſes wherewith it pleaſes heaven to afflict you; but your wilfulneſs to deſtroy your ſelf would prove you to be no* , *ſince you have ſo little reaſon at this time when it is moſt neceſſary for you: Now ſince all theſe conſiderations can do nothing with you, and that one muſt no longer ſtrive to comfort you, either by reaſoning, or by the fear of the Gods which you have forgotten; ſuffer*

me I beſeech you Sir, to repreſent unto your eyes that Princeſs to whom you had dedicated the remainder of a life, which you will now make away without her conſent: Conſider, I pray you, whether you can juſtly do it, and whether this obſtinacy to diſpoſe of your ſelf without her leave, muſt not needs mortally offend her; remember your ſelf of the vows you made her of an abſolute reſignation, and do not overwhelm her with ſo many loſſes, ſince that ſhe hath already is enough to ſend her to her grave, unleſs ſhe preſerve her ſelf for your ſake; yes Sir, it is for you that ſhe will certainly preſerve her ſelf but ſhe has need of your aſſiſtance, and you ought not to abandon her in an affliction, in which the conſolation of a perſon ſo dear to her as your ſelf, will be ſo neceſſary. Think upon it Sir, I beſeech you, and believe that if this conſideration has no power with you, ſhe will have juſt cauſe to think you never loved her. To theſe words I added divers others with all poſſible earneſtneſs, which wrought a very great effect in the minde of my deſpairing Maſter; he anſwered nothing for the preſent, but muſing deeply upon them, gave me liberty to urge many others of the ſame nature; and though the Phyſitians gave me order to hold my peace for my own health ſake, yet would I never give over, till I ſaw he was a little ſetled. At laſt he began to complain with leſs violence, and ſuffered his wounds to be open'd and dreſſed, and took ſomething that was given him; but ſtill with ſo many ſighs and groans, that I was not without ſome fear his ſorrow alone would be enough to kill him. Seeing him in a way to permit the endeavours that were uſed for his recovery, I began to think of mine own, and to obey the Phyſitians, who injoin'd me ſilence. My Maſter alſo in the end, diſpoſed himſelf to follow their directions, and to prolong his life to ſee *Statira* again, that he might begg leave of her to loſe it.

The third day after the battel, we heard by the Governor, that the *Scythians* ſeeing themſelves too weak to ſtay longer in *Perſia*, were drawing off their broken Forces, and that part of them had already paſſed the *Araxis*; But that before their departure, to the end they might not leave the dead bodies of their Countreymen to the mercy of wild beaſts, they had made a huge fire in the Camp, and burn'd all that great number of Carcaſſes, both friends and enemies, which was a new ſurcharge of affliction to us, loſing by that means all hope of paying the laſt offices to the Corps of *Artaxerxes*. Within two days after we learn'd that *Artabaſus*, having in the battel loſt his ſon *Hydaſpes*, and his brother *Tiribaſus*, had encamp'd with the remainder of the Army between *Briſa* and *Selena*; but that ſeeing the *Scythians* diſlodge, and having receiv'd Letters from *Darius*, which call'd him back to ſerve againſt *Alexander*, who was already come into his Territories, he began to march away toward *Perſepolis*, when he had left ſuch Orders as were neceſſary upon the Frontier.

I will not tell you *Darius* his grief, nor that of the Queens and Princeſſes for the death of a ſon, and of a brother, to whom it was ſo due; we were too far off to be witneſſes of it; but we have known ſince, that the King bore that loſs with leſs patience then that of his Dominions; and that the Princeſſes by whom he was ſo ardently beloved, being weary of their lives when he was gone, were like to have followed him to his grave; and one may truly ſay, that never Prince was ſo generally bewailed in *Aſia*, though it were already much burthened with your Forces; and that the conſideration of mens private loſſes might have taken away their ſenſe of thoſe of the Royal Family. For us, I may tell you, that being in a place where we were attended with much care, and looked to by men that were skilful enough in their art, we were within a ſhort time out of danger; but our wounds, eſpecially my Maſters, were ſo great and many, that we were forced to ſtay above ſix moneths for the cure of them. Do but gueſs at my Princes impatiency, who having given himſelf over to grief, had deferr'd his deſign of dying only to ſee *Statira*, and by thoſe troubleſome wounds, ſaw himſelf retarded from that ſight, in a ſeaſon when both his honor and his love call'd him away to her. He had her name eternally in his mouth, and a thouſand times a day kiſs'd the bracelet of her hair, which ſhe had given him at his departure. Aſſoon as he ſaw ſome probability of my being cured, he reſolv'd to ſend me to the Court, that he might hear from her, and let her know what was become of him; but ſcarce had he begun to give me my inſtructions, when I was taken with a cruel relaps, and

brought to ſuch extremity, that I was fain to keep my bed longer then he: this accident was like to have kill'd him with grief; and not daring to truſt a Meſſage of that conſequence to any of his other ſervants, he reſolv'd to take patience, and wait till we were both recovered, which he did, though with ſuch diſquiets as you are not able to imagine.

We were viſited every day by the Governor of the Town, a good old man, whoſe converſation was very pleaſing, and who made us partakers of all the news he heard. One day we ſaw him come into the chamber extraordinary ſad, and my Maſter having ask'd the cauſe; *Ah! Sir* (ſaid he) *now it is that the Gods indeed forſake us, and that the Royal Family of* Perſia *is threatned with its ruine, and this Empire with a general deſolation.* Theſe words having ſtirr'd up a deſire in my Maſter to preſs him farther, he ſate down by his beds ſide, and ſaid, 'Know, Sir, that this young Conqueror *Alexander*, whoſe fame is already ſo far ſpread, ha's paſt the *Granicus*, and with an handful 'of men routed all the Forces the King had ſent to hinder his paſſage. The wonders 'he has done, make him now paſs almoſt for a God; the obſtacle of a deep, ſwift River, the Banks whereof were of an inacceſſible height, and cover'd with an infinite 'number of *Perſian* Squadrons, have not been able to abate his courage, nor retard a 'Victory which he has moſt glorioufly obtain'd; but leaping himſelf firſt into the 'water, and by his example, teaching his ſoldiers to deſpiſe a danger, which he bra-'ved with ſo much aſſurance, he waded through, and gain'd the ſhore in ſpite of our 'oppoſition; ſo fighting firſt with his Javelin, and then with his Sword, he with his 'own hand ſlew *Rheſaces* and *Spithridates*, two valiant Commanders, whom without 'queſtion you have known.

'The *Macedonians* imitating the valour of their King, did prodigious actions, and 'to be brief, for thirty or forty men they loſt, they kill'd thirty thouſand of ours, and 'put all the reſt to flight, remaining Maſters of the Field, and of all the *Perſian* Bag-'gage. But that's not all, this Victory hath made ſo great an alteration of affairs, and 'imprinted ſuch a terror of his name among the *Perſians*, that even *Sardis* it ſelf, the 'capital City of the lower Provinces near the Sea, has yielded to him without reſiſt-'ance; and all the reſt have followed it with the ſame facility, except *Miletum* and '*Halicarnaſſus*, which made ſome defence; yet he forc'd them in a ſhort time: and 'making himſelf Maſter of all the Neighboring Country, with little trouble, his heart 'was ſo puffed up with that proſperity, and the little reſiſtance he met, that he over-'ran all the Coaſt of *Pamphilia* in a few daies: but that which is thought ſtrangeſt of 'all, and which makes the *Perſians* believe, the Gods take a particular care of his 'Conqueſts, is, that that ſhoar, which was never wont to be without ſtorms, and which 'in its greateſt calm, is as much troubled, as other Seas are in the moſt furious Tempeſts; 'nay, which beſides is hardly Navigable by reaſon of the many Rocks that lie hid 'all along the Coaſt in great abundance, ſubmitted it ſelf voluntarily to him; and du-'ring his voyage, was ſo ſmooth and quiet, that the like was never known before. He 'embarked at *Phaſelide*, and paſs'd the place commonly call'd the Scale, then aſſaul-'ting the *Pyſidians*, he overcame them, and conquer'd all *Phrygia*, in a very ſhort 'ſpace. Now he turns his arms toward *Paphlagonia*, and *Cappadocia*, to take his march 'into the higher Provinces of *Aſia*. The King whoſe courage is not leſſen'd with all 'theſe changes, is now near *Suſa*, where he is recruiting his Army, to ſtop the courſe 'of this impetuous torrent, that laies waſte his Territories with ſo ſwift a fury. 'Tis 'thought it will grow to three hundred thouſand fighting men, againſt whom this '*Alexander*, how valiant and invincible ſoever he appear, will not be able to ſtand 'with but thirty thouſand Foot, and five thouſand Horſe, which are all the Forces 'his Army is compoſed of. True it is, they tell wonders of the goodneſs of his For-'ces, and of the order that is obſerved among them; almoſt all his men are old ſoul-'diers, and moſt part of them bore arms under King *Philip*, where *Alexander* knew 'them, and choſe them all himſelf for this Expedition: they all ſeem to be Captains, 'all their Captains Kings, and they that have ſeen them, make very advantageous re-

This was the Relation the Governor made unto my Master, who accompanied it with an infinite number of sighs, and with words which sufficiently testified the sorrow that oppressed him, seeing himself forced to keep his bed, while poor *Darius* and that family which was so dear to him, were upon the very brink of ruine; *Great Gods!* cryed he, *are you so much concern'd in the glory of one man, that to raise him up you will destroy the image which comes nearest to your greatness? Ah! how justly do you punish the meanness of my spirit, and how dearly do you make me buy this life, which I so wretchedly languish out since the death of Artaxerxes!* Then complaining to the Physitians of their tediousness, he promised them excessive recompences, if they hasten'd his cure; and I know not whither his desire to be well, contributed any thing toward it, or that indeed he was more carefully look'd to, but one might discern a visible amendment in him; and to make short, withithin one moneth after, we were upon our legs, and like to be quickly in a condition to endure the hardship of a Voiage, for which my Prince prepared himself.

Before our departure, we heard that *Alexander* was Master of *Paphlagonia*, and that he within a few days, expected the same success in *Cappadocia*, with the same facility. *Oroondates* who besides the interest of *Darius*, was already prick'd with emulation of *Alexander*'s glory, being jealous of the Victories he obtain'd so gloriously, was no sooner able to get on horseback, but he left *Brisa* with his retinue, after he had taken his leave of the Governor from whom he had received great testimonies of affection, and to whom he gave very rich Presents at his departure. If my Master had not known the hatred of the King his Father to the King of *Persia*, he would have turn'd short into *Scythia*, and begg'd supplies there to assist him with; but being well assured that King *Matheus* would contribute all that lay in him to advance *Darius* his ruine, he lost all hopes on that side, and resolv'd while the Gods should make some change in their affairs, to go see *Statira* again, and serve the King her Father with his own person, as long as the fates should please to continue his life. With this design having taken guides, we travelled great days journeys towards *Susa*, where the King was recruiting his Army: but scarce had we ridden three or four, when we learn'd that having gotten it up to the number, the Governor of *Brisa* had made him hope for, he was marching toward *Cylicia*, to meet *Alexander*, who being already Conqueror in *Cappadocia*, was coming towards *Syria* to encounter him. This intelligence made us change our Road, and caus'd us to come later to the King, then else we should have done. Before we arrived there my Master received news, whereat he was exceedingly grieved, which was the death of the valiant *Memnon*, the bravest of all *Darius* his Commanders, and him that *Alexander* apprehended most, as indeed the hearing of his death, was that which confirm'd him in his resolution of invading the higher *Asia*, seeing it was no longer defended by so redoubted a Warriour. *Oroondates* gave some tears unto his memory, and to the affliction of his fair *Barsina*, but his soul was yet so full of mourning for the loss of his dear *Artaxerxes*, that he was much the less sensible of all others.

Araxes would have continued his Discourse, if the night which was very near, had not made them retire, referring the continuation of it till the next day: *Lysimachus* had hearken'd to him with so much delight, and grew to have so much interest in the wonders of the life he related, that he very unwillingly yielded to that intermission; but being constrain'd to it by many considerations, he return'd into the house, and ran to the Chamber of *Oroondates*, whom he found in a condition good enough for the hope of his recovery; but his minde was in so sad an estate, that one less concern'd in it then he, would have been deeply touch'd with compassion; he would not make him speak that evening, knowing how much it might do him hurt; and fearing to give him occasion to talk, he wish'd him good rest, and withdrew into his Chamber, where after a light supper he went to bed, and pass'd the night, as he had done that before.

The end of the Second Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK III.

BUt ſorrowful *Oroondates*, more nearly touch'd with the loſs of his Princeſs, inſtead of taking any repoſe in a place which ſeem'd to have been created purpoſely for it, did there linger out the hours of his condemnation (for ſo he call'd the neceſſity that conſtrained him to live) in pains more ſharp and inſupportable then death it ſelf. Night with it's darkneſs bringing back horrour and ſilence into his Chamber, brought back alſo moſt diſmal objects into his minde, and repreſented to him the wretchedneſs of his preſent condition, in ſo many, and ſuch terrible forms, that he was like to loſe his life, with very grief that he was forced to keep it. Then it was that all the paſſages thereof, as well the moſt pleaſing, as the moſt fatal came into his memory, and that he ſaw himſelf moſt cruelly aſſaulted, both with a remembrance of the bleſſings he had loſt, and a ſence of the miſeries in which he was overwhelm'd.

He made reflexion upon the ſtrange birth, the marvellous progreſs, and the tragical ſucceſs of his affection; and from all three, he conjectured that the Gods had never ingaged themſelves with ſo much intereſt through the whole courſe of his misfortunes, but to ſhew in his life a dreadful example of their wrath, and of the afflictions into which thoſe men precipitate themſelves, whom they have forſaken; He embark'd again upon that tempeſtuous ſea, which had toſs'd him for the ſpace of ten whole years, and recalling to minde all the moſt memorable accidents of that time, where there was any matter of trouble, he afflicted himſelf really; but if there were any occaſion of joy or comfort, he was ſo little ſenſible of that, that he eaſily found, his ſoul being prepoſſeſs'd with impreſſions of grief, had no entrance at all left for any thing elſe, nor ſence of any other touches then thoſe of deſpair. 'But when having over-run all, he arrived at the bloody Cataſtrophe of his love, and that after the cruelties, abſences, impriſonments, jealouſies, quarrels, and rigorous commands of his Princeſs, he came to imagin her death, nay a moſt certain bloody and inhumane death; then it was that his conſtancy utterly forſook him, and that courage which had not yeilded to the reſt of his miſhaps, ſunk under the burthen of an affliction of ſo high a nature. He fancied before his eyes that fair and magnanimous Queen, remainder of the illuſtrious blood of *Perſia*, and widdow to the greateſt man that ever was, holding forth her naked throat to the ſword of *Perdiccas*, and to the bloody executioners of pitileſs *Roxana*; he repreſents her to himſelf all bloody, and diſfigured with a multitude of wounds, which make that fair body hideous, and ſcarcely to be known: he then ſeeks her in the bottom of a well, under a heap of ſtones that buried her; and his imagination working very ſtrongly, made him behold her in the ſtrangeſt and moſt gaſtly ſhapes his minde could poſſibly conceive.' Then it was that he plung'd himſelf headlong into his grief; and forgetting his reſolution of being cured, he ſent

ming as it were in a river of tears, which ſtreamed from his eyes as two eternal ſources. He broke the ſilence that was enjoyned him for his recovery, and the abſence of *Lyſimachus*, *Araxes* and the Phyſitians, gave his tongue liberty to eaſe his heart of ſome part of it's ſorrow. *Fair Queen* (cry'd he with an interrupted ſpeech) *if your ſoul be not utterly unlooſed from all earthly thoughts, and if you ſtill conſerve any remembrance of your faithful* Orontes; *Fair Queen, beautiful* Statira, *divine ſpirit, look yet upon this miſerable man; and if you be the ſame* Statira *ſo religiouſly adored by poor* Orontes, *ſee that I am ſtill the ſame* Orontes, *by whom the divine* Statira *hath been ſo religiouſly adored: Yes I am ſtill the ſame, I declare it to my own ſhame and confuſion, I am the ſame, unleſs I be changed by that meaneſſe of ſpirit which I have ſhewed in ſurviving you; yes, dear Princeſſe, I live ſtill, though you, alas! are dead; but if you know my affection well, you cannot doubt but I will ſhortly follow you; this cowardiſe of which I accuſe my ſelf, is onely a cowardiſe in appearance, but is indeed an effect of my courage, and of my love to you. I do reſolve to die* Statira, *aſſoon as you are revenged; and the numberleſs deaths I ſuffer in expectation of my laſt, ought to ſatisfie you better then one alone, whereby you have outgon me. One death great Queen was enough for you; but this unhappy wretch that was the occaſion of it, this unfortunate cauſe of* Roxana's *hatred ought to ſuffer ten thouſand, to recompence that one life he made you loſe.* He ſtopt at theſe words, to turn over a thouſand furious reſolutions in his minde, and to invent as many kinds of revenge, which all ſeem'd too light to his indignation; fire and ſword ſeem'd too gentle for his ſatisfaction, and *Roxana*, and *Perdiccas* too mean, too feeble ſubjects to wreak his anger; he wiſh'd the Gods would reſuſcitate an *Alexander* to defend them, or that the whole world would take up armes for their protection. Nay, he who in the whole former courſe of his life had ever appear'd moderate, and moſt religious, fell now to conteſt with the Gods, as if he meant to force them to take the part of his enemies. *Great Gods* (ſaid he) *you who to raiſe an* Alexander *to that pitch of glory, which never any man before attain'd, have deſtroyed the Royal Family of* Perſia, *and beaten down the pride of ſo many mighty Kings; you who have ſubmitted ſo many Empires, and ſacrificed ſo many thouſand lives to his ambition; and who on the contrary have made me linger out my miſerable youth in love, in irons, in unknown Countries, without name, without glory, and without fortune, though you had given me both as eminent a quality as his, as high a ſpirit, and perhaps a Soul capable of as great deſigns: If you abhorr'd her for being lov'd by me whom you have ever frowned on, why did you not at leaſt protect her for being ſo dear to that great man upon whom you ſhowred down all your Favours? Was it ſo great a crime in Princeſſe* Statira, *to have been lov'd by* Oroondates, *that the glory of having married* Alexander *could not blot it out? Were you not ſatisfied with having tormented, afflicted, and perſecuted me from my childhood, by the violence of my paſſion, by the death of my dear* Artaxerxes, *by long and inſupportable abſences, by the captivity of my Princeſſe, by an infinite number of wounds, by long impriſonments, by the loſs of* Darius *and his Empires, by the marriage of* Statira, *by her anger, by the perſecutions of* Roxana, *by my baniſhment, by ſuch toilſome and dangerous voiages, and briefly by ſo many hazards, by ſo many pains, and by ſo many croſſes, as the courage of your* Alexander *would infallibly have fainted under; unleſs with my life you alſo rob'd me in the very haven, of that Prize which I was upon the point of receiving, and which I had ſo gloriouſly deſerv'd?* Blind Divinities! *by what offences have I drawn your hatred ſo viſibly upon me?* He ſpoke many other things of this nature, till at laſt with tormenting himſelf ſo extreamly, his ſenſes were a little dull'd, which made him fall into a ſlumber, burying the thoughts that afflicted him, in ſome repoſe: But ſhe that was eternally in his imagination while awake, appeared to him likewiſe in his ſleep; and having entertain'd himſelf with her the reſt of the night, at break of day he verily thought he heard her voice at his beds head, which having often pronounc'd his name, went on, ſaying, Ah! 'tis he, Oronte: my dear Oronte! Theſe words which he did effectually believe he heard, waken'd him in a ſtart; and drawing the Curtain of his Bed, which was a little open, he fancied that he ſaw in his Chamber the very face of his dear *Statira*. This belief having marvelouſly ſurpris'd

more distinctly, her image suddenly vanish'd from his eyes The poor Prince troubled with this vision, and not being able to distinguish whether the force of his imagination had represented a shape unto his fancy, which had not appear'd indeed; or whether the Ghost of his dear Princess had really presented it self unto his sight, remained in a strange perplexity; but the last perswasion being the stronger, he absolutely believ'd that *Statira* came either to comfort him in his affliction, or to animate him by her presence, to the vengeance she desired of him. In this conceit he cry'd out, *Whether flie you fair Princesse, whether flie you? vanish not so soon from him that dies for you; dead as you are, you appear no lesse charming to me then when you were alive, and I ought not to be more hateful to you now, then when I was your dear* Orontes. He had said more, but that he saw *Lysimachus* enter, who coming to his bed-side to bid him good morrow, and seeing him all in a cold sweat, asked him the cause of that distemper; The Prince extreamly moved, and crossing his arms upon his breast, said to him with a very deep sigh, *Ah!* Lysimachus, *What have I seen? Ah! what have I seen,* Lysimachus? and stopping at those few words, appear'd so much amazed, that *Lysimachus* his desire encreased to learn what was the cause of it, and having conjur'd him to tell him; *Why do we delay,* Lysimachus (replyed the Prince) *Why do we longer defer this revenge, to which we have obliged our selves? Our Princesses come to summon us to it themselves, and at the very moment you came in,* Statira *vanished from my eyes; my eyes, my own eyes have seen her without illusion, and my ears heard that same voice, which while she liv'd, was wont to pronounce my Oracles; I tell you seriously, and in my right senses, I saw her, fairer, taller, and more amiable then ever; and though I saw her but as a flash of lightning, yet had I no difficulty to know the features, which I have so deeply engraven in my heart.* *Lysimachus* at this discourse joyning his hands together, and shrinking up his shoulders; 'Great Gods (said he) since you have been 'pleas'd our destinies should be linkt together, never separate them, but give an end 'quickly, to these miseries which have lasted too long already. I do not doubt at all (continued he, turning toward the Prince) 'of the truth of what you say, since I my 'self had just such another adventure; for passing through a long Entry near this 'Chamber, the Ghost of the Princess *Parisatis* appeared to me; she had her very fa- 'shion, and her very countenance; I would have cast my self at her feet, but she va- 'nished away so suddenly, that were it not for what you tell me hapned to you also, 'I should believe my fancy abused me, and that I had only seen in imagination, what 'I indeed saw really, and without deceit. *Oroondates* hearing *Lysimachus* his confidence. *Let's doubt no more on't* Lysimachus (said he) *Let's doubt no more on't: Our Princesses did without question come to visit us, to comfort us, and to sollicite us to that revenge which we have promised them; perchance they likewise demand the last duties of us, and that their fair bodies which have yet no other Tomb but a heap of stones, expect Funeral honors from us more suitable to their quality: that's it which makes their spirits wander still among us, and makes the churlish Ferriman deny them passage, as long as they are depriv'd of the Rites of Burial. Come* Lysimachus, *let's go make them a gallant Monument of the ruines of* Babylon, *and appease their Ghosts by the Sacrifices we owe unto them; we know the obligations they require, let's go and offer them, and mingle our own innocent blood with that of those barbarous people that ravish'd them from us.* *Lysimachus* answer'd him coldly. 'Assoon as you are in a better condition to execute 'your just resolutions, I'll bear you company in all things, and will instruct you in 'what estate are the affairs of *Perdiccas*, *Roxana*, and of all the successors of *Alex-* '*ander*: In the mean time I will employ this day in some particular sacrifices, and in 'visiting a Temple of *Apollo*, which is but a little distant from this house: there I may 'pay some part of what we to the memory of our Princesses, and there I may 'consult the pleasure of the Gods, both for you, and for my self, our fortunes being 'so chain'd together, that we have need but of one Oracle for us both. At my re- 'turn I will entreat *Araxes* to continue the relation of your Adventures, and after 'that, I will acquaint you with mine, and with some particulars of your own, which 'without doubt you are ignorant of, so shall you see what share I have in them, and

ſeparated. *If my Fortunes were better then they are* (reply'd *Oroondates*) *I ſhould be overjoy'd to have ſuch a Companion in them as your ſelf: but being ſuch as by this time you partly find them to be, I cannot but be extreamly troubled, by learning that my unhappineſſes are common to you: I'l wait for your return; and (ſince you will have it ſo) for the health likewiſe which is wanting to this miſerable body, that I may ſecond you in our juſt deſigns: but after that, what anſwer ſoever you receive from the Gods, I am fully reſolv'd not to languiſh always in a life which I cannot ſpin out longer without ſhame and horrour.* 'I do 'not at all love mine better (anſwered *Lyſimachus*) then you do yours, and if I ſtill 'leave the diſpoſing of it to the Gods, 'tis to obtain facility in our revenge, and to 'pay the duty I truly owe them, according to the precepts of Philoſophy which I 'have learn'd, and to the leſſons of that good Philoſopher *Calliſthenes*. They had yet ſome other diſcourſes, after which *Lyſimachus* took leave of *Oroondates*, and went out of the houſe, attended only by his Squire, and the ſon of their Landlord, who was to be his guide.

They took their way toward the Temple *Lyſimachus* meant to viſit; and becauſe it was not far off, and that they went a reaſonable good pace, they arrived at the Gate of it in leſs then an hour: 'Twas contrary to the ordinary cuſtom of the Territories ſubject to the King of *Perſia*, that that Temple had been built in that Country, for in almoſt all the other Provinces, they made their ſacrifices in the open air, and upon the tops of mountains: but King *Artaxerxes*, one of *Darius* his Predeceſſors, out of ſome particular devotion, had caus'd this to be built, within forty or fifty furlongs of *Babylon*, and not above five or ſix from the River *Euphrates*: he had alſo taken care to enrich it with a great number of Preſents; and the Oracles that were delivered there, made it quickly very famous through all *Aſia*: the Platform of it was a Pentagone, and the Frontiſpiece appeared in Perſpective, between two rowes of trees of an extraordinary height, which made a long Walk, whoſe other end reach'd to the bank of the River. This Front was marvelouſly high, beautified with many Statues, and particularly with two Marble Pillars of an exceſſive height, upon which the God *Apollo*, and the Goddeſſe his Siſter, were placed in their Chariots. The Gates were Cedar ſtanding on the top of five or ſix Steps, of the faireſt Parian Marble that was ever ſeen: the Floor of the Temple was Paved with the ſame, and the Walls were all adorned with Pictures which repreſented the moſt famous actions of that God: There was his birth in the Floting Iſland, with the puniſhment of thoſe that were turned into Frogs, the Victory of *Python*, the Metamorphoſis of *Daphne*, whom the Gods ſeem'd ſtill to embrace moſt ardently, inſenſible as ſhe was, the death of *Coronis*, and the tranſformation of the fatal *Crow*, the Loves of *Clytia*, and of the daughter of *Orchamus*, who being half buried, implored the aſſiſtance of the God that lov'd her, the Deſtiny of fair *Hyacinthus*, and that of poor *Cypariſſus*; and in ſhort, all the moſt remarkable Stories the Poets had ſung of that God, were painted there by an excellent hand, and enchaſed in Corniſhes whoſe materials were very precious. The acceſs to the Altar was hindred by a Baluſter of Braſs, which reach'd unto the Arch of the Temple; the form of it was round, and upon it ſtood the God of the Stature of a man, his head invironed with raies, and glittering with Gold, Diamonds, and other Stones of great value, that humane eyes were hardly able to endure the luſtre of them. Behind the Altar was the hole of the ſacred paſſage or Tunnel whence the Prieſts drew that fury which made them pronounce the Oracles: but the coming to it was not permitted to any but them alone, who came thither through a Vault under ground, which led from their quarter to the Altar.

Lyſimachus came into the long Alley, at the ſame time when a ſtranger who had newly alighted there, was walking near the Gate, and expecting when it would be open'd: ſcarce had he left his horſe, but he came up to him, and ſaluted him moſt courteouſly: although he deſired not to be known, yet was he not willing to appear unmannerly; and ſeeing that he had put up the beaver of his headpiece, he diſcovered his face alſo, and return'd his ſalute with all manner of civility. Beſides the decency that obliged him, he was likewiſe moved to it by the ſtrangers handſome faſhion; and

and ſtature, that though he had been bred neer *Alexander* the Great, in a Court, out of which ſo many Kings had iſſued, yet did he not believe he had ever beheld any thing that could equal it. He thought nevertheleſs that he had ſeen the like features in ſome face or other; yet he ſpent no time to ſtrengthen that conceit, but followed the inclination which already moved him to ſome kinde of reſpect, and affection to him; The Stranger alſo who ſaw ſomething extream gracefull, ſprightly, and martial in his carriage, conſidered him with admiration, and began to ſpeak to him in the *Perſian* Language, with ſo ſweet and ſo obliging a countenance, that *Lyſimachus* looked upon him, and hearkened to him as an extraordinary man. *I believe Sir,* (ſaid the ſtranger) *that the ſame deſign leads us both hither; but I pray the Gods you be not brought by ſo ill a Fortune as I am.*

'The goodneſs you expreſs to me (*repli'd Lyſimachus*) and the eſteem I have already for a perſon of ſo winning a behaviour, makes me beg of the ſame Gods, to ſend 'you rather any other fortune, then one like mine. *I would to heaven* (anſwered the ſtranger with a deep ſigh) *I were as ſurely equal to you in the good qualities which doubtleſs you poſſeſs, as I goe beyond both you, and all men living, in misfortunes.* 'If to have 'no more hope, but in the grave (*ſaid Lyſimachus*) and to have loſt by a cruel, and un-'uſual death, the perſon a man loved, or rather the only thing for which he lived, be a 'condition that can ſuffer any parallel, I confeſs there may be found very miſerable 'ones; but if all thoſe to whom misfortunes of the like nature have hapned, have not 'had paſſions as ardent as mine, and for as lovely objects as that I bewail, they muſt 'needs yield a prize to me, which I, in ſpite of me, carry away from all the reſt of the 'world.

May the Gods be pleas'd to comfort you (repli'd the ſtranger) *ſince I ſuffer ſome addition to my griefs by the knowledge of yours; for I am very far from that humor, which makes unfortunate men finde ſome ſweetneſs in meeting with others as unhappy as themſelves: For my part, I who hope no more almoſt for any but in death, and who beſides miſeries of the ſame nature with yours, have alſo ſuffered many others, under the burthen whereof I ſhould have ſunk, but for the particular aſſiſtance of heaven, will wait its pleaſure with the ſame heart, which hath made me bear a thouſand loſſes without murmuring, the leaſt of which ought to have ſent me to my grave.* 'This courageous reſignation (*added Lyſimachus*) 'is a moſt perfect mark of your vertue, and accuſes thoſe Gods, 'to whom you ſo voluntarily ſubmit your ſelf, of cruelty and injuſtice; they will par-'don me this liberty of ſpeech, which neither comes from a want of reſpect to them, 'nor from an impious humor inclined to blaſphemy; but if I may continue without 'offending them (*ſaid he, walking under the trees*) and if we may be permitted to rea-'ſon of things that are above us, methinks thoſe cruel ſcourges wherewith they have 'afflicted you, ſhould rather have been deſtin'd to the puniſhment of Parricides, and 'of many other crimes, which ambition or other motives, daily make the mon-'ſters of the preſent, and paſt ages to commit; and yet we ſee them fortunate, and 'come to extream old age, without being croſs'd by any accident to trouble the repoſe 'of their proſperity. We have ſeen an *Ochus*, predeceſſor to *Darius*, bloody with 'the murder of fifty of his brothers, his father *Artaxerxes* the murtherer of his own, 'of his eldeſt ſon; and many other Princes who for reaſons of State, have not 'forborn any kind of crime, reign and live peaceably to their hundreth year, with-'out any trouble, and without any ſenſible croſs; and we ſee poor *Darius*, a good and 'a generous Prince, with all his illuſtrious Family, the mirror of vertue, conſtancy and 'generoſity, perſecuted by heaven and fortune, and breathing out their lives at laſt by 'ſtrange and cruel ways, which ſeem to accuſe this Soveraign providence. We ſee an '*Alexander*, known enough through the whole world, taken away in the flower of his 'age, & almoſt in the birth of his hopes, & with theſe a great number of other perſons 'truly vertuous, who ſeem to have come into the world for nothing elſe, but to make 'ſport for the inconſtancy of Fortune, or to ſerve for the Butt of her perſecutions.

The ſtranger who hearken'd quietly to him, after he had wiped away ſome tears which this diſcourſe drew from his eyes, anſwered with much moderation. *Truly I*

have ſometimes faſten'd upon conſiderations like to yours; I have indeed known many very vitious perſons, who have lived to a very great age, and very happily, at leaſt in appearance; and I have ſeen many vertuous men harſhly uſed by fortune, and given over to all manner of infelicity; but this hath never made me accuſe the Gods of injuſtice, nor of want of providence in humane affairs; and if you will give me leave to tell you my opinion, I have alwaies believ'd that there were as many different kinds of happineſs, as there are ſeveral kinds of humors; and that as the true ſoveraign good conſiſts onely in the contentment of the mind, the very variety of inclinations may make the difference. So we may often deceive our ſelves, by accounting a man happy when we ſee him poſſeſs treaſures, which perchance he diſdains, to deſire the poſſeſſion of a perſon whom he loves; and likewiſe make very falſe judgements of the Fortune of another, ſeeing him enjoy a Miſtreſs, whom he would willingly forſake for thoſe treaſures that are denied him; On this manner may we abuſe our ſelves in the opinion we have of the happineſs of vicious men, who though they ſhould obtain that felicitie which conſiſts in the ſatisfaction of the mind; and the fulfilling of the deſire, the remorſe of their guilty conſcience makes a war within them unknown to us, and troubling their quiet by continual aſſaults, renders them incapable of taſting that ſweetneſs which they propoſe to themſelves in the fruition of things deſired, or in the being freed from thoſe they hate, or apprehend. Do you think that Occhus *could feel any pleaſure in his Victory over the* Armenians, *or find any tranquility in thoſe Eſtates which he had ſecured by ſo many murthers, when he ſet before his eyes the death of ſo many brothers, with whoſe blood he had cemented that greatneſs wherein he lived the ſpace of many years? and do you not believe that* Artaxerxes *deteſted the length of his life, when to ſecure it he ſaw himſelf conſtrain'd to ſacrifice that of a ſon whom he had dearly loved? Certainly if you make reflexion upon them, you will judge that the number of evils, theſe perſons (happy in appearance) feel, is much greater then that of the goods, which make us believe them to be ſo; but, though I ſhould grant you that theſe cruel men, theſe Parricides, and theſe monſters, did taſte a real happineſs, and that enjoying all they could wiſh for, they were neither troubled with ambition, love, nor remorſe of conſcience; may we not believe that the Gods have preſerv'd them ſo many years, to make uſe of them as Inſtruments of their Juſtice, and ſcourges wherewith they have puniſh'd others, as faulty, and as wicked as themſelves? What do we know, whether they gave* Occhus *ſo long a life for his own happineſs, or for the deſtiny of his brothers; and whether it were rather their love to him, that made them preſerve him, to deſtroy them, then their hatred to them, whoſe inclinations perchance were worſe then his? Ought we not alſo to believe that they ſuffered* Artaxerxes *to live to his hundreth year, onely to uſe him for the puniſhment of a ſon, that was to attempt againſt his life? This is my opinion for what concerns the proſperity of evil men, and the adverſity of good, though truly it be an affliction to all that have any vertue, yet me thinks alſo it no way ſhocks divine Providence; perhaps thoſe that ſeem'd moſt innocent to us, were not ſo before the Gods, Whoſe Judgements are very different from ours; and are puniſh'd by the miſeries which we ſee them expos'd to for ſome crimes that are conceal'd from us: but if they be free of them, it is without queſtion to make tryal of their vertue, and to give it the brighter luſtre, that they ſend them ſuch afflictions, The example of thoſe you alledge to me.*

The ſtranger ſtop'd ſhort at theſe words, and as he was about to have gone on with his diſcourſe, he ſeem'd prevented by ſome ſo preſſing remembrance, that it would not ſuffer him to proceed further. *Lyſimachus* who had hearkened to him with much attention, and who admired his gracefulneſs, both in his diſcourſe, and in all his actions, would have begun their converſation again, if at the ſame time the Gates of the Temple had not been open'd, giving them liberty to go in to their Devotions.

They entred both together, and ſtaying but little to obſerve the pictures, and other beauties of the Temple, they kneeled down neer the Baluſter, and after they had pray'd ſoftly a while, the ſtranger raiſing his voice, and addreſſing himſelf to the God to whom the Temple was dedicated, pray'd on this manner:

POwerfnl divinity, who doſt not only diſpenſe thy light to mortals, but alſo doſt truly give being unto all things; Thou independent Being upon whom all others do depend, if the names of ſo (terrible

man may yet be heard, behold (thou Father of the Day) the most unfortunate one living, prostrate at the foot of thine Altar, one who forsaking all hope of humane succour or consolation, expects neither but from thy Divine goodness. Thou knowest all my misery, thou knowst my losses, and thou knowst great God in what a sea I have floated the space of many years. If thy Justice be satisfied with so many losses, and if after having taken so much from me, thou yet preservest that in the world, which I seek with so much diligence: Enlighten me thou Author of light, and guide my steps in the track of what I have lost: I part with all things else untroubled, but great God restore me that I love, restore me that which makes me live, or at least restore me a hope, which hath already forsaken me.

Thus the stranger ended his Prayer, and *Lysimachus* who had harkened to it very attentively, and with as much compassion for his distresses, as the remembrance of his own would permit, seeing that he had done, and that the Priest being gone behind the Altar, to wait at the hole of the sacred Tunnel, for the answer of the God, he prostrated himself with all humility, and made his Prayer unto him in these words.

BRight Star of the day, thou Eye that beholdest all things, and by whom all things subsist, Two miserable wretches who have but One Destiny, cast themselves down at thy feet, to render what they owe thee, rather then to beg relief or alteration of a Fortune, in which they are void of all manner of hope, save that of death: they have lost all that they could lose, and all that they desired to keep, and can expect no help from thee, unless thou in favour of them shouldst once again use that power, which thou didst communicate to thy * Son, and unless thou shouldst restore the lives of those Illustrious persons, to whom theirs were wholly dedicated. Assist them only in a most just revenge, and in the design they have to pay what is due to the Spirits of them they have so perfectly loved.

* *Æsculapius.*

Lysimachus ended these words with bowing himself to the very ground; and a while after the Priest came back before the Altar, so chang'd that one had much adoe to know him, he seem'd taller then ordinary, he had a wild affrighted look, and being transported with the God that possess'd him, he in his rapture pronounc'd these words with a dreadful voice.

The ORACLE.

LEt the Dead wait for the Duties of the Living, and let the Living hope for the assistance of the Dead; the Dead shall build the Fortunes of the Living, and the living shall establish the repose of the Dead. In the mean time I will have the living live, and the dead rest; and both the living and the dead expect my pleasure upon the banks of Euphrates.

After that the Priest had pronounced these words, he came by little and little to himself again, and though at the entreaty of *Lysimachus*, and the stranger, he went back to the Hole again, yet would the God give no other answer, and left them in an uncertainty both of the sense of the Oracle, and to which of them it was addressed. Each took it to himself, but not being able to comprehend any thing by it, they resolv'd to wait for the fulfilling of it, without informing themselves any further, and after they had offered some small sacrifices, according to the Custome, and to the intention which obliged them to it, they took leave of the Priest, and went out of the Temple as ignorant of their Destinies, as they were before.

If the Affaires of *Lysimachus*, and those of the stranger, or rather the sorrowful condition of both could have suffered them to endure company, they would not have parted so soon, for they had already conceived so high an esteem, and so much good will for one another, that they could not bid farewell, without some trouble; but being call'd otherwhere by urging considerations, they both got on horseback, and the stranger departing his way, *Lysimachus* likewise took his towards *Polemons* house where he had left *Oroondates*.

He rode that ſhort way without ſpeaking a word, ſeeming to be buried in ſo deep a ſtudy, that they that accompanied him, durſt not put him out of it; when he was within two or three hundred paces of the houſe, he ſaw upon the right hand, near the River, an exceeding high wood, which appeared to him ſo deſert and ſolitary, that he thought it a fit place to paſs ſome of his melancholique houres, and to entertain his ſad and dying thoughts; with this intent alighting from his horſe, and commanding his Squire to lead him back to *Polemons* houſe, he thank'd his ſonne for having guided him, and diſmiſſed him alſo, entring alone, and on foot into the wood, where he walked up and down in the moſt gloomy ſhades he could finde, and ſuch as were moſt retired from the company of men. There he revolved the words of the Oracle in his mind a hundred times, and after having as often examined them, he underſtood ſo little, that he gave over all care of finding out any more of the meaning of it. In this ſolitude his tears had liberty to break forth, and being not ſeen by any body that could accuſe him of weakneſs, he made lamentations and complaints, able to have moved the very trees to pitty: The remembrance of the viſion he had ſeen the morning coming then into his mind, made him conjure the ſpirit of his Princeſs to appear once more to him, and that with the moſt ardent prayers, and the moſt tender moving words his paſſion could ſuggeſt.

Divine Pariſatis (ſaid he, walking very ſoftly, with his eyes lift up to heaven, and his arms croſs upon his breaſt) *if notwithſtanding your Divinity, you have already vouchſafed to comfort this unfortunate man by your ſight, and to lay aſide the ſplendor that inviron you, to make your ſelf a fit object for the weakneſs of his eyes, do not now refuſe him the ſame favour, ſince he is ſtill the ſame, and that in ſo ſolitary a place you may with more liberty honour him with the commands he waits for from you.* Diſcourſing with himſelf on this manner, he continued his walk under the trees, till coming near a great Oak, he ſaw words cut into the bark of it, and then looking about upon the other trees which were neareſt to it, he ſaw they were almoſt all mark'd with the ſame characters; he drew near without deſign, and lifting up his head toward the neareſt, he perceived the names of *CASSANDRA & EURIDICE*, ingraven upon the bark in great Letters, and in divers places: After this ſight, being at the foot of the great Oak, and caſting his eye upon the writing which reacht down almoſt to the very root of the tree, he read theſe words diſtinctly which he found there.

Whoſoever thou art, whom Chance or deſigne ſhall bring into theſe ſolitary places, bewaile the misfortunes of deſolate Caſſandra: *here it is that unhappy She weeps and will weep the remainder of her days, both for what ſhe has loſt by her own fault, and for what ſhe has loſt by the anger of the Gods: by her tears ſhe will deplore what the Gods have taken from her, and by her tears ſhe will teſtifie to thoſe ſame Gods, and to the memory of that which was ſo dear to her, the full repentance of her crime: She lov'd that which ſhe ought to love, ſhe ſtill loves that which is now no more, and to her grave will conſerve both her firſt and laſt affections, pure and inviolable.* *Lyſimachus* was touch'd with compaſſion at the reading of theſe words, and lifting up his eyes to heaven; Great Gods (*ſaid he*) 'it is not upon me alone you pour forth your wrath; and the number of the unfor-'tunate is almoſt as great as that of men; then going on yet a few ſteps further, he ſaw a little Rock ſtanding upon the edge of a pleaſing brook, all covered over with the like Characters; he there ſaw the names of *CASSANDRA & EURIDICE*, interwoven a hundred ſeveral wayes, and underneath theſe words graven with the ſame hand of the former. *Strive not O charitable* Euridice, *to aſſwage my miſeries by the conſolations thou giveſt me; that which I lov'd, and ought to love, either is no longer in this world, or is no longer in it for me; conteſt no more therefore with me about an advantage which thou haſt injuſtly diſputed for; though thy loſſes be of the ſame nature with mine, thou haſt defended thy ſelf better then I from that violent paſſion, which makes mine ſo ſenſible to me, and it is onely the conſideration of my misfortunes, which makes the greateſt part of thine.*

Lyſimachus his own afflictions hindred him not from bearing a great ſhare in thoſe

of the Rock, in the ſame manner of writing. *Fair remainders of what I have ſo dearly lov'd, whether part of you be placed in the rank of the Gods, or that part of you Wanders ſtill amongſt men, ſince this heart which was open to you as long as it could, and as it ought, leaves you ſtill an entry, which ſhall never be open but to you, behold with how many tears I ſolemnize your memory, and content your ſelf with the laſt duties I pay, both to the aſhes and remembrance of that which was the better part of my ſelf, the thought of my other loſſes hath no part in my afflictions; and as all my felicities were bounded only in you, ſo your loſs alone hath ſetled this ſorrow in my ſoul, which can never be ſeparated from it.*

Lyſimachus could not make an end of reading theſe words, without letting fall ſome tears, and the knowledge of others misfortunes, calling to mind the remembrance of his own, afflicted him ſo deeply, that he remained almoſt without ſence or motion: when he was come a little to himſelf again, he took off his cask, and ſtretch'd himſelf all along by the ſide of the brook, which running upon ſmall ſtones made a very pleaſant murmure. There it was that his eyes, after having ſhed abundance of tears, were cloſed by a gentle ſlumber, caus'd both by his wearineſs, and waking the nights before; and that his body, as overburthen'd as it was with the paſſions of his mind, let it ſelf be ſweetly lull'd into a quieter repoſe, then his preſent condition ſeem'd capable of. And indeed he made amends for his former want of ſleep, by ſuch a found one, that night was already well advanced before it left him; neither perchance would he have waked ſo ſoon, but for the noiſe which two men made, who were talking together very near him. When he had rouz'd up himſelf, he wondred to find that he was in a place from whence darkneſs had already driven away the day; yet lifting up his eyes toward heaven, he perceiv'd through the boughs which robb'd him of part of it, a pale faint light, by favour whereof he reſolv'd to ſeek out his way to *Polemons* houſe, not doubting but his ſervants were already in pain for his long ſtay; yet as he was upon the very point of riſing, he heard the ſame voice that had wakened him; and though he was looſe from all other thoughts ſave thoſe of death, yet ſome remaining ſpark of curioſity made him deſire to learn what the diſcourſe of thoſe perſons might be, in ſuch a place, and at ſuch an houre. They that talk'd, were ſet cloſe by him; and making uſe of the delightful coolneſs the evening afforded, entertained themſelves freely without fear of being heard. *Lyſimachus* lending an ear, heard that one of them ſaid: *But* Aſtiages, *would you not hold me for the moſt wicked of all men living, if I ſhould follow ſuch pernicious advice, I believe your friendſhip only obliges you to give it me; but conſider alſo who I am, and againſt whom you counſel; ſuch an action, beſides that it would be ſhameful, and horrible to the remembrance of all the world, would alſo draw the vengeance of the Gods upon me, and would never leave my miſerable conſcience any quiet.*

'Thoſe that are much in love (replied the other) will never ſtick upon theſe ſlight 'conſiderations; and though in other matters the fear of the Gods be to be com-'mended, in an enterpriſe of this nature it can paſs for nothing but weakneſs; a vio-'lent paſſion may excuſe all, and thoſe that are overborne by ſuch an one, commit no 'crimes but ſuch as are very pardonable: ſhut up your eyes, Sir, againſt all that may 'diſſwade you from your deſign, and call that no longer vertue, which is indeed a 'faint-hearted and an unreaſonable patience. *But is it poſſible* (ſaid the firſt) *that they who love perfectly can ever bring themſelves to do actions that diſpleaſe the party whom they love; and that you have ever been capable of that noble flame; you, I ſay, who give counſel ſo contrary to the maxims of all thoſe that are touched with it?*

'I have lov'd moſt perfectly (anſwered *Aſtiages*) but not as thoſe ſpeculative Lovers 'that content themſelves with a glance, or with a ſigh, who diſcover their affections 'and idolize a face ten years together, without pretending to any other fruit by 'their adoration, but the ſight and entertainment of their Miſtreſs. My love, as it 'is more real, demands alſo more real and ſolid favors, and cannot feed upon thoſe 'Chimera's which ſatisfie the imagination of theſe empty melancholly wits. Will 'you have me ſet the difference? know Sir, that among thoſe that love ſome love

'ſelves; the firſt have no other aim but the perfection of their object, and ground 'their happineſs only upon their own paſſion; they love (or believe they love) a beau-'ty, not to be repaid with an affection by the perſon that poſſeſſes it, but meerly be-'cauſe they judge it lovely; and theſe, Sir, methinks are void of common ſenſe: The 'later, to whoſe maxims I have alwaies ſtiffely adhered, ſeek after a real good, and 'their own contentment, as having only reaſonable opinions, and ſuch as natural in-'ſtinct is able to furniſh them withal. They love, upon hope, that they ſhall be 'equally repaid, and that they ſhall taſte that happineſs in the enjoyment of the 'thing belov'd, which they propoſed unto themſelves, before they imbarked into 'their paſſion; and theſe ingage not themſelves ſo deeply, as to continue their love 'when they have loſt their hope: but let us leave both in their opinions, and let us 'ſtick only upon what concerns you; you think, that by a ſweet pleaſing violence, 'you ſhall offend her you love; had you that conſideration when you pull'd her 'out of the arms of her friends? or did you think you ſhould diſpleaſe her leſs by 'that action, then by this which would make her intirely your own?

Ah! Aſtiages (interrupted the other) *this thought alone makes me tremble; and conſider I pray you, that my Princeſs is not onely daughter to one of the greateſt Kings in the world, but ſhe is the daughter of mine own King, and that the very attempt you propoſe, would deſerve a thouſand thunderbolts.*

'You ſhould have had this thought (*replyed Aſtiages*) before you came to the 'tearms you are now upon; but in the ſtate your affairs are at preſent, your condi-'tion cannot be worſe, and loſing no hope but what you have already loſt, you ſhall 'labour your own ſatisfaction, and enjoy a contentment for which you have forſaken 'all others.

But after all, (ſaid the firſt) *what happineſs can one taſte by forcing the poſſeſſion of a thing, in which the will alone gives all the ſweetneſs, and with what delight can one make much of the body, if the mind do not lend its conſent to welcome it?* 'They that 'love, for the love of themſelves, (*anſwered Aſtiages*) make no difference in that, 'and favours are ſtill favours, which way ſoever they are obtained; think upon it 'therefore, Sir, ſince it is high time, and that all things are favourable to you; make 'uſe of the power you have in this place, and conſider how great your grief will be 'if you let ſlip a prey out of your hands, which would never fall into them again. 'I promiſe you, that after this action, you ſhall be poſſeſſor both of the body and 'minde together, for all that's paſt will vaniſh out of their memory, and ſhe will do 'that by neceſſity, which ſhe would not do by inclination. He made a ſtop at theſe 'words, and ſeeing that the other anſwered him not, he continued on this manner: 'Set before your eyes, Sir, the little hope you have to enjoy her any other way; re-'member how many vain prayers you have ſpent, how many unprofitable tears you 'have ſhed, let your paſt ſubmiſſions make you aſhamed, and bluſh for having ſub-'jected your ſelf ſo much, to her whoſe inſolent diſdains make her almoſt unworthy 'of your affection; talke no longer to her as a ſlave, but as a Maſter, and inſtead of 'beſeeching her as you have done hitherto, ſay boldly, *I will*, and if ſhe reſiſt after 'that knowledge of your deſire, make uſe fearleſly of that power which the Heavens 'have given you, and never apprehend the anger of the Gods, for a fault whereof 'they themſelves have ſo often been your example.

After that the other had hearken'd ſome time to this Diſcourſe, coming of a ſud-den as it were out of a deep ſleep; *Aſtiages* (ſaid he) *thou haſt overcome, thy reaſons are ſo ſtrong that it is impoſſible to defend ones ſelf againſt them; and notwithſtanding all the reſiſtance I can make, I feel my ſelf ſo gently forced to conſent to what flatters me ſo pleaſingly, that it is very difficult for me not to yeild. Ile follow thy advice, and if the firſt means (which I will try yet for a while) prevail not, I'le have recourſe to thine, and whatſoever comes on it, will accuſe none but thee of a fault I ſhall commit by thy perſwaſions.* 'The Gods be thanked, (*replied Aſtiages*) who have at laſt given you 'thoughts worthy of you; follow my counſel, Sir, follow it boldly, and ſpare not to 'lay all the fault, and all the puniſhment you fear, upon me. *But Sir,* (continued

dy late, and the Moon which begins to ſhine, will now diſcover to us the waies, which are not unknown to me; let's get out of this Wood, and return to thoſe in whom our ſtay may have bred ſome apprehenſions.

At theſe words they aroſe, and *Lyſimachus* who believ'd ſo by the end of their diſcourſe, and by the noiſe they made in going away, roſe up alſo; The concluſion of their entertainment had informed him of the ill deſign they had, and although his affliction was able to ſmother all other thoughts in him, his horrour of wicked actions made him reſolve to croſs their intention, and as much as poſſibly he could to hinder it. The night being reaſonable clear, he followed them for ſome time, eying them ſtill before him; but in the end notwithſtanding all his care, he loſt ſight of them among the Trees: he endeavoured a good while to find them again, but after he had gone up and down the wood to no purpoſe, he came to the bank of the River, and knew the great Road to *Babylon*, and the path which led to *Polemons* houſe. Scarce had he gone fifty paces in it, but he met ſome of his own ſervants, who were come out to ſeek him, he quickly put them out of the trouble they had been in, and return'd with them and *Polemon*, who was their guide to the houſe, which was not far from thence.

Though it was late when he came in, he would not go to bed, nor ſup, without ſeeing *Oroondates*, , when he knew by *Araxes* that he was not aſleep, but would be extream glad to ſee him; having expreſs'd much trouble for his abſence ſince it was night. After he was entred into his Chamber, and that being come to his bedſide, they had embraced one another; *Well* Lyſimachus, (ſaid *Oroondates* to him) *what do the Gods ordain us?* 'They have explain'd themſelves very ill, (anſwered *Lyſimachus*) 'for their will is exceeding difficult to be underſtood: I know not whether you will 'be a better interpreter then I; and whether you can penetrate into the meaning of 'the moſt obſcure Oracle that ever was. At theſe words, after having recounted his Journey, and his Encounter with the Stranger, he told him the words of the Oracle which he had moſt carefully remembred. *Oroondates* conſidered a while what explication might be given them, and after he had muſed a little, I know not (ſaid he) what obſcurity you find in it, but methinks there was never a clearer one pronounced, and that the Gods never diſcovered their wills more openly, nor more intelligibly. *Let the dead* (ſaies the Oracle) *wait for the duties of the living*: Theſe words are all expounded of themſelves; the ſenſe without queſtion is, that thoſe fair ſouls expect the laſt duties from us, and that the Gods reproach us for our ſlackneſs and delay. *And let the living hope for the aſſiſtance of the dead*: There is no doubt but that in what we have yet to do for the ſatisfation of thoſe dear ſpirits, their aſſiſtance is neceſſary for us, and if we be weak againſt ſuch powerful enemies, the remembrance of thoſe we lov'd will infallibly redouble our Forces: This is that they come to offer us, and is certainly the cauſe of the Viſions we ſaw this morning. It is by this aſſiſtance, that *the dead ſhall build the fortunes of the living, and the living ſhall eſtabliſh the repoſe of the dead.* All our fortune from henceforth conſiſts in the death we ſeek, and the revenge we hope for; and by this revenge, and by the duties of burial, we ſhall eſtabliſh the repoſe of theſe poor ſpirits, which wander yet about while their bodies are deprived of Funeral rites. *In the mean time I will have the living live, and the dead reſt; and both the living and the dead, expect my pleaſure upon the banks of* Euphrates. I ſee more impoſſibility in the execution of this command, then difficulty in the interpretation of it: If the Gods will have me to live, they muſt reſtore me to my Princeſs; as for the dead, they may eaſily reſt, and expect their pleaſure, either upon the Banks of *Euphrates*, or thoſe of *Cocytus*: and ſee dear *Lyſimachus*, how theſe poor ſouls obey them, and how, though deveſted of their bodies, they dare not forſake this place, carefully rendring to the Divinity, that duty which it yet exacteth from them. *Lyſimachus* confirm'd him in this belief, and after ſome diſcourſe they had upon that ſubject, he told him the ſeveral encounters he had in the Wood. He repeated part of the words, which with the name of *Caſſandra*, were ingraven upon the Trees, and upon the Rock, and then he related the conference of the two perſons, whom he had not been able to hinder from their evil deſign. They deteſted

their wickedneſs together; and *Lyſimachus* ſeeing it was very late, wiſh'd good reſt to *Orbondates*, and retired into his chamber, where after having eaten moderately, he went to bed, paſſing the reſt of the night as he was accuſtomed to do.

The next morning *Araxes* came to give him the good morrow; and *Lyſimachus* after having enquired how his Maſter did; I fear he is yet ſo ill (added he) that I ſhall not dare to beg the continuation of that Recital from him, which you began to me; ſuch a long-winded Diſcourſe would do him a great deal of harm: But if you have ſtill the ſame deſire to oblige me you have expreſſed, I beſeech you to go on with it, and tell me the reſt of a life, which is more dear to me, and more conſiderable then mine own. *Araxes* expected not to be more intreated; but ſitting down in a chair, which was near his bed, after having thought a little what he had to ſay, he began to purſue his Relation on this manner.

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF *OROONDATES* AND *STATIRA*.

IF you were touch'd by the beginning of my Diſcourſe, I doubt not but you will be ſo much more, by that which yet remains to be told you: We are now going to launch into the open ſea, and you will judge by the reſt of this recital, that the ſmall misfortunes wherewith my maſter had hitherto been aſſaulted, were but the Lightnings of that Thunder which threatned him, and the miſts which fore-ran that ſtorm which was to fall upon his head. You might ſpare me part of the things I have to tell you, ſince without doubt you know them already; but I will paſs them ſlightly over, and will tell thoſe more at length which are unknown to you.

Aſſoon as my Prince, with the death of valiant *Memnon*, and the other ill news told you, had heard alſo of the diligence the two Kings us'd to meet, that they might decide the Empire of *Aſia* by a ſecond battel, he was much afraid he ſhould not be preſent at that memorable day, and ſhewed his impatience ſo much by ſtraining his horſes, and making them travel ſuch long journies, that he killd them within a few days; but having gotten others for money, and others again after them, we haſted on with ſo much ſpeed, reſting almoſt neither night nor day, that we came up to *Darius* his Army, the evening before that bloody battel of *Iſſus*. My maſter nevertheleſs reſolv'd not to make himſelf known till after the fight, and to do *Darius* ſuch ſervice firſt, as might make his diſcovery more dear and welcome to him.

We arrived in a great Plain near the river *Pindarus*, time enough to ſee the Army paſs by in Battalia; and becauſe their order in marching appeared to me extraordinary and magnificent, I obſerved it very heedfully, and will tell it you in a few words, if you have not heard it already from ſomebody elſe. *Darius* his Army was compoſed of the moſt part of thoſe ſeveral Nations that were under his ſubjection, at leaſt of thoſe that were neareſt to him; for the more remote, as the *Arrachoſians*, *Zogdians* and *Indians*, were not ſummoned, becauſe of the haſte wherewith the King rais'd his Forces in that preſſing neceſſity. Of natural *Perſians* he had thirty thouſand horſe, and threeſcore and ten thouſand foot, all proper handſome men, gallantly mounted, and richly armed. The *Medes* had brought ten thouſand horſe, and fifty thouſand foot; The *Bactrians* two thouſand horſe, arm'd with battle-axes,

menians forty thouſand foot, followed by ſeven thouſand *Hircanian* horſe, the braveſt of the whole Army. The *Dervices*, a barbarous people, ſubject alſo to the King of *Perſia*, had no more then two thouſand horſe, but forty thouſand foot, the greateſt part whereof, by reaſon of the ſcarcity of Iron in their Country, were arm'd onely with Pikes and Javelins all of wood, having harden'd the points of them in the fire. From the *Caſpian* Sea, and other Provinces of *Aſia*, there were come four or five thouſand horſe, and ten thonſand foot. Beſides the Forces which he had drawn out of the Nations under his obedience, the King had alſo thirty thouſand *Greeks* in pay, young valiant men, in whom he had a more perfect confidence then in all the reſt. Thus have I briefly numbred the men whereof the Army was compoſed, their order in marching was this. Before all the Forces paſs'd the ſacred Fire (which among the *Perſians* is held in particular veneration) carried upon ſilver Altars, and followed by three hundred threeſcore and five *Magi*, who ſung after their uſual manner, and as many young men cloathed in purple robes; this number being ordain'd, becauſe it is the ſame of the days that make up the year, according to the ancient ceremonies of *Perſia*. Theſe altars were followed by *Jupiters* Carre, drawn by twelve white horſes, led by men in white robes, with golden ſwitches in their hands. After the Carre came the largeſt and moſt beautiful horſe that could be found, which they call'd the horſe of the Sun, not ridden, but led by men in the ſame habit as the former. Then came the Kings ten armed Chariots, all glittering with gold and ſtones of price, much fitter for ornament then ſervice. The Cavalry of the ſeveral Nations, quite different in their arms, cuſtomes and language, marched next, divided into many Squadrons, whoſe number I need neither tell you, nor the names of thoſe that commanded them: I will onely let you know, that the firſt were thoſe the *Perſians* call Immortals, a ſelect body, compoſed of ten thouſand men, cloathed in Caſſacks edg'd with gold, over which they had armes all gilt, and above them great rich chaines, wherwith they adorn themſelves to go to fight, as if they went to ſome aſſembly of joy and triumph. A little after them we ſaw the *Doriphores* appeare, ('tis by that name they call the Kings kinſmen) being fifteen thouſand in number, more fit to adorn then to defend a Camp, the riot of their apparel, and the ſlightneſs of their arms, making them almoſt uncapable to doe ſervice. My Maſter ſeeing them trick'd like women, looked upon them with ſcorn, and quickly turn'd his eyes from them, to fix them upon *Darius*, whom he ſaw paſs by, elevated high upon a Carre, with much Pomp and Majeſty.

This Chariot was ſo ſparkling with Gold and Jewels, that it could not be beheld without dazling, the ſides of it were inriched with many images of the Gods, imboſs'd in maſſie Gold, in a moſt rare and excellent forme; the Seat was covered with an Eagle of the ſame metal, ſtretching out his wings to ſhelter the King from the Raine, the Sun, and other inconveniencies of Weather. His habit was purple, imbroidered with little Suns of Gold, over which was a Mantle that reach'd to the very ground of Cloth of Gold, very light, buckled before with two Hawks made of Gold, who fighting together ſeem'd to hold each other faſt by the beak; in an exceeding rich Girdle hung a crooked Cymeter, whoſe Scabberd was of an entrie precious ſtone; the *Cidaris* (as the *Perſians* call it) which he wore upon his head was of pure white Linnen, rowed with blew, but there appear'd very little of that, by reaſon of the great number of Diamonds, and Poyropes wherewith it was beſet. The Chariot was incompaſſed with two hundred young *Perſian* Lords of the neareſt to the Crown, and of the moſt eminent Families of the Kingdom, who being exempted from all command, becauſe of their youth, were to fight near the Kings perſon; their Arms were wonderfully rich, and their Javelins headed with Gold inſtead of Steel; theſe were followed by ten thouſand Pike-men of the Kings Guard, whoſe Pike heads were all of ſilver, and by four hundred of the Kings horſes, led in mens hands, after which followed the reſt of the Infantry.

About the diſtance of a furlong from the Rear of them, appear'd Queen *Syſigambis* in her Chariot, and Queen *Statira* her daughter in law in hers, and the two Prin-

and honour obliged him to accompany them unto the utmoſt. In this deſign he commanded me to follow him, and not ſo much as enquiring after his own baggage, which we had left ſome days journeys off, he croſſed over the Camp, into which your Soldiers already came thronging, and informing himſelf of thoſe that fled, which way the King had taken, he followed the track of him till the obſcurity of the night would no longer ſuffer him to have the leaſt ſight of it. The darkneſs ſtopt him not, nor the wearineſs of his horſe, wounded with ſome light hurts; he had alſo received a few himſelf, but ſuch inconſiderable ones, that for the preſent he was but little troubled with them. We continued our way, committing our ſelves to the tuition of the Gods, from whom my Prince implored no other favour but to ſee his Princeſs again, and that poor King oppreſſed with ſo many loſſes. His grief kept him from ſpeaking, and his courage from making lamentations unworthy of him, but by ſighs drawn from the bottom of his heart, he expreſſed the nature of his affliction ſo movingly, that all the night long I durſt not open my mouth to interrupt him. You your ſelf may judge what his thoughts were, and in what manner he bore the ruine of a Family he had ſo dearly loved. The Countrey through which we rode was very rough and uneven, and the trouble of the dark, together with that of the way, would perchance have made us fall into ſome precipice, if we had not often been overtaken by runaways, after whom we went ſtill enquiring news of the King, Queens, and Princeſſes. At break of day we ſaw a body of Horſe appear, which retired before us, and ſtraining our Horſes to get up to them, we reached them within a little while. It was Prince *Oxyartes*, *Darius* his brother, with *Mithranes*, the Eunuch *Bagoas*, and *Patro*, he to whom alone my Maſter had made himſelf known before the battel. They were followed by two or three hundred horſe, among which we mixt our ſelves without ſhewing our faces, or diſcovering who we were, till *Patro* obſerving my Maſters arms, and the horſe he had given him, after he had looked a while upon him, doubted not at all but that 'twas he. Aſſoon as he believed it certain, he cryed out with ſome kind of joy, and riding up to Prince *Oxyartes*, *Ha! Sir*, (ſaid he) *See here the protecting Angel of the Royal Family, he who yeſterday preſerved our King, and did things that ſurpaſs mans belief; thoſe are his very arms, and that the very horſe I gave him before the battel, and which he made uſe of ſo glorioufly for himſelf, and ſo fortunately for us.* With theſe words drawing near my Maſter, he himſelf diſcovered his face to him, and filled *Oxyartes*, and all the reſt with joy and aſtoniſhment. He had already learned from him, that that gallant man to whom *Perſia* was ſo much indebted for the ſafety of its King, and for ſo many brave Actions as he had done in favour of it, was the noble *Orontes*, for whom the whole Court had wore mourning, and who had been abſolutely thought buried with *Artaxerxes*. This ſight ſurprized them ſo, that the remembrance of their preſent fortune could not hinder them from mixing a great deal of joy, among the thoughts of their ſorrowful condition. *Oxyartes* embraced him a long time with demonſtrations of friendſhip, which drew ſome tears from both. *I always hoped moſt brave* Orontes, (ſaid *Oxyartes* to him) *that if you were alive, you would not forſake us in the misfortunes which the heavens have precipitated us into; come, come ſee a King yet once again, who as well as his whole Family, is indebted to you for his life, which the Gods have preſerved only to ſerve for matter of your glory, your ſight will comfort him in his loſſes, and your preſence will raiſe his hopes again, which were ready utterly to forſake him.*

My Maſter anſwered with all the expreſſions which the ſence of ſo much kindneſs could furniſh him with, and after the firſt civilities and embraces of the chief men of that Troop, *Oroondates* with impatiency asked news of *Darius*, and of his Family. *Oxyartes* anſwered him, as they ſtill rode on their way, the Kings confidence of an infallible victory, perſwaded him to take the Princeſſes along with him in his army, without providing for their ſecurity; but aſſoon as he began to doubt of it, by reaſon of the diſorder he perceived amongſt his forces, he called *Megabiſes*, and the Eunuch *Tyreus*, and commanded them to fetch them out of their Tents, and to conduct

ded them to the great *Oroſmades*, and then taking care of the battel again, he engaged himſelf among the enemies, where he had undoubtedly been loſt, if you had not reſcued him by effects of more then human valour; afterwards being forced to yield to his ill fortune, and to the prayers of thoſe about him, he ſent me word by *Bagoas*, that he was going towards *Uncha*, a little Town upon the bank of *Pindarus*, ſome four hours riding from this place, and that he would expect news of us, and of the Ladies, in a little wood we know, and which is not above ten or twelve furlongs from thence, but ſo private and retired from the abode of men, that he could not have choſen a more convenient one to avoid the purſuit of his enemies, and to fit himſelf at that Town with freſh horſes, and things neceſſary for his retreat; this is known but to very few, and I diſcover it only to them whoſe friendſhip and fidelity I am well acquainted with. After this diſcourſe they redoubled their pace; but my Maſter by hearing of this news, was put into great perplexity; his love perſwaded him to leave the way toward *Darius*, and run that which led unto the Princeſſes, and to that purpoſe he was often ready to go from *Oxiartes*, that he might follow the incitements of his paſſion; but the conſideration of his honour quickly baniſhed that thought, and made him ſacrifice his Intereſts to the care of his reputation, and to the remembrance of *Darius* his misfortunes; beſides, he cali'd to mind, that whether *Oxyartes* and thoſe that accompanied him, interpreted his departure according to the truth, or according to other appearances, the judgement they ſhould make of it either way, could not but be hurtfull to his repoſe, and diſadvantageous to his glory. With this laſt reſolution he purſued the way in which *Bagoas*, and ſome guides conducted us: And to be brief, we came before it was noon to the wood, where the King was retired two hours before. Our Guides, who knew the ſecret pathes, after many turnings, brought us into the thickeſt part of all, cloſe by a fountain, upon the ſide whereof we found the King, attended only by *Mazeus*, *Artabaſus*, *Cohortanus*, *Roxana*'s father, and about a ſcore of his moſt truſty Officers, and ſuch as had been moſt diligent in following him. That great Prince was ſet at the foot of a tree, upon the mantles of ſome of his ſervants, leaning his cheeks upon both his hands, along which one might perceive ſome tears fall to the ground: thoſe that were with him ſtood waiting round about, ſeconding his ſorrow with a profound ſilence, and ſuch an unmoveableneſs, as made them ſeem ſo many Statues. Though the King was deeply buried in his thoughts, he was raiſed out of them by the noiſe of our horſes, and being ſurpriſed with a kind of fear, ſtarted up from the place where he ſate; but aſſoon as he knew his brother, and ſome of the reſt, his apprehenſion vaniſhed, and he came a few ſteps forward to receive him, but with ſo ſad a countenance, that I eaſily found his heart, as Royal and as generous as it was, could not hold out againſt ſuch violent aſſaults of fortune. After a ſalute intermingled with ſighs, and with ſome tears, the King embracing the chief of our company, caſt his eyes upon *Oroondates*, and obſerving his arms rather then his face; *O Gods*, (cryed he, ſtepping back a little) *Is not that the man, or rather the God, that ſaved me ſo miraculouſly, and did actions for my relief, that ſurpaſs the ability of men?* 'It is the ſame (*anſwered Oxyartes*) and moreover he is a perſon very dear to you for 'many obligations of the like nature. At theſe words my Maſter having pull'd off his head-peace, caſt himſelf at his feet, and taking his hand, kiſſed it with much reverence and affection.

Darius at laſt opened his eyes, and looking more earneſtly upon him, knew him to be the ſame *Orontes* to whoſe loſs he had given ſome of thoſe tears, which he ſhed for *Artaxerxes*; nay, that *Orontes*, who not content to have preſerv'd his wife, his mother, his ſon, and his daughters by ſo many acts of tranſcendent vertue, was come as it were out of the lower world to ſave him likewiſe, out of a danger whence nothing but the protecting God of his Family could have delivered him. Aske me not how aſtoniſhed he was, you may conceive that ſufficiently your ſelf, and 'twill be enough for me to tell you, that if he had not been upheld by a tree cloſe by him, he was already dejected enough, not to bear ſo ſtrange a ſurpriſe without falling backward; and truly he was longer before he recovered his ſpirit, in that unexpected encounter, then

ment, and lifting his hands and eyes to heaven, *Great Orosmades* (cryed he) *since thou hast restored me the saviour of my house*; *all* Alexanders *success does no longer terrifie me, and I by thy goodness find that hope to revive in me, which but even now was quite extinguished*: And then turning toward my Prince, who was still upon his knees before him, and bedewing his face with intermingled tears of grief and joy. *My Angel Guardian* (said he to him) *who never forsakest us in those extremities, wherein we have need of thy assistance*; *My Son, my dear* Orontes, *or rather my dear* Artaxerxes, *since the Gods taking him away from me, have in thee left me the better part of him, and also of my self*; *come take again the same place in my affection, and likewise in my Court, which I had given thee, and which cannot without injustice be possessed by any man but thee alone.* Though these words pronounced with an excess of affection, and an infinite number of embraces, were able to have drawn the envy of all the by-standers, and particularly of *Oxyartes*, yet was he so generally beloved, and his vertue so perfectly known, that neither he, nor any of the rest, made the least shew that those kindnesses had displeased them, and I know not whether they gave my Master the boldness to do what he did, or that he had so resolved before; but I saw him do an action, and heard him bring forth words, which either his despair, or his confidence in the Kings affection drew from his mouth, when I least expected it.

The King still embracing him with much tenderness, and again calling him his dear *Artaxerxes*, endeavoured to raise him from the ground; but my Prince continuing still upon his knees, 'No Sir, (*said he, with a louder voyce then ordinary*) do not so lightly give that name to him you know not yet, and who must lose it presently, as also 'that he hath hitherto taken upon him, together with his life and your affection: That 'which he has done for you, ought to have been done by any Prince, and by all vertuous persons; but that which his friends have done against you, cannot be repaired 'but by the loss of that which is dearest to them: In short, Sir, I come not hither to 'demand recompence for what I have done for you, but to receive punishment for 'what they have done against you, and to ease your present and past afflictions, by 'the satisfaction you may receive in revenging *Artaxerxes*, and so many thousand 'men as waited upon him to his grave. The King of *Scythia* has robbed you of a 'Son that was perfectly worthy to be loved: Do you take a Son from him whom he 'loves most perfectly; and by a lawfull exchange, punish in the person of his Son, the 'murtherer of yours. In the false *Orontes*, you behold the true *Oroondates*, *Oroondates* 'Son to the King of *Scythia*, your mortal enemy: *Oroondates*, who burning with love 'for the Princess *Statira*, ever since that fatal night that gave him entry into your 'tents, changed both his name and quality to serve her, though utterly unworthy; 'and under that deceit hath abused your real affection. In fine, *Oroondates* (who 'hath perfectly honoured both you and yours, but has not been able to save you and 'yours from the damage you have received by his friends) did believe while your 'losses were equal, that without crime he might avoid the punishment of those he had 'innocently committed: but since the King of *Scythia* has bereft you of a Son whom 'you loved, who loved him, and whom he loved above himself; he thinks he ought 'no longer to shelter his from your just indignation, and hide him under the name of 'a person whom you have honoured with your affection.

He would have spoken longer, if the King, more astonished then if he had been in another world, had not retired a step or two, folding his arms upon his breast, and considering him twice or thrice from head to foot, with eyes and with a countenance which sufficiently testified the alterations of his mind, and the several thoughts wherewith he was assaulted. All that were present, were as much surprised as he, and looking upon one another with admiration, expected the event with doubt and impatience. When the King, after having a while balanced his hatred to *Matheus*, with the love he bore *Orontes*, and the injuries he had received from the former in the death of his Son, and so many thousands of his Subjects, with the services the latter had done him in his own preservation, and that of all his family; and besides, considering with what a grace, and what a greatness of courage he came to submit himself to him, at a time

ſity, he yielded in the end to ſo many motives, to his own inclinations to *Orontes*, and to the incitements of his own vertue; and coming towards him again, he raiſed him up by the arm, and after having kiſſed his cheek, he ſaid to him with much gravity, accompanied with a certain ſweetneſs, which was very natural to him: *The Gods, Prince* Oroondates, *ſend an addition to my afflictions, by giving me the knowledge of you, at a time wherein I cannot, as I could have wiſhed, expreſs how conſiderable it is to me; and if you judge not of my heart by the generoſity of your own, you will without doubt believe that the neceſſity of his affairs, his weakneſs, and the fear of his enemies, make a conquered King, deveſted of the beſt part of his eſtates, and abandoned by his friends, and ready to fall himſelf into the power of his adverſaries, receive a friendſhip now, which the hatred of our families, and the loſs of a dear Son, might perchance have made him reject in his proſperity; but if with the Royal dignity, which the Gods have not yet taken from me, they have alſo left any credit to the word of a King*, I ſwear to you by *Oroſmades*, that knowing you as I do, in what condition ſoever I had been, the loſſes I have ſuſtained by your Father, ſhould never have extinguiſhed mine inclinations to your ſelf; nor ſhould the injuries I have received from him, ever have blotted out the obligations I have to you.

This is all I can proteſt to you, in the ſtate you now behold me; and if you can yet deſire the allyance of a Prince, reduced to ſuch pitiful tearms, I offer it to you with proteſtation, that by my conſent, the daughter of mine which you honour with your affection, ſhall never be but yours, and that I will no longer eſteem you but as my Son, and as the perſon that is deareſt to me in the whole world.

My Prince more over-joyed then one can imagine, at ſuch obliging words, and ſuch advantageous promiſes, caſt himſelf at his feet again, and embraced his knees with tranſports of an incredible affection: but the King having helped him up, embraced him tenderly, and then *Oxyartes* followed his example, and all the reſt were preparing themſelves to do him honour, and to rejoyce at their knowledge of him, as much as their preſent ſorrow would permit, when they ſaw a Troop of horſemen come toward them, whom they preſently knew to be *Megabiſes*, and ſome of thoſe that had accompanied him to convoy the Queens and Princeſſes. This ſight made the King to ſtartle, and going towards him without ſtaying till he came up; *Well, Megabiſes,* (cryed he to him) *Where are the Ladies? Megabiſes* caſting down his eyes, anſwered him with a trembling voyce, 'Alas! Sir, They are no longer ours. *How!* (replyed the King, very much troubled) *Are they no longer ours?* 'No, Sir, (ſaid *Megabiſes*) They 'are *Alexanders* Priſoners. *Alexanders Priſoners?* cryed the King again. 'Yes, Sir, '(anſwered *Megabiſes*) for ſcarce had I gotten them five hundred paces from the 'Camp, to conduct them to *Damaſcus*, as your Majeſty had commanded me, but I 'was followed by *Parmenio* with part of *Alexanders* Cavalry; we could not make 'our retreat from them by reaſon of the Ladies, and of the incumbrance of their Cha-'riots, ſo that we were conſtrain'd to ſuſtain the ſhock of the valianteſt *Macedonians*: 'they fought like gallant men, and the *Doriphores* your Majeſty gave me, like fearful 'women, who after a faint reſiſtance, faced ſhamefully about, and *Parmenio* not trou-'bling himſelf to purſue them, ran to the fair prize they had abandoned: The Gods 'are my witneſſes, I would have periſhed there, if my death could have done the 'Queens any ſervice; but ſeeing my ſelf alone, and wounded in five or ſix places, I 'thought fit to imploy the life I had left, in telling you what perchance you might 'have heard from ſome other body with leſs certainty.

The King hearkned not to theſe laſt words, but being too ſenſible of this new aſſault of fortune, he threw himſelf upon the ground, and muffling himſelf with his mantle, began to lament with ſighes and groans, which would have rent the moſt ſtony hearts with pity.

My Prince leaning againſt an Oak, and croſſing his arms, lifted his eyes pitifully to heaven, and in his thoughts accuſing it for that ſodain alteration of his fortune, expreſs'd his grief more truly by his looks, and by his ſilence, then he could have done by all the words in the world. *Oxyartes, Cohortanus*, and *Artabaſus*, accompanied his

and desolation never appeared in a more perfect form. The King after having continued some time in the posture I have told you, discovered his face, and sitting upright: *It is too much, O Fortune!* (cryed he) *it is too much; though thou didst persecute me as a King, thou oughtest to have spared me as a private man, and to have contented thy self with the loss of my estates, without burthening me also with the loss of my family: It was enough that* Alexander *triumphed over my Empires, thou need'st not have made him also triumph over the honour of my daughters, and over mine own too, and thou shouldest have been satisfied with bringing him into my Throne, without bringinging him likewise into my very bed!*

This thought violently tormenting him, made him do things mis-becoming the gravity and dignity of so great a Personage, he tore his hair and his clothes, and jealousie made him utter such desperate words, that all that were present trembled for fear, and wept for compassion. When he was a little settled, he made *Megabises* begin his relation again; but not having patience to hear the end of it, *Ah! Coward,* (cryed he to him) *hast thou then preferr'd a shameful infamous life, before a brave and glorious death, and when thou might'st have fallen so honourably at the foot of thy Queen, couldst thou desire to prolong thy days only to shorten mine, by so fatal a news, and so prejudicial to my honour and quiet?* With these words darting a furious look at him, he put his hand upon the hilt of his Sword; but *Megabises* quite beside himself with fear, got out of his presence, and by that second flight escaped the danger that threatned him.

I could not in this accident but admire my Masters courage, and the power he had over himself: I doubted not, having so much knowledge of his love, but that his grief was at least equal to that of *Darius*; yet how violent soever it was, his constancy of minde was so great, that he never let slip one word that could accuse him of weakness, or increase the affliction of a King, who being both Husband, Son and Father, seem'd utterly to give himself over to it. When he saw the first brunt of his sorrow a little past, he came up to him with a wonderful temper, and said with a fashion which discovered the greatness of his courage; 'Sir, although my passion for 'the Princess your daughter, and the favour your Majesty has lately granted me, had 'not made me so highly concerned in this your last and greatest loss, the gods can tell 'how large a share I should take in your affliction, and with what pleasure I should 'lay down my life to recover the repose of yours. The truth of this, and the Ho-'nour I hope your Majesty will do me in believing it, give me the boldness to repre-'sent unto you, that it is no longer with tears you must remedy your misfortunes; 'they are not perchance so great as your apprehension imagines them: though *A-'lexander* be a Conquerour, and young, yet he is a Prince and vertuous; he in the per-'son of the Queens and Princesses, will without doubt consider the Royal dignity, 'and the care of his own reputation. In the mean time your Majesty may re-de-'mand them of him, and offer him Treasures and Provinces for their ransom: I will 'accompany your Ambassadors, and visit them unknown, to whom your interests and 'my passion make me flye; if your offers cannot move him, and if by my careful en-'deavours I cannot release those Illustrious Prisoners out of his power, I'll either kill 'that Conqueror with this hand, which he hath already felt, and restore a calm to 'your Estates, or dye gloriously, disputing with him to the last drop of my blood, 'the price of my services, and the fruit of that infinite favour your Majesty has grant-'ed me.

The King hearkned attentively to him, and casting his arms about his neck, *I do not doubt, Son,* (said he) *but that you love us very much; and that you would cast your self into any danger for persons that are so dear to you; neither did I expect any thing from you, but such effects as are ordinary with you; and I should rather have to regain my quiet by your assistance, then by the help of all my Forces; but how great a change soever your valour might bring unto my fortune, I cannot resolve to let you go away from me, in a season wherein your sight is so dear, and your consolation so pleasing to me: We may use some other remedies, and how low soever I seem; I have yet powerful*

have ſtill ten times as much as ever his Anceſtors poſſeſſed; I am going towards the Euphrates, *where I can yet raiſe a million of men, and will cover the fields of his new Conqueſt, with ſuch vaſt numbers, that in ſpite of all his fortune, I'll make him know the difference there is between the* Perſian *Monarch, and a petty King of* Macedon.

'While you are making thoſe Levies (replyed *Oroondates*) I'll labour for the deli-'verance of the Princeſſes, and if *Alexander* reſtore them willingly to your Am-'baſſadors, I'll wait upon them to your Majeſty; not that I can leave you in this 'condition, without a very ſenſible grief, nor that my paſſion could draw me from 'you,' if my misfortune, and the King my fathers obſtinacy, had not made me unable 'to ſerve your Majeſty with more than mine own perſon; for the King of *Scythia*'s 'hatred, and my knowledge of his nature, hinders me from offering you his aſſi-'ſtance; ſince then I can be no otherways uſeful here, then as a ſingle perſon, be plea-'ſed to give me leave to go to *Alexander*, where I may ſerve you with much more 'efficacy. Your Majeſty ſhall give no Battel, wherein, if I am alive, I will not fight 'by your ſide, and poſſibly before you are in thoſe tearms, I may have made an end of 'all your Wars alone.

They had yet ſome other conteſtations, which the hazard the King might run if he ſhould have ſtaid longer ſo near his enemies, made them put an end to, and my Maſter having at laſt obtained his permiſſion to go to *Alexander*'s Camp, perſwaded the King to get upon freſh horſes which were brought him, and having taken his leave of him, of *Oxyartes*, and the whole company with many tears, he ſaw them take their way toward the *Euphrates*, ſtaying behind with *Mithranes*, and thoſe that were to accompany him in the Embaſſie. We followed the poor King with our eyes and thoughts, and my Maſter having loſt ſight of him, appeared ſo ſad, and ſo afflicted, that if his grief had not been abated by the hope of ſeeing his Princeſs quickly, he had been utterly uncapable of any comfort.

After this parting, I began to think upon our wounds, not judging that my Prince ought in that condition to ingage himſelf among the enemies, where perchance he might not find that help, and that repoſe which was neceſſary for his cure; he gave ear unto my reaſons, and riding with *Mithranes* toward that little Town, which was not far off, we got thither within an hour: there we had our wounds dreſſed, and reſted the remainder of that day, and the day following. The morning after we received a Letter which *Darius* had written to *Alexander*, and another to the Queens, to give the more credence to my Maſter; that good King knowing they would not be unprofitable for him, and believing he would be glad to carry them himſelf; but the next day *Alexander*s forces under the command of *Craterus*, came and ſummoned that little Town, which finding it ſelf too weak to ſuſtain ſo much as their approaches, caſt it ſelf into the arms of the Conquerors.

We had liberty to march away, and going out in the ſame equipage we came in, we bethought our ſelves of another retreat, where we might ſtay the cure of our wounds, which were not great, but grown much worſe by our want of care to get them look'd to in time. We learn'd of the *Macedonians*, that *Alexander* was gone toward *Marathon*, which he already cauſed to be beleaguered, with an intent to be at the Siege in perſon, though he was very much troubled with the wound in his thigh, and that he had ſent *Parmenio* with part of the Army to *Damaſcus*, where all the remaining wealth of *Darius* his Army, with the wives of the Princes and *Satrapes* of *Perſia*, were under the charge of *Artaban* the Governour of that Town. My Maſter being yet very unfit to perform his Embaſſie to *Alexander*, was by this news perſwaded to put himſelf into *Damaſcus*, which was not above a days journey and an half from us, with an intention to ſtay there till his wounds were cured, to ſee the fair *Barſina*, widow to the valiant *Memnon*, and many other Ladies of his acquaintance, to whom his aſſiſtance might perchance be neceſſary in ſuch an encounter; but his laſt and chiefeſt motive was a deſign to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to do *Darius* ſome ſervice in the conſervation of that place, which was of ſo high conſequence, and though ſtrong enough to endure a Siege, yet he feared in ſome danger of being

men, had obſerved ſomething in his carriage, which made him believe ſo great a truſt might have been put into better hands.

Theſe conſiderations made him take the reſolution of going thither, yet being unwilling that the ſollicitations of the Princeſſes liberties ſhould be ſo long neglected, he delivered *Darius* his Letter to *Alexander* unto *Mithranes*, whom he perſwaded to go directly to *Marathon*, after he had earneſtly deſired his ſecrecy in whatſoever concerned him, and made an appointment to meet him at *Alexanders* Army, whither he intended to come to him, in caſe he ſhould ſtay there any time: ſo taking a Paſs-port from *Craterus*, and a ſmall Convoy which he gave us to *Damaſcus*, we ſet forward that way, and arrived there the day following before the Sun was ſet. We had a very favourable encounter in this Retreat, for we found our baggage, which having joyned with ſome part of *Darius* his, was with it gotten into that Town; and the firſt we met as we entred, were my Princes two faithful Servants. He was very glad of that conveniency; but though his wounds troubled him much, yet would he not go to bed till he had viſited the fair *Barſina*, and rendred to that noble widow what he thought himſelf engaged to pay to his merits, and the memory of gallant *Memnon*.

I have not time to tell you the ceremonies of this meeting, the reception he had from her, in a viſit ſhe ſo little expected, and the tears on both ſides in the remembrance of their mutual loſſes: It will ſuffice if I tell you that my Maſter received all the kindeſt welcome he could look for from a vertuous Lady, who had ever had a great inclination to his deſert. But the ſatisfaction of this viſit was moderated by the vexation of hearing that the Princeſs *Roxana* (whom he believed to have been taken with the Queens) was in the Town, and that Prince *Cohortanus* her brother, who was ready to retire among the *Sacans*, whoſe Governor he was, had ſent her into *Damaſcus* with his mother, and many other Princeſſes, among which were the Daughters of King *Ochus*, *Darius* his Predeceſſor, the wife of *Pharnabaſus*, who had ſucceeded *Memnon* in all his Offices, the Daughters of *Mentor*; and in a word, all the principal Ladies of *Perſia*. Although he was exceeding ſorry for the encounter of a perſon, in whoſe love he foreſaw many croſſes and incommodities would befall him, yet would he not omit to pay her all that the quality of ſuch a Princeſs, and her near allyance to his, could require from his civility; and from that very moment he reſolved not to deceive her any longer; but if ſhe perſevered in the ſame humour, to let her know his mind in tearms as little diſobliging as he could poſſibly. He went to viſit her as he came from *Barſina*; ſhe was ſo ſurpriſed at the ſight of him, and ſhewed him ſuch extraordinary kindneſs, and ſo little ſuitable to her quality and modeſty, that *Oroondates* eaſily ſaw his long abſence had not at all diminiſhed her paſſion: She had bewailed him as dead, or at leaſt as dead to her, and this ſo unhoped recovery of him filled her with ſuch an exceſſive joy, that ſhe loſt the remembrance of all her loſſes, and of the general misfortune of her Countrey.

It was ſo late when my Prince came from her, and beſides, he was ſo troubled with his wounds, that he could by no means make any other viſits, wherefore he commanded me to make his excuſes, and went home to the lodging that was appointed for him, where he found Phyſicians and Chyrurgions, who making him get to bed, began to fall to work about his Cure. The next day he was viſited by the Governor, of whom his ill opinion was not cauſeleſs; for that Traytor, who in his heart had already ſold his Country, did by the coldneſs of his diſcourſe, ſufficiently expreſs the little contentment he received at his arrival in a Town which he was upon the point of delivering into the enemies hand. This behaviour encreaſed my Princes former diſlike of him, to ſome doubt of his fidelity, and made him reſolve that aſſoon as he was in a better condition, he would openly oppoſe all the deſign he feared he might have againſt the ſervice of his King. Yet did he diſſemble his thoughts for the preſent, and waited for a fitter opportunity to declare himſelf. Aſſoon as *Artaban* was gone, his Chamber was full of Ladies, *Roxana*, *Barſina*, and her mother, *Artabaſus* his wife, the Princeſſes *Ochus* his daughters, and all the reſt I named, came to con-

a time wherein it was ſo neceſſary to them: after having ſtaid a while, they went away all but *Roxana*, who for that purpoſe came laſt, and meant to ſtay alone after the reſt, that ſhe might entertain him with more liberty. After the company was gone, ſeeing none in the Chamber but her Women, and ſome of my Prince his ſervants, but both theſe, and thoſe far enough from the bed, ſhe took that time to ſpeak more clearly to him, then ſhe had formerly, and to draw a knowledge from his mouth, which ſhe had not yet been able to draw from any of his actions. Her face ſpoke a great while for her, and the divers changes of her colour which foreran her diſcourſe, prepared my Maſter for a combat, which he could no longer avoid, ſhe began with aſſurances of her joy for his return, of the ſorrow his long abſence had caus'd in her, and of the fear ſhe had, ſhe ſhould have loſt him in thoſe dangers, out of which the prayers ſhe had made unto the Gods, had perchance delivered him. My Prince anſwered her with his ordinary civility, and expreſs'd his acknowledgements in the moſt obliging tearms one could make uſe of in ſuch an encounter. But *Roxana*, who was not ſatisfied with his civility, requiring from him marks of ſuch a paſſion, as he was not capable of for her, fell into her diſcourſe again, with a great ſigh, and ſome tears, which it was impoſſible for her to retain.

I would it had pleaſed the Gods, Orontes, (ſaid ſhe to him) *that the firſt moment I ever ſaw you, had been the laſt of my life; and that the ſame ſhaft which wounded my heart for you, had ſent my body to the grave. I ſhould not then have been in that extremity, to which my misfortune, and your inſenſibility have now reduced me, neither ſhould I at this time have done a thing ſo unworthy of the Blood-Royal of* Perſia, *of a little beauty wherewith ſome have hitherto flattered my belief, and of that vertue whereof I have alwayes made ſo ſevere a profeſſion: It is needleſs* Orontes, *for me to tell you again that I love you, my paſt actions have ſhewed it you, a writing of my own hand has confirmed it to you, and it is for you in ſhort, I utterly loſe that baſhfulneſs, which ſo ill becomes young Ladies of my quality, and which ought never to have forſaken me but with my life. I have wreſtled long with my ſelf, before I could make this Declaration to you, and I long expected that from you, which I receiv'd from a thouſand others, and which my vanity made me hope for, from a perſon leſs inſenſible then I find you are; but ſince you alone have undeceived me, I ought with the falſe opinion of my beauty, to loſe alſo ſome part of my pride; and to tell you once again to my confuſion, that it is true I love you, and that it will be very hard for me to live, unleſs I be beloved by you again. Yet is it likewiſe true, that this paſſion which deſerves the tearms of decency, does not withdraw me from thoſe of vertue; and that if I had ſtill as much power over my tongue and countenance, as I have pureneſs in mine intentions, I ſhould not be blameable for my affection to you: I have always regulated my deſires to modeſt and lawful pretenſions, and I have prevented my Fathers choice onely in the reſervations I owe him, and after my knowledge of his great eſteem of you. If my affection be not odious to you, I beſeech you to have that opinion of it, and do not hate a Princeſs, who commits faults onely for your ſake, yet ſuch as it is in your power to make very lawful ones.*

She ended theſe words ſtammering, and caſting down her eyes with an action which did enough expreſs her ſhame and confuſion, for having ſaid ſo much. My Maſter more in diſorder then ſhe, remained a great while unable to anſwer her, tumbling over a thouſand ſeveral deſigns in his head: but at laſt they all ended in the reſolution he had taken to undeceive her, and not to repay a true affection with diſſimulation, and with feigning which would quickly be diſcovered, and which his heart was not capable of, eſpecially with ſuch a perſon as *Roxana*, who was not of a quality to be abuſed; beſides that, the overture he had made to *Darius* in the preſence of *Cohortanus* himſelf, would not ſuffer him to uſe diſguiſe any longer; not doubting but that *Roxana* would quickly be advertiſed of a love, whereof he had already made ſo manifeſt a Declaration, he thought fit therefore to prevent all others, and by a free ingenuous confeſſion, oblige her to be content with what he could do for her, and by thoſe proofs of truſt, make her to change the nature of her affection. It is true, that he was long ſearching out tearms to ſweeten what he had to ſay to her, and that not finding any but ſuch as were hard enough to be digeſted, that demurre and irreſoluti-

on put her into a very ſtrange perplexity; but ſhe was much more daſh'd, when after ſo long a ſilence ſhe heard theſe words.

'Wonder not, *Madam*, at the confuſion in which you ſee me, and let the trouble 'of my minde excuſe my incivility. I confeſs, that I am more then confounded, both 'at the honour you do me, and at the part I am forced to play: if your quality and 'deſert were meaner, and that I had weaker inclinations to honor you really, and un-'feignedly, I ſhould be leſs uncivil with you, and ſpeak to you with leſs freedom: 'but ſince my reſpect to you, and my obligations to your goodneſs, forbid me all 'manner of diſſimulation, I muſt break through a paſſage that is very difficult for 'me, and diſcover unto you the obſtacle which the Heavens have put in a fortune 'whereof I acknowledge my ſelf moſt unworthy. The Gods are my witneſſes, '*Madam*, that the proofs I have hitherto received of the honor of your affection, '(though the knowledge I have of my ſelf hindred me from taking them otherwiſe 'then as effects of your goodneſs) would without queſtion have made me raiſe my 'thoughts to the ſervice of ſo divine a perſon as your ſelf, and that I ſhould have been 'the proudeſt of all men living, to have liv'd and dy'd for a Princeſs, that makes all 'the Princes of *Aſia* to ſigh for her: but *Madam*, before I had the happineſs to ſee 'you, this heart which is capable of all thoughts of honor and reſpect to you, 'was ſo no longer of any impreſſion of love, and that deſtiny which brought me by 'night into *Darius* his Tents, made me leave that liberty at *Statira*'s feet, which elſe 'ſhould have been due to you, and which a ſoul leſs prepoſſeſs'd, or prepoſſeſs'd with 'any other object, would without doubt have dedicated to you; 'tis for her I have 'burn'd ever ſince; 'tis for her I have left my Country, and that I have diſguis'd both 'my name and quality, to expoſe my ſelf unto my enemies; and in ſhort, 'tis ſhe a-'lone that caus'd me the honor of your ſight, and does now cauſe ſo much trouble in 'me, that I cannot otherwiſe then by my reſpects, acknowledge that friendſhip where-'with you vouchſafe to honor me. At laſt the Maſque is taken off, *Darius* himſelf 'had heard both my name and my deſign from my own mouth, he has learnt the one, 'and approv'd the other in the preſence of Prince *Cohortanus* your Father; and by 'his Royal word, has made me raiſe my pretenſions to the glorious poſſeſſion of the 'Princeſs his daughter: Judge whether this ingagement be not powerful, and whe-'ther beſides the conſiderations of love, theſe latter are not very ſtrong ones; the 'Gods know with how much ſorrow I make this Declaration to you, with what a 'ſenſe of acknowledgement I receive the grace you do me, and at how dear a price I 'would buy the occaſions of ſacrificing my ſelf for your ſervice. But, *Madam*, this is 'all that my want of power, and my engagement will ſuffer me to do, and if you have 'not as much goodneſs to conſider it, as you have ſhewed in your good wiſhes to me; 'I ſhall die in appearance the moſt ingrateful, and in effect the moſt unfortunate of all 'men in the world.

He ended theſe words with tears, which the compaſſion of *Roxana*, and the remembrance of his afflictions drew from his eyes; and looking upon that Princeſs, to finde by her countenance which way ſhe had received them, he ſaw in it all the marks of grief and deſpair; and indeed ſhe was ſo touch'd with them, that but for the extream force ſhe uſed in ſtriving to contain her ſelf, her grief would certainly have broken out with violence; ſhe was almoſt half an hour e're ſhe could ſpeak a word, ſighing and ſobbing, with ſo much vehemence, that her Women thinking ſhe had been ſick, ran preſently to give her their aſſiſtance; but making them retire, and recovering her ſelf a little, ſhe with much ado got out theſe words as ſhe was riſing up.

Orontes, Statira, I confeſs, *is more worthy then I; but ſhe is not for you, ſhe is* Alexanders *Captive, he will ſhortly be hers, and he is now her Maſter; Neither* Darius *nor* Statira *can do any thing for you now; for ſhe is utterly loſt unto you both.* 'The Gods '(replyed my Prince) may ordain what they pleaſe concerning it; but if after that 'loſs, I can conſerve my life, I ſhall do it onely for your ſake. *If you give me that aſſurance* (anſwered *Roxana*) *I ſhall be half comforted, and for my particular intereſt ſhall make prayers contrary to the good of my Country, and of the houſe from whence I am deſcended.*

After

After this discourse having taken leave of him, she went away so sad, that it was easie in her face to read all the marks of a most powerful affliction, and left him so touched with her grief, and so strucken with her threatning prediction that it was impossible to settle him all the rest of the day. After that time she saw him almost daily, and entertained him with her passion, as much as her mothers absence would give leave; he always answer'd her with the same civility, and constrained himself so much not to disoblige her with unkind looks, that she lost not the hope of being beloved by him, at least in default of *Statira*, who in all appearance was not like to escape easily out of *Alexander's* hands.

He was often visited also by the Princesses, *Occhus* his Daughters, by the wives of *Pharnabasus* and *Artabasus*, and by the fair *Barsina*, whose vertue and rare qualities wonne all the inclination which his fidelity and the remembrance of *Statira* could allow: she(as you are not ignorant)was of a very pleasing conversation, very knowing in many Sciences, and particularly in the *Greek* Tongue, but above all she was endowed with a marvelous discretion, and modest freedom.

This knowledge of her moved my Master to discover himself particularly to her, and to tell her all the accidents of his life, except the love of *Roxana*, which his discretion, or rather his misfortune made him ever conceal from her with much care. His wounds had suffered so much by his neglect of them at first, that he was forced still to keep his bed, and while he was in that condition, he received so sensible a grief, that since the death of *Artaxerxes* I had never seen him fall into so great a passion; It was for the loss of the bracelet which *Statira* gave him at his departure from *Persepolis*, and which in all his unhappiness he had dearly preserved as his only consolation; he was wont to kiss it a thousand times a day, and in the delicate hair whereof it was woven, seeing something of the person he adored, and that wrought with her own fair hands, he received an exceeding great satisfaction by it in all his discontents; but one morning putting one of his hands to the arm about which he commonly wore it, he missed that precious favour which he valued at so high a rate; instantly all his Servants were imployed to seek it, but when he saw their diligence was vain, and that he believed it absolutely lost, he made such pitiful complaints, that all that heard him were deeply touched with a sence of his lamentations; he wept, he tormented himself, he threatned his servants, and uttered words mis-beseeming the greatness of his courage, taking it as an Omen of despair, and interpreting the loss of that gift, as a presage of that of the giver; all that day he was not to be comforted, but in the end, that heart which had resisted so many crosses of another nature, was fain to pass over that likewise, or at least dissemble it, to think of affairs of more importance.

He was advertised by *Barsina* that *Artaban* was ready to deliver up the Town,and so many persons of eminent quality as had taken refuge there, into the enemies hands, and that to that intent he had dispatched one *Mardus* to *Parmenio*, who was encamped within a small dayes journey of *Damascus*. This information confirming his own jealousie, made him leave his bed to oppose as much as he was able, the design of that disloyal man; but if by his perswasions he could not bring him back into the path of vertue and fidelity to his Prince, he saw no possibility of doing good any other way, being all alone in a great Town where he was known to none but Ladyes: and where all the Soldiers and the Inhabitants themselves were at the Governors Devotion, besides, they had all taken such a terror, that they trembled at the very name of *Alexander*, and made no resistance against the design of that Traytor, who had destined to him so considerable a prey. He resolved nevertheless not to spare himself in the business, and to give poor *Darius* in his adversity, all the proofs he ought to hope for from his friendship; for that purpose causing himself to be made ready, and resting upon a staff, by reason of a little wound he had received in his thigh, he went to the Governors lodging, whither he took no body with him but me, I being already nearer cured then he was. *Artaban* received him with a feigned demonstration of joy for his being so well recovered, but my Prince having desired him to go into his Closet, and entring with him, after having been a while silent: *Artaban* (said he) *I*

intention to diſ-ſerve him; it is a rumor which your enemies ſpread abread, and which you ſhould do well to take ſome order in, that you may make appear to the whole world, the faithful reſolution you have for the ſervice of your Prince.

Though the Governor was a little moved at this advice, yet being upon the point of pulling off his vizor, he diſſembled his thoughts, and anſwered coldly, 'They that 'make ſuch a report of me, *Orontes*, are little acquainted with my deſigns, which 'ſhall ever tend to what they ought, while no more is exacted from me then I may 'perform. *You may* (replyed *Oroondates*) *do* Darius *a moſt remarkable ſervice in the conſervation of this Town, and ſo many perſons of quality as he ha's depoſited in your charge; the place is ſtrong enough to endure the ſiege of a more potent army then that of* Alexander, *and thoſe under your command are zealous enough for his ſervice, not to forſake you in ſo commendable a reſolution, which you are obliged to by your birth, by your Oath, and by the conſideration of your honor.*

The Governor who began to be angry at this remonſtrance, anſwered my Maſter ſharply: 'Do not inform your ſelf concerning my deſigns, *Orontes*, nor teach me 'my duty in a place which had not been truſted into my hands, but that I was known 'capable of commanding in it; you are yet too young to give me my Leſſon, and I 'am but little obliged to receive it where I my ſelf am Maſter. At theſe words he roſe up without ſtaying for my Prince's anſwer, and going out of the Cloſſet, left him ſo ill ſatisfied, that without taking other leave he preſently went away to *Barſine*'s houſe, and told her all the diſcourſe that had paſs'd between them, aſſuring her of the loſs of *Damaſcus* and of their Liberty, unleſs the Gods relieved them by extraordinary ways. He ſpent the reſt of that day in getting ſome to ſound the affections of the Inhabitants, and to waken their ſouls to ſome remembrance of Loyalty, and courage againſt the Garriſon which ſold them baſely to their Enemies; but they anſwered thoſe that ſollicited them, ſo faintly, that my Maſter could do nothing more for that time but deteſt the poorneſs of their ſpirit, and deplore *Darius* his misfortune, and the Captivity of ſo many noble perſons as would be involved in the taking of that Town.

The next day at Sun-riſing all the Forces were in arms by the Governors order, who ſetting Guards upon the ſpoil, that he might deliver it entire into *Alexander*'s hand, caus'd the Gates to be opened that he might go out to meet *Parmenio*, who was not above ten or twelve furlongs from the Town; then it was that my Prince ſeeing all loſt, reſolv'd to hazard all, and making his arms be put on, and mine likewiſe, he got on horſeback, and being followed by me alone, went to the great Market-place, where the Aſſembly was made, and whether by the Governors command the Ladyes were already brought; as he paſs'd through the ſtreets he cryed out to thoſe he met, *Ah! Syrians heretofore the prop and honor of the Crown of* Perſia: *Giddy people! whither run you? conſider what a Prince you forſake, and to what Tyranny you ſubmit your ſelves:* He ſaid ſomething elſe to them in paſſing by, but thoſe faint-hearted and affrighted ſouls, gave no ear to his incitements, but ran on blindly to their captivity, as the only means to avoid death, the fear whereof had wholly ſeized them; when he was come into the Market-place which he found full of armed men, and that by the meeting of the Ladyes (already Priſoners) his anger was rais'd to the extremity: *People of* Damaſcus (cryed he) *poor people, blinded by the perſwaſions of a Traytor, ſtay, hearken to the Son of a King that ſpeaks to you, and will dye with you; What terror ha's ſeized you? What loſſes have weakened you? are not your Walls ſtill as ſtrong as ever? are not your Forces ſtill on foot? ſee whither you precipitate your ſelves, and by what baſeneſs you are going to proſtitute your Wives and Daughters to the inſolency of the* Macedonians; *you go to fetch them in your ſelves, thoſe happy Conquerors, and without coſting them one drop of blood you will bring them into your houſes, and into your beds, never conſidering what you owe unto your King, what you owe unto your Families, and what unto your ſelves: You go to offer your hands to the ſhackles that are already prepared for you, but will not vouchſafe to employ them for the conſervation of your Honour, of your Liberties, and perchance alſo of your lives. And you* (ſaid he to thoſe whom he judg'd the moſt conſide-

in their ruins, think yet upon your ſelves, and reſolve either to dye with me, who will dye for your defence, or oppoſe the treachery of thoſe that have ſo unworthily ſold you.

Theſe exhortations did but very little good, and of all that great number of men, there was none but young *Ilioneus*, *Artabaſus* his Son; *Ariſtogiton*, *Dropides*; and *Levertes*, *Athenians*; *Perſippus*, *Onomaſtorides*, *Omaius*, and *Callicratides*, *Lacedomonians*; who preferring a glorious death before a ſhameful captivity, joyn'd themſelves unto my Maſter, with thoſe few men he went to meet the Governor, who advertiſed of the endeavours he uſed againſt him, came to oppoſe them with all his Troops. As ſoon as *Oroondates* ſaw him, *What?* Artaban (cryed he) *is it then in good earneſt that thou betrayeſt thy Prince, thy friends, and thine own honour, and that no conſideration can diſſwade thee from that infamous reſolution?* *Artaban* looking ſcornfully upon him: 'Scy-'thian (ſaid he) retire, and do not longer exaſperate my goodneſs which permits thee 'this retreat, unleſs thou wilt dye for the quarrel of the King of *Perſia*, having quit-'ted the ſervice of thine own.

Ah! diſloyal Wretch (replyed my Prince) *I muſt dye once, and I will never receive favour from a Traytor.* At theſe words, his eyes ſparkling fire through the beaver of his Helmet, he took a dart out of *Ariſtogitons* hand, and raiſing himſelf upon his ſtirrups, flung it with all his force at *Artaban*: that treacherous man by ducking down his head, avoided the blow, and the dart thrown by ſo powerful a hand, ſtruck through two men, who fell inſtantly among the Horſes feet. *Oroondates* mad that he had miſt his aim, draws out his Sword and falls in after *Artaban*, who had already crouded himſelf amongſt his men, to eſcape the death that threatned him; and while he fiercely perſiſted to make a paſſage to him, his Horſe was killed with an infinite number of blows, and fell ſo ſuddenly, that my Maſter having neither had the leaſure, nor the thought to diſ-engage himſelf from his ſtirrups, lay under him oppreſſed with his weight, and at the mercy of his enemies: I would have run in to him, but that I had the very ſame miſchance, and then it was that my Prince had certainly loſt his life with a thouſand wounds, if *Artaban* thinking he ſhould better his conditions, by delivering him alive to *Alexander*, had not forbidden to kill him, but made him be diſarm'd and ty'd, with thoſe that had accompanied him, who indeed reſiſted gallantly, but were at laſt fain to yield to numbers, and followed my Princes condition as they had done his brave reſolution.

Oroondates when he ſaw himſelf bound, turn'd his eyes on all ſides, and ſeeing *Roxana* and *Barſina* near him, *Ladys*, (cryed he) *we run the ſame fortune, and we all yield to that of* Alexander; he could ſay but thoſe few words to them in the Choller that tranſported him, fearing he might do ſomething misbeſeeming his ordinary moderation; the Ladyes lookt upon him with a very ſenſible grief, yet mingled with ſome kind of joy, for ſeeing him out of a danger, wherein they had deſpaired of his life: *Artaban* cauſing him to be ſet upon a Horſe, with his Leggs tyed under the belly, and his hands bound behind him, cleft the hearts of all that beheld him with pity, and putting the ſpoyl and the Garriſon into the order which your Soldiers found them in, went with us in this equipage unto *Parmenio*.

I will ſay nothing of his reception, nor of the order that *Parmenio* took about the ſpoyl, you know thoſe paſſages better than I do, and not being willing to entertain you with any thing but my Maſters life, I will only tell you that *Parmenio* having received the Ladyes, and the more conſiderable Priſoners very civilly, and put both under ſtrong Guards, *Artaban* preſented my Maſter to him. *Parmenio* conſidered him intentively, and much taken with his graceful faſhion, asked the Governor for what crime he had ſo tyed that handſome young man; my Prince preventing *Artaban*'s anſwer; *Let him tell you the Traytor that he is* (ſaid he to *Parmenio*) *and by a true relation, oblige you to give me the puniſhments that are due to me, and him the recompence he deſerves.*

Parmenio who truly was very generous, was exceedingly pleaſed with my Maſter's confidence, and hearing all that had paſs'd from *Artaban*'s own mouth, he no ſooner knew the truth, but looking upon the Governor with contempt; *I do not wonder* (ſaid

think it ſtrange that Darius *with ſo many millions of men, defends his Eſtate ſo ill, ſince vertue is ſo unworthily handled in them; but the* Macedonians *who are your Maſters, do reverence it in another manner, and inſtead of Fetters which you give it, preſent it with Crownes which it better deſerve.* : At theſe words turning toward my Prince, he commanded him to be unbound, declaring him free, and giving him power to chuſe which party he liked beſt. My Maſter received that favour without pride, or meanneſs of ſpirit, and having asked the ſame for me, with great civility received arms which *Parmenio* cauſed to be given him.

But *Artaban* extreamly vext at his liberty, and fruſtrated of the recompence which he expected from *Alexander* for delivering him, or rather running to meet his deſtiny. *Sir,* (ſaid he, addreſſing himſelf to *Parmenio*) *think well what you do, it is not* Darius *his friend whom you ſet at liberty; but* Alexanders *mortal Enemy, he that wounded him at the battel of* Iſſus, *and who by a ſolemn Oath has engaged himſelf to carry his head unto* Darius: My Maſter looking upon him with an eye of indignation, Ah! perfidious 'fellow (*cry'd he*) is it poſſible thou ſhould'ſt open thy mouth in the preſence of a ge-'nerous man, and that having branded thy ſelf by an infidelity without example, thou 'ſhould'ſt before him condemn ſuch Actions as his vertue makes him to approve? *Artaban* emboldned by *Parmenio*'s preſence, near whom he believed himſelf in ſafety, made this reply, *In preferring the party of* Alexander *before that of* Darius, *I onely yield unto the Conqueror, and follow the pleaſure of the Gods, Who will have all the earth ſubmit it ſelf to that great man; but thou in forſaking before me, and without neceſſity, thine own party, and the ſervice of thine own King, did'ſt commit a treaſon without excuſe, and in contracting a feigned friendſhip with Prince* Artaxerxes *to ſacrifice him, and carry him to the ſlaughter among thine own Countreymen, where thy ſelf gave him his laſt wounds, thou art guilty of a double perfideouſneſs, which never any former age could parallel.*

I am not able, Sir, to repreſent to you my Princes fury, you may gueſs it when I tell you, that the remembrance of *Artaxerxes* wakened it ſelf ſo powerfully in him, and made him ſo ſenſible of theſe reproaches, that he loſt the uſe both of ſpeech and reaſon, and tranſported with rage, never conſidered that he was before *Parmenio* whoſe Priſoner he was, nor that he was without all hope of any aſſiſtance that could ſecure him; but drawing out his Sword, flew inſtantly at *Artaban*, not being able to bring forth one diſtinct word. The Traytor grew ſtraightway pale at the object, and caſting himſelf binde *Parmenio*, and the reſt there preſent, ſtrove to avoid that death which he ſaw before his eyes. But *Oroondates* even beſides himſelf with grief and rage, and not finding any obſtacle able to ſtop ſo juſt a fury, made himſelf way among all thoſe that oppoſed him, and with his ſword clearing his paſſage to that diſloyal man ran him twice through the body, in the face of twenty thouſand men, who had not the power to hinder him; the Villain fell upon the earth, and with his blood vomited out his baſe and faithleſs Soul.

After this execution, *Oroondates* laying aſide all anger, and recovering his former temper, turn'd toward *Parmenio*, and putting up his ſword into the ſcabbard, ſaid to him with a ſetled countenance, *Great* Parmenio, *now that* Darius *and I are both revenged, diſpoſe of my deſtiny with the Gods, I refuſe not your ſhackles, being free from thoſe of this Traytor, and I without trouble offer theſe hands to you, which have puniſhed this perfidiouſneſs, and which were inſtruments in the want of reſpect I have ſhewed you. Parmenio* more aſtoniſhed than I can expreſs, eyed him often from head to foot, with an admiring look, and with inward motions full of irreſolution: this action of my Prince's, wherein he had ſhewn ſo little regard or conſideration of him, after ſo late and ſo high an obligation, exaſperated him infinitely againſt him, and made him incline to his deſtruction: and on the other ſide, that rare generoſity which he had in one day teſtified by ſo many gallant effects, together with the grace wherewith he accompanied and authorized all he did, ſtyfled his firſt reſentments, and made his intereſts yields inſenſibly to the affection and eſteem that he had for him: but with all making reflection upon *Artabans* words concerning his Oath againſt the life of *Alexander*, and judging by ſo bold an execution, what ſuch a perſon was capable of, he feared he ſhould fail

in duty to his King, if he ſhould preſerve him ſo conſiderable an Enemy : in the end his perplexity being a little over; Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he) thou deſerveſt either 'death or liberty; but the Gods forbid I ſhould give death to ſo valiant a man, or li-'berty to ſo dangerous an enemy of *Alexanders*; if the Gods had rais'd him up but two 'more ſuch, he might give over the hope of his Conqueſts, and *Darius* might recover 'that of getting up again into the Throne of his Predeceſſors. At theſe words he gave him into the cuſtody of his moſt truſty ſoldiers, charging them to uſe him well, and to be anſwerable for him, upon peril of their lives.

Diſloyal *Artaban* was puniſhed on this manner, his body remaining a prey to Vultures, and his head (as we have learnt ſince) was cut off by a *Perſian*, and ſent to *Darius*, who by that ſight receiv'd ſome eaſe in his misfortunes. *Parmenio* after having put a Garriſon into *Damaſcus*, and given ſuch orders as were neceſſary for the Province, took his way toward *Marathon*; which *Alexander* had beſieged, and where he knew he ſhould finde him yet. We arrived there in four days, and *Parmenio* leaving the priſoners under ſtrong guards, went to preſent his duty to his King.

After he had given him an account of the ſtately ſpoils he brought him, he made mention of my Maſter, and extolled his generoſity in ſuch tearms, as made him better ſatisfied with the taking of him, then with that of *Damaſcus*, and all *Darius* his wealth; and advertiſing him of the deſign he had againſt his life, according to what they had heard from *Artaban*, & what he had teſtified himſelf in the laſt Battel, whereof *Alexander* yet bore the marks, he gave him a greater apprehenſion of him alone, then he had of all the *Perſian* Armies. All theſe conſiderations made him deſire to ſee him, but, Sir, it is not neceſſary to repeat that to you which paſs'd between them, you were without queſtion preſent, and that encounter was memorable enough for you to have ſtill preſerv'd the remembrance of it.

Lyſimachus ſeeing that *Araxes* made a ſtop, ſaid to him, I was at that time abſent from the King, and *Meleager*, *Polypercon*, and my ſelf were by his command gone toward the Iſle of *Arada*, which put it ſelf into our hands without reſiſtance: and though I have ſince been told ſomething of it, 'twas with ſo much confuſion and uncertainty, that you will oblige me very much, by purſuing your recital without interruption.

Since you deſire it (replied *Araxes*) I'le tell you that *Parmenio*, knowing the Kings pleaſure, caus'd my Maſter to be brought into his preſence; he was not bound, but without arms, and ſo well guarded, that it was impoſſible for him to make eſcape; aſſoon as ever he was before *Alexander*, the gracefulneſs of his perſon produced its uſual effects, and as we judged by the actions of that King, drew his admiration, and more reſpect then the greatneſs of his fortune, ſuffered him to ſhew to other men: whether it were the Majeſty of his countenance, or the relation he had heard of him, or that which he had felt himſelf in the Battel, which cauſed him to ſet that value on him.

My Prince was then but in the twentieth year of his age; yet his ſtature was already ſo advantageous, that he was taller then *Alexander* by almoſt the head, and it was form'd with ſo exact proportion, and accompanied with ſo great a vivacity in his eyes, and ſo marvellous a grace in his behaviour, and in all his actions, that he was conſidered by thoſe that were preſent as a very extraordinary perſon; and his outſide eaſily perſwaded them to give belief to the report that, already ran of his vertue, and the greatneſs of his courage. *Oroondates* did not ſalute *Alexander* with that low ſubmiſſion which he afterward exacted, nor with a fawning humility which might have ſeem'd to beg favor from him that had an abſolute power; neither did he effect an uncivil and unſeaſonable pride, but keeping himſelf in a juſt moderation; he paid him what he believed he owed, in perfect liberty, to a man of his quality, famous by the conſideration of ſo many Victories.

Alexander receiv'd him courteouſly; and having look'd twice or thrice attentively upon him: *Is it poſſible* (ſaid he) *that you are that valiant man, that did ſo many exploits in the Battel of* Iſſus, *and whom I encountred with ſo little advantage to my ſelf, that I yet bear very troubleſome markes of it?* *Oroondates* obliged to *Alexander* for the

'tel, that but for the cowardiſe of thoſe of my party, my actions would not have 'been taken notice of, and the glory I received by them, is onely that I turned not my 'back, till I had tryed the valour of a man who had put three hundred thouſand to 'flight.

Alexander was extreamly pleas'd with this modeſt, confident anſwer, and looking upon *Hepheſtion* and *Ptolomeus*, he by his approbation of it, obliged them to expreſs the like; and then turning toward my Maſter; *But is it true* (ſaid he) *that you have a particular deſign upon my life, and that you are one of thoſe whom the hope of a thouſand talents has made to promiſe my head unto Darius?* Though my Prince ſeemed offended at that queſtion, as I found by the colour that came up into his face, he replyed without being moved. 'The hope of a thouſand Talents, nor that of a thouſand 'Empires, ſhall never make me undertake any thing but what honor and vertue ſhall 'command; but the conſideration of what I ow unto *Darius*, ſhall make me always 'attempt both againſt you, and againſt all his enemies, whatſoever a vertuous King 'can deſire from a friend, againſt the Uſurpers of his Dominions, and the Perſecutors 'of his life.

This anſwer netled *Alexander*; but it alſo fill'd him with admiration and eſteem of my Prince, and caus'd him to reply, *If* Darius *had had many friends like you, I ſhould perchance have been ſtill on the far ſide of the* Granicus; *but if he had any one of mine in his power, and that he ſhould hear ſuch a Declaration from his mouth, I believe he would put him to death, and aſſure his life by the loſs of ſo dangerous an enemy.* 'If 'you have the ſame fear (anſwered *Oroondates*, without being daunted) you have the 'ſame power, and I have ſtill the ſame intention. *Alexander* more ſurpris'd then before, remained a long time e're he ſpake again, ſhewing an unreſolvedneſs in his countenance, while all that ſtood by, waited impatiently for the ſucceſs of this adventure; and I aſſure my ſelf, that the moſt vertuous of his friends, though they would have been very glad to ſecure the life of their Prince by the death of one of his enemies, had already ſo much inclination to him, that they could not have ſeen his without diſcontent; for my part I confeſs I was afraid for him, and trembled in the expectation of ſo uncertain an event.

But in the end, *Alexander* after he had long held his eyes fixt upon the ground, turned them on a ſudden upon my Maſters face, and riſing from a chair, where he had ſtill continued ſitting, becauſe of the wound in his thigh, he ſaid, touching him with his hand; *Whoſoever thou art, Greek or Perſian, Prince or private man, I know thee to be too generous, and too gallant, to attempt againſt my life by ways contrary to vertue, and I account my ſelf ſtrong enough to defend it whenſoever thou ſhalt aſſault it as a man of honor; I will not ſecure it by the loſs of thine, but will endeavor to make thee ſhare the danger, when the advantage ſhall be ſhared between us. I therefore leave thee thy life and thy liberty, which from henceforward thou mayeſt employ for* Darius. *I fear thee not enough, to endeavor to win thee to us, after ſuch a Declaration as thou haſt made; neither do I deſpiſe thee ſo much, but that if I could now with honor, I would prefer thy friendſhip before the beſt Province of* Aſia. *Go thy way when thou pleaſeſt, and if thou ſeeſt at the Battel, make thy ſelf known, and remember thy brave reſolution, there it is that we will fight for my head, and there (more handſomely then I ſhould now) I may endeavor to take ſatisfaction for the wound thou gaveſt me.*

If my Maſters magnanimity pleaſed *Alexander*, that of *Alexander* ſo deeply wrought upon my Princes heart, that it took away all the hatred he had againſt him; or if there yet remain'd any reſentment in him, 'twas leſs for *Darius* his loſſes, and for the Captivity of his Miſtreſs, then for the grief he ſuffered by ſeeing himſelf overcome in generoſity And indeed he has ſince confeſſed to me, that he had ſeldom received a more ſenſible one, and at that time, he by the diſcontent that appeared in his face, did viſibly enough expreſſe the trouble he felt for that occaſion; anſwering *Alexander* onely with theſe words, in a ſadder tone then he was commonly wont to ſpeak: ''Tis now that I deplore *Darius* his fortune, and that I hold his Empire loſt, 'by the anger of the Gods, ſince they have raiſed him up an enemy, that wins hearts 'as well as battels. He ſaid no more, but taking leave of *Alexander*, he refuſed all

the presents he offered him, except Horses and Arms for himself and me, which he received at last in exchange of those that had been taken from him. He also took his Equipage again, which *Alexander* caus'd to be restored to him entire, and contented himself with the safe conduct he gave him, refusing the convoy which he offered, to bring him in safety to any of the Towns that were yet in *Darius* his possession. Thus parted those two gallant men, keeping in their hearts such an esteem for one another, as by these passages you may well imagine.

Araxes was in this part of his Relation, when he was intreated by *Lysimachus* to go into *Oroondates* his Chamber, to make his excuses, if he saw him not that morning, and to alledge unto him the impatiency he had to learn the remainder of his life: *Araxes* did as he desired, and seeing his Master was reasonably well, he came back to *Lysimachus*; and sitting down again in his chair, at his request, he continued his Relation on this manner.

The End of the Third Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK IV.

Oroondates having parted thus from *Alexander*, carried away with him so high an esteem of his vertue, and conceived so true an affection to his magnanimity, that he gave over all designs against his life, or at least took a strong resolution never to assault him, but at the head of his Army, and when he should be forced to it, either by the consideration of his honour, or by that of the safety of *Darius*, and of his Princess; nor was it without a most sensible displeasure, to see himself cross'd in his intentions, by obligations of such a nature. But that high vertue which he loved and reverenced even in his very enemies, would not suffer him still to continue them, and would have made him more willingly consent to his own destruction, then to that of so generous an adversary.

Then it was that he wish'd the possession of his Fathers Crown, to dispute with him upon equal tearms, both for Empire and Vertue; but neither did the humour of his Father permit him such a hope during his life, nor his affection to *Statira* suffer him to forsake *Persia*, no nor so much as to leave the Camp where she was detained. When we were out of sight of *Alexanders* Tents, my Prince turning toward me, *Araxes*, (said he) *now it is that all our industry will be necessary; and though we be habituated in* Persia, *to live amongst our Enemies, we have need now of a more then ordinary witiness: we must change both our names and habits, and the better to avoid the knowledge of those that may have observed my face, you must pass for my Ma-*

donians *with more ſafety, and perchance the Gods will facilitate me ſome way to ſee my Princeſs, and to procure her deliverance.*

After theſe words, having given me ſome other inſtructions, we were come quite through the Camp of the *Macedonians*, and finding a wood very commodious for our purpoſe, he commanded Cloaths of the *Macedonian* faſhion to be taken out of his Sumpter, which he had caus'd to be made expreſly at *Damaſcus*; for before *Artaban's* treachery broke out, believing that ſiege would keep him ſo long, that he ſhould not be able to meet *Mytiranes* in *Alexanders* Camp, according to appointment, he furniſhed himſelf with thoſe habits, with a deſign, if *Darius* his Embaſſie ſhould take no effect, to diſguiſe himſelf with them, as he now intended, and attempt ſome way to procure his Princeſſes liberty. We having put them on, he commanded me to take ſuch Jewels and Money as were of eaſieſt carriage, and keeping onely his two *Scythian* ſervants, who were apparelled in the ſame faſhion to attend us, he gave order to the reſt to go with all his other things to *Babylon* or *Perſepolis*, and to expect news of him near *Darius*, to whom he wrote Letters, which he delivered to them with *Alexanders* Paſs-port, that they might make uſe of it, in caſe it ſhould be neceſſary for them, to paſs with the more aſſurance: having diſpatched them with full directions, we got on horſback again, and return'd to the Camp, where we arrived juſt when *Marathon* had newly ſurrendred it ſelf, and that the King was making his entry into it; we retired to a quarter as private, and as far from the Kings, as we could conveniently finde; and my Maſter having ſhewed me a place where I ſhould come to him again; ſent me into the Camp to hearken after *Darius* his Ambaſſador. But having ſought him long in vain, I learn'd that he had had his audience, and was gone away very ill ſatisfied, having obtained nothing from *Alexander*, but very ſharp Letters, which he had written to *Darius*.

I afterward inform'd my ſelf cunningly, and without ſeeming to have any deſign, concerning the Queens, the Princeſſes, and the other Ladies that were priſoners, and I learnt they were all under the cuſtody of *Philotas*, and *Nicanor*, *Parmenio's* ſons, that they were waited on with all manner of reſpect and civility, and that of all the things befitting their quality, they wanted not any elſe but liberty; they were guarded with ſo much care, that it was almoſt impoſſible to ſee them, and that thoſe that had been taken at *Damaſcus*, as *Roxana*, *Barſina*, the Daughters of King *Occhus*, and the reſt, were not yet with the firſt, as the King had commanded; but that they all were kept ſo retired from the commerce, or frequentation of men, whether *Perſians* or *Macedonians*, that they were not ſo much as ſeen, except by very few.

I brought back this news unto my Prince, who was exceedingly well ſatisfied at the uſage they received; and very much troubled at the difficulty of ſeeing them, he reſolved nevertheleſs not to leave the Army, hoping that the Heavens would ſuffer him ſome favourable occaſion.

The next day the Army march'd from *Marathon*, and entred into *Phenicia*; we followed them all that journey, my maſter making me ſtill go firſt, and doing me ſuch ſervices before company, as hindred ſuch as ſaw us, from taking notice of him. Our ſtay among the *Macedonians* was much facilitated by the liberty which *Alexander* gave to all perſons to retire amongſt them, and the welcome that both *Perſians* and other Nations received, who came in daily, and of whom his Army was already in great part compoſed. The very firſt days march we ſaw the Queens and the Princeſſes paſs by in their Chariots, they were all in black, and wearing a habit ſuitable to their preſent condition, drew tears from the eyes of all that conſidered them; but the acceſs to their Chariots was forbidden by ſo great a number of Guards, that it was neceſſary to be ſatisfied with looking on them, without expecting any other advantage.

My maſter was ready to die for being limited onely to the ſight, and almoſt loſing the remembrance of his reſolution, was even upon the point to make himſelf known, and ruine himſelf. The ſecond day we ſaw *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, and your ſelf, Sir, riding by the Chariots, and entertaining the Queens and Princeſſes; you were, I re-

it moved us to ask your name, and those of the two other Lords. The third day we had no more favourable success, nor in all the rest of the march, till we came to *Sidon*, where *Alexander* resolv'd to make some stay, as well by reason of the fairness of of the Town, as to depose *Strato*, and put another in his place.

My Master dying with impatiency, pass'd all the night near the Queen's Tents, or Lodgings, to watch some opportunity to see them, and to make himself known to them, but it was impossible for him to finde any: I indeed had observ'd the Eunuch *Tyreus*, but we never could finde an opportunity to speak with him in private. The fifth day after our arrival at *Sidon*, we saw them go out of the Town, and with their Guards, take the way towards the Garden of *Abdolominus*; that name is sufficiently known to you, and the beauty of that Garden, which that good man, (whose fortune within a few days after was so strange) kept trimmed with an extraordinary care. Those illustrious Prisoners found so much delight in walking there, as they got leave to be desired of the King, that they might go thither again sometimes, during the abode they were to make in *Sidon*; which being granted, and the Princesses passing almost no day without seeking that diversion there, which they were then capable of: *Oroondates* thought he might by that means obtain what was with so much strictness forbidden him.

To that end he went very early one morning to *Abdolominus*, and being instructed in his poverty, he at first coming presented him with Gold and Jewels, and conjured him by the most ardent Prayers his passion could invent, to give him admittance into his Garden, and that if he could possibly, he would not suffer him to be put out of it all that day. *Abdolominus* having considered the grace, and winning fashion wherewith he made his suit, let himself be overcome with his intreaties: and refusing his Presents, *Whosoever you are* (said he) *you know me but little, if you believ'd your riches could do any thing with me; my Trees are dearer to me then all treasures, and my Garden furnishes me with enough to satisfie my ambition; but if you assure me that you have no ill intent, as your countenance would easily perswade me, I'll grant you your desire, though it be most expresly forbidden; neither shall I believe I offend the Gods in disobeying those to whom they have not made me be born a Subject, to oblige a man of so good presence, and who makes his request with so handsome a grace.*

'My Prince protested to him that his intention was no other, then to see (if he 'could possibly) one of his Sisters, who had been taken with the Princess *Statira*, to 'whom she had the honor to belong, and that if he might obtain that contentment 'by his favour, he would endeavour to requite it by his services, since he saw his 'vertue made him despise the Gold and Jewels which he presented to him. The good man touched with that winning Carriage which gain'd the heart of all the world, and approving so commendable a design, did not only grant what he demanded, but also offered him his house, the retreat whereof might be commodious for him during the stay *Alexander* should make in *Sidon*, and having forced him to accept that courtesie, he brought us himself into the Garden, where he left us, after having showed us private Walks, Grots, and secret Arbors where we might hide our selves in time of need.

It is not necessary for me to describe the beauty of a place which you have often seen; for my part, I was of opinion that the Gardens of *Ecbatana*, though they were most costly, and artificially adorn'd, were but little more delightful; yet my Master not so much as regarding the pleasantness of it, waited there for the arrival of the Ladies, with an unspeakable impatience, and pass'd part of the day in unquietness that cannot be imagined. In the end we were not deceived of our expectation; and when he began almost to despair of it, we saw the so much long'd for persons appear. *Alexander* had always that respect for them, that he suffer'd not any body to come into their Chambers, nor into their conversations, without being introduced by their own pleasure, leaving them those marks of Royalty, even in their servitude. This priviledge was very convenient for us, for assoon as they were come in with the Ladies of their train, and some eunuchs of their house, the door was shut again, the Guards

that day. It is very difficult for me to expreſs unto you the inward motions of *Oroondates* at the ſight of his Princeſs; he trembled with love and joy, and was upon the point to have gone and caſt himſelf inſtantly at her feet, and have diſcovered himſelf to all the Ladyes; but upon better conſideration, he deſired to do it with leſs ſurpriſe, and watch'd for ſome occaſion to ſhew himſelf to *Statira* alone, rather then to them altogether; which preſented it ſelf within a little while, and as lucky a one as he could have wiſh'd. We were in a very cloſe Arbor, yet from it we might ſee the gate of the Garden, and know all that was done in it, without being perceiv'd. We ſaw the Ladyes part ſeveral ways, according to their different inclinations: The Queens began to walk in the broad Alley, which went along the ſide of a little ſtream. The Princeſs *Pariſatis*, with *Apamia* and *Arſinoe*; *Artabaſus* his daughters, and ſiſters to *Barſina*, withdrew into an Arbour; and the Princeſs *Statira* making a great cuſhion to be carried by *Cleone*, the deareſt of her Maids of Honour, walked toward a Grot, where there was a pleaſing Fountain. My Prince having ſeen her paſs by, gave her the leaſure to retire as ſhe intended; and a while after ſlipt through a covered Alley, which led unſeen unto that Grot: He gave me leave to follow him, and going ſoftly, and without noiſe, we came unto the entry of it; my Maſter trembling with love and reſpect, was even like a loſt man; but he was much more ſo when drawing near his Princeſs, he ſaw her laid along by the edge of the Fountain, and already faln aſleep upon the cuſhion which *Cleone* had brought her. *Cleone* to let her take her reſt, was gone out of the Grot, and walk'd gathering flowers in places from whence ſhe could not diſcover us. *Oroondates* drew near *Statira* ſo tranſported, that he hardly knew where he was; and ſeeing her faſt aſleep, he kneeled on the ground, and began to look upon her in ſuch an extaſie as cannot be expreſs'd to you, but by him that felt it. Then it was that numberleſs different thoughts aſſaulted him, and that he was ſeis'd with a greater apprehenſion then ever he had had in any battel: he feared that his Miſtreſs by ſo long an abſence, might have blotted him out of her remembrance; that her mind might have receiv'd ſome impreſſion diſadvantageous to him, and favourable to ſome other; that having only lov'd him to obey her brother, ſhe might believe her ſelf diſ-engaged by his death, from continuing thoſe proofs of her obedience; or that after the miſfortune of ſo great a loſs, it might be thought a crime in him, to appear alive before her, whoſe laſt parting words had impoſed ſo ſtrict a command upon him, to be careful of that charge: Theſe apprehenſions tormented him in ſuch a manner, that they were eaſily to be read in his eys and countenance, and made him fear to waken her, leſt perchance her mouth ſhould give him proofs of a misfortune, which he was come to ſeek ſo far, and with ſo much pains and hazard. His Princeſs was laid upon her ſide, leaning her head upon one of her armes, and the other negligently ſtretch'd out upon her thigh. Her beauty, though grief had abated ſomething of her fleſh, and of the vivacity of her colour, was already come to perfection; her neck was half uncovered, and her ſleeve being a little turn'd up, ſhewed part of an arm, to whoſe whiteneſs ſnow was but a mean compariſon; the blackneſs of her habit did ſet it off with the greater luſtre; and her hair which was of the ſame colour, playing by the help of a gentle wind upon ſo much of her cheeks as appeared unto our ſight, diſcovered the delicateneſs of her complexion ſo well by that oppoſition, that Ivory and Ebony were never better match'd together. Her eyes, though cloſed, had left free paſſage to ſome tears, which ſtealing along her cheek, ran down to her mouth, where they ended their courſe, as the only place that was able to equal the beauty of the ſources from whence they flowed.

I could not forbear making this little deſcription to you, (though unſeaſonable, and no way proper to our affliction) when I remembred the time my Maſter ſpent in conſidering her, which was indeed ſo long, that I feared, he by his own fault would loſe the fair opportunity the Gods had ſent him. He took notice of it himſelf at laſt; and recovering a little courage, after two or three deep ſighs, which he could not poſſibly retain, he bowed his head gently down to ſteal a kiſs of thoſe tempting rubies; but the firſt touch of them ſtruck him into ſuch a rapture, that not conſidering

was all at his mouth, and had like to have ſtoln from him in that excеſs of love and contentment. The Princeſs waken'd by ſo cloſe and paſſionate a touch, and ſeeing her ſelf in a man's arms, ſhe, who though a Captive, had never ſeen any approach her, but with ſuch reſpects as are paid unto Divinities, was ſeiſed in ſuch a manner, that ſhe could not expreſs how much ſhe was ſurpris'd and frighted, any other way then by a loud crying out; but when ſhe ſtarted up to defend her ſelf againſt the violence of that enemy, and that ſhe had fix'd her eyes upon *Oroondates* his face, whoſe memory was always preſent with her, and to whoſe ſuppoſed death ſhe gave thoſe tears, wherewith her cheeks were then bedewed, her aſtoniſhment turn'd into a cold ſhivering, which deprived all her ſences of their function, and made her after a ſecond cry, fall ſtretch'd out in his arms, without any ſign of life. My Maſter quite beſides himſelf, and tranſported with his paſſion, preſs'd her between his arms, bent her forward, and wetting her face with his tears, took kiſſes which had never been permitted him with ſo much liberty, nor had he ever ventured on them with ſo much boldneſs. In the mean time I ſtepping to the Fountain, and ſeeing how little help ſhe received from my Maſter, caſt water ſeveral times upon her face; but ſhe was in ſo deep a ſwoun, that ſhe came not to her ſelf, and we were in an affliction hard to be expreſs'd, when *Cleone*, drawn by the Princeſſes cry, came running frighted to us; and at the ſame time through another Alley, the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, *Apamia*, *Arſinoe*, and many other Ladies. I make you judge, Sir, of their aſtoniſhment and fear, both for the Princeſs whom they ſaw in a ſwoun, or dead in the arms of two ſtrange men, and for themſelves, whom the condition of their preſent fortune made apprehenſive of every thing: they began already to ſend forth cryes, which would in the end have been over-heard by their Guards, when I riſing up, and leaving my Maſter intent about an imployment which their coming made him not forſake, addreſs'd my ſelf unto them; and diſcovering my face which was not unknown to them: *Ladyes*, (ſaid I) *you may deſtroy us; but in ruining* Orontes, *you loſe the man who of all the world, is moſt affectionate to your ſervice, and who comes to dye here, for no other end, but to give you proof of it by the loſs of a life which he layes down for your ſakes.*

Theſe Ladyes, though they were more dead than living at this accident, ceaſed their cryes at theſe words, and remaining immoveable, expected the iſſue of ſo ſtrange an adventure. In this interim *Cleone* kneeling to *Statira*, unbuckled her robe, and threw ſo much water in her face, that at laſt ſhe open'd her eyes: Aſſoon as ſhe began to come unto her ſelf, ſhe cryed out, *Ah!* Orontes; *and ſeeing him ſtill preſent, ſhe was like to have fainted away a ſecond time.* My Prince kneeled down before her, and while *Cleone*, more courageous then the reſt, held her in her arms; he kiſs'd her hands, and bathed them in his tears, with ſo many ſobs, and broken ſighs, that ſhe being a little recovered, ventured at laſt to look upon him, and the reſt becoming confident by her example, began to come all round about him. When ſhe ſaw her ſelf fortified by the preſence of ſo many, her fear began to paſs away; and fixing her eyes upon my Prince's, after having looked a while without ſpeaking, *Are you alive* (ſaid ſhe) Orontes, *or do you come after your death, to viſit Priſoners to whom you were ſo dear during your life?* My Prince re-aſſured by thoſe words, and embracing her knees with ſudden raptures of affection, which cannot be related, made anſwer, 'Yes, Madam, 'I am alive, and being only born to live and to dye for you, I come to live and 'dye here at your feet, and render to you and yours, the ſervice I owe to both, till 'the laſt moment of my life.

After theſe words, the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and the Ladyes being a little ſettled, came nearer to him, and my Prince kneeling before *Pariſatis*, and ſaluting all the other Ladyes with infinite civility, drew them by degrees out of the fright they had bin in, and fill'd them all with as much joy as they could receive in their captivity. *Statira* was ſorry my Prince had given ſo many proofs of his paſſion before thoſe Ladyes; but he who knew *Darius* his pleaſure, and who was upon the point of making a more ample Declaration to them, was not troubled at it. In the mean time *Arſinoe* went to find out the Queens, to prepare them for this news, and free them from being as

Princeſſes was not to be equalled, and not being able to credit what *Arſinoe* ſaid, nor to ſtay for my Maſters comming to them, they were going to the Grot: but as they went they met him, who with the whole company was comming toward them; aſſoon as he was near them he fell upon his knee, and thoſe good Queens having lifted him up, embraced him a thouſand times, with tears of joy and affection, and expreſſed all the kindneſs to him which they could have ſhewed to Prince *Artaxerxes*, if the Gods had rais'd him from the dead again. *Are you alive then,* Orontes? (ſaid Queen *Siſigambis* to him) *and have the Gods preſerved you to be a witneſs of our misfortunes; and of the ruine of poor* Darius. *'Tis now indeed, you ſee us truly Priſoners, and Priſoners of a Conqueror leſs generous then you were, who from the firſt minute of our being taken, offered us that liberty of your own accord, which* Alexander *refuſes both to the prayers and preſents of* Darius. 'Madam, (replied my Prince) the Gods have ſaved my life, after 'a loſs that made me hate it, becauſe they had reſolv'd that I ſhould neither keep it 'nor loſe it, but for your family I willingly obey them, and the powerful inclination that has forced me from *Darius*, to come and dye in your preſence, or to employ my ſelf in your ſervice, to the laſt drop of blood that I have left.

Darius his Queen learning by my Maſters words, that we had ſeen the King her Husband, after having expreſſed new favours to him, began to enquire after that good Prince; and *Oroondates* drawing the Letter he had ſent him, out of his Pocket, preſented it to them, meaning by the reading thereof to prepare them for the diſcourſe he had to make. *Syſigambis* took it, and after ſhe had looked upon the Seal, which ſhe knew to be the King her Sons, ſhe broke it open, and read theſe words, as near as I can remember.

King *Darius* to Queen *Syſigambis* his moſt honored Mother, and to Queen *Statira* his deareſt Wife, HEALTH.

HE that comes from ſaving my life, goes to ſerve the reſt of my Family; Orontes, *whom the Gods have raiſed again for my ſafety, goes to labour for yours, and to imploy himſelf for your liberties, with that marvellous affection which makes him to forget his own Intereſts to think of ours. But receive him no more as* Orontes, *and repair by your ſubmiſſions the faults you have commited. Honour in the perſon of a Prince, that has ſo perfectly obliged you, that of* Oroondates *Prince of* Scythia, *who has drowned the hatred of his Houſe, in a friendſhip which is ſo advantageous to you, and which amidſt all our loſſes, ought to ſerve for our conſolation. Our Daughter* Statira, *whom the Gods have given us for our happineſs, is his, both by the merit of his ſervices, and by the word of her Father, and of her King. Uſe him therefore as our Saviour, and as our Son; ſince that after ſo many loſſes his generoſity is ſo great, as ſtill to deſire our allyance, endeavour to make it clear to him, both by your acknowledgement, and by the teſtimonies of your affection.*

Darius.

The

The Queens finiſhed the reading of this Letter with an incredible aſtoniſhment, in which the Princeſſes kept them company, and particularly *Statira*, whoſe diſcretion was to be admired, in diſſembling her joy in ſo ſudden and happy an encounter; their knowing of the Seal, and of *Darius* his own hand, hindred them from doubting in the leaſt manner of the truth of the Letter, but their experience of my Princes nature, gave them yet a ſtronger belief. They began to uſe him with more reſpect then ordinary, and making appear that they expected a greater light into his affairs, by his own diſcourſe, they went together into a cloſe Arbor, and being ſet down upon ſeats of green Turf, they deſired him to declare the truth of his life unto them; he yielded obedience to their commands, and in a few words made them an abridgment of what I have told you, excepting onely the love of *Roxana*, and the proofs of affection he had received from *Statira*. That Princeſs was extreamly ſatisfied with his diſcretion, and all the reſt amazed at the laſt adventures you heard, as well in the battel of *Iſſus*, and the reſcue of *Darius*, as the generous paſſages with *Artaban*, *Parmenio*, and *Alexander*. When he had ended his ſtory to the perfect contentment of the Queens, and to their great admiration of his vertue, they rendred him ſuch honors and civilities as almoſt confounded him, and expreſſed their joy, both for the knowledge of him, and of his deſign, by ſuch advantageous proofs, that he thought himſelf gloriouſly recompenced, both for all the pains he hath undergone, and for thoſe which in appearance the Gods had ſtill reſerved for him to ſuffer.

After many diſcourſes, Queen *Statira* turning toward the Princeſs her daughter: *Daughter* (ſaid ſhe) *though you were not moved to the acknowledgement of what you ow Prince* Oroondates, *by the remembrance of our obligations to him, and by an inclination from which I believe you not exempt, and for which no body can lawfully blame you; the command of the King your Father is ſo expreſs, and that of the Queen my Mother, and mine own likewiſe ſo juſt, that it is impoſſible for you to diſobey them, without drawing the continuance of theſe misfortunes that perſecute us moſt deſervedly upon your head. Diſpoſe your ſelf therefore, to execute (as ſoon as it ſhall pleaſe the Gods to make an alteration in our Fortune) your Fathers Will and ours, ſince with the permiſſion of the Queen my Mother, I declare that it is conformable to his.*

My Prince at ſo obliging words caſt himſelf at the Queens feet, and Princeſs *Statira* making a low obeiſance, received the command, without anſwering otherwiſe then by a modeſt bluſh, wherewith her cheeks were overſpread. They then began to think of the means of meeting again, and of deceiving the vigilancy of ſo many guards; whereupon *Oroondates* told the Queens the diſcourſe he had had with *Abdolominus*, and the offers that good man had oft made him of his houſe, which was within the incloſure of the Garden; it was reſolved he ſhould ſtill make uſe of that retreat, and that he might do it with the leſs danger, he ſhould quit his preſent habit, to take one more ruſtick; and leſs ſuſpicious, wherein we might paſs for workmen imploy'd to dreſs the Garden, and they on the other ſide promiſed him, that during their abode at *Sidon*, they would not let paſs one day, without taking their walk there, ſince that liberty was permitted them.

After having taken his reſolution, ſeeing it began to grow late, and fearing ſome body might come in and ſurpriſe them together, the good Princeſſes bad him farewell, and getting up into their Chariots, were carried back into their lodgings. We returned into *Abdolominus* his houſe, and my Maſter having embraced him a thouſand times, conjured him more ardently then before, to aſſiſt him, and excuſe him if he treſpaſſed ſo far upon his goodneſs, as to accept the offers he had made him; and ſeeing the good man diſpoſed to help him in his deſires, he diſcovered to him the deſign he had to diſguiſe his condition under the habit of a Gardener, and begg'd ſo earneſtly of him for that employment, that he conſented to his requeſt, and furniſh'd us with ſuch clothes as we demanded, laying ours up for us, and allowing us to continue in his houſe while *Alexander* or the Princeſſes ſhould ſtay at *Sidon*, *Toxaris*, and *Loncates*, our two *Scythian* ſervants kept our arms and horſes at the Town, and took care to bring us meat; though *Abdolominus* would not have ſuffered it; but my Maſter, to whom his poverty was not unknown, would not put him to any expence

and did all he could to perſwade him to take his preſents, which he ſtill refuſed with ſo much generoſity and greatneſs of courage, that we often judged him worthy of the fortune which befell him within a little after.

The next day *Oroondates* expected the Ladies arrival in the Garden, with an impatience equal to that of the day before; true it is that his minde was much more quiet, and that having nothing more to overcome but *Alexanders* fortune, he thought himſelf in a high degree of felicity; they came at the accuſtomed hour, and found him apparelled in a plain gray ſuit, yet not unhandſom, and ſuch as did not much diminiſh the graceful faſhion he had in his ordinary habit. Their firſt diſcourſe was of their affairs, and of the means that might be found for their deliverance; but after they had ſtudied for that in vain, and conſidered the impoſſibilities that thwarted it at that preſent, they reſolved, to wait ſtill for the occaſions that heaven might offer them and not to uſe an unſeaſonable haſte that would but ruine their deſigns, and take away all the felicity that might be found for the future: their converſation was long upon that point; but the Queens judging of my Maſters impatience by their knowledge of his love; and not doubting but after ſo long an abſence, he deſired ardently to entertain his Princeſs, were willing to leave him alone with her; and taking their walk in theſe pleaſant Alleys, they obliged *Pariſatis* and the other Ladies to do the like, only *Cleone* remained with *Statira*; but I taking her by the hand, walked at a little diſtance with her; who not oppoſing my Princes happineſs, was content to afford him an entire liberty.

Then it was that this paſſionate Prince threw himſelf before his Princeſſes feet, and that cementing his lips to her fair hands, he entertained her with the violence of his affection, in tearms which it would be hard for me to repeat, though I have learn'd part of them from his own mouth. There by a deluge of tears they ſolemnized the death of *Artaxerxes*, and endeavoured to comfort one another, for a loſs which was equally ſenſible to them. After they had given ſome time to that remembrance, *Oroondates* wiping his eyes, *Madam* (ſaid he) *I ſhould certainly have died, to keep company with a perſon whom I loved better then my ſelf, if my faithful* Araxes, *being leſs poſſeſſed with grief, had not put me in mind of what I owed to you. I confeſs, Madam, I yielded to that conſideration; and my friendſhip to* Artaxerxes, *not being to be overcome but by my love to you, my love got the victory of my friendſhip, and made me preſerve that for you, which I had reſolv'd to loſe with him, and which I ought to have loſt for him, in acquiting my ſelf better then I did of the charge you gave me.*

The Princeſs, who had a mind to divert him from ſo ſorrowful a remembrance; 'You have put that life (*ſaid ſhe*) but in two much hazard, which I ſo dearly recommended to you; yet ſince you diſobeyed me ſo ſoon, I beſeech you do ſo no more; 'if I have the power of it, I command it you and ſince it is impoſſible for us to fetch 'back my poor brother to life again, let us take care that he never die in our remembrance, where we will raiſe him an everlaſting monument: And in the mean time 'revive your ſpirits as much as you can, and as our preſent condition will give you 'leave; and knowing that all your griefs are as ſenſible to me as to your ſelf, recover your former looks, if you will have me finde thoſe features in your face, that 'made me love it.

She pronounced theſe laſt words with ſo obliging a tone, and looked upon my Prince with ſuch a piercing eye, that he fell out of one extream into another; and paſſing from grief to joy in a moment, ſuffered himſelf to be ſo tranſported with his paſsion, that it made him loſe part of his reſpect; and drawing nearer his Princeſs, he ſurpris'd her lips with his, and ſeal'd them with ſo much ferventneſs, or rather forgot himſelf with ſo much ſweetneſs, that if he ſeem'd as if he never would have parted from them, if the Princeſs had not gently thruſt him back, ſaying, *It is enough*, Oroondates, *abuſe not the priviledge ſo ſoon, which* Darius *his conſent has given you, and ſtir not up the Gods yet more againſt us, by ſeeking pleaſures while our Family is afflicted with ſo many loſſes; you will not be leſs ſatisfied when you ſhall know I love you, by other proofs; nor ſhall I love you leſs, though I urge you ſtill to continue that reſpect which always pleaſed me, and which becomes you ſo extreamly well.* My Prince a little aſhamed to ſee himſelf

'ſo proved, anſwered her, 'Madam, your goodneſs will pardon theſe tranſports, in 'conſideration of their cauſe which pleads excuſe for them; and I hope you will not 'think it ſtrange that I pay my ſelf in one moment, for the pains of a whole year, 'nor that a man grown inſolent by the approbation of the King and of the Queens, 'emboldens himſelf to a liberty which their conſent ſeems to authorize. Not that I 'will make uſe of it if my Princeſs be diſpleaſed, for I fear much more to offend her, 'then that I ſhall ſtir up the Gods againſt us, by the effects of my paſſion, and by my 'moſt innocent intentions. But Madam, ought I to truſt my fortune, and may I with 'ſome appearance of reaſon believe that your favour to me will continue ever firm? 'ought I not to tremble at the remembrance of *Alexander*, and fear that that Conque-'ror of men may prevail alſo with the other ſex, and overcome your mind, either by 'his fortune, by his merit, or by the power he now hath over you? *That queſtion diſobliges me* (replied the Princeſs) *and if you think me fickle enough to yeild to any of thoſe conſiderations, you eſteem me but little, and by conſequence cannot love me much, if it be true that perfect love is grounded upon the eſteem of the perſon beloved; I love you* Oroondates, *both becauſe you deſerve it very well, and becauſe I believe you love me: and my affection cannot ceaſe, ſo long as thoſe two cauſes continue; and though they ſhould both fail, I know not whether I ſhould have reaſon enough left to wean my ſelf from it: Fear not* Alexander *therefore any longer, ſince neither that fortune, nor that merit which you alledg, no nor the power he hath over me, will ever be able to ſhake the reſolution I have taken, and the promiſe I make to be never but yours, unleſs you change your humour firſt, and unleſs you repent your having lov'd a Captive, the Daughter of a Prince diſpoſſeſſed of his Eſtates, and one who hath nothing of her former quality left, except her courage.* My Prince raviſh'd with the beginning, and deeply touch'd with the end of her diſcourſe: 'Ah! Madam (*ſaid he*) do not accuſe me of a baſeneſs which I never can be 'guilty of; he that feared not the difficulties that oppoſed his firſt deſign of ſerving 'you, will never conſider the changes of fortune; and if for mine own Intereſt I 'might have been permitted to make prayers that were prejudicial to you, I ſhould 'alwaies have wiſh'd that the Gods had made you be born without that greatneſs, 'which I would have rais'd you to, that I might not have obliged you to abaſe your 'ſelf to me, nor to believe that the hight of your quality gave the leaſt increaſe to a 'paſſion, which I conceiv'd for your perſon alone, but ſince that notwithſtanding 'you are all divine, you yet vouchſafe to ſtoop ſo low as to me, and that this great 'diſproportion hinders you not from giving me ſuch lofty hopes, the Gods are my 'witneſſes that I envy not their condition, and that I would not change my fortune 'with *Alexander*, no nor with the Gods themſelves.

Beſides theſe diſcourſes they had many others, whoſe length keeps me from repeating them, and when they were fully ſatisfied by the mutual aſſurances they gave of an eternal affection, they thought it time to return unto the Queens: So they went out of the Arbour where they were, and having call'd us, joyn'd company with them again in one of the Alleys and continued with them till they departed. After that day they paſs'd many others in the ſame tranquility, and my Maſter for that time was ſo ſatisfied with the condition of his love, that it almoſt made him forget that of *Darius* his affairs, and of his Princeſſes Captivity: but within a very little after, that calm of Fortune was ſomething troubled, and it was by the arrival of the Ladies that had been taken at *Damaſcus*, who being brought to *Sidon* were put among the reſt. My Prince was glad indeed at the coming of *Barſina*, and in ſhew for that of *Roxana*, and that Princeſs to whom then both the true affection, and true quality of *Oroondates* were no longer unknown, for ſome daies forbore her importunities; but ſhe fell into them again a while after in ſuch a manner, that ſhe made him loſe much of the good will and eſteem he had for her; yet did he conceal her love with ſo much care, as well to follow the incitements of his own vertue, which obliged him to hide the faults of a perſon who committed them only for his ſake, as becauſe he knew her wit was able to croſs him in his affection, and perchance utterly to ruin it, if he ſhould abſolutely have offended her.

paſſion made him ſee the Ladies often, whom before he viſited not at all, through an affected continence, which many times had made him ſay, that the *Perſian* Ladies troubled the eye-ſight. One day when they were in our Garden, and my Prince with them in his ordinary entertainment, the deſire of ſeeing *Barſina* brought him thither your ſelf was with him, and *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, *Leonatus*, and divers others. As ſoon as ever my Prince ſaw him come in, he ſlunk away from the Ladies, and retired into a Corner of the Garden, where he fain'd to buſie himſelf in a Trade wherein he was not very skilful, not giving over that imployment, of all the time the King continued in the Garden, and every time he took the like walks, he hid himſelf ſo carefully that he ſuſpected not any body could obſerve him. In all other occaſions we kept our ſelves exactly upon our guards, but within a few daies after we had a terrible fright, whereof you know the cauſe well enough, though I believe not the effect it wrought in us.

We were with *Abdolominus* in his houſe two or three daies after the King had been there, when we ſaw a great number of his Guards come in, and a man at the head of them who ſeem'd their Captain, I began preſently to tremble, but my fear was infinitely increaſed when *Abdolominus* advancing toward them, and asking them the cauſe that brought them thither; he that was the chief of them made anſwer, we come to ſeek for a Prince that lies hid here, diſguiſed in a habit nothing ſuitable to his quality, he muſt come before *Alexander* to whom he is not unknown, and receive from ſo juſt a King, the recompence that is due to him. Judge Sir, of my Maſters aſtoniſhment; then it was that he thought himſelf abſolutely loſt, and no longer doubting but that ſome of *Alexanders* attendants had diſcovered him in the Garden, his mind was peſteted with ſeveral thoughts, ſuitable to the condition in which he was; but he was quickly eaſed of his apprehenſion by the ſame man who had already ſpoken, and who addreſſing himſelf ſtill to *Abdolominus*; *Prince* Abdolominus (ſaid he) *be not ſtruck with wonder, but come and receive from* Alexander *the Crown of your Countrey, your vertue cannot continue longer hid, and great* Hepheſtion *to whom the King has left the diſpoſing of it, chuſes you among all the Sydonians, to command a people that gives an univerſal teſtimony of your wiſdom and integrity; Leave off therefore theſe clothes unworthy of your preſent condition, and putting on thoſe that are appointed for you, come and give thanks to* Alexander *and* Hepheſtion, *for the preſent which they make you, and for the eſteem they have of your merit.*

Our aſtoniſhment was diſſipated by theſe words, but that of *Abdolominus* was ſuch, as you may imagin he could not believe of a long time but that they mocked him, and when he ſaw them perſevere, he received that change of his condition as a misfortune ſent him from heaven, and behaved himſelf before them, and before *Alexander* as you know, and as all *Aſia* (to whom this Story is ſo well known) ha's highly publiſhed.

Lyſimachus interrupting *Araxes* at theſe words, I was with *Alexander* (ſaid he) when he was brought before him, and the King after having conſidered him a while, *let us hear* (ſaid he) *ſince we deſtine thee a Crown, in what manner thou haſt ſupported thy poverty.* 'I beſeech the Gods (*reply'd Abdolominus without being moved*) that I may 'ſupport the Crown with the very ſame mind. This anſwer pleaſed the King ſo much, that he found it ſo conformable to the relation he had heard of him, that he confirmed *Hepheſtions* choice, and added to the Territories which *Stato* was wont to poſſeſs, ſome other neighboring Provinces, of which that good man remained peaceable King with a general approbation. My Prince (reply'd *Araxes*) was extream glad of his good fortune, and prais'd the Gods for a ſucceſs ſo marvellous, and ſo full of Juſtice. This new King expreſſed great kindneſs to us, and made us many advantageous offers, favouring us in our deſign, as much as he could poſſibly, but within a few daies after *Alexander* reſolv'd to remove from *Sydon*, to go unto the ſiege of *Tyre*. My Prince was much troubled at that reſolution which put him beſides all his conveniencies, and reduced him to a neceſſity of ſeeking new inventions to ſee his Princeſs. The day before they were to go away, he conſulted a long time with the Queens, and their

over *Alexander* to obtain from him, that during the siege of *Tyre*, he would leave them in that Town, which was but a small dayes Journey from thence. *Barsina* was glad of that occasion to serve them, and to free her self from the discommodities of the Army, and that very Evening being visited by the King, she so well represented to him, how the tenderness of the Queens and Princesses, and her own likewise was such, that they were not able to endure the want of accommodation which they must suffer necessarily in that Siege; besides how the unwholesomeness of the aire (it being a Sea-Town) might prejudice their healths, especially that of *Darius* his Queen, who was not very well already, and of *Sysigambis*, whose constitution was weakned with years, that the King who truly loved her, and who likewise considered, how their being there would incommode his Army, granted all she desired and gave them all permission to remain at *Sidon*, during the Siege, leaving a strong party there to guard them. The joy of the Princesses was incredible at this news, but my Masters was far greater; seeing his happiness continue, when he expected nothing but the end of it.

Alexander departed on this manner, and *Oroondates* remain'd in his former satisfaction, and to compleat his good fortune, the Ladies having desired to lodge at *Abdolominus* his house, that they might with more liberty make use of the Garden, it was willingly granted them by *Nicanor* and *Seleucus*, in whose custody they were left: Thus my Master who under the habit that disguised him, had free entrance thither, was for the most part with them, and then he was in an high degree of contentment; the proofs he daily received of *Statira*'s affection, having rais'd him to such a point of felicity, that except the liberty of his Princess, and the satisfaction of *Darius*, he had nothing more to wish for; true it is, that he often blusht for shame, to see himself idle, and obscured in a habit so unworthy of his birth, while all *Asia* was in arms; and considering himself in that estate, *Araxes* (said he often to me) *art thou not sorry for my miserable condition, and for that hard necessity which forces me to act a part so contrary to my courage, and to the beginnings of my life? must I remain with my arms across, and languish under this mean apparel, using nothing but a pruning hook, while* Alexander *sweats under his Curasse, and wins Empires with the edge of his Sword? O Gods, what a shame, or rather what an unjust constraint is this! and yet* Araxes (pursued he) *it is impossible for me to conquer it, and these considerations of mine honour, cannot draw me from a place, where those of mine affection have tyed me fast.*

He often made these reflections, and was most sensibly afflicted with them; all his designs were for the libertie of the Ladies, but though he attempted many, not any of them could be effected, and they were so carefully guarded, that he lost all hope of delivering them any other way, then by *Darius* his getting some Victory, or by the generosity of *Alexander*.

In that time he was exceedingly persecuted by *Roxana*, and that Princess not being taken off by the little success she saw in her love, pressed him with so much obstinacy, that in the end she forced him to an aversion: true it is, that she brought him to it by a thousand malicious tricks, and by as many little inventions she strove to make some breach between him and his Princess; and yet though he thereby felt most killing discontents, his discretion was alwayes such, that he would never discover the cause of them, and that at the price of his own repose, he preserved a consideration of her, which afterward proved very hurtful to him. He often saw the fair *Barsina*, and liv'd with her in a modest liberty, having found so much vertue in that Lady, and so much freedome to him, that he thought himself obliged to honour the one, and to acknowledge the other by all manner of proofs of his good will: It was upon these foundations, that *Roxana* built her treachery: she first (cunningly, and without seeming to have any design) made the Princess take notice of their familiarity; she made her observe the care he took to entertain her particularly, their kind looking at one another, and that confidence which they had not in others, and bethought her self of so many little subtilties, all grounded upon some probability, that in the

ſhe who at firſt ſight had captivated the heart of *Alexander* the Great, might by a long frequentation have gain'd ſomething upon that of *Oroondates*. To theſe thoughts ſhe added the remembrance of the Journey he had made to *Damaſcus*, whither he had been carefull to retire, to no other purpoſe but to ſee *Barſina*, and from whence he would not have ſtirr'd, if ſhe had not been forced, having been carried to *Alexander*'s Camp with her, and long ſtaid there only for her conſideration.

All theſe things which malicious *Roxana* blew into *Statira*'s ears, whenſoever ſhe found opportunities, began to move her, and touched her in the end ſo ſenſibly, that the grief of her ſoul appeared quickly in her face; ſhe receiv'd my Prince more coldly then ſhe was wont, and by little and little, grew to live with him in ſuch a way, that not knowing what to impute that change unto, he was even ready to dye with exceſs of ſorrow; and deſiring to find what it was, aſſoon as might be, he laid hold of the firſt occaſion that offered it ſelf; nor was it hard for him to find one, for the liberty he had to entertain his Princeſs every day, did facilitate the means unto him. To that purpoſe, having met her one day in the ſame Grot, where he had found her aſleep, there being no body with her but *Cleone*, to whom their love was not unknown, he kneeled down before her, and ſeeing that ſhe kept her eyes fixt upon the ground without regarding him, he ſaid to her with ſtrange inward motions accompanied by a deep ſigh, *It is exceeding hard for me*, Madam, *to imagine the cauſe of your coldneſs toward me, but it is much harder for me to bear it without dying; pardon me, I beſeech you, if I take the liberty to tell you, that I think this alteration very ſtrange, and that the manner of your carriage to me for ſome few dayes of late, has put me into torments which I cannot poſſibly expreſs; if I have tranſgreſſed, ſentence me to death, ſince the leaſt faults I can commit againſt you, deſerve not any lighter puniſhment; if you have found in this miſerable man, any new defects that were unknown to you, diſcover them to me for Charities ſake, to the end I may either correct them, or for ever baniſh from your ſight, a perſon too defective to be loved by you: but if I be neither more guilty, nor more defective, then I was before this fatal change, make me not dye with ſo much injuſtice, and ſo little knowledge of my crime.*

He ſpoke theſe words with much action and vehemence, and the Princeſs anſwering only by ſome tears, which it was not poſſible for her to withhold, after having in vain expected her reply; *What, Madam*, (continued he) *are theſe then the tears you give unto my death, after having reſolv'd upon it? Have you charity enough to bewail my loſs, and yet not goodneſs enough to let me know the cauſe?*

The Princeſs at laſt lifting up her head, and looking upon him with an eye, which though full of tears, enflamed him more than ever, made anſwer without being moved, 'Orontes, *Orontes*, neither am I capable of change, nor you of tranſgreſſing; your 'inconſtancy is not to be blamed, ſince it makes you forſake a Captive, for the Miſtreſs 'of her Conqueror, and of her Maſter. My Prince underſtood not the meaning of theſe words, and replyed in great diſtraction: *I beſeech you, Madam, explain your ſelf better, and draw a man that is already beſides himſelf, out of the confuſion into which you have put him; whatſoever you intend to accuſe me of, the Gods know that I am moſt innocent, and I expoſe my head to their loudeſt thunder, if I be guilty to you in the leaſt thought.* 'To love *Barſina* (anſwered ſhe) is not to be guilty, ſhe is truly fair and 'lovely, yet all her good qualities cannot give you a diſpenſation for your Oathes to 'me, nor abſolve you from the infidelity you commit againſt the daughter of *Darius*, 'and the ſiſter of *Artaxerxes*, for one of their ſubjects, Do not change your coun-'tenance, *Orontes*, (continued ſhe, turning toward my Maſter, who was quite ſurpri-'ſed, and counfounded at ſo unexpected a Diſcourſe) the truth is diſcovered at laſt, 'the cauſe of your Journey to *Damaſcus*, and of your ſtay amongſt us is no longer hid, 'and I have found at laſt, againſt my will, that I ſerved for nothing but a pretence and 'cloak of your new affection: but well (purſued ſhe with tears in her eyes) follow 'this laſt inclination, I oppoſe not the advantage you find in this your change and 'though I cannot ſee it without grief unto my ſelf, yet will I ſee it without any re-'ſentment that may be prejudicial to you.

My Prince quite amazed at this adventure, and not knowing where to find words

that could justifie the constancy of his affection, was able to do nothing at first but embrace her knees, and shed so many tears upon them, that by his sighes, and the vehemency of his action, she began already to believe him partly innocent, and to lose something of her former opinion. But when he lift up his head, and that showing her a face all drowned in tears wherein his real passion was too lively painted, he was preparing to say something in his own defence; he saw *Barsina* all alone passing close by the Grot, and of a sudden, without considering that his action might displease his Princess he ran distractedly to her, and drawing her by the robe unto the entry of the Grot, he fell down upon his knees before her, and taking her hand with an action that marvellously surprised her, *Barsina* (said he) *I conjure you by the light of the Sun, and by the power of* Orosmades, *and of all the Gods that hear, by the head of* Darius, *and by the memory of* Memnon, *to draw me out of the Gulph, into which you have precipitated me; and to declare before the face of Heaven, and of those Gods I have invoked, if ever by any of my words, or by any of my actions, I have express'd any affection to you, and if ever either here, or at* Damascus, *or at* Persepolis, *I have liv'd with you in any other fashion, then I might have done with mine own sister.*

These words pronounced with a tone quite extraordinary, did so surprise *Barsina*, that of a long time she could not answer, and when she had a little recovered that deep astonishment, 'Prince *Oroondates*, (said she) I know not why you require such a de-'claration from me; but whatsoever you may suffer for my consideration, I protest 'to you by the same Gods you mentioned, that I am most innocent, and declare be-'fore the Princess, that I never receiv'd, nor pretended to any of those things from 'you, which are due to her alone, and which I desire to yield her while I live.

Although *Statira* by her countenance witnessed the amazement this action caused in her, yet was she very well satisfied with it; and not being able to attribute that indiscretion (in a man whom she had alwayes known most discreet) to any thing but the violence of his passion, she began to fall a little from her jealousie, and to suffer *Oroondates*, who was now a little setled, to perfect the undeceiving of her, by the assistance of *Barsina*, who representing unto her the little probability there was in her suspitions, and the advantages the Gods had given her, above her, as well in beauty, as in descent, left not any mark at all of the impresions she had received; and when she found she was cured of them, and that she learn'd from her mouth, how much *Roxana* had contributed to them, 'It must necessarily be (continued she) that this ma-'licious woman either loves *Oroondates*, or hates us; but, *Madam*, lend her your ear 'no more, and believe that 'tis not without some interest she takes so great care to 'make a difference between you.

My Master blusht at those words, but he discovered nothing of *Roxana*'s affection, and importunities; and addressing himself to *Statira*, *Madam*, (said he) *the Gods without doubt have rais'd her up, to keep me from losing the knowledge of my self, in the happiness to which I am exalted, by the favour you have done me; but since by another of the same nature, you draw me out of the grave, which she had prepared for me, I conjure you not to hearken to her any more to my disadvantage, and never to suspect him of infidelity, who can never possibly be guilty of it.* 'And I (added *Barsina*) for my 'part, if I were handsome enough to give you just cause of jealousie, I protest to 'you, that assoon as ever I had my liberty, I would retire, and deprive my self for 'ever of *Oroondates* his sight, though I value both his company and his person very 'much.

The Princess ashamed of what had happen'd, asked pardon of them both, and casting her arm about *Barsina*'s neck, conjured her earnestly to forget it. In this manner they were reconciled, and my Prince thereby grew more satisfied then before, in the assurance of being loved by his Princess. This little accident serv'd to make him distrust *Roxana*; and from thenceforward he avoided her as much as posibly he could, and lived with *Statira*, in better intelligence then ever, she having open'd her eyes, and considered the little reason she had had in her suspitions.

But some few daies after, *Alexander* wearied with the length of the Siege of

Tyre, came to refresh himself a little at *Sidon*; it was believ'd to be for *Barsina*'s sake, and perchance that was his first intention: but in effect that day he spoke to Princess *Statira*, and which is more, spoke to her of love. The Princess who had ever been made to fear that misfortune, answered him with much modesty, and considered the condition she was reduced to, without forgetting the quality of her birth. The next day he entertained her with the same discourse, and before they parted, he made her know, that he was really in love with her. She conceal'd not the truth of their conversation from the Queen her mother, nor from *Sysigambis*, *Parisatis*, and her companions: but she discovered nothing of it at that time unto my Prince, believing that the knowledge thereof would afflict him, and that *Alexander*'s passion might vanish as suddenly as it was come, without my Masters hearing any thing of what could not, chose but be most unpleasing to him. But *Roxana* did not the same; and contriving new kinds of malice upon this occasion, two daies after *Alexander* was gone back, she came to my Master in an Alley of the Garden, and took her time so well, that notwithstanding all the care he used to avoid her; yet was it impossible for him to get away. *You fly from me*; Oroondates, (said she, coming nearer to him) *and you follow those that fly you, or at least those that deceive you, and despise you. See what it is, not to know how to take your aim better: A Lady of meaner quality then the Princess of* Persia, *is unworthy of your affection; but also a Prince of lesse power then* Alexander *is unworthy of the Princess of* Persia's. *I alwayes told you that* Statira *was not for you; but that pride you have ever had, made you mock at my predictions. I am now a little satisfied, since I am revenged; and if generosity would suffer me to make sport with anothers unhappiness, I should now have a fair occasion to be even with you.*

Oroondates heard these reproaches patiently, and waited the end of them with a marvellous coldness, though he was already touch'd with a deadly apprehension; and when she had done speaking, 'Well *Roxana* (said he.) whither do all these re-'proaches tend, and with what new misfortunes, or what new afflictions do you 'mock me? *Ah the insensible man!* (replyed *Roxana* cunningly) *Oh the Phylosopher! how well he knows which way to take a resolution in his crosses, and to bear the assaults of Fortune with an equal countenance! do not dissemble* Oroondates, *nor do not fain a constancy, of which I judge you not to be capable; you are mortally strucken, and if you have lov'd as truly, as you desired I should believe, you will have much ado to bear this loss.*

Though my Prince knew that young Lady was full of subtilty, yet was he troubled at this Discourse, and crossing his arms upon his breast: But, *Roxana* (said he to 'her) will you tell me nothing else? *What*, (replyed *Roxana*) *would you have me then believe, that you alone are ignorant of what is unknown to no body else, and that you only have not heard of* Statira's *fortune; you I say that have more interest in it, then all they that know it?* 'I have indeed so much interest in it, (answered my Prince) that it 'shall ever be the maker of mine; but I have heard nothing yet to perswade me she 'is changed. *How?* (said *Roxana*) *do you not think her happy then, in having effected her design, as she has done, to make* Alexander *in love with her, and in having won the heart of that great man so much, by the industry which she, and the Queens have used for that purpose, that he is disposed to marry her within a few dayes, and by that allyance to restore peace unto* Persia, *and that splendor unto the family of* Darius *which it has lost?*

My Master at first knew the malice of *Roxana*, but when he made reflection upon *Alexanders* Journey to *Sidon*, and that he remembred he had seen him speak often to *Statira*, which he had never done before, he began to fear part of what she said, and answered her with an un-assured voyce. 'Madam, by your malicious talk, you have 'already been like to ruine me; I know not what your design is, and though you 'should send me to my grave, I am ignorant what satisfaction you can draw from my 'death: this you say is not onely unknown to me, but you must pardon me if I tell 'you, it is your own invention, and that *Statira* will never use any industry to make 'any body love her: she who is so generally beloved by all those that know her, and

'who can win the heart, not only of *Alexander*, but of all men living without trou-
'ble, and without using any artifice. Though *Roxana* felt her self ſtung with thoſe words, yet did ſhe anſwer without being moved; *You may believe what you pleaſe of it; but be it as it will, you ſhould never have heard this news from my mouth, if thoſe affairs were in tearms of being concealed; you may learn the truth of the firſt you meet, and of* Statira *her ſelf, who will not be able to diſſemble it much longer from you.*

At theſe words ſhe left him in ſuch a confuſion of thoughts, that he knew not where he was, he ſat down upon a ſeat hard by him, and calling to minde all thoſe things that could confirm, what *Roxana* had ſaid, he fell into a mortal agony: true it is, that his knowledge of her malice, and the late proofs ſhe had given of it in a buſineſs of the ſame nature, kept him a little from the deſpair which threatned him; he paſt the reſt of that day in ſtrange diſquiets, and the next appear'd ſo ſad, and look'd ſo ill, that he was ſcarcely to be known: he walk'd in the moſt retired Alleys, and *Statira* who was troubled to be ſo long without ſeeing him, ſought him at laſt her ſelf, being attended by none but *Cleone*, and having gone over almoſt all the Garden, ſhe found him laid along cloſe by a ſtream that ran thorow it, his belly toward the ground, and his head leaning upon both his hands, down which ran tears that fell into the water. The Princeſs ſeeing him in that condition, hearing him ſigh two or three times, made a ſtop uncertain what to do, while my Maſter, not thinking himſelf over-heard by any body, and not being able to retain his thoughts. *It is too much, great Gods,* (ſaid he) *it is too much; and if my misfortune be true, you ought not to have prolong'd my life by ſuch extraordinary waies, to tear it away from me now by one more extraordinary; but* (continued he) *he ſhall not long enjoy this glorious conqueſt, and that generoſity which diverted the anger of an enemy, ſhall not ſtop the fury of a rival.* He had ſaid more if his reſtleſneſs would have ſuffered him to continue long in the ſame poſture, and if turning upon one ſide, he had not perceiv'd the Princeſs, who hearken'd to him; he was aſhamed to have been ſurpriſed in that manner, and wiping his eyes, he aroſe and bowed to the Princeſs with ſo ſad a face, that ſhe read part of his ſorrow in it, but not deſiring to be free from any that he felt, *How now* Orontes, (ſaid ſhe to him) *what new diſaſter afflicts you, and what ought I to fear by thoſe tears I ſee you ſhed, by that ſadneſs I obſerve in your looks, and by thoſe words I heard you ſpeak?*

My Prince conſtraining himſelf exceedingly to make anſwer, 'Madam, (ſaid he)
'that *Alexander* loves you, is an effect of the ſame merit that forced me to do ſo; but
'that by your care you ſhould win him to it, and that to gain his heart, you ſhould
'uſe an induſtry unworthy of your ſelf, is a thing which deſtroys the proteſtations
'you have made me, and takes away a life which you were once pleas'd to deſire I
'ſhould preſerve. The Princeſs ſurpris'd at this Diſcourſe, and touch'd with pity, replied in offering him her hand, *That* Alexander *loves me is a thing moſt difficult for me to hinder, but that I ſhould ſeek his love, or ever conſent to it while I live, is a thing you cannot ſay without offending me, and which you cannot have from any body but* Rox-ana. 'It is true, (anſwered *Oroondates*) *Roxana* gave me the firſt hint of it, but ſince
'ſo many things have confirm'd it, that I am but too well inſtructed in it, to have any
'quiet, or rather to have any life.

Statira looking upon him with a more chearful countenance, and with an eye able to drive away all fear, replied, *I ever doubted, that that malicious creature would take occaſion from what is paſt, to trouble our contentment, but dear* Oroondates, *I wiſh the Gods you invoked the other day for your juſtification, would make me periſh before your eyes, if ever you had more cauſe, then at this very time to be ſatisfied with my affection. I confeſs* Alexander *has talk'd to me of love, whether it were to divert himſelf, or that perhaps he be truly in love with me; but if his Courtſhip has wrought any effect upon me, and if I receiv'd it from him any otherwiſe, then as from the deſtroyer of our family, I deſire to ſuffer all the torments which* Oroſmades *inflicts upon the moſt perjur'd ſouls; true it is, I conceal'd it from you alone, as the perſon whoſe quiet was moſt conſiderable to mee, and to whoſe quiet I thought it moſt prejudicial; but dear* Oroondates, *do not fear this rival, and receive yet once again the promiſe* I *make you, that ſo long as I believe I*

least part of mine ; and that no reason of State shall ever make me violate the faith I give you, and which I will preserve unto my grave. O Gods ! what a strange condition is that of lovers, and how subject is it to sudden and marvellous vicissitudes! A minute before these words, my Prince desired nothing but death, and now he falls out of an excess of grief, into an exce of joy, which is not imaginable; he instantly recovers his former livelinesse, and detesting the malice of *Roxana*, imprinted a thousand kisses upon the fair hands of his admired Princess, with transports and raptures that are incredible.

Thus was his minde quickly cured again, and *Roxana* deceived in the project she had to advance her own affairs by that means From that time forward, they both began to hate her, and resolv'd not onely never to give credit to her words any more but not so much as to have any communication with her; they did according to this determination, and four or five daies after, my Prince having met her, and desiring utterly to break with her; *Madam* (said he) *your plot has not taken effect, and the Gods have hitherto preserv'd us from your malice ; but if you think to win a heart by such extraordinary ways, and so contrary to those that are commonly practised to gain affection, I give you notice that you are infinitely deceived; and as I open'd my minde to you at* Damascus, *with all manner of freedome, I do so now again, with the very same, and tell you plainly, Whether you will or no, that it is impossible for me to love you ; 'tis not without constraining my humour very much, that I tell you this truth; and that I conjure you to let him be quiet, whom you have been already like to send unto his grave.* He staid not to hear her answer, but going away, with a low respect, left her in such a confusion as you may imagine, and from that day avoided her conversation so diligently, that he was no more importuned by her.

Two daies after the Princess meeting him, and taking him into an Arbour, 'Oroondates, said she, I will let you see how exact I am in my promises, and how carefully 'I will labour for your contentment; my new servant is not cooled since his depar-'ture; I have just now receiv'd a Letter from him, which here I bring you, and to 'which I desire that you your self would make the Answer, if you think fit I should 'write any, saying so, she gave him a paper, and my Prince having open'd it, found 'these words,

King *ALEXANDER* to the Princess *STATIRA.*

THE Conqueror of your Kingdom, lets himself be conquered by you alone; and you alone have been able to do, what all Asia *hath attempted in vain. I deliver up my Arms fair Princess; and take more glory in my defeat, then I have taken in all my victories; but use not that with cruelty, which you have obtain'd with justice; and deal not with him as an Enemy, who declares himself your Captive.*

ALEXANDER.

My Prince was exceedingly troubled at this perseverance of *Alexander's*, and from the very beginning foresaw those misfortunes, which have since befaln him; he judg'd it not convenient for her to exasperate him, in the condition she was in, least she should bring upon her self the indignation of a Conqueror, and of a Master; and that therefore she was obliged to return an answer, she would have had his first words

but he excuſed himſelf, and remitted that care to her own diſcretion, and the prudence of the Queens; ſo having asked their advice and agreed with them, ſhe anſwered him in theſe terms;

The Princeſs STATIRA *to King* ALEXANDER.

'THE quality you give me, ſuits ſo little with the condition I am re-
'duced to, that it is almoſt impoſſible for me to keep them both; you
'are ſtill unconquered, and ſhall ever be invincible, unleſs you be overcome
'with other arms then minē; the fortune of our houſe having confin'd my
'eyes to no other employment, but only to weep for the deſolation of it,
'will not ſuffer me to make uſe of them, to any other purpoſe, nor to ac-
'knowledge you for other then my Conqueror, and my Maſter, ſince I am
'really your priſoner.

STATIRA.

The Princeſs ſent this Letter by him, that had brought *Alexanders*; and within two daies after ſhe receiv'd another, whereof as I remember theſe are the words;

King ALEXANDER *to the Princeſs* STATIRA.

THE Maximes of Love are ſo different from thoſe of War, that the condition of a priſoner, and that of the Miſtreſs of my heart, are not incompatible; you need not keep them long together, but may quickly looſe the former, if you pleaſe to accept the latter: If you conſent, we will make an exchange; and if you diſdain not the paſſion of a King that dies for love of you, I'le quickly pay the ranſom of your liberty by that of

ALEXANDER.

The Princeſs by the advice of the Queens return'd him this ſecond anſwer;

The Princeſs STATIRA *to King* ALEXANDER.

'TIS but to divert your ſelf from the toils of War, that you ſpend time
'in entertaining your Captives. I will ſtill preſerve that title, ac-
'knowledging my ſelf unworthy of that which my misfortune forbids me
'to accept; and I ſhall never deſire my liberty, but with the freedome of
'the Queens, and the happineſs of *Darius*; the honour you do me ſhall
'not make me forget my miſeries, nor take from me the remembrance
'of what is due to *Alexander* the Great, from the unfortunate

STATIRA.

I know not whether *Alexanders* ambition was at that time ſtronger then his love, and that he would not engage himſelf further by Letters to reſtore the priſoners to liberty, and peace to *Darius* his Eſtates; or whether ſome other reaſon diſwaded him; but the Princeſs received no more of them while we ſtaid at *Sidon*; and my Maſter very wel ſatisfied with his ſilence and coldneſs, did yet for ſome time freely enjoy all the contentments whereof his ſoul was capable.

But fortune grew weary of favouring him ſo long, and the taking of *Tyre*, quickly rob'd him of thoſe delights, which he taſted unſeaſonably, while all *Aſia* was in mourning. That ſtately Town was taken, as you know, after a ſeaven months ſiege, and *Alexanders* Forces which he left at *Sidon*, receiv'd order to come to joyn with the reſt, and bring up the priſoners. Judge Sir, of my poor Princes trouble, and imagin that he was infinitely ſenſible of it; though he had already prepared himſelf for that change. He bewailed thoſe good Princeſſes, who were going to ſuffer the incommodities of an Army; true it is that they were accuſtomed to them with *Darius*, and that with *Alexander* they were but little worſe accommodated; for indeed the King had taken care to have them uſed like Queens, continuing their houſhold ſervants about them, and endeavouring to make them bear the misfortune of their condition, by the noble uſage they received; they never heard a rude or unbeſeeming word, nor ever ſaw any body but ſuch as rendred them all the reſpects they could have required from *Darius* his own Subjects; but Sir, I forgot to whom I ſpake; you know more of this then I do; and I am confident were not ignorant of many things I have related to you.

To proceed, I will tell you that my Prince was in a ſtrange irreſolution, he could not reſolve to forſake his Princeſs, and to leave her a prey to *Alexanders* paſſion; but on the other ſide he knew no means to ſee her as he had done, and though the Gods ſhould have offered him a ſecond opportunity as favourable as the former, his knowledge of *Roxana*'s malice, would not ſuffer him longer to hope for any ſafety ſo near *Alexander*: and he fear'd with ſome appearance of reaſon, that her unquiet ſpirit, infinitely exaſperated againſt him, would in the end diſcover all his practiſes to the King, and flie to all extremities, rather then ſuffer any calm in that happineſs, which ſhe often had openly diſturbed. Beſides (and that reaſon was indeed the ſtrongeſt) the noiſe of arms awaken'd him, and as *Achilles* beheld himſelf with ſhame among the daughters of *Lycomedes*, while all *Greece* was runing to the Siege of *Troy*; he contemned the life he led, while all the world was fighting, and while *Darius* was already in the Field; to recover what he had loſt, or to decide the Empire of *Aſia* by a final battel. This laſt conſideration made him reſolve upon a cruel parting, and knowing that *Darius* was near *Babylon*, with the Army he had ſet on foot, he purpos'd to go back to him again, and to run his fortune in what part of the world ſoever he ſhould fight; having at laſt concluded it, after a very ſore conflict with himſelf, he communicated his intention to the Queens and Princeſſes; they did all they poſſibly could to keep him longer with them; but having alledged to them the conſiderations that forced him to depart, and particularly that of his honour, and of the ſervice he owed unto *Darius*, he in the end made them conſent to it. It is impoſſible for me to tell you their ſad Adieus; imagin to your ſelf all that ſorrow can produce in hearts like theirs, for ſo cruel a ſeparation, and you may conceive a ſmall part of what they felt: the Queens embraced him a thouſand times, *Pariſatis* and *Barſina* gave him a thouſand teſtimonies of their trouble, and of their affection: but his Princeſs was like to dye indeed when he took his laſt leave of her. She held him a great while in her arms, drowning him in tears, which flowed from her eyes as two ever-ſtreaming ſources; ſhe ſpoke the kindeſt, tender'ſt words to him, that Love and Grief could put into her mouth, and brought him into ſuch a condition, that nothing but his tears bore witneſs that there was ſtill ſome little life in him. When ſhe was upon the point to get up into her Chariot, to obey the cruel Ordinance of the Conqueror, embracing him, and kiſſing him for the laſt time, *Farewell Oroondates* (ſaid ſhe) *remember alwaies this poor Priſoner, and be as exact in the obſerving of your promiſes, as all the world ſhall ſee*

'ply'd my Prince) never forget your faithful *Oroondates*, and to ſave his life, which he 'will imploy only in your ſervice, reſiſt *Alexanders* affection, and defend him from '*Roxana*'s malice.

They departed in this manner to go to *Tyre*, and from thence to *Gaza*, which *Alexander* was preparing to beſiege; Good King *Abdolominus* was very ſorry for their going away, but he would needs detain my Maſter two daies longer as well to enjoy his company, as to ſtay for a Paſport from *Alexander*, without which he would have found it very difficult to get to *Babylon*. *Abdolominus* procured it as for a friend of his, and till it came, expreſſed all the endearments to my Prince, he could any way invent, giving him ſo many proofs of his affection, that being extreamly obliged to his kind freedom, and moſt aſſured of his ſincerity, he in part diſcovered to him his quality, and the paſſages of his life: but he was ſtrangely ſurpris'd when at the return of him that had been ſent to *Alexander*; he ſaw with him a Page whom he knew to be *Roxana*'s; he was a little troubled at it, but not to appear utterly uncivil, he heard his Meſſage, and receiv'd a Letter which ſhe writ to him; having open'd it, he found in it a bracelet of hair delicately wrought, and folded up; and drawing an evil omen from that preſent, he read alſo words to this effect.

The Princeſs *ROXANA* to the Prince of *Scythia*.

HOw great ſoever the rigour you have ſhewed me is, I cannot imagine your heart ſo hard, and ſavage, as you diſſemble it; the wildneſs of your Countrey may well have contributed ſomething towards that harſhneſs you expreſs, but I aſſure my ſelf, your deſire to pleaſe another, is almoſt the only cauſe of it. Give it over from henceforth Oroondates, *and with it the hope of poſſeſſing one who already thinks no more of you, and to whom the Gods have deſtin'd a higher fortune. For my part, I think it not handſom in you to diſdain that I have already offered you; and my belief that you will acknowledge your faults at laſt, makes me ſtill continue the remembrance of you, and perſwades me to ſend you this Bracelet of my hair, which you will keep tenderly if you be wiſe, and if you think your ſelf worthy of the favours of*

ROXANA.

Oroondates was ſo amazed at this liberty, or rather at this impudency of *Roxana*, that he knew not what judgement to make of it: 'O Gods! ſaid he, hath this Woman 'loſt her wits; or if ſhe perſiſt ſtill in the deſign of gaining an affection, does ſhe ſo 'little underſtand the way? See here *Araxes* (continued he, ſhewing me the Letter) 'in what terms ſhe writes; and do but mark if they ſeem not choſen purpoſely to abuſe 'me, and to make herſelf be hated; but ſhe ſhall receive ſmall ſatisfaction by it; and 'if ſhe will force a Letter from me, to play me ſome new trick with *Statira*, ſhe ſhall 'be ſure to ſee nothing in it to her own advantage: in this humour he call'd for Paper, 'and following his firſt inclinations, he wrote to her to this purpoſe.

OROONDATES to ROXANA.

" IF you were of opinion that I dissembled, you were not at all deceived;
" I did dissemble I confess my complyance to you, but I dissemble
" not in my passion for one more lovely then you are; you have indeed
" made me forsake a place, which your importunities made me hate. I
" leave you without any trouble, and without any design to advantage my
" self, either by your remembrance, or by your favours. I obtained them
" with too much ease to value them; and because the Presents of Enemies
" are alwaies fatal, I send you back your Bracelet, and retain nothing of you
" that can trouble the repose of

OROONDATES.

My Prince wrote this Letter against his humour, and against the respect he had ever born to Ladies; but being much displeased with *Roxana*, and judging that she had written to him in such disobliging terms, with some malicious design, he meant to thwart her intentions by an answer, from which she might not be able to draw any advantage in case she would make use of it against him; that was it that made him write on that manner, though he hath since repented himself sufficiently; and having sealed the Bracelet with his Letter, in another paper, he delivered it to the Page, and sent him back to his Lady. The next day he took leave of *Abdolominus*; and that good man at his departure, made him all the kind professions, and all the obliging offers he could hope for from a perfect friend; my Prince return'd him thanks with much civility, and great acknowledgement of his favours, and could not part from him without some addition to the sorrow, which oppressed him already for his separation from *Statira*.

Thus it was that we went from *Sidon*, and taking our way toward *Babylon*, we hasted on with great days Journeys, staying as little any where as we could possibly. Our *Macedonian* habits, and *Alexanders* Pasports favoured us much in the Territories of his Conquest; but assoon as we had passed them, we put on our *Persian* ones again, and travelled with the more facility in those Countreys that were yet under *Darius* his obedience. I should lose time, if I should tell you the particulars of our Voyage, in which we had no memorable encounter; besides, we made so little stay in the places where we passed, that we observed not the diversities of them; at last we arrived near to *Babylon*, and having passed the *Tygris* we found the whole field between that River and the other of *Euphrates* covered with so many thousand men, that we were in a greater admiration then ever of *Darius* his power, who after so great losses was able yet to raise so great recruits.

True it is that he used his utmost endeavours to make these lateſt Levies, and that besides the *Bactrians*, the *Zogdians*, and the *Indians*, he had likewise drawn into his pay some of the *Scythians*, that inhabited in *Asia* on this side of Mount *Imaus*, who notwithstanding the enmity of their Kings, had offered to serve him against the Common Enemy of *Asia*: My Master having pass'd through all these Forces, came to the Gates of *Babylon*; and to make short, entred into the Palace where the King at that time made his abode: all those to whom he made himself known as he went by, welcomed him with gladness, rendring him such honours as they thought due unto

brought unto *Darius*, the good King surprised with a joy that cannot be imagined came out to meet him with all the Lords that were then about him. He found him on the top of the Stairs, and my Prince kneeling upon one knee to salute him, the King raised him up with so many dear and tender expressions, that his affection to him discovered it self most visibly by those proofs, and by the tears which fell down his cheeks for joy. *My Son* (said he, holding him in his arms) *may I believe my eyes, that I see you again, and can it be that fortune having forsaken me should still leave me the consolation I look for from you? Great* Orosmades (pursued he, looking up to Heaven) *if the ruine of my house be inevitable, hasten it not so fast but that I may have leasure to satisfie some part of what I owe this Prince.*

'Sir, (*reply'd my Master*) I am too gloriously satisfied by the honour you do me, and 'though I should dye at your feet, I could never acquit my self of those favours I 'have received of your Majesty: I come hither to seek the occasions of it, and I for-'sake the glory to which your goodness had raysed me, for that of running the same 'fortune with you. After some other passages of the like nature, the King gave time to the Princes and Lords of his attendance, to welcom him in their turns; they did it with excess of civility, and Prince *Oxyartes*, *Mazeus* Governor of that Countrey and Lieutenant General of the King's Army, *Aricbarzanes*, *Oribates*, and many others whose names and persons have been known to you since, strove who should honour him most, and in a manner confounded him with their Complements and testimonies of respect and affection.

This first reception being past, the King appointed him a lodging in his Palace, and from that time forward used him as his Son, and as the only man upon whom he grounded the remainder of his hopes. Our Equipage had been there a long time before, and *Darius* having by those that came with it, and by the Letters they had brought him, learn'd all that happen'd to my Master before their departure, he himself told him whatsoever had befallen him since, except those things which his discretion made him to conceal. *Darius* who could no longer contemn *Alexander*, was troubled at the proofs of his vertue, which he received by my Princes relation: and believ'd it would be very difficult for him to conquer so generous a person, and one who by so many vertuous actions drew both the Gods and men unto his party; but yet he also received some contentment, in the hope he had that the good usage of the Queens and Princesses should still continue. My Master heard from him that he had made a Truce for two years with the King of *Scythia* his Father; who had yielded to it, by reason of some troubles that arose in his Dominions, and of the threats he himself received from *Alexander*, against whom he made preparations with a couragious resolution to dye upon his Frontiers, rather then endure the Yoke to which all *Asia* submitted; he also was very glad to see the *Scythians* that were under *Darius* his pay, and having made much of their Commanders that came to wait upon him, he promised to fight at the head of them himself; and being very well pleased that he was able now to do *Darius* better service then formerly he had done, he dispatch'd two of the principal Officers with Orders, Money, and Commissions, to make more Leavies in their Country.

We were four or five months in these preparations for the War, and my Master labouring in them with much diligence, and easing *Darius* as much as he could; made him, *Mazeus*, *Artabasus*, and all the old Commanders, wonder both at his vivacity in all his actions, and at his experience in so green years, as seem'd almost incapable of it. *Darius* who admired those excellent qualities the heavens had given him, was extreamly satisfied with his daughters happiness, and seem'd to lament her captivity onely because it retarded the means of his gaining so accomplish'd a Son in Law. When we had staid at *Babylon* as long as I have told you, news came to *Darius* that *Alexander* being returned from the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, and having already crossed through *Egypt*, was marching directly towards us with all his Forces, being resolved to prosecute him, into what part of his Dominions soever he should retire. This Intelligence made him hasten his preparations the more; and when he saw his Army in the condition he desired, he went from *Babylon* with

I tell you all these things succinctly, as not concerning my Masters History particularly; and to go on with my recital as briefly as I can, I will [illegible] you that *Darius* made a general review of his Army, where there was so many different sorts of Nations, Armes, Habits, and Languages, that it is very difficult to reckon them, neither is it necessary; and besides, you have heard enough of them since to ease me of that trouble. About that time my Prince's Levies which he had sent to raise upon the Frontiers of *Scythia*, came up also; they were above thirty thousand men, in so good order, that the King grounded part of his hope upon them, and provided for their pay and quarter more carefully, then he did for the natural *Persians*.

With these Forces he pass'd the *Tygris*, and learning by Spies he had in your Camp, That *Alexander* was not far off, he sent forth *Stratopaces* with a thousand commanded horse to discover, and dispatch'd *Mazeus* with six thousand more, to cut off passages, and spoyl the Country where your Army was to encamp, believing with reason that by that means he should incommodate your Forces, who received their subsistence only from the field: you felt the effects of it, and I assure my self that within a while after you found the Corn destroyed, and the Villages burn'd, and yet smoaking with the fire he had set them on by the Kings command: the Victual of our Army was brought part by land in waggons, and part by help of the river: we quartered at *Arbela* a Village then of very small note; but since famous by our defeat; and having with a Bridge of Boats pass'd the River *Lycus* in five dayes time, we went to encamp near the *Bomele* another River, where the fertility of the Countrey, and the vast extent of the Plain, gave the King as much conveniency as he could desire, to range the great number of his Battalions at liberty; he likewise caused all uneven places to be levelled, the Trees to be fell'd, and all things beaten down that could take away any part of his advantages; but while he was carefully busied in that employment, he received ill news by *Mazeus*, who return'd into the Camp, being repuls'd by your Forces, and not having been able to keep the Pass of the River, where *Stratopaces* with his thousand horse had been cut in pieces by *Arriston* Commander of the *Paeonians*: Upon this, and the intelligence he gave us that *Alexander* was not above a hundred and fifty furlongs from us, we began to dispose our selves in good earnest to the battel.

For this purpose the King visited all his Squadrons in Person, caus'd Arms to be delivered to such as wanted, and made his Chariots be armed with sharp Sithes, and heads of Javelins; but while he was taken up with these businesses, and that with a marvellous diligence, he gave those Orders that were necessary, a man was brought unto him, whom his Sentinels had taken as he was coming over from *Alexanders* Camp to ours: His eyes were full of tears, and when he was near enough to be observ'd, the King my Master, and many others knew him to be *Tyreus* the Eunuch, who having been taken by the Queens, had continued with them ever from that time: The sight of him, and the sadness that appeared in his countenance wrought so upon the King, that fearing some misfortune, he durst hardly inform himself of the occasion of his coming, and yet wanted patience to expect what he would say, foreseeing he had brought some fatal news. In the end, after having looked long upon the Eunuch trembling, *Thy face* (said he) *presages something mortal, but I prithee disguise not the truth from me, and flatter not him whom custom has made ready to receive all manner of disasters. Doest thou not come*, Tyreus, *to tell me the dishonour of my house, and to afflict a Husband, or a Father, with the ignominy of his Wife, or Daughters?*

Tyreus answered with much adoe, aud lifting up his eyes, which till then had been fixed upon the ground: 'I weep not, Sir, (*said he*) for the dishonour of your 'Family, it hath suffered none, but that of Captivity; and truly hath received from the 'Conqueror all those respects, and marks of honour, which it was wont to have 'while with your Majesty; but Sir, I weep, (*continued he redoubling his sighs*) I weep for 'the death of an Illustrious Queen, your dear Consort, and my good Mistress, who 'hath lately breathed out her soul in the arms of your daughters, and of the Queen 'your mother.

Although *Darius* had taken a strong resolution to resign himself wholly unto

will of the Gods, and with a Royal courage to bear all the miseries they sent him, yet could he not at this so new, and so sensible affliction, remember that brave determination, but receiving this loss, as an arrow that struck him to the heart, he sunk almost without signe of life, in the arms of those that were about him; and when he recovered his sence and speech, he made such woful lamentations, as touched them all most deeply with compassion; and the whole Camp learning this misfortune of one another, was fill'd in a moment with groans, and Funeral cryes. My Prince bewailed that Queen, as her vertue, the proofs she had given him of her love, the interest of his Princess, and that of *Darius*, together with his own good nature obliged him; But seeing the King in such a mortal grief, he dissembled part of his own, to give him that consolation, which he received more willingly from him then from any other. *Darius* was a long hour sighing and tormenting himself, not able to speak one word with a setled judgment; and when by the assistance of my Master, of *Oxyartes*, and the rest, his passion was brought to a little less violence, he reflected upon his loss, and still doubting (though what *Tyreus* had said might have made him hope the contrary) that his vertuous Queen died for the defence of her honour; *O Alexander!* (cryed he) *what have I done against thee or thine, that should make thee use me with so much inhumanity? was I one of the Murtherers of King* Philip, *or of any other person that was dear to thee, that thou hatest and persecutest me, though I have given thee no cause to do either; But though thou dost assault me in a fair War, what glory canst thou draw from this defeat, and what trophyes of honour canst thou acquire, by the death of a poor Woman, who never injured thee, and who only defended that by duty; which thou perhaps didst attempt by violence?*

The Eunuch hearing these words, addressed himself unto the King, and said, 'Sir, 'I beseech you use not *Alexanders* vertue with so much in dignity, and do not so ill 'requite those honours he hath paid to the deceased Queen, and to the rest of your 'Majesties family yet remaining with him; he hath serv'd them all with great respect, 'and for her death shed not many fewer tears then your Majesty; I protest to you 'Sir, before all the Gods, *Alexander* received this news, as you have done, and was 'as much afflicted at it, as for his brother or for his own son, he rendred the same duties to her corps, which the Queen his mother could have expected from him, and for 'his grief one could hardly have discerned a difference 'twixt yours and his. The King looked earnestly upon the Eunuch while he spoke, and having hearkned to him attentively, he fell in a moment out of one suspition into another, and his jealousie joyning it self unto his grief, began to torment him with exceeding violence. He rose up from the bed he lay upon, and taking the Eunuch by the hand, led him into an inward chamber, where seeing himself alone with him: *Now it is* Tyreus (said he) *that I require proofs of thee, both of the fidelity thou owest me, and of the zeal thou hast had for the service of my Family; behold the face of thy King, and if thou yet find'st any Majesty in it, or any cause of reverence, which the change of my fortune cannot exempt thee from, speak to me With the truth thou owest both to thy past oaths, and to the presence of the Gods that hear us. I do not threaten thee with torments to force it from thee; for if the misfortune of the* Persians, *have not made thee turn* Macedonian, *the command of thy natural King will sooner draw it from thee, then fear of torture; I conjure thee therefore by the power of* Orosmades, *by the light of the Sun which we adore, and by all that thou dost acknowledge to be most holy, and most sacred, to discover unto me the true cause of* Alexanders *lamentations, and of the sorrow he expressed for the death of the Queen thy Mistresse; for what so moving pitty can he have for the wife of his enemy, who has not the least spark of it for the deaths of so many thousand men, as he sacrificeth to his ambition, without having been at all offended by them? how can her loss so deeply touch him, whom my misfortunes, my entreaties, and my offers could not move at all? and in short, what chaste friendship can a young Conqueror have with the wife of a man whom he uses with so much civility*

Tyreus who understood the Kings meaning by these words, cast himself instantly at his feet, and shedding tears upon them, Ah! Sir, (cry'd he) deal better with the

'her death, who honoured you ſo perfectly during her life: She was an example of 'vertue, chaſtity, and conjugal affection; and *Alexander* is one of generoſity, conti- 'nence, and moderation: neither the Queens, nor the Princeſſes your daughters have 'ever felt their captivity, but by your Majeſties abſence; and your enemie ha's ne- 'ver uſed them otherwiſe, then as he would *Olympias*, or our Queen *Syſigambis*. I 'proteſt this to you Sir, by the Veneration I owe your ſacred Majeſty, and by the 'power of the Gods whom you invoked, that if in all I have ſaid, I have ſwerved 'any thing from the truth, I conjure the Great *Oroſmades* to ſtrike me dead with thun- 'der at your feet.

The Eunuch accompanied theſe words with many oaths and tears, which cleared the Kings minde of the ſuſpicion that harboured in it. When he knew the innocence of his dear wife, he began to be at a little better quiet, and having nothing to perplex him but his grief alone, he gave way to that, and ſitting down wept for ſome time with his face covered; but when he was a little ſetled, he aroſe from his ſeat, and came back into the great chamber where he had left all the Princes; then lifting up his eyes to heaven, and claſping his hands together; *Great Gods* (ſaid he) *if the prayers of him whom you have abandoned may yet be heard, be ſo merciful unto me as to reſtore ſucceſs to* Perſia, *and ſet me again by your aſſiſtance in the Throne to which your goodneſs raiſed me, to the end that in my Victory and re-eſtabliſhment in my Dominions, I may be able to acquit my ſelf of the obligation I have to* Alexander, *for the noble uſage my Family hath received from him; but if in your divine Ordinances, whoſe decrees are irrevocable, it be determined that I muſt fall, and that I muſt make room for more happie ſucceſſors, grant O great Gods, that never any other of mine enemies except* Alexander, *may ſit after me upon the Throne of* Cyrus.

He ſpoke theſe words with ſuch an action, and ſuch a tone, as made all that were preſent know, they came from the bottom of his heart; and having taken a little reſt, at the entreaty of his friends, he ſuffered himſelf to be ſpoken to, and gave them leave to alledg all thoſe reaſons that could bring him any conſolation.

The next day, though he believed himſelf much more powerful then *Alexander* and that according to probability, he might hope for the victory over him, he was ſo ſenſible of his great humanity and vertue, that it made him think ſtill of peace, which *Alexander* had refuſed twice already, upon the conditions he had propoſed to him; To this effect he ſent ten Ambaſſadors, of the moſt conſiderable perſons of his Court, with ample power to treat with him, and to offer him thirty thouſand talents for the Ranſome of the priſoners, and his daughter *Pariſatis* in marriage, with all the Territorites in Dowry, that lie between *Euphrates* and the *Helleſpont*. I need not tell you who know ſo well, how *Alexander* received them; but at their return, they brought anſwer to *Darius* from him, *That heaven could not ſuffer two Suns, nor earth two Soveraign Emperours; that if he would yeild him the firſt place, and be contented with the ſecond he would grant him the peace he deſired; but if he would not ſubmit to that condition, he ſhould prepare himſelf to battel.*

Darius hereupon deſpairing of Peace, turned his thoughts wholly upon war, and diſpoſed himſelf in good earneſt to the encounter. To this end having made a general Rendezvouz of all his Forces, in the great plain where they were encamped, he divided them into two bodies. At the point of the left wing, he placed a thouſand *Bactrian* horſe, a thouſand *Datæ*, four thouſand *Arrachoſians* and *Suſians*; theſe firſt Squadrons were followed by a hundred Chariots armed with Sithes, after which marched *Beſſus*, with eight thouſand *Bactrian* horſe, ſeconded by two thouſand *Maſſagetes*; then ſtood the infantry of ſeveral Countreys, ſeparated according to their Nations, and commanded by Officers of their own Provinces: Next theſe appeared the *Perſians*, *Mardes*, and *Zogdians* commanded by *Ariobarzanes*, and *Oriobates*, with many other mingled Troops (whoſe names I neither know nor their Officers) and fifty Chariots under the charge of *Cradates*, commander of the *Caſpians*, *Indians*, and people near the Red Sea, uſeleſs in fight, and who were rather to make up number then do Service; theſe were followed by fifty other Chariots armed with

the Kings pay; after them marched thoſe of the lower *Armenia*, the *Babylonians*, *Bellites*, and thoſe that inhabit the Mountains of *Coſſa*, and then the *Gortuans*, a people of *Eubea*, the *Phrygians*, the *Catalonians*, and laſt of all the *Parthians*: Theſe were the Forces whereof the left wing was compoſed: Upon the right were the *Syrians*, the *Medes*, and thoſe of the greater *Armenia*, the *Caducians*, and the *Cappadocians*, with fifty Chariots as the former: All the Army conſiſted of fifty thouſand horſe, and two hundred thouſand foot. After it was imbattelled in this order, the King made it march about ten furlongs forward, and finding the plain very commodious for his deſign, he commanded it to make a ſtand, and reſolv'd there to expect the Enemy in good order, and with a good deſire to fight.

The next day *Mazeus* being gone out of the Camp again, with four or five thouſand horſe to make diſcovery, came back within a ſhort time after, with certain intelligence that *Alexanders* Army was very near, and that they were already upon the top of a hill whence he was newly come: This news made the *Perſians* ſtand to their armes all the reſt of the day, and of the night following; *Darius*, who believed that *Alexander* by reaſon of the diſproportion of their Forces, would rather fall upon him in the night, then diſcover his weakneſs in open day, and in a Plain where he could receive no advantage from mountains and rivers, as he had done in *Cilicia*, ſet forth very ſtrong out-guards, cauſed an abundance of fires to be lighted, and uſed all neceſſary circumſpection to avoid a ſurpriſe. The night was ſpent on this manner, and as ſoon as day appeared, we diſcovered your Army encamped cloſe by ours; both of them began to ſhout moſt terribly, and the ſight of one another wrought ſeveral effects, and ſtirr'd up very different thoughts in the hearts of the Soldiers: My Maſter entring into the Kings Tent, gave him the good morrow, and found ſome of the Commanders already with him. *Darius* expreſſed much favour to each of them in particular, and teſtifying the confidence he had in their valour, obliged them by the honors he did them, to employ their utmoſt forces, not to contradict his good opinion of them; but addreſſing himſelf eſpecially to my Prince, after having embraced him a thouſand times, he asked him what command he pleaſed to accept of, and at the head of what Troops he would fight; *Oroondates* having communicated to him a deſign he had, and left a Commander in chief, over the Body of *Scythians*, in his ſtead, choſe out onely a thouſand from among them, and the moſt valiant *Perſians*, to make uſe of them, as ſoon as he ſhould find an opportunity.

The Councel of War having been held, Orders given, and Sacrifices offered, the King put on his Arms, and with him my Prince, *Oxiartes*, *Artabaſus*, and the Principal Officers of the Army; and when they thought it time they got all on horſeback, except *Darius*, who having ſeated himſelf in his Chariot, went up and down the ranks every where, to animate with his voice and preſence the moſt faint-hearted, and raiſe them to a contempt of danger; his countenance had an extraordinary Majeſty, his voice was louder and clearer then it was wont; and becauſe I was very near his Chariot, I heard him ſpeak to his Souldiers, in theſe or ſuch like words.

DARIUS his Speech unto his Army.

WE have been Maſters heretofore of all that the Ocean waſhes, and of all the Helleſpont *environs, but we have loſt it all, and fight no longer now for the recovery of thoſe Countreys, nor for glory which is more conſiderable then our eſtates, but for our ſafety, and for our Liberty, which is dearer to us then our lives: Heretofore we had new ſupplies, and places of refuge; we could recover in* Cilicia, *what we had loſt neare the* Granicus; *we could retire into* Syria, *when we were beaten into* Cilicia; *but now we are reduced to ſuch extremity, that our places of retreat, our ſupplies, our Goods, our Cities, and all our lateſt hopes, are ſhut up within the circuit of this Camp; here therefore it is, that we muſt either conquer to ſave what remaines, or lay our bones in the preſence of your wives and children, who have no other ſecurity but that of your defence. This is the fa-*

tal day, that must either establish, or utterly destroy this Empire, which for this two hundred and thirty years has been terrible to the whole world. The Gods are witnesses that I have done my part for its conversation; I have rais'd forces, I have arm'd them, I have brought them to face the enemy, and now the rest depends on you: do but dare to conquer, and never be frighted at a vain reputation, which can make no impression in men of courage. It is but rashness, which hitherto you have feared, mistaking it for true valour; having vented its first fury, like Serpents that have lost their stings, you shall see it faint and languish. This Plain discovers that weakness, which the mounta is of Cylicia *concealed; behold the thinness of their ranks, and mark how their Wings stretch'd out to the uttermost length, have left their battel empty, and without defence: as valiant as you count them, we easily may trample them under our horses feet, and if we win this battel, the War is ended. They have no way to scape, being shut up between two Rivers, and their Camp burthen'd with our spoils, is comberſome, and disabled to retreat; what they have taken from us, will facilitate our victory, in which you will both find your safety, and recover all that you have lost.*

This Alexander, *whose name strikes such a terrour in the fearful, is a man as well as the worst of you, happy rather by our cowardise, then his own valour. Though fortune has given successe to his temerity, her favours will not last for ever, whereas reason alone makes our felicity durable. Perhaps the Gods have thus afflicted* Persia, *only to make this Empire (proud of an universal command) acknowledge a Soveraign power, and think upon the frailty of humane affairs; which in prosperity does often escape our memories. We have formerly made war against the* Greeks, *upon their Territories, now we repel it in our own; these are the vicissitudes of fortune, but if you be assaulted with them, your King hath felt them much more heavily; for besides the publick calamities, the miseries of my family, ought to move you to compassion.*

My Mother, and my Daughters, your Queen and your Princesses, are in the bondage of your enemy, who brings them along in triumph that should command you; and but that I still reserve my self for you, I should say, that I my self were a Captive in my better part. Deliver my bowels out of slavery, and restore me my children from whom I refuse not death. My Wife your Queen, has already expired in bonds, and all that remaines of her and me, stretch out their hands to you, and conjure you by the Gods of your Countrey, and by the love you bear your own, to free them from chains, and from a captivity, which is shameful both to you, and to them that were born for you. I conjure you to the same my self, and pray you by your housholld God, by the eternal Fire we carry upon our Altar, by the light of the Sun which rises within the limits of my Empire, and by the memory of Cyrus, *who added that of the* Medes *and* Lydians *unto it, that you would save both the name and Nation of the* Persians *from its utter ruine, and from its utter infamy, and leave that glory to your posterity which you received so entire from your Ancestors. You carry in your own hands, your goods, your lives, your liberties, and your future hopes, and in your faces a most assured victory, I read it in your eyes, and in your march; he that despises death, avoids it best, and it soonest catches the fearful that flie from it; Let's on therefore (fellow souldiers) whither so many considerations call us; I see the Enemies Army move, go and receive them couragiously, or rather follow me, for I refuse not to lead you on, and to be your example either of valour or cowardise.*

The King spoke these words with a great deale of vehemence, and the soldiers answered them with a shout, that pierced the very clouds, from which he drew a good *omen* of the Victory. But the two Armies being so near, that they were upon the point of joining battel, all the Commanders ran to their charges, and my Master parting from the King, who gave him his last embrace, *Sir* (said he) *I will either die generously to day, or restore unto your Majesty some parts of what you have lost.* 'Go 'Son (said the King) may the Gods take as great care of thy safety, as of mine own, 'and be so gracious, that I may see you again with much joy, as I part from you 'with sorrow. We left him on this manner, and my Prince placing himself at the head of a thousand horse which he had chosen, went aside from the rest of the Army, while the Signal being given on both sides, they presently closed the battel with great terrour and slaughter, I will omit to tell you any thing concerning it, you know the begin-

beginning, progreſs, and event of; much better then I can tell you; beſides that I going along with my Maſter, could only be a witneſs of the meeting of the two Armies.

After we had beheld their firſt encounter at a diſtance, my Prince made himſelf be conducted by Guides, whither he had a deſign to go; He, by *Tyreus*, and by ſpies he had in your Camp, had learn'd both the place where the Priſoners were kept, and the number of thoſe that guarded them, and taking a great compaſs, that he might not be diſcovered by your army, he went almoſt quite round both the Camps, and paſſing under the favour of a little Valley, he came at laſt within ſight of the Tents, where the Princeſſe's were: True it is, that by the way he wavered often full of irreſolution; and remembring the laſt words *Alexander* had ſaid to him, he feared his abſence might be cenſured a kind of Cowardiſe, and as an avoiding the combat to which he had challenged him: This thought was like to have made him turn ſhort about, to ſeek him in the midſt of all his Troops, and decide all differences with him by an encounter, to which he believ'd himſelf oblig'd by honour, and by intereſt; but in the end the conſideration of his love ſtrangled this thought, and made him take that opportunity to deliver his Princeſs, not doubting but he ſhould find occaſions enough of fight with *Alexander*, whereas perchance he might never light of ſuch another, of giving that relief to her he lov'd, which he aſſured himſelf ſhe expected from him: This conſideration having carried it from his former, he turn'd toward thoſe that accompanied him, and looking upon them with an eye able to have infuſed courage into them, if they had wanted it; 'My friends, (ſaid he) to day it 'is, that we ſhall gain a reputation; which will never dye in the memory of men, 'and that we ſhall do a ſervice to *Darius*, which will be more conſiderable to him, 'then the conſervation of his Dominions; I ſhould not have undertaken this exploit, 'with ſo ſmall a number, if I were not well acquainted with your valour, and with 'the intereſt that moſt of you have in the ſucceſs of this enterpriſe. Some of you 'muſt fight to day for the deliverance of your Queen, and Princeſſes, and ſome for the 'liberty of your Fathers, Wives and Children, who are Priſoners with them; but all 'for your own Honours, and the ſervice of your King; Let us fall on therefore (my 'dear Companions) with confidence, and fight gallantly, or elſe dye glorioufly with 'me who will not refuſe to loſe my life in your quarrel.

After theſe few words, he flew like an Eagle upon thoſe that guarded the Priſoners, cloſely ſeconded by his party with cryes which ſtruck a terrour in them, and gave us much facility in the victory. They that accompanied us, were indeed the flower of the whole Army; and that day they ſhewed ſuch remarkable proofs of it, that my Prince repented not the choyce he had made of them, and redoubling his hopes by the brave actions he ſaw them doe, he forced the firſt guards without difficulty; and breaking through thoſe that made any reſiſtance, with a ſuddenneſs that is not to be imagined, he in a moment covered the whole Field with dead and dying bodies. Aſſoon as there began to be a confuſion among the *Macedonians*, the Priſoners roſe up with a great ſhout, and crying liberty, came and offered themſelves to our men, who taking off their bands, arm'd them with the weapons of their Enemies, and ſtirring them up by their example to fight for their own liberty, encreaſed our party by almoſt the half; this addition of ſtrength abſolutely defeated the *Macedonians*, and my Maſter charging the firmeſt Squadrons with an extraordinary fury, put them all to the Sword, and in a ſhort time made himſelf a free paſſage to the Tents of the Queen and Princeſſes.

Here *Lyſimachus* interrupting *Araxes*, you had time enough (ſaid he) to do it, and the King's refuſal to ſuccour thoſe you had defeated, gave you all the leiſure and conveniency you could deſire; he had already made *Darius* his firſt Battalions face about, and was eager in the proſecution of his Victory, when *Polydamas* came to him from *Parmenio*, to tell him thoſe that guarded the Priſoners, and the baggage were routed, and to advertiſe him of the danger of loſing them, unleſs he ſent ſome ſpeedy relief.

his wits to day, and does not consider that if we conquer, we shall not only recover our own baggage, whose loss he fears, but also make our selves Masters of the Enemies; and that if we dye, we shall stand in need of neither. With this answer he sent back *Polydamas*, and would not suffer any body to stir, till the battel was absolutely won, and that having long pursued *Darius*, he had lost all hope of overtaking him; Then he began to think of *Parmenio*'s message, and to march against you; but it was so long first; that I have often admired, why you made so little use of your Victory, and imployed your time so ill, whereof you had as much as you could wish.

Learn then the cause of it, (said *Araxes*, going on with his relation) and with it the sad adventure of my poor Master; assoon as he had forced the Passage he desired, and that having no more enemies to oppose him, he came covered with dust and blood unto *Syssigambises* Tent, he alighted from his Horse, and entred with his Sword in his hand, attended by a few of us, leaving the rest round about in a condition to make defence against the relief that might be sent. When the Ladyes saw him come in, looking almost in the same manner he did the first time they saw him, they were a little troubled; but seeing him address himself to them with respect, they began to be re-assured, especially when my Master turning towards the Queen, *Madam*, (said he) *you are free, by the assistance of the Gods, let's not lose time in talk; but if you please make haste to lay hold of this good fortune; having said so, he took off his Cask, and made himself known to the whole company.*

The Queen who had received his words with a moderation worthy of her, and had shewed no sign of joy unbeseeming her gravity, look'd also more coldly upon him than she was wont: My Prince not being able to divine the cause, and ascribing it only to the surprisal of her minde, after having made an obeysance suitable to her quality, went to cast himself at his Princesses feet, and embraced her knees in an inconceivable extasie; But she having beheld him a while with an eye of displeasure and indignation, turn'd away her face from him of a sudden; and freeing her self roughly out of his hands, broke away to the other side of the Tent, leaving him in a confusion that can hardly be imagined, much less expres'd; yet the necessity of the time made him rise up; and looking round about, he saw all their countenances so cold to him, that he himself became more cold then Marble; and not being able to guesse the reason of his misfortune, *O Gods*, (cryed he) *what strange adventure is this?* then considering his Princess, who sate in a Chair not deigning to regard him, and the rest of the Ladies in a profound silence, he was as much amazed, as if he had been faln from the Clouds; yet taking a little courage, and kneeling down again before his Princess; *Madam*, (said he) *have you quite forgotten me, or do you in your present trouble take me for a* Macedonian? The Princess at this broke silence, and not so much as turning her eyes toward him. 'No; (answered she) but for a *Scythian*, and 'by consequence for a more cruel enemy than any *Macedonian*. Though this word was a thunderbolt to my poor Prince, yet did he strive to keep up his courage in the need he had of it; and looking upon her with an eye able to have banish'd all her anger, if she had vouchsafed to consider him; *Madam*, (said he) *this is not a fit season to make tryal of me, I think the reality of my affection is not unknown to you; and though you should have just occasion to reproach me, you ought to take a more convenient time, and employ this in perfecting that liberty which the favour of the Gods, and the assistance of your Servants have procured you: Statira* then darting an angry look at him, and repressing some sighs, which would not suffer her words to come smoothly forth; 'It is not by thy assistance (said she) that I will be free, and I shall always prefer Captivity, nay, death it self, before a liberty I should receive from thee 'If *Darius* be Conqneror, I shall be free without thee; and if he be conquered, I had 'rather follow his fortune, then be beholding to the relief of our most mortal ene-'my.

My Prince hearkned to these words more than half dead; and the Princess not stirring from her Chair, after she had wiped away some tears which fell, whether she would or no, continued on this manner: 'Art thou return'd then perjured man?

'which thou haſt loſt? Nay, rather being but half ſatisfied, thou comeſt back to 'compleat thy Treachery; and to overwhelm a family by thy laſt perfideouſneſs, which 'is already too near its ruine; but go thy way diſloyal man, leave her now at quiet, 'whom the change of her condition, and the misfortunes of her houſe, have made 'thee baſely to forſake; I am not ſo abandoned by the Gods, but that I may finde as 'good a fortune; *Alexander* loves me, and though I cannot love him, I will give my 'ſelf to him, to puniſht his heart of the fault, which thou madeſt it to commit. Get 'thee gone from before me for ever, and free me for ever from the ſight of an enemy, 'that hath ſo mortally offended me, and uſed me ſo unworthily.

My Prince who was ſtill upon his knee, and hearkened to her quite beſides himſelf, could not forbear interrupting her at theſe words. *I, Madam?* (cryed he) *have I mortally offended you, and uſed you unworthily?* 'Yes, perfidious man, (replyed the 'Princeſs) thou thy ſelf, and for Gods ſake ſpeak not one word in a juſtification which 'is deadly to me, and indifferent to thee; I have proofs of it, which thou neither 'canſt, nor wouldſt gainſay, and thy guilty conſcience does ſufficiently reproach thy 'crimes; but if the memory of *Artaxerxes* had ever any power with thee, I con-'jure thee by the remembrance of him; and by thoſe Gods whom thou haſt ſo often 'invoked, in the falſhood of thoſe Oaths that have abuſed me; leave me to bewail 'my fault in quiet, forſake this hated Country for ever, where thou haſt been but too 'long to my unhappineſs, and never preſent thy ſelf again before her, who cannot 'behold thee but as a dreadful object.

When ſhe had ſaid thus, ſhe roſe up from her ſeat, and notwithſtanding all my Maſter would have alleadged for his juſtification, ſhe would neither hear him, nor ſo much as look upon him. He was ſo deeply touch'd with ſo unexpected an accident, and with ſo unforeſeen a change, that he was like inſtantly to have dyed with grief; and ſeeing that death was not quick enough in ſeconding his deſire, he turn'd the point of his Sword againſt his breaſt; but then conſidering the undeſervedneſſe of that uſage he received from a perſon to whom he had given ſo many and ſo gallant proofs of his love, for whom he had done ſo many remarkable actions, and whom he had ſo often obliged, with the hazard of his own life, and the lives of his Fathers ſubjects which he had ſacrificed for her ſake, he reſolv'd to fall more nobly; and riſing up of a ſudden, after he had look'd a while upon her with an eye that ſparkled with love and indignation both together, *It is true*, (ſaid he) *Madam, I am treacherous, unworthy, and diſloyal, but if I be, 'tis to my Father, and my King, to my Kindred and my Countrey, whom I have betrayed, and forſaken for you and yours; and 'tis by theſe treacheries, and theſe diſloyalties, that I have often ſaved both you, and all your family, from Captivity, from death, and from diſhonour; 'tis by theſe treacheries that I have often emptied all the blood of this miſerable body; and briefly, 'tis by theſe treacheries that I have ruined my ſelf alone, while you and all your friends have profited by them. Theſe are all the reproaches I can fear; but this unworthineſs you accuſe me of, it is truly to be found in your ſelf; you feign that I forſake you in your misfortunes, that you may thereby take a pretence to forſake me, when I had already delivered you out of the hands of that Enemy, whom you unworthily prefer before me: That's the true baſeneſs indeed, it is this Conquerour has made you forget him who forgot his kindred, his eſtates, and himſelf, to do ſervices to you and yours, which neither you nor yours will be able to requite: I leave you therefore for ever, both to make place for one more happy, and to free you, not from a dreadful object, but from an object that would make you bluſh for the falſeneſs of your Oaths, and would for ever reproach your ingratitude and infidelity. Think no more of unfortunate Oroondates, if you would have your conſcience be at reſt; and I will keep my ſelf from thinking of you, by my death which is very near; but a death, which I will ſtrive to accompany with that of the rival, for whom you have forſaken me.*

At theſe words putting on his Cask again, ſo furious that none of us durſt look him in the face, he went out of the Tent without ſaluting any body, juſt upon the time when we heard the noiſe of your Troops, and that *Amintas* with part of your Cavalry was already hard by. He leapt upon his Horſe, and commanding the Trumpets

expreſs. *Amintas* ſuſtain'd his firſt blows a while, but after he had received two or three wounds, ſeeing his Troops cut in pieces by the valour of my Maſter, and thoſe that accompanied him, he turn'd his back, with thoſe he had left, and ran to ſeek a new ſupply. My Prince guided by his deſpair, purſued him till he ſaw the body of the Army appear, and *Alexander* himſelf at the head of all his forces. *Oroondates* who knew him by his horſe, the richneſs of his arms, and by the rank he held among the reſt, ran up to him with a terrible cry, and advancing above an hundred paces before us all, *Alexander* (ſaid he, with a loud voice) *I am he that come from defeating thy Troops; I am he that wounded thee at the battel of* Iſſus, *and I am he to whom thou ſince gaveſt a life, which I come to loſe here by thy hands: Pardon me this ingratitude, I have lov'd thee as an enemy, but as a rival I cannot ſuffer thee to live, unleſs thou takeſt away my life, as thou haſt taken* Statira *from me.*

At theſe words he flew upon him like lightning, and the Troops being joyn'd, the ground was quickly covered with dead bodies on both ſides. *Alexander* forbad his men to touch my Prince, deſiring to have the glory to conquer him without aſſiſtance; but they ſoon found the difficulty he would have, and therefore many of them falling upon him, parted them whether they would or no; and delivered the King from the danger which certainly threatned him in my Maſters fury. When he ſaw himſelf, in ſpite of him, ſeperated from *Alexander*, he fell upon the firſt of thoſe that oppoſed him, and with his ſword open'd a way large enough to have ſaved himſelf, if he would have fled; but being reſolv'd to dye, he ruſh'd in amongſt the valianteſt of the *Macedonians*, with ſo much rage, and ſo little circumſpection, that in the end he received ſo many wounds, as made him tumble among the horſes feet, without any appearance of life in him. I ſaw well that *Alexander* was diſpleaſed at this action, but I not deſiring to live after my dear Maſter, crowded in ſo far among the enemies, that after having received many wounds, I fell cloſe by him, and did all I could to embrace him dying, and to give him the laſt teſtimony of my affection, in the laſt moment of a life which I thought was at an end. But, Sir, the thread of my Diſcourſe has miſled me without queſtion, and made me tell you in a few words, a paſſage which was not unknown to you before. It is true, (ſaid *Lyſimachus*) I was a witneſs of that action, where I ſaw the King in a violent grief for him, as he had ever felt, and certainly your Maſter, who was unknown to any body, did actions that ſurpaſs the power of man; beſides the number of thoſe he ſlew, he ran *Hepheſtion* through the right arm, hurt *Perdiccas* in two ſeveral places, and overthrew *Cœnos*, and *Menidas* dangerouſly wounded; *Menidas* as he fell, kill'd his Horſe under him, and he was ſurrounded by ſo many others, that in the end he kept company with thoſe he had beaten down. After the Field was cleared, and all the *Perſians* defeated, the King commanded *Eumenes* to make the Body of that valliant Warriour be ſought, and to render him the honour of burial as the greatneſs of his vertue deſerved; he ſhed many tears for his loſs, and ſpoke of him after, with expreſſions that ſhewed he eſteemed him as a miraculous perſon; but when my turn comes, I will tell you more of it.

Araxes would have proceeded in the relation of his Maſters ſtory, when *Amintas* the Phyſician came into the Chamber, giving *Lyſimachus* notice that it was very late, and that *Oroondates* deſired very much to ſee him and to dine with him. *Lyſimachus* who adored him for the knowledge, which *Araxes* Diſcourſe had given him of his vertue, got up, and having made himſelf ready, went into his Chamber, where he gave him the good morrow, and enquired after his health, with perfect teſtimonies of affection. *Oroondates* return'd his kind endearments in a moſt obliging way; and a while after they had dined, *Lyſimachus* who was in great impatiency, intreated him to allow him alſo that afternoon to learn the reſt of the wonders of his life, and retiring with *Araxes* into the Garden, they ſate down together, and the faithful Squire beginning again where he had left, continued his recital in theſe terms.

The End of the Fourth Book.

CASSANDRA.

BOOK V.

AFter the defeat of our party, the *Macedonians* disarmed and stripp'd the dead bodies; I beleive it was that which made me come to my self, for when they had taken off my Head-piece, the fresh air reviv'd my spirits, restored me my understanding: I no sooner opened mine eyes, but I thought of my poor Master, and raising my self up with a great deal of pain, I sate looking on all sides, and saw him still lie close by me without any signe of life. I cast my arm yet once more about him, and groveling upon his face, I began to bewail his misfortune, as much as my weakness would permit me; while I was thus employed, I saw *Eumenes* come, and a great many others with him; he sought my Masters body among the dead, according to the order he had received from *Alexander*: and in the end, being in the place where it was, and seeing me alive, *Canst thou not tell me* (said he) *which is the body of the valiant man that commanded you, and who to day charged the King single so couragiously*? That question made me redouble my lamentations, and hanging down my head again over his, I cryed out, 'Ah! my Prince, my Prince: These words were observed by *Eumenes*, and having asked me the same question again, 'Sir (said I) he whom you seek for is my Master: I have 'never forsaken him yet, nor will I leave him now; if you have charity enough 'to make me be carried away with him: I have waited on him during his life, and 'I conjure you by all the Gods, not to separate me from him, but suffer me to 'follow him also to his grave. *Thy fidelity* (said *Eumenes*) *deserves an exceeding great reward*: so causing my Prince to be laid upon a hand-barrow, he made me be put upon another; and so both of us to be taken from among the dead. As they were going, one of those that carried my Master, perceiv'd him stir a little, he presently told *Eumenes*, who coming to the body, and finding yet some warmth in it, *This man* (said he to them that accompanied him) *is not quite dead, and I should think I committed a great offence, if I neglected the safety of so considerable a person*: Doe but judge, Sir, if these words were welcome to me; I lifted up my head with joy, and addressing my speech to *Eumenes*, 'Sir, (said I) if my Master have any life in him, save I beseech you, 'for meer Heroſity, both the most vertuous man; and one of the greatest Princes in 'the world.

Eumenes having given ear to what I said, commanded us to be carried into his Tent, and making us to be gotten to bed, caus'd our wounds to be look'd to with much care. The Physitians with many several experiments, brought my Master at last unto himself, and considering his wounds very attentively, they were long in doubt, whether there was any hope of good success; they believed that mine were curable, and began to use their endeavours for both with a great deal of charity. My Prince could hardly speak all that day, nor the night following.

The

The next morning, *Eumenes* being obliged to go after the King, who was already a great way off, in purſuit of *Darius*, gave order to have us carried to *Arbela*; his ſervants obeyed him carefully, and having removed us gently to that little Town, put us into a good houſe, and recommending us unto the Maſter of it, gave him money to get us looked to according to the command they had received from *Eumenes*. After their departure, our Hoſt ſeeing me in a better condition then my Prince, came and asked me his name; but ſcarce he had learn'd it was the Prince of *Scythia*, whom he had ſeen paſs by two daies before with *Darius*, when lifting up his hands to heaven, he praiſed the Gods for the occaſion they offered him, of doing his King yet ſome ſervice, in the help he might give to one that was ſo dear to him; and from that time, moved by a hearty zeal, he ran to the Phyſitians, and Chirurgions of the Town, and beſought them to take care of my Princes ſafety, with words full of tenderneſſe and affection. Thoſe good men wrought upon by his prayers, and the knowledge they had of us, employed all their art for our recovery, and not being ignorant in their profeſſion, after having long conſulted, they agreed in opinion, that if without inciſion they could get out the head of a Javelin which was in my Maſters body, their remedies, with the aſſiſtance of the Gods, might ſave his life; Thereupon they preſently fell to work about it, and by the help of their Inſtruments which they handled very skilfully, they in the end drew it out without any inciſion; but with ſuch exceſſive pain, that my Prince ſwooned many times, and was like to have died immediately. Aſſoon as the Chirurgions had got it out, they dreſſed us with more ſatisfaction then before, and injoyned us reſt, and ſilence for many daies. I was ſo much obliged to my Maſter, that aſſoon as he could ſpeak he enquired after me, and being told that I was in the ſame Chamber with him, and that I was in better health then he, he expreſſed much joy at it: But aſſoon as his memory was come to him again, and that he call'd to minde the cauſe of his wounds, and the cruel uſage he had received from *Statira*, this grief aſſaulted him with ſo much violence, that that remembrance was like to have made him loſe a life, whoſe preſervation was labour'd with ſo much diligence; yet did he appear more moderate then after the death of *Artaxerxes*; whether it were that his heart accuſtomed to misfortunes, had learn'd at laſt to ſupport them with more patience, or that with more age, he had gotten more ſtrength of reaſon, and firmneſſe of mind, or that in effect, he in a generous and juſt deſpite, thought he ought not to die for one, who after having received ſuch remarkable ſervices from him, had us'd him ſo ingratefully and ſo unworthily.

True it is indeed, he complained in tearms able to have cleft the moſt rocky hearts with pity, and ſhewed a wonderfull contempt of his life, but he was not ſo obſtinately bent to loſe it as the other time; he tore not off the plaiſters from his wounds, nor did he oppoſe the induſtry the Phyſitians uſed for his recovery. It is certain that ſpite fortified him very much, and that making reflection upon all his ſervices, and upon *Statira's* ingratitude, his reſentment ſtifled part of his ſorrow, and of his love; and made him almoſt repent of what he had done for her, and of the deſign he had had to die for ſo ingratefull a perſon; for in the end after having examined all the actions of his life, he found them ſo full of innocence, and of the proofs of a real affection, that he could not attribute her change to any thing, but the inconſtancy of her humour, and to a meanneſſe unworthy of her birth, which made her prefer an enemy, becauſe great and victorious, before a Prince who had ſo faithfully ſerved her, and to whom ſhe was engaged by ſo many oaths, and ſo many obligations; he repaſſed in his thoughts all the progreſſe of his love, full of ſo many memorable events, and of ſo many brave effects of his paſſion, and ſeeing all conclude (againſt all likelihood in the world) in a perpetual baniſhment, he ſtood in need of all his courage indeed not to ſink under ſo powerful an affliction; ſometimes when he was more ſharpely tormented with theſe cruel remembrances, and that he call'd to minde the laſt words of *Statira*, which were too deeply ſetled there to be forgotten: 'Is it poſſible, ſaid he, '*Statira*, that it ſhould be you your ſelf, who pronounced this cruel ſentence of my 'baniſhment? you, I ſay, who had ſo many waies teſtified unto me that you loved 'me, and had by ſo many proteſtations engaged your ſelf that you would love me eternally;

'ternally: you who had ſworn a thouſand times that you would never be but mine,
'and who by a thouſand proofs of my affection were moſt aſſured that I would ne-
'ver be but yours? Are not you that ſame *Statira*, whom I ſav'd from the violence
'of the *Scythians*, the ſame whoſe moſt deſerving Brother I preſerv'd from death and
'impriſonment, ſhe for whom I forſook my Father and my Countrey, for whom I
'diſguiſed my quality, and expos'd my ſelf to numberleſs dangers, in the midſt of
'my greateſt enemies, ſhe for whom I fought againſt mine own Father and my King,
'and received wounds that brought me ſo near unto my grave, ſhe whoſe Father I
'reſcued from ſo great danger, with the peril of my life, ſhe for whom I ſuffered
'the captivity of *Artaban*, *Parmenio*, and *Alexander*, for whom I reſiſted the affections
'of the fair *Roxana*; for whom I laid aſide all conſideration that I was the ſon of a
'great King, to become a poor contemptible Gardner; and ſhe, that very ſhe, whom
'but a moment before my ruine I with the price of my blood had ranſom'd from
'the bondage of *Alexander*? Yes, you are the ſame, nay more, you are alſo the very
'ſame who after ſuch powerful obligations, has had the heart to ſay, *Get thee gone*
'*from before me diſloyal man, and deliver me for ever from the ſight of my moſt mortal ene-*
'*my*: Yes, *Statira*, I am your enemy, and all theſe actions which I now reproach you
'with, are indeed the actions of an enemy; but if you give that name to me, whom will
'you call your friend? From which of your beſt and neareſt friends have you received
'better Offices, then from this enemy? Is it from that *Alexander* whom you prefer be-
'fore me, and for whom you forſake me? Has he left his Eſtates to ſerve you? has
'he often ſaved the life, the honour, and the liberty of both you and yours? Outra-
'ges then, and mortal injuries paſs with you inſtead of obligations; and ſervices
'of the nature of mine, are accounted unpardonable offences. He that has de-
'ſtroyed your Countrey, burnt your Towns, ſlain your Subjects, diſpoſſeſs'd your
'Father of his Dominions, and perchance by this time of his life, he that hath kept
'and doth keep your ſelf and all your Family in a cruel Captivity, has without que-
'ſtion both us'd you well, and done you very good ſervice, and I am he that hath
'us'd you unworthily and mortally offended you. *Alexander* loves me, ſay you, and
'I will give my ſelf to him; you make him a preſent which he has highly deſerv'd in-
'deed, it is a recompence due to the infinite ſervices he hath rendred you, & you know
'his affection to you, by many gallant proofs, and by a number of great obligations;
'nay rather ſay with more truth, *Alexander* is Maſter of all *Aſia*, and of a good
'part of *Europe*, and I am baſely ambitious and inconſtant, which makes me change
'with the face of fortune, and ſcorn any thing under the Conquerour of the world.
'*Oroondates* loves me indeed, *Oroondates* hath done me ſervice; but *Oroondates* is
'without power in his Fathers Dominions, and perchance is hated and caſt off by him
'for having lov'd me: I will therefore follow the better of theſe two conditions, and
'forſake him that loves me, ſince he is unfortunate, for him that loves me not, ſince
'he is great, happy and victorious. 'Tis thus you reaſon with your ſelf, *Statira*, and 'tis
'thus that from hence forward I will reaſon with my ſelf; I will forſake *Statira*, not
'becauſe ſhe is unfortunate, not becauſe her Father is diſpoſſeſs'd of his Dominions,
'not becauſe ſhe is *Alexanders* Captive, but becauſe ſhe has not an heart worthy of
'her birth, becauſe ſhe is baſe, becauſe ſhe is faithleſs. You may well pardon me
'theſe words, *Statira*, ſince you have ſo eaſily pardoned him whom you now love,
'all the miſeries you have ſuffered by him, and that you can ſo quickly forget both
'injuries and ſervices.

He would often ſay many other things, which all ended in the deſign of forgetting ſo ungrateful, and ſo unconſtant a woman, and of leaving *Perſia* for ever, to return into his own Countrey, and there to recover that repoſe which he had voluntarily loſt, for ſo many years. Aſſoon as I ſaw him in that minde, I endeavoured to confirm him in it, by all the reaſons I could alledge: ſometimes he would ſeem abſolutely reſolv'd upon it, but within an hour after, *Statira* appearing to his fancy more fair, and more charming than ever, took away all thoſe former reſolutions: and I perceiv'd againſt

tion wrought powerfully upon him, and ſeeing himſelf driven away with ſo much diſdain, by a perſon whom he thought he had ſo dearly bought, and ſo well deſerved, he made a conqueſt over his paſſion, worthy of him, and diſpoſed himſelf in the end not to love her any more, for he was not able to pull up a ſo deeply rooted affection; but at leaſt to obey her, in depriving himſelf for ever of her ſight. In the mean time the Chirurgeons laboured effectually in our cure; and within a little time they no longer doubted of my Maſters recovery. But the uſage he had received from *Darius* his Daughter hindred him not from thinking upon her Father whom he truly lov'd, and whoſe misfortunes he lamented with as much ſorrow as his own; when he had often inquired news of him, he heard that he paſs'd through *Arbela* the ſame night after his defeat, yet that he ſtaid there but a very little while, and that ſince he was gone into *Media*, with a deſign ſtill to levy new forces, and to fight as long as he had a man, or a drop of blood in his body: that *Alexander* had purſued him, with a reſolution to ſeek him, in what corner ſoever of his Territories he could retire to, judging that the end or the countenance of the War conſiſted in his perſon alone; and that ſo long as *Darius* was alive, or at his liberty, he muſt not hope for any calm in the States he had uſurped from him; and this was all we could learn at that time. I will not trouble you with telling how we paſs'd all the time that our wounds forced us to ſtay at *Arbela*; it would be but tedious, and to no purpoſe; let it ſuffice if I tell you that they were ſo great, that notwithſtanding all the care that was had of them, we could not be in a condition to get on Horſeback in four whole moneths: true it is, that my Maſters grief did much retard his cure, and made him relapſe twice or thrice very dangerouſly, in the apprehenſion of thoſe that had us in hand; yet at laſt he mended reaſonably well: and though his afflictions, rather than his wounds, had made his face hardly to be known, he in the end grew able to endure a journey. But when we were preparing to depart, we heard very doleful cryes through the whole Town, and ſaw our Hoſt come in with tears in his eyes, and geſtures of a man in very great ſorrow. *Ah! Sir,* (ſaid he to my Prince as he entred into the Chamber) *what woful news do I bring you? Poor* Darius *our good King has ended his life by the treachery of his own Subjects, and had no other comfort in his death, but what his ſpirit may receive by having been bewailed of* Alexander.

Theſe words were like a thunder-ſtroak unto my Maſter, and though his own diſaſters had in probability left him but ſmall ſence of anothers misfortune, yet was he ſo deeply touch'd to hear this loſs, that our Hoſt, and all that were preſent, thought he would have dyed with grief, I will not repeat all his complaints, he made no fewer for him, than for *Artaxerxes*, and for two whole dayes he would not ſuffer any body to ſpeak that came to comfort him; the third day being a little ſettled by the remembrance of his own miſeries, he permitted our Hoſt to make him the relation in a few words, of what he had heard concerning the death of that poor Prince, which he did on this manner.

'Sir (ſaid he) our good King being come to *Ecbatana*, the Capital City of *Me-*
'*dia*, where he was often wont to make his abode in the Summer time, found himſelf
'deſtitute of all his Forces except thirty thouſand Foot, whereof four thouſand were
'*Grecians* under the command of *Patron*, and three or four thouſand *Bactrian* horſe
'commanded by the diſloyal *Beſſus*; having made ſome ſtay in that Town, he heard
'there how *Alexander* had already made himſelf Maſter of *Babylon*, by the means
'of *Mazæus* who delivered that place, the Province, his Children, and himſelf into his
'hands without reſiſtance; that *Abulites* Governor of *Suſa*, and *Tyridates* Gover-
'nor of *Perſepolis*, had followed *Mazæus* his example; and that without drawing
'Sword, he had gotten all that Country in leſs time, then he could well have ſeen it;
'and that he was coming with very long Marches toward him, being not very far off
'already. The King at this news reſolv'd to fly no farther, but to try his fortune for
'the laſt time, and to dye honourably if he were conquered: with this deſign he
'took the Field again to meet him, and holding a Councel with *Artabaſus*, *Beſſus*,
'*Narbazanes*, and thoſe other Commanders that yet remained with him, concerning

'poſite the Empire for ſome time into *Beſſus* his hands, under whom Fortune would 'perhaps change her countenance.

'The King was ſo offended at this motion, that drawing his Sword, he would have 'kill'd that inſolent fellow, if he had not been hindred by thoſe that were preſent: 'The Conſpirators ſeeing their evil deſign diſcovered, reſolv'd to put it in execution, 'and for that purpoſe ſecretly ſeducing the hearts of the Soldiers already weary with 'ſo long ſufferings, they drew them all unto their party. *Patro* who commanded the '*Grecians*, had ſome information of what was plotting, and being truly generous and 'faithful, he earneſtly beſeech'd the King to receive him and his men for the guard 'of his Perſon, and in a few words laid open to him the conſpiracy of the Traytors; 'the good King hoping no more for any ſafety after ſo many loſſes, or not deſiring to 'live any longer, after he was forſaken by all his Soldiers, gave him kind thanks for 'his advertiſement and offer, but made no uſe of either; and being that night reti- 'red into his Tent, with his ordinary Guards, he ſaw himſelf abandoned by all ex- 'cept only *Artabazus*, and ſome few Eunuchs. Aſſoon as he plainly perceiv'd his 'misfortune, he gave *Artabazus* a parting embrace, and praying the Gods to recom- 'pence his fidelity, he conjured him with the moſt prevailing words he could deviſe, to 'go away from him, and from thenceforth follow a better Fortune: but when he 'ſaw *Artabazus* would not obey him, he made him be pull'd away by force, and 'conſtrained him whether he would or no to take his way toward *Parthia*; After 'his departure he diſmiſs'd his Eunuchs, rewarding them as well as he was able in his 'preſent condition. *Go*, (ſaid he to them) *think of your ſafety, and tye your ſelves no longer to the Fortune of a Maſter that muſt dye very ſhortly, but had rather dye by the crime of another, than by his own.*

'Preſently after *Beſſus*, and *Narbazanes* came in, and without any reſpect ſhackling 'him in manacles of Gold, they made him be put by force into an ill-favoured Chari- 'ot covered with skins, drawn by unknown horſes, and driven by men in an unknown 'livery, carrying him many dayes in that manner, ſo that no body knew what was 'become of him; but when they heard that *Alexander* was at their heels, they ran to 'the Chariot and commanded the King to get on horſeback, to ſave himſelf with them 'out of *Alexanders* hands; but the good Prince preferring any other condition be- 'fore the company of thoſe Traytors, refuſed what they would have had him doe, 'with ſo much conſtancy and reſolution, that thoſe Monſters exaſperated by his re- 'ſiſtance, and fruſtrated of all hope of making good conditions with *Alexander* by 'delivering him up, wounded him mortally in divers places, and cutting the hamſtrings 'of the Chariot horſes, ſaved themſelves by flight. Within a little while after, a *Ma- 'cedonian* named *Polyſtratus* running to a Fountain, found the good King in the pangs 'of death; and having known him by his own diſcovery, he gave him water at his en- 'treaty, and good *Darius* taking it very kindly from him, *This* (ſaid he) *is the laſt of my misfortunes, that having receiv'd this courteſie, I have not the ability to requite it; but* Alexander *ſhall recompence thee for it, and the Gods him, for his noble uſage of my mother, wife, and children.*

'At theſe words he took him by the hand, and deſiring him that he would give it un- 'to *Alexander* on his behalf, he yielded up the laſt breath of a life which deſerved a 'more fortunate end. Preſently after *Alexander* himſelf came thither; and *Polyſtra- 'tus* having told him what he had ſaid, he ſhed many tears upon his body, and cove- 'ring it with his own Cloak, ſent it to Queen *Syſigambis*, to render him the honors 'of burial.

This ſad Relation did ſo ſtrongly renew my Maſters grief, that he was much harder to be comforted then before, and for five or ſix days he gave us cauſe to fear he would fall back into a worſe condition then that he had newly recovered; but in the end being a little ſettled, we took leave of our Hoſt; and though we had loſt all our bag- gage, I had yet ſome few Jewels ſewed up in that remainder of my cloaths the *Mace- donians* had left me; by this means my Maſter recompenced thoſe that had done him ſervice: and having bought arms and horſes we departed from *Arbela* [illegible]

When we were on our way, he thought all objects in *Persia* brought *Statira* into his remembrance; and desiring to free himself from those persecutions, he resolv'd to get out of it assoon as possibly he could, and for ever to forsake a Country wherein he had been overwhelmed with all manner of losses and afflictions. This reflexion made him believe that all the miseries he had felt, had been sent him from Heaven as a punishment of the crime he had committed in leaving his Fathers party for a foolish consideration of love; and serving in his own person his most mortal enemies against him; which fault he repented as much as the violence of his affection would suffer him; and being willing to repair the trouble which he doubted not but his absence had caused in his friends, he determined to return to them again, hoping that his abode in *Persia*, and what he had done for *Darius*; was yet unknown to them: Ask me not whether I confirm'd him in this desire, and whether I was joyful to go receive the welcomes of my kindred, and to retire with him from those continual disasters which had persecuted us in *Persia*. This resolution being taken, we travelled through *Media*, and then entred into *Bactria*, after that we went into *Hircania*, and having passed the *Araxes* came into the *Asiatique Scythia*, through the Province of the *Massagettes*.

You know that *Scythia* is divided into two parts, one whereof is in *Europe*, and the other in *Asia*, they are separated by the Mountain *Imuas*, and are both subject to King *Matheus*, who makes his abode at *Issedon* in *Europe*. You will dispence with me, if (as I could) I relate not the particularities of our Voyage, in which we had no considerable encounter; and besides the recital of them would be so long, that I had better tell you only matters of more importance, and not trouble you with accidents of so little consequence. I will only say, that my Prince was ordinarily so sad, and so weakned, and altered with his afflictions; that I my self should hardly have known him, and I was almost out of hope of being able to bring him so far as *Issedon*. After we had crost'd through the *Asiatique Scithia*, we past'd Mount *Imaus*, and entred into *Europe*, where in the first Village we came at, my Prince desired to inform himself a little of the state of the Kingdome; and enquiring of our Host, as a Stranger moved with curiosity, he got him to tell him all he knew concerning the King his Father, and the whole State.

Our Kingdome (said the Host) thanks be to the Gods, is in very great tranquil-
'lity, except some Provinces far remote, which having risen up in arms not long since,
'forced the King to send an Army against them under the Command of *Arsaces*, who
'already defeated them in two great battels. As for forreign Wars, we have not
'been molested with any since the Truce with *Persia*; and our King keeps his neigh-
'bours in such a fear of his power, that they are content to enjoy their own Territo-
'ries peaceably, without attempting any thing against his. Some two years since he
'married a second wife, whose name was *Stratonice*, a Princess, but his subject, and sister
'to *Arsacomes* Prince of the *Issedons*. All the Kingdom blamed this Marriage, so un-
'equal both for age and quality; and the least passionate were of opinion, that the
'King hearing no news of our Prince, and having besides him no other Childe by his
'former wife but the Princess *Berenice*, had a desire to get a Successor to his Empires.
'True it is, that the King seems to doat in his affection, and to please his new Queen,
'has as it were forgot the care of his Dominions, reposing all the charge of them up-
'on his Brother in Law *Arsacomes*, who governs with more liberty now that *Arsaces*
'is absent.

My Prince interrupting our Host at these words, *I know* Arsacomes *well*, (said he) *but I cannot tell who that* Arsaces *is, of whom you have now made mention to me twice.* 'It is he (replyed the Host) who stands in competition with *Arsacomes* for
'the first place in our King's favour; but he disputes it onely by vertue, the other
'by the power of the Queen his sister. Not but that *Arsacomes* is truly valiant and
'liberal, but they that know *Arsaces* doe publish wonders of him which I am not
'able to relate; he is either a *Bactrian*, or a *Parthian* by birth, and of some late years
'has been in the Court; he came thither at first a private man, and serv'd without

'ny ſeveral encounters, he was advanced in the Court by *Theodates*: he at his firſt 'coming in, did the King ſome remarkable ſervice, and being taken notice of as an 'extraordinary man, he followed his affairs ſo well, that from ſtep to ſtep he is riſen to 'ſuch a height of favour, that he hath no equal in credit but *Arſacomes*. It is true 'indeed that all the world is pleaſed with his good fortune, and that it is by his good 'counſels we have been eaſed of many burthens which oppreſſed us before. At this 'time he is abſent, as I have already told you, and is gone to chaſtiſe the *Tauro Scy-* 'thian and *Agatirſian* Rebels, whom ſince his departure he has beaten in two ſet bat- 'tels; and this is all I am able to tell you concerning *Arſaces*. *Arſacomes* is now with 'the King, and it is believ'd that his favour has ſo blinded him, that by the aſſiſtance 'he receives from the Queen his Siſter, he has not only rais'd his thoughts to the 'Princeſs *Berenice*, but doth alſo pretend unto her openly. Theſe are the paſſages we 'can hear by thoſe that come from Court, when you come nearer to it you will learn 'other news above my capacity, and wherewith it would neither be eaſie nor ſeemly 'for me to entertain you.

This was all we learn'd of our Hoſt; and my Prince, who in another ſeaſon would perhaps have impatiently born the marriage of his Father was hardly ſo much as moved at it then, ſo far had the intereſt of his love ſwallowed all others, and rendred him unſenſible of any other care; we proſecuted our Voyage, and after many days journeys we in the end arrived at *Iſſedon*, where the King was at that time; we paſs'd through the ſtreets without being known of any body, and entring into the Palace, my Prince went to do his duty to the King, who was of eaſie acceſs to all kinde of perſons. He found him in the Garden, with the Queen, the Princeſs his Siſter, *Arſacomes*, and many others of the chief of *Scythia*, and kneeling upon one knee before him, he kiſſed his hand with an exceeding great reſpect; the King knew him not at firſt, and asking his name many times, *What Sir*, (ſaid my Prince) *does not your Majeſty then know him to whom you gave his being, and is the face of your ſon* Oroondates *ſo altered that you have loſt all the features of it?* Theſe words, and the tone of his voyce, open'd the eyes of all the company; and they all having conſidered him with more attention then before, knew all the lineaments of his face, though his ſorrows had very much diſguiſed them.

I was alſo obſerved by my friends, and the ſight of me facilitated the knowing of my Maſter; ſo unexpected a return produced very different effects, and the King being retired three or four ſteps extremely ſurpriſed and aſtoniſhed, the Princeſs *Berenice*'s reſpect to him could not keep her from falling about her brothers neck, with ſo many tears of real joy, that he by them receiv'd a great teſtimony of her affection toward him he repaid her embraces with the ſame tenderneſs, and being in the end got looſe from her, to receive thoſe he expected from his Father; he was in a great amaze to ſee him change colour twice or thrice, and inſtead of affectionate welcoms, to hear him ſpeak theſe words, *What* (ſaid he, darting a furious look at him) *are you then* Oroondates, *not my ſon* Oroondates, *but* Oroondates *the cruelleſt of all my enemies? art thou that unnatural ſon, who baſely forſook the Party of his Father and his King, and who going over to the Enemy, fought with his own hand againſt an Army where I was in Perſon, kill'd my moſt faithful Subjects almoſt before mine own eyes, and perchance ſought out me my ſelf to imbrew his Parricide hands in the blood of him to whom he owes his birth? He that has ſpent whole years in the Court, and in the ſervice of my irreconcileable enemy, while I was oppreſs'd with Domeſtick Wars, and who has ſought his allyance with abaſements unworthy of his quality. While he in the interim laboured my deſtruction?*

My Prince was ſo confounded at theſe reproaches, that he was not able to ſpeak to him of a long time; he was not at all prepared for that reception, not believing his Father ſo well inſtructed in the paſſages of his life; and having nothing to reply againſt the truth of what he ſaid, he was a great while ſtudying what anſwer he ſhould make; but in the end lifting up his head, and looking upon him with an eye able to have made him relent, 'Sir (ſaid he) it is true, Love hath made me to commit

'feet, and the ſubmiſſion wherewith I came to expoſe my ſelf to all the puniſhments I 'have deſerved, I have ſuffered ſo cruel a pennance, that your juſt anger would not 'have enjoyned me ſo ſharp an one.

The King no way mollified by theſe words: *No, perfidious wretch*, (ſaid he) *think not to ſoften me by a forc'd ſubmiſſion; thou didſt not believe I had been ſo well acquainted with thy crimes, but thou ſhalt receive a puniſhment for them, which ſhall ſerve from henceforth for an example to all unnatural children, and Parricides like thy ſelf; take away this ingrateful ſon from before me* (continued he, turning toward the Captain of his Guard) *and let him be carried to the Caſtle of* Sercy, *we'll firſt take order for his ſecurity, and then conſider what kind of puniſhment is due to him.* At this ſentence my Prince aroſe from before him, and believing he had ſatisfied what he owed unto his Father, he was ſo diſpleaſed with him for ſo inhuman an uſage after ſo long abſence, that he deigned not to ſay one word to him in his juſtification; but followed the Captain of the Guard, after he had only demanded that I might not be taken from him.

We were brought to the Caſtle of *Sercy*, not far diſtant from the Town; it is a very ſtrong place, deſtin'd for the impriſonment of Princes, and furniſhed with all things neceſſary for recreation, as a fine Garden, a fair Park, and all other ornaments that can befit a Royal Palace. We were ſhut up and kept there two whole years, without being able to pacifie the Kings anger. He was ſerved according to his quality, but ſo ſtrictly guarded, that all hope of liberty was forbidden him: True it is he laboured not at all for it, nor ever made any attempt to eſcape, or ſo much as ever got the King to be ſpoken to for his enlargement. I believe the Princeſs his ſiſter, and all vertuous perſons ſollicited it with much induſtry; but the power of the Queen his Mother in Law, to whom his death, or at leaſt his captivity was very important, was ſo great over the Kings will, that her conſideration alone ſtrangled all the good motions which nature, and the counſell of impartial friends could work in him; we believed indeed that the impreſſion ſhe gave him made him perſiſt ſtill in that diſpleaſure, and that as long as ſhe had credit with the King, ſhe would oppoſe my Maſter's liberty; but beſides that, we knew his nature ſlow to be angred, but much ſlower to be reconciled. *As long as* Darius *was alive* (ſaid he to thoſe that ſpoke in favour of him) *we ſaw him not, nor ſhould we ſee him now if his Fortune were yet on foot, and I will make him know, that we could have ſpared the ſight of him ſtill.*

In the mean time my Maſter, to whom neither his liberty, nor the pleaſures he might have enjoyed in the Court, were at all conſiderable, endured his Impriſonment very patiently, and found a much greater quiet in it, then he had done in the throng of affairs, and in the converſation of the world: his mind was now become ſo out of love with ordinary diverſions, that nothing but ſolitarineſſe alone could pleaſe him: and in that humour, '*Araxes* (would he ſay to me ſometimes if the King knew how 'gentle a puniſhment this reſtraint is, he would without queſtion ſet me at liberty, and 'would not ſuffer me to enjoy a tranquillity wherein I taſte ſome ſweetneſs, but rather 'would precipitate me into thoſe innumerable misfortunes which I have but too much 'felt already. It were of great importance to me to ſee ſome *Scythian* faces, after 'having ſo long ſeen, and loſt the ſight of my fair, and faithleſs *Statira*; and I might 'by their help recover, what her infidelity has made me loſe. That which is moſt 'lovely among them, has ſome reſemblance of what is moſt imperfect in her; and the 'converſation of *Scythians* would be wonderfull delightfull to me after that of *Darius* 'and *Artaxerxes*. Invent, thou King of *Scythia*, another kinde of chaſtiſement for 'him who is no longer in an eſtate to receive any addition to his griefs by all thy cruel-'ties; Fortune has done what he ſhould againſt me, and my ſoul has no free place left for 'thee to afflict.

He often entertained me with theſe and the like diſcourſes, and led a life that made me wonder a thouſand times how he could out-laſt ſo many days: but the Gods whoſe wrath was not appeaſed, and who deſtin'd him yet to ſharper ſorrows, and to his laſt loſſes, were pleaſed to prolong the courſe of them, leſt they ſhould loſe the ordinary

that begg'd it of the King, onely the Princeſs *Berenice* obtain'd permiſſion to ſee her brother twice in two years of his impriſonment; but both times with ſuch vigilant witneſſes which were ſet on purpoſe, that ſhe could never ſpeak one word to him alone, though ſhe expreſs'd a wonderfull deſire of it, and requeſted it with great importunity. The Prince her brother who lov'd her dearly, was extreamly troubled at it, and entreated her to procure a greater liberty to viſit him, if it were poſſible. In the mean time he waſted himſelf daily by his ſadneſs, and withdrawing into the moſt remote and ſolitary places of the Park, plunged himſelf into fits of melancholly in which he ſometimes ſpent whole dayes. Then the Image of *Statira* repreſenting it ſelf unto the eyes of his minde more beautifull, and more attractive then ever, made all the reſolutions vaniſh which he had taken to forget her: ſometimes he fancied her in the ſame condition he had ſeen her in, when he received the firſt teſtimonies of her affection, he found the ſame ſweetneſs in her eyes, and heard the ſame words wherewith ſhe drew him back almoſt from his grave; he taſted ſome pleaſure as long as this thought poſſeſſed him, but aſſoon as it made way for another, and that inſtead of that gentle, ſweet, obliging *Statira*, he ſaw a *Statira* arm'd with wrath and thunder againſt him, he yet trembled with fear and was ready to dye with ſorrow: and in both imaginations he ſigh'd, as well for the miſeries he felt, as for the felicities he had loſt. *Behold* (would he ſay ſometimes) *a youth extreamly well ſpent, and gallant hopes brought into a very fair haven; behold a happy ſucceſs of ſo many labours, and a fortunate concluſion of a love grounded upon ſuch marvellous beginnings; it was exceeding neceſſary to expoſe my ſelf to ſo many croſſes, and to ſo many diſaſters, as this miſerable life has been perpetually toſs'd withall, to reap this brave, this glorious recompence. O* Statira, *the beſt beloved, and the moſt faithleſs of all woman-kind, how generouſly you have dealt with me, and in how fit a ſeaſon, and how handſomely you have again taken up the thoughts of that antient hatred of our Families; certainly you have gain'd an infinite glory by this laſt action, and have fairly reveng'd the* Perſians *of thoſe loſſes they had heretofore received by the* Scythians. *O how happy art thou* Alexander, *to have attain'd unto the end which I aſpired to by ways ſo contrary to thoſe I practis'd, and to have wonne that by blood, by impriſonments, and by outrages, which I have loſt by ſo much love, by ſo much fidelity, and by ſo many ſervices; and how well ſatisfied art thou* Roxana, *to ſee thy predictions accompliſhed, and this ingrateful, this bruitiſh, and this unciv'il man, puniſhed according to thy wiſh, with a chaſtiſement that was moſt juſtly due to him.*

Thoughts of this nature were his ordinary entertainments, and ſometimes lying along by the ſide of a Fountain whoſe ſource he often augmented with his tears, when the water of it was a little ſettled from the trouble which their falling into it had cauſed, and that he could read the marks of his affliction in the alteration of his face; *Were it poſſible* (would he ſay) *that* Statira *could ſee me in this condition, touched with pity, and that ſhe could behold the change of my countenance, and not have ſome remorſe for that of her own heart?*

Theſe were all his paſtimes, and if he went ſometimes a hunting in the Park, where there was great ſtore of game, he was ſo inſenſible of the pleaſures which were wont formerly to divert him, that we judg'd in the end, his diſeaſe was utterly incurable. He never enquired after the affairs of the State, and had ſo given over all kind of other care except that of his grief, that he ſeem'd no longer to have any intereſt in the world. I ſtirr'd not out of the Caſtle no more then he, and though that leave was offered me, upon condition I would come in no more, I would not accept it, but perſever'd in the reſolution I had taken, to fix my ſelf inſeparably to the good or evil fortune of my Maſter; he lamented my condition, and often ſaid to me, *Araxes, be no longer obſtinate to accompany my deſtiny, it is ſo unfortunate that 'twill entangle thee in my deſtruction; and I am ſo ſorry to ſee thee ſpend thy youth in ſo unhappy an eſtate, that my griefs do thereby receive a moſt ſenſible addition; retire from me I prithee, and if I be able as I ought, and as I could wiſh, to requite the good ſervices I have received from thee, ſatisfie thy ſelf with my good deſires, and expect thy reward from the Gods, who without doubt will not ſuffer thy fidelity to go without a recompence.* Theſe words drew tears out of my

A year was already run out since the beginning of our imprisonment, when we learn'd by our Keepers that the *Macedonians* were entred *Scythia* under the command of *Arimbas*, and my Prince asked the Captain of our Guards what order the King took about it; Sir, (*answered he*) it is but very few dayes since *Arimbas* Governor of 'Aonius for *Alexander*, is come into our Frontiers with an Army of forty thousand 'men, he has done no great matters yet; and as the King was thinking to raise For-'ces to send, or lead thither himself for the defence of his Country; he heard that the 'valiant *Arsaces* was coming home victorious with his, after having done such acti-'ons of courage, and good conduct against his rebel Subjects, as surpass belief; The 'News made him change his Design, and instantly he dispatch'd a Messenger with all 'speed unto *Arsaces*, sending him Order to march with his whole strength against 'the *Macedonians*, while he rais'd more to come and joyn with him under the com-'mand of *Arsacomes*; every body hopes for a happy success of this War by the valour, 'and good fortune of *Arsaces*; and all the Kingdome prepares cheerfully, to oppose 'this enemy of the whole earth.

Do but see, Sir, how love, and grief, those two fatal and ruinous passions, had chang'd my Masters mind as well as his body, and how they had divested him of all his former inclinations, to leave no access for any but themselves. In former times he would have been extremely moved at such an occasion, and would not have been able to endure his imprisonment, when it was needful to take up arms for the defence of his Country, and that the King his Father was fain to ground his hopes, and the protection of his Dominions, upon the valour and fidelity of a Stranger, of mean and obscure birth; but then he receiv'd this newes, as the relation of a Story in which he was not at all concern'd, and made no shew in the world either of sorrow for the troubles of his Country, or of envy to the glory of that *Arsaces* who possessed his place, and rendred those services to his father, which in all likelihood he should rather have expected from him; he only said to him that had made him that relation; *If I were not so criminal as I am, and that the King would honour me with this enterprise, I would serve him in it, perhaps with less prudence and less valour, but at least with as much fidelity as* Arsaces. Two moneths after the advancing of these Forces, news came to Court, and to us also, that *Arsaces* had given battel to the *Macedonians*, that he had kill'd their General *Arimbas*, and had gotten so absolute a victory, that scarce a man escaped.

All *Scythia* made bonefires for this good success, and they of *Issedon* prepared to receive *Arsaces*, who all covered with Lawrels was returning into a Country which he had restored to quiet by many victories gloriously obtained; within a few dayes after we heard that he was come, and that the King, the whole Court, and all the people had rendred him honours worthy of his vertue and services; but within a week more we were told how the King without any consideration of his deserts, had caus'd him to be put in prison, the reason of his disgrace being known but to very few. My Prince was sorry for his fathers ingratitude, and would willingly have disposed himself to help that gallant man, if he had had any power to help himself: To what purpose, Sir, should I tire you longer with so tedious a thing, and tell you the particulars of our imprisonments, which are not of any consequence: I will therefore pass by these small matters, and let you know, that two years were almost expired since our restraint, when my Master heard by some of those that waited on him, that the King his Father was at the Castle gate, and that he was coming in to see him with a small Train. *Oroondates* was surprised with so unexpected a visit, from him who seem'd to have laid aside the name of Father, to take up that of his most mortal Enemy; and not losing time to consider what might be the cause that brought him, he went out of his Chamber to receive him; he met him in the Court of the Castle, attended by some of the Principal of his Officers; and having saluted him with an humble respect and submission, the King us'd him in a very different manner, from the reception he had given him at his arrival in *Scythia*; and having rais'd him up with a kind embrace: *Son*, (said he) *you have suffered enough for*

ſia' *ha's perchance made to laſt too long.* The Prince without expreſſing any joy at this newes of his enlargement, reply'd, 'Your Majeſty next to the Gods, may diſpoſe of 'my Deſtiny, and either haſten or retard my liberty, according to the greatneſs of my 'fault, and according to your Royal pleaſure. *Well ſon* (anſwered the King) *let us blot what is paſt, out of our remembrance, and endeavour both of us to make amends by actions contrary to thoſe that made this difference between us.*

After this diſcourſe, thoſe that attended the King, ſaluted my Prince with tears of joy, and ſuch expreſſions as viſibly teſtified, that the affection which his rare vertues had kindled in the hearts of his friends, was not yet extinguiſhed, and that all *Scythia* which mourned for his captivity, would receive his Freedom as the beſt fortune that could befall it; when he had return'd their embraces, the King leaving the company in the Hall, entred into an inward room, whether he call'd only his ſon and *Arſaco-mes*, and having walk'd a turn or two, he began to ſpeak thus unto my Prince.

'You muſt needs confeſs *Oroondates*, that you have infinitely failed in what you 'owe to me, in what you owe unto your Countrey, and in what you owe unto your 'ſelf; and I will confeſs too, that I perchance have likewiſe proceeded againſt you 'with a rigour very contrary to the former teſtimonies of my affection, and to what 'you might have hoped for from a father who had not ſeen you of many years: we 'have bin both of us too blame; but the knowledg of our mutual faults, can neither wipe 'out of our mindes the engagements of nature, nor thoſe of vertue; and as I finde 'that the remembrance of yours, hinders me not from conſidering you ſtill as my ſon, 'nor from giving you proofs of my former love by the confidence I will have in you: 'So I hope alſo that the remembrance of the uſage you have received from me, will not 'hinder you from conſidering me ſtill as your Father, nor from giving me proofs of 'your former obedience and fidelity, by uſing that confidence I have in you as you 'ought to do. This aſſurance (Son) together with the belief I have that you have 'loſt nothing of that vertue, whereof from your firſt years you gave ſuch pregnant 'hopes, encourages me to put you again into employment; you have now a brave 'occaſion to make your ſelf remarkable; and I ſhould think I did you a mortal injury, if I ſhould truſt that command unto another, which by right is due onely unto 'you. Know then that ſince the defeat of *Arimbas*, *Zopirio* his brother, Governor 'of *Thracia* for *Alexander*, ha's paſt the *Boſphorus* at *Byzantium* with an Army of 'fifty thouſand men, and is entred into our Territories, where he does all acts of ho-'ſtility; his coming ha's wrought ſuch an effect among the people whom the name of '*Alexander* ha's ſtruck with terror, that moſt part of the Towns upon the ſhore of 'the *Euxine* Sea, and upon the banks of the River *Boriſthenes*, deliver themſelves up to 'him already, and ſtay not for the coming of *Alexander*, who with a much more pu-'iſſant Army, is advancing himſelf as a deluge to overflow our Dominions; you 'have here a gallant occaſion to defend your Countrey againſt the Uſurper of the 'whole Earth, and to decide your old quarrels with your particular Enemy: My Age 'which makes me now unable to bear the toyls of War, will not ſuffer me to oppoſe 'this Conqueror in mine own perſon, nor to go and fight with him upon thoſe limits 'which never any body yet invaded, but to their loſſe and confuſion; I have prote-'cted them againſt his Father, and you my ſon ſhall go and defend them againſt him-'ſelf. Some of my Counſellors oppoſed the choice I made of you, and repreſented 'to me, that my rigorous uſage of you, did in part diſpence you from the fidelity you 'owe me, and forbad me to truſt you with an Army, upon which I have grounded 'our ſupport and conſervation; but my knowledge of your good nature, of 'your love to glory, and of the emulation you ought to have againſt *Alexander*, 'ha's drowned all theſe ſuſpicions, and I have moreover conſidered that you will fight 'alſo for your ſelf, and that in deceiving me, you would but deliver up unto the enemy 'thoſe people that muſt hereafter obey yon, and thoſe Eſtates you muſt hereafter 'poſſeſs. I have drawn thoſe Forces out of Garriſon, that returned home with *Ar-'ſaces*, and have already made them begin their march toward the *Euxine* Sea, where '*Zopirio* makes this progreſſe; you ſhall go forth from hence, and overtake them, to

'in a readineſs, and by which addition you may increaſe your Army before the arri-
'val of *Alexander*, but I mean you ſhall away to morrow morning, without ma-
'king any longer ſtay, without coming into *Iſſedon*, and without ſeeing any of your
'friends, but thoſe that ſhall make the Voiage with you; I have particular reaſons to
'diſpatch you with this diligence, and to morrow you ſhall finde at this Caſtle gate,
'all your Equipage in Order, and all thoſe that muſt attend you in this expedi-
'tion.

The Prince anſwered this long Diſcourſe of his Fathers, no otherwiſe but with a low reverence, and ſome proteſtations of his deſire to do him the ſervice he was obliged to. Yet though he was almoſt abſolutely taken off from all thought of State-Affairs, that deſire of glory which ſtill remained in him, and the love of noble actions, which his ſorrow had not extinguiſhed, made him with joy receive, not the news of his liberty, but of an occaſion to bear arms again, and to diſpute of valour with *Alexander*, at the head of an Army, which happineſſe he yet had never had, though he always had moſt ardently deſired it. He demanded leave of the King to ſee the Princeſs *Berenice* his ſiſter, but it was refuſed him, and the King commanded him not to enquire the cauſe that made him ſend him away ſo ſuddenly, and ſo ſecretly. The Prince reſign'd himſelf to his Fathers pleaſure, without murmuring, and ſpent the reſt of the day with him in receiving Orders and Inſtructions for that War.

The next morning aſſoon as it was day, the King himſelf led him out of the Caſtle, where my Prince found a very brave retinue, and among the Officers appointed for his houſe, he knew *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, thoſe two faithful ſervants which he had loſt at the battell of *Arbela*, and who a while before were return'd into *Scythia*, after having run through an infinite number of dangers, and endur'd a long captivity among the *Macedonians*. My Maſter was extreamly glad to ſee them, and having uſed them with great kindneſs, as the faithful companions of his fortune, he with much civility embraced all thoſe who by his Fathers election were to attend him. The King ſaw him get on horſeback, and having taken his leave of him, return'd to *Iſſedon*, aſſoon as we were gone.

My Prince being accompanied by *Arſacomes*, *Theodates*, my Father whoſe name is *Cleoreſtes*, and two or three hundred of the chief men of all *Scythia*, followed the Army, which was two or three days march before us, and took the way toward that part of *Scythia* which is is called *Sendica*; and which is ſituate between the *Euxin* Sea, and the River *Boriſthenes*. The fourth day after our departure, we got up to our Forces, and upon the banks of the River *Hypanis*, my Prince made a general muſter of them; he found them very weak, and admired the King his Father would ſend him with ſo poor a ſtrength againſt the Conquerors of the whole wold. The *Iſſedons* had arm'd ſix thouſand horſe, the *Sarmates* four thouſand, the *Maſſageres* five thouſand, the *Agatirſians* three thouſand, the *Tauroſcythians* three thouſand, the *Agripeans* two thouſand, the *Nomadians* three thouſand, the *Hyleans*, the *Baſilides*, and all thoſe that are near the Lake of *Buges* ſix thouſand, and the *Satarchians* two thouſand; he had no Infantry at all, for you know the *Scythians* never make uſe of any but in great Expeditions, and where they are conſtrain'd to bring up all their Forces

The Prince having found by his Muſter Rolls, that his whole Army conſiſted of no more then five and thirty thouſand horſe, divided it into three bodies, he gave the firſt of ten thouſand to *Arſacomes*, the ſecond of a like number to *Theodates* Prince of the *Sarmates*, and kept a third of twelve thouſand for himſelf, making my Father *Cleoreſtes* his Lieutenant, and giving him the command of that body in his place, whenſoever he ſhould be forced to go to any other part of the Army where his preſence was neceſſary. There yet remain'd three thouſand horſe, and my Prince was pleas'd that I ſhould have the honor to command them as a looſe reſerve, to give relief to thoſe that ſhould firſt ſtand in need of aſſiſtance.

This being ordered, the Army march'd ſtrait to the *Boriſthenes*, and having paſs'd it over a Bridge of Boats, advanced toward the City of *Olbiopolis*, which was then

rous defence. I believe, Sir, you will be content I ſhould cut off as much of the diſcourſe of this War, as I can poſſibly. I will tell you therefore, (omitting many particularities of ſmall importance) that the ſame day we paſs'd the *Boriſthenes*, we received intelligence, that *Zopirio* advertiſed of our haſty advance toward him, had raiſed his Siege from the place which he had block'd up before, and was coming to meet us with Colours flying.

Oroondates gave the Gods thanks for his brave reſolution, and though he knew the weakneſs of his Forces, yet would he not ſtay for the Supplies the King his Father had made him hope for, but thought he would encourage thoſe he had, ſo well by his example; that he ſhould infallibly obtain the Victory: with this confidence he march'd ſtrait toward him; and to ſhorten this relation, the third night after, we diſcovered the fires of his Army in a great Plain which is between the Cities of *Olbiopolis*, and *Miletopolis*, and the *Boriſthenes* and the *Danube*. This ſight put courage into the *Scythians*, who indeed are the moſt Warlike of all men living, eſpecially for the defence of their Territories.

My Prince had much adoe to keep them in that night; and aſſoon as ever the Sun began to reſtore his light unto the world, the two Armies ſaluted one another with ſuch dreadful ſhouts, that the Banks of the *Danube* ecchoed with them, and many birds aſtonied with the loud ſhrilneſs of that noiſe, fell down affrighted among the Souldiers feet. *Oroondates* at the very firſt peep of day, had caus'd the ſignal of the battel to be ſet upon the top of his Tent, which was in a field *Gules*, two croſſe Javelins proper. The *Scythians* no ſooner ſaw it appear, but they ſent forth a ſecond ſhout, full of joy and eagerneſs to fight, from whence my Prince drew a good preſage of the Victory. When he was gotten up, he offered ſacrifices in company of all the Commanders to *Jupiter*, to *Apollo*, and to the Goddeſs *Tellus*, and to *Mars* the faireſt Horſes of the Army; and having given out Orders to the principal Officers, he ſent them away unto their Charges. A while after he put on all his armes except his Headpiece; which *Toxaris* carried after him; and mounting on horſeback, he viſited all the Troops one after another, obſerving and carefully correcting the defects, giving all inſtructions neceſſary for the winning of the battel; and exhorting them to doe gallantly, by the moſt preſſing words the deſire of Victory could put into his mouth, *My friends* (ſaid he to them) *theſe you have now to fight withall are not the* Perſians, *your antient enemies, whom you have alwayes conquered more eaſily than you could meet with them; I will not flatter you, nor make any ſcruple to tell you that which might ſtrike terrour into Cowards, but will onely adde vigour to that noble courage which alwayes accompanies you upon ſervice, and which hitherto has made you victorious over all thoſe that have dared to encounter you. They are* Macedonians, *they are* Thracians, *two valiant, warlike people; and to be plain, they are part of thoſe Forces that have made their King the Emperour of the World: They are the Uſurpers of all the Earth, who not being ſatisfied with that Tyrannous Domination they have got by violence over all* Aſia, Africa, *and the better part of* Europe, *would yet extend their Empire over your Liberties and your Lives: Let this difference of your enemies raiſe you to extraordinary atchievements; you cannot conquer them without difficulty, but nither can you conquer them without glory, nor without fruit; upon the winning or loſing of this day, depends the repoſe or utter ruine of the* Scythians. *If they prevail,* Alexander *will without queſtion, have a free entrance into our poſſeſſions; and that mighty Army wherewith he marches already againſt us will advance without reſiſtance into the uttermoſt parts of* Scythia, *and into the ſecreteſt places of your abodes, and families; but on the contrary, by their defeat, he will give over the deſign of invading you; or if he ſhould perſevere in it, you will howſoever gain an infinite advantage, by having learn'd to conquer thoſe who were never conquered.*

He ſaid many other things to this purpoſe, and finding they had produced the effect he deſired, he made the Army march in Battalia ſtraight unto the Enemies, who advanced likewiſe in very good order. Then it was that I obſerved a chearfulneſs in his countenance I had never ſeen there ſince the unhappy accidents of his life, which

an Army under his own command, and I considered him there with so much pleasure, that it is hard for me to pass over in silence, his gracefulness, both in comm anding, and in all the other Functions of his Charge. He had so noble, and yet so lovely a fierceness in his arms, that he moved both love and fear in all that look'd upon him; when the Armies were drawn near to one another, he put on his Cask, all covered with plumes, and stones of value, and setting himself at the head of the Battel, he commanded *Arsacomes* who led the Van-guard, to begin the Charge. Scarce had the Trumpets given the Signal, when the first Squadrons closed with a fury hard to be express'd; the *Thracians* had not the leisure to make use of their Arrows, for the *Scythians* falling in pell-mell forced them to fight at handy-blows: This first encounter was very bloody, but after having long contested for the better, our Cavalry began to put their Foot into disorder, when *Zopirio* perceiving it, came up with the main body of his Army, and thundring in upon our men made a terrible slaughter of them, before they could be relieved by *Oroondates*. I kept upon the right Wing, with my three thousand Horse, and observing the disadvantage of our side, I rush'd into the midst of the Enemies, and recovered our affairs a little again; while my Prince moving forward with his Battalion made the fight something less unequal. *Zopirio* who, as well as my Master, had parted his Army into three Bodies, made his last advance, and *Theodates* by his example, and by the Princes command, led on the Rere-guard to oppose him. Then it was that the two whole Armies being ingaged fought with marvellous courage and obstinacy, each having taken a resolution to conquer, or perish upon the Field; and I may well assure you with truth, that of so many thousand men that fell that day, there was hardly so much as one that receiv'd his death in running away; the *Thracian* and *Macedonian* Infantry, seeing themselves trampled under foot by the *Scythian* Cavalry, kill'd their Horses with Javelins, and keeping close together, covered themselves with their shields, and bore up stiffely against them to hinder their being utterly routed. Our Enemies surpass'd us in number, and they were much better arm'd than we, but the valour of our General, and his wonderful readiness in giving seasonable relief where there was most need, made them lose all the advantage, which their number, and the difference of armes gave them over us. He had already done miraculous things, and by reason of the blood that was all over him, could hardly be known but by his stature, and the blows he gave; when *Zopirio* seeing the day incline already to our party, observed him among all the rest, and considering that the greatest part of the Victory consisted in the death of that Commander, he broke through his own men, and having a strong Javelin in his hand, after he had defied him with a loud cry, he rush'd upon him; and striking him while he was otherwise employed, the point of his Javelin passed between the mailes that defended his Arm, and gave him a slight hurt in the hinder part of his Shoulder. *Zopirio* seeing his Javelin engaged in my Masters Arms, let it go, and was already lifting up his Sword, to second his first blow, but my Prince turn'd about to him with so great a fury, and so admirable a readiness, that *Zopirio* frozen with fear, began to repent his boldness, when the blade that seldom fail d of making a mortal wound, finding passage through the defect of his Curass, under the arm which he had heaved up, ran him quite through the body, and made him drop down dead among the horses feet. The death of their General did much abate their courage, and the *Scythians* who saw him fall, sent forth a fierce cry, which struck yet a greater terror into them, and without doubt hasten'd their defeat. Certain it is, that we found not so much resistance among them as before, and that in the end the Victory declared it self openly for us. To what purpose is it, Sir, to keep you in a tedious Relation, the Enemies were defeated, as without question you have heard, but their obstinacy was so great, that not one of them ever turn'd his back, or ask'd quarter; and our Victory was so absolute, that after the heat of the Fight, my Prince had much ado to save a small number, though miserably hack'd by the cruelty of the *Scythians*. Six thousand of ours were slain upon the place, and more then ten thousand wounded: After this notable Victory, my Prince having given thanks unto the Gods, retired into his Tent

fer his wounds to be dreſs'd, till the bodies of the principal Officers were fought, and particularly *Zopirio's*, which he commanded to be honourably buried, as if he had been the beſt of his friends. Of fifty thouſand fighting men that had followed him not one as I told you avoided the fury of our arms by flight, and all the reſt died moſt gallantly upon the place, except thoſe few Priſoners which my Prince ſav'd from the like deſtiny, whoſe ranſome he paid himſelf to thoſe that had taken them, and ſet them at liberty, giving leave to thoſe that would to ſtay in his Camp till their wounds were healed, allowing them wherewithall to pay for their cure, and ſhewing them as much kindneſs as they could have hoped for from their own kindred. He alſo gave order to have the wounded men of his own Army carefully dreſs'd, to have thoſe that had fought well recompenced according to ther deſerts, and to have the ſpoyle diſtributed with juſtice, and without confuſion. He had three hurts himſelf, yet but light ones, and ſuch as kept him only three or four dayes in bed. Aſſoon as he was well enough to ride on horſeback again, he made his Army diſ-incamp, and ſending his ſick and wounded men to *Olbiopolis* in Waggons, he marched with his Forces towards *Miletopolis*, and the other Towns which had ſhameſully deſerted their Kings party, to receive the yoke of the *Macedonians*. *Miletopolis* was the firſt he laid ſiege to, and that City which had not had the courage to oppoſe their Enemies with honour and juſtice, had yet the ſtubbornneſſe to ſtand out againſt their lawful Prince, and to refuſe him entrance, whether it were becauſe they were diſ-affected to their King, or that the knowledge of their fault, putting them out of hope of pardon, made them reſolve to expect relief from *Alexander*, or bury themſelves in their own ruines.

The place was very ſtrong, and kept us a moneth without the walls; but in the end after the loſſe of ſome of our men, our Prince having ſtorm'd it vigorouſly on all ſides, carried it by aſſault, and his mercy was ſo great, that aſſoon as he ſaw himſelf Maſter of it, he ſtopt the execution, and being ſatisfied with the death of thoſe that were ſlain upon the breach, he generouſly pardoned all the reſt, though they had not ſo much as a hope of it, and placing a reaſonable Garriſon in the Town, ſuffered the Inhabitants to enjoy all their former Immunities and Priviledges. This Act of Clemency was blamed by many of his party, who could not approve his ſo great gentleneſs, to a place ſo obſtinately rebellious; and who maintained, that to terrifie ſuch as were guilty of the ſame crime, and were yet to be ſubdued, he ſhould have utterly deſtroyed it.

But my Prince ſmiled at their Maxims, and following the inclinations of his own generous nature, attain'd by that moderation, to the end which they would have had him tend to by contrary means; for within a few dayes after, the report of his mildneſs being ſpread through that revolted Province, all the Countrey ſubmitted it ſelf voluntarily unto him, and within leſs then three moneths, fourteen Towns that had declared for *Alexander*, returned again to their obedience, and put themſelves into his hands. *Tagus*, *Caliorbia*, and *Orchilachia*, ſeated upon the Frontiers of *Taurica Cherchoneſus* ſtood out the deſtiny of *Miletopolis*, and having reſiſted to the laſt extremity, were taken by force like it, and received almoſt the like favourable uſage.

I paſs lightly over theſe things, to ſhorten the Relation of matters not much important, that I may come to the concluſion of my Princes loves: I will tell you therefore, that while we lay before *Orchilachia*, my Prince ſaw two or three of his Guard come into his Tent, who preſented a man unto him. *Oroondates* having asked them why they brought him before him, *Sir*, (anſwered they) *he is newly come out of the Town, and being fallen into the hands of our men, he prayed them to bring him unto you, to whom he would tell ſomething of great conſequence; we neglected not to do ſo, and though he ſpeaks the* Scythian *Tongue ſo ill, that we had much ado to underſtand him, and made us eaſily ſee that he is not of this Countrey, we believed yet, that your knowledge in Foreign Languages, would aſſiſt you to draw that benefit which you may hope for from his intelligence.*

ved features in his face that were not unknown to him; and having call'd me, to require help from my memory, the man after he had saluted him upon his knee, said to him in the *Persian* Tongue, 'I see you have forgot me, Sir, but if you please to call to 'minde those Persons I have serv'd, you will remember that I have had the honour 'to do you some service also.

These words, and the tone of his voyce, put us out of doubt, and made us know him presently, to be the Eunuch *Tyreus*, that faithful Servant to the Princesses of *Persia*, who had been taken with them by *Alexander*, and had never left them, but to carry the news to *Darius* of the death of the Queen his Wife, and who had led us himself to *Syssigambis* his Tents, where he had continued after my Masters fatal adventure. This knowledge of him infinitely surprised my Prince, who rising up from his Chair, embraced the Eunuch with great kindness, and with tears which he could not refrain, at the remembrance which his sight awakened in him. *O Tyreus*, (said he) *is it possible that I see you, and that you have been able to forsake the Ladies you serv'd, to come into* Scythia? 'Sir, (replyed the Eunuch) if my being in this Countrey 'has surprised you, the cause of it will surprise you a great deal more; I'le tell it you 'when you please to give me the liberty, and will give you a faithful account of the 'charge that has been trusted to me.

The Prince startled at this Discourse, and was assaulted with so many several inward motions, that the changes of his countenance witnessed the disturbance of his minde: his mouth was open twice or thrice to speak; but in the end he came to himself, and considered that without question the Eunuch had things to tell him, which required not so many witnesses. This was it that made him resolve to stay some few hours, that he might discourse with him, and hear what he had to say at better liberty; with this thought, *Well*, Tyreus (said he) *we will talke together anon at night with more leisure and conveniency; in the mean time I will assure you, that what business soever brings you hither, you are very welcome into a place where I have some power, and where I will endeavour to requite part of the courtesies I received from you in your Country.*

After these words he afforded me the liberty to embrace him, and to renew the acquaintance which we had made together in *Persia*. I took care to give him accomodation to rest himself, to welcome him with all the good entertainment I could give him, and to divert him the remainder of the day, while my Master thought of the affairs belonging to the Siege as much as his new impatience would permit him. When it was night, and that my Prince after supper had gotten free from the Commanders, and other Officers that had businesse with him, he retired into his Chamber, and assoon as he was in bed, he sent me to call in *Tyreus*, and causing stools to be set by his bed-side, he commanded us to sit down, and to make every body else go forth. We were no sooner left alone, but addressing himself to the Eunuch; *Tyreus* (said he) *now we are at liberty, or rather I am now ready to receive, by your discourse, most sensible renewings of my grief, and perhaps some change in my present condition: Speak without flattery I pray you, to him who can neither have any addition to his sorrows, nor hope for any kind of joy.* The Eunuch being sate down by his Command, and having bethought himself a little of what he had to say, began his Relation on this manner.

The History of

STATIRA.

THE Discourse I am to make unto you, Sir, will satisfie you, and afflict you both together; and I think that never any news was so equally divided between joy and grief, as that I bring is like to be to you. I shall tell you some things which

the Princesses own mouth, and instructed my self very well in them, before I undertook the busines that was imposed upon me.

After that by *Alexanders* command, the Queens and Princesses were gone from *Sidon*; and that with a most sensible sorrow, they were separated from you by the orders of the Conqueror; they removed to *Gaza*, which he had already caused to be block'd up; during that Siege they were lodg'd in an house near the Town, where *Alexander* visited them often, and where he renewed his persecutions of *Statira*. That generous Princesse remembring her obligations to you, and the promises she had made you, resisted all his importunities with a wonderful courage, and yet with so much civility and gracefulnesse, that *Alexander* instead of being taken off, was rather the more inflamed by her coldnes, and finding by conversation the beauties of her minde, as he had already observed those of her body, he gave himself absolutely to her, and forgot all the passion he had formerly had for *Barsina*. The Princesse was extreamly troubled at it, but having an admirable discretion, she dissembled part of her thoughts, and discovering the rest, behaved her self in such a manner, that without exasperating a yong Conqueror whose power was absolute over her, she gently extinguished those hopes, which her civility and favorable usage might make him to conceive. True it is, that *Alexander* had so many employments, that she had much respite by them, and during the time of quiet, her entertainment was onely concerning you; *Cleone* hath given me assurance of it, and told me that the knowledge the Queens whole family had of your affection, allowing her the liberty to discourse of it with the Princess her sister, *Barsina*, and those other Ladies that were deares to her, the sweetest consolation she had in her misfortunes, was to speak incessantly of you, and to hear the praises those Ladies gave you in her presence, as well to bear witness of the truth, as becaus they knew the satisfaction she received thereby. After the taking of *Gaza*, we were fain to go from thence into *Egypt*, and the King giving order to have the Princesses brought upon the *Nile*, to *Memphis*, came thither the same way also himself. There it was that rest made him fall into his old professions, and he spent all his abode in that Town in prosecuting his love: The Princesse used him as she had done before, and carried her self to him with so much moderation and vertue, that she increased his esteem of her the more; and was commended by the Queens and by all those that observed her deportment and discreet behaviour. But that great Prince not being able to continue idle, and not suffering the thoughts of Love to bury those of War, which had ever been predominant in his minde, departed from *Memphis*, where he left the Princesses, and in the mean time over-ran all *Egypt*, which he brought under his obedience, and having taken a sudden resolution, went to visit the Temple of *Iupiter Hammon*. I will not entertain you with his Voiage, but will onely tell you that after his departure, one day (a day alas! fatal to the repose of the whole remainder of her life, and most contrary to yours, as we have sufficiently known) the Princess being all alone in her Chamber, was told that a servant of yours was come, who desired to speak with her from you. She trembling with joy, commanded him presently to be brought in, but not having patience to stay his coming, she ran out to meet him, and presently knew him to be *Arbates*, one of the Officers of your house, whom you had taken in the Court of *Persia*.

My Prince interrupting *Tyreus* at these words; *It is true* (said he) *we left him at* Sidon, *with money to go whither he would, he having excused himself to me, that hee could not wait upon me in my journey, by reason of some indisposition he had.* Assoon as he was come into her Chamber with her (said *Tyreus*, going on with his Relation) the Princess enquired news of you with great impatiency: I left him in *Hyrcania*, (answered *Arbates*) ready to pass the *Araxis* to retire into *Scythia*, and from whence he sent me back into this Countrey to bring you this Letter: The Princess who thought you had been with the King her Father, was infinitely troubled at what she heard, and taking the Letter she brake it open with such an aking heart, as presaged those afflictions which she since has suffered by it: assoon as she had taken off the paper in which it was folded up, the first object that presented it self unto her eyes, was a

ſhe was hardly able to read the Letter; yet ſtriving to recollect her ſpirits, ſh read theſe words with all the difficulty in the world.

IF you were of opinion that I diſſembled, you were not at all deceived, I did diſſemble I confeſs in my compliance to you, but I diſſemble not in my paſſion for one more lovely then your ſelf; you have indeed made me forſake a place which your importunities made me to hate: I leave you therefore, but I leave you without any trouble, and without any deſign to advantage my ſelf, either by your remembrance, or by your favors; I obtained them with too much eaſe to value them; and becauſe the Preſents of Enemies are always fatal, I ſend you back your Bracelet, and retain nothing of you that can trouble the repoſe of

ORONDATES.

When *Oroondates* heard the words of this Letter, not permitting the Eunuch to proceed, *O Gods!* (ſaid he) Tyreus, *What's this you tell me? what, was that Letter then which I wrote unto* Roxana, *carried unto my Princeſs, as being addreſs'd to her; and did her Bracelet which I ſent back, fall into the hands of* Statira? Not that you ſent her back, replyed the Eunuch, but another, which (if you remember) you loſt at *Damaſcus*, and which the Princeſs aſſoon as ever ſhe ſaw it, knew to be the very ſame which ſhe had given you, when you went away with *Artaxerxes* to fight againſt the *Scythians*; but hear the reſt I beſeech you, and your wonder will be ſufficiently cleared.

Judge, Sir, of the Princeſſe's aſtoniſhment, at the reading of this Letter, the hand whereof was ſo well known to her, and at the ſight of that Bracelet, whereof ſhe had neither forgotten the work, the hair, nor the faſhion, having received both by a man who ſhe knew belong'd to you, and was of ſome account in your family; ſhe made him often repeat what he had ſaid, that ſhe might not be deceived; ſhe often looked earneſtly upon every part of the Bracelet, and often with a ſetled eye read over and examined every word of the Letter: She ſaw ſo little probability in this adventure, that ſhe could neither give credit to her eyes, her ears, nor her memory; ſhe believed ſhe was either aſleep, or beſides her ſelf, and ſtrove either to get awake, or recover her ſenſes; but when ſhe was aſſured of her misfortune, by proofs which it was impoſſible for her to contradict, her courage and her ſtrength forſook her, her ſpirits fail'd, and letting both the Letter and Bracelet drop out of her hand, ſhe fell into a ſwoun, and ſunk backward in the Chair ſhe ſate upon. *Cleone* who onely was preſent at that accident, ran to her Miſtreſs, and unclaſping her robe, did all ſhe could to bring her to her ſelf, but finding ſhe was too weak to doe it alone, ſhe call'd her companions to her aſſiſtance; when ſhe was come to life again by their endeavors, ſhe looked upon them all with a dying eye, and commanding *Cleone* ſoftly, to bid them all withdraw, ſhe made her ſtay ſtill with her, being as you know more truſted by her then all the reſt. Then it was that ſhe gave her ſelf over to her grief, and that ſhe uttered complaints of your ſuppoſed infidelity, which *Cleone* could never repeat to me without tears; ſhe wept all that day, and would not hear one word of conſolation, neither would ſhe be ſeen by *Barſina*, nor *Pariſatis*, no, nor by the Queens themſelves; ſhe paſs'd the whole night in lamentations; and the next morning *Cleone*, who truly ever honored you moſt perfectly, going about to alledge ſomething for your juſtification; *Hold thy peace* (ſaid ſhe) *thou fool, againſt thine own opinion, and againſt common ſenſe, open not thy mouth to defend that treacherous man; can he deny his own hand in his Letter? Is it not ſealed with his own ſeal? Can he diſavow his ſervant that brought it? And can we miſtake this Bracelet which we wrought with our own hands, the hair whereof thou didſt cut off thy ſelf? Is there any matter of doubt? Is there any trick of* Roxana's, *or any ſhadow of hope, that we may be deceived? Do but ſpeak now,* Cleone, *and believe I ſhall be moſt perfectly obliged to thee, if thou canſt find any invention to diſguiſe my misfortune, or if by any reaſon thou canſt perſwade me that I am out of my wits, or that I am aſleep.*

ſible teſtimonies of your falſhood, ſhe could neither excuſe you, nor condemn the reſentment of her Miſtreſs. Since her ſwouning ſhe had not ſeen *Arbates*, to ask him more particulars of his Maſters infidelity (you will pardon me, Sir, if I uſe that word, ſo it was ſhe called your change, and all the names ſhe could give it were pardonable enough, to ſo juſt an anger, as hers was in appearance) and the force of her ſorrowful diſpleaſure wrought ſo powerfully upon her, that ſhe fell exceeding ſick. Although ſhe had taken a ſtrong reſolution to conceal the cauſe of it from thoſe perſons that were deareſt to her, yet was it abſolutely impoſſible; and aſſoon as ſhe was viſited by *Barſina*, the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and by the Queens, ſhe could not forbear breaking out into a floud of tears; and ſhewing them the fatal Letter which had brought her into that pitiful condition, ſhe confeſs'd unto them the ſtrong inclination ſhe had had to you of a long time; and asked pardon for the fault ſhe had committed, in giving way, by *Artaxerxes* his perſwaſions, to that affection without their conſent, expreſſing her thoughts in ſuch ſad and moving tearms, that ſhe quickly fill'd them all with compaſſion of her, and deteſtation of you; they all condemn'd your proceedings as moſt contrary to generoſity, to the ſanctity of your oaths, and to civility it ſelf, and moſt unworthy of a Prince of your quality, or of a man touched with any ſenſe of vertue. Nay, even *Barſina*, who till then had born a wonderful great friendſhip to you, was one of the readieſt to condemn you; and taking the part of that afflicted Princeſs, ſhe ſhewed a horror againſt the uſage ſhe had ſuffered from you.

Roxana viſited her ſometimes as ſhe was obliged, and at firſt ſpoke more moderately of it then the reſt, avoiding all occaſions of diſcovering by any of her actions, the intereſt ſhe had in the buſineſs; but when ſhe ſaw her fully confirm'd in the belief of your infidelity, and that ſhe found the time proper to ſtrike her blow, ſhe neglected not the opportunity, *Madam* (would ſhe often ſay to her) *the Gods have at laſt been pleas'd, that you ſhould be diſabuſed, and that the ſincerity of my intentions ſhould be made manifeſt unto you; I gave you notice ſufficiently of the humor of that diſloyal man; but my faithful advertiſements were ſuſpected, and you rejected that with ſcorn, which I ſpake out of a real affection; but you are not the only one he has deceiv'd, he made ſhew here to ſigh for many others: Barſina though ſhe diſſembles it, is not exempt from his perfidiouſneſs; and ſince we are no longer in terms to diſguiſe any thing from you, ſuffer me now to confeſs unto you, that I my ſelf have been deceiv'd by him; and that that falſe man has a thouſand times in your abſence, taken the ſame Oaths, and made the ſame Proteſtations to me, which I doubt not but you received from him: but the Gods were at leaſt ſo merciful to me, that I never gave much credit to them, nor ever granted him any favor, which he can brag of among our Enemies.*

She us'd to ſay many things to her of this nature; and though the Princeſs neither lov'd her, nor had any great faith in her, yet being in a condition fit to believe any thing that confirm'd your infidelity, ſhe would give her the hearing with ſighs, and anſwer her onely with tears and ſobs; but aſſoon as ſhe was alone, or none but *Cleone* with her, ſhe would pour forth her reſentments in words able to make the roughеſt natures melt into griet and pity. 'Is it poſſible (would ſhe ſay) that *Oroondates* the 'ſon of a King, and one whoſe vertue in appearance was equal to his quality, he that 'forſook his Country and Friends, to ſerve me, and who teſtified his love to me by ſuch 'gallant proofs, ſhould be capable of a baſeneſs ſo unworthy of his birth, and ſo con-'trary to that vertue, and to thoſe proofs of his paſſion? But is it poſſible that I 'ſhould doubt of it, after the aſſurances he has given me of it with his own hand? 'Or rather is it poſſible I ſhould live, after ſuch unqueſtionable marks of my unhap-'pineſs? No, *Statira*, credulous *Statira*, facile *Statira*, amorous *Statira*, and un-'fortunate *Statira*, by thy credulity, by thy facility, and by thy amorouſneſs, thou 'oughteſt to die for the expiation of ſo many faults, for the reparation which thou 'oweſt to the illuſtrious blood of *Perſia*, and inſeparably to tye revenging furies to the 'heart of that diſloyal man, whom thou haſt believ'd, whom thou haſt ſuffered, and 'whom thou haſt loved. Die then, miſerable *Statira*, linger not out a life full of ſo

'ſurvive the ſcorn of that inſolent Enemy, but by a favorable death; prevent the laſt
'misfortunes of thy family: thou mayeſt yet die like a Princeſs, and like the daugh-
'ter of a King; and if thou ſtay a few days longer, thou maieſt perchance ſee the ruine
'of him, and all his friends, and die deveſted of all the marks of thy former quality;
'Go thy way to that dear Brother, who innocently precipitated thee into thoſe miſe-
'ries that are the cauſe of thy deſtruction; reproach him with the infidelity of his
'friend, and ſhew him thy repentance for having out-liv'd a brother, whom thou lo-
'vedſt ſo dearly, though his friendſhip has proved moſt fatal to thee.

b She would continue for ſome time in this deſign of dying, and then of a ſudden changing her reſolution and diſcourſe, 'What (would ſhe ſay) ſhall I die for that
'Traitor, who uſes me with an indignity which is beyond example, and which was ne-
'ver practiſed againſt Maids of the moſt vile and mean condition? Shall I die for that
'ungrateful man, who after having received a thouſand proofs of my affection, is not
'aſhamed to tell me that he diſſembled with me out of compliance, that he ſighs for
'one more lovely, that he leaves our company only to ſhun my importunities, that he
'forſakes me without trouble, that he ſleights my favors becauſe he had obtain'd them
'too eaſily, who ſends me back my hair, as a fatal preſent of his moſt cruel enemies,
'and who will retain nothing of me that can trouble his repoſe, and his new, or real
'affections? No, no, I ſcorn to die for him, I have done enough without dying, and
'that would be my utmoſt ſhame, and his utmoſt vanity, he would be too proud of
'that, the traitor, and would brag with too much inſolence, that he had made the
'Princeſs of *Perſia*, and the daughter of his fathers Enemy, die for love: I will ra-
'ther live to hate him, and to deſpiſe him; and though I begin too late, and am onely
'wiſe to my own coſt, and to my own confuſion, it is no matter, though I change laſt,
'I change at leaſt with juſtice, and have the ſatisfaction to do that without a crime,
'which he has done with a baſeneſs deteſted both by the Gods and men.

She many times would fall into theſe and ſuch like ſpeeches, which it would be hard for me to repeat; and in the end with time, and the conſolation of the Queens, of her ſiſter, and of her other friends, ſhe arm'd her ſelf ſo ſtrongly with deſpite, and reſentment of the injury ſhe had receivd from you, that if ſhe could not reſolve to hate you, ſhe reſolved at leaſt to uſe all her endeavors to do ſo, and to blot out of her minde as much as ſhe could poſſibly, a remembrance that could not but be moſt fatal to her. This reſolution made her receive thoſe remedies that were given her for the curing of her ſickneſs; and it was labored with ſo much care, that within a while after ſhe recovered, and left her bed, healthful in all appearance, but in effect ſo ill, and ſo much changed, that ſhe moved compaſſion in all them that frequented her, and by her converſation engaged themſelves in that affection, which none that ever knew her could avoid. She then ſtrove to baniſh you quite out of her minde, forbad *Cleone* ever to name you to her, tore all your Letters, and pray'd her Siſter and her friends, not to bring any thing into her minde, by any way of actions or diſcourſes, that might make her ſo much as think of you; yet it was not without ſtrange violences, nor without feeling thoſe bitter pangs, which you may well imagine, if you have truly lov'd her.

During our ſtay at *Memphis*, *Alexander*'s abſence ſheltred her from his perſecutions; but after his return from the temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, he found her ſo much altred, that he was extreamly ſenſible of it; he tried all the ways he could poſſibly to learn the cauſe, and not being able to diſcover any thing, he believ'd that her Captivity, and the misfortunes of her houſe, were the only reaſons; this conſideration obliged him for ſome time to importune her leſs then he was wont, and in the interim he made her and the Queens alſo be ſerved with reſpects and honors, able to have partly abated the unhappineſs of their condition. About that time he gave order for the building of the new City of *Alexandria*; and leaving *Peuceſtas*, and *Eſchilus* to command in *Egypt*, he caus'd us to depart from *Memphis*, to go toward *Babylon*, whether he had heard *Darius* was retired; and his diligence was ſo great, that within eleven days we incamped upon the Bank of the *Euphrates*, and having paſs'd

rage of the King, was indeed to be admired, in the paſſing of that River; he entred into the water firſt himſelf, and inviting all his Souldiers by his example, made his whole Army wade through that Current, which is the moſt rapid and impetuous in the whole world. From thence after having defeated *Stratopaces*, and ſome other of *Darius* his Troops, he came up to him within an hundred Furlongs. In the mean time *Darius* his Queen, worn out with toyſſome Journeys, and her ordinary afflictions, fell ſick, and dyed within a few dayes after. You may judge, Sir, by your knowledge of the nature of the Princeſſes, how ſenſible they were of ſo great a loſſe, and with how many tears they deplored the death of a moſt vertuous Princeſs, and a mother that had alwayes moſt dearly lov'd them; I will not enlarge my ſelf upon that ſubject, for beſides that the Diſcourſe would be troubleſome to you, you have already heard the particularities of it, and likewiſe you know that then I left them, to bring the ſorrowful news unto *Darius*; I ſaw in what manner you receiv'd it, and within a few dayes after, I with you ſaw the iſſue of the bloody Battel of *Arbela*; I alſo conducted you, if you remember, unto the Queens Tents, and having been witneſs of the wonders you did for their deliverance, I was witneſs alſo of the uſage you received from the Princeſs; I at that time thought it very ſtrange, but having continued with them, after you went out, I ſince learn'd the cauſe of that unlook'd for reception, and wondred no more, as I had done, at a fault which could not be excuſed by a leſſer cauſe then that which I have faithfully related.

Tyreus having made a little ſtop at theſe words, *I do not marvel* (ſaid my Prince, wiping ſome tears which that remembrance drew from his eys) *if that poor Princeſs ſo maliciouſly abuſed, could not endure the ſight of him, who with ſo much probability, ought to paſs in her opinion, for the baſeſt of all men living. Alas! how juſt was her diſpleaſure, and how cunningly, and artificially was that plot contrived! but proceed,* Tyreus, *for I well imagine this is not the laſt of my misfortunes.*

After the Battel of *Arbela* (purſued *Tyreus*) I remain'd as I was before, in the ſervice of *Syſigambis*, and the Princeſſes, and the day after that bloody defeat, I departed with them, and paſſing through *Arbela* we arrived at *Memnium* in three days, and from thence march'd with *Alexander* directly to *Babylon*. But ſcarce were we upon our way, when *Mazeus* the Governour of that Province, came to meet him with his Children, all his friends, and the principal Inhabitants of that City; and preſenting him the keyes of it brought him in, and accompanied him himſelf within the Walls. *Bagiſtanes*, Governour of the Cittadel, and Keeper of all the Treaſure, delivered up both into his hands, and the Citizens having hung the Streets with rich hangings, adorned the walls of their Houſes with their moſt coſtly Furniture, and ſtrewed the ground all over with Flowers, receiv'd him as a God, rather then as a Man, and ſubmitted unto the yoke with an Univerſal applauſe. *Alexander* us'd *Mazeus*, *Bagiſtanes*, and all the Inhabitants, with much gentleneſs; and entring into the Town at the head of his Forces, he took poſſeſſion of what the cowardiſe of his new ſubjects gave up to him.

In this interim, it would be a hard matter for me to repreſent the ſeveral inclinations, which the Princeſs had toward you, after your coming into the Tent; how much ſoever ſhe ſtrove to hate you, ſhe could not be contented with your death, and believing you were ſlain in the Battel, ſhe was certainly like to dye with grief; but being come to *Babylon*, ſhe heard *Alexander* ſpeak of you, and heard from him, that the valiant man, who had done ſo many wonders for her liberty, was not killed, and that *Eumenes* having by his command taken him from among the dead bodyes, had caus'd him to be carried to *Arbela*, where they had left him alive, and with hope of recovery. The nobleneſs of her heart, rather then her love, made her rejoyce at this news; and remembring out of how many dangers the Gods had delivered you, ſhe believ'd you might eſcape that as well as the reſt, and though ſhe no longer had any deſign up on you, yet did ſhe make ſome Prayers for your conſervation, and begg'd of the Gods to bring you back happily into *Scythia*, for a recompence of the ſervices you had done her Family, out of your meer generoſity, it was to that end alone

have done her, and that *Barsina* remembred her of your last words, so contrary to those of your Letter, and to the report of *Arbates*, who said he had left you in *Hyrcania*, ready to pass the *Araxis*, whereas she had seen you with *Darius*, fighting for her safety to the last drop of your blood; she answered that in those words, *You had dissembled, as well as in your former professions; that being upon the point of entring into* Scythia, *the anger of the King your Father (who perhaps had been advertised of your abode in the Court of his Enemy) had without doubt made you return to* Darius, *where your Valour had made you fight, with your ordinary success.* And when *Barsina* pressed her upon that consideration, and said to her; 'But Madam, how valiant soever he be, or 'how strictly soever banish'd from his Countrey, what could those passionate words 'he spoke to you serve him for, and to what purpose was that despair which he so vi- 'sibly testified, if really he did not love you.

But Barsina (replyed the Princess) *what could the sending back of my bracelet serve him for, and to what purpose was that Letter so sharp, and so full of injuries and indignities, if really he had lov'd me? Do you think these latter signes of his love, clearer then those former proofs of his hatred and contempt? or can you imagine any thing that should have obliged him unto it, or any dazeling of our eyes, that should have made us mistake his Letter, and my Bracelet? besides,* (pursued she) *if you took notice, he never spoke one word to pacifie me; and after he had contented himself, with telling me, instead of a justification, that if I had any thing to reproach him with, I might take a convenient season, he arrogantly upbraided me with his services, and went out of the Tent, without so much as vouchsafing to give me a salute. Do you not judge* Barsina, *that in permitting me to make reproaches otherwhere, he confessed I had cause to do so, and that in not deigning to bend his spirit to some word of justification, he had lost all the respect he had, or had feigned to have heretofore unto me?* Though the Princess discoursed on this manner, yet did she not cease often to make reflexion upon your last words, and upon your last actions, and in the uncertainty they caused in her, she remained in such suspence between her first inclinations, and the resolution she had taken to love you no more, that if you had return'd at that time, you might without question have blotted out much of those impressions; but not hearing any news at all of you, she in the end absolutely believed, that you had utterly forgotten her.

In the mean while *Alexander* expressed his love to her by an infinite number of proofs, and during the stay he made at *Babylon*, she hardly pass'd one day without visiting her: One time when he was in her company with *Ptolomeus* and *Lysimachus*, falling with them upon the discourse of the battel of *Arbela*, and of the diverse encounters he had had with you, he desired the Princess very earnestly to tell him your name and quality; and she having answered that she knew you not; *Whosoever he be* (reply'd the King) *if his birth be equal to his vertue and graceful fashion, he is exceeding worthy to be loved, that through his Valour was able alone to make me esteem him; the declaration he made in coming up to me, of his love to you, made me take a more express care either of his safety, or of the honour of his burial. 'Tis by this, Madam,* (continued he) *you may know the nature of the love I bear you, since he who by his own confession had so great a thrist to take away my life, finds the preservation of his own, in the care of his very rival; and since I lose the remembrance both of mine own interest, and of mine own safety, to serve a person who loves you to the prejudice of my happiness and of my life it self. This is to have an affection very pure, and very free from common considerations; and if you consider it as you ought, you will certainly lose much of that humour, which makes you disdain a Prince who's dying for you.*

The Princess answered him very modestly: 'Sir, I disdain not so Illustrious a Per- 'son, neither do I receive the Honours you do me, any other way then as the state of 'my present condition may permit me; I confess I have great obligations to you, and 'by their greatness, I strive as much as I can possible, to counterballance the Evils 'you have done us; but Sir, what particular marks soever you give me of your affecti- 'on, which way would you have me to receive the proofs and expressions of your love, 'while you persecute my Father with so much cruelty, and that not bein- satisfied

'the retreat of a little corner, which is all he hath left of so many Countreys he formerly poſſeſſed? Which way would you have me receive the offers you make me of your liberty, ſo long as I am deprived of mine own; and how will you have me believe my ſelf your Queen and your Miſtreſs, ſo long as I know I am really your Priſoner, and your Captive? *Alexander* was aſhamed at this diſcourſe, and with his hand hiding the bluſh which came into his face, *Your reproaches Madam* (ſaid he) *have much reaſon hitherto, but the cauſe of them ſhall quickly ceaſe with the War; which if I have made againſt* Darius, *it has been for Empire, and for glory; and if I be firm in the proſecution of my Victory, it is leſs to have the honor of Conquering him, then to have the means of uſing him generouſly; is it that I may my ſelf reſtore that to him, which I have gloriouſly taken from him; and to make you Miſtreſs of* Aſia *by the gift you ſhall receive of it from me, rather then by ſucceſſion.*

'When we ſhall ſee theſe effects (*replyed the Princeſs*) of your goodneſs, and of the 'affection you profeſs to me, neither *Darius* will be ſo ungrateful as not to acknow- 'ledge that Obligation as he ought, nor I ſo diſobedient as not to ſubmit unto the 'Command he ſhall lay upon me, to honor you, and to eſteem your Perſon, both ac- 'cording to the greatneſs of your actions, and to the favours you ſhall do us. Though *Alexander* was not ſatisfied with this anſwer, he feigned nevertheleſs to be ſo, and from that time forward he labored to win her love, by all the actions which he thought might be pleaſing to her.

After he had ſtaid a month at *Babylon*, we were to remove from thence to *Suſa*. *Abulites* the Governour of that Town, did as *Mazeus* had done; and coming to meet *Alexander* upon the bank of the River *Hydaſpes*, delivered it up into his hands, with infinite ſtore of ſpoyle, and fifty thouſand Talents. That Town put an end to the Princeſſes voyages, and *Alexander* finding by *Statira*'s countenance and diſcourſe, how much ſhe was troubled to run after all his expeditions, and to endure the incommodities of his Army, gave them leave to reſide in that City, from whence they have never ſtirr'd ſince that time, having left the charge of them to *Archelaus*, *Xenophilus*, and *Callicrates*, with three thouſand ſelected *Macedonians* for their Guard, and for the Garriſon of the Town. Before his departure he went to take his leave of them, and talking with *Statira*, while *Hepheſtion* who was in love with *Pariſatis*, and favoured by the King in his affection, was entertaining her. *Madam* (ſaid he) *I am forced to leave you, but though I go from hence, my thoughts ſhall not be ſeparated from you; perhaps I ſhall come back one day to lay all my Victories at your feet, and I pray the Gods to grant that I may be able to conquer your minde, as they make me able to conquer Kingdoms, and that I may find you as much ſoften'd at my return, as I leave you obdurate at my departure.*

The Princeſs reply'd, 'You ſhall alwayes finde me moſt ready to acknowledge 'both your worth and the favors you do me, and I will never rule my actions other- 'wiſe then by the will of my Parents, and the uſage they ſhall receive from you. If the Princeſs had followed her own inclinations, ſhe would have repulſed him with leſs obliging terms; but being extreamly diſcreet ſhe would not exaſperate a young Victorious Prince by her diſdains, nor give him occaſion by her deportment, to caſt off that reſpect which he had ever ſhewed her. He departed on this manner from *Suſa*, and left them by his abſence in a very great tranquillity: it laſted for ſome time without interruption, but within a while after the Queen was earneſtly ſollicited by *Madates* her Nephew, and the Governor of the Province of the *Uxians*, who having incenſed *Alexander* by his reſiſtance, and not being able to obtain pardon, implored her credit with him from a Town where he was beſieged, and reduced to extremity. *Syſigambis* ſuffered herſelf to be urged a great while before ſhe could finde in her heart to make any requeſt to *Alexander*; but in the end being forced to it by the importunities of *Madates*, who had ſtirr'd up that diſpleaſure only by his fidelity, ſhe wrote to him in his favor, and beſought him to grant her onely the life of her Nephew. I was diſpatch'd to the King with her Letter, and I obtained not onely *Madates* his ſafety, but alſo his re-eſtabliſhment in all his Commands, and

us. He ſent back ſome of his Servants with me, who brought a Letter to the Queen, and another to the Princeſs; that to the Queen contained only Civilities, and the other to the Princeſs was as near as I can remember in theſe words:

ALEXANDER to the Princeſs STATIRA.

I *Give* Madates *his life to the Queen who asked it of me, and I give the whole Province to my Princeſs who asked me nothing; I would it pleaſed the Gods that ſhe were as eaſie to be entreated, and that ſhe would loſe all her rigor to me as quickly as the remembrance of her hath diſsipated all my anger againſt thoſe that have relation to her. It is onely of you fair* Statira *that I implore the ſame mercy which theſe vanquiſh'd People have obtained, ſince it is for you alone that I ſuffer much ſharper pains, then thoſe which they apprehended; uſe me but as I uſe them, and do not diſhonour your Conqueſt by ſhewing cruelty in his deſtruction, who hath rendred himſelf without any reſiſtance; I hope for this effect from your generoſity, and onely from your goodneſs, for the ſafety of*

ALEXANDER.

The Princeſs *Pariſatis* received one alſo from *Hepheſtion*; but I having no intereſt in it, never deſired to learn what it was: The Princeſs *Statira* by the Queens advice anſwered *Alexander* to this purpoſe:

The Princeſs STATIRA to King ALEXANDER.

'BOth in the ſafety of *Madates*, and in all your Actions, we receive 'proofs of your vertue. I ſhall always have a moſt juſtly deſerved va-'lue of it, and for the favor our friends have received from you, deſires 'full of acknowledgement and eſteem; this is all that a Captive can do for her Lord, and all that Great *Alexander* can expect from the unfor-'tunate

STATIRA.

She received yet ſome other Letters, which it is not neceſſary for me to repeat, and after theſe Meſſages, O Gods! can I have the heart to tell it you? theſe poor Princeſſes received the fatal news of the death of poor *Darius*, and within a few dayes the body of that great Prince which *Alexander* ſent them, to beſtow upon it the honors of Burial. Be pleaſed, Sir, to give me leave to be brief in this ſad Story, and (as the induſtrious Painter) to cover that ſorrow with a Vail which I am not able to repreſent: It will ſuffice me to tell you that all the moſt dolefull and lamentable expreſſions of grief and deſpair, appeared then to the full in the actions of thoſe Princeſſes, and that being overwhelmed with ſuch a bloody ſurcharge of affliction, they will all hope of

proſtrate upon the ground, vailed and ſeparated from all converſation, and ſolemnized this laſt loſs with ſo many tears, that we doubted their lives would find a paſſage through their eyes. I will not weary you with reckoning up the ceremonies which were obſerved at the funeral of that great King, they were too deeply afflicted to affect any extraordinary pomp in ſo ſorrowful an action; and *Darius* was too deeply buried in their hearts, to ſuffer them to imploy their cares in the Fabrick of a Monument, leſs ſenſible, and leſs worthy of the aſhes of that great Prince. Upon his Tombe they offered tears of blood, locks of their hair, and made imprecations againſt *Alexander*, but ſcarce had they allow'd any reſpit to their firſt tranſports of grief when he arriv'd at *Suſa*, whither the deſign of viſiting them, and giving them ſome conſolation, had brought him with ſome of his friends. Among thoſe that accompanied him was Prince *Oxiares* the deceaſed Kings brother, who had been found among the priſoners, and whom the King after he had favoured him as his quality and vertue deſerved, had received into the number of his friends, and ſetled again in all his dignities: he would needs wait upon him in a viſit to perſons that were ſo near and dear to him; and indeed the ſight of him gave them all the comfort which this laſt blow of Fortune had left them capable to receive. He ſadly mingled his tears with theirs, and for *Darius* his death expreſſed all the reſentments of a good Brother, and of a vertuous Prince.

Alexander found thoſe poor afflicted Ladies in a chamber the windows whereof were cloſe ſhut up, and ſcarce could he perceive them in ſo gloomy and mournful an obſcurity. By the light of certain great Tapers, he ſaw ſo many tears fall from the eyes of the Princeſs, that his heart was nearly touched with compaſſion. That firſt day he did nothing but weep with them, the next he endeavored to give them ſome conſolation, he ſpent many others likewiſe in that imployment, and never deſiſted from that care till he ſaw their grief a little abated, when they found they were ſomething in better condition, and that he judg'd the Princeſs capable of other diſcourſe, he fell again into profeſſions of love, and renewed his proteſtations with ſo much ardor, that ſhe thereby underſtood the violence of his paſſion better then ſhe had ever done before. Her grief was very ſenſibly redoubled by it, and having ſuffered him ſome time with patience, when ſhe ſaw he perſevered with obſtinacy, ſhe could no longer keep in her indignation, nor hide the reſentment ſhe had againſt him who had deſtroyed their houſe; and one day when he had urged her extraordinarily, after having looked upon him with an eye inflamed with anger, *Sir* (ſaid ſhe) *you are yet dyed with the blood of* Darius, *and by thoſe winning marks of your affection, you would oblige his Daughter to love you; the Queen my Mother lately expired under the pains ſhe ſuffered in her Captivity, and you would have me look with a loving eye upon him that has ſent her to her grave; the fields are yet covered with the carcaſſes of a million of our Subjects, and of the moſt eminent of our kindred, the ruins of our faireſt Cities are yet ſmoaking with the fire that has devoured them, and all the Countreys which heretofore obeyed the King my Father, are at this preſent objects only of terror and deſolation, and you would have me give my ſelf to him who has laid them waſte, to the murtherer of my neareſt friends, and to the cruel deſtroyer of the kingdom and Family of* Perſia. *No, no* Sir, *'tis not by ſuch like obligations, 'tis not by the blood of her friends, nor by the ruine of her Eſtates, that the heart of a Princeſs is to be won; how great vertue ſoever ſhines viſibly in you, and what marks of greatneſs ſoever acknowledge, I cannot conſider you otherwiſe then as the murtherer of my mother, and the murtherer of my father. Give at leaſt ſome truce to her whom you have deprived of a father that was the greateſt of all the Kings of the earth, of a mother who moſt tenderly lov'd her, and of the hope of the moſt flouriſhing Empire in the world. Enjoy that peaceably which they and I reſign to you, I neither envy you your victories, nor your Kingdoms; envy not me therefore the repoſe I beg, and ſuffer that all that remains of* Darius *may ſpend the remnant of her life in tranquility, in ſome little corner of thoſe Territories which were formerly his, It is not till the extremity Sir, and after the loſs of the hope you had given of* Darius *his ſafety, and re-eſtabliſhment, that I make*

and I ſuffered an affection which the death of the Queen my mother, and that of ſo many thouſands of our Subjects, ought to have made me reject with horror, onely to make uſe of it, to the advantage of a Father, whom the Gods had yet been pleaſed to leave me. You have deprived me of him ſince, both contrary to pity, which is natural to men, contrary to the veneration due to ſacred perſons; and contrary to the promiſes you had made me your ſelf; you have proſecuted him to the laſt moment of his life, and never gave him over, till you had ſeen him breathe out his ſoul by ſo cruel a death, that your ſelf, and all that wear a Crown, ought to tremble at it with horror. Now that I have ſuffered all, and loſt all, I have nothing more left to apprehend, nor nothing to deſire; and I need no longer diſſemble with a perſon, whom I no longer fear, and from whom I no longer hope for any thing. I am not ignorant, Sir, of the power which Victory and Uſurpation have given you over me, but neither am I ignorant of the means to free my ſelf from it, aſſoon as I ſhall ſee you endeavor to abuſe it; and the Gods who have caus'd me to be born a Princeſs, have taught me the way to die alſo like a Princeſs.

Theſe words ſtruck *Alexander* with a very great aſtoniſhment, and ſhe had hardly ended them, when riſing from before him, ſhe went into another Chamber, and would neither ſee him nor hear him any more, notwithſtanding all the intreaties that were uſed to her, and all the commands ſhe received from the Queen. *Alexander* admiring the greatneſs of her courage, and not being able to contradict the truth of her reproaches, was yet ſo ſtung with them, that he proteſted before *Hyſigambis*, he would never importune her more while he liv'd, and that he would change the deſign he had had for her advantage, unto the favor of ſome other Miſtreſs. So without making any longer ſtay at *Suſa*, he took horſe with thoſe that had attended him, and carrying back *Oxiartes* with him, he return'd unto his Army, which was in the ſame place where he had left it a few days before.

Before he went away, he gave order that the Queen and the Princeſſes, with all the companions of their fortune, ſhould be no longer kept as priſoners, knowing well that after the death of *Darius*, and the loſs of all they had, their ſureſt retreat was under his protection; he therefore ſettled great allowances to maintain them, and left them in a perfect liberty. Hereupon many of the Ladies whoſe husbands and Fathers had continued ſtill at their own houſes, or had been re-eſtabliſhed in them, and their commands, by *Alexander*, went home again unto them: *Roxana*'s Mother was one of that number, being ſent for by her husband, who having retired into his Government, had not yet felt the power of *Alexander*. She departed from *Suſa*, when ſhe had taken her leave of the Queen and Princeſſes, and took her daughter *Roxana* along with her. *Statira* who loved her not, was not ſorry for her going away; and though cunning *Roxana* ſhed ſome diſſembling tears at that ſeparation, the Princeſs to whom her malice was well enough known, ſhewed but very little trouble for parting with her.

The daughters of King *Ochus*, fair, and vertuous Princeſſes, and the daughters of *Mentor*, remained ſtill at *Suſa*, *Barſina* would not forſake *Statira*, with whom ſhe was knit in a moſt conſtant friendſhip, though ſhe heard within a while after that her Father *Artabazus* with the reſt of his Family, had been courteouſly receiv'd by *Alexander*, and placed in the number of his deareſt, and moſt conſiderable friends; and certainly his vertue deſerv'd that uſage, for having preſerv'd ſo inviolable a fidelity to his deceaſed King, that the changes of his fortune had never made him capable of change.

The Court of *Suſa* would at that time have been reaſonable fair, if it had not been compoſed of perſons, whoſe faces were the true pictures of ſorrow and deſolation; the ſituation of that Town is very pleaſant, and the conveniency of the Walks invited the Princeſſes often to divert part of their melancholy in them. They ſpent a whole year there without being troubled with any new diſquiet, and hearing every day the marvellous progreſs of *Alexanders* Forces, they learn'd how he had vanquiſhed the *Mardes*, and conquered all *Hyrcania*, how he had ſubdued the *Draches*, the

ritories that heretofore were under *Darius*, had already receiv'd the *Macedonian* yoak, and lived under them in a ſtill calm, and a very perfect obedience: The moſt pleaſing news they heard, was that of the puniſhment of *Beſſus*, whom after hee had ſeiſed upon *Bactria*, *Alexander* had taken, by his own cowardiſe, and the conſpiracy of his friends; and that great King, deteſting ſo wicked a fellow, ſtain'd with the murther of his Prince, had deliver'd him into *Oxiartes* hands, who to revenge the death of his brother, had caus'd that Paricide to be put to death, by an extraordinary kind of execution; he made four Trees to be bended down by a great number of men, and cauſing the legs and the arms of that diſloyal man to be faſt tied unto the branches of them, they being all let ſlip with violence, tore every one its quarter, and diſmembred that miſerable wretch, with marvellous ſuddenneſs. *Alexander* pardoned *Narbazanes* at the interceſſion of the Eunuch *Bagoas*, who was in greater favor with him, then he had been with *Darius*.

After this news, they heard another, at which they were very much ſurpriſed, and that was the Marriage of *Alexander* to *Roxana*, which by the haſtineſs of it, fill'd his whole Court, and all *Aſia*, with aſtoniſhment. At theſe words, my Prince interrupting the Eunuch, *What*, (ſaid he) *has* Alexander *then married the wicked* Roxana? Yes, Sir, (anſwered the Eunuch) and learn but in two words how that adventure was related to us. *Alexander* being come into the Province of the *Sacans*, *Roxana's* father who was Governor of it, after he had delivered up all the Townes, and the whole Countrey into his hands, made him a very ſtately reception, and a moſt magnificent entertainment. His faireſt ornament in the Kings eye, was his daughter *Roxana*, who accompanied by thirty other Ladies, choſen among the moſt beautiful of all that Province, waited upon the King all the while he was at meat, and that Prince who had formerly ſeen her near the Queens, with an indifferent eye, thought her at that time ſo attractive, that he became paſſionately in love with her, and having by long abſence, by his great imploiments, and partly by diſdain quenched the affection he had borne *Statira*, he reſolv'd to make *Roxana* his wife, and not deferring longer to effect it, he declared his intention to his friends, and to the Father of that Princeſs, and having the conſent of all, either through fear, or through compliance, hee conſummated the marriage the ſame day, and rais'd that proud, malicious woman, to a fortune which ſhe had never pretended to.

The Queen, and the Princeſſes were amazed at this news, and though they did not at all envy her advancement, their knowledge of her humor made them apprehend her power, and fear ſome part of thoſe misfortunes which have ſince befaln them. Yet *Statira* was exceeding glad that ſhe was by that marriage delivered from *Alexanders* importunities, and began to live with more tranquillity, then ſhe had done ſince the loſſe of *Darius*, and the belief of your ſuppoſed infidelity: In the mean time notwithſtanding all the care ſhe had taken to blot you out of her remembrance, yet could ſhe not utterly do it, but you return'd into it in ſo many, and ſo different forms, that ſhe hardly knew you any more.

Scarce did you begin to appear unto her imagination, as that brave *Oroondates* by whom ſhe had been ſo perfectly loved, and from whom ſhe had received ſo many ſervices, but preſently a new fancy repreſented you, as that faithleſſe, and diſ-obliging Prince of *Scythia*, who had ſo cruelly forſaken her, and ſo mortally injured her: She ſpent the moſt part of her life in theſe different thoughts, and ſeem'd ſo looſned from all other cares, and all other divertiſements, that the Queen, the Princeſs her ſiſter, and her beſt friends, had with the hope, given over alſo the endeavor of making her forget her ſadneſs.

It is not neceſſary for me, Sir, to tell you all the leſſe important particulars of her life; during *Alexanders* abſence there hapned nothing remarkable at *Suſa*, but in the end, two years after his departure, we heard he was returning thither, having ſubdued the *Indies*, and all the people that inhabit on this ſide of the River *Ganges*. The Princeſſes receiv'd this news, with their ordinary moderation, and to ſhorten this Diſcourſe, within ſome days after they ſaw him come back with a Triumphant

arrived, he went to visit them, and rendred them all the civilities and honors they could have expected from those whom the Gods had made to be born their subjects. He entertain'd the Princess with Discourses full of respect, and remembring the resolution he had taken at his departure, and the affection he had promised to his Queen *Roxana*, he continued a few days In a very great coldness, and conversed with her in terms full of indifferency. But in the end the sight of her waken'd his passion, which was but laid asleep, and the charms of that fair Princess working their usual effects, wiped out of his minde both all his resolutions, and all the impressions which the beauty and subtilty of *Roxana* had made in it.

That new Queen had staid behind at *Pasargarda*, by reason of a sickness that hindred her from accompanying the King to *Susa*, and it was her absence that gave him a fuller liberty to fall again into his old affection. He began his Courtship afresh with more earnestness then before, and confirming himself by the custome of *Persia*, which permits the marrying of many wives, he return'd unto the service of *Statira* with that design, and labored to gain her consent, by all the proofs it was possible to give her of his love. He found her the same he had left her when he went away, and received answers from her, that would a thousand times have repulsed, or a thousand times made desperate another man, whose courage had been lesse firm and constant: But that great Prince being invincible in all things, persevered with so unshaken a resolution, and combated her minde with so much patience, that the Princess considering with what submission, and respect he served her, being in a condition that gave him all maner of authority over her, began to lose some part of her aversion, or of the resentment she had against him; and accustomed her self to receive him, and suffer him with more mildness and compliance then she was wont before; not that she could dispose her self to love him, and sway her minde into a second passion, after having been so unhapy in the former; for having been so ill dealt withal by the first man she had ever lov'd, she had conceiv'd a general indignation against all others, but at least she brought her self to look upon him as the greatest Prince in the world; and as he, who of all men living, did at that time express most affection to her. *Alexander* was contented for a while with this alteration, which he thought very advantageous to him, hoping that he might win her insensibly, and that having obliged her to some compliance and esteem, he might at last engage her in the affection hee so much desired; but when he found that all his hopes were vain, and that she continued still in the same terms, he thought best to beg the assistance of her friends, and of those that had any authority over her, and having vainly employed the credit of *Cleone*, *Apamia*, and of the Princess *Parisatis* her self, he addressed himself to Queen *Sysigambis*, and discovered his heart, and passion unto her, in such moving, and obliging words, that meeting with a mind already full of esteem of him, he wrought in it also a great willingness and desire to procure his satisfaction in that design. When she was retired, she sent for the Princess into her Chamber, and having commanded all to withdraw, she spoke to her Grand-child to this purpose, *I alwayes believ'd* (my Statira) *that this resistance you have shown against* Alexanders *affection, had been an effect of that great courage which you drew from the illustriousnesse of your birth, from the example of your Ancestors, and from the resentment you still had for the losses of our Family, against him that is the Author of them; and truly I have hitherto found so much justice in those thoughts, that I have not condemn'd you for them. But now that fortune has wholly rejected us, and absolutely submitted us to him, Who submits himself absolutely to us, methinks we should part with a little of our severer resolutions, for him that parts with much of the rights he hath over us, and no longer seek our own ruine, in an unseemly and unseasonable generosity.* Alexander *our Conquerour, and our Master, Wooes you with the submissions of a slave, to a thing whereof all the glory, and all the advantage will be yours, and he who by all manner of rights, may obtain all that he can desire of you, upon terms that are most shameful, and very different from those he offers you, diveſts himself of all his power, to present you the Empire of the whole world, With respects, and humilities which are very extraordinary.*

to you, and which is no longer consistent with reason, no, nor with generosity it self; if some of his actions have given us cause of tears, and of complaints against him, let us believe that the Gods who had destined him to an universal Monarchy, and to the ruine of our family, could not have made the reliques of it fall into the hands of a more gentle and indulgent Conqueror; and let us consider that the evils that he has done us, and which by the will of the Gods, he was decreed to do us, if they can be counterpoised by obligations, are so by those he voluntarily hath laid upon us. In short, Statira, *fear, or rather let us all fear he may change his humor, and grow weary at last of intreating her whom without punishment he may constrain: This is the Counsel I give you, both for your own interest and ours; and since that by the death of my dear Children, there remains none but my self, who hath any lawful power over you. I command you as much as I can do now, not to resist his affection any more, so long as he shall sue for yours by means that are so glorious to you, and by offers of a Crown which raise our house again to a much greater splendor then that from whence it is fallen.*

Having ended these words, she left the Princess alone, with liberty to digest them: she at first thought it extream difficult, and defended herself a long time against the consideration of her obedience to the Queen, against the dangers wherewith she threatned her, and against the advantages she proposed unto her; but being some few days after urged again, with the like or more pressing arguments, seeing herself persecuted by those friends she esteemed most, she open'd her eyes to the truth of those reasons they alledged, and looking upon *Alexander*, whom till then she had behold only with disdain, she saw nothing in his person that was not truly great, and truly amiable. He is (as you know) a very handsom Prince, in the flower of his age, and endowed (besides that valour which has made him the greatest of all men living) with all the qualities that can render a person most compleat. The Princess considering these things, without that animosity which before had hidden all the lustre of them from her, and remembring that by your infidelity, she was more then dispensed with, for the promise which she had made to you, and of which she believed you would never exact the performance, suffered herself in the end, (though with very much adoe) to be overcome by so many appearances of reason, and by the perswasions of all those that had any credit with her.

Oroondates could not forbear interrupting the Eunuch in this part of his Relation with so many sobs, and such lamentable complaints, that he forced him to break off the thread of his Discourse, and melt into tears of compassion. His fire was kindled again by this recital, and so much of his affection as was smothered by the belief of his Princesses infidelity, broke forth again into such a violent flame, by the knowledge of her innocence, that he became more ardent, and more passionate then ever; He was a great while before he could settle again, and when *Tyrens* saw him a little recovered, he went on with his Story on this manner.

I will not relate unto you, Sir, the joy of *Alexander*, nor the sumptuous preparations for the Wedding, but will only tell you, that within a few dayes after he had her consent, he married her publickly at *Susa*, with all the pomp, and all the magnificence, which the high quality of two such eminent persons could require, and crowned her Queen of all the people that lived under his obedience. That Wedding was not celebrated alone, for with the liking of the King, *Sysigambis*, *Artabasus*, and of all those that had interest in them, *Hephestion* married the Princess *Parisatis*, and shortly after *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes*, *Apamia* and *Arsinoe*, *Artabasus* his two younger Daughters, and many other Princes, and Lords of the Court, were wedded to the Princesses, and Ladies of *Persia*. The King then seeing himself peaceable possessor of that beauty, for which he had sigh'd so long, desired to stifle the remembrance of all past misfortunes in an universal joy, and restor'd those happy dayes to *Persia*, which had so long been banished thence. *Sysigambis* took the same place with him, she had enjoyed with *Darius*, & really gave him the affection she had born unto that dear son. *Oxiartes* and *Artabasus* were in greater splendor & authority then they had been under him, and all the *Persians* began generally under the mildness of his Reign, to recover breath after that tedious burthen of their miseries, and hope of that quiet peace

which had forſaken them. The King having got ſo rich a prize of Beauties, took his revenge upon them, for all the diſquiets they had made him ſuffer, and made much of his fair Queen, with ſo dear a tenderneſs, that ſhe began to approve that out of affection, which ſhe had yielded to only out of reaſon of State; ſhe began to condemn that obſtinacy, which had ſo long made her fly from her own happineſs, and by the ſtrength of her vertue, banishing all thoſe remembrances, that could withdraw her from the love ſhe ow'd unto the Husband which the Gods had given her, ſhe gave herſelf to love him in good earneſt, as her duty, and the proofs of his affection obliged her. Then it was to pleaſe him, ſhe drove away all thoſe ſorrows which were wont to appear in her troubled conntenance, and by a complyance worthy to be eſteemed, ſhe ſet forth her beauties with all the ornaments, which the misfortunes of her houſe had caus'd her to lay aſide.

But ſcarce had ſhe begun to taſte the ſweetneſs which this change of her condition might have brought her, when Queen *Roxana* came to *Suſa*; ſhe had not yet fully recovered the ſickneſs that had retained her at *Paſargarda*, but having got a hint of the Kings relapſe into his own paſſion, and his deſign for ſecond marriage, ſhe reſolv'd to break it by the means ſhe had in a readineſs; but being advertiſed of it too late, ſhe arrived not at *Suſa* till eight dayes after the wedding. I can very hardly tell you the greatneſs of her diſpleaſure at it, and the words which jealouſie, and the competition of a rival ſo much advantaged above her, made her to bring forth. It being no longer in her power to hinder a thing already done, ſhe took a reſolution at leaſt to alienate their minds as much as poſſibly ſhe could, and to put *Statira* again into her firſt affection, thereby to withdraw her from what ſhe owed to a Husband, whom ſhe deſired to poſſeſs alone. With this determination ſhe went to viſit her the next day after her arrival, and after a ſalute full of civility and diſſimulation, and an hour of indifferent diſcourſe, ſhe pray'd her to withdraw into her Cloſet, for ſhe had ſomething to ſay to her in private: The Queen did as ſhe deſired, and ſhutting the dore, when they were alone, *Roxana* broke ſilence in theſe words; *It is hard for me Madam, longer to conceal the obligation which you have to me; and the deſire I have to be better beloved of you then I have been heretofore, forces me to declare that 'tis to me alone you owe this eſtabliſhment, and this greatneſs to which you are now raiſed.*

The Princeſs aſtoniſhed at this beginning, would have reply'd, when *Roxana* perceiving her amazement, purſued on this manner, *Let not this diſcourſe ſurpriſe you Madam; I ſay nothing but truth; and I will quickly make you ſee it by infallible proofs; yet to ſpeak unfainedly, when I laboured for your happineſs, I did not pretend to that I now poſſeſs; for perchance I ſhould not have been ſo good a friend as to procure that Fortune for you to my own prejudice, which ſince that time the Gods have granted to my ſelf; but having always believ'd, that only the daughter of* Darius *was worthy to be the wife of* Alexander *the Great, I uſed my endeavours to diſpoſe her to love him, and to drive out of her minde all thoſe thoughts that might withdraw her from a felicity which ſhe rejected out of conſiderations that were juſtly to be blamed. That was it which made me often go about to make a difference between you and* Oroondates, *and which made me at laſt finde a means to baniſh him out of your heart, and to introduce an affection that would be more advantageous to you. True it is Madam, that my knowledge how firmly you were fixt upon a perſon as unhappy as your ſelf, made me take recourſe to all kind of inventions that I might, to give you inclinations more profitable to your ſelf; I feigned to love him, thereby to win him from you; and though I laboured but in vain, and that he ever preferred his fidelity to you inviolable, I fortunately drew the means from that diſſimulation, to make him utterly loſe your favour, and to make him paſſe in your opinion, for guilty and diſloyal, though he were in effect the moſt faithful, and the moſt innocent of all men living.*

Statira interrupting her at theſe words, 'Ah! Madam (*ſaid ſhe*) what is this you 'tell me? Was *Oroondates* innocent after the proofs he gave me of his infidelity, which 'are ſo clear and viſible, that it is not poſſible for him to ſuffer them himſelf if he be 'yet alive? *He was ſo* (replyed Roxana coldly) *and I would not confeſs unto you the*

for you: and to make it appear to you Madam (continu'd she) *all the knowledge you ever had of his inconstancy, comes onely from the sending back of the Bractlet you gave him, and from a Letter which you received by one of his servants; as for the Bracelet it never was in his hands after the time he was at* Damascus, *where I made it to be stollen from him by the same* Arbates, *who brought it to you, and whom I by gifts corrupted to deceive his Master, and afterward to forsake him to serve me in the design I had against him. Then for the Letter it was not intended to you, and if you have it still, you may observe it hath no Superscription upon it, but that by which it was directed to you, was written upon another paper, in which both the Letter and Bracelet were folded up. Besides, there is no great probability, those words should have been written to one for whom he had taken so much pains; if their sense had some reference to your condition, it agreed much more with mine; and indeed I was the person to whom it was addressed, being the Answer of a Letter I writ to him to* Sidon, *by a Page that went along with the man, who came from* Abdolominus *to fetch a Pass-port for him; the Bracelet he sent me back was one of my own hair, and the Letter I wrote, was in the most dis-obliging terms I could invent, to draw such an Answer from him as I desired: by good fortune he returned me such an one as I could have wish'd for my design, and to let you see I have not forgotten them, these were the very words of both. With that she repeated first her own, and then that she had received from* Oroondates, *without omitting a syllable, and then continued; Seeing it so proper and in terms that suited so well with my intention, I put this true Bracelet within it, and having sent for* Arbates, *whom I had gotten to leave his Master at his departure from* Sidon, *he readily undertook the carriage of it, and did not only fold it up in a loose cover just as it was before, but counterfeiting* Oroondates *his hand exactly, directed it to you, and furnished me also with a trick to take the perfect impression of his Seal: I have heard since that he acquitted himself likewise in the delivering of it as well as I could have desired, and assured you that he had left his Master in* Hyrcania, *though you may have learn'd since that at that time he had not stirr'd from* Darius.

After these words she laid open unto her all the rest of her treachery, and made it so clear and visible to that poor Queen, that there remained not the least doubt either of her wickedness, or of your innocence. This discovery touch'd her heart so deeply with grief and repentance, that all her blood retiring thither, left her fair body pale, cold, without motion, stretch'd upon the bed where they were sitting. Wicked *Roxana*, who would have been gladder to have seen her dead then in a swoun, going to the door call'd in onely *Cleone*, and showing her her Mistress in that case, could do no less, though against her will, then assist her endeavours to bring her to life again, and having thrown cold water in her face, they at last saw her open her eyes, and being set up by their assistance, she look'd round about her with so sorrowfull an eye, that without doubt she moved compassion even in her, who had put her into that estate.

Roxana coming with a feigned officiousness to comfort her, 'Madam, (said the 'Queen to her) let me alone I pray you; you by your wicked inventions may well 'give me my death, but shall never by *Oroondates* his innocence, make me fail against 'what I owe unto the King my Lord and Husband. I know how to dye for the expi-'ation of the crime I have committed in forsaking and making desperate a Prince to 'whom I was so highly obliged; but I shall also know how to defend my self as I 'ought from a remembrance which I can no longer lawfully preserve. Be satisfied, 'Madam, you shall quickly possess *Alexander* alone; but he alone shall possess my 'heart and all my affections, during the short remainder of my life.

At these words *Roxana* going away, left that poor Princesse, with no body but *Cleone*, in such an excess of grief, that I want words to represent it to you. And certainly all that a most passionate sorrow, and the remorse of such a crime could produce in an afflicted soul, tormented hers so cruelly, that *Cleone* was destitute of all hope of her ever being able to bear that last assault of fortune, though she had supported all her former ones with so much courage. Then it was that your last words, and your last actions came all into her memory, and making a just reflexion upon

gine by what charm ſhe had been bewitched to believe a thing ſo far from all appearances of truth. I cannot tell you, Sir, what a Floud of Tears ſhe ſhed at this remembrance, nor what complaints ſhe made for a loſſe, which ſhe had cauſed unto herſelf by her own credulity. *Cleone* got her to bed, where ſhe preſently fell into a violent Feaver; within two hours after ſhe was viſited by the Princeſs her Siſter, now wife to *Hepheſtion*, and by the fair *Barſina*. Aſſoon as ſhe ſaw them come in, ſhe could not forbear ſending forth a loud cry, whereat they were extreamly ſurpriſed. *Ah! my dear Siſter*; *Ah! my dear* Barſina, ſaid ſhe to them, and ſtopping at thoſe firſt words, left them to judge by her ſilence, of the confuſion of her Soul. Theſe two Princeſſes aſtoniſhed at that reception, drew near unto her Bed, and *Cleone* cauſing all the reſt that were in the Chamber to go out, gave them liberty to ask her the cauſe of her affliction, in a time when ſhe ſeemed to have buried all the remainders of her diſcontent, and the Queen opportunity to diſcover the ground of her ſorrow to them; and ſo ſhe did, but with ſo many ſighs and tears, that thoſe two Ladies who were well acquainted with all the particulars of her life; and who had ever been much concern'd in all the accidents of it, by that ſhe came to the end of her relation, appeared in a condition little different from hers, and accompanied her with a deluge of tears, which her preſent grief and the remembrance of your misfortune, made to guſh abundantly out of their fair eyes. 'Well now, (purſued 'the poor Queen, when ſhe had told them the treachery of *Roxana*) to what do 'you condemn this credulous, or rather this faithleſs, this ungrateful Woman? and 'by what expiation do you believe ſhe may repair a fault of the nature of hers? Who 'can reſtore her the dear *Oroondates*, which ſhe has loſt by her inconſtancy? Or 'rather though ſhe ſhould recover him, who can give her the power to love him 'without a crime, whom ſhe hated without a cauſe, and who had loved her with-'out any reſervation? Poor Prince, how well thy fidelity has been requited! And 'what an happy concluſion of ſo brave a paſſion as thine, was this laſt uſage of this 'unthankfull woman, which made thee fly from her, and from a life that was much 'leſs dear to thee then ſhe! How fortunately haſt thou imployed thoſe years, which 'thou haſt ſpent in ſerving, and loving her more then thy ſelf! And how juſtly the 'the loſs of thy Youth, of thy Eſtates, of thy Kindred, of thy Repoſe, of thy Blood, and 'peradventure of thy Life hath been recompenced!

She made many ſuch like complaints, nor could the conſolation of thoſe dear friends diminiſh any thing of her affliction, and indeed they appeared ſo deeply touch'd with it themſelves, that they were but little able to comfort her, by their Diſcourſe. After ſhe had a long time accuſed herſelf of her fault, ſhe gave way to another thought, and juſtifying herſelf to you as is if you had been there; 'But dear *Oroondates* (con-'tinued ſhe, if at leaſt my preſent condition may permit me without offence, to ſpeak 'to you ſtill by that name) how guilty ſoever I am, yet am I not without ſome ex-'cuſe, and as you were moſt ſharply ſtung by your knowledge of my change, ſo was 'it very hard for me to be inſenſible of ſo many appearances of yours; and though 'I lov'd you, I was a weak, ſimple woman, and too innocent to dive into a Treache-'ry, ſo maliciouſly contrived, and ſo cunningly managed; I have loſt you, but be-'lieve rather that I have loſt my ſelf, and if I have caus'd ſome diſcontent to you, I 'have made my ſelf a hell of torments for the remainder of my miſerable life. I have 'given my ſelf unto another, thinking that you no longer deſired to have me; but 'though the preſent I have made to him of an unhappy Creature, give him the entire 'poſſeſſion both of my body and of my minde; he ſhall not enjoy them long; and 'my duty which will not ſuffer me to give *Oroondates* that which ought only to belong 'to *Alexander*, permits me to give that unto my grave, which it forbids me to take 'from *Alexander*, and which my inclination forbids me to refuſe *Oroondates*.

After theſe ſhe ſpoke many other ſuch like words, and would not have put an end to her lamentations, if the King advertiſed of her being ill, had not entred into her Chamber. He came cloſe to her bedſide, and expreſſing his affliction by the diſquietneſs into which that ſudden alteration of her health had put him, he made her ſuddenly re-

ſhe had taken to keep her affections entire for ſo worthy a husband, of whom ſhe was ſo perfectly beloved.

She concealed the cauſe of her indiſpoſition from him, as well as poſſibly ſhe could, and the King having kiſs'd her very ardently; *Madam*, (ſaid he) *if I could deſerve to have my life, and my health dear to you, I would conjure yōu to preſerve both of them in your own, ſince it is impoſſible, you ſhould feel any ſickneſſe, but that I ſhall be at leaſt as ſenſible of it as your ſelf.*

'The honor you do me, Sir, (replyed the Queen) in cheriſhing my life, ſhall make 'me endeavor to preſerve it for you, and your conſideration ſhall always make it 'dearer to me then mine own. The King anſwered her with thoſe kindneſſes that were permitted him, but they were ſuch as had little conformity with the humor in which the Princeſs was at that time, and he would perchance have ſtaid a great while with her, if her ſiſter *Pariſatis*, who eaſily judg'd in what a conſtraint ſhe was, in the preſence of a great many who had accompanied him, had not deſired her husband *Hepheſtion* to get him away. That Favorit whoſe power with the King is abſolute, put him in mind how incommodious ſo long a viſit might be unto the Queen; which conſideration inſtantly moved him to retire. Aſſoon as ever he was gone, 'Poor *Oroondates*, cryed the Queen, I now am able to do nothing for thee, content 'thy ſelf with the tears I give thee, and conteſt no longer for my heart, againſt the 'lawful poſſeſſor of it; the Gods who will not ſuffer me to doe any thing but 'weep for thee, have given me intirely to him, and if thou haſt lov'd me perfectly, 'thou oughteſt never to wiſh that I for thy ſake ſhould abate any of that vertue that 'obliged thee to love me.

She held her peace, becauſe *Syſigambis* came in, to whom, out of reſpect, ſhe ſaid nothing at that time of what had happen'd to her, and having paſs'd the reſt of the day in the company of thoſe dear friends, ſhe ſpent the night in diſquiets and conflicts, which it is impoſſible for me to repreſent. Love and duty, fought a long time in her breaſt, but in the end duty got the maſtery, and made her reſolve rather to ſuffer death, then any blemiſh in ſo pure, and ſo unſpotted a life. Nevertheleſs ſhe thought ſhe was obliged to juſtifie her ſelf ſome way to you, and ſince your innocence was known to her, ſhe purpoſed likewiſe to give you aſſurance of hers, and to take away that impreſſion you might have of an infidelity, which were not pardonable after ſo great obligations as hers to you. Within a while after the news came to *Suſa*, of *Zopirio's* defeat, and it was aſſured at Court, that the Prince of *Scythia* had kill'd him with his own hand, and that he in perſon commanded the Army of the King his Father. *Alexander* was troubled for the loſs of *Zopirio*, and of his Army, and thereupon gave order that his whole Court ſhould wear mourning for three days; but he did not prepare himſelf to take revenge, though there was a ſtrong rumor ſpread abroad, that he would come in perſon into this Country; for indeed *Zopirio* had not undertaken that War by his Orders, but unknown to him, and out of an unjuſt deſire to make himſelf great.

The Queen was infinitely pleaſed to hear news both of your life, and of the place where you were, and when ſhe had long conſulted with *Cleone*, what means ſhe ſhould uſe to give you ſome ſatisfaction, and whom ſhe ſhould employ in the buſineſs; at laſt they caſt their eyes upon me, in whom they had found fidelity enough to be truſted with a matter of that importance; and aſſoon as the Queen was able to leave her bed, where her indiſpoſition kept her for ſome days, ſhe ſent for me into her Cloſet, whither ſhe admitted no body but *Cleone*, and after having look'd a while upon me; *Tyreus*, (ſaid ſhe) *I have known nothing by you hitherto, that ſhould give me occaſion to doubt of your fidelity, but the ſervice I deſire from you now, is of ſuch a nature, that it forces me to exact new Oaths from you of it, and Proteſtations, that you will not deceive me in a buſineſſe which I will truſt to none but you alone.*

At theſe words, I caſt my ſelf at her feet, and kiſſing the hem of her robe; 'Madam, (ſaid I) I proteſt unto your Majeſty, by all the duty I ow to great *Oroſ-*

'*Alexander* the Great, that to my grave I will preſerve the fidelity I have ever had 'unto your Family, and that I will lay down my life with joy, if your Majeſty 'can draw any ſervice, or advantage from the loſſe of it.

I expected no leſſe from you, (replyed the Queen) *and that is it that obliges me to make choice of you among all my ſervants, to give you a commiſſion, not of ſo much danger, as importance.* Cleone *will inſtruct you fully in it, and when you have learned from her, what I have given her charge to tell you, you ſhall know the reſt from my own mouth.*

Having ſaid ſo, ſhe return'd into her Chamber, and left me with *Cleone*, who informed me at large of all the paſſages I have now related to you, and added many particulars of the Kings Loves, which the fear of being tedious, hath made me forbear to repeat; and when ſhe had made an end of inſtructing me. That which the Queen deſires of you, (continued ſhe) is, that you ſhould go and finde out the Prince, and deliver him a Letter, which ſhe writes to him for her juſtification, and for the peace of her own conſcience. To this end you muſt go into that part of *Scythia*, where he has defeated *Zopirio*; and if it pleaſe the Gods you meet him, you muſt make him the recital of theſe things I have told you, and repreſent unto him the Queenes innocence, in the ſame manner you have heard it.

When ſhe had thus taught me my leſſon, ſhe went unto the Queen, who coming back with her, gave me the Letter, which ſhe had written to you, and charged me to bee ſecret and diligent in my Voiage; ſhe furniſh'd me with Gold and Jewels, to ſupply thoſe neceſſities that might befall me, and diſmiſs'd me with a command to ſet forward aſſoon as I could poſſibly.

I departed from *Suſa* the next morning, and having informed my ſelf of the way, I thought I ſhould get more eaſily into this part of *Scythia*, where we are, through *Thracia*, and by the *Boſphorus*, then by *Hyrcania*, *Bactria*, and the Mount *Imaus*; and with this deſign, being after a reaſonable long Journey arrived at *Bizantium*, I embarqued in a Veſſel that was bound for this Countrey and going to ſet Sail, there being already a free commerce among thoſe people, ſince the time that your ſubjects had put themſelves under the dominion of the *Macedonians*. Being landed at the neareſt Port unto this place, I came ſtraight unto this Town, and the next day after my arrival, you began to lay ſiege unto it; this morning having receiv'd new aſſurances that you commanded the Army in perſon, I ask'd leave of the Governor to come forth, which was eaſily granted me, and by that means I obtain'd the happineſſe to ſee you once again, and to acquit my ſelf of the Commiſſion that had been given me.

The End of the Fifth Book.

CASSANDRA

CASSANDRA.

BOOK VI.

THE Eunuch ended his Relation on this manner, and my Prince who had hearkned to all the latter part of it in a mortal agony, and had accompanied every word with a ſtream of tears, having heard the concluſion, gave himſelf ſo over to his lamentations, that it was not poſſible for him to ſettle himſelf at all, in above an hour. In the beginning he had prepared himſelf for the worſt events he could apprehend; and though in *Statira's* marriage he had learnt nothing but what he had ever expected, the aſſurance he receiv'd of his Princeſſes innocence and repentance, reviving all thoſe flames, which his deſpite, and an abſence of three years had almoſt extinguiſhed, plunged him into his firſt paſſion with more violence then ever; and the knowledge of her engagement and of her vertue, forbad him ever to hope for any relief from her, who was no longer in a condition to requite, nor perhaps to ſuffer his affection.

In theſe deadly thoughts, he receiv'd her Letter which the Eunuch preſented him, and having open'd it trembling, he knew the Writing of that fair hand, which he had kiſs'd with ſo much ardor, and which he deſpaired ever to kiſs again while he liv'd; he joyn'd his lips to thoſe lovely characters, and bedewed them with ſo many tears, that he was almoſt like to have waſh'd them out; his fear made him take them away, and caſting his eyes upon them, after having begun with a deep ſigh, he read theſe words.

Queen STATIRA *to Prince* ORSONDATES.

'I Know not generous Prince, how you will look upon the Letter of this 'guilty, or rather of this unfortunate creature that writes to you. If

'you turn away your eyes through averſion or reſentment, caſt them
'yet upon it, through compaſſion and generoſity; and refuſe not
'to ſee theſe ſorrowful, and theſe laſt marks of my grief, and of my
'repentance: They are all that I now can give you, nay, I make
'my ſelf faulty in ſtill conſerving a remembrance, which I can no
'longer conſerve without a crime, and which I loſt when I could not
'loſe it without ingratitude. But how great ſoever that ſeverity of
'vertue is, which ties my affection to a Husband whom I love, as
'I ought to love him; I think my ſelf obliged to ſatisfie a perſon,
'by ſome proteſtations of my innocence, to whom beſides my life,
'my honour, and my liberty, I owe much more. You will learn part
'of it from the mouth of *Tyreus*; and if you yet conſider with ſome
'ſpark of goodneſs, the weakneſs of a woman maliciouſly abuſed,
'and the force of thoſe appearances that deceived me, you will have
'more pity for my misfortune, then indignation for my change;
'and judging of my heart by the greatneſs of your own, you will
'yet do me the favour to believe, that all the Empires of the Earth
'could never have been able to work any thing upon me, if I had
'thought I had ſtill had any part in you. Give credit to this truth
'out of compaſſion, and ceaſe to hate her, who lov'd you more then
'her ſelf, while ſhe could, and believ'd ſhe might, and who now that
'ſhe can no longer, loves you ſtill more then ſhe ought; this remain-
'der of an affection which was heretofore moſt juſt, continues with me
'to torment me for my crime; but if I cannot blot it out of my ſoul,
'I will keep it there only for my puniſhment, and convert it to an uſe
'which ſhall not injure that I owe unto the husband whom the gods
'have given me. I ſhall always remember you, as him, to whom of
'all men living, my affections were moſt lawfully due, and from
'whom the Gods have taken them, onely becauſe they knew me un-
'worthy of his: I will conſider you, as the protecting Genius of our
'Family; I will make prayers for your proſperity, and will begg of
'Heaven to recompence what you have done for us. This is all I am
'to render you, for ſo many great obligations, and it is all you can now
'hope for from this unhappy creature, if you ſhould yet afford any mo-
'ment of your life to the remembrance of the unfortunate

STATIRA.

I know not how to expreſs into what a miſerable condition this Letter put my poor ſad Prince; he let it fall upon his bed with a great cry, and began to ſigh with ſo much violence, that I fear'd his ſorrow would inſtantly have deprived him of his life; he was a long time before he was able to ſpeak one word that could be underſtood, then of a ſudden crying out like a man beſide himſelf; 'Ah! *Statira*, (ſaid 'he) how unſeaſonably your repentance comes! And how much too late are you

'unde-

'undeceived! Why do you acknowledge me for innocent, when you will no longer acknowledge me for yours? And why do you ceaſe to hate me, now you cannot love 'me without a crime, ſince you ceas'd to love me, when without a crime you could not 'hate me? Why do you kindle thoſe flames again, which you will never be able to 'extinguiſh while you live? And why do you force me to love you ſtill; ſince out of 'duty, you force your ſelf to love me no more.

'He remained a while in this thought, then falling preſently into another, 'No, no, '*Statira*, (purſued he) you ſhall not get free at ſo cheap a rate, I am not ſo eaſily to 'be ſhaken off, nor can ſuch loſſes as I have ſuffered, be ſo lightly repaired; your pray-'ers for my proſperity cannot content me, and 'tis in vain you believe to ſatisfie me 'by making requeſts unto the Gods for my happineſs and my repoſe, you who are the 'only Creature that has deſtroyed my happineſs, and my repoſe, and who have caſt me 'headlong from that high degree of felicity, to which I have riſen by my ſervices, into 'that depth of miſery, in which you would have me ſpend all the remnant of my days; 'ask therefore of thoſe Gods to whom you recommend me, that they would anni-'hilate what is paſt, that they would revoke your marriage, and that they would 'reſtore you again to the condition in which you were when you forſook me; behold 'the means to ſatisfie me, but ſince you hope not for it, no, nor ſo much as deſire it; 'and that that affection you bear your Husband, permits you not to make wiſhes in 'my favour, and to his diſadvantage, reſolve *Statira*, to ſuffer that puniſhment, you 'propoſe unto your ſelf, not only a remembrance of *Oroondates*, not a faint remainder 'of the love you gave him heretofore, but *Oroondates* himſelf from whom you have 'not yet eſcaped, you ſhall yet hear his reproaches, and perchance he yet may have 'the happineſs to breath out a life in your preſence, which cannot poſſibly be but 'yours.

After theſe and ſome other paſſionate Diſcourſes full of love and deſpair, he commanded us to retire, and while I carried the Eunuch to take his reſt, and that I my ſelf endeavoured to get as much as my ſenſe of his misfortune would ſuffer me, he languiſh'd out the night in diſquiets a great deal more inſupportable then death it ſelf. It was no ſooner day but he ſent to call us, and aſſoon as we were alone by his bedſide, *Araxes* (ſaid he to me) *we muſt abroad again, and ſince the Heavens have made thee unhappy in my friendſhip to thee, thou muſt keep my miſery company unto the end*; I was infinitely troubled to hear this reſolution, but being ſtedfaſt in my deſign of running his fortune throughout, and never to leave his ſervice while I had one moment of life: *Sir*, (replyed I) *I never will forſake you, and into what Corner of the world ſoever you go*, Araxes *will not part from you, nor will ever dye but at your feet.*

My Prince having tenderly embraced me at that Anſwer; *Dear friend*, (ſaid he) *the Gods will give thee the recompence thy fidelity deſerves, and if by their mercy there happen any change in my condition, thou ſhalt have ſuch a ſhare in my fortune, that thou ſhalt not perhaps bewail thy youth, which thou loſeſt in company of this miſerable man; ſince therefore thou ſtill perſevereſt in thy firſt affection, I give the ſame Order for my departure, that I gave for my firſt Voyage into* Perſia, *I will have but the ſame Equipage, and the ſame perſons that went with us, but we ſhall need a Barque to paſſe over to* Byzantium, *that's the way I mean to take my journey; endeavour therefore to procure me one, and to ſet our buſineſſes in ſuch a forwardneſs, that we may depart within two dayes.*

When I had received this command, I went inſtantly from him, and was no ſooner out of his preſence, but I remembred, that in the Army we had a man of *Miletopolis*, nearly obliged unto my Prince, who might eaſily accomodate us with a Bark, and carry us himſelf unto *Byzantium*, where he had a great deal of Acquaintance: I had made a particular friendſhip with him, having known him to be a very honeſt man, and going immediately to ſeek him, I diſpoſed him to all I deſired; and ſent him away preſently to the Port of *Hypoleon*, to ſet the Veſſel in a readineſſe that was to carry us: I ſpoke not a word concerning my Maſter but promiſed that I would be with him with

My Prince was over-joyed at this happy succes, and by good fortune the Town we besieged was surrendred that very day, and left almost no more matter to continue the Warre in that Province. *Oroondates* being resolv'd to depart the next day at night, setled some necessary Orders in the Army, and provided himself of what he thought most needful for his Journey; two houres before he went away, he wrote this Letter to *Arsacomes*, commanding one of his Officers to give it him after his departure.

Prince *OROONDATES* to *ARSACOMES.*

MY cruel destiny forces me away from you, without having the time or means to bid you farewell; you will command the Army which I leave you, and which I could not commit into better hands then yours; enquire not after the cause of my departure, nor the place of my abode; and let the King my Father know, I forsook not the Army he had given me, while his Countrey had any need of my presence, and he of the service of

OROONDATES.

We took Horse two hours within night, and being followed only by *Tyrens*, *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, we travelled the way toward *Hypoleon*, which is a very noted Haven upon the *Euxine* Sea; and riding by Moon-light, we arrived there by break of day. We found our Barque in the best readines we could have wish'd, and the wind very right for our design: My Prince commended the diligence of him I had employed, and promising him great recompences, went a Ship-board, then making the Mariners hoist Sail, we lanch'd out streight toward *Byzantium*.

Now, Sir, make a little reflexion upon my Masters fortunes, call to minde the first actions of his life, remember the beginnings of his love, the marvellous continuation of it, and think upon the end which the Gods seemed to have put unto it; and from this consideration draw a knowledge of the persecution of Heaven, and of the inconstancy of Fortune: He in the course of his affection had suffered all that the courage of man was capable to endure; and when Fortune after having taken all from him, made shew to promise him some shadow of quiet, yet but a false one, and bought with the losse of his true quiet, and of all his hopes, that unstable Goddess envied him even that appearance of repose which she had granted but by force, and took that also from him, which he enjoyed against her will.

Behold my poor Master, yet once again in the wide world; behold him more passionate then ever, and behold him burning and flaming, even in the midst of the waves that carried him; his Barque though it cut them with a wonderful swiftness, seem'd too slow by half to his desires; and though the winde carried us with a stiffe and favourable gale directly toward *Byzantium*, yet did it not swell our Sails sufficiently to satisfie the eagerness of his love, nor blow impetuously enough to second the impatiency that transported him; he discovered it by a thousand actions contrary to his former moderation, and by a thousand sayings which retain'd but little of the solidity of his wonted Discourse: sometimes he seem'd to us reasonably chearfull, and some glimpse of hope which shin'd yet into his soul through the midst of so many obstacles, put him for a few moments into something a more pleasing humour: he

laid new foundations for happineſs upon them, and found matter to raiſe his dejected hopes which had been buried ſo many years.

Who forbids me to hope (ſaid he) *but that this Princeſs may again take up her affection, with the knowledge of my love, and of mine innocence? but what ſhall make me doubt it, ſince ſhe aſſures me of it her ſelf? does ſhe not confeſs that ſhe loves me ſtill, and that ſhe will conſerve her affection for a puniſhment of his crime? I am certain then ſhe loves me, and by conſequence I am moſt aſſured that I am happy, and that I am contented, ſince 'tis upon her love alone that I have ever grounded my happineſs and my contentment; be ſatisfied therefore* Oroondates, *ſince thy Princeſs loves thee, and that moreover ſhe would ſee thee; for to what other end did ſhe cauſe thee to be ſought out with ſo much care, and ſo much hazard of her reputation and quietneſs; and to what intent ſhould ſhe yet write ſo paſſionate a Letter to thee, if ſhe did not deſire to draw thee to her once again? She loves thee then, and ſhe would ſee thee; comfort thy ſelf therefore, and obey her, ſince by that conſolation and obedience, thou recovereſt all that thou haſt loſt, and goeſt to live in a happier condition then thou couldſt hope for.*

This thought would keep him for ſome time reaſonable well pleaſed, but then of a ſudden the marriage of his Princeſs coming again into his memory, together with the conſideration of her vertue, and of what ſhe owed, and would undoubtedly pay to ſuch a Husband as *Alexander*; ſhe whom he knew to be of an humor to hold herſelf to the ſeverity of her duty, though to a man much leſs conſiderable, then ſo great and ſo gallant a perſon; thinking alſo upon the Proteſtation which ſhe made to him of it her ſelf, and the aſſurances wherewith the Eunuch had confirmed it, all his hopes vaniſhed, and he became more ſad and melancholly then before. 'Tis true (ſaid he) '*Statira* loves me, but ſhe loves me for her puniſhment, and not for my ſatisfaction; 'this is but a new matter of grief for me; if I were ſtill hated by her, I ſhould only 'ſuffer my own torment, but now ſeeing her languiſh in an affection, which by her 'own confeſsion muſt onely ſerve to make her unfortunate, I ſhall be unhappy 'both through her miſeries, and through mine own; her Letter is only a mark of her 'acknowledgement, and a duty ſhe renders to him whom ſhe had uſed ſo ill, and by 'whom ſhe had been ſo faithfully ſerved; ſhe had been very cruel if ſo many expreſ-'ſions of my love, and the knowledge ſhe has lately had of mine innocence, had not 'extorted from her at leaſt as obliging words as thoſe of her Letter; it is a great deal 'leſs then ſhe owes me after all that I have done for her; and though ſhe had ask'd 'counſel of *Alexander* himſelf, he would not have taken it ill that ſhe ſhould give 'me this ſlight ſatisfaction, ſo long as ſhe gives herſelf entirely to him.

This laſt thought caſt him down again ſo extreamly, that as often as it came into his mind, he would be immoveable, and ſtretch'd out upon the deck with very little appearance of life in him; then of a ſudden coming out of a deep ſtudy in which that remembrance had buried him, *O Gods* (cry'd he) *perchance at this very moment while* Oroondates *weeps and ſighes*, Alexander *is taking kiſſes from the inviting lips of my dear Princeſs; and perhaps that face which I have ſo much adored, is at this inſtant cemented to his, who has been the murtherer of her Father and Mother, and the deſtroyer of her whole Family; that fair body, that excellent mind, that admired All is now his own; that glorious, that happy rival peaceably poſſeſſes both; and diſdaining what I after ſo many ſervices got only now and then by ſtealth, he with authority reaps thoſe favours which my reſpect ſcarce ever ſuffered me ſo much as to have a thought of.* In this and ſuch like entertainments he ſpent whole dayes and nights, and having had no other employment, we entred the Haven of *Byzantium*, with a very favourable wind, which had continued during all our paſſage thither.

My Prince would not go into *Byzantium* till it was night, and the next day keeping within doors, in a by-lodging, which he that provided us our ſhip, had taken for him, he made *Tyreus* and *Toxaris* buy *Perſian* habits, with ſuch other things as were moſt neceſſary for our Voyage; and the morning after, we took horſe to travel by land directly to *Suſa*. The way was long, and all the while we were going in it, my Prince paſſed his time only in ſuch thoughts as thoſe that had taken him up while he was at ſea,

whole dayes without interruption : after we had ſpent many in our Journey, and had encounters which I will omit becauſe they were not of any moment, we at laſt diſcovered the great City of *Suſa*. At ſight of it my Maſter could not retain his ſighs, nor forbear to utter ſuch words as though they were addreſſed to things inſenſible, did not the leſs feelingly expreſs the perſecution he ſuffered by his thoughts.

Alexander and thoſe of his Court had never had but one hour to take notice of his face, and ſince that time his three years abſence, and the greatneſs of his ſorrows, had made ſuch an alteration in it, that 'twould have been almoſt impoſſible for perſons by whom he was ſo little known, to obſerve any features that could have diſcovered him; yet would he not put himſelf in hazard, but as little as poſſible he could: and judging what caution was neceſſary for the importance of what he undertook, he ſtaid till day had given place unto the night, and entring the Town when it was dark, he took a lodging by *Tyreus* his direction, in one of the leaſt noted, and the leaſt frequented places, and very near the gates of the City. There he commanded me again to take the Perſonage of his Maſter, before company, and deſired *Tyreus* to keep the Houſe for a few dayes, and not ſhew he was returned, that in the interim he might watch an opportunity to diſcover himſelf unto his Princeſs, as he intended.

He was tormented all the night by the moſt cruel thoughts, that the ſoul can be afflicted with, and conſidering *Alexanders* felicity, and the difference of their preſent conditions, though they were both ſhut up within the compaſs of the ſame Walls: 'Is it poſſible (ſaid he) that that Princeſs of whom I was heretofore ſo much beloved, 'ſhould now have buried all the remembrance of poor *Oroondates*, in the embraces of 'that happy Husband, and that ſhe ſhould not at leaſt interrupt his endearments, by 'ſome ſigh in favour of him? But is it poſſible poor-ſpirited *Oroondates*, that while 'he hugs her in his arms, thou ſhould'ſt lye ſtill with thine acroſs, and let that unjuſt 'Uſurper poſſeſſe her quietly, who ought only to be thine, and whom thou had'ſt 'bought with ſo much blood, and ſo many ſufferings? No, no, *Oroondates*, waken 'thy ſelf, to make him ſleep eternally, he muſt not live, that injurious raviſher of thy 'happineſs, that tormentor of thy ſoul, and that irreconcileable enemy of thy repoſe: 'Hee's not immortal whatever Divinity he hath affected, and the blood thou 'haſt already drawn from his veins, tells thee at leaſt he is not invulnerable: he muſt 'dye therefore, and thou by his death muſt recover her, who cannot be thine while he 'hath life, and who while the Gods leave thee any, cannot, nor ought not to be 'his. Scarce had he taken this reſolution, but the remembrance of *Alexanders* vertue altered it: That glorious Enemy had twice given him a life, which he might lawfully have deprived him of, and which the conſervation of his own obliged him to deſtroy: Thoſe two generous actions had ſo wonn his heart, that it was no longer able to hate him, nor to have any other inclinations but thoſe of love and eſteem. *If my intereſt* (ſaid he) *obliges me to take away his life, was he leſſe intereſſed in the loſs of mine, by the knowledge that I had deſigns againſt his, and by the proofs he had already that I was not an Enemy to be deſpiſed? but if I were inſenſible of the motives of vertue and acknowledgement, have I forgot what I owe unto the Princeſſe? He is her Huſband, and moreover ſhe loves him: I could not attempt any thing againſt his life, without offending hers, nor without making her an accomplice of the death of a Husband, who is moſt worthy of her and of her affection, let us therefore preſerve our reſpects to him for ever, let us reverence what ſhe loves, and what ſhe ought to love; and if our life have already reach'd the term that the Gods had appointed, let us not endeavour to prolong it by the loſs of the moſt glorious one that ever was.*

He argued thus with himſelf in *Alexanders* defence, and continued a long while in theſe vertuous motions, but the violence of his love beginning again to torment him, drove away part of thoſe conſiderations, and the day which began to appear while he was in theſe debates, found him ſtill unreſolved what he ſhould do: he ſeem'd nevertheleſs to incline a little to revenge, and his paſſion not leaving him the free uſe of reaſon, thruſt him whether he would or no upon thoughts, which it is moſt difficult for humane nature to avoid.

brought him home word, that Queen *Statira* was to take the air after dinner, along the river ſide, which (as you know) runs cloſe by that Town. This news made a ſudden alteration at his heart, and after he had muſed a long while in an uncertainty, he commanded three horſes to be made ready, and having dined temperately, he got on horſeback, taking *Toxaris* and me to wait upon him; Our lodging was near one of the City Gates, ſo that without being ſeen of many, we got out into the fields, and taking the way that led us toward the River, we arrived in the place whither the Queen was to come, but my Maſters impatiency having made him come abroad too ſoon, we ſtaid a long while looking for her coming, and my Prince alighting under certain trees, and giving our horſes to *Toxaris*, made me lie down by him upon the graſs, and during the time we were in this expectation, he broke forth into the moſt paſſionate expreſſions that human thoughts are able to imagin.

In the end we ſaw the chariots appear, and my Prince ſtanding, waited with an inward ſhivering for the approach of her he adored: we were at a little diſtance from the place where the Chariots paſſed, but near enough to diſcern *Statira*, and to obſerve that the King was with her. This ſight made my Maſter tremble every joynt, and put him again in thoſe diſturbing conflicts that had kept him all night awake, he changed colour many times, and ſeeing him in ſuch a caſe as I had never ſeen him in till then, I apprehended the effects of ſome ſuddain and violent reſolution. After he had continued a good while in theſe trances, he began to be a little ſettled, when the Chariots made a ſtand right againſt the place where we were; *Meleager* mounted upon a wonderful handſome horſe, was talking with the King who ſate on one ſide of the Chariot: After ſome diſcourſe which we could not hear, *Meleager* alighted, and the King leaping out of the Chariot, went to that gallant horſe to get upon him; the horſe was extream fiery and unruly; and though two or three men held him, the King had very much adoe to throw himſelf into the Saddle; but aſſoon as he made him feel the ſpur, he fell a plunging and running ſo furiouſly, that the Kings ſtrength and skill were both uſeleſs to govern him; he no longer obey'd the hand nor heel, and having made 100 bounds, without giving the King leaſure to caſt himſelf off, nor thoſe that were round about to ſtop him, he took a full carrier toward the River, the bank whereof was ſomething high; and flung himſelf headlong into the Current. But Sir, you perhaps were preſent at this accident, and without queſtion you know part of thoſe things that paſſed there. *Lyſimachus* preſently making anſwer, I was at that time (ſaid he) in a condition which would not ſuffer me to be there; and though I have heard part of it, I beſeech you interrupt not your diſcourſe, ſince I am hitherto ignorant, what ſhare your Prince may have in that buſineſs. This horſe (continued *Araxes*) having thus precipitated himſelf into that deep and rapid ſtream, went to the bottom with his burthen, and within a while came up again without it: This miſchance did infinitely ſurpriſe the whole company, and with affrighted cryes looking what was become of the King, they ſaw him a little lower, ſtrugling with the waves, which ſomtimes toſſing him up, and ſometimes ſwallowing him again, made moſt of thoſe that were preſent deſpair of his ſafety; you know he could never ſwim, and that he was wont often to complain of the careleſsneſs of thoſe that had had the government of him, becauſe they had not made him to be taught in his youth; many leapt into the river to ſave him, but it was ſo impetuous, and the banks of it ſo ſteep, that 'twas impoſſible for them to help him, and two or three being drowned, took off the edg of all them that had yet any deſire to hazard their own life for that of their Prince. My Maſter and I were alſo run to the river ſide, a little below the reſt of the company, and being likewiſe witneſſes of the Kings manifeſt danger, we were aſſaulted with very different thoughts: I am aſhamed, Sir, to confeſs my own unworthineſs; though the peril in which I ſaw this great Prince ſtruck me with ſome trouble and compaſſion as well as the reſt; yet my Maſters intereſt in the loſs of a life, which was incompatible with his, gave me ſome touch of joy, and made me hope this accident would put an end to his misfortunes: but while I was rejoycing at his happineſs, I ſaw him plunge himſelf into the water, with a marvellous ſuddenneſs, dividing the waves with

no longer any resistance against the violence of the stream that carried him away: My Prince catch'd him by the hair, and swimming with one hand, drew him to the shore, with a wonderful strength, and with such difficulty that any other man but he, would infallibly have perished in the attempt: I had thrown my self into the river after him, and knowing his generous intention, seconded him as well as possibly I could. Assoon as we were gotten to the bank, my Master lifting up the King by the feet, made him cast up a great deal of the water he had swallowed, and recover his senses, but with so little understanding, that he could not discern any thing that was done in his presence: Not being satisfied with this action, he took him in his arms, and forgetting the caution he formerly had of discovering himself, he carried him through the company to the Queen his wife, who more dead then alive at this accident, did by her tears express her true affection to her husband.

My Prince laying him gently down before her, *Madam*, (said he) *receive yet one service more from him, of whom you no longer expected any, and by the nature of this, acknowledge what you owed to all those others I have done you.* The Princess was so troubled at the first accident, that we could not judge by her countenance, whether the amazement we observ'd in it proceeded from her knowledge of my Master, or from her former fright, neither indeed had we the leisure to learn, for rising up instantly, he went with all possible haste through the company that stood round about, and running to our horses, he vaulted readily upon his, and inviting me by his example to do the like, we clapt spurs to them, and riding away full speed, lost sight of the company in a moment.

Lysimachus stopt *Araxes* in this part of his story, crying out, Good gods! is it possible that our Age should have produced so vertuous a person? And was it your Prince then, to whom *Alexander* was indebted for his life? Was he the man who vanish'd from every bodies eyes like lightning, he who was thought to have been miraculously sent from heaven for his preservation, and he to whom the King, and the whole court afterward offered sacrifices as to a God? Did *Oroondates*, to whom the Kings death was of so great consequence, and so necessary, and he who but a moment before had had such excusable designs against his life, hazard his own so visibly for its conservation? Certainly this generosity has no example; and of all the souls that ever were created, none but only his could be capable of it. While *Perdiccas*, *Meleager*, *Leonatus*, and many others which were present, suffered him to perish without relief, he receiv'd his life from him, to whom it gave a death; and whose own could not be saved but by his destruction. *Lysimachus* holding his peace after these words, *Araxes* took up the thread of his Discourse again, and thus went on with it,

We gallop'd away so swiftly, that in less then half an hour we were gotten above threescore Furlongs from *Alexander*, and those that accompanied him. Yet could we not ride without much trouble, the coldness of the water in a season that was not very hot, had half benummed us, and our Cloaths yet full of it, were extraordinary heavy: True it is, that they disburthen'd themselves of a good part of it by the way, and we marked our track sufficiently, to discover whither we were gone, if any body had had a minde to follow us, but they were all so concern'd in the Kings condition, that I believe their care of him took them up wholly for the present; we struck out of the way, and rod cross the Fields, and within an hour discovering certain Cottages, far from the great Rode, my Prince thought good wee should go thither to dry our selves, and pass the rest of the day. When we had alighted, the Master of the house, at my intreaty, made us a great fire, and fitting a couple of such beds as his poverty allowed him, we went into them, leaving the care of our horses and of drying our cloaths unto *Toxaris*. While we staid there, I could not retain my thoughts, nor forbear extolling my Prince's generosity to his face, expressing how much I had been troubled, to see him oppose that happiness himself, which the Gods had visibly sent him. But his modesty first cut off the course of those praises I was running on withall, and then the greatness of his courage quite stopt my mouth.

to ſuch as are capable of baſe inclinations : if the Gods will not by other means reſtore what they have taken from me, let us reſolve rather to bear the loſſe then recover it with ſo much ſhame, and meanneſs of ſpirit : Alexander *hàs no fortune, but what he has very well deſerv'd, and if the Gods who have deſtined to him the Empire of the whole Earth, have not exempted from it what I pretended to, 'et us not oppoſe their wills, or at leaſt let us oppoſe them with more glory, and by the ſ me ways, which gain'd him that we would diſpute for.*

'But, Sir, (replyed I) though you ſhould not have obſerv'd in what manner Hea-'ven laboured ſo viſibly to your advantage, what ſhame had you received by ſuffering 'what *Meleager*, *Perdiccas*, and divers others ſuffered without caſting themſelves into 'the danger, whereinto you precipitated your ſelf; and what cauſe would *Alexander* 'have had to complain, if his mortal enemy had not given him that ſuccour, which he 'found not among his chiefeſt friends?

I ſhould have been extreamly aſhamed, (anſwered *Oroondates*) *if by my faults, I had let periſh the greateſt of all men living, by whom I am injured only through my own misfortune, and by whom I have been obliged only through his generoſity ; beſides, one could not without infamy have avoided the danger there was in helping him; nor without inhumanity ould have refuſed my Princeſſes tears the ſafety of a Husband whom ſhe loves, and whom ſhe ought to love. Though* Alexander *had had no cauſe to complain of me, I ſhould have had a great deal to complain of my ſelf, and being my own ſatisfaction is dearer to me then his, the reproach I might have us'd unto my ſelf,* (*for having fail'd to doe a noble action, either through fear of danger, or conſideration of intereſt*) *would have been much more enſible to me, then that I could have receiv'd from him, of whom I neither etend to thanks, nor recompences.*

With this and other ſuch diſcourſe, we ſpent the time till our Cloaths were dry, and when the night was near, we got our ſelves ready, and taking horſe again not long after Sun-ſet, we made our Hoſt bring us into the great Highway, and as it grew late rode ſtraight to *Suſa*, where we arriv'd within little more then an hour. The Gates of the Town did not uſe to be ſhut, and in ſpite of the darkneſs we found our lodging, where we alighted. Aſſoon as my Prince was in his Chamber, the impatience of ſeeing his Princeſs, ſet him upon the rack more then ever, and being reſolv'd to execute what he had forethought, he call'd *Tyreus* to make uſe of him in that occaſion. His ſo long abode with *Darius* had gotten him a great number of friends, who at that time held the ſame place near *Alexander*, which they had enjoyed during the life of the deceaſed King; He was moſt aſſured of Prince *Oxiartes* his friendſhip, that of *Artabaſus* was not unknown to him, neither did he doubt of *Mazeus*, *Oxidates*, *Bagoas*, and many others, to whom he believ'd he might with ſafety commit his perſon, and the ſecrecy of his affairs. Among the Ladies alſo he knew divers, to whom he would have made no difficulty to truſt himſelf : the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and even Queen *Syſigambis*, had expreſſed too much affection to leave him any ſuſpition of their good wills. *Apamia* and *Arſinoe* then Wives to *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, the daughter of King *Occhus*, and the daughters of *Mentor*, had appeared too affectionate to his intereſts, to make him fear any alteration in them. But amongſt all theſe, he thought the fair and vertuous *Barſina* was ſhe in whom he might have the greateſt confidence, and from whom he might hope for the beſt aſſiſtance, and when he call'd to minde the modeſt friendſhip, whereof ſhe had given him ſo many proofs, and the report *Tyreus* had made him of her perſeverance in taking his part in the deepeſt of his diſgrace, he judg'd he ought not to diſcover himſelf to any other, and that he ought to give over the care of the remainder of his life to her alone.

Having taken this reſolution, he would not defer the executing of it, and for that purpoſe going out of our lodging, accompanied only by *Tyreus*, and my ſelf, he went unto *Barſina*'s, being guided by *Tyreus*, who knew the ſtreets and turnings of *Suſa* very perfectly, and who had been often ſent by the Queen his Miſtreſs unto her houſe. *Tyreus* having made himſelf known to the Porter, brought us in, and by

Barsina having supp'd, was retired into her Chamber, where by good fortune she was at that time without other company save one of her waiting women; *Tyreus* who knew the house, and was known by every body in it, went up to her without difficulty; but no sooner did *Barsina* see him, when surprised at his arrival, she ran to him to enquire after the succ[illegible]s of his Voiage. After she had welcomed him, and received him very civilly, O *Tyreus*, (said she, speaking reasonable softly) *what news do you bring us?* 'None bad, Madam, (answered he) but I have left two men be-'low in the Hall, who will tell you more certainly what I bring you, if you please to ad-'mit them to speak to you in private.

Barsina without informing her self any farther, either of their names or condition, entred into her Closet, and once again bidding *Tyreus* welcome, she prayed him to fetch those persons from whom she expected very pleasing news. *Tyreus* came back to us, and telling my Prince how *Barsina* had received him, led us through a Gallery to a door that went into her Closet. It was presently open'd to us, and my Prince finding *Barsina* there alone, judg'd by her impatiency of the truth of her friendly affection. Assoon as ever we appear'd, she arose from her seat, and came toward us with much civility, but scarce had she cast her eyes upon my Masters face, when in spite of the change which some years had made in it, she knew him by the light of many tapors which made the place as bright as day: At first she was amazed, and by her silence testified the confusion she was in, but within a while after, recovering her astonishment, she could not forbear casting her arm about my Princes neck, and embracing him with such kindness as discovered the freedome of her friendship to him more then ever: *Good gods, Sir,* (said she) *is it you, and are we yet indebted to your love, for a happiness we never expected again, and which we had no reason* [illegible] *the world to hope for? Has not then the ingratitude you have found amongst us, and the loss of what you had so gloriously acquired, kept you from coming again into a Country, where you have suffered so much, and where you have gained so little? Doe you come,* (continued she with tears, which grief and joy shared equally between them) *do you come to see her in the arms of another, whom so many services, and so many gallant actions in favour both of her, and of us all made so lawfully yours, and whom your common misfortune, rather then the fault of either of you, has unjustly robb'd you of?*

This thought touch'd them both so sensibly, that it was impossible for *Barsina* to say more, and for my Prince to answer her otherwise, then by a stream of tears, which he pour'd forth out of interest, to second those which she shed out of charity; but when he was a little settled, and that having return'd her kindnesses in silence, he was set down by her, he look'd upon her a while with an eye able to make her die with pity, and then taking her hands, which he press'd with transports of grief, and tenderness, 'Madam, (said he) behold this castaway of Heavens anger is return'd, this miserable 'banish'd man, or rather this faithless, this unworthy man, whom you have oftentimes 'condemn'd your self unto the torments he has felt; behold him more ardent, and 'more passionate then ever, and as if his passion receiv'd increase from his misfortunes 'as they grew up, and reach'd to the greatest hight they could attain to, so fast like-'wise did it re-double, and mount unto the highest pitch to which there was a possi-'bility for it to rise. I return, Madam, but I return to die in your presence, or to re-'ceive that assistance from your goodness, which you have been always pleas'd to afford 'me; you helped me charitably in my prosperity, and forsook me not in my adver-'sity, you also are the only person to whom I now have recourse, and from whom I 'come to beg some relief, and some consolation in the small remnant of my life; 'do not refuse, sweet Madam, to take this unfortunate man under your protection, 'and to do something for the conservation of a life, which he no longer hopes for 'but from you. I require from your friendship, no proofs that may be prejudicial 'either to your vertue, or to what you owe to *Alexanders* person, or condition: 'the inclinations I have, and have ever had to you, are full of too much respect, 'and those I have had unto the Queen are too noble, and too pure, to change their 'nature now; I have not with my hopes, lost my remembrance of what is due to

'you, by that pity which your tears expreſs to me, is nothing but to ſee, and to diſ-
'courſe with my Princeſs, which you may eaſily procure me without danger to her, or
'to your ſelf. If I may but yet tell her upon my knees, that I am, and have been al-
'wayes conſtant, and that I was never faithleſs, I ſhall then dye ſatisfied, and no lon-
'ger envy *Alexanders* happineſs, but confeſs my ſelf oblig'd to you alone, for ſo fortu-
'nate a concluſion of my life.

My Prince brought forth theſe words, and ſome others which he accompanied with ſo many ſighs, that *Barſina*'s heart being touch'd with grief and compaſſion, ſhe was not able to anſwer him, and when ſhe had a little recovered her countenance, and wiped away the tears, that had bathed both her cheeks and neck, ſhe replyed with a great deal of trouble, 'Sir, the Gods are my witneſſes, that I was not much more 'deeply grieved for the loſs of my dear *Memnon*, then I am for your afflictions, and 'that ſorrow which brought me ſo near my grave, had but little advantage over that 'I ſuffer for your misfortunes; Yes, Sir, I proteſt to you, by the memory of that dear 'Husband, I would willingly reſtore you part of your contentment, with part of 'my life, and ſhould be ſo far from conſidering *Alexanders* intereſts, that I would not 'at all conſider mine own, to ſettle you again in that happineſs, which was ſo law-'fully your due, and which you ſo unjuſtly and unfortunately loſt; I am too much 'concern'd in your affairs, to have laid aſide the remembrance of them, and your 'vertue has too powerfully won me, to leave you any belief, that I can receive the 'occaſions of ſerving you, otherwiſe then as my greateſt bleſſings. Make not uſe 'therefore of any farther conjuration, to oblige me to do for you, all that ſo vertuous a 'Prince can ever deſire; I will labour for your ſatisfaction with much eagerneſs and 'fidelity, and perhaps with more ſucceſs then you expected, require the reſt from your 'own courage, let it ſupply my weakneſs, and the Queens want of power, and find 'in it a love wherewithal to ſatisfie a noble and generous ſoul like yours; perchance 'the Gods will make ſome alteration in your fortune, this day wanted but little of 'being the happyeſt you ever ſaw, and he who is now the obſtacle of your joyes, is 'commonly expoſed to ſo many dangers, that it is not likely that hindrance can con-'tinue long. This ſight you deſire of me ſhall not be hard to be obtain'd; I have 'that good fortune, that the Queen in all the accidents of her life has honoured me 'with her firſt affections, and I yet have hopes that the endeavours that I ſhall uſe in 'it will not be unpleaſing to her.

My Prince not being able to ſuffer her to ſay more, caſt himſelf down before her, and embracing her knees with raptures full of affection, ſaid all that his acknowledge-ment of ſo great an obligation would put into his mouth, and made Proteſtations to her, which might have been thought due only to *Statira*. *Barſina* having rais'd him up with much reſpect and ſhame, to ſee a perſon of ſo high quality in that poſture, re-newed her promiſes to him, and having given him encouragement to hope much from her aſſiſtance, and made him abate ſomething of the violence of his grief, ſhe began to enquire after the paſſages of his life, for thoſe years he had ſpent ſince he went from *Perſia*.

My Prince was willing to content her, and to that end, related ſuccinctly all that had befallen him in *Scythia*, and the moſt important particulars ſhe was ignorant of; but when at the concluſion ſhe learn'd that it was he who had ſav'd *Alexander* that afternoon, ſhe was ſo ſeiz'd with admiration, that ſhe could not forbear expreſſing it, by exclamations full of wonder and amazement. *O Gods! Sir,* (cryed ſhe) *have you then taken ſo painful a Voyage by Sea and Land, to give that enemy his life, who gives you your death; and did you ſo viſibly expoſe your own, to preſerve one that is ſo fa-tal to you? O miracle of vertue and generoſity! there was no other action remain-ing but this alone, to crown all thoſe gallant ones you had done before; if you had come to* Suſa *but one day later then you did, or that you had been but a little leſs generous then you are, you would now perchance have been the happyeſt of all men living; but great Prince, hope from ſo many marvellous events, for an advantageous ſucceſs unto your-ſelf; you have merited* Statira *by ſo many rights, that it's impoſſible but ſhee muſt be one*

ſtrain fortune to yield it the victory. After theſe, and ſome other ſayings, which her aſtoniſhment produced, ſhe in exchange of his recital, gave him ſome account of the life, which the Queen and ſhe had led during his abſence, ſhe inlarged her ſelf a little, upon ſuch matters as he had not learn'd from *Tyreus*, and ended with thoſe that happen'd ſince that Eunuchs departure.

My Prince informed himſelf curiouſly how ſhe ſtood affected to him at that preſent, and heard that her inclinations to him were little different from thoſe ſhe had expreſſed in her Letter; and that knowing herſelf obliged to love her Husband, ſhe endeavoured by all manner of ways to bury the remembrance of my Prince; not that ſhe has any hope (added *Barſina*) to effect it, but her vertue is ſo perfect, and the proofs ſhe receives of the Kings affection are ſo great, that ſhe makes incredible attempts, to root thoſe thoughts out of her heart, which are hardly conſiſtent with the love to which ſhe believes herſelf engaged; but how ſtrong ſoever her reſolution to that purpoſe is, we ſcarce can paſs one day without ſpeaking of you, and no ſooner has that mention awaken'd you in her memory, but her Soul is ſo afflicted, that the perplexity I ſee her in at thoſe times, has made me often reſolve to avoid all occaſions of diſcourſe. *And for* Roxana, (ſaid my Prince) *how is ſhe employed now?* 'In bewailing 'herſelf (anſwered *Barſina*) for the little affection the King expreſſes to her, having 'given himſelf ſo wholly to the merits of *Statira*, that he ſeldome ſo much as beſtows 'a viſit on that other Queen; ſhe is fallen into ſuch a jealouſie, and vexation at it, that 'ſhe is not to be comforted, and they were ſaying to day at my Fathers, that not be-'ing able to endure the Kings viſible neglect of her, and his extraordinary fondneſs 'of *Statira*, ſhe is reſolv'd to go away within a few days, to paſs over her ill humour at '*Babylon*; the loſſe of her company will be but little lamented by any of us, and we 'have all conceived ſuch an averſion againſt her, that we wait impatiently for the hour 'of her departure.

Ah the wicked Creature! cryed my Prince, and making a ſtop at thoſe words, gave ear to the reſt of the news *Barſina* was telling him. It was grown very late while they entertain'd one another on this faſhion, and *Oroondates* not to incommode *Barſina* any longer, would have retired unto his Lodging; but ſhe would not ſuffer him to go from her Houſe, and commanding that ſome Chambers a little out of the way, ſhould be made ready for *Tyreus* and thoſe that were with him, ſhe caus'd us to be conducted to them, not accompanying my Prince herſelf, for fear thoſe honors ſhould diſcover ſomething of his quality. She bad him not good night, till ſhe had promiſed him, that he ſhould ſee the Queen the next day, and making us paſs for *Tyreus* his friends or ſervants, took away all the ſuſpition her people might have had of my Maſter. Ask me not how he paſs'd the reſt of that night, in the expectation of an happineſs he had been incouraged to hope for; the day appear'd before he could cloſe his eyes, and ſcarce could the length of his former watchings cauſe him to take a little reſt in the morning: It was reaſonable late when he awaked, and was not yet gotten up, when *Barſina* ſent to know if *Tyreus* were ready; we knew very well it was my Prince whom ſhe enquired after, and *Tyreus* went into her Chamber to give her the good morrow from him, where he told her how he had paſs'd the night: Aſſoon as ſhe was dreſs'd, and that ſhe knew my Maſter was ſo too, ſhe came into his Chamber, being attended only by a Waiting woman, whoſe fidelity was well known to her, and with whom I had formerly made a friendſhip. When ſhe had bidden him good morrow, and us'd him with all the modeſt kindneſs ſhe could invent, ſhe led him through a Gallery into the Cloſet, where they had converſed the night before, and after ſome Diſcourſe, whoſe length hinders me from repeating it, ſhe commanded the Table ſhould be ſerved in her Cloſet, where ſhe dined with my Maſter, not admitting any body but the Woman, and ſome Servants who could not know us; yet howſoever ſhe before them gave the chief honors to *Tyreus*, to keep *Oroondates* the more from being diſcovered. Aſſoon as we had dined, and that ſhe believ'd the Queen was riſen from the Table, ſhe gave order to have her Chariot made ready to go to the Palace, but before that was done, they brought her word that Queen *Statira* was coming to viſit her, as ſhe often did, and that ſhe was already at the Gate: So unex-

pected

pected a good fortune, made my Prince's heart leap for joy, and tremble with apprehenſion: It is hard for me to expreſs this inward motions to you, but it is true, that he was ſo beſides himſelf, that in his whole life time I had never ſeen him in ſuch a condition; In the mean time *Barſina* having given him charge to ſtay in the Cloſet, ſhut the door, and ran down to meet the Queen, ſhe found her at the bottom of the ſtairs, and having receiv'd her as ſhe was wont to do, ſhe help'd her by the arm in her coming up, and waited upon her in her Chamber. The Queen who made that viſit, to diſcourſe with her in private, bad all thoſe that came with her, to ſtay in the Out-chamber, and taking only *Cleone* in with her, commanded her to ſhut the door; that of the Cloſet was a little open, and my Prince coming gently to it, ſaw her enter, but ſo charming, and ſo raviſhingly beautiful, that he was like to loſe his ſences in the extaſie, which he was ſtruck into by the ſight of her. Good Gods! how will it be poſſible for me to repreſent this encounter to you; and to make you comprehend the agitations of his minde, and the tranſports unto which his ſoul was elevated; he at firſt became as cold as marble, but afterwards that Ice giving place to the Fire which was more eſſential to him, he appeared more ardent and inflamed then ever, yet not without quaking and trembling in ſuch manner, that he had ſcarce ſtrength enough to ſtand upon his leggs.

In this interim the Queen was ſet down, and making *Barſina* ſit by her, her face changed color divers times, and in all her actions ſhe ſeem'd ſo troubled, and prepoſſeſs'd either with ſome new thought, or ſome new accident, that it was a long time before ſhe was able to ſpeak; after ſhe had continued a while in this perplexity, which put *Barſina* into ſome diſquiets, *Dear* Barſina (ſaid ſhe at laſt) *I am the moſt confounded of any Woman living, and 'tis the confuſion I am in which makes me run to you, as to her in whom of all the world I finde the greateſt conſolation; the accident that has happened to me, will without doubt ſurpriſe you, and I aſſure my ſelf that you will partake in my joy, or in my grief, or in them both together.*

She made a ſtop at theſe words, and ſeeing that *Barſina* hearkened to her attentively, and by the alterations of her countenance witneſſed how deep an intereſt ſhe took in all things that concern'd her fortune, ſhe went on thus: *Know that the ſame accident, which had like yeſterday to have made me loſe my Husband, made me recover* Oroondates, *but I onely recovered him to loſe him again; and the ſame moment that preſented him to my ſight, robb'd me alſo of him for ever; I ſaw him with theſe eyes, him that is in the world for nothing elſe but the ſafety of all that have relation to me, and the ſorrow I was in at that time, hindred me not from knowing the air of his face, from diſcerning the tone of his voyce, nor from underſtanding the ſence of his words. 'Twas in his arms I ſaw my husband cold, and in a trance, and 'twas from him that I received him, as a preſent he made me of a good which I had loſt. 'Twas he himſelf,* (my dear *Barſina*) *or if 'twere not his body, (as the ſuddenneſs wherewith he vaniſhed from our ſight makes me to fear) 'twas at leaſt the Ghoſt of him who having been created onely for me and mine, came out of the* Elizian *Fields juſt at ſo fatal a minute, to preſerve all that I had yet left to loſe; my tears drew him thither without doubt, and ſtifling in him the conſideration of his own intereſts moved him to the conſervation of that perſon which ruined him. Alas,* (continued ſhe, breaking forth into tears, and letting her head ſink gently upon *Barſina*'s ſhoulder) *Alas, dear* Oroondates, *and too dear for my quiet, and too dear for my duty. Whether it be that thou ſtill loveſt me alive, or that thy ſoul diveſted of its body, doth ſtill preſerve its firſt inclinations to me; why doeſt thou return now, both to diſturb my quiet, and to aſſail my duty? If my quiet was dear to thee, my duty alſo ought to be conſiderable; nor canſt thou trouble the one, without arming thy ſelf againſt the other, with thoſe ſame arms, againſt which I never could defend my ſelf.*

Her ſobs interrupted the progreſs of theſe words, and *Barſina* taking her in her arms, and mixing her tears with hers, 'Madam, (ſaid ſhe) comfort your ſelf, ſince you have 'no new cauſe of affliction, and that if your ſoul be yet capable of any joy, you have 'leſs matter of grief then conſolation. *Oroondates* is living without queſtion, and you 'have really receiv'd a ſervice from him, which a ſpirit without a body could not poſ-'ſibly render you.

Ah! dear Barſina, replyed the Queen, with a deep ſigh d rawn from the bottome of her heart) *if he be dead, it is impoſſible I ſhould live; but if he be alive and near us, what do you think will become of me? how ſhall I receive him whom I have us'd ſo ill, and how ſhall I uſe my ſelf if I receive him otherwiſe then as being the Wife of* Alexander? *Shall I baniſh him once again, him to whom I am engaged, by ſo much affection, by ſo many Oathes, and by ſo frej. Obligations; and if I cannot baniſh him, how ſhall I ſee him? how ſhall I ſuffer him, whom I can neither ſee nor ſuffer without mortally offending my Husband, and mortally offending my ſelf? how ſhall I love him without blame, whom I neither can nor will hate; and how ſhall I hate him without blame, whom I neither ought nor can lawfully love? do but ſee* Barſina, *the miſery of my condition, I cannot conſent to* Oroondates *his death, nor can I conſent to ſee him yet alive; I muſt therefore dye my ſelf; by that means my grief will be ſatisfied, and my duty will remain unblemiſhed; I ſhall acquit my ſelf to* Oroondates, *and to* Alexander, *of what I owe to both, and ſhall likewiſe pay what I owe to my duty, and to my affection.* She would perchance have ſaid more, if my Prince quite beſides himſelf, and in the condition you may imagine this diſcourſe had put him, could have had patience longer, and if he had not thruſt open the Cloſet door, running to her with ſo much ardency and ſuddenneſs, that he was at her feet, almoſt before ſhe perceived he was in the Chamber. Judge Sir, in what a caſe that poor Princeſs was at the ſight of him, ſhe firſt gave a great ſhreek, and then letting herſelf fall into the arms of *Barſina* and *Cleone*, who made haſt to hold her up, ſhe remained with ſo little ſence or motion, that ſhe ſeem'd rather to be dead than alive. *Tyrens* and I came in at the ſame time, and were witneſſes of the moſt moving ſpectacle we had ever ſeen, and certainly there is no heart in the world ſo barbarous, that would not have been touch'd with compaſſion. My poor Maſter lay proſtrate before the Queen, and kiſs'd her feet with raptures able to have carried forth his ſoul along with them; and the Queen looking upon him in that poſture with a dying eye, had neither aſſurance enough to ſpeak to him, ſtrength enough to raiſe him up, nor as I think, underſtanding enough to know what he did; the whole room was in a profound ſilence, and *Barſina* intentive upon their action, ſeem'd as much aſtoniſh'd as they themſelves, and made no attempt to draw them out of the condition they were in.

My Maſter open'd his mouth to ſpeak three ſeveral times, and as often his ſighes and ſobs ſtrangled his words e're he could get them out, but in the end recalling his great courage a little, in that neceſſity he had of it, he ſtrugled ſo with his paſſion, that he at laſt brought forth theſe words in reply to thoſe laſt his Princeſs had ſpoken.

'Trouble not your ſelf any longer Madam, to think what ſhould become of you,
'nor to conteſt what reſolution you ſhould take, for the intereſt of your duty and
'for the eſtabliſhment of your quiet; he who by your own confeſſion, came into the
'world for no other end but merely to ſerve you, and to pleaſe you, returns not to
'you now to trouble a quiet which muſt needs be dear, nor to aſſail a duty which is
'conſiderable to you; neither come I to reproach you, or to challenge you of your
'word which you have broken, and which you are now no longer in a condition to
'keep, your own heart, and your own Conſcience ſpeak enough to you for me, and I
'have nothing to recall into your memory which both of them have not often re-
'preſented to it; I return only, Madam, to ſee you once again, the perſon for whom
'only I have lived; to ſave the life of a Husband who is dear to you, and who ought
'to be ſo for the conſideration of his vertue, and to yield up a life at your feet, which
'I have kept only for your ſake, and which I will keep no longer, ſince you have now
'drawn from it all the ſervice it is able to do you, ſince it is prejudicial to your quiet,
'and to your duty, and ſince it is not pleaſing enough to give me any deſire to pro-
'long it. Behold the reaſons, Madam, that brought me hither, but how ſpecious ſo-
'ever they may ſeem, they ſhould not have recall'd me from that baniſhment to which
'you had condemn'd me, if you had not revok'd it your ſelf, and if I had not learn'd
'that mine innocence was not unknown to you, and that I was faulty in nothing elſe,
'but in having rais'd my thoughts to a happineſſe, which *Alexander* alone could
'lawfully aſpire to; the Gods have granted him a fortune, which was due to none

'but him, and have given you him for a husband, who of all men living is leaſt unwo[r]-
'thy to poſſeſſe you; let him live without any fear of loſing, what cannot worthily be
'but his; and do you live without any remembrance of the oaths which you have vio-
'lated. I quickly will deliver him from the apprehenſion of a rival as fearleſs as him-
'ſelf, and you from a remorſe that may trouble the calm of thoſe delights you ought
'to enjoy.

The poor Prince would have ſaid more, but the Queen, who during his diſcourſe had rais'd her ſelf a little out of the aſtoniſhment in which ſhe ſeem'd to have been buried, hearken'd to his words with conflicts, which it were impoſſible to repreſent, and look'd upon him with eyes, which though drowned themſelves, made him live and die a thouſand times in a moment; then it was that love and duty renewed their diſpute afreſh, and that both of them diſtracted the minde of that poor Princeſſe with incredible vehemence. But in the end though duty got the upper hand, yet was it not able to hinder love from giving ſuch expreſſions, as it could not have forbidden without inhumanity: and that fair Queen after ſhe had long enough conteſted it, let her ſelf ſink at laſt upon my Pri[nce] and caſting her arm about his neck, joyn'd her face to his with ſuch a tranſported ardency, that both of them were like to have yielded up their ſouls, one by the ſweetneſſe of that reception, and the other by the violence of that ſweetneſſe. The mixture and force of their different paſſions, had put the Queen ſo beſides her ſelf, that ſhe appeared inſeperable from my Prince, and ſeem'd to have forgotten her ſelf in his arms; and my Maſter who could not die more happily, nor more gloriouſly then in hers, begg'd of the Gods either to prolong his bliſs, or to finiſh his days in that condition: The Queen in that action had not the ſtrength to bring forth one word, but the name of *Oroondates* only, which ſhe repeated twice or thrice, with ſo much tenderneſs and affection; that ſhe expreſſed her meaning thereby more eloquently, then ſhe could have done by all the words which the eſtate ſhe was in at that preſent, could have put into her mouth. In the end ſhe withdrew her ſelf from her kindneſſe, and ſitting down again upon the bed ſide, where ſhe ſate before, ſhe ſeem'd extreamly out of countenance for an action that had ſo viſibly teſtified her want of power over her paſſions, and put her handkerchief up to her face to cover the bluſhes which died it, and to wipe away the tears which ran down her face.

When ſhe had a little recovered her ſelf, ſhe looked a while upon my Prince with an eye, which dying as it was, commanded him to live, and then with much adoe forced out theſe words, though they were ſo interrupted with her ſighs that they were hardly to be underſtood. *What teſtimonies ſoever you have newly received of the affection I ſtill bear you, I know not* (*Prince* Oroondates) *which way I can carry my ſelf toward you now; If I conſider my preſent condition, and what I owe to my lawful huſband, and to mine own honour, I can neither ſpeak to you, hear you, nor ſee you; but if I remember what is paſt, and recall him into my memory, who was my dear* Orontes, *who was my life, who was my all, 'tis not by ſpeaking to you, by hearing you, or ſeeing you, no nor by giving you my heart, my ſoul, and the little life I have yet remaining, that I can ſatisfie the leaſt part of my obligations to you: What will you therefore have me do, and to what do you deſtine this unhappy creature, who had deſtined her ſelf to you alone, and who had never been but yours, if the Gods and her own misfortune rather then yours, had not diſpoſed of her to another? I know all you can ſay againſt me and all I can alledge for my juſtification, but you are too generous to confound a wretched woman with your reproaches, and I am both too guilty, and too much obliged to you, to go about to clear my ſelf of a fault which I cannot repair, and for which I ſuffer at leaſt as much as you. It is true, moſt noble, and moſt faithful* Oroondates, *I ought to have been yours by all manner of rights, and by all manner of reaſons, and you ought to have been mine, by that ardent and pure affection which I really bore you; but you ſee the heavens had otherwiſe ordain'd, and the ſincerity of our love, has not been able to defend us from th' anger of the Gods, nor from the malice of our enemies. Now my dear* Oroondates, (*I ſay my dear* Oroondates, *ſince in ſpite of all the reaſons that can forbid me, you are ſtill, and to my grave ſhall always be dear to me*) *ſince by that cruel decree which has ſeparated us for ever, I am able now to do nothing for*

you,

you, what do you require of me ? you know my want of power, my reputation I am ſure is dear to you, and that vertue which made you yeſterday run into the jawes of death, to reſcue him from thence, who has ſent you thither, puts me in ſafety from all thoſe thoughts that might offend it. By what means then can I preſerve unto my Lord, that which can be no bodies but his, and ſatisfie part of thoſe deep ingagements you have laid upon me ? O Gods (continued ſhe, lifting up her hands and eyes to heaven) *Gods who have powred down all your cruelties upon the Royal houſe of* Perſia,, *why did you not bury me in the ruins of it, and why aim'd you not all thoſe darts of vengeance at me alone, which were the deſtruction of poor* Darius, *and which rob'd us of our dear* Artaxerxes.

Her tears which overflowed moſt violently, would not ſuffer her to go on, and I muſt confeſs to you Sir, that *Barſina, Cleone, Tyreus*, and I, kept her ſuch faithful company in that employment, that we were incapable of giving her any conſolation. My proor Prince who had not ſtirr'd off from his knees, and who ſtill embraced hers with raptures of affection which cannot be expreſſed, nor ſcarce imagined, received ſome comfort indeed by finding that her love was not extinguiſhed, but he was ſo ſenſible of the grief in which he ſaw her overwhelmed, that h[illegible]wn thereby was unſpeakably redoubled. He nevertheleſs drew ſome relief from his great courage, and uſing infinite violence upon himſelf to ſettle his paſſion ſo far that he might be able to ſpeak.

'Ceaſe Madam (ſaid he) to give me a double death, my grief is ſtrong enough alone
'to ſend me to my grave without the help of yours, nor ought you to be longer in
'pain which way to ſatisfie me, ſince the tears you ſhed for this miſerable man, have
'but too fully requited all he ever did for you: weep no longer for a misfortune, in
'which your charity only makes you be concern'd, I alone ought to bewail it, ſince it
'belongs to me alone: the Gods could not more equally match the moſt perfect of all
'women, then with the greateſt of all men, and you ought not to murmure for what
'they have done againſt me, ſince for you they have done all that in reaſon you could
'wiſh. Poſſeſſe without diſquiet, and without ſadneſs the Empire they have reſtored
'you, enjoy the tranquility wherein they have re-eſtabliſhed you, and never diſturbe it
'with the remembrance of this unhappy wretch, whom you have juſtly abandoned, and
'who will quickly abandon himſelf to the laſt, and moſt aſſured of all remedies. Theſe words were ſo ſharp unto the Queen, that it was impoſſible for her to ſuffer them longer without interruption.

Cruel Oroondates (ſaid ſhe looking ſidewiſe upon him) *you ſhould rather keep your ſelf to the juſtice of your cauſe, then make your ſelf faulty by reproaching me with ſo much inhumanity: reproach me with your ſervices if you will, reproach me with the falſeneſſe of my oaths, and the violation of my faith which I had given you, and I will confeſs all without reply, for though I be innocent in my intention, I am too guilty in the effects, ever to pretend to juſtifie my ſelf; but reproach me no more with a baſeneſſe which I never was capable of, I have ſhun'd Empire too much, ever to give occaſion to have it believ'd that I found any ſweetneſs in it, and the repugnauce I have ſhewed againſt that I now enjoy, has given cauſe enough to have it thought I eſtabliſhed not my happineſs in that. I am indeed more happy then I ought to have hoped, in the poſſeſſion, and in the love of a Prince worthy of a better fortune: but I never found any felicity in that wherein you eſtabliſh it for me, and 'tis only the conſideration of my duty thas has made me taſte any ſweetneſs, where my inclination made me to feel a bitterneſs: you are not therefore unfortunate alone, neither ſhall you run to death alone, if all ſuch as are ſo muſt run thither; I do not love that Empire and that tranquility you reproach me with ſo well, but that I'll keep you faithfull company, and if it be thereby that you deſire proofs of my affection, that without doubt will be more eaſie to me, and more lawfully permitted then the leaſt of thoſe I now could give you. Thoſe you have received to day, though weak and fruitleſſe, are yet truly to be blamed, and I can no longer without fault, diſpence with my ſelf to take thoſe liberties which are now forbidden me; but I have given them for this once, to the memory of what you have heretofore done for me, to the reparation of a crime which I cannot better repair, to the pains you have taken in coming to me again, after the loſſe of your hopes, to the ſafety of a husband, whom you ſo generouſly reſtored me, and in ſhort to the remainder of a paſſion which I was not miſtreſſe of. All theſe conſiderations render my firſt ſlips excuſable,*

and

and you from henceforth will have ſo much regard of me, as not to deſire to make her more criminal whom you have lov'd ſo perfectly.

Oroondates knowing the aim of her diſcourſe, ſuffered her not to continue it, and after he was riſen up, croſſing his arms upon his breſt, and retiring a ſtep or two; 'Yes 'Madam (*ſaid he*) you have done too much for me, and you have reaſon to repent 'the teſtimonies I have received to day of your friendſhip, I have merited them ſo 'little, that you ought to bluſh having granted them, and this miſerable man who 'is of ſo ſmall value, and has done you ſuch poor ſervices, could not juſtly hope for 'ſuch favours from the greateſt Queen in the world,

The Queen drawing a ſigh from the bottom of her heart reply'd; *You are to blame* Oroondates, *to put me yet again in minde of the merit of your perſon and ſervices, you know that I am ignorant of neither; and I have already confeſſed to you, that the gift of my heart, of my life, and of my very ſoul, could not acquit me of any part of what I owe you, and ſhall owe you to my grave, how much ſoever I ſtrive to ſatisfie you. No* Oroondates *I am not ignorant of it, nor do I diſavow it, the gods alſo are my witneſſes, that if I were at my own diſpoſing, I would give my ſelf intirely to you; and that if they had left me a thouſand lives, I would willingly loſe them all to requite part of my obligations; but What can I do more to eſcape ingratitude, and what can you pretend to, or what can you hope for from me, beyond that confeſſion, and that deſire? Do you not know the ſtrict rules of my dutie? and do you not know that I am ſtill the ſame* Statira, *in whom you heretofore have lov'd ſome little vertue?*

My Prince who hearken'd to her attentively, and who while ſhe ſpoke ſeem'd to devour her with his eyes, interrupting her of a ſudden; 'Well Madam, (ſaid he with an extraordinary tone) do you live in this ſeverity of your rules, and I will die in the 'ſeverity of my Oaths, and of the Proteſtations I have made you; I approve your 'noble reſolution, and I approve that intire affection you bear to a husband worthy 'of you, but you alſo muſt approve, that not being able to live without that hope 'which forbad me die, I breathe out my ſoul at your feet, which ever was, and never 'can be but yours. With theſe words inſtantly drawing out his ſword, and clapping the pummel of it to the floor, he ruſh'd upon the point with ſo furious a ſuddenneſs, that if *Barſina* who was cloſe by him had not given the hilt of it a kick, which ſtruck the ſword a good way from him, he had run himſelf through, before we could have been able to hinder it, My Prince fell all along upon the boards, but he was ſo aſhamed, and ſo afflicted to have miſs'd his deſign, that his grief was not far from executing preſently, what *Barſina*'s ſpeedy aſſiſtance had diverted. We ran all ſpeedily to him, but he appeared ſo confounded for having ſo ill effected his intention, that he durſt ſcarce lift up his eyes upon us that ſtood about him: The Queen exceſſively affrighted, caſt her ſelf upon him, and embracing him with mortal trances, endeavoured to drive away his deſpair by the ſweeteſt kindneſſes, and the moſt effectual words her affection could furniſh her withall, *What, my dear, my beloved* Orontes (ſaid ſhe, holding him ſtill in her arms, quite fainting and dejected *you that were heretofore, and who in ſpite of the rigour of my deſtiny, are yet my life, had you a will to give me my death by ſo cruel a means? had you then ſo little care of my life, and of my reputation, that you had a minde to ſacrifice both unto your ſorrows, without conſidering that for you alone my life is ſubject to the moſt bitter affliction that any ſoul is able to bear? Ah! hard hearted* Oroondates! *if your reſentments require blood, and that you would have me die, as this action did viſibly teſtifie, content your ſelf with making me ſuffer one death alone, turn the point of that cruel ſword againſt this breaſt I offer you, pierce this heart which once was yours, and in which you are ſtill ſo deeply engraven, that dutie can ſcarcely introduce him it obliges me to receive into it; If one of us muſt die, 'tis I alone, I alone am guilty, perjured faithleſs, and you are ſtill innocent, ſtill firm, ſtill conſtant; I am ſhe who have unworthily betrayed you, and baſely forſaken you, and you are he who hath too generouſly, and too faithfully lov'd me.*

She ſaid many other words to him with ſo much vehemence and tenderneſſe, that

ly painted, he made her underſtand ſufficiently, that he was but little capable to reliſh her arguments, nor to take the reſolution ſhe would have given him. The Queen who apprehended the effect of his deſpair, and who fear'd he ſtill perſiſted in the deſign of dying; reſolv'd not to omit any thing to draw him from it, beleeving that in ſuch an extremity, gratitude and pity commanded her to ſlacken ſomthing of that ſeverity to which ſhe had tyed her ſelf. For this effect, uſing a little violence upon her humour, and ſeeing that he open'd not his mouth to reply; *What my dear* Orontes (ſaid ſhe) *would you then have me to believe that you no longer love me, and that with the power I had over my ſelf, I have alſo loſt all that you had given me over you? come to your ſelf a little for my ſake, and conſider that you are not ſo unfortunate, as perchance you have beleeved: I am ſtill* Statira, *if you be ſtill* Oroondates; *and ſince in ſpite of all the laws of duty, and of decency, you force me to confeſſe it, if you love me ſtill a little, I love you ſtill above my ſelf; do you deſire any more, I ſubmit my ſelf to your judgment (my dear* Orontes) *and if you think I can do any thing more, I am ready to obey you; if you have yet your reaſon about you, this declaration will ſatisfie you without queſtion; and if you yet have any friendſhip to me, you will be contented with thoſe proofs I am able to give you of mine.*

Though my Prince knew well that the ſweetneſs of theſe words tended only to alter his deſign of dying, and that through theſe kindneſſes, he perceiv'd the Queen abated nothing of her reſolution, yet did he ſeem a little ſetled; and taking her hand which he ſeal'd with many laſting kiſſes, 'Madam, (*ſaid he*) I call Heaven to witneſs, that 'I have never ſwerved from the vow I made to obey you all my life, and I pray the 'Gods to ſend me (if they can) greater evils then thoſe they have already made me 'ſuffer, if to my laſt moment I perſevere not in that reſolution. The deſire you have 'to ſee me yet endure more, ſhall hinder me from giving that end which I had deſti-'ned to my miſeries; I will live, ſince you command me, and moreover I will live the 'way that you command me; if you will but ſuffer me to love you and ſee you, I will 'ſatisfie my ſelf as well as I can, with that friendſhip you promiſe me; nor will I ever 'urge any thing from you, either contrary to your humour, or to that duty you op-'poſe me with.

Upon theſe conditions (replyed the Queen) *Ile endeavour to let you ſee, that I will not be ungrateful to you; and notwithſtanding I know how great a fault I commit, and to how great dangers I certainly expoſe my ſelf, Ile break through all for him, whoſe I am more then I can or ought to be, and whoſe I would have been entirely, if the Gods had been pleaſed to ſuffer me.*

I ſhould never have done, Sir, if I ſhould repeat all the Diſcourſe they had together, it laſted as long as did the day, and the concluſion was, that by *Barſina*'s intermiſſion, they might ſee one another again ſometimes, and that my Prince ſhould content himſelf with words and looks, without ever pretending to any other proofs of the Queens affection; nay, and ſhe ſaw ſo much difficulty and danger even in them, that ſhee could not reſolve upon that liberty without mortal apprehenſions. They parted when it was even almoſt night, and the Queen getting up into her Chariot again, left my Prince at *Barſina*'s in an eſtate that ſurpaſſes my expreſſion. The loſſe of his hopes was the tomb of all his joys; and the happineſs of his rival, who had for ever diſpoſſeſs'd him of what he had ſo lawfully pretended to, was ſuch a matter of affliction to his ſoul, as left him not any room for a real conſolation; yet how great an averſion, or how great an inſenſibility ſoever ſhe ſhewed for the thoughts of his felicity, his knowledge of the affection which his Princeſs had ſtill toward him, did much allay the ſharpneſs of his grief, and flattered him at leaſt with this kind of comfort, that the misfortune which deprived him of the poſſeſſion of her body, did yet leave him ſome intereſt in her mind.

In this conſideration he found wherewithal to leſſen part of his diſpair, and *Barſina*, who moſt affectionately concern'd in his contentment, ſet it often before his eies,

quiet with ſo much affection & ſo diſcreet a carriage, that my Prince will never loſe the remembrance of it; nor the deſire to requite it though with the loſs of that life which ſhe alone prolonged. She feign'd a ſickneſs, and for ſome time ſhe kept her bed, to give the Queen pretence to viſit her; and thoſe to whom the friendſhip that great Princeſs bore her was not unknown, thought it not ſtrange that ſhe went to ſee her every day: In theſe favourable occaſions, my Maſter found both an abatement, and a redoubling of his ſorrows; for taſting inconceivable delights in thoſe ſmall favours ſhe granted him, he found death in the reſtraint of others, which were reſerv'd for one more happy; he often complained of it to the Queen, and being as a man he could not be utterly looſned from his fences, he now and then took liberties beyond what were voluntarily permitted him, and by ſome of his actions teſtified that he was not abſolute Maſter of his deſires. But that diſcreet Princeſs, though ſhe could not juſtly condemn them, reproved them with a pleaſing Majeſty, and uſing the Empire ſhe had over him, handſomely, and without tyranny, ſhe reduced him by reaſoning, within the limits of his former obedience.

Beſides the viſits which *Barſina* received from the Queen, during her feigned indiſpoſition, after ſhe came abroad again, ſhe had recourſe to other inventions for my Prince's ſatisfaction; ſhe would never ſuffer him to leave her houſe, and being perfectly loved and honored by all thoſe of her Servants, who of neceſſity were to ſee him, ſhe kept him there without any great danger, & us'd him with ſo much ſweetneſs, & ſo many teſtimonies of friendſhip, that ſhe made him recover part of his more lively humor: She often procured him the ſight of the Queen in a fair Garden ſhe had without the town, and ſending us out of the houſe before day, ſhe would come with the Qu. to the garden in the afternoon, and bringing her either alone, or attended only by *Cleone* into private Arbours where my Maſter waited for her, gave him the conveniency of entertaining her now and then an hour. *Tyreus* was gone home again to the Queen, and his fidelity being very well known to her, by his means their interviews were for the moſt part effected. Three or four months were ſpent in this manner of life, my Prince never diſcovering himſelf all that while to any body but *Barſina*, though (as I have already ſaid) he had a great number of friends of both ſexes in the Court, whoſe fidelity he did not at all ſuſpect; but his conſideration of the Queens honour and quiet, made him ſo cautious, that he would not ſhew himſelf ſo much as to the Princeſs *Pariſatis*. The Gods know with what affection both ſhe, and Queen *Syſigambis*, as likewiſe Prince *Oxiartes* and *Artabaſus*, with many others, would have welcomed him, and with what joy they would have made him partaker in their fortune; but the intereſt of his love had ſo baniſhed all thoſe out of his minde, whom elſe he would gladly have receiv'd into it, that his ſoul was no longer capable of any thought without the compaſs of his paſſion. Their moſt ordinary meetings were at *Barſina*'s; and one day they were there together, when the King as he return'd from Hunting heard at the entrance of the City, that the Queen was at the Princeſſes houſe; whereupon without going to the Palace, he alighted at her gate, and went up ſtairs without, giving any notice of his coming: Scarce was *Barſina* advertiſed of it time enough, to run and meet him without the Chamber door; and my Prince ſurpris'd with ſo unexpected a viſit, had hardly time to get into the next room, where he ſet down in a dark corner, on the farther ſide of a bed. From thence he heard the King as he came in, ſay to *Barſina* in the Queens preſence, *Madam you have robb'd me of my Miſtreſs, and theſe frequent viſits will at laſt make me jealous, ſhe has given herſelf ſo wholly to you, that I can ſcarce enjoy her a moment.* The Queen anſwering for her, 'Think it not 'ſtrange (replyed ſhe) and believe it is an effect of thoſe rare qualities which you 'found in her, and that I have too much ſympathy with your Majeſty to have inclina-'tions different from yours.

They had many Diſcourſes, after which the King being weary with the toyl of hunting, had a deſire to ſleep; and having a while ſtriven againſt it, he ask'd pardon of *Barſina* for the liberty he took at her houſe; and being well acquainted with the

gonus, *Leonatus*, and many others, ſtaid with the Ladies, and the King alone went to take his reſt, where my Prince had taken ſanctuary. O Gods! with how many different thoughts was he aſſaulted, ſeeing him come into the Chamber! the antipathy he had againſt the raviſher of his happineſs, the deſire to free himſelf from a rival whoſe life was the deſtruction of his own, and his belief at firſt that he was diſcovered, and that he was the cauſe of the Kings coming into that Chamber, made him put his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, with a deſign to run him through the body; but after that firſt motion was over, his care of the Queens reputation, which that action would viſibly have ruined, the conſideration of *Barſina* to whom he was ſo nearly obliged, and the remembrance that a good number of *Alexanders* friends were in the next Chamber, ready to oppoſe his intentions, and to make him periſh himſelf if he attempted any thing, with-held him, and made him reſolve not to make any noiſe, nor to ſtir out of his corner if he were not forced to it.

In the mean time the King not diſcovering him, by reaſon of the darkneſs of the place where he was, threw himſelf upon the bed, and lay ſo near him, that he wanted but very little of touching him; my Prince ſtirr'd not at all, nay and kept in his very breath as much as poſſible he could till he was aſleep, which was not long, for the King had ſcarce laid his head upon the Pillow, before he fell into a ſlumber; Alas! what were then the thoughts of this poor Prince, ſeeing himſelf ſo near to him, whom the free poſſeſſion of what he had deprived him of, permitted to take ſo ſweet and pleaſing a reſt; and what a conſtraint did he uſe upon himſelf, to keep in thoſe ſighes, which this conſideration drew from the bottom of his heart.

Thou ſleepeſt (ſaid he within himſelf) thou ſleepeſt happy *Alexander*, and 'tis not 'ſo much the poſſeſſion of thy Empires, as that of my Princeſs, which gives thee this 'calm and quiet repoſe; thou ſleepeſt without being interrupted by any care, and 'without being troubled by the remembrance of any loſs, but I wake whole dayes and 'nights, not out of envy I bear thy Victories, but out of the grief which thou haſt 'ſettled in my heart for ever; thy eyes are ſhut to give thee peaceful reſt, and mine 'are open only to thoſe tears whoſe ſource proceeds from thee; thou takeſt that ſleep 'without diſquiets, which thou haſt robb'd me of for ever, and thou enjoyeſt that with 'tranquility, and alſo with injuſtice, which was lawfully due to none but me. Ah! 'thou who art the ſtealer away of my repoſe, and the tormentor of my days, thou who 'though faſt aſleep, utterly defenceleſſe, and abſolutely expoſed unto my mercy, doſt 'yet cruelly and unjuſtly tear away my life; behold thine own is in my power, and 'with how much eaſe I could deprive thee of that, which thou takeſt from me with 'ſo much inhumanity.

In the middeſt of theſe thoughts wherein he floated with mortal agonies, he opened the Curtains a little, and ſeeing *Alexanders* face turned toward him, he was aſſaulted with inward motions which carried him beſides himſelf, and left him almoſt void of ſenſe upon the Chair where he was ſitting. He had oftentimes a mind to draw cloſe to his ear, and ſay 'Awake *Alexander*, awake, is it poſſible thou ſhouldeſt ſleep ſo 'near thy greateſt enemy, does the courage thou haſt proved in him, make thee ſo ſe-'cure, that thou haſt no ſuſpition of foul play? how generous ſoever thou knoweſt 'him to be, doeſt thou believe that in this diſpaire whereinto thou haſt precipitated 'him, he is ſtill capable of all the incitements of generoſity? up *Alexander*, riſe to 'diſpute upon even terms, for that happineſs which is not aſſured to thee ſo long as I 'have any life. *Statira* cannot be thine ſo long as I am living, diſpatch me out of the 'world, and when I am dead thou may'ſt ſleep ſecurely; thou ſhalt do thy ſelf no 'injury to meaſure thy ſword with mine, my quality is as eminent as thine own, and 'tis 'only fortune that advanced thee above me, by the Empires ſhe has given thee. He continued for ſome minutes in the deſire of ſaying thus unto him, but after he had a little bethought himſelf, the conſiderations I have already alledged diſſwaded him from it, and aſſoon as he found that he was faſt aſleep, he roſe up gently from his place, and walk'd as ſoftly as poſſibly he could toward a door, which led through a gallery to his

and fell all along upon the floor, with such a noise that the King waken'd in a start; he sate up instantly on the bed, and drawing open the Curtain, he saw a man of an extraordinary stature, and a majestick fashion, who was close by the door, ready to go out; the King was frighted at it, and asked him aloud what he was; but my Master seeing himself discovered, opened the door without replying, and shutting it after him, got to his own lodging. *Alexander* rose up a little surprised, and going into *Barsina's* chamber, told the company into what an apprehension the sight of that man had put him; the Queen and *Barsina* both changed colour; but *Barsina* making it up as well as she could, without doubt (said she to the King) 'tis some one of my Servants, who came in not knowing your Majesty was in the Chamber; and then perceiving the errour he had committed, got out amazed, without having the confidence to give your Majesty an answer. The King was satisfied with this excuse, and within a while after going away, and taking the Queen along with him, he gave my Master and *Barsina* leasure to entertain themselves with that accident the rest of the day.

The Queen reflecting afterward upon that encounter, used more wariness in her visits then she had done before, and took care with all imaginable circumspection that her stolen meetings might not be discovered.

'Twas about that time that the whole Court was possessed with the Kings sorrow, and that by his Command it changed both face and habit for a while. The death of *Hephestion*, *Alexanders* favourite, or rather his second self, and huband to the Princess *Parisatis*, was cause of this desolation; I will neither tell you of the King's mourning, nor of the pomp of that Funeral, those things are sufficiently known to you already; nor will I entertain you with the lamentation of that fair, noble Widow; all I shall say is, that my Prince was very sensible of her misfortune, and that he was exceedingly troubled he could not visit her in her affliction, and give her some consolation, if she had been capable of any in so fresh a losse. The Queen bore a great share in her sisters grief, and complyed so far with that of the King her husband, that for some dayes she kept her Chamber, and for many after she went abroad, visited onely the Princess her sister, to whom her affection was so real, that she had as great a sence of her sorrow as she herself.

This disaster deprived my Prince of the sight of her, but there pass'd few dayes wherein she comforted him not in that tedious absence, by two or three words under her hand, which *Tyreus* brought him to *Barsina's*, and which my Prince read, and kiss'd with such excess of contentment, as alone was able to discover the greatness of his passion. I remember one day he received a Letter from her, the words whereof were something to this purpose.

Queen STATIRA *to Prince* OROONDATES.

IT were not just, while my Husband and my poor Sister give themselves over to their grief, that I alone should run to subjects of Joy; and I am pardonable, if for a short space I lose the sight of what I love, to comfort her, who has newly lost for ever, what she lov'd; compassion and decency enjoyn me this punishment; but believe my Orontes, *that it is as harsh to me as to your self, and that it is as difficult for* Statira *to keep herself from seeing you, as it is blameable for the wife of* Alexander *to desire it.*

My Prince answered her to this effect.

Prince OROONDATES *to Queen* STATIRA.

"'TIs just that I should suffer while the whole world is in "mourning; and I have too much interest in what "concerns you, to suffer the affliction of the Princess your "sister, without the mixture of my own misfortunes: shorten "them I beseech you as much as you are able, and give rea- "sonable limits to that compassion, & that decency, unless "you will give very short ones to my life; not that I ought "to love it, since it is troublesome to you, in obliging you "to actions which you think are blameable; but neither can "I hate it, since by the violences you use upon your own hu- "mor, for its conservation, you testifie that it is dear to you.

They wrote many others, which did a little sweeten my Masters wearisome impatience; and the fair *Barsina* took so much care to make the time of his banishment less tedious, that if he was not really satisfied, he feigned at least before her to be very much pleas'd with the charms of her conversation.

The dayes of great mourning being expired, the Queen had the liberty to see him again, but she had much more conveniency within a while after, when the King having rendred those honours to his dear *Hephestion*, which only the Gods exact from Men, caus'd the Mains and Tails of Horses to be cut off, the Battlements of City-Walls to be beaten down, and made his Funerals famous by the expence of twelve thousand Talents, departed from *Susa* (as you know) to discharge his grief upon the *Cossеans*, a barbarous people near to *Susa*, against whom he ran, as at so many wild beasts, calling that expedition the sacrifice of *Hephestions* Funerals. You know also that Queen *Statira* stirr'd not from *Susa*, but wicked *Roxana* having had the liberty to do so, retired to *Babilon*, and delivered her Rival, and all her Friends, from a sight that was very insupportable to them.

The absence of those two persons afforded my Prince great facilities in entertaining the Queen, and there pass'd but very few dayes, wherein he had not the happiness to see her either at *Barsina*'s House, or in her Garden, or in that belonging to the Palace, whither *Tyreus* brought him by *Cleone*'s directions, and where he spent whole hours with her, in extasies and raptures, which cannot be conceiv'd but by those who have lov'd like him, and which would absolutely have satisfied him, if he had not thought of the advantages which *Alexander* had above him, and of the Command that had been laid upon him, never to pretend to greater. In the mean time that vertuous Princess behaved herself toward him in such a manner, that though she expres'd her acknowledgement, and rendred him what she believ'd she owed to one that had done so much to serve her, yet she never exceeded the bounds of her duty, nor ever abated any thing in his favour, of what she knew to be due onely to her husband, she never let slip one word against him; and when my Prince by any of his sayings, or any of his actions, made appear that he had a design against a life, the loss whereof alone was the establishment of his, she would check those motions so gracefully, and accom-

day when in her presence and *Barsina*'s, he let escape some threats against him, and accused himself of the cowardise he shewed in suffering him to live, the Queen after she had a little sharply reproved him; *Dear* Oroondates (continued she) *I may and ought to confesse to you without doing you any injury, that I love the King my Husband as much as I ought to love him, and that no body can attempt against his life, without striking directly at mine; but though I were void of those inclinations I have, and should have towards him, and that I could without grief see the loss of him whom the Gods have given me for my husband; what doe you think I owe unto my own consideration, and with what eye doe you believe the care of my reputation would suffer me to look upon my husbands murtherer? do you judge that I could with decency receive him for my second husband, whose hands were stained with the blood of my first; and though I should shut mine eyes against all these considerations, and should throw my self blindly into your armes, what opinion would you your self have of me, after so shameful and so base a lightness? Now, dear* Orontes, *never exact any one thing from me, that may injure the vertue which obliges you to love me; I will keep my self in your esteem, since I was not able to keep my self wholly for you; and I will keep a husband who deserves it, and whom next to the Gods I hold only from your self.* 'But (reply'd the Prince) since your reasons are so plausible, What will 'you have me doe? *I would have you live and suffer* (answered the Queen) *as I live and suffer; and I would have you waite, as I doe, the pleasure of the Gods, who perchance will bring some change either to your fortune, or your inclinations. In the mean time content your self with what I doe for you, and though it be very little in comparison of what you have done for me, you ought yet to value it, if you consider what it costs me, and what I hazard to afford it you.*

With these and such like words, she for some little time would moderate the violence of his different passions; and when she saw him so far transported by the power of the object that moved them, as to make attempts, and take advantage of opportunities, to the prejudice of her vertue, she would use her authority so handsomely, and in the midst of all those charms that made her lovely, she likewise would appear so terrible, that in a moment she made him repent the thought of a design she disapproved; yet did she not so much trust to the power she had over him, or to that she had over her self, as that she would often cast her self into the occasions of exercising it; but to avoid them as much as she could possibly in those interviews, she was commonly accompanied either by *Barsina*, or *Cleone*, or at least was at so little a distance from them that she seldome gave him the means to persist in a behavior that displeased her. They lived some months on this manner without any remarkable crosse; but in the end, the Queen who felt a remorse, and a repugnancy to her humour, in a kind of life which she believ'd she could not continue with innocence, and who (after having vainly consulted with *Barsina*, and with my Prince himself, to what all those practises could tend) saw no help nor remedy if they should be discovered, resolv'd to cut off the course of them, though with them she should have been fain to cut off that of her life, and began to prepare my Masters minde, with words premeditated to that purpose; But at the first overtures she made to him concerning it, he fell into such a passion, and washed her feet with so many teares, that she left all hope of making him resolve easily upon it, but not the design of resolving her self, upon what she believ'd she ought to do. I think indeed, it was not without strange conflicts of minde, that this remembrance of her duty carried it from her affection, and we found by the changes of her countenance, and by the sadnes which for many days preceded her declaration, that she brought not her self to it without exceeding violence: About that time she received Letters from the King, who having destroyed the *Cossæans* was gone toward *Babylon*, and entreated her to come thither to him, assoon as she could possibly.

This desire of his which she received as a most absolute command, perplexed her minde with different thoughts, and gave my Prince matter of contriving new expedients to continue the life he led; *Barsina* who meant to accompany the Queen whithersoever she went, offered him the same assistance at *Babylon*, he received from her

age, and to seek out some other inventions to continue his life; which thenceforth seem'd only to subsist by the sight of the Princess, and by those remainders of affection which she yet testified unto him. But in the interim this vertuous Queen was a little more reserv'd then ordinary in her carriage to him, and no longer afforded him her sight and conversation, without marks of a very deep sadness, and actions which visibly expressed with how great constraint she contributed what she believ'd she ought not to his repose.

My Prince could not perceive it without such grief as cannot be represented; and drawing an evil omen from her silence, which of late time was grown usual to him, he ask'd her the cause of that alteration, but he ask'd it with so much fear, and so little assurance, as made her sufficiently know, that he was more afraid then desirous to learn it. The Queen suffered her self to be urged for some days; but when that of her departure toward *Babylon* was come, after she had arm'd her self with a strong resolution, she went unto *Barsina's*: my Prince who expecte d her there with impatience, having receiv'd her with his ordinary joy; threw himself down before her, and endeavoured by all the words his passion could suggest, to drive away that melancholy humour, in which of late she had seem'd buried: after she had been long prest to it, the Queen lifting up her eyes which were fixed upon the ground, and casting them upon my Masters, strove all she could to retain her tears, and having studied a while for tearms to expresse her self, she spoke to him on this manner. 'I take the Gods to 'witness, Prince *Oroondates*, that I have lov'd you hitherto with the most pure and per-'fect affection a soule is able to conceive, that I doe still love you more then my self, 'and that I will love you all my life, as the services you have done us, the affection you 'have testified to me, and my own inclinations oblige me. If speak not truth, O '*Oroondates*, I wish the sun (whom we worship) may never shine upon me more, and 'that great *Orosmades* may bury me in destruction with those of my Family, that are 'gon before me. After this protestation, which I conjure you to believe, I will also 'protest to you with the same truth, that it is not without extream violences, and grief 'of heart which I am not able to expresse, that I declare my intentions to you, and that 'I most earnestly beseech you, by all the love which yet you bear me, not to impute 'to inconstancy of mind, or want of affection, what I doe, that I may not be the most 'lost of all women living, and the most unworthy of your good opinion, and of that 'greatness to which the Gods have raised me: With this caution I will declare un-'to you, that if the heavens had made me to be born for you, my desires were most 'readily disposed to it, I would have despised the hope of all Empires of the world, 'and all the felicities which the most happie creatures yet ever knew, to have that of 'being yours; but since my cruel destiny hath opposed it, and that contrary to all 'appearance, and to my first intentions, it hath given me to another, you ought not 'to think it strange, if I withdraw that from you, which you can no longer lawfully 'keep; and which I can no longer afford you, without the loss of my reputation, the 'loss of a quiet conscience, and the loss of my self; I confess I owe you much, but I 'have not now the ability to pay you; and be your reproaches whatever they can, it 'is fit I should represent unto you, that the husband whom the Gods have given me, 'is not so little considerable, but that he deserves all my affections: what rights soever 'your past services, and my inclinations have given you over my life, you have now no 'longer any to dispute them with him, nor I still to grant you, what can be no bo-'dies but his. Give me leave therefore Sir, to conjure you with these tears which it 'is impossible for me longer to refrain, to forbear the courses, which we cannot con-'tinue any more without our ruine, and not to think any more of this unhappy wo-'man, who is no longer worth your cares, nor in a condition to requite them: or if 'you wil yet preserve any remembrance of her, that you would carry it far from hence, 'and no longer waken by your presence, those flames which duty ought already to 'have extinguished, and which death shall extinguish for it, if it cannot draw that 'power from your absence: besides the consideration of what I ought to do, the e-

'endeavours, do really ſtrike me with compaſſion of you, you are deſtin'd to better 'imployments, and worthy of a better fortune, and the Gods would puniſh it upon 'me, if I ſhould longer retain in ſo pittiful a condition, the moſt accompliſh'd perſon 'they ever created. Go then, Sir, carry to ſome other place thoſe admirable quali- 'ties, which had gained you this unfortunate Princeſs, and which yet will gain you 'one more lovely, and more happy, and leave her to the conduct of her wretched de- 'ſtiny, who can no longer pretend lawfully to you, and from whom you can no lon- 'ger pretend any thing. I make you this requeſt, by all that you acknowledge to be 'moſt ſacred, and conjure you by all the friendſhip you heretofore have promiſed me, 'and by all the Empire you have given me over your will, to leave this miſerable crea- 'ture for ever, or at leaſt never to appear before her, till ſhe be in a condition to re- 'ceive you.

I make you judge Sir, what effect theſe words wrought upon my poor Prince; he had hearkned to them with changings of his countenance, and alterations able to melt the moſt frozen hearts with pitty, and when he heard the concluſion of them, and ſaw them end in an eternal baniſhment, notwithſtanding all the ſuccour he required of his courage, he could not get enough from it, to make him proof againſt ſo violent an aſſault, he broke not forth into cryes, nor into tears, thoſe ſhews of grief were too weak for the greatneſs of his; but he had not power enough over his ſences, nor over his forces, to keep them from forſaking him, his eyes cloſed themſelves, his head ſunk gently upon his ſhoulder, and by little and little his whole body fell cold, and immovable upon the bed where he was ſitting.

The Queen who had prepared herſelf for all the worſt events that could happen, could not ſee him in that condition, without a moſt ſenſible affliction, nor without making war with her fair hair and lovely face, which grief had altered almoſt to an impoſſibility of being known; ſhe ſpoke the moſt compaſſionate words, that ever ſorrow made thoſe perſons utter, who have been the moſt deeply touched with it; and did ſome actions, which if they had not been excuſable by their cauſe, would have bin a little unbeſeeming her modeſty and quality; but yet ſhe never ſtirr'd from her laſt reſolution, and diſpoſed herſelf rather to dye, then to detract the ſentence ſhe had pronounced.

Barſina, *Cleone* and I, were about my Prince, and laboured to fetch him again by all the remedies that can be made uſe of in ſuch an occaſion; but he was in ſo deep a ſwoun, that it was above an hour ere we could obſerve the leaſt ſign of life in him. Though the Queen was yet reſolved not to ſtay for his complaints and reproaches, yet could ſhe not leave him in that eſtate, but aſſoon as ever ſhe ſaw him open his eyes, ſhe roſe up from beſide him, and wiping away her tears, compoſed her countenance as well as poſſibly ſhe could, and prepared herſelf to give him the laſt farewell. My Prince having recovered his ſenſes, and ſeeing us all buſie about him, turned his ſight ſlowly on all ſides, and ſeeking out her with his eyes; when he was come to himſelf enough to remember the command ſhe had newly impoſed upon him, he ſaid onely theſe words to her with a feeble dying voyce: *I will obey you, Madam, never fear it, I will obey you.* The Queen not permitting him to go on, 'I hope ſo, my dear *Oroon-* '*dates*, (ſaid ſhe) and with this aſſurance, I give you the laſt farewell, and the laſt kiſs. With theſe words, coming cloſe to him, ſhe kiſs'd him for the laſt time indeed; and getting looſe from him, without ſtaying for any other anſwer, ſhe went out of the Chamber ſo beſides herſelf, that I believe ſhe hardly knew how ſhe got into her Chariot.

My poor Maſter accompanied her with his eyes as far as he could, without ſtirring from his place, and cryed out after her, with a voyce that ſhewed how weak he was; *Farewell the moſt beloved, and the moſt ingratefull of all Women living*; *farewell for ever inhumane* Statira. *Farewell, ſince you fear to be preſent at my death, and yet feared not to give it me.* He uttered many other complaints, and was preſently ſeized with a moſt violent feaver. *Barſina* would not leave him in that condition, and though ſhe had purpoſed to have gone along with the Queen, *Syſigambis*, and *Pariſatis*, who all

departed that very day; she made her excuses to them, promising the Queen to wait upon her at *Babylon*, assoon as my Prince was recovered: thus the Queens went away from *Susa*, and *Barsina* returning to her House, began to take care of my Masters health.

We had already got him to bed, and that good Princess knowing the violence of his Feaver, sent for all the most skilfull Physicians, and imployed them in his cure, with a diligence that cannot be imagined; she was so handsomely industrious, and so affectionately careful about it, that she visibly expres'd the reality of her friendship to him, but the poor Prince was so ill handled by his sickness, that within a few dayes the Physicians began to despair of his recovery. Do but judge, Sir, of my affliction, and of *Barsina*'s, to see a person that was so dear to us, and whose excellent qualities we were so well acquainted with, dye in her house, and in our arms. Certainly it is very hard to represent it to you; and when we reflected upon all the accidents of so sad, so tragical a conclusion, we appeared to be more touched with his sickness, then he himself. In the mean he lay in a continual study, and for many dayes was deprived of all manner of knowledge, his frenzy made him speak many extravagant things, and the Physicians ascribing all to that, made nothing of them, though they were able to have discovered some passages of his life.

They continued many days in a belief that he would dye, and the Gods are my witnesses, that not being able to think of seeing *Scythia* again without him, nor of living after him, I took a resolution to accompany him in the grave. But when we least expected it, a favourable *crisis* gave some glimpse of hope to those that had him in hand; and to make short, that I may not keep you longer in a narration, which already exceeds a reasonable length, his youth and vigorous constitution saved him, and in the end lessened the danger wherein he had lien for many days. Assoon as the Physicians began to give me assurance of his recovery, and that by the diminution of his feaver my confidence of it was encreased, I turned my thoughts to the settling of his minde in quiet; but not seeing the least hope of it, while his fortune was such, I took a resolution something strange, but worthy of the affection I bore my Master, and after having a while digested it, I came to his bedside, and knowing that no body over-heard me, 'Sir, (said I) since the Gods have so visibly delivered you from a 'death which without their particular assistance was infallibly very near you, they 'have without doubt thought of the establishment of your life, and do now restore it 'you, beyond the hopes of all those that have looked to you in your sickness, to make 'you languish it out in misfortunes and disasters. You must live, but you must live 'happy, and to that end you must banish all scruples that detain you in your present 'misery. Since *Alexanders* life is incompatible with yours, he must dye, and you must 'lose all those considerations that may diswade you from a thought, in which alone 'your safety is to be found; if the Queen loves you, her desire to be intirely and 'peaceably yours, will make her bear that losse with patience; and if she love you 'not, the fear of displeasing her ought not to be more considerable to you, then your 'own life; yet to keep you clear from a crime, which you might believe you should 'commit in disobeying her, *Araxes* will take that charge upon him, and this hand 'shall free you from that enemy, before your own be able to undertake it: If I be 'so fortunate as to do you a service of that importance, I shall prefer my condition be-'fore that of any man alive; and if I perish in the difficulty of that enterprise, I cannot 'fall more gloriously, then in sacrificing my life to the repose of him, to whom I have 'wholly devoted it.

My Master having turn'd his head toward me while I spoke, cast his arm about my neck, and embracing me a long time, *Dear Araxes* (said he) *I am so near, obliged to the fidelity of thy affection, that thy consideration alone is enough to make me desire to live still, that I may requite part of the good services I receive from thee; thy thoughts are more generous, then they are just; and thou doest as much agree with mine in proposing the death of* Alexander, *as thou crossest them in offering thy self to be the actor of it. Yes,*

Alexan-

Alexander *muſt dye, and my reaſon no ſooner return'd to me again, but I decreed his ruine, he ſhall dye, that Conqueror of the whole earth, but he ſhall dye onely by the hand of* Oroondates. *I will ſtay no longer then till I have recovered my ſtrength, and I will either oblige* Statira's *affection by giving her the means to ſatisfie what ſhe owes me, or puniſh her ingratitude, by ſacrificing him before her eyes, whom ſhe ought never to have lov'd unto my prejudice; in this deſpair whereinto ſhe has precipitated me, all conſiderations are extinguiſhed, and I am now quit with both of them by ſo many actions in their favour, and to their advantage. I have paid* Alexander *all I was indebted to him, by ſaving his life which his beſt friends ſuffered him to loſe, and ſince it is deſtructive of mine, he ought not to think it ſtrange, if I aſſault it fairly; I will neither uſe poyſon, nor have recourſe to any ſhameful wayes, to ſend him out of this world; but I will divide the danger ſo, that the greater ſhare ſhall infallibly be mine own. If I periſh in the enterpriſe,* Statira, *you ſhall for ever be delivered from the importunities of this miſerable man, and you ſhall with tranquility enjoy that greatneſs for which you meanly have forſaken me.*

He ſaid many things of this nature, and knowing his humor, I perſiſted not to conteſt with him about the Propoſition I had made. During the reſt of his ſickneſſe, he perſevered in this reſolution, and I know not whether it haſtned his cure, but in effect by the cares of *Barſina*, and of thoſe that had him in hand, he recovered his health ſooner then was expected, and left his bed two moneths after the day he ſicked, but he was yet ſo weak, that of another whole one, he was not able to ride on horſeback.

This Relation is too long, Sir, but to come to a Concluſion of it, I will tell you, that aſſoon as he had gotten his ſtrength again, and that he found himſelf able to execute what he had in his mind, he prepared for his departure. But before he went from *Suſa*, the diſquietneſs I felt for his misfortunes perſwaded me to conſult the pleaſure of the Gods for him; and for that purpoſe viſiting the Temple of *Oroſmades*, where famous Oracles are given, after I had made my prayer on his behalf, the God commanded us to ſeek our repoſe upon the banks of *Euphrates*, and without giving me any other anſwer ſent me back, with ſome little hope and ſatisfaction. My Maſter alſo was ſatisfied with it, and knowing that *Babylon*, where *Alexander* then made his abode, was ſituate upon that River, he believ'd his intention was conformable to the will of the God that ſent him whither he already had deſign'd to go. You may be pleaſed to diſpence with me, if I omit to tell you what paſt at the parting of my Prince and the fair *Barſina*; you may eaſily judge your ſelf, that the ſence of her laſt obligations, together with the remembrance of ſo many former ones, put into his mouth the moſt acknowledging words, and the moſt hearty proteſtations of friendſhip he could deviſe, and that he went not from her without expreſſing his trouble by many tears.

A whole day was ſpent in their farewels, and my Prince not having diſcovered his deſign unto *Barſina*, contented himſelf, with ſaying he would ſee her again ere long, and that he would not make his journey toward *Scythia*, without taking leave of her once again. That good Princeſs was a little comforted with that promiſe, but ſhe could not ſee him take horſe, without being extream ſorry for his departure. Thus did we go from *Suſa*, and take our way towards *Babylon*; you may well enough imagine the thoughts that entertained my Prince during that Voyage, without my ſtanding to deſcribe them to you; he perſiſted ſtill in his laſt reſolution, and his impatiency haſtned him on ſuch manner, that the ſpeed of his horſes ſcarcely could ſuffice; ſometimes when he was moſt ſharply perſecuted with his remembrances, he could not forbear crying out, *Thou ſhalt dye* Alexander, *thou ſhalt dye, and thou no longer ſhalt poſſeſs her whom thou hindreſt me from poſſeſſing:* his ſadneſs was ſometimes allayed by this thought, and the fierceneſs that ſucceeded it was viſibly to be found in his countenance.

Thus did we paſs the time, till we arrived within three dayes journey of this place; and when my Prince was moſt animated, and moſt firmly reſolv'd upon the death of his enemy; he heard that he ended his life in the armes of his friends, and that by

the wickedneſs of ſome of his domeſticks, who were ſuſpected to have poiſoned him, *Statira* was a Widow, he freed of a rival, and the Earth depriv'd of the greateſt man it ever bore: In ſhort, there it was we learnt that the great and victorious *Alexander* was dead at *Babylon* three dayes before.

You will have much ado to believe, Sir, what I now ſhall tell you; I know you doubt not but that by all manner of reaſon, my Prince ſhould have rejoyced at this loſs, as the beſt fortune that could befall him; for my part I confeſs I was infinitely over-joyed at it, and was ready to have faln down upon my knees, to thank the Gods for the mercy they had granted us; but I ſtaid my ſelf by conſidering my Maſters countenance, who after having held his eyes long fixt upon the ground, ſhed tears ſuddenly, and ſpoke words ſo far from (what in all probability) one ſhould have looked for, that I ſhould have ſuſpected any other body of hypocriſie and diſſimulation; but I was ſo well acquainted with his generoſity, that I queſtioned not the reality of his grief, but hearkned with admiration to the moan he made, for the death of a man whom he was reſolv'd to kill, and which he ought to have deſired as his own life. He underſtood well enough what an advantage that loſs was to him, and I believe that at firſt hearing he was touch'd with ſome ſenſe of joy, but coming to reflect upon the admirable qualities of that deceaſed Prince, his noble ſoul was ſo moved with that remembrance, that it was impoſſible for him to refuſe, what he believe ~~d~~ due from all vertuous perſons to the memory of the greateſt man that ever was. This change of his affairs, made him alſo change his reſolution, and after he had paſſed the night in the thoughts which that revolution caus'd, we took Horſe aſſoon as it was day, and proſecuted our Voyage. This report was confirmed unto us by all we met, and moreover we heard the Diſpute that roſe among the Princes, about the ſharing of his Dominions.

My Maſter being come within a Dayes journey of *Babylon*, diſpatch'd *Toxaris* thither, and with order to inform himſelf what paſſed, and to inquire newes of Queen *Statira*, and bring him back word to a place which he appointed him within three or four hours riding of that City. *Toxaris* parted from us, but he made us wait all the day following without hearing from him. My Prince being in pain for his long ſtay, ſent *Lincates* after him with the like Commiſſion. *Lincates* returned no more then he, and my Prince impatient of their delay, after having expected that whole day alſo, went that way himſelf, with an intention to ſend me likewiſe, and to ſtay for my coming again, near the place where we met with you, and where after the newes which (in ſpite of the tears my Prince had ſhed) had rais'd his hopes, and had made me believe, that we were for ever gotten under ſhelter from the perſecutions of Fortune, we learnt from your mouth the fatal Death of that great and vertuous Queen, for whom alone he had preſerv'd the remnant of his life.

Behold, Sir, (purſued *Araxes*, ſhutting up his Relation) behold the end of my Prince his Adventures; if the courſe of them hath toucht you with admiration, the concluſion of them will without doubt touch you with pity, and you will judge infallibly, that never vertue has been ſo perfectly tryed, that perchance never man carried it to ſo high a point, and that Fortune never fixt herſelf ſo obſtinately to perſecute any man; ſhe never gratified him with any of her favors, but inſtantly ſhe was ready to throw him headlong into a bottomleſs pit of miſeries; and when after an infinite number of ſtorms, ſhe ſeem'd to have brought him into the Haven, there it was ſhe made him find his ſhipwrack, and ruined him by the utmoſt croſſe that ſhe could, and by the onely one which he had not yet endured

Araxes thus finiſhed this long narration, and *Lyſimachus* whom the recital of ſo many wonders had ſtrucken with great admiration, after he had remain'd for ſome time deeply buried in a ſtudy, lifting up his eyes ſuddenly to Heaven, 'O *Oroondates* '(cryed he) the braveſt of all men living; thou Miracle both of our age, and of all a-'ges paſt; have I prolonged my miſerable life, to ſuffer with you as I do, in the miſ-'fortunes of yours; and muſt I carry to the grave the ſorrow I feel for the miſeries of 'ſo divine a perſon? Was not the conſideration of my own, ſtrong enough to bring

'me thither, and were not my own diſaſters ſenſible enough, without the mixture of
'yours? Certainly (continued he, turning toward *Araxes*) if that fortune which fol-
'lowed deceaſed *Alexander* with ſo much conſtancy and affection, had but declared
'herſelf a little in favour of your gallant Prince, he would not onely have obſcured
'his glory, and cut off the courſe of his great Victories, but alſo have blotted out of
'the memory of men, the luſtre of all thoſe that went before him, and have ſub-
'mitted all the habitable world to his Dominion. *Alexander* had no quality which
'your Prince poſſeſſes not with all manner of advantages, and he appears ſo free from
'all his vices, and from all thoſe that can give the leaſt blemiſh to his admirable vertue,
'that only his misfortunes make us know him for a man, whom ſo many miraculous
'actions might with juſtice make to paſs for a God.

Lyſimachus would have ſaid more in the affection that tranſported him, if it had not been already night; that conſideration made him return into the houſe, that he might not longer loſe his company, whoſe tranſcendent vertue had ſo powerfully gained him, and whoſe abſence he no longer could endure with patience.

The End of the Sixth Book, and of the Firſt Part.

CASSANDRA

CASSANDRA

TO

CALISTA.

DO you not believe, *Caliſta*, that 'tis an inhuman thing to trouble the repoſe of the dead? And are you not ſatisfied, that by ceaſing to live, I ceaſe to diſpute with you for any advantage, unleſs you violate the priviledge of Tombs, and pul me from my grave, where I have reſted two thouſand years, to draw homages, and acknowledgements from me, which hitherto I never owed to any body? If they juſtly are condemn'd, who by the words of conjuration call up ſpirits from the infernal ſhades, what do you expect for the violence you uſe to me? For to ſay truth, fair *Caliſta*, 'tis you alone that bring me back into the world, whence I departed ſo many ages ſince; and the Empire you have over him who makes me live again, recalls me now out of the dark, where my abode has been obſcure indeed, but ful of great tranquility. My former life was ſubject to ſo many misfortunes, that the remembrance I ſtill retain of them makes me fear this ſecond, for which you cauſe me to be born again; but it had likewiſe ſo many notable advantages, as I cannot with juſtice complain of him that revives me, though he renew my griefs to publiſh my glory to the whole world the troubles of the Age I liv'd in, the diſaſter of my family and the brightneſs of that flaming light which in few years

kindled almoſt all the Univerſe,did in part abate the luſtre of it; but this neceſſity which your commands have impoſed upon the Author of my new life,makes me come forth from under an heap of arms, and of dead bodies, from under the ruines of our houſe, and from under the flames that conſumed my Country,to dreſs my ſelf up again in my former ornaments,and to breath a more gentle air,& a more quiet life under your protection. I ask you pardon therefore, O *Caliſta*,if my firſt words expreſſed ſome reſentment againſt you, you ought to receive them,as coming from a perſon not yet well awake, and who having much ado to ſhake off a ſleep of twenty Ages, had not yet time enough to know who you were. Now that by the beams of your fair eyes this firſt cloud of my ſtill dazeling ſight is diſſipated, & that you appear ſuch to me,as I my ſelf appeared heretofore to my illuſtrious adorers, I come to wait upon you without murmuring, & I ſhould ſay I eſtabliſh my retreat at your very feet, if with all *France* I did not know you are too generous, and too good, to require ſuch ſubmiſſions from a perſon of my ſex and quality. I was a Woman as you are, I was beloved by the greateſt Perſonages upon Earth as you are, and if I dare ſay to *Caliſta*, I was fair as you are; It is but by my Authors example, I make this compariſon, he ſeems to have drawn my Picture by your Face, and becauſe he is born in an age too far diſtant from mine,to recover my true image,he has painted me ſuch as you are in his heart,and he believed with a great deal of reaſon, that to be infinitely handſom, I muſt of neceſſity reſemble you. He could not have form'd an *Idea* more advantageous to me;and to ſay he has made me like *Caliſta*, is enough to make known to all theEarth he has made me like the higheſt perfection that can be found in it. Theſe prayſes cannot be ſuſpected of flattery, in the mouth of one who would be your Competitor, if ſhe returned into the world, with any other intention then to ſerve you; 'tis with that deſign I have already told you the beginning of my adventure, and 'tis by your expreſs command, I am diſpoſed to give you the continuation of them; if a thouſand perſons whoſe ſatisfaction I re-

in them, let them thank, or accuſe no body but your ſelf. But if your Soveraign will enjoyn my Author ſtill to go on with them, give me leave, *Caliſta*, to do an office below my ſelf, and to forget both the greatneſs of my birth, and the ſeverity of my ſex, to implore your favour to him; if he be little worthy of your affection, he is alſo but little confident to beg it; and beſides your commands reduce him to a neceſſity of deſiring ſome relief. It is very hard for him in the violence of the pains he ſuffers, to deſcribe the paſſions of others pleaſingly; and it is juſt you ſhould conſider both the greatneſs of his reſpect, and the dignity of the perſon that intercedes for him.

To the Reader.

MAny wonder at the title of this Work, and search for this CASSANDRA, *of whom there is scarce so much as a light mention made in the first parts: but if they have the patience to wait for the Conclusion of these adventures, they shall finde her to be a person considerable enough to give them her name. As for other matters, seek neither for Science, nor fine Discourse, perchance thou shalt find neither in this Piece; and I may say unfeignedly it is written with too little pains, or rather with too little care, to hope for any thing studyed, or delicate in it. In what I write (after my obedience to an absolute command) my only aim is to divert my self; I find no other advantage in this employment, and I am very far from pretending glory from a thing which I have not own'd, and which I will forsake when I can no longer disavow it. I think nevertheless, though other beauties be wanting in it, one shall at least find few things that thwart either probability or decency; nay, to that degree, that I find most difficulty to accommodate those passages to a likelihood, which are really in the History. Me thinks it does not ill mingled with* Romance; *and of those accidents that are feign'd, there are not many in which I could be contradicted if I would make them pass for true. I say nothing concerning the faults escaped in Printing, the first Part is full of them, and I believe this will be but little better.*

CASSANDRA

CASSANDRA
The Second Part.

BOOK I.

ARAXES Diſcourſe made ſuch an impreſſion in *Lyſimachus* that he looked upon *Oroondates* as a God; and conſidering by what gallant proofs his vertue had ſhewed it ſelf, he could hardly imagine how the Gods had endowed one man with ſo many admirable qualities. After that by a thouſand expreſſions, and a thouſand endearments full of reſpect and affection, he had teſtified how much the Relation of his life had wrought upon him, he retired into his Chamber, and going to bed, imployed the beſt part of the night, (which his griefs would not ſuffer him to ſpend in ſleep) in the remembrance of thoſe wonderful events which *Araxes* had recounted to him.

Aſſoon as it was day, he left both his Bed and Chamber, and going out of the Houſe, took his walk in the neighbouring Wood, which he had dedicated to the entertainment of his ſorrowfull thoughts. Scarce did he perceive the firſt beams of the riſing Sun ſhine through the boughes, but he turn'd away his eyes, either through ſhame to enjoy its light, after the loſſes he had ſuſtain'd, or through anger to ſee that Witneſs of his paſt Felicities, and of the change of his preſent Fortune. When he had held them a while fixt upon the ground, on a ſudden lifting them up to that glorious Star; *Divinity of* Perſia (cryed he) *is it poſſible thou ſhouldeſt appear without a Cloud, and that thou ſhouldeſt wear no mourning for thy moſt illuſtrious Adorers, and for the moſt worthy perſons thou ever ſhinedſt upon? Art thou then alone unſenſible, and diſ-intereſted in theſe ſtrange revolutions, in which the whole World is ſo much concern'd? O what a viſible mark of thy Divinity is this impaſſible nature of thine in this encounter! And how powerfully does the inconſtancy of our eſtate, and the immutability of thine, perſwade thoſe that are leaſt touched with ſenſe of Religion, that thou art really a God!*

He reaſoned thus with himſelf, and walking ſoftly under the Trees, he ſtrove by Diſcourſes of the ſame nature, to engage in his fortune, all the objects that preſented themſelves unto his ſight. Then after thoſe firſt motions, which made him blindly talk to things inſenſible, he made a long reflection upon all the paſt accidents of his life, and running lightly over the firſt of them, he ſtuck upon the laſt with ſuch

grief and reſentment, that the remembrance of his misfortunes was like to have made him loſe a life which his misfortunes themſelves had not taken away. His deep muſing led him before he was aware, near the River ſide; and when he thought leaſt of any ſuch thing, he ſaw himſelf cloſe by a man who had newly alighted under thoſe Trees, and who having left his horſe with the Squire that waited on him, walked up and down with an intention like to his. This encounter made *Lyſimachus* lift up his eyes, and fixing them upon the Strangers face, he in it obſerved ſuch admirable features, as made him remember he had ſeen him ſomewhere elſe. This thought cauſing him to look earneſtly upon him, he quickly knew it was the ſame Stranger whom he had met at the Temple of *Apollo*, with whom he had long diſcourſed, and with whom the Oracle had been confuſedly pronounced to him. This Stranger who had dearly preſerv'd the *Idea* of *Lyſimachus*, knew him alſo as eaſily; and having accoſted him very civilly, they embraced each other with much affection, and ſhewed as much joy for that unexpected meeting, as the remembrance of their misfortunes would ſuffer them. They renewed their kindneſſes many times, with as great demonſtrations of friendſhip, as if they had been eſtabliſhed many years; ſo ſtrong are the charmes of Vertue to make it ſelf beloved, and ſo eaſily do thoſe Perſons that bear its marks diſcern one another, and ſeperate themſelves from the common, by that powerful character it hath imprinted on them. *Lyſimachus* after thoſe words of civility, ſpoke thus unto the Stranger: *I know not, Sir, what Fortune detains you ſtill in theſe parts, which I thought you had forſaken; but whatſoever it be, 'tis a great advantage to me, ſince I thereby reap a happineſs, which I hoped not for, and which I receive as a moſt eſpecial favour from the Heavens.*

The Stranger obliged by theſe civilities, replyed, 'If at our firſt encounter, the 'company of a man, whoſe misfortunes have made him of a very unpleaſing humour, 'had been to be endured, I would not have left you; and whatſoever neceſſity of af-'fairs had called me otherwhere, I would have deferred the execution of them, rather 'then have parted from ſo vertuous a perſon.

This good opinion you expreſs, (anſwered Lyſimachus) *is ſo glorious to me, that if you have it really, I eſteem my ſelf exceeding happy, and exceeding well recompenced for the ſtrong paſſion I have to honour you, both through my knowledge of your worth, and through a moſt powerful inclination.* After theſe paſſages, and many others of like nature, the Stranger willing to give *Lyſimachus* an account of his abode in that Countrey; 'The cauſe (ſaid he) of my ſtay upon the banks of this River is without doubt 'the ſame that detains you alſo, and the command we received together from the 'Gods, to wait their pleaſure upon the banks of *Euphrates*, keeps me ſtill here in ſome 'hope, that their goodneſs to me is not abſolutely extinguiſhed.

May the ſame Gods, (replyed Lyſimachus) *whom you ſerve ſo religiouſly, and whoſe part you took ſo zealouſly at our laſt meeting, make your Fortune equal to your Vertue, and I proteſt to you by thoſe Powers themſelves, my heart will then be as truly touch'd with a paſſion whereof I no longer thought it capable, as it could be by the recovery of thoſe happineſſes I have loſt.* The Stranger highly obliged by the freedome of this Diſcourſe, caſting his arm about *Lyſimachus* his neck, made anſwer, 'You know me ſo 'little, that I cannot but blame your goodneſs, which makes you ſo eaſily grant your 'friendſhip to one that has not deſerved it, and who could not juſtly hope for it, but 'by the knowledge (which you cannot yet have) of that which he really bears to 'you.

'Tis true, (ſaid Lyſimachus) *I am yet ignorant of your name and birth, but your Vertue diſcovers it ſelf by ſuch viſible marks, and the Gods have accompanied it with ſo many graces of nature, that I cannot be accuſed of lightneſs for having given my ſelf entirely to you, without requiring a more particular knowledge of what you are; not but that the intereſt I now take in you, makes me long infinitely to learn a name which muſt needs be very famous; but I will alwayes regulate my deſires according to the will of thoſe that are ſo conſiderable to me as your ſelf; and I will never exact proofs of friendſhip from my friends, which may either be troubleſome, or prejudicial to them.*

The Stranger coming out of a little Study, in which this Diſcourſe had buried him,

'lifted up his head, and looking upon *Lyſimachus*, 'Your ſatisfaction (ſaid he) ſhall 'ever be ſo dear to me, that I can receive no trouble by being made acquainted with 'your deſires; and though indeed ſince I came into this Countrey I never diſcovered 'my ſelf to any body, I ſhall make no difficulty for your ſake, to break a reſolution I 'had taken onely for ſuch as are leſs conſiderable to me then your ſelf. I was born 'in one of the Provinces, which heretofore were ſubject to *Darius*, of Parents very 'noble, but very unfortunate; force and invaſion having made them loſe the Crowns 'their Anceſtors had worn, my name hath gone ſo little out of thoſe Countries where 'I have paſs'd my dayes, that I believe it hath not yet reach'd your ears, and I know 'I ſhall learn you nothing of my life, when I ſhall tell you I am call'd *Arſaces*. The Stranger would have gone on, when *Lyſimachus* interrupting him at the name of *Arſaces*, *What?* (ſaid he, ſtepping back a little, and looking intentively upon him) *Are you that valiant* Arfaces, *whoſe name reſounded ſo loudly through all* Europe, *who defeated* Arimbas *with his Forces, and reſtored peace to* Scythia *by ſo many ſignal Victories?*

The Stranger ſhewing ſome aſtoniſhment at this diſcourſe, anſwered *Lyſimachus* very modeſtly: 'I did not believe that actions of ſo ſmall moment as mine are, had 'croſs'd the Countries which ſeparate us from thoſe where they were done; but ſince 'notwithſtanding the ſleightneſs of them they have come unto your hearing, I will 'confeſs to you, I am that ſame *Arſaces*, who had the honour to command the 'King of *Scythia*'s Army, when *Arimbas* entred upon his Territories, and when the 'juſtice of his cauſe gave us the victory over him.

Lyſimachus at this Diſcourſe embracing him with great affection, *I eaſily gueſſed*, (ſaid he) *that ſome illuſtrious perſon was hid under ſo handſome an outſide; and what we have heard of your marvellous actions, has ſuch conformity with thoſe marks of greatneſs which ſhine viſibly in you, that the ſight of you ſtrongly perſwades me to believe all that hath been told me concerning them.*

Arſaces was going to reply in theſe words, with a like civility, when he was hindred by a noyſe, which made them turn their heads; and caſting their eyes towards that ſide where they had heard it, they ſaw a Cavalier of a more than ordinary ſtature, armed at all points, who came riding toward them full ſpeed. How great ſoever his haſte ſeemed to be, by the diligence he uſed, and by the ſwiftneſſe of his horſe, he made a ſtop when he came near them, and addreſſing himſelf to *Arſaces* his Squire, asked him the way to *Babylon*; and the Squire having ſhew'd it him, he ſpurr'd on at the ſame rate as before, and was a great way from them in a moment. The Beaver of his Helmet was up, and *Lyſimachus* having had time to obſerve his face, ſaw that he was a man of very good preſence. But *Arſaces* had ſcarce caſt his eye upon him, when knowing him by the ſtrong *Idea* which was ingraven in his heart, he changed colour twice or thrice in an inſtant, and by a general trembling ſhewed the greatnſs of his aſtoniſhment and ſurpriſe; but getting ſuddenly out of it, by reaſon of the neceſſity that forced him to ſhake it off, *Great Gods!* (cryed he, very fiercely) *behold the beginning of the performance of your promiſes!* With theſe words, calling for his horſe and Cask he hardly allowed himſelf time to take leave of *Lyſimachus*; and beſeeching him in a few words to pardon the important neceſſity which conſtrain'd him to leave him for a while, he buckled his Cask, and vaulting upon his horſe, gave a looſe in the track of him that was paſt by, with ſo much ſpeed and fury, that though the other was ſo ſurpris'd at his precipitate departure, that he had not the leiſure to offer him his aſſiſtance, and being a foot, and unarm'd, he knew he was not in a condition to follow him; wherefore judging that though he ſhould return unto *Polemons* houſe to furniſh himſelf, he could not be able to reach them who made away ſo ſwiftly, he ſtood ſtill with his armes acroſſe; and quickly loſing them in the duſt that roſe from their horſes feet, he was very ſenſibly troubled at that accident. The ſight and knowledge of *Arſaces* had produced in him a moſt powerful effect; and having vowed him a firm and real friendſhip, he was much grieved at ſo ſudden a ſeparation. This hindred him from walking there any longer, ſo he turned into the houſe, meaning to

tell

tell his encounter to *Oroondates*. With this design, and that of seeing him, he went into his Chamber, where he found him in reasonable good health, and *Amintas* assured him that within a few dayes he would be able to leave his bed. *Lysimachus* drawing near unto him, bade him good morrow with his wonted affection, and after having enquired how he did, he related to him his encounter with *Arsaces*, and spoke of him in tearms which discovered the ardent friendship he already had conceived toward him. *Oroondates* was surprised at that adventure, and thinking upon the obligations his Country had unto that man, he wish'd himself in a condition to serve him in his affairs.

He asked *Lysimachus* many questions concerning him, and seeing with what Praises he extolled his good qualities, he said to him with a forced smile, *If all that have seen and conversed with* Arsaces *in* Scythia, *spoke not of him as you doe, and published not these Wonders of him which you have observed, I should be jealous of the friendship you expresse toward him, fearing it might perchance make me lose a part of that you have promised me; but truly I have heard so much good of him, that I think not that strange, I have heard from you. I know not what occasion can have brought him into these Countries, nor which way he has escaped out of the imprisonment wherein he was detain'd by the King my Father; but I receive some consolation, in this beginning which the Gods have given to the accomplishment of their promises; By his encounter of that Stranger, after whom he made such haste, he conceives that they are working his repose; and you know the Gods promised it us together, and that they declared their wills and intentions to us by the same Oracle.*

'I hope you will quickly be able (replyed *Lysimachus*) to assist in't your self, and 'the health they are now restoring you is a great step to what we wait for from the 'Heavens. In the mean time I will instruct you in the condition our Enemies are in, 'and after your knowledge of that, we will consider what course we should take in our 'revenge. *I not only desire that information from you* (answered *Oroondates*) *but if you remember the promise you made me, I demand the recital of your adventures, which you are engaged to, both by your word, and by the interest I take in all that concerns you, since besides that which friendship gives me in yours, my own are likewise intermingled with them, and I from you may learn some particulars of my Princesses life, which hitherto have never been well known to me.*

'I am willing to obey you (replyed *Lysimachus*) and though this Discourse be a 'most sensible renewing of my griefs, I will strive to bear it, both to give you satis-'faction, and to acquaint you with things, which it is very just you should know. At these words he made a stop, and being sate down upon the bedside, after having thought a while upon what he had to say, he began his Story on this manner:

The History of

LYSIMACHUS.

ALthough my birth perhaps is not unknown to you, I will tell you, not only that I am born a Prince among the *Macedonians*, but that I am of the same blood with deceased *Alexander*; that *Philip* his Father and *Amintas* which was mine, were Coufen germans; and that my Grandfather wore the Crown, which by right of eldership descended upon *Philips* Father. I will not entertain you with the particulars of an infancy which had nothing considerable but my education with *Alexander*. The rank I held in *Macedonia*, as one of the neareſt to the Crown, obliged King *Philip* to cause me to be bred up with his son, and Prince *Amintas* my Father contributed all that depended on him, to repair my defects of nature, by the industry of the Masters he provided for me. I was five or six years younger then *Alexander*, which hindred me from hearing the Lectures of *Aristotle* the Phylosopher, under whom he had already profited very much, before I had reason and solidity enough to draw

any benefit from the inſtructions of that learned man : But in requital, the wiſe *Calliſthenes* took care to read to me, and us'd his endeavours to form my manners according to vertue and to the true Philoſophy; whereby if I was not bettered, I ought only to accuſe the perverſity of mine own nature. The ſame care w s t ken, to make me expert in all exerciſes of the body, and I may ſay without vanity, that with facility enough, I learn'd all things fit and neceſſary for a perſon of my quality. I w s not above fourteen years old, when *Philip* took me with him to the ſiege of *Bizantium*; where *Alexander* ſerved his apprentiſhip, under the moſt prudent nd moſt politick Commander of all thoſe that were before his time, nd I was not above ſixteen when I departed with him, to bear him company in his Expeditions. My Father was dead a few months before, and though my kindred us'd ſome endeavours to keep me ſtill with them, my love to the King, and the deſire of glory, which began already to be kindled in my heart, carried it from all their intre ties, and conſider tions of my youth, which was the only c ute of all their apprehenſions. I left *Macedonia* then with the King, who as young as I was, made ſome accounc of me, and had already put me in the rank of *Ptolomeus*, *Hepheſtion*, *Craterus*, and of thoſe other Princes who were moſt dear, and moſt conſiderable to him. Since it is an abridgement of my life alone which you require, you will diſpence with me if I relate not that of *Alexander*, with which mine has always been interwoven; and beſides, not thinking it neceſſ ry to repeat the leſs remarkable particul rities, I will paſs over all events that hapned to me before that fatal hour, wherein I beg n to love. And I may aſſure you with truth, th t at tha unh ppy moment, I began a new life, nd that the import nce of thoſe accidents wh ch have befallen me ſince, hath blotted out of my remembrance all th t my heart was able to feel in a condition of indifferency, and tranquility. I will not therefore ſay any thing ot *Alexanders* progreſs in *Greece*, of the Siege of *Thebes*, nor of the defeat of the *Triballian*, which were the beginnings of our Conqueſts. Neither will I entertain you with our p ſſ ge into *Aſia*, nor the famous Battel of *Granicus*, where the King, with ſo much danger of his own perſon, gave ſo many proofs of an admirable valour. You have ſufficiently learn'd his marvellous ſucceſſes, fter that notable Victory, the taking of all the Towns upon the Sea-ſide, his proceedings upon the Coaſt of *Pamphilia*, the Conqueſt of *Phrygia*, of the *Pyſidians*, and of *Cappadocia*, in leſs time then others would have needed to run through them, and the reſt of thoſe p ſſ ges which we related to you; during your ſtay at *Birſa*, untill th t bloody battel of *Iſſus*, where your ſelf did things that ought never to periſh in the memory of man, the greatneſs of which actions did in ſome ſort m ke mends for the cowardiſe of ſo many thouſands, whom ſo glorious an example could not animate to their own defence. It was that fatal day I was a loſer as well as *Darius*; and being of the victorious party, was perchance the only man who was conquered, and the only man who l mented his misfortune, while the whole Camp reſounded with ſongs of triumph and rejoycing.

After a thouſand ſpectacles of deſolation and cruelty, which uſu lly accompany defeats of that nature, the Sun was beginning to decline, when being engaged with a thouſand horſe which I commanded, in the purſuit of certain *Perſians*, by whoſe reſiſtance we were exaſperated, I chanced to meet *Parmenio*, returning unto the Camp, with the Queens and Princeſſes of *Perſia* priſoners. This prize beg n already to be divulged there, and the confirmation I received of it by this encounter, touched me for that time only with compaſſion, and with ſome conſider tions of hum ne miſery, upon occaſion of ſo remark ble an example. *Parmenio* reſpected me enough, to give me liberty to draw near the Chariots in which they were. I was invited to it by curioſity, and by the deſire of doing ſuch ſervices to thoſe illuſtrious perſons in their misfor unes, as their preſent condition could expect from one of my quality. Thoſe that we e about the Chariots made way for me to come up to them; and when I was neer enough to be taken notice of by the Queens, and Princeſſes, I ſaluted them with all the humility, which the greatneſs of their birth could require from the me neſt of their ſubjects. They return'd my ſalutation; and I conſidering their fa ces, obſerved in the countenance of the Queens, and particularly of *Siſigambis*, more conſtancy,

then the change of their fortune ought in probability to have allowed them. That great Queen ſeemed to have received that blow from Heaven without being moved at it; but the Princeſſes in whom age had not yet ſettled that firmneſs of minde, expreſſed their griefs more freely, and by their tears which ran down from their fair eyes, conform'd themſelves to the ſtate of their preſent condition. This object touched me with a compaſſion which it was impoſſible for me to diſſemble any longer; and receiving the impreſſion of that deſolation which appeared in them, I had no trouble to compoſe my countenance to ſuch a ſadneſs as decency required in that occaſion. I thought my ſelf engaged to try if I could ſweeten their ſorrows by ſome words of conſolation, and make them judge by the opinion I ſhould give them of the firſt *Macedonians* they met withall, that they were not fallen into the hands of barbarous people, and that their Captivity ſhould not be ſo difficult to be born, as they perchance had apprehended.

For this purpoſe, drawing neer to Queen *Syſigambis*, I ſpoke to her in the *Perſian* Tongue which I had learnt in *Macedonia*, and which I had perfected ſince my coming into *Perſia*: *Madam*, (ſaid I, riding along by her Chariot, and bowing down through reſpect, to the very ſaddle bow) *if your Majeſty will vouchſafe to hearken to thoſe whom their duty, and the misfortunes of War have made Enemies to your family, and who by theſe cruel reaſons have contributed to your unhappineſs, I ſhall conjure you not to apprehend your Captivity otherwiſe then by the abſence of your friends, and to believe, only that inconveniency ſhall make you find you are a priſoner; I am ſufficiently acquainted with the Kings vertue, to give you this aſſurance on his behalf, and I have convers'd enough with the* Macedonians, *to aſſure you alſo that the preſence of your Majeſties will imprint a great reſpect in their hearts, and give you the ſame authority among them, as among the* Perſians.

The Queen having inform'd her ſelf of my quality by ſome of them that were about her, or having conjectured it by the honours they paid me, turning toward me with much civility, replyed; 'If among the *Macedonians* we find many like your ſelf, our 'Captivity will be much more ſupportable then we hoped for; and if fortune reſtore 'us not that liberty ſhe hath deprived us of, we will endeavour to ſweeten the loſs of 'it, by the hope of ſuch uſage as is wont to be received from vertuous perſons. I confeſs to you, that whiſe *Syſigambis* ſpoke on this manner, my conſtancy was leſs then hers, and that though ſhe brought forth theſe words without tears, 'twas not without great difficulty that I withheld mine.

After ſome diſcourſes of the ſame nature, which I had with the Queen her daughter in law, leaving *Parmenio* to entertain them, I went to the Chariot of the Princeſſes; the luſtre of their admirable beauty dazled me at firſt, and ſorrow appeared in their countenances with ſo many charms, and ſo many advantages, that they ſeemed to have borrowed an extraordinary addition from it. The Princeſs *Statira*'s right arm lay upon her ſiſters ſhoulder, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis* leaning one of her cheeks againſt *Statira*'s face, their tears mixt themſelves confuſedly with ſuch a grace, that in that aimable diſorder, wherein love languiſhed with pity, ſadneſs appeared in its chiefeſt triumph; their necks were almoſt quite uncovered rather through the injury which in the violence of their grief, their fair hands had done their apparel, then through any affected deſire, to ſet forth their excellent beauties to our view; their hair by the ſame violence was half untied, flowing upon their cheeks and ſhoulders, and the brightneſs of *Pariſatis* treſſes mingled it ſelf in the blackneſs of *Statira*'s, with ſuch a pleaſing confuſion, that the eye of the minde loſt it ſelf in the care of unmixing them. They did not ſo much as caſt an eye upon any object about them, but limiting their looks to one another, ſeemed wholly taken up in the conſideration of their diſaſters. The little heed they took of me, gave me liberty to obſerve them carefully; and conſidering them as then, only with eyes of admiration and reſpect, though I found ſomthing extraordinary within my ſelf, yet did I ſettle no judgment, nor frame any deſign, only I infer'd by what fell under my ſenſe, that thoſe two fair afflicted Ladies, were the two moſt beautiful perſons that ever the Gods created. I rode a

and aſſoon as ever they turned them toward me, I ſaluted them with the ſame ſubmiſſion I had ſhewed unto the Queens; but they return'd my ſalutation with ſo languiſhing a faſhion, and put themſelves again in their former poſture, with ſo little likelihood of taking farther notice of me, that I had not the courage to ſpeak to them, and interrupt their ſilent entertainment.

We marcht on thus, till we came to the entry of our Camp, and though the day was ſo far ſpent, that there was hardly light enough left to diſcern any thing, the firſt object that preſented it ſelf unto their ſight, redoubled their grief with ſo great violence, that we believed it would have killed them; it was King *Darius* his Chariot which he had quitted, retiring himſelf with his bow, and part of his Armes. This ſight perſwaded the Princeſſes he was dead, and then it was they fill'd the aire with Funeral cries, and ſuch ſad groans, that the moſt barbarous of our Souldiers were thereby deeply touch'd with compaſſion; they pronounc'd *Darius* his name aloud, and ſent forth imprecations againſt us, which made us judge that this laſt affliction proceeded from ſome other cauſe then a Captivity, which they began already to ſupport with more moderation. I addreſſed my ſelf to one of their women, and asking her the reaſon of thoſe new lamentations, I learn'd that they were caus'd only by the meeting of that Chariot, and by their belief that the maſter of it had periſh'd with his Forces. I was deſirous to free them from that fear, and being confident *Darius* was neither ſlain, nor priſoner, and that he had left his Chariot onely to ſave himſelf on horſeback; I ſuffered them no longer to continue in that apprehenſion, wherefore drawing neer the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and having often beſeeched her to hear me, *Madam*, (ſaid I) *he whoſe loſs you bewail, is in ſafety, and I proteſt to you with truth, that King* Darius *is neither dead, nor priſoner.*

The Princeſſes ſettled themſelves a little at theſe words, and *Pariſatis* looking upon me, with eyes wherein through grief, one might ſee ſome beams of joy break forth. 'Whoſoever you are (ſaid ſhe) that comforts us in our afflictions, with this 'welcome news, may the gods be pleaſed to recompence you for it, but I beſeech you 'flatter not our ſorrows by a deceipt which would only ſerve to prolong, and aggra-'vate them. She ſpake theſe words with ſuch a grace and Majeſty, that from that fatal moment, I felt ſuch inward motions, as compaſſion alone could not ſtir up in my heart, and deſiring to draw her out of that doubt wherein ſhe ſtill remained, *Parmenio* and I confirm'd what I had ſaid, with ſo many proteſtations, that their fear began to vaniſh, and their cries to ceaſe.

In the mean time they alighted from their Chariots, and *Parmenio* conducting them into certain Tents, where he continued to guard them, I went to wait upon the King, and give him account of ſo important a prize; I found him in *Darius* his Tent, and in the Bath which that King had cauſed to be prepared to waſh himſelf after the Battle, but *Alexander* fill'd his room, and having from me learnt the arrival of the Priſoners, he commanded *Leonatus* to go and viſit them from him, and encourage them to hope for all manner of civility, and good uſage; then giving us leave to withdraw and refreſh our ſelves after the toils we had undergone, every one retired unto his Tent to take his reſt. When I was in bed, the paſſages of the day came into my memory, and calling to minde the face, and words of *Pariſatis*, I found ſomething about my heart, which I was not wont to feel, and was troubled with diſquiets of which I had never been ſenſible before. Beſides the effect which her face had produced in my ſoul, the ſweetneſs of her words had penetrated into it with ſo delightful a ſound, and her looks had made ſo deep an impreſſion there, that I perceiv'd my inclination to lean rather toward her, then the Princeſs her ſiſter. I ſpent part of the night in very pleaſing Idea's, and my love not being yet ſtrong enough to torment me with any violence, ſtrove to deceive me, by diſguiſing it ſelf under the vail of compaſſion, till its forces were encreaſed to ſuch a height, that it might declare it ſelf, with that tyranny, which ſince it hath practiſed upon me. Not but that the Princeſs *Pariſatis* was capable to ſtir up paſſions moſt violent, even in their very birth, but I had ſeen her ſo little, and till that day, had found ſo little diſpoſition in my heart,

not ſettle ſo abſolute an Empire over it, as her admirable qualities have ſince eſtabliſhed there, for the remainder of my life.

The next day, the King went to viſit them himſelf, and ſeeing me at his making ready in the morning with many others, *Couſen* (ſaid he) *ſince you are already known to theſe Princeſſes, I mean you ſhall facilitate my acceſs to them; go I pray you, and diſpoſe them to ſuffer my viſit, and prepare them for the ſight of a man, to whom without queſtion they bear little friendſhip.* I received this command very joyfully, and ſeeing that the King was almoſt ready to go out of his Tent, I went to theirs, whither I would not enter without being introduced by their command. Aſſoon as I had obtained permiſſion to ſee them, I was led into the Chamber where they were together, and having humbly ſaluted them, I acquainted them with the Kings coming, and the charge he had given me. *Syſigambis* who was a wiſe diſcreet Princeſs, received my diſcourſe with much civility, and by her words expreſſed a great ſenſe of the honour the King intended them. He came in preſently after, and brought *Hepheſtion* with him, having out of reſpect left all the reſt of his attendants at the door. *Hepheſtion* as you know, poſſeſſed his heart moſt abſolutely, and certainly notwithſtanding what has paſſed between us, I muſt give this teſtimony to truth, that the King amongſt all his Followers, could not have choſen a man more worthy of his favour; You have ſeen him enough to remember that he was perfectly well faſhioned, and that in valour, wit, and gracefulneſs, he yielded to none among all the *Macedonians*; he had a great dexterity in managing the Kings will, and uſed his fortune with him ſo well, that it was never ſhaken. His ſtature being taller, and his garb more majeſtick then *Alexanders*; *Syſigambis* at firſt took him to be the King, and caſting her ſelf at his feet, paid him what ſhe believ'd was due from a Captive to her Conquerer, and her Maſter; but *Hepheſtion* ſtepping back with a great deal of modeſty, ſhewed her the King, and by his action made her perceive her miſtake. *Syſigambis* thought ſhe had committed a very great error, and to obtain the Kings pardon for it, kneeled down again with her daughters, beſeeching him to excuſe the ignorance of a woman, who had never had the happineſs to ſee him. *Alexander* raiſing her up with much reſpect, *You were not at all deceived, Madam,* (ſaid he) *for he indeed is my ſecond ſelf.*

After that he comforted her with the kindeſt words civility and generoſity could furniſh him withall, and by aſſurances of the ſame uſage ſhe could receive from *Darius.* Their grief was ſomething abated by that hope, and the King who would not make his firſt viſit too long, confirm'd his promiſes again, and went out of their Tent, leaving them as well ſatisfied as they could be in their misfortune. He kept his word exactly which he had given them, and from that very day gave order to ſettle their houſhold again acording to the greatneſs of their quality, to furniſh them with thoſe Officers they wanted, and with guards for their perſons, reſtoring them all that ſplendor which their Captivity ſeem'd to have taken away. In this interim my condition was very much changed, and that ſecond ſight of *Pariſatis*, had ſo weakned my heart, that it was no longer able to defend it ſelf, nor to avoid thoſe mortal wounds, which it hath ſo dearly conſerved, and whereof it neither can nor will be cured but by the end of my life alone. Sorrow appeared ſo charming in the countenance of that fair proſtrate Lady, and her eyes though full of water, threw ſuch fiery piercing darts at me, that being quite diſcharged with love and compaſſion, I went forth with the King in ſuch a perplexity, that I had much adoe to know where I was. When I was gotten into my Tent, that Idea came yet more ſtrongly into my remembrance, and notwithſtanding all the attempts I made to blot it out, my paſſion being whetted by that difficulty, aſſaulted me with greater violence, and ſeem'd to inflame it ſelf with anger, at the reſiſtance I made againſt an affection that was ſo glorious to me. *Doeſt thou defend thy ſelf ſo obſtinately* (ſaid love) *againſt the beauty of* Pariſatis, *and muſt the moſt accompliſhed of all creatures have ſo much adoe to introduce her ſelf into thy heart? Doeſt thou think thou canſt owe thy liberty, for which thou ſtruggleſt ſo undecently, to a more fair or more illuſtrious perſon? Or doeſt thou believe thou ſhouldſt do a mean effect, unworthy of thy courage, to ſubmit thy ſelf to the moſt*

up thy arms to the greateſt, and moſt perfect Princeſs in the World?

Thus Love argued to compleat his Victory, but reaſon replyed thus in my defence: 'That which thou alledgeſt, O Love! were powerful enough to procure thy entrance 'into a ſoul leſs capable of thy impreſſions, but thoſe ſame advantages which make *Pa-* '*riſatis* worthy to be adored, do likewiſe ſettle a deſpair in us, which is the cauſe why 'we oppoſe thy birth. Fortune has not enriched me with Crowns, which he ought ne- 'ceſſarily to wear, who ſhall dare to declare his affections to the daughter of the grea- 'teſt King upon Earth; neither has Nature endowed me with qualities to win the 'love of the moſt accompliſhed of all Creatures. True it is, (continued I) taking 'part with my reaſon) that it would be a ſtrange preſumption, to raiſe my thoughts 'to her, who juſtly might diſdain even *Alexander* himſelf, as victorious as he is; and 'who with truth, believes ſhe may boaſt to have no Equal in the World, unleſſe her 'Siſter may diſpute that advantage with her; but though the Gods had raiſed me to as 'high a pitch of greatneſs as that of *Darius*, it is not probable his Daughters ſhould 'be reſerv'd for his moſt mortal Enemies.

By theſe conſiderations I ſtrove to hinder Love from entring, but my Arguments were too weak, and notwithſtanding all my endeavours to keep it out, either by the remembrance of *Pariſatis*'s birth, or by the thought of that hatred, which it was likely the houſe of *Darius* bore to all *Alexanders* party, I did but vainly oppoſe its Forces, and the power of my deſtiny. In ſhort, I began to love, but to love with ſo much violence, that no affection ſettled with length of time, did ever torment a Soul with more vehemence, then mine expreſſed even in its very birth. Alas! when theſe firſt thoughts return into my minde, and that I reflect upon the beginnings of my Love, I finde how much reaſon I had indeed to reſiſt it, and how great an obligation I had to my good Genius, which to withdraw me from that paſſion ſo fatal to my repoſe, did charitably repreſent unto me all thoſe evils, which I ſince have felt. In the mean time I lov'd, as I have already told you, but I loved with ſo much ſilence and diſcre- tion, and with ſuch power over my tongue and actions, that it was hard for the moſt intereſted Perſons, to finde any other alteration in me then that of my countenance. And truly my affection ſettled it ſelf with ſo much reſpect, that for a long time I con- ſidered *Pariſatis* as a Divinity, to whom I ought to pay my vows, no otherwiſe then as adorations and ſacrifices; having form'd ſo high an Idea unto my ſelf, that I believ'd the whole Earth was infinitely below her. I had the happineſſe to ſee her oftentimes with the Queens, and the Princeſs her ſiſter, and the acquaintance I had made with them the day they were taken, added to many petty ſervices, which in their misfortune I did them with much diligence and affection, gave me a freer acceſs to them, then all the other Princes of *Alexanders* Court.

It is true, that my quality afforded me ſome advantage above many of them, and though my youth exempted me from many offices, which their age was more capable of then mine, yet was I conſidered in the Court as one of the neareſt to the Crown, and among thoſe Illuſtrious Princes, as he who of all the Princes was moſt ſubmiſ- ſive to them, and who moſt ardently ſought the occaſions to leſſen their misfortune by all manner of ſervice and good Offices; the condition they were in preſented op- portunities every day, either in their own Perſons, or ſome belonging to them, and I laid hold on them with ſo much joy, that in the end I obliged them all to ſome particu- lar good will toward me. I think *Hepheſtions* love took birth aſſoon as mine, but though the Kings favour gave him great advantages, he abuſed them not of a long time, and conſidering how much *Pariſatis* was above him though a Captive, he look- ed upon her alwayes with the ſame reſpect, ſhe could have required from him in the Court of the King her Father. He viſited her very often, and the power he had with the King, giving him a thouſand means to oblige thoſe Illuſtrious Captives, made his company the more conſiderable to them.

We were at the Siege of *Marathon*, when the King receiv'd *Darius* his firſt Let- ters by the hands of *Mythranes*, you know what they contain'd, and the Anſwer which *Alexander* return'd; but I will tell you that he was exaſperated not onely by

but alſo by the ſuperſcription which *Darius* wrote to him as to a private perſon, without giving him the Title of King. *Alexander* was ſo incenſed at it, that he refuſed all he deſired of him, and ſo the Princeſſes loſt the hope of liberty for that time. I would not carry them that unwelcome news, but I was there when *Mythranes* having had permiſſion to wait upon them before his departure, came to tell it them himſelf. They received it with much trouble, but alſo with much moderation, and the Queens keeping themſelves within the bounds of their ordinary conſtancy, permitted the young Princeſſes to deplore their Captivity with ſome tears. I had much adoe to forbear accompanying theirs with mine, and I gave them ſo many teſtimonies of the ſhare I took in their ſorrow, that they thereby received no ſlight marks of my affection. Drawing near to the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, who ſate upon a Chair with an Handkerchief wiping away the tears which fell from her fair eyes. *Madam*, (ſaid I) *the Gods are my Witneſſes, that the honour of your ſight is more precious to me then the Empire of* Aſia, *and that I cannot deſire your liberty, without making wiſhes againſt mine own happineſs, but thoſe ſame Gods will alſo teſtifie for me, that I would not onely forſake mine own intereſts to reſtore it you, but that I would give my life with joy, if the loſs of it could be any way advantageous to you.*

The Princeſſe thinking herſelf obliged by this Diſcourſe, took the Handkerchief from her eyes, and turning them toward me with an air, which as ſad as it was, expreſſed her acknowledgement, replyed: 'Lyſimachus, theſe are the effects of your 'ordinary generoſity, and your compaſſion of our deplorable deſtiny, puts thoughts in-'to your mind, which are indeed worthy of you; I know not what ſatisfaction you 'can draw from the ſight of miſerable afflicted Creatures, but I may truly aſſure you 'both for the Queens, and for our ſelves, that in our misfortunes your conſolation is 'dear to us, and your perſon moſt conſiderable.

I had a fair occaſion enough to diſcover my ſelf abſolutely, and matter good enough to ſpeak, but fear forbad me, and reſpect tyed up my tongue, onely allowing me to make this Reply; *I reap ſo great a glory from the honour you do me, in ſuffering me, and ſeparating me from the number of your enemies, that if this felicity continue, I will never envy the fortune of the moſt happy perſons upon Earth.*

Having ſaid thus, I drew near the Princeſſe *Statira*, endeavouring by the like Diſcourſe to ſweeten the ſharpneſs of her grief; true it is, that ſorrow appear'd more lively in her, and now making reflexion upon it, I believe that beſides the misfortunes of her Captivity, the thought of your abſence, or of your loſſe, was the greateſt part of her affliction; ſhe never gave any reſpite to the deepneſs of her melancholy, and how great care ſoever was taken to divert her, ſhe never was ſenſible of any of thoſe things, which perchance gave ſome abatement to the grief of the Queens, and of the Princeſs her ſiſter. After the taking of *Marathon*, we went into *Phenicia*, and during all the Voyage, I had the happineſs to march near their Chariots; it is true, that *Hepheſtion* of whoſe diligence I began to be ſuſpicious, and many others with him, often kept me company, but I had at leaſt my ſight free, and the preſence of my Rival, and of my Companions, did not deprive me of a liberty, which I ſhould not have taken in the greateſt ſolitude. The fourth or fifth dayes march, while I was delighted in their converſation, and that by the abſence of *Hepheſtion*, I poſſeſs'd my Princeſſe a little more peaceably, *Cleander* (the moſt bruitiſh of all men living, and he of whom *Alexander* ſince made uſe of for the death of great *Parmenio*) having that day charge of the Priſoners, and of the Baggage, came up to the Queens Chariots, and with inſolent words expreſſing his anger to ſee them go ſo ſoftly, commanded the Charioteers to drive on faſter.

This diſreſpect touch'd the Princeſſes very nearly, and reading their Diſpleaſure in their Countenances, I could not forbear blaming *Cleanders* carriage, and ſhewing him that ſuch perſons were to be us'd with greater Reverence; but that unmannerly Fellow, after having replyed that I was too young to give him inſtructions, redoubled his Command, and not thinking himſelf readily enough obeyed, ſtruck the Queens Charioteer in their preſence, and one of the Eunuchs who would have ſaid

Captives, afflicted them ſo ſenſibly, that they could not diſſemble their diſcontent, and enflamed me with ſuch anger, that I loſt all conſideration and fear of diſpleaſing the King, and crying out to *Cleander* to defend himſelf, I took a Javelin out of a Soldiers hand, and ſpurring up my Horſe directly to him, aſſaulted him ſo ſuddenly, that all he could doe, was to lift up his arm, and receive me with the point of his; it glanced upon my arms without doing me any hurt, and the fury wherewith I precipitated my ſelf againſt him, hindering me from finding the defects of his Curaſs, made my blow miſs of its effect, and my dart flye into fwe or ſix pieces. The tears which that affront had drawn from the eyes of my fair Princeſs, had ſo animated me, that without being moved by the cryes of thoſe who endeavoured to part us, I drew my ſword, and coming up to him again more enraged then before, after having receiv'd a ſecond ſtroke with his Javelin, which gave me a light wound in the ſide, I ran my ſword under his right arm, which finding free entrance, to the very hilt, appeared almoſt all of it behind his ſhoulder; the wound was not mortal, but yet ſo great, that *Cleander* fell among his Horſes feet with very little ſtrength and knowledge. I made a ſtop ſeeing him fall, but I could not forbear to ſay, *Get thee gone into the other World thou inſolent fellow, to injure Queens, and Princeſſes, and to teach thoſe, who are like thee, that puniſhment is inſeparable from crimes of this nature.*

By his fall my ſword remained ſtill in my hand, and putting it up into the ſcabbard, I drew near to the Chariots, and addreſſing my ſelf to *Syſigambis*, *Madam*, (ſaid I) *pardon I beſeech you a raſhneſs full of irreverence, in a man who ſaw himſelf wounded in the moſt ſenſible part of his ſoul, and believed that if this rude fellows fault had been of another nature, we would not have ended the quarrel in your preſence.*

Thoſe good Queens, and thoſe fair Princeſſes were ſo troubled at this accident, that they had much adoe to ſettle themſelves, and after a good while *Syſigambis* anſwered me thus, 'Sir, your generoſity is great, but our injury was not conſiderable enough, 'to require ſuch violent remedies, and the offence we receiv'd was too light to be re-'paired with the blood, and perhaps with the life of ſuch a perſon.

Though ſhe ſaid thus to me, and that their goodneſs made them ſorry for *Cleanders* miſchance, whom all believ'd to be moſt dangerouſly wounded, yet did I nevertheleſs perceive by their faces, they were not diſpleaſed with that action, and I found cauſe to hope that proof I had given them of my reſpect, and of the part I took in their intereſt, would not be unprofitable to me. In the mean time *Cleander* was carried away, and the noyſe of this accident being come to the Kings ear, and to all my friends, *Ptolomeus*, *Craterus*, *Philotus*, *Antigonus*, *Seleucus*, *Meleager*, *Polyperchon*, and all thoſe who had ſhewed any affection to me, came and offered me all the aſſiſtances I could expect from their friendſhip. Some of them thought it beſt for me to abſent my ſelf, and avoid the Kings anger for a time, while they laboured to make my peace, and that we ſaw what would become of *Cleanders* wound; but the reſt whoſe opinion I reſolv'd upon, believ'd it better for me not to ſtir from the Camp, and that my action not being ill, I ought not to fear any thing from ſo juſt, and generous a Prince as *Alexander*. It hapned according to their hopes, and the King being informed of the truth, though *Cleanders* friends endeavoured to diſguiſe it, inſtead of blaming what I had done, condemned *Cleander*, in ſuch a way, as might have made his friends afraid for him, if he had not been puniſhed enough for his fault already. The King excuſed it to the Queens himſelf, and ſatisfied them abſolutely by words which ſhewed how much he diſapproved that action. In the mean time we arrived at *Sidon*, and notwithſtanding my ſlight wound for which I never kept my Chamber, I had the happineſſe to ſee the Princeſſe every day. When they ſaw me alone, and that they knew *Cleanders* recovery was not deſpaired of, the remembrance of what I had done for their ſakes coming into their mind, made them full of acknowledgement, and moved them to return me ſuch civil obliging thanks, that thereby I knew well ingratitude findes no place in Souls that are truly noble. But this acknowledgement, was general amongſt them, and *Pariſatis* whom I was deſirous to oblige to a particular good will, and to whom I every day gave particular marks of my affection, carried

gence I tyed my ſelf to his ſervice, kept herſelf ſtill within the limits of civility and eſteem. I cannot better repreſent unto you the condition I was in, then by the deſcription *Araxes* made to me of yours, when you were in the ſame tearms; I became ſad, and melancholly like you, I avoided company, and the ſociety of my friends like you, and like you I loſt a good part of my health, and better looks. I came to my Princeſs an hundred times with a firm reſolution to diſcover my ſelf, and to dye by her command, for the puniſhment of my temerity, rather then periſh languiſhing, or in the violence of a torment, which without being known would infallibly bring me to my grave. But as often as I purpoſed that deſign, ſo often my reſpect made it vaniſh, and the preſence of *Pariſatis* diſſipating all the courage I had left, ſettled me again in my intention to dye in ſilence, rather then offend her by a preſumptuous declaration. On this manner I paſs'd all the time we were at *Sidon*, and all that we ſtaid at the Siege of *Tyre*. Judge of my ſufferance by the length of my ſilence, and of the greatneſs of my reſpect, by the violence I uſed upon my ſelf during a whole year: The King and all my friends wondred at the alteration of my humor and countenance, they often asked me the reaſon of it, and I laid it upon ſome bodily indiſpoſition, without diſcovering the true cauſe. *Ptolomeus* the deareſt of all my friends, us'd his utmoſt endeavours to find it out, but though my moſt ſecret thoughts had never been conceal'd from him, I then diſguiſed the truth to him, as well as to others, and of a long time he could not draw a true confeſſion from my mouth.

After the ſiege of *Tyre*, the Ladies (as you know) were carried to the ſiege of *Gaza*; there it was that my wounds grew worſe by the continual preſence of *Pariſatis*, and my deſpair alone, made me reſolve to bear the worſt events I could apprehend from declaring my ſelf. It was not without great conteſtations, and great difficultyes, I obtain'd that effect from my courage; but conſidering the miſerable condition of my life, I determined to hazard the remainder of it, to eſtabliſh a better, or loſe that which I onely lingred out in pains, and torments that were inſupportable. With this deſign, coming one day into her Chamber, and finding her alone imployed in the reading of *Homers Iliads*, which ſhe underſtood as well as her own language; the fear of diſturbing her, made me retire a little, but ſhe perceiv'd me, and laying down her Book upon the Table, call'd me back, and at the ſame time wiped her eyes by reaſon of ſome tears which ran down upon her Cheeks: my apprehenſion of any thing that concern'd her, moved me to ask the cauſe of her trouble; but ſhe inſtantly compoſed her countenance, and making a pleaſing ſmile ſucceed her tears, *I cannot conceal my weakneſs from you*, (ſaid ſhe) *but muſt confeſſe, I was not able to read* Andromache's *lamentations for the loſſe of her dear Husband, without being touch'd with compaſſion, nor without accompanying with mine, thoſe tears which probably ſhe ſhed upon that occaſion.*

This Diſcourſe drawing a ſigh from the bottom of my heart, obliged me after a great conflict in my ſelf, to ſpeak to her on this manner: 'I cannot think (Madam) of the dif-
'ferent cauſes, and different effects of pity, without reflecting upon my own misfortunes,
'which ought to draw from me, for mine own intereſts, a greater abundance of tears,
'then you have beſtowed upon thoſe of the ſad *Andromache*; nor without blaming the
'injuſtice of nature, which gives you a ſence of compaſſion, for perſons you never
'knew, and yet would without doubt refuſe it you, for thoſe that are moſt affectionate
'to your ſervice: you bewail the loſſe of *Hector*, who dyed in the quarrel of his own
'Countrey, and not of yours; who neither lov'd you, nor knew you, and to whoſe
'death you did not at all contribute; and yet you would without any touch of pity,
'ſee him dye at your feet; nay, which is more, dye for you, who of all men living were
'moſt perfectly yours, you would ſee him breathe out his life without being moved at
'it, and without ſweetning the cruelty of his deſtiny by one look, by one ſigh, or by
'one word in his favour.

Though the Princeſs was of an apprehenſion quick enough to underſtand the ſenſe of theſe words, yet did ſhe not dive into it at the firſt, and without making a longer reflection upon them, ſhe replyed, *I am little obliged to you* Lyſimachus; *for thinking*

I do not believe I have ſhewed my ſelf ſo unſenſible in the misfortunes of my friends, and of thoſe whom nature, or any reaſon engaged me to love or eſteem, and I do leſs think, I ſhould without a real compaſſion, and without being nearly grieved, behold the ruine of a perſon, whoſe deſtruction I had cauſed, and to whom I ſhould be obliged for any particular affection.

I would not ſtay the execution of my deſign any longer, and judging that I ought not to loſe ſo favourable an occaſion, I fell upon my knees before her, and not hearkning to the commands ſhe laid upon me to riſe; 'The Gods, Madam, (ſaid I) 'the Gods who are witneſſes of the Declaration you make in favour of me, are alſo 'witneſſes of my thoughts, and know that it is not till the laſt extremity of my life, I 'beg of you the effects of that pity for one that dies for you. It is true, Madam, I 'yield up my ſoul at your feet, unleſs you ſet that compaſſion a work which you 'boaſted of; you will never have a more juſt occaſion to make uſe of it, and you 'can never uſe it to a man that will ſerve you, or adore you with a more profound 'reſpect, and a more holy zeal then mine; I have ſuffered before I came to this laſt 'remedy all that a ſoul is able to endure without making it known, and I have one-'ly declared my paſſion to inſenſible witneſſes; and if my eyes and the change of my 'looks and humour, have given you any knowledge of it, 'twas without the con-'ſent of a ſoul, which opens not it ſelf unto you now without a violent conſtraint: 'In ſhort, Madam, *Lyſimachus* adores you, if it be a crime, he comes to confeſs it 'before you; if this preſumption muſt be repaired by death, *Lyſimachus* comes 'to ſuffer it at your feet. And that he may end his life by the moſt glorious of all 'deſtinies, he begs of you ſome ſlight mark of that compaſſion, which you have for 'the unfortunate, and to which you have engaged your ſelf for him.

I had ſaid more in the rapture that tranſported me, if looking upon the Princeſs, I had not ſeen her countenance change twice or thrice, and of a ſudden bedewed with a few tears, which ſhe could not poſſibly retain. As we are ready to flatter our ſelves in the belief of what we ardently deſire, I took them at firſt to my advantage, as though pity had drawn them from her fair eyes indeed; but within a moment after I found diſdain was the cauſe of them, and that her diſpleaſure at hearing a Declaration of Love from one of *Alexanders* followers, had forced her to ſhew thoſe marks of her grief, and of her indignation. She darted a ſcornful look at me, and then of a ſudden turning away her eyes; *I knew the misfortune of my condition* (ſaid ſhe) *enough before, without your putting me in minde of it, and was ſufficiently confirmed that I was a Priſoner, without this new aſſurance: Yes,* Lyſimachus, *I am ſo, and moreover I am expoſed to all unhappineſſes which Captivity carries inſeparably along with it. This conſideration exempts you from that reſpect, which in another ſeaſon would be due to the Princeſs of* Perſia, *and ought to ſtifle that reſentment in me which I am no longer in a condition to expreſs.*

Theſe words pronounced with an accent divided between grief and anger, ſtruck me ſo to the quick, and wrought ſo deeply upon me, that I remained in a confuſion which I am not able to repreſent; I repented me a good while for having diſpleaſed my Princeſs, and in that thought durſt not ſo much as lift up my eyes to her, but floated in a ſtrange irreſolution. Yet in the end coming to conſider, how unjuſtly ſhe accuſed me of want of reſpect, I purpoſed to juſtifie my ſelf, and let her know it was not the change of her condition that had encouraged me to commit that fault; with that intent though ſhe look'd no more upon me, but lean'd her elbows upon the Table, and her head upon her hand, I ſpoke to her again on this manner: 'I 'acknowledge, Madam, I have been infinitely to blame, and that the diſproportion 'there is between you and all men living, ought either to have ſtrangled my paſſion 'in its birth, or this confeſſion in my mouth, which hath offended you. I know 'you are both the moſt accompliſhed, and the greateſt Princeſs in the world, nor will 'I alledge for part of my juſtification, that I am born a Prince, and that all my An-'ceſtors have worn thoſe Crowns which I want, to dare (with any probability of 'ſucceſs) pretend to the Daughter of the greateſt of all the Kings upon Earth. This 'conſideration cannot excuſe me for a fault which

'condemn'd, but if guilty as I am, I may yet beg any favour from you, I conjure 'you by all that you account moſt holy and ſacred, to believe that the condition 'which the chance of war has reduced you to, did not at all authorize my Declara-'tion; and that I could not have conſidered you with more reſpect and ſubmiſſion 'in the Throne of *Darius*, no, nor in that of the Gods themſelves, then I do in this 'Captivity, to the misfortunes whereof you would impute my crime; my courage is 'not capable of ſo much baſeneſs, and to what eſtate ſoever Fortune ſhould either 'precipitate, or raiſe you up, ſhe cannot deprive you of what the Gods and your 'Birth have given you; nor diſingage me from a ſervitude for which alone I was 'born, and for which alone I will die; though it is not in my power to repair the 'offence I have committed againſt you, I have both power and courage enough to 'puniſh it, and with my blood to pay the price of thoſe tears which my temerity 'hath drawn from your fair eyes.

I pronounc'd theſe words with an accent, which made *Pariſatis* believe I had ſome deſign againſt my life, and ſeeing I was riſen up, and that after a low obeyſance, I was going from her, ſhe rais'd up her head, and call'd me back again. Although ſhe lov'd me not, nor had any intention to engage her ſelf to me in any other affection, then what civility, and the acknowledgment of ſome ſmall ſervices obliged her to; yet did ſhe not hate me enough to ſee me die, and that for the expiation of a fault, which after having a little digeſted it, ſhe judg'd not worthy of ſo ſevere a puniſhment. That was it which perſwaded her to call me back, and ſeeing me return trembling, and with actions of a man quite loſt in his paſſion, after ſhe had a while ſought out tearms to expreſs her ſelf, ſhe ſpoke to me on this manner: Lyſimachus, *I cannot ſhake off that trouble, which your words have ſetled in my minde, but I am willing to baniſh the belief I had, that my captivity alone had encouraged you, to diſcover your thoughts to me with too much liberty. I know that you are as generous, as I have found you bold, and I will onely accuſe my misfortune, and the eaſineſs of my humour, for the diſpleaſure I receive; I alone will ſuffer the puniſhment of it, and I will inflict no other upon you, then what you before impoſed upon your ſelf; my tears will be better recompenced by your ſilence, then by your blood; I eſteem you enough never to contribute to your ruine, and we are enough obliged to you, to take care to prevent it; this is all I can do for you, and if you be not contented with a particular eſteem which I have had of your perſon, and which by the repentance of your fault you may yet hope for, I acknowledge my ſelf very unable to give you ſatisfaction.*

Theſe words pronounced with much majeſty and moderation, gave me indeed ſome knowledge of the good nature of that Princeſs, and of her generoſity which could not conſent to the deſtruction of a perſon that lov'd her, and to whom ſhe thought ſhe had ſome light obligation; but they gave me no mark at all of that affection which I required, nor any hope to engage her to it; and yet they were ſo ſweet to me, and wrought ſuch an effect upon me, that they baniſh'd a good part of my deſpair, and drove away that deſire of dying, which thoſe ſhe ſpoke before had ſettled in my minde. I kneel'd down again before her, and kiſſing the hem of her garment with a profound reſpect. 'Madam, (ſaid I) this guilty man deſerves not the 'mercy you ſhow him, but ſince you conſent to the conſervation of his life, which 'his raſhneſs gave you juſt cauſe to hate, he will regulate it in ſuch manner, that you 'ſhall never repent your goodneſs; and not being able to free it from that violent 'paſſion which you have condemned, he by his ſilence, and diſcretion will repair the 'greatneſs of his fault: I will offend you as little as poſſible I can, with my diſ-'courſe, and freeing you from being troubled with my tongue, I will content my ſelf that all my actions and all my looks, tell you what I have in my heart. That par-'ticular eſteem you make me hope for, is too high, and too glorious a recompence 'for me, and if I ſhould pretend to more, from a perſon all divine as you are, I 'ſhould be the blindeſt and moſt preſumptuous man upon the earth.

The Princeſs was going to reply, I know not whether ſharply or mildly, when one of her maids entred the Chamber, and interrupted our converſation: The

different entertainment but if the ſorrows of that Princeſs would have ſuffered her to be concern'd in the affairs of others, ſhe might eaſily have found ſomething extraordinary in the troubles that appeared in both our faces. *Pariſatis* could not look upon me without bluſhing, and when I took notice of the confuſion I caus'd, and thought upon the diſpleaſure I had ſtirr'd up in her, I fix'd my eyes upon the ground, and anſwered the diſcourſe of the Princeſs her ſiſter, with ſo much diſtraction, that if her minde had not been powerfully prepoſſeſſed, ſhe muſt needs have obſerved the diſturbance that was viſible in mine.

After that day I paſs'd many others, not without violent diſquiets, but at leaſt with a little more repoſe, and with this conſolation, that what I ſuffered was known unto my Princeſs, and that I was not hated of her; this was to me the moſt advantageous thing I could believe, and how great teſtimonies ſoever I gave her both of the continuation, and ſincerity of my paſſion, by the aſſiduity of my ſervice, and by a thouſand actions full of reſpect and diſcretion, ſhe kept her ſelf alwayes, with ſuch a moderation, and with ſo perfect a ſeverity within the limits of that eſteem ſhe had made me hope for, that I fear'd with a great deal of probability ſhe would never be touch'd with any other inclinations toward me. I ſaid little to her of my love, and when any word of it eſcaped me, I repaired it with ſubmiſſions, which abated part of the diſpleaſure ſhe received thereby: As I ſtrove to make ſome progreſs in my deſign of winning her heart, *Hepheſtion* on his ſide ſpared no endeavours to introduce himſelf into it. I am ignorant how he diſcovered his paſſion to her, and how *Pariſatis* received the firſt overture of it; but this I know, his fortune was no better then mine, and that ſhe us'd us both with ſo much equality, as it was very hard to obſerve a difference; yet at that time I found that *Alexanders* aſſiſtance upon which my rival grounded himſelf, gave me rather ſome advantage; and that my Princeſs fearing her favourable uſage of him, ſhould be attributed to ſome mean compliance for *Alexander*, took an occaſion contrary to *Syſigambis's* advice, to deſpiſe him, for that which made him conſiderable to all others; not that ſhe hated or diſ-eſteem'd him; *Hepheſtion* was of too graceful a preſence, to cauſe any averſion, and his valour and good qualities were ſufficiently known, to make her eſteem him very much. We met often at her Lodgings, and though we had ever been good friends before, the hinderance we were to one another began to alienate our mindes, and afterwards conſidering the diligence, and the actions of each other, with more heedfulneſs, as with more intereſt then we had done formerly, that which deceiv'd indifferent perſons, could not long abuſe us that were concern'd, and our ſight piercing more clearly into the intentions of a rival, diſcovered them quickly to us with ſo perfect a knowledge, that we no longer doubted what we had feared, but gave that jealouſie an entrance into our ſouls, which hath ſince tormented them with ſo much violence.

You know that after the taking of *Gaza*, and ſome ſtay the King was conſtrained to make there for the cure of two wounds he had received in that Siege, we took our way toward *Egypt*, and the King, the whole Court, and the Ladies, went by boat upon the *Nile* to *Memphis*. During that voyage, and our abode in that Town: *Hepheſtion* and I vied who ſhould get the greateſt ſhare in *Pariſatis*'s favour; I forgot none of thoſe little cares, that could make the truth of my affection be taken notice of, nor did I let paſs any occaſion to ſet before her eyes the greatneſs and purity of my zeal, with all the reſpect, and diſcretion ſhe deſired. The King who already was paſſionately taken with the Princeſs *Statira*, gave her many teſtimonies of his love, and (which was more hurtful, and more inſupportable to me) having perceiv'd that of *Hepheſtion* to *Pariſatis*, he ſwell'd his courage by the aſſiſtances he promiſed him, and gave him the boldneſs to ſerve her openly. Theſe difficulties did not diſhearten me, but fortifying my ſelf againſt the obſtacles I foreſaw, I reſolv'd not to abandon ſo glorious a deſign but with my life. In the mean time the King departed from *Memphis*, to viſit the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*, and not being willing to take the Princeſſes along, in ſo painful, and ſo dangerous a Voyage, left them at *Memphis*, under the guard of part of his forces. My duty, and my honour obliged me to wait upon him, and carried it againſt my inclination, which made all places hateſull

to me, where my Princeſs was not. *Hepheſtion* who ſtirr'd not from the Kings perſon, went the voyage alſo, which was no ſmall conſolation to me. Before our departure having watch'd my opportunity when my rival was with the King, and that the Princeſſes were in the Gardens near their Lodging, I found means to addreſs my ſelf to *Pariſatis* who was in an alley with *Apamia*, *Arſinoe*, and ſome of their maids; having given her my hand to help her in her Walk, the Gentleman Uſher that led her withdrew, and yielding me that honour, left me the liberty to entertain her; when we were far enough from the other Ladies not to be overheard, and that I ſaw them buſied in a particular converſation, I took occaſion to ſpeak unto my Princeſs, *Madam*, (ſaid I) *it is not to trouble you with the remembrance of a paſſion which you diſapprove, nor to call into your minde a fault which you have condemned, that I open my mouth yet once again before you, but it is to proteſt to you at this rigorous departure, that in being ſeparated from you, I am really ſeparated from my ſelf; and that the moſt ſenſible grief I feel, is that abſence will deprive me of the occaſions of doing you ſome ſmall ſervice; not but that you have imprinted a great deal of reſpect in the ſouls of thoſe that ſtay behinde with you, but the duties of a perſon, tyed by a moſt powerful inclination, are very different from thoſe, which are paid onely to your quality, and to your merit; and moreover which way ſoever they ſerve you, I ſhall envy their happineſſe ſo much, that the remembrance of their good fortune will moſt ſenſibly aggravate the diſcontents of this tedious and cruel voyage, to which I ſee my ſelf condemned. I do not repreſent my ſufferings to you, to oblige you to an affection which with juſtice I can never hope for, but to draw from your goodneſs ſome mark of compaſſion, for this glorious, unfortunate man, who without murmuring endures the gallanteſt, and the moſt cruel of all torments.*

The Princeſs, ſeeing I held my peace at theſe words, replyed, 'I ſhould be very 'ingrateful, *Lyſimachus*, if I did not acknowledge my ſelf obliged to the good will you 'expreſs to me with ſo much diſcretion and reſpect, but I ſhould alſo be a diſſembler if I could hide the trouble you cauſe me by your perſeverance in a deſign, 'which I oppoſed in its birth; not through any averſion, or undervaluing of your 'perſon, but through the knowledge of the difficulties you would meet withal in my 'humour, and of thoſe which the heavens do ſo many wayes produce againſt your in'tentions. I know your birth is illuſtrious, and I have eyes as well as others, to diſ'cern the advantages of your perſon: This conſideration hath indeed given me all 'the eſteem, you can with reaſon deſire, from a Princeſs who knowes you, and is obli'ged to you; but I am not thereby exempted, from what I owe to my own quality, 'and to thoſe perſons to whom my birth hath ſubmitted me; it is from them alone 'I will receive thoughts beyond that eſteem I have of you, and if you ſhould ſee me 'engaged to it for ſome other body, accuſe only my obedience, and not an inclina'tion which ſhall never declare it ſelf in favour of another, rather then of *Lyſima'chus*. I do not think you have any reaſon to complain of a confeſſion, I make to 'you with a great deal of freedom; neither do I believe, that without a deſign to 'offend me, you can deſire any more.

She bluſh'd at theſe words, as aſhamed to have favoured me ſo much; and though being well explain'd, I found very little change in my condition, I received them as a moſt advantageous obligation; and not being in a place where I could caſt my ſelf at her feet, to give her thanks for it, I bowed down with much reſpect, and anſwered; *I never hoped (Madam) that my fortune ſhould attain that pitch you have raiſ'd it to, and having adored, as ſoon as lov'd you, I alwayes believ'd, that for the accompliſhment of my glory and happineſs, it was ſufficient my vows, and adorations were not unpleaſing to you, without pretending to any acknowledgement, which I could not aſpire to without much preſumption. I ſee too well, the obſtacles that oppoſe my more perfect felicity, and I will expect from Heaven, and from your ſelf, both the alteration of our fortunes, and what you ſhall ordain concerning my life. In the meane time, Madam, be pleas'd that at this rigorous departure, I may for my conſolation, make*

Lyſimachus. I ended theſe words with ſome fear of having diſpleaſed her; but that Princeſſe, who had weakneſs at all in her minde, was but little moved at them, and having ſtay'd a while before ſhe made anſwer; 'Lyſimachus (ſaid ſhe) I pardon 'this liberty for the ſame cauſe, that made me pardon the others you have taken, and 'I not onely excuſe it, but to let you ſee I am not cruel, I will alſo confirm the pro- 'miſe I have made you. It is true I ſuffer *Hepheſtion*, both for his merit; and by the 'command of the Queens, and becauſe it is from their will only, next to that of *Da- 'rius*, that I will receive the rule of my whole life; but be certain, that if my incli- 'nation alone can eſtabliſh the happineſs of both, *Hepheſtion* by it, ſhall never have ad- 'vantage over you.

I was going to reply, and it was likely our converſation would have laſted longer, if the King had not come into the Garden, and with him *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and many others who interrupted us. The King drew near to the Princeſs *Statira*, and *Hepheſtion* comming up to *Pariſatis*, took that hand which he found free, and being an obſtacle to me all the reſt of the day, had alſo the diſpleaſure, to ſee me take revenge on him the ſame way, and deprive him by my preſence, of the means to entertain her in particular.

We took our leaves that evening, and the next morning by break of day, we got on horſeback, and travelled toward the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*. I will not trouble you with the particulars of our Voyage, you have without queſtion heard ſpeak of it, and the relation of it is but little important to the knowledge of my life. My adventures were like to thoſe of the reſt of the Company, but my thoughts were without doubt more noble, and the abſence of *Pariſatis*, forced thoſe complaints from me, which the toyl and the incommodities of that journey drew from indifferent perſons. This Voyage was the ſharpeſt, and the moſt painful of any that ever was undertaken: The inſupportable heat that ſcorched us in thoſe dry deſert fields we were to paſs, the want of all manner of water, and the deepneſs of the ſands which heretofore have buried whole Armies, were like to have been the deſtruction of our Party, and without the particular aſſiſtance of Heaven, we could never have eſcaped. We broke through all theſe difficulties, and arrived at that famous Temple, whoſe Oracles are ſuperſtitiouſly adored through the whole world; and there it was that whether by chance, or by corrupting the Prieſts, or by the will of the Gods, the King found the cauſe of that inſuppor able Vanity, which hath ſince made him commit ſo many faults, and exact adorations from his friends, which have coſt many noble perſons their lives. After he had obtained the Anſwer he deſired, he returned preſently, and paſſing near the Iſle of *Pharos*, gave order for the building of the ſtately City of *Alexandria*, and having drawn the plot of it himſelf, and ſet Work-men about it, he went back to *Memphis*, not doubting but that *Darius*, fortified by his abſence, was again recruited, and already in a condition, with his new forces to trouble his new Conqueſts. He turn'd aſide by the way, to puniſh the revolt of the *Syrians*, who had cut the throats of their Garriſons, and burnt their Governor *Andromachus* alive; and having given ſuch orders as were neceſſary for thoſe unſettled Provinces, we at laſt drew near that town again, where the King, *Hepheſtion*, and my ſelf, had left our hearts with the Captive Princeſſes. *Hepheſtion* and I met every day, but jealouſie had extinguiſh'd all our antient friendſhip, and had made us ſo cold, that we hardly ſpoke to one another all the Voyage.

We found all things at *Memphis* in the condition we had left them, and obſerv'd no change either in our affairs, or in the heart of our Princeſſes. *Pariſatis* us'd me at my arrival in the ſame faſhion as ſhe had done at my departure, and made me know by that perſeverance in her ordinary moderation, that her minde was none of thoſe light ones which are capable of all impreſſions, and that my good or evil fortune ought neither to make me hope, nor fear a change. We made no ſtay at all in that City, and the King drawing his Forces out of their Quarters, march'd ſtreight toward *Darius*, with ſo much diligence, that in eleven dayes we encamped upon the banks of *Euphrates*, and having paſs'd over it upon Bridges of Boats, which the King

which we waded through, and having reach'd the bank with an incredible difficulty, we found all the Countrey burnt, and yet ſmoaking, for *Mazeus* had ſet it on fire by *Darius* his command : The King lay their two nights, to reſt the Princeſſes who were wearied with that haſty Voyage, and in ſpight of the eccliplſe of the Moon which put ſome terrour in his men, and was taken by the more fearfull for a very ill augury, the third he marched with the ſame aſſurance toward the Enemy. Here I cannot omit to recall unto your memory, an accident which overwhelmed us all with ſadneſſe, and to make you judge of my grief by the affliction of my Princeſſe.

I was with the King when one of the Queens Eunuchs, came to give him notice, that *Darius* his Wife was dying, and that ſhe was already in a ſound in the arms of the Princeſſes her daughters. Certainly how great ſoever my ſurpriſe was at the hearing of this news, the King ſhewed little leſs, and laying aſide all buſineſſes wherein he was employed, he ran unto the Queens Tents, with a ſorrow which appeared moſt viſibly in him. But O Gods! how great was our affliction, when at our coming into the Chamber, we ſaw her expire, and our fair Princeſſes faint away, at ſo ſad a ſpectacle.

This ſudden death of hers ſurpriſed us the more, by how much it appeared extraordinary; and though a few days before I had heard her complain of ſome indiſpoſition cauſed by the troubleſomeneſs of that journey, yet had we never ſeen her in a condition that could give us any apprehenſion of a death which did almoſt prevent her ſickneſſe. All the moſt mournfull expreſſions that ever grief ſent forth, ſhewed themſelves viſibly in our Princeſſes, and the greateſt ſenſibility it ever produced, was imprinted really in my heart. The King comforted the Queen Mother, with the ſweeteſt and moſt obliging words, compaſſion could furniſh him withall. *Hepheſtion* held *Pariſatis*'s head, who languiſhed with little ſhow of life; I did the ſame to *Statira*, who deeply buried in her ſorrow, ſeem'd to prepare herſelf to accompany to her grave, a Mother ſhe had moſt perfectly honoured; and mingled my tears with hers, endeavouring to comfort her as much as my own affliction would permit. I did not hear what *Hepheſtion* ſaid to *Pariſatis*, and though I envyed him the happyneſs of having prevented me, grief ſwallowed up my jealouſie for a few moments, and made me without trouble behold the ſervices he did her. It is not neceſſary I ſhould enlarge my ſelf farther upon this matter, I ſee this diſcourſe draws tears from your eyes, and you have already ſufficiently learn'd all I can tell you of this ſad Adventure : I will onely ſay, that *Alexander* after having wept a long while, and paid unto *Syſigambis* all ſhe could have expected from *Darius* himſelf, rendred alſo unto the deceaſed Queen all the honour that could have been required from that dear Husband, he caus'd her to be interred with a Pomp worthy of her Quality, and of the glory of her Anceſtors. Some dayes were ſpent in that Solemnity, and immediately after the King prepared himſelf to give battle, having ſent back *Darius* his Ambaſſadors with the Anſwer you have heard.

I will not entertain you with the particularities of the ſucceſſe of that bloody battle, wherein you did ſo many miraculous Actions, and wherein your deſpair made you ſeek a death among the arms of the *Macedonians*, which they refuſed you, and which you had ſo dearly ſold them. You ſhall onely learn that after that cruel day, the incommodity of two wounds I had received, deprived me for ſome time of the ſight of my Princeſſe; and 'twas not till I came to *Babylon*, (where we were brought in by *Mazeus* within a while after) that I received an honour I had not deſerved; Though the Queens and Princeſſes were ſufficiently to be excuſed for not viſiting thoſe who had been wounded onely in fighting againſt their neareſt friends, yet had they the goodneſſe to do that honour to *Hepheſtion*, *Perdiccas*, and my ſelf; whether it were that they thought themſelves obliged to it, by the ſervices we had done them, or that their complacency made them give *Alexander* thoſe marks of their eſteem, for Perſons that were either dear, or conſiderable to him. I received that

looks expreſſed my acknowledgement of that favour, and thanked the Queen with the moſt reſpectful words the greatneſſe of that Obligation could ſuggeſt. The King graced me with a Viſit while they were there, and I remember it was in my Chamber he ſpoke of you to the Princeſſe *Statira*, and that he held that Diſcourſe with her which you have heard ſince from *Tyreus*. *Hepheſtion* and *Perdiccas*, who had been wounded by your hand, received the ſame honor, and within a few dayes after we left our beds, and were in a condition to repay their Viſits with uſury. From *Babylon* he went to *Suſa*, and there it was the Princeſſes put a period to their Journeys, and that the King thought fit to exempt them for the future; from the weariſomneſſe of his Voyages. During our abode there we viſited them every day, and the King paſſionately in love with *Statira*; ſollicited her with a great deal of obſtinacy, but yet accompanied with very much reſpect and civility. And *Hepheſtion* ſeeing himſelf favored in his paſſion by the King, roſe to ſuch a pride, that he declared it openly, and pretended in the ſight of the whole World, to her whom he was not worthy to look upon without adorations. *Syſigambis* gave way to it through prudence, and reaſon of State, yet *Pariſatis* could not forbear expreſſing to *Hepheſtion*, how much that preſumption had offended her; but as he naturally was very eloquent, and graceful in all his actions, he excuſed it ſo many wayes, and alledged ſo many reaſons for his juſtification, that ſhe was conſtrained at firſt to diſſemble it, and a while after abſolutely to pardon him. But the temerity of his proceeding wrought ſuch a diſpleaſure in me, and ſuch an hatred againſt him, that from that time I ſought an occaſion to quarrel with him, without offending my Princeſſe, and without exaſperating the King, who took his part more ſtrongly; but for which conſideration, I ſhould not have deferred my reſentments. His thoughts were little different from mine, and his belief that I was an obſtacle to his intentions, and that I was in her favour at leaſt as much as he, kindled him with ſuch a rage againſt me, that he had much adoe to conceal it.

'Twas about that time that *Ptolomeus*, my deareſt Friend, and one of the moſt valiant and vertuous Princes in the World, fell in love with *Apamia*, *Artabaſus* his Daughter, and *Eumenes* with *Arſinoe* her Siſter. *Ptolomeus* diſcovered his paſſion to me with a great deal of freedom, and obliged me in ſuch manner by the openneſs of his carriage, that I was conſtrained to lay my heart naked to him, and truſt him with a thing I had ſo carefully hidden from all the reſt of mankind; he gave me great conſolation, and offered himſelf to ſerve me againſt *Hepheſtion*, in all encounters which that competition might produce between us. Within a ſhort time after, we departed from *Suſa*, but before we went away, I preſs'd my Princeſs with ſo much love, and diſcretion, that at laſt I drew this confeſſion from her mouth, *That if thoſe Perſons to whom her birth had given her power over her will, ſhould enjoyn her to love me, ſhe would receive that command in my favour, with leſs diſpleaſure and more ſatisfaction, then for any other man living.*

This aſſurance produced a joy in me, which it would be very hard for me to expreſs, and gave me all the comfort I could receive, for an abſence that was like to be of long continuance. I know not how *Hepheſtion* was us'd by her, but a while after our departure being in the Province of the *Uxians*, he took the boldneſs to write to her, and to ſend his Letter with thoſe the King wrote to *Syſigambis*, and to the Princeſs *Statira*, by the Meſſengers that came from them to intercede in the behalf of *Madates*. I knew nothing of it at that time, but ſhortly after being at *Perſepolis*, two or three dayes before it was ſet on fire, we being both in the Kings Palace, he paſſed by me looking upon a Letter, and making a ſtop as it were to finiſh the reading of it, he brought it ſo near my eyes, that he gave me leaſure to obſerve *Pariſatis*'s hand, and the characters of her Letter; and not ſatisfied with having given me that knowledge, he let it fall at my feet, as by chance, and ſome of thoſe that were about us, ſtepping forward to take it up, *Leave this honour to me alone*, (ſaid he with an inſupportable pride) *all that comes from my Princeſſe, is ſo divine and ſacred, that onely* Hepheſtion

ſame conſideration, and my jealouſie laying before my eyes the advantage he had above me, and the belief that thoſe words were meant to none but me, I was not capable of thoſe arguments that ſwayed others, but without conſidering the place where I was, I came a little nearer to him, and taking my time as he roſe again, after he had taken up the Letter, and that to ſpite me the more he had kiſt it, and ſtood folding it up again before me; I ſaid in his ear with a reaſonable loud voyce, *Hepheſtion is leſs worthy of that honour, then any body elſe.*

He changed colour hearing me ſay ſo, and turned briskly toward me; but as he was going to reply with as much ſharpneſs, as the place where we were would ſuffer him to expreſs, all thoſe that had taken notice of our actions, ſtept between us, and the King having heard of it, came to us, and reproved us very ſeverely. When he had told us of our fault, *Hepheſtion* (continued he) *I would have you to conſider that* Lyſimachus *is a Prince*; *but alſo* Lyſimachus, *I would have you remember that I love* Hepheſtion *as my ſelf*, *I know not what intereſt obliged you to make him that Reply*, *but I doe not mean that you, nor any body in the world, ſhall croſſe him in the deſign of ſerving* Pariſatis, *ſince it is I that inſpire it into him, and will aſſiſt him in it againſt all the world.*

Theſe words went very near me, but the command he laid upon us to embrace each other in his preſence, was but little more pleaſing to me; we obeyed him with much coldneſs, and though afterward he commanded us to love one another, it was not poſſible for him to gain theſe proofs of our obedience. In the mean time I was moſt ſenſibly afflicted, and the ſight of *Pariſatis*'s Letter, had wakened my jealouſie ſo violently, that it was impoſſible for me to taſte any repoſe, my eyes were no longer capable of ſleep, and while others unwearied themſelves in their beds, from thoſe toyles and labours which are inſeparable from the profeſſion of armes, I ſpent whole nights in mine, in the conſideration of my misfortunes, and of the advantages which contrary to *Pariſatis*'s promiſe, *Hepheſtion* had viſibly obtained above me. 'Muſt 'then (ſaid I) the moſt accompliſhed of all Creatures, and ſhe upon whom the Hea-'vens have powred down all their graces, be blemiſhed with that Vice, which of all 'others I ſhould leaſt have ſuſpected her to be guilty of? What reaſon, O fair, but chan-'geable *Pariſatis*! What reaſon moved you to give me thoſe glorious hopes, where-'with I believed my paſſion too highly recompenced, if you had a deſign to favour 'another with them, both to the prejudice of my life, and of your own promiſe? 'What offence have I committed againſt you ſince then, and what ſervice have you 'received from *Hepheſtion*, that ſhould have obliged you, not onely in favour of him 'to change thoſe promiſes you had made me, but alſo to grant him honours, to which 'I never yet ſo much as pretended? Ah! *Lyſimachus*, (continued I) it is with juſtice 'the Heavens chaſtiſe thy preſumption, thou haſt rais'd thy thoughts to a Princeſs too-'divine for thy unworthineſs, and the Gods make uſe of *Hepheſtion*, not to procure 'him a fortune which he merits no more then thou, but to puniſh thee for thy fooliſh 'raſhneſs, as they ſometimes have made uſe of thee to croſs a happineſs to which he 'undeſervedly hath pretended.

In theſe thoughts I paſs'd the night of the deſolation of *Perſepolis*, and thus it was I entertained my ſelf, while *Alexander* himſelf with a Torch in his hand, ſet fire upon the faireſt Palace, and braveſt City in the world.

The King after he in the ruines of that ſtately Town, had left marks of his fury, and debauch, took the Field again, to proſecute *Darius* to the uttermoſt; and not to hold you in the recital of things you know already, within a while after, we heard of the lamentable death of that great King, and were witneſſes of the moſt pitifull object that ever was beheld. You know the ſorrow *Alexander* expreſſed upon that occaſion, with how many tears he bewailed that death, and with what pomp he ſent the body to the Queen his Mother, and to the Princeſſes his Daughters, to render him the laſt duties of burial. I will only tell you that my paſſion for the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and the conſideration of that great Kings misfortunes, plunged me in ſo deep a ſor-

the journey he made to *Suſa*, to viſit, and comfort them in their extreameſt affliction. You know how he arrived there, how he was received by the Queens and Princeſſes, how he teſtified unto them, the ſhare he bore in their ſorrow for that loſſe, and what uſage he found from the Princeſs *Statira*, when after the freſh occaſions ſhe had to hate him, he would needs renue the diſcourſes of his paſſion. I will onely tell you what concerns my ſelf, and let you know that I was ſo deeply afflicted, both with my Princeſſes ſorrow, and that which my own jealouſie caus'd in me, that I had no Difficulty to accommodate my countenance to the grief which appeared in thoſe fair deſolate Ladies. After that the firſt dayes of the greateſt mourning were expired, and that they were capable of other entertainment, then that of graves, I addreſſed my ſelf to Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and fell again into my old path, notwithſtanding all the King had ſaid, who as I have told you, had forbidden me to croſs *Hepheſtions* deſign; but I not onely deſpiſed that command, but ſhould have diſobeyed the Gods themſelves, if they had required any proofs of that nature from my obedience. I found no alteration in my Princeſſes humour, more then what her laſt loſs had cauſed, and though ſhe receiv'd me not with ſo lively a countenance as before, it was not the more ſevere for being more dejected. I did not ill accompany her ſadneſs, and I expreſſed mine to her ſo many wayes, that two dayes before our departure, being alone with her, ſhe asked me the reaſon of my trouble: and ſeeing that I fixt my ſight upon the ground, and anſwered her onely with a ſigh, ſhe prayed me a ſecond time to tell it her. With that I lift up mine eyes, and having looked upon her a while without ſpeaking, *Madam*, (ſaid I at laſt) *my paſſion for you cannot be equalled but by the reſpect that accompanies it; as alſo the greatneſs of my reſpect to you, cannot be compared but unto that of my paſſion: It is that reſpect, Madam, which keeps me in that perfect reſignation, wherewith I have laid my life, and all my thoughts at your feet, and 'tis that reſpect and that reſignation which make me ſuffer in ſilence; and without murmuring, receive all thoſe uſages that can open me a paſſage to my Grave, as from my Sovereign, and from her that cannot erre in her carriage toward me: For proof I proteſt unto you, that if you had not impoſed your command upon me, you ſhould never have learn'd that from my mouth, which you diſcovered in my face, over which I have not had the ſame power. I will tell you therefore, ſince you enjoyn me to it, that after the pardon you had granted to my fault, and the goodneſs you expreſſed in tolerating its countenance, I had baniſhed that deſpair out of my minde, which began to ſettle it ſelf there, and eſteemed my ſelf moſt happy in thoſe limits you had given unto my hopes, and in the promiſe you had made me never to grant my rival any advantage over me; I confeſſe this hope had begot a pride in me, but* Hepheſtions *vanity quickly caſt it down, and his ſhewing us your Letter, made thoſe fair hopes quickly vaniſh, which I had unjuſtly conceived, but yet not without your permiſſion: I confeſs to you, Madam, this change of my fortune has touch'd me ſo nearly, that I have not courage enough to bear it; and though perchance I have enough to diſpute for you, with* Hepheſtion *to the laſt moment of my life, I have not any that is proof againſt the Declaration you make in favour of him; I doe not at all urge the promiſe you made me, there is no engagement of a Sovereign to his Subjects, and I have no right to exact that from you, which you were pleas'd to grant me out of meer mercy.*

I ended theſe words with the ſame confuſion I had ſhewed at the beginning of my diſcourſe, and the Princeſs after ſhe had hearkened patiently to me, replyed without being moved; 'It is true, *Lyſimachus*. I have in favour of you taken a liberty to do 'what I might well have forborn; but what fault ſoever I committed, I forgot not 'thoſe reſervations it was neceſſary for me to adde, and I remember I often repre-'ſented to you, with what dependance I am tyed to the will of thoſe perſons to 'whom my birth hath ſubmitted me, and my own intention never to ſwerve from it 'while I live. This ſufficeth for my juſtification, and as you have learn'd that I re-'turned an Anſwer to *Hepheſtions* Letter, you ſhall learn alſo when you pleaſe, that I 'I did it by the Queens expreſs command, and that if I can be blamed in that action, 'tis onely for the reſiſtance I ſhewed in obeying her, both through the repugnance I 'found in my ſelf, and perhaps through your conſideration. Without her abſolute

'order, I would not ſo much as have receiv'd his letter, but ſhe was ſollicited by *Alex-*
'*anders* entreaties, to which ſhe could refuſe nothing in the freſh obligation ſhe had to
'him, and the deplorable condition of our affairs. Behold what I believe due to your ſa-
'tisfaction; and for mine own I will tell you, that you ought not to think it ſtrange
'hereafter, if I obey the onely perſon to whom the Gods have left any lawful power
'over me; and although I eſteem you at leaſt as much as *Hepheſtion*, and that per-
'chance in my inclination you have ſome advantage above him, be certain that as long
'as I live, I will follow onely thoſe motions the Queen ſhall give me.

It would be hard for me to repreſent unto you the different effects this diſcourſe pro-duced in me; on the one ſide, the care my Princeſs took to juſtifie her ſelf to me, and the preferring of me before *Hepheſtion*, by her own confeſſion, did extreamly joy me; but the proteſtation ſhe made, to regulate her will totally by that of *Syſigambis*, which I knew to be for *Hepheſtion* rather then for me, overwhelmed me in a mortal ſorrow. Theſe two paſſions wrought each its effect, but they were ſo confuſed at that time, that they hindred one another from breaking forth in my Princeſſes preſence. I made as ſhort a reflection upon them as poſſibly I could, and aſſoon as I was come to my ſelf again, lifting up my head, and looking upon my Princeſſe with a languiſhing countenance; *Madam*, (ſaid I) *I doe not deſerve the care you vouch-ſafe to take for my ſatisfaction, neither was it indeed to complain of you, nor to demand reparation, but only to obey you, that I made this confeſſion of my misfortune. If the will of* Syſigambis *alone, eſtabliſh* Hepheſtions *happineſs, I ſhall bear it with more pa-tience, then if it came from your own inclination; and the favours I ſhall receive purely from your ſelf, will be much more dear, and much more conſiderable to me, then thoſe to which others ſhall contribute; but this I know, that from what hand ſoever my unhappineſs comes, I ſhall never be able to end my hopes but with my dayes, nor ſuffer the loſs of them but with that of my life. I doubt not but the favour of* Alexander *gives thoſe advanta-ges to* Hepheſtion, *which my birth ought to give me above him; nor do I doubt but that conſideration makes the Queen declare for him, and by her authority deſtroy all my hopes, but if my miſery be inevitable, the happineſs of others is not very certain, and ſince I have had the courage to ſerve you, I ſhall alſo have ſo much as never to give over that deſign, but with the laſt drop of my blood.*

I brought forth theſe words with ſo ſad a tone, that ſhe was touch'd with com-paſſion, and would perchance have given me farther marks of it, if we had not been interrupted by *Hepheſtion*, who entring into the Chamber, came and took his place on the other ſide of the Princeſs. That troubling of our converſation redoubled my hatred of him, and during the ſtay we made yet at *Suſa*, we thwarted one another as much as poſſibly we could. I could entertain my Princeſſe in particular, but once more before our departure, and then I conjured her, with the moſt ardent prayers my paſſion could invent to grant me the favour *Hepheſtion* had obtained already, and to be pleas'd, that ſince he had gotten that advantage of me in an abſence which was but ſhort, I might be permitted during an abſence which was to be a very long one, to write to her, and by that only comfort ſweeten the rigours of ſo cruel a ſeparation: ſhe was not offended at that requeſt, but ſhe ſtopt my mouth by ſaying, that it was
'onely by *Syſigambis*'s command, ſhe had received *Hepheſtions* Letter, and that if I
'could obtain the ſame permiſſion of her, ſhe would ſhow no difficulty on her part.

I ſaw well enough that anſwer was a refuſal of what I deſired, but being within the rules ſhe had eſtabliſhed to her ſelf, and wherewith I had promiſed to be content-ed, I had nothing to reply againſt it. I doubted not but that the Queen, and many others had already perceived, or at leaſt ſuſpected my intention, but I would not hazard my ſelf to beg that favour, from her who already declared her ſelf for my ri-val. I teſtified my ſorrow by the ſaddeſt words I could invent, and took my leave of her, without being able to obtain any thing elſe.

We departed from *Suſa*, as you have heard, and the King having left the Ladies in that City in perfect liberty, went to joyn with his Army again upon the way to-

would require many whole dayes, beſides they contain nothing particularly of my ſelf, but the wounds I receiv'd in ſeveral encounters, and the deſquiets my love made me ſuffer. I will only tell you, that we entred into *Hyrcania*, and that having ſubdued that Province in a few dayes, we marched againſt the *Mardes*, whom we conquered with the ſame facility.

After them we tamed the *Agriaſpes*, and the *Arrachoſians*, and after the taking of the City of the *Mamacenes*, we made war againſt ſome Provinces which draw their original from the *Scythians*, and live wholly according to their manners, though they are not under the dominion of the King your Father. After that we paſs'd the *Tanais*, and entred into the Territories of the *Zogdians*, where the King proſecuted his Conqueſts with the ſame ſucceſs, and having made himſelf maſter of that Countrey, he advanced into *Bactria*, where he defeated the diſloyal *Beſſus*, and ſettled that great Province under his obedience. It was in thoſe Countries his manners were corrupted, and that among delights he loſt all that he had left of the *Grecian* diſcipline. Then it was he began to ſpend whole dayes, and nights in debauches, and diſſoluteneſs, and that he exacted adorations from his followers, which alienated ſome of their hearts, and exaſperated him ſo far againſt his beſt friends, that by their deaths he gave moſt fatal teſtimonies of the alteration of his nature. He caus'd the unfortunate *Philotas*, to end his life in torments, made the great and renowned *Parmenio*, to whom he owed a good part of his Conqueſts, to ſuffer death by the hand of *Cleander*, and with his own killed *Clitus*, one of his moſt neceſſary and moſt faithful friends. True it is, that *Philotas* and his father were ſuſpected of a conſpiracy againſt his perſon, and that *Clitus* by his inſolent words, drew the Kings anger upon him; but in the death of the innocent, and vertuous *Caliſthenes*, my old Tutor, whoſe intereſts were like to have buried me in his ruines, he ſhowed marks of the greateſt cruelty, and of the moſt blameable ambition that ever was. The vertue of that great man, which could not be ſwayed to thoſe baſe adorations, which he ſaw part of the *Macedonians* ſtoop to, did ſo animate that Prince, jealous of his glory, that he commanded that learned Philoſopher to be put in irons, and accuſing him for having medled in the conſpiracy of *Hermolaus*, he caus'd his noſe, lips, and ears to be cut off, and ſhutting him up in a Cage, refuſed him even death it ſelf, for a concluſion of his miſeries. I could not ſuffer the deplorable condition both of ſo vertuous a perſon, and one to whom I was infinitely obliged, without ſhowing ſome marks of compaſſion, which were like to have been my deſtruction. I viſited him in priſon, and having with tears (which that pitiful object made me ſhed in abundance) offered him all the ſervices I could do him in his misfortune, and which he was in a condition to hope for; he deſired me to help him to poiſon, but he deſired it with ſuch urging prayers, that I could not refuſe him ſo cruel a mercy, and yet the onely one he could with reaſon wiſh, in the woful eſtate to which he was reduced. I ſent him that fatal preſent ſecretly, and with it the means of ending by one death alone, the miſeries of many others, to which he was inhumanely deſtined. The King having been advertiſed of it, was kindled with ſo great a fury againſt me, that he commanded my perſon to be ſeiſed on, and in the firſt motions of his wrath, was ready to make me feel the moſt harſh, and cruel uſage his reſentment could ſuggeſt, but in the end he remembred I was a Prince, and the conſideration of the alliance that tyed us together, aſſwaged part of his anger, and ſaved my life, againſt which he had already pronounced the ſentence of death. He cauſed me to be ſet at liberty, but with the moſt bloody threats, his diſpleaſure could bring forth, and a proteſtation, never to have regard any more to my quality, if ever I was ſo inſolent, or ſo unfortunate as to croſs him in his intentions. True it is, that beſides that cauſe of complaint, the manner of my carriage toward *Hepheſtion*, had given him many others; he had often commanded me to be his friend, and had found me ſo little diſpoſed to obey him, that he was thereby infinitely exaſperated againſt me, we never ſpoke to, nor never ſaluted one another, and in a quarrel he had with *Craterus*, I offered my ſelf unto his enemy, and preſſed him with ſo much earneſtneſs to accept my ſervice, that all the world ſaw eaſily, it was rather my hatred to *Hepheſtion*, then

my friendſhip to *Craterus*, that made me embrace his intereſts with ſo much affection. In the mean time I was tormented by my paſſion with ſuch violence, that abſence in which other ſouls find remedy and eaſe, ſeemed to have produced a contrary effect in mine. In all occaſions where *Alexander* fought, (in which I may ſay without vanity, I was not the laſt) the Image of *Pariſatis* was alwayes preſent to my memory, even in the midſt of diſorder, blood and confuſion; and all the moſt diſmal and moſt dangerous objects, could never put her out of it for a moment. I diſcourſed of her onely with *Ptolomeus*, and the near confidence we had in one another, ſuffered me to declare my moſt ſecret thoughts to him alone. We were at *Maracuda*, when I told him the trouble it was to me, that I could not write to *Pariſatis*, not having been able at my coming away, to obtain that permiſſion, which I had begged of her. *Ptolomeus* thought a good while upon what I ſaid, and being ſenſible of the ſadneſs which he found in my words and countenance, after he had conſidered a little, *Dear Brother* (ſaid he) *the Gods do without doubt inſpire me a means for your ſatisfaction, and if you approve of what I ſhall propoſe to you, I believe you may get Letters conveyed to* Pariſatis.

I embraced him dearly at that Propoſition, and beſeeching him moſt earneſtly to diſcover what he knew toward my happineſs; *The gods and my good fortune* (continued he) *have been pleas'd, that in ſpite of the obſtacles I have met withal, and of the difficulties I have overcome, I by the greatneſs of my love, and by my ſervices, have won the favour of* Apamia, *as you have heard already from me: That Princeſs is as dear to* Pariſatis, *as her ſiſter* Barſina *is to* Statira, *and I believe that of all the Ladies near her perſon, there is not any hath a more free acceſs to her; ſhe truſts her with her moſt ſecret thoughts, and prefers her viſibly before all thoſe ſhe loves. I am vain enough to promiſe my ſelf, that out of her friendſhip to me, and her eſteem of you, ſhe will not avoid the occaſion of doing you good offices, and that if you truſt a letter to her, ſhe will not onely deliver it to* Pariſatis, *but will alſo make her well ſatisfied with her liberty, and pardon yours; ſhe hath a great deal of dexterity, a great deal of freedom, and a great deal of power with* Pariſatis. *To morrow I will diſpatch* Lycaſtes *the moſt faithful and underſtanding of all my ſervants, with Letters to her, if you ſend any one of yours along with him, to bring you back word what ſhe hath done for you. I aſſure my ſelf you will receive ſatisfaction from her; and I will beſeech her ſo ardently to ſerve you, that my prayers ſhall not be unprofitable.*

I accepted *Ptolomeus* his offer with much joy, and though I was in a continual fear of diſpleaſing my Princeſs, I paſſed it over at that time, and aſſuring my ſelf upon *Apamia's* diſcretion, that ſhe would not give her my Letter without ſuch precaution as was neceſſary. In the end reſolved to write to her; and with that intention having left *Ptolomeus*, that he might have leaſure to think of this diſpatch, I went away to do the like, and after having long bethought my ſelf of words to ſweeten the fault I committed in uſurping a favour, which had not been granted me, I at laſt wrote to her in theſe tearms.

LYSIMACHUS to the Princeſs PARISATIS.

Madam,

IF the Queens permiſſion had been neceſſary for the liberty I take, I ſhould have followed your Orders with a moſt perfect obedience; but not addreſſing theſe lines, without the mediation of one that is dear to you, either her conſideration will make you pardon my fault, or her diſcretion will keep it from your knowledge. If theſe words have the happineſſe to employ your eyes

for

for ſome few moments, they will recal into your memory the image of the moſt faithfull of all men living, and the remembrance of thoſe glorious hopes, to which you have given me leave to raiſe my thoughs. Were I but near enough to the gods to hope you had ſtill conſerv'd the Idea of him who adores you with all the reſpect we owe to them, I ſhould ſuffer the rigours of this cruel abſence with a courage, which begins to forſake me with my hope, and ſhould only fight to obtain glory, whereas now I do it only to ſeek a death, to which my miſeries make me run, as to the only remedy not forbidden me. But if my unhappineſs be as great as my temerity, and if the Idea of this unfortunate man, be either troubleſome to you, or be ſlipt out of your remembrance, he will without ſorrow lay down a life, which he cannot keep without hope, and will dye without any other grief, then that of depriving you thereby, of the moſt zealous, and moſt faithful of all thoſe that ever adored you.

This was what I wrote unto my Princeſs at that time, and having given it to *Ptolomeus*, he ſhewed me a Note he had written in my favour to *Apamia*, which he folded up in his Letter to mine. I think the words of it were theſe, or to this purpoſe.

PTOLOMEUS to the Princeſs APAMIA.

IF Lyſimachus *his ſafety were not much dearer to me then my own, I ſhould not demand proofs of my Princeſſes friendſhip, of the nature of thoſe I now deſire; but I put my life with that of this dear friend into her hands, and am encouraged by her goodneſs to hope ſhe will have ſome care of their conſervation; ſhe hath all power with the Princeſs* Pariſatis, *and if I have any with her, I conjure her to get her to receive* Lyſimachus *his Letter, and to do ſomething more (if it be poſſible) for his ſatisfaction: I ſhall take this favour as the greateſt I can receive from her, next to that of her friendſhip.*

When we had ſealed our Letters, *Ptolomeus* ſent away *Lycaſtes*, and I cauſed him to be accompanied by my Eſquire *Cleontes*, in whom I had moſt confidence of any man about me, and whoſe fidelity I had made tryal of in many encounters. We gave them charge to make all the haſte they could, with order to come back to us into the Countrey of the *Sacans*, whither the King was preparing to enter. We went from *Maracanda* ſome few dayes after, and croſs'd the *Xenippa*, where we defeated certain Troops that were drawn together to hinder our paſſage, and from thence we came into the Province of *Naura*. That Countrey by the mediation of Prince *Oxyartes*,

put it self into the Kings hands, and from thence he marched against the *Sacans*; but Prince *Cohortanes*, *Roxana*'s Father, who was Governour of that Province, came to meet him, and receiving him as his King, made very magnificent entries for us, through all the Towns of his Government, and without drawing sword submitted to him, all the Countrey under his obedience. You have heard how courteously the King used him, and moreover how it was there he fell in love with that crafty Woman, and accomplished that marriage which was disapproved by all his friends, and which hath caused us so many misfortunes, and so much sorrow.

The whole Court was taken up with the Pomp of that fatal Marriage, and *Roxana* was in the highest pitch her ambition had ever made her aim at, when *Ptolomeus* his Esquire, and mine return'd from *Susa*. *Ptolomeus* by his, received a Letter from *Apamia*, but mine came back empty handed. I began to be afflicted at my misfortune, and to express my grief for a thing, which nevertheless I was prepared for before, when *Ptolomeus* found a little Note in his Letter, which we believed contained an answer of the Commission he had given unto *Apamia*; he read her Letter, the words whereof I do not remember, besides the recital of them is no way important to that of my life; and after that we open'd the Note we found these words.

The Princess APAMIA, *to Prince* PTOLOMEUS.

'I Udge by the success, with what care I have laboured for
'your friends interests, *Parisatis*'s minde is not easily to be
'managed, but I have so persecuted her, that without doubt
'I have drawn more from her then you expected; do not
'accuse me if you be not both satisfied, and believe I will
'lose no occasion of doing your friend all the good Offices
'he can hope for, from a person who hath a most particular
'esteem for his merit.

A little below these lines we saw others, which we instantly knew to be my Princesses hand, and casting my eyes upon them with incredible transports, *Ptolomeus* and I read these words.

'*Apamia* is the most troublesome Creature in the world;
'she is not contented with having made me receive *Lysima-*
'*chus* his Letter, but will also make me assure him my self,
'that I have not forgotten him, and I am willing to give
'that testimony of my friendship to her, and *Lysimachus* that
'of my esteem.

I read these words over a thousand times, and kiss'd the Letters as often, with such excess of joy, as I am not able to represent. See what my condition was, and in what manner I acknowledged the merit of that Princess, and the price of her favours, since after a service of many years, I was so over-joyed to receive words which scarce surpassed the limits of ordinary civility; and yet it is most true, that perhaps never lover welcomed the favours he had most ardently desired, with greater

membrance. I would not ſtop at ſo happy beginnings, but making uſe of the ſame conveniency, and of *Apamia's* goodneſs, who aſſiſted me with ſo much freedom, I wrote to her many times during the reſt of our Voyage, and was us'd by her with that equality which I have ever found in her moderate humour. Within a few dayes after, *Craterus* and I were ſent with a flying Camp againſt *Hauſtenes* and *Catenes*, the moſt inſolent Barbarians that ever were, and who yet refuſed the yoke to which all *Aſia* had ſubmitted. We defeated them in a pitch'd Battle, and *Catenes* being kill'd by my hand, and *Hauſtenes* taken Priſoner, the King found no more to doe in that Countrey, but prepared himſelf for his march into the *Indies*. It was at that time that the misfortune of the Phyloſopher *Calliſthenes*, and mine alſo happened, as I have told you already, and although I ſtood then upon very ill tearms in the Kings opinion, yet would I not fail to attend him through honour in that expedition, as the moſt dangerous of all thoſe he had ever undertaken. You have heard the ſucceſſe of that famous Voyage, how we entred into the *Indies*, the Towns we ſtormed, the Battles we gave, and the notable Victory the King obtained of *Porus*, to whom he generouſly reſtored his Kingdom. From thence we went into the Countrey of the *Sophites*, took the City of the *Oxydrakes* by aſſault, where the King with ſo great danger of his perſon, ſhew'd ſo many proofs of an admirable valour; we paſs'd the *Gedroſia*, and over-ran all the *Indies* with the ſucceſſe that accompanied the King in all his expeditions. Why ſhould I keep you longer in a ſuperfluous relation? In ſhort, after having done things that ſurpaſs belief, and made the bounds of his Empire almoſt as vaſt as thoſe of the whole Earth, the King with his Triumphant Army took his way toward *Suſa*, and arrived there two years after his departure from thence. I have told you ſuccinctly what paſs'd in many years, but I will recount the more important accidents of my life, ſomething more at large, and the recital of them will without doubt be leſs tedious to you. You heard from *Tyreus* the Kings reception into that Town, after what manner he carried himſelf to the Princeſſes, and how by the ſight of *Statira*, he grew more inflamed then ever, in that love, which the rigorous uſage of that Princeſs, a two years abſence, the great imployments he had, and the charms, or rather the artifices of wicked *Roxana*, had almoſt extinguiſhed; you know how he fell to ſerve her more ardently then before, and how that courageous Princeſs continued a long time the proſecution of her former rigour, and generouſly diſdain'd that authority which the chance of war, and the misfortunes of her Family had given him over her. I will not tell you how I was received by the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, I found her the very ſame, and that moderation I had alwayes obſerved in her, from the birth of my affection, had not forſaken her, nor never parted from her ſo long as the Gods were pleaſed to continue her among mortals: Certain it is, I never ſaw ſo great a firmneſs and ſolidity in a minde, nor did I ever ſee her waver in any reſolution her duty made her take.

Yet I may ſay without vanity, that at my arrival ſhe went a little beyond the bounds of that eſteem, within which ſhe ſeemed to have limited my pretenſions, and that if ſhe did not expreſs ſome love to me, ſhe at leaſt ſhewed me marks of a great deal of good will: I received them as the Sovereign felicity, to which I had ever rayſed my thoughts, and began to hope for the moſt advantageous change in my fortune, that I had ever propoſed unto my ſelf. I return'd thanks to the Princeſs *Apamia*, anſwerable to the greatneſs of my Obligations, and found her ſo diſpoſed to the continuance of her good Offices, that I abuſed her goodneſs oftentimes, to entertain my Princeſs at her lodgings out of *Hepheſtions* preſence. And truly I was not ſo unfortunate, but that by the length and diligence of my ſervices, I gain'd all that could be pretended to, from a perſon of her humour, and likewiſe hopes of being preferr'd before *Hepheſtion*, if it depended abſolutely upon her own choyſe; but how great aſſurances ſoever I received of her favour, I could never perſwade her to make any reſiſtance againſt the will of *Syſigambis*, nor ever to follow any other Lawes while ſhe lived, then thoſe ſhe ſhould preſcribe her. That was my misfortune, and my utter ruine, and my rival fortified by the Kings aſſiſtance, imployed his interceſſion ſo powerfully to *Syſigambis*, that that ambitious Queen, finding greater advantages in

matching her Daughter to *Hepheſtion*, who had an abſolute power with *Alexander*, took his part openly, and declared her intentions publickly. She commanded the Princeſs her Daughter to receive his ſervices, as from one whom ſhe deſtined for her Husband, and whoſe allyance the change of their condition made them to accept with joy, as that of a Prince, who by the favour of the greateſt man upon Earth, was at that time the ſecond perſon in the World: I heard from *Apamia* the firſt news of the misfortune I had ever feared, ſhe was wiling to flatter me, by the relation ſhe made of the grief this command had wrought in *Pariſatis*; but I was eaſily undeceiv'd, and judg'd with probability, that albeit ſhe inclined to my ſide, the gracefull faſhion of my Rival, his Valour, and the other good Qualities he poſſeſs'd very advantageouſly, would quickly comfort her, though ſhe perhaps had receiv'd that command with ſome diſpleaſure. I nevertheleſs beſeeched *Apamia*, to help me to the means of entertaining her with more liberty; then I ſhould have from thenceforward at the Palace, and *Pariſatis* was content to give *Apamia* that proof of her friendſhip, and me that recompence of thoſe ſervices I had done her, ſince my ill fate forbad me to hope for a greater one. I had the happyneſs to ſee her at that Princeſſes Chamber, and having caſt my ſelf at her feet, I ſaid all that a moſt violent paſſion could put into the mouth of a deſpairing man; I ſpared neither words nor tears to move her; but though I ſtirr'd up ſome pity in her, and that I found her touch'd with ſo much tenderneſs and compaſſion, it was impoſſible for me to make her change her reſolution, or draw her in the leaſt manner from the tearms of that obedience, to which ſhe had ſubmitted herſelf. *I do not diſavow*, Lyſimachus, (ſaid ſhe) *but that your ſervices full of reſpect and diſcretion, have really wrought in me ſome good will toward you, and I give you proofs of it, which you cannot but acknowledge, if you have not chang'd your humour; yet neither can you deny but that through the whole courſe of your affection, and in all the aſſurances I have given you of my eſteem, I have uſed all thoſe precautions that might free me from your reproaches: I eſteem you very much, and if you force me to ſay more, I bear a good will toward you, which goes beyond an eſteem, and which I never bore to any other body in the world; but I have not ſo ſtrong an affection to you, as to make me forget what I owe unto my ſelf, and to commit faults that would wound my reputation, and do a mortal injury to that illuſtrious blood whence I am deſcended.*

'Madam, (ſaid I, interrupting her) I demand no proofs of you, that can offend the 'ſevereſt Vertue, I do not require that you ſhould openly oppoſe the Queens will, nor 'that in ſpite of her commands you ſhould tye your ſelf to the fortune of a miſerable 'man; but what wrong ſhall you do your ſelf, or your birth, or your reputation, 'though you ſhould take the pains to repreſent unto her the ſincerity of my affection, 'and though you ſhould let her know, you could receive a command in my favour, 'with more ſatisfaction, then one to the advantage of my Rival; ſhe will not accuſe 'you of meanneſs of ſpirit, nor will ſhe think it ſtrange you ſhould be pleas'd with the 'ſervices of *Lyſimachus*, ſince ſhe ſuffers and furthers the ſuit of *Hepheſtion*, who, 'bate the Kings favour, cannot boaſt of any advantage over me.

Lyſimachus, (reply'd the Princeſs) *never deſire thoſe things of me, which I neither ought, nor will ever be of an humour to grant you; I value* Hepheſtion *very much, I am obliged to him for the ſervices he has done me, and I have no averſion to his perſon, but notwithſtanding this declaration, which I make to you with truth, if you can perſwade the Queen to aske me my inclinations, and to leave it to my own diſpoſing whether I will make choyce of* Hepheſtion, *or of your ſelf, I proteſt to you it ſhall never be but in your favour. Behold the greateſt you can ever hope for from me, and I beſeech you to deſire no more.*

This was all I could obtain of her, and retiring a little from me, ſhe left me in a mortal affliction, accompanied with an unprofitable conſolation. In former times I ſhould have received ſuch a diſcourſe, with tranſports of joy, but then my misfortune was too near; and effects were too neceſſary for me to be ſatisfied with words alone; it was not enough that ſhe wiſh'd, it was requiſite to doe ſomething in my favour, and I was no longer in a condition to be ſatisfied with fruitleſs deſires. I paſt

all the night after, in thoughts full of irresolution, and in considerations of my misfortunes, which were like to have sent me to my grave: All my designs ended in the death of *Hephestion*; but before I came to that extremity, which was indeed a way to my revenge, but not to the free possession of my Princess, I resolv'd to try the means I had yet left, and use some endeavours to turn *Syssigambis* to my side; I saw but little possibility in it, but I would not neglect any thing that could serve for my preservation. I could not entertain her in particular of all the day following, but the next after, hearing she was alone in her Closet, I desired admittance, which was very civilly granted me. Assoon as I was alone with her, I fell down upon my knee, and notwithstanding all she did to make me rise, I continued still in that posture, and spoke to her on this manner: *It is no longer time, Madam, to ask you pardon of a fault, for which I see my self severely punished, and for which I have already suffered all the pains that could be due to the blackest crimes. I have been infinitely to blame, for having raised my thoughts unto the Princess* Parisatis, *who cannot be worthily serv'd, but by the greatest King in the world; but 'tis a fault, which certainly she hath forced me to commit, and against which I have made all the resistance, a just knowledge of my own demerit could inspire. I have done amisse, in having without your consent, serv'd her who draws her birth from you, and all whose intentions are governed wholly by yours; but that same knowledge which made me defend my self long against her charms, kept me from declaring to you, such ambitious designs, and would still tye up my tongue, if the fortune of my rival did not authorize my presumption. Since you suffer* Hephestions *pretensions, I may without offending you, make confession of mine, and take the boldness to declare my love, from the allowance you afford to his. Though fortune or his deserts have given him the favour of a King, the Heavens made me to be born, with some advantage above him, and I am of a blood to which he thinks it an honour to be allied in a very remote degree. I lay those things before your eyes, only to obtain pardon for a fault, which you have pardoned in him, and not to draw from your Majesty a consent to my happinesse, which I can neither hope for by my birth nor merit: 'Tis only my passion, the purest, and most perfect that ever was, that intercedes to you now in favour of me, 'tis that which makes me embrace your knees, and beg a life of you, which I will not keep but for the service of your family; be pleased to suffer me to serve* Parisatis *with the same hopes that* Hephestion *doth, and incline onely to him who of us two shall make himself most considerable by his services, or who by his adorations shall oblige the Princesse to favour him with her choice, it is a mercyful of justice which I beg of you, and which I conjure you to grant me by the memory of* Darius, *and by all that you acknowledge to be most holy, and most venerable.*

I ended in this manner, kissing the hem of her garment, and embracing her knees with actions which mollified her without doubt, and made me discover some marks of compassion in her face. But after having patiently heard me, and made yet some attempts to raise me up, she replyed in these words. 'The Gods are my witnesses, '*Lysimachus*, that your person is very considerable to me, and that your Discourse 'has touch'd me very sensibly; I know the greatness of your birth, and am acquaint-'ed with the merit of your person, both of them give me just inclinations for you, 'and make me account my Daughters happy, to finde in their misfortunes, and in the 'ruine of our Family, that such as your self yet turn their eyes upon them. And I 'beseech you to believe, it is not the favour of *Alexander*, neither the need we have 'in our present calamity, of a support near the King, that makes me prefer *Hephe-'stion* before you; nor yet lesse any advantage I have observed in his person more 'then yours, that moves me to approve of his designs, but his having made them 'known to me sooner then you, and the promises whereby I am engaged to the King 'and to him; you are not ignorant, that among persons of our quality they are in-'violable; and you know besides, that they to whom I have given my word, are in 'a condition to make me keep it, and that I am little capable to dispute it with them. 'I hope *Lysimachus*, you will be satisfied with these reasons, and that you will not at-'tribute a pure effect of my misfortune, to any want of good will or respect.

This was the answer I had from *Syssigambis*, and I by it was so mortally surcharged

with grief, that it was impoſſible for me to diſſemble it from the Queen, I roſe up from before her, without replying, and went out of the Cloſet ſo changed, that I could hardly have been known.

Hitherto *Oroondates* had hearkened to *Lyſimachus*, without interrupting him, but when he was in this part of his relation, he could not forbear ſaying to him with a deep ſigh, *Ah*, Lyſimachus *! What a reſemblance our misfortunes have to one another; and how much you will afflict me by the recital of your diſaſters. I ſhall be too much concerned in them, to hearken to them with curioſity; but 'tis no matter, let's break through theſe dangerous paſſages, and ſince the remainder of our lives are deſtined only to miſeries, let us not henceforth entertain each other with any thing but matters of affliction.*

Oroondates holding his peace after theſe words, and diſpoſing himſelf to lend attention, *Lyſimachus* went on with his Diſcourſe on this manner.

The End of the firſt Book.

CASSANDRA

BOOK II.

WHich way ſhall I be able (great Prince) to deſcribe the exceſſe of my affliction, after the cruel ſentence of *Syſigambis* ? Imagine your ſelf all that love, jealouſie, grief, anger, and deſpair can produce in a ſoul mortally agitated with al theſe paſſions, and you may go near to conceive the motions that tormented mine. I paſs'd the reſt of the day in tranſports of a man diſtracted, which cauſed a fear in *Ptolomeus*, who forſook me not in my misfortunes, that I was in ſome danger of loſing my ſenſes. But for his hinderance I ſhould not have deferred my reſentments longer; but he perſwaded me to try yet the Kings favour, thereby to free my ſelf from thoſe reproaches I might receive one day, of having offended him unjuſtly. To ſatisfie him I went to the Palace next morning, and getting the King moved, to grant me leave to ſpeak with him in private, he ſent for me alone into his Cloſet, I drew near to a window upon which he was leaning, and having made my obeyſance to him, with a countenance quite changed, he in my eyes found marks of my deſpair; I think he doubted what was the cauſe that brought me, but he diſſembled it, and having asked me very coldly, *I come, Sir,* (ſaid I) *to beg of your Majeſty, what a Prince who hath the honour to be of your blood, hopes he may obtain, and what a moſt juſt King may lawfully grant to one that hath moſt faithfully ſerved him; I require of you neither Treaſures nor Provinces for the price of the blood I have loſt in your ſervice, my ambition is more noble, and more legitimate, and if it be blameable in having made me raiſe my eyes to the Princeſs* Pariſatis, *I have preſcribed juſt limits to*

thoſe deſires it hath bred in me; ſince it is not that Princeſs I demand for the recompence of my ſervices, but only the power to ſerve her with an advantage equal to that of my rivals; let your Majeſty be pleas'd but to reſtrain your authority, and not to declare your ſelf for Hepheſtion, *againſt a perſon who hath the happineſſe to be near you; leave but* Pariſatis *the liberty of her choyce, and thoſe that ſerve her, the hope of being recompenced according to the merit of their ſervices. Juſtice ſpeaks in favour of my intereſts, and its conſideration alone may move a King, who hath alwayes followed it exactly, to grant what he would refuſe to my birth, and ſervices.*

The King would not ſuffer me to ſay more, but interrupting me tartly, 'Lyſima-'chus, ſaid he, my intentions were ſufficiently known to you, to keep you from 'asking me a thing which I neither can, nor will grant you; I am not ignorant of 'your birth and ſervices, neither are you ignorant of the friendſhip I bear *Hepheſti-'on*, nor of the promiſes I have made to aſſiſt him in an affection which he diſcover-'ed to me before you did yours, and in which I ſtrengthened my ſelf by the hopes I 'have given him. This knowledge ought not onely to have diſſwaded you from a 'moſt unjuſt requeſt, but ought alſo to have curbed thoſe deſignes which you have 'nouriſhed to the prejudice of my intention; and of the command I gave you to the 'contrary.

Theſe words went ſo near me, that it was impoſſible for me to ſuffer the continuation of them without interruption; and though the death of *Clytus* had baniſhed liberty of ſpeech from Court, my rage blinded me ſo far, that I could not forbear to make this reply.

I never failed of my obedience to your Majeſty, while you required no other proofs of it, but ſuch as were within your power; and Hepheſtion *never obeyed you more readily then I whenſoe're you commanded us to aſſault a Wall, or charge into a Battalion; but when you forbad me to love* Pariſatis, *I confeſſe I diſobeyed you, as I ſhould have done the Gods themſelves if they had impoſed the ſame Command upon me; I love her, and ſerve her, and I muſt love her and ſerve her to my Grave; my paſſion for her never withdrew me from any occaſion whither your intereſts called me; I have the marks of it all over my body, and ſuch as this happy Favourite cannot ſhew the like. If by the number of my wounds I cannot diſpute with him for* Alexander's *favour, I will diſpute with him to the laſt drop of my blood, for the poſſeſſion of* Pariſatis; *let your Majeſty be but pleas'd to give us leave to decide our pretenſions with our Swords, let* Pariſatis *be his, who is the more valiant, or the more happy, and let death be the portion of him that is the weaker, or the more unfortunate.*

The King could hardly contain himſelf at the hearing of theſe words, and his anger breaking out through his eyes, and the changes of his countenance, would without doubt have terrified a perſon from whom his diſaſters had not taken away that affection which we naturally bear to life. But I beheld him without fear, as likewiſe without fear I heard him make this anſwer.

'This is not the firſt time *Lyſimachus*, that you have given proofs of your irreve-'rence, and contempt of him to whom you are born a Subject, I remember it ſtill very 'well, and I ſhall be able to bring you again within the limits of your duty, whenſoe-'ver you ſhall take the boldneſs to go beyond them: in the mean time I forbid you 'not only to croſs *Hepheſtion* in his love, but ſo much as ever to look upon *Pariſatis*; 'and I proteſt to you by *Jupiter Hammon*, and by the Soul of King *Philip*, that if you 'diſobey what I command, by all the authority I have over you, I will have no reſpect 'at all unto your birth, but will ſubmit you to the ſeverity of our Laws, as the meaneſt '*Macedonian*.

He brought forth theſe laſt words with ſuch a thundring voyce, that they eaſily were heard by them in the next Chamber, and not giving me any leiſure to reply, he opened the Cloſet door himſelf, and went out to the Company, who quickly obſerved in his face, the ill humor I had put him in. I came out after him, and paſs'd through the Chamber ſo blinded with grief and rage, that I hardly knew my deareſt friends as I went by them. *Ptolomeus* followed me and

friends, came presently after to my Lodging, and offered me all the assistance I could desire from their friendship. I was so transported, that I had scarce the judgement to thank them for their offers, and *Ptolomeus* having eas'd me of that care, they retired within a while, and left me at liberty to digest my anger, and to let my grief break forth with violence. Then it was that I discharged my heart, by words full of passion, and that I poured forth against *Alexanders* injustice, all that rage, and resentment could put into the mouth of a desperate man; I walked fast up and down, and making a stop now and then with furious exclamations, I struck a fear of my safety into them that were about me.

What! (said I) *will they then thus by authority take* Parisatis *away from me, and my soul with her? Shall a Tyrant dispose of what I alone have lawfully acquired, and shall his Minion triumph over my life for a reward of his flatteries? No, no,* Hephestion; *No, no,* Alexander, *you are not yet at the end of your designes, and to give you notice that* Lysimachus *is alive, is enough to perswade you, that you shall not carry away these illustrious spoils without bloodshed: Yes, Rival, I have an heart still, and I have also an hand to pierce thine a thousand times, and with thy life tear an image thence, which it is unworthy to conserve.*

In the like speeches, and motions full of fury, I spent the rest of the day, all *Ptolomeus* his Councels, and those of my other friends, who came to visit me, not being able any way to abate my sorrows, nor moderate the violence of my resolutions: When *Ptolomeus* saw I was resolv'd to run to extremities, and that I no longer gave ear to the reasons he alledged, he gave over arguing against my intentions, and only told me, that whatsoever my design was, he would blindly follow my fortune, and never seperate himself from my interests. I thanked him for his affection, as much as I could in that condition, and having assured him that I would not refuse the proofs of it, when they should be necessary for me, I begg'd of him to visit *Apamia*, and to attempt yet something on my behalf. When I was rid of him, I bethought my self of the means to see *Hephestion*, and not finding it very easie, by reason of a great number of persons whom favour kept still close about him. I believ'd I could not declare my intentions otherwise to him then by a Letter, which I might without difficulty get delivered to him, by some servant of mine who was not known unto his Family. With this design I call'd for Paper, and wrote to him in these terms:

LYSIMACHUS to *HEPHESTION*.

'IT is not by the Kings favor, *Hephestion*, that *Parisatis* is 'to be disputed for, that Conquest is too illustrious to be 'obtain'd by any other price then that of our bloods; our 'Swords shall decide our Contestations, and shall give the 'Conqueror that glorious recompence of his valor, & death 'to the conquered for the punishment of his ambition. These 'shall be the laws of our combat, and 'tis to observe them 'that I stay for you in *Saturns* field, with my Sword alone, 'other armes would but retard our designes, and would 'suit ill with the desire of Conquering, or dying presently.

Having written this Letter I called *Timantes*, who of all my servants was least known at Court, but not least capable of such a Commission; I instructed him in what he had to doe, and having injoyned him secrecy upon his life, I pass'd the night

All the Court was full of our Affairs, and very few were ignorant of the cauſe I had to quarrel with *Hepheſtion*; but there were fewer who believed, that after having receiv'd ſo expreſs a command to the contrary from the King, and ſuch freſh threats, I would ſo quickly run to extremities, wherein my deſtruction appeared inevitable. This was it that facilitated my deſign, and hindred *Hepheſtions* friends and mine from keeping with us, as they would have done, if that opinion had not made them a little confident. Yet did I not doubt but that *Hepheſtion* would have a great many with him at his riſing, and that *Ptolomeus*, and ſome others of my friends would come early to my Lodging, whereupon I got abroad by break of day, and mounting my beſt Horſe, I went out of the Town alone, after having given *Timantes* ſuch other orders and inſtructions as were neceſſary; he diſcharged that truſt very diſcreetly, and I will tell you the manner as I learn'd it from himſelf. Scarce did the day begin to appear, when he was at *Hepheſtions* gate, he went into the Court, up ſtairs, and into the great Chamber without difficulty, the entry thither not being hard for a man of any faſhion; but drawing near the door of the Anti-chamber, with many others, who waited for *Hepheſtions* riſing, he knocked ſoftly, a door-keeper opened it a little, and having rebuked him for the noiſe he made, while *Hepheſtion* was aſleep, 'I know the 'orders well enough (ſaid he) to pay him that reſpect, if I were not forced to break 'it, by a ſtronger conſideration; tell your Maſter that I have a very important adver-'tiſement to give him, and that for the ſafety of his life, he ought to admit me to the 'ſpeech of him without further delay.

See how far this man hazarded his life to ſerve me; there is no doubt but if *Hepheſtion* had not been truly generous, he had been in manifeſt peril; and it was that knowledge made me make uſe of ſo dangerous a way. The door-keeper having made ſome of *Hepheſtions* principal Servants acquainted with what *Timantes* had ſaid, they were of opinion together, that the buſineſs was of conſequence enough to waken him for it, and thereupon going preſently to his bedſide, they interrupted his ſleep to tell him what they had heard from *Timantes*. *Hepheſtion* preſently commanded him to be brought into the Chamber, and to his bedſide; and ſeeing *Hepheſtions* ſervants were retired, he delivered my Letter to him, ſaying, *he in that paper ſhould finde the advertiſement he had to give him:*

I know not what *Hepheſtion* thought when he ſaw himſelf deceiv'd, but *Timantes* told me he read it without being moved, and without ſhewing any other marks in his eyes and countenance, ſave of anger and fierceneſs. When he had made an end of reading it, he ſaid (ſo low as he could not be over-heard by thoſe that were on the far ſide of the Chamber) *You are a diſcreet man, and I am not leſſe obliged to you then your Maſter.*

With theſe words he call'd for his Cloaths, and commanded his beſt Horſe ſhould be made ready, and brought preſently to the Gate; being extreamly reſpected by his Servants, he was obeyed without farther informing themſelves of his intentions, and was no ſooner dreſſed, but he went out of his Chamber, and not ſuffering any of his People to attend him, came down into the Court, and took the Horſe he had given order for. The place I had appointed him was ſufficiently known; it was there the King us'd often to exerciſe his Troops, being a Field not above ten or twelve furlongs from that City. He gallopt his Horſe full ſpeed through the ſtreets of *Suſa*, and carried by an impatiency like mine, went out of the Town, and came to me much ſooner then I expected When I ſaw him appear all my blood was moved, and all my paſſions ſtirr'd up with ſo much vehemence, that they deprived me of the judgement I was wont to make uſe of in ſuch like Encounters. I ran to meet him with my Sword ready drawn, and with a threatning cry, not having modeſty enough to forbear ſaying; Here it is, thou unjuſt raviſher of my happineſs; that we will decide our pretenſions, otherwiſe then by the favour of thy Maſter, and thou ſhalt either loſe *Pariſatis* with thy life, or win her with mine. He ſtaid not to anſwer me, neither indeed did I give him the leiſure, but ruſhing upon him with more fury then judgement, I was received ſo vigorouſly, that at that firſt Encounter our Swords having met without effect; our Horſes were like to have touch'd the ground with their

haunches, we rais'd them up again with the Spur, and having taken a little career to make them recover the ſhock, we turn'd about and cloſed up to one another, with the ſame impetuoſity as before, but with a different ſucceſs. I wounded *Hepheſtion* with the point of my Sword in the ſhoulder, and *Hepheſtion* ſtriking at me with his, gave me a very ſlight touch on the head, but his ſword coming down upon the poll of my Horſe, he received a wound wherewith I was much more accommodated then with my own. That vigorous Beaſt, feeling himſelf hurt, fell a leaping and bounding, and in ſpite of all I could do to ſtop him, ran away with me above an hundred paces; *Hepheſtion* followed exceeding fiercely, and holding his Sword almoſt at my reins, *Ah!* Lyſimachus, (ſaid he) *is it thus thou fighteſt for* Pariſatis.

Theſe words kindled ſuch a rage in me, as I cannot poſſibly repreſent, and having tamed that firſt fury of my Horſe, I turn'd his head at laſt againſt *Hepheſtion*, who had overtaken me, and preſſing violently upon him, his Sword ſlipt againſt my ribs without entring into my body, and I thruſting mine under his arm, ran him through the thigh, and nailed it to the cantle of his Saddle; the difficulty was to get my Sword out again, and judging that I could not have time enough, without giving a great deal to my enemy, quitted it, and flew to the hilts of his, which he had lifted up, and catch'd faſt hold of it with a deſign to wreſt it out of his hand; *Hepheſtion* had not foreſeen my intent, and therefore it was not hard for me to effect it; I ſeiſed upon the guard ſo to my advantage, that ſpurring my Horſe at the ſame time *Hepheſtion* was conſtrain'd to let it go; but he neither loſt heart, nor judgement, for pulling mine out of his thigh, with an unparallel'd courage, he had already got it in his hand, before I could turn about, and came back to me more furious then at the beginning of the fight.

At that third encounter our deſigns were both the ſame, but our precipitation made them vain, and fortunate to one another; in ſtead of tilting the points into each other bodies as we had reſolv'd, we ran both into the ſaddle bowes, but with ſuch a force, that my Sword broke into three pieces, and *Hepheſtion*'s bending to the very hilts, ſprung out of his hand, and fell among our Horſes feet. With that, ſeeing our ſelves deprived of our Swords, we began another kind of combat, and claſping one another faſt about the body, and at the ſame inſtant clapping ſpurs to our Horſes, we pull'd each other out of our Saddles, and fell down together upon the graſs, where we began to ſtruggle for the upper hand; we ſtrove a great while for that advantage, and won it, and loſt it many times; but after a long conteſtation, we grew weak, and I may ſay without vanity, that *Hepheſtion*'s wound, and the abundance of blood, that ran from it, made the victory incline already to my ſide, and gave me probable hopes of obtaining it, when we were ſurrounded by a great many Horſemen, who had environed, and parted us, before we ever perceived them, ſo much were we tranſported with rage, and blinded with the deſire of Victory. They were our common friends, who having been advertiſed by our Servants of our departure, had taken horſe in all haſte, and run after us with all the diligence that was neceſſary, to hinder the ſucceſs of our combat. Amongſt mine, I ſaw *Ptolomeus*, *Meleager*, *Antigonus*, *Craterus*, and many others, and *Hepheſtion* among his, ſaw *Perdiccas*, *Seleucus*, *Leonatus*, *Caſſander*, *Nearchus*, and divers more, whom either the conſideration of his power, or that of his vertue had engaged to him, but at that time they none of them took ſides, but were contented with ſeparating us, not expreſſing any animoſity at all. *Hepheſtion*'s friends carried him away to *Suſa*, and mine ſtaid with me, not thinking in that ſtate of my affairs, there was any ſafety for me at Court. *Alexander*'s oath and threatnings, made them apprehenſive with much reaſon, and they all believed, I could not without manifeſt danger of my life appear, till the Kings anger were over: I was in ſuch a rage at the iſſue of our Combat, and at the knowledge my condition was but made worſe, and my hopes the more weakned, that I ſhut my ears along time againſt all they propoſed for my ſafety. I would have return'd boldly into the Town, and have expoſed my ſelf to *Alexanders* fury, ſince by his injuſtice he had deſtined me to a Death, which I judged a thouſand times more cruel then any he could

could have made me ſuffer. *The Gods forbid* (ſaid I) *that I ſhould fly for* Hepheſtion, *and that that happy Favourite ſhould triumph over me in* Suſa *all manner of wayes, while I hide my ſelf ſhamefully to ſave my life; neither my birth nor courage, will permit me to yield to him; and if the wrath of a King be to be avoided, 'tis onely by thoſe, who have drawn it upon themſelves by evil actions, or who love their lives ſo dearly, that they are afraid to loſe them; for my part I have ever diſpiſed mine, and have ſo many cauſes to hate it, that the care of its preſervation ſhall never make me do any thing contrary to my inclinations, nor to that generoſity you have inſpired into me by your examples. It is for cowardly ſouls to fear like ſlaves, I am born a freeman, and a Prince, and will never do a baſeneſs, that might make you bluſh for me, and render me unworthy of the glory of my Anceſtors.*

I ſaid theſe things, and divers others, but on the other ſide they alledged ſo many reaſons to me, and uſed the power they had over me ſo imperiouſly, that I was conſtrain'd to obey, and go whither it pleaſed them to have me, before the King could be advertiſed, and cauſe me to be purſued. They carried me to an Houſe which *Abulites* had, about an hundred furlongs from *Suſa*, it was in a Wood far from any High-way, and my friends believ'd I might lye there to be cured of my wounds, while they uſed their endeavours to make my peace with the King. They left me there with *Ptolomeus*, who ſtaid to keep me company; and a while after they ſent me Chirurgions, and ſuch of my Servants, as were moſt neceſſary for me; my rage was riſen to ſo high a pitch, that of a long time I was not capable of any diſcourſe, and *Ptolomeus* had very much ado to perſwade me to let my wounds be dreſs'd; they were ſuch light ones, that I hardly kept my bed at all for them, and within a fortnight they were perfectly healed. I heard news every day from *Suſa*, by my friends, who came to viſit me; and gave me a faithful account of all that paſs'd at Court. From them I learn'd the extremity of the Kings anger, and in what manner it was broken forth; he was not ſo well able to diſſemble it, but that he loudly redoubled his threats againſt me, and proteſted I ſhould never obtain his pardon. He ſeemed nevertheleſs to be ſatisfied for the preſent with my abſence, and not believing I was ſo near him, he uſed no great induſtry to have me taken; but if he had, my friends were alwayes at watch, and ready to remove me from the place where I was, aſſoon as they ſhould finde I was there in any danger; I believe notwithſtanding that it was eaſie for my enemies to ſuſpect the place of my abode, being ſo near them, and ſo often viſited by my friends, but they were very circumſpect in their viſits, and I think that either *Hepheſtion* himſelf, out of generoſity, hindred the ſearch which elſe would have been made for me, or that my friends prevented it by their authority in the Court, eſpecially *Ptolomeus* and *Craterus*, whoſe vertue and quality were ſo conſidered, that they had no equals in credit except *Hepheſtion*. I learn'd alſo that mine enemies wounds were not dangerous, but that that in his thigh was great, and required time for the healing of it, that the King ſpent all the time at his bed-ſide, which he paſs'd not with *Statira*, and that they waited for nothing but his cure to accompliſh the marriage. This news drove me back again into my deſpair, and into the moſt violent reſolutions that rage could ſuggeſt. *Let him not think he hath eſcaped me* (ſaid I to thoſe that ſpoke to me concerning him) *and let him account his pretenſions but uncertain, while* Lyſimachus *is alive; I will live to trouble his repoſe eternally, and into the midſt of a thouſand guards, will I carry him a death which he believes he has avoided. After that effect of my deſpair, let* Alexander *do his worſt, and when I am ſatisfied, let him pour the moſt dreadful ſtorms of his indignation upon me, let him renew the memory of* Philotas *and* Calliſthenes, *in the perſon of his neareſt Kinſman, and let him make his cruelties be as much talked of as his Conqueſts, to which I have contributed the beſt part of my blood; I will expect it all without terrour, provided I be revenged, and I will laugh at my my own deſtruction, ſo my rival may be buried in my ruines.*

Theſe were my ordinary diſcourſes, and 'twas in theſe, and more violent diſquiets I paſs'd all the time my wounds kept me at that houſe where I was confined. Aſſoon as I was in better condition, it was impoſſible for me to ſuffer the abſence of *Pariſatis*, and in ſpite of the counſels of all my friends, I would needs return to *Suſa*.

They

They in vain oppoſed that intention, and all they could obtain from me, was that I would not go into the Town but by night, and that I would retire to *Ptolomeus* his Lodging. I obeyed them in that, and when it was dark, I took horſe with them, and being very well accompanied, I went to the City, and to the houſe of that dear friend. My retreat was ſecret enough; and would have been ſo a great deal more, if I could have contained my ſelf within the limits that were ſet me, and without the thought of ſeeing *Pariſatis*. But ſcarce was I at *Suſa*, when that deſire awakened it ſelf ſtrongly in me; and I conjured *Ptolomeus* to make *Apamia* endeavour my ſatisfaction. That faithful friend undertok the employment moſt affectionately, and had no great difficulty to perſwade his Princeſs to favour my deſires with her good offices; yet in the condition my affairs were in, ſhe neither thought it very eaſie, nor very ſafe for me. *Syſigambis* was already reſolv'd upon *Hepheſtions* marriage, and the Princeſs having heard her fair intentions had diſpoſed her ſelf to be obedient; *Apamia*'s perfect knowledge hereof made her foreſee the difficulties; ſhe propoſed them to *Ptolomeus*, but he urged her ſo earneſtly, that to pleaſe him ſhe was willing to try alwayes imaginable to content me. With this deſign, after ſhe had bethought herſelf in vain of other means, ſhe feigned herſelf not well; *Pariſatis* who could not be without her, having wanted her company a whole day, ſent to know how ſhe did, and hearing ſhe kept her bed, give her notice ſhe would ſpend the afternoon with her; *Apamia*, by the Meſſenger that came from her, begg'd that honour with as little company as ſhe could, that ſhe might have the opportunity to entertain her in particular. *Ptolomeus* aſſoon as it was break of day, and before there was any company ſtirring to diſcover them in the ſtreets, had brought me to *Apamia*'s, and that Princeſs having ſhut us up into her Cloſet, I waited for *Pariſatis*'s coming, with ſuch an impatiency, as you may imagine. She failed not to come at the appointed hour, and when ſhe was ſate down by *Apamia*, and had enquired concerning her health, that Princeſs ſeeing ſome of her Maids there, who might perchance have been gained by *Hepheſtion*, commanded her own to divert them, and to carry them into a Garden while ſhe diſcourſed with *Pariſatis*. Thoſe cunning Wenches obeyed her, and aſſoon as the two Princeſſes were alone, *Ptolomeus* and I came into the Chamber. *Pariſatis* no ſooner ſaw me but ſhe changed colour, and turning towards *Apamia*. *Ah! Couſen* (ſaid ſhe) *you have put a trick upon me.*

I gave not *Apamia* leaſure to reply, but anſwering for her, and caſting my ſelf at *Pariſatis*'s feet; 'Madam, (ſaid I) if this fair Princeſs has deceived you to favour 'me, you may pardon her an effect of pity, which generoſity forbad her to refuſe to 'the moſt miſerable of all men living; true it is, that ſhe was touched with compaſſion 'by the knowledge of my misfortunes, and ſhe believed ſhe owed that conſolation to 'him who hath ſo perfectly ſerv'd you, and ſo religiouſly adored you. Do not you 'therefore (moſt divine Princeſs) envy the only happineſs I have left after ſo many 'years ſervice; and ſince my hopes are extinguiſhed, be not jealous, if I have the good 'fortune, yet once again to renew thoſe Proteſtations at your feet, which I have made 'to live and dye for you.

Pariſatis would not ſuffer me to proceed, but having commanded me to riſe, ſhe made anſwer with her ordinary moderation. *It is true*, Lyſimachus, *that your ſight did really ſurpriſe me, and that I ſuffer it with ſome trouble, not that I envy your contentment, or that I am ſorry for your happineſs. Heaven is my Witneſs that I ſhall ever wiſh you a good Fortune, and that to procure it you, I ſhall with much joy contribute all that depends on me; I am too much obliged to you, ever to have other thoughts of you, and I eſteem your perſon too much, to ſuffer any thing to your diſadvantage: but*, Lyſimachus, *I am no longer at liberty to follow my own inclinations, nor can I longer ſuffer the continuance of your deſignes, after the charge the Queen hath given me to think no more of any body but* Hepheſtion. *The Gods know how I received that command, nor is it neceſſary I ſhould tell you again what I have confeſſed already to my confuſion. Now you have exaſperated matters, and ſtirred up the King againſt you by the violence of your proceeding, I ſee you with a great deal of fear, knowing that you ſee not me without a great deal of danger. Behold the reaſons*, Lyſimachus, *which oblige me to be troubled at your*

ſight

ſight and which force me alſo to conjure you to break off theſe courſes, and ſubmit your ſelf as I do to the Law that is impoſed upon me.

Theſe words touch'd me ſo nearly that I had much ado to forbear interrupting her; I retired a ſtep or two, and croſſing my arms upon my breaſt; What? Madam (ſaid I) 'have you then taken the laſt reſolution, to ſign the Decree of poor *Lyſimachus* his 'death? and ſhall this unfortunate man who hath ſo faithfully ſerv'd you, have no other 'recompence for all his ſervices, but the glory of having rendred them to you, and the 'grief of ſeeing them blotted out of your remembrance? do you then out of ſome 'conſideration of Fortune, or ſome phantaſie of *Syſigambis*'s, prefer *Alexander*'s 'Favourite before me, he who of all his Followers has contributed moſt to your loſſes, 'and who hath never lov'd you perfectly, nor ſerv'd you diſcreetly? and can you 'have the heart to ſee him dye at your feet, in whom you have nouriſhed ſuch fair 'hopes, and who hath adored you theſe five or ſix years, with all the ſubmiſſions 'we owe unto the Gods themſelves? 'Can you without grief ſee him breath out his 'Soul, who never was but yours; and will you give your ſelf to his Rival while he fa- 'cilitates his happineſs by the loſs of a life which he had dedicated to you? Have 'you then reſolv'd it Madam, and does this cruel reſolution come from the heart 'of *Pariſatis*! *Pariſatis* whom I have alwayes conſidered as the moſt accompliſhed 'Maſter-piece of the Gods, and whom I never thought capable of an injuſtice, and 'of an inhumanity, which muſt blemiſh the faireſt life that ever was? *Pariſatis* hearken'd patiently to this Diſcourſe, and with much ado retaining ſome tears which compaſſion would have forced from her, ſhe replyed: *You are unjuſt* Lyſimachus, *to accuſe me of your misfortune, I have contributed nothing toward it, but the obedience to which I was obliged, and for which I thought I had prepared you. Not but that* Hepheſtion (ſince you conſtrain me to ſay ſo) *is worthy of as good a Fortune, nor that I have any occaſion to be unſatisfied with his ſervices; but if the Gods and the Queens pleaſure had deſtined me to* Lyſimachus, *I ſhould have received that command without murmuring, which perhaps I receiv'd now without much ſatisfaction. After this laſt confeſſion, hope for nothing from me, but compaſſion of your misfortunes, and wiſhes for your proſperity; I ſhall be eternally indebted to you, and will conſider you while I live as the man of all others, in whom I have obſerved the rareſt qualities, and to whom I am the moſt obliged. This is all you can require of me, and if it be true that you have lov'd me really, you ought no longer to oppoſe that which my duty exacteth from me, and to which my will is ſwayed as it ought to be.* Theſe laſt words abſolutely ſettled deſpair in my heart, and baniſh'd from thence a part of that reſpect which till then had ſo imperiouſly reigned there; my blindneſſe ſuffered me not to conſider any longer that I was in the preſence of *Pariſatis*; and the fear which was wont ever to accompany me in her ſight, having forſaken me at that time, I could not forbear ſaying: 'Madam, your reſolutions 'are commendable, but you will be likewiſe pleaſed that I declare mine to you; know 'that *Syſigambis*, and the King diſpoſe vainly of you; and they ought never to hope 'that *Hepheſtion*, nor any other man in the world ſhall poſſeſſe you, ſo long as *Ly*- 'ſimachus is living; it is through his blood they muſt make their paſſage to you, and 'tis in theirs I will finde my repoſe and revenge. Let *Hepheſtion* defend himſelf 'if he can from this hand which he has felt already, let him ſhut himſelf up, let him 'ſtrengthen himſelf with a million of Guards, it ſhall be in the very middſt of them, 'that I will ſtab this enemy of my life, and that I will make him find his Funeral, in 'ſtead of the marriage which he hopes for. This laſt thonght ſo tranſported me, that being no longer my own man in the rage that poſſeſſed me, I went out of the Princeſſes Chamber without ſo much as ſaluting them, or taking any leave of them. *Ptolomeus* was gone away before, while we were diſcourſing, not believing I would appear in broad day light in the ſtreets of *Suſa*, and his departure gave me the more facility in mine. I went down the ſtairs, and finding a Horſe below which I cauſed to be held there, I leapt inſtantly upon him, and without further reaſoning I tooke my way towards *Hepheſtions* Lodging, being fully reſolv'd either to be ſlain in the attempt, or to kill him in the middeſt of all his People, Conſider a little into what a blindneſſe my Paſſion had precipitated me, I went about a buſineſs whereof the execution

ecution was impoſſible, and wherein my deſtruction was inevitable; and indeed I expected an infallible death, for if I had had the leaſt care of my life, I ſhould not have gone head-long into ſo manifeſt a danger, and out of which I had ſo little likelyhood to eſcape. I ran full ſpeed through the ſtreets of *Suſa*; and being come to the gate of *Hepheſtion*'s Lodging, I entred into the Court with the ſame fury; but ſcarce had I alighted, and turn'd toward the ſtaires, when the guards having known me got within the door, and preſenting the points of their Halberds, forbad me to enter. There it was I perceiv'd the vanity of thoſe deſignes which Paſſion alone inſpires into us: but being reſolved for death, I had already drawn my Sword, to make my paſſage through the Guards, or find the end of my life in the points of their Weapons, when the King who came often to viſit *Hepheſtion*, entered into the Court attended by many of his Followers, and his ordinary Guards. He ſhewed a great aſtoniſhment at that encounter, and commanding me to be taken alive, I was preſently environed on all ſides. The Gods know, and ſo do ſome of thoſe who were preſent at that action, that I made a reſiſtance which was not ordinary, and that if the Kings often redoubled command had not been more powerful then their reſentment, I urg'd them ſufficiently to give me my death. I wounded *Leonatus* in two places, I ran *Egiloches* through the right arm, and made ſome of the Guard fall at my feet who never roſe again; but while I by this defence endeavoured to exaſperate them againſt me, I felt my ſelf ſeized on behind, thrown down, and diſarmed. The King commanded I ſhould be tyed like ſome furious beaſt, and being commonly not Maſter of his paſſions, he ſuffered himſelf eaſily to be ſo far tranſported by his anger, as to make it appear by moſt ſevere, and fatal reſolutions: at that time he could not contain himſelf ſo well, but that looking upon me with eyes ſparkling with indignation, he ſaid thus to me: *You have not onely mock'd and ſlighted my Commands* Lyſimachus, *but you have alſo offended me in the better part of my ſelf. The dignity of all Kings is concern'd in my affront, and never did Subject abuſe it ſo contumaciouſly, and ſo unworthily; but I will revenge their Quarrel with mine own, and will find out puniſhments which ſhall be able to tame this rage.* I did not vouchſafe to anſwer thoſe high threats, but looking upon him with an eye which teſtified how little I was afraid of them, I exaſperated him more by that diſdainfull ſilence, then I ſhould have done by ſome ſharpe reply. He turned toward thoſe that were about him, and ſaid: Lyſimachus *is a Lyon, but we will uſe him like a Lyon, and ſhall perchance be able to quell his fierceneſs.* After theſe words he commanded I ſhould be carried to the dungeon, and kept like a Tyger, or ſome other more furious Creature; I was ſhut up in a very cloſe priſon, and guarded with ſuch care as was neceſſary for the cuſtody of a man of my humour and condition. All my friends fell down at the Kings feet, and repreſented to him whatſoever their friendſhip could make them ſay on the behalf of a Prince of his blood, and of a man that had done him faithfull ſervice, but he was ſtill inexorable, and not onely refuſed them my life, but knowing how much I deſpiſed it, he reſolv'd to make me feel my death by the length of thoſe torments, and by the ſhame of thoſe puniſhments to which he deſtined me. In the mean time I was ſtrictly impriſoned, and judging that by my captivity I had loſt the hope of that revenge I had propoſed unto my ſelf, I deſired nothing more then to end all my paines, and avoid the reproach of ſeeing *Hepheſtion* triumph over me during my life, and of enjoying *Pariſatis* after my death. To that end, ſeeing my ſelf deprived of all Weapons which might ſerve my deſpair, and not having ſo much as my hands free, I reſolv'd to ſtarve my ſelf with hunger, and by a death I could ſo eaſily compaſs, avoid the infamy of that which the King intended me. Thereupon I refuſed the meat they brought me, and continned near two whole dayes without receiving any nouriſhment at all. None of my friends had the liberty to ſee me, and ſcarcely was I ſuffered to have a man to ſerve me. But *Ptolomeus* having learn'd my obſtinate reſolution from my Keepers, was like to have dyed with grief, and taking recourſe to all inventions that could prolong my life, he at the laſt bethought himſelf with *Apamia*, of an expedient to preſerve me a while longer, and wrought ſo well by her means, with the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, that I received this Note from her in Priſon, when I had loſt all hope of hearing from her any more.

The

The princeſs PARISATIS to Prince LYSIMACHUS.

I Should never have believed that Lyſimachus *could hate a life which hath been, and is yet very dear to me; I conjure him by all the affection he hath born me, to conſerve it, and if I have ſtill any power with him to end it, but by the will of the Gods, and of* Pariſatis.

'O Gods! (cryed I, as I made an end of reading theſe words) inhumane *Pariſatis*, 'for what torments do you reſerve me yet: Are you not ſatisfied with thoſe I have 'already ſuffered, and do now ſuffer for you, being deprived of all hope of recom- 'pence, but you muſt deſtine me to endure pains which yet I have not felt? you de- 'ſire without queſtion to have me ſee you in *Hepheſtions* arms, nor are you content to 'have me die, unleſs you aſſemble at my death, all that can make it odious to me: 'Well then *Pariſatis*, I obey you, and the Gods are my witneſſes, I would obey 'you as blindly, if you ſhould impoſe upon me yet greater difficulties.

This was the invention *Ptolomeus* uſed to make me eat, and it wrought the effect he had imagined; I took the meat they brought me, and though my life was as hateful to me as before, *Pariſatis*'s command, and the knowledge ſhe gave me, that it was not indifferent to her, hindred me from doing any thing to put an end to it. In the mean time my friends ſtirr'd not from the Kings feet, nor left any thing unattempted to ſave me; but *Ptolomeus* was ſo urgent in the buſineſs, that the King fearing leſt in the extremity he might cauſe ſome revolt, and knowing his credit among the *Macedonians*, made his perſon to be ſeiſed upon, and put into a place of ſecurity. My other friends were extreamly griev'd at this ſurcharge of affliction, though they were in no fear of *Ptolomeus* his life, which they knew was very conſiderable to the King, but they nevertheleſſe were not at all the colder; and not content with their own endeavours, they made the Queen and Princeſſes to intercede for me. *Pariſatis* who ſaw me reduced to that miſerable condition onely for her ſake, imployed her ſiſters credit with the King; but all their interceſſions were vain, and he alledging his Oath, and the importance of the example, would never ſuffer himſelf to be perſwaded. He thought fit to obſerve ſome form of juſtice in my death, and to that purpoſe, ſent *Perdiccas* and *Nearchus*, to priſon to me, with Judges to examine and arraign me. They came into the place where I was kept, and having made me acquainted with their Commiſſion, and the command they had received from the King, they would have examined me; I did not deign to anſwer the Judges, and onely turning toward *Perdiccas*, with an aſſuredneſs which ſufficiently diſcovered the little fear I had of their proceedings; *Tell the King*, (ſaid I) *that 'tis not needful to examine him, who declares his crime aloud, and that the tortures of miſerable* Philotas *are not neceſſary to force a confeſſion from my mouth, I would have kill'd* Hepheſtion; *I would kill him yet if I were at liberty, and the hope of my life ſhall never make me give over the deſign I have againſt his, unleſs he give over his for* Pariſatis. *I think this is all my crime, and 'tis of a nature not to be diſ-avowed, ſince it draws no infamy along with it; I neither hope, nor ask for pardon, nor ſhall I complain of a deſtiny, like that of* Parmenio, Clytus, *and many others, who like me, have often ſaved the life of* Alexander, *with the hazard of their own, and who in a thouſand occaſions have ſpent that ſame blood for his ſervice, the remainder whereof he poured out to ſatisfie his cruelty. Tell him moreover,* Perdiccas, *that I am of his Family, you are allied to it your ſelf, and that conſideration ought to oblige you, to help me to a death, either among the arms of ſoldiers, or the paws of wilde beaſts, without the infamy of executioners:*

This was what I ſaid to *Perdiccas*, and notwithſtanding all the queſtions the Judges asked me, they received no other anſwer, but an intreaty not to trouble me any more. They return'd on this manner, and related to the King what they had done, and what I had ſaid: That liberty of ſpeech, and the contempt I ſhewed of him, did ſo exaſperate him againſt me, that 'twas impoſſible for him to diſſemble his rage. *Lyſi-*
'*machus*, (ſays he) braves us like a Lion; but we have tamed both Lions and Ele-
'phants, and will make his grave in the bellies of thoſe beaſts he imitates. So without deferring any longer, he (notwithſtanding all that could be alledged to diſſwade him from ſo cruel a reſolution) condemned me to be devoured by a Lion.

I know not whether the words I had ſaid unto *Perdiccas*, touching the King of my death, moved him to appoint me that, to free his blood from the ſhame of an infamous puniſhment, or whether he intended by the fury of that cruel beaſt, to quel the rage I had expreſs'd in my laſt actions. But whatſoever it were, that was my doom, and *Peuceſtas*, *Python*, and *Neaptolemus*, had the charge to pronounce my ſentence and cauſe it to be executed. I have this obligation to the memory of *Pariſatis*, that the news touch'd her very nearly, and her knowing the King could not be mollified, afflicted her ſo ſenſibly, that ſhe fell ſick with it. 'Twas an effect of her compaſſion, and of her generoſity, for I never was vain enough to believe ſhe lov'd me, but to ſay truth, I have heard ſince this accident produced the ſame effects in her, that could be hoped for from that paſſion, and that ſhe deplored the misfortune of a Prince who periſhed onely for her, with all the tears, and all the words compaſſion could draw from the eyes and mouth of a generous perſon. My Judges came unto my priſon attended by a great number of guards, and *Python* having pronounced my ſentence, teſtified a great deal of ſorrow to me both for my misfortune, and for his which had conſtrain'd him to take that office by the Kings expreſs command; His fellow Commiſſioners made the ſame excuſes to me, and though I knew them to be friends to *Hepheſtion*, I believ'd they were not much joyed at that employment. I hearkned to the ſentence of my death, without changing countenance, and ſaid to them with an aſſured voice, *The King obliges me in putting ſome difference by this kinde of death, between me and baſe Malefactors: Let's go* Python, *and let us ſhew him we can brave death for his ſervice, and receive it joyfully when it delivers us from his cruelties, and from the tyranny of our fate*

After theſe words I went out of my priſon, without ſtaying to be bidden, and walked without terrour in the midſt of the guards through a Gallery, that led to the Court which was appointed for me to ſuffer in. I looked upon it without any apprehenſion, but though I had no deſire at all to live, yet had I a mind to let *Alexander* ſee by the laſt action of my life, that in putting me to death, he did not deprive himſelf of the moſt inconſiderable of all his ſubjects; and that perchance I had deſerv'd his protection, and his aſſiſtance inſtead of the puniſhment to which he condemned me. This little deſire of glory, made me turn toward *Peuceſtas*, and his fellow Commiſſioners, and looking upon them with a countenance, which ſeem'd to demand ſome courteſie. *The King* (ſaid I) *hath ſeen me kill Lions for the defence of his perſon, and he knows that ſo long as I had arms, I never feared any kinde of enemy; but being bound as now I am, I ſhall be but an unpleaſing ſpectacle to you, and you will ſee me torn in pieces without any reſiſtance; if your Commiſſion do not forbid it you, let me have but my hands free, and let one of your Guards lend me but his Gantlets, I ask neither Sword nor Javelin of you; without armes I cannot free my ſelf from death; neither is that my intention, but onely to give you ſome divertiſement at the end of my life, and ſome knowledge of the difference there is between* Lyſimachus *and ordinary perſons.*

I made no difficulty of ſpeaking ſome words of vanity at my death, which I ſhould not have utter'd in another ſeaſon. My deſire was not granted at the firſt, as contrary to the charge they had, but *Peuceſtas* praying his friends to defer the execution till his return, made haſte to the Palace, and falling upon his knee before the King, beſought him earneſtly to grant me that favour; at firſt it was refuſed him, but in the

ſelf, who hapned to be there, that believing my death was infallible though I ſhould be unbound, he granted me a favour which he thought would be unprofitable to me. Aſſoon as *Peuceſtas* had obtain'd it, he came back to us, and having told his fellows the permiſſion the King had given him, he caus'd me to be unbound, and gave me a pair of Gauntlets. I received that preſent from him very civilly, and having embraced him and his fellow Commiſſioners, who had tears in their eyes, I went chearfully down the ſtairs which led into that fatal Court, where I was to find the end of my life. The Gate of it was inſtantly ſhut, and my Judges remaining in the Gallery, ſaw me walk fearleſs up and down waiting for the enemy that was appointed me. The door of a little room where he was kept, being drawn up, that fierce creature no ſooner ſaw the light, but he came out of his Den, and turning his head on all ſides with horrible warnings, ſtruck a terror into the hearts of my very Judges, and Guards; he ſtretch'd his Leggs twice or thrice, as to ſhake off the ſluggiſh reſt he had lien in, and whipping his Flanks with two or three laſhes of his Tayl, he began to walk gravely toward the middle of the Court, at firſt he turn'd his ſparkling fiery eyes towards the Gallery, and diſcovering a prey that was out of his reach, teſtified his anger, by roaring again, far more dreadfully then before, which made the ſpectators believe they themſelves were hardly in ſafety. But aſſoon as he perceiv'd me, and ſaw me come ſtreight toward him, he gave over the thought of that prey to run to a nearer, and a more eaſie one. Then it was that the Beholders bewailed my misfortune, and expreſſed their trouble by a loud cry; but before that furious beaſt aſſaulted me, *O Pariſatis!* (cryed I) *receive this noble ſacrifice, and cheriſh at laſt the memory of him who prefers death before life, without* Pariſatis.

I had not made an end of theſe words, when the Lyon flew at me ſo fiercely, and ſo ſuddenly, that I had much adoe to avoid the firſt encounter, I ſav'd my ſelf nevertheleſs, and half one of my ſleeves was torn off by one of his pawes; he would have turned head, but I catch'd faſt hold of the long hair that hung down upon his ſhoulders, and raiſing my ſelf with ſtrength and nimbleneſs enough, I leap'd upon his back. That burden to which he was not accuſtomed, made his reins bend to the very ground; and knowing the diſorder I had put him in, I ſtampt upon his feet with mine, and griped him ſo cloſely with my knees and heels, that I got him abſolutely down. He then inſtantly rolled himſelf about with me, and we began a dangerous ſtruggling, wherein I ſtill endeavoured to keep my advantage; yet could I not avoid being wounded with his nails in divers places; but ſeeing his jaws open, and frothy with foam and blood, I chopp'd my hand ſuddenly into his Throat; my Gauntlet defended me from his Teeth, yet not ſo well but that he dinted it in many places, and almoſt broke it in pieces; in the mean time I took him by the Tongue, and having pull'd it out of his mouth, I joyn'd my left hand unto my right, and ſetting my knees ſtiffely againſt the hinder part of the Lyons head, and my feet as ſtiffely againſt the ground, I tugg'd with ſo much violence, that I tore it out by the very roots: The Lyon loſt his ſtrength by the extremity of that pain, and diſcharging the reſt of his rage againſt the Earth, which he digg'd up with his Teeth, and watred with his blood, he gave me the leaſure to beat his skull in pieces with my Gauntlets.

Oroondates who till then had hearkned attentively to *Lyſimachus*, interrupted him in this place, ſaying; *If I deſired to hear this action from your own mouth, it was not becauſe I was ignorant of it, the fame thereof is ſpread as far as the reputation of* Alexander, *and that proof of an admirable valour ſhall never periſh in the memory of men.*

'Twas not an act of valour, replyed *Lyſimachus*, but an effect of my Deſpair, and 'of the anger of the Gods, who would not give me leave to dye in the beginning of 'my ſuffering, and who deſtined me to more ſenſible ones, which felt afterwards, 'and to theſe laſt which I now partake with you. Aſſoon as this furious Beaſt had vomited his life out with his blood, I diſ-engaged my ſelf from his pawes, and roſe up all ſmeered with his blood, and with mine own, which ran down from divers places of my body. Sorage was I up but I ſaw my ſelf environed by *Parmenes*, *Perdiccas*,

eyes came to rejoyce with me for that Victory, I appeared the leaſt joyful of all the company, and looking upon my Judges with a very moderate countenance, *Send forth another Lion more furious then this*, (ſaid I) *or command that a great many be let looſe together, if you would have them kill* Lyſimachus *without difficulty. I made not this reſiſtance to ſave my ſelf, nor do I pretend to be more free by this Victory, then when my hands were bound; cauſe Tygers, Leopards, or Elephants, to come forth againſt me, and do not defer the execution of* Alexanders *pleaſure, which I retarded onely to give you at the end of my life a ſpectacle worthy of his preſence.*

'The Gods forbid, (replyed *Peuceſtas*) that we ſhould proceed farther without 'new orders from the King, you too well deſerve a life which you have defended with 'ſo much valour, nor can he refuſe it you, without drawing upon himſelf the hatred 'both of the Gods and men.

At theſe words they made me return the ſame way they had brought me, and though I ſollicited them not to defer the effecting of their Commiſſion any longer, they carried me back into my ordinary priſon, and having left me with my uſual Keepers, within a while after they ſent me Chirurgions to dreſs thoſe ſlight hurts I had received; *Pariſatis*'s command was therein moſt powerful over me, and the order I had from her, to let my life laſt ſtill, made me ſuffer the remedies that were uſed to heal them. Then it was that my ſad thoughts renewed their war againſt me, and though I was victorious over a Lion, yet was I not ſo over my misfortunes, much leſs over thoſe cruel paſſions which tormented me with ſo much inhumanity. I was ſerv'd that day as I had been before; but the next after, the cauſe of it being unknown to me, I began to be better uſed then I had been formerly, but I was ſtill kept with the ſame care, and the entrance of my priſon was ſtill refuſed to my friends, and to all thoſe that could bring me any intelligence of what paſſed. The ſecond day after this change, I received a Letter from the Princeſs *Pariſatis* by the hands of my Keepers. Although my hope was quite extinguiſhed, my flames were not at all abated, and I read thoſe lovely Characters with ſuch raptures, as I thought I had no longer been capable of. If I remember well, theſe were the words of her Letter.

PARISATIS *to* LYSIMACHUS.

I Partake as much in your Victory, as I did before in your misfortune; I will aſſure you I contributed not at all unto it willingly, nor will I ever, but by the neceſſity which duty impoſes upon me; yet what Law ſoever it preſcribes me, be moſt certain, that which I am preſſed to ſhall never be obtain'd, but by the ſafety and Liberty of Lyſimachus. *In the mean time I conjure you to live, and to believe it is the moſt acceptable ſervice, I can ever receive from you. I hope for this proof of your affection, and deſire it of you with all my heart.*

This ſecond command of *Pariſatis* was neceſſary, to make me reſolve to ſuffer the tedioufneſs of my reſtraint; but for the fear of offending her which never forſook me, I was no longer capable of that reſolution. Truly the Condition I was in, was the moſt lamentable one that ever was, and had it not been for ſome glimpſe of hope, which my Princeſſes care made me to conceive, my grief alone would without doubt have executed, what my hands durſt not undertake for fear of diſobeying her. I was waited on well enough, but with an eternal ſilence, and what news ſoever I enquired of my Keepers, concerning *Pariſatis*, *Statira*, *Hepheſtion* and *Alexander*, I

at Court, made me ſuſpect the truth of my miſ-fortunes, and I believed it was not without an expreſs order, they ſo obſtinately refuſed what I ſo earneſtly demanded. I wondred why the King delayed my death ſo long, and ſometimes I ſaid unto my Keepers, What hinders the King from throwing the laſt darts of his cruelty at me, and why does he not free himſelf from fear, by freeing *Hepheſtion* from his enemy? If the life of that Favourite be dear to him, why does he not provide for his ſafety, and why does he not diſpatch that man out of the world, who will never ſuffer him to continue in it, if he be once at liberty? Is it not, (purſued I) becauſe he deſtines me to Deaths far more ſenſible then that I have eſcaped, and that he will not have me dye till I have felt my utmoſt miſeries, and with mine own eyes beheld happy *Hepheſtion* in the arms of *Pariſatis*? This thought tranſported me exceedingly, that I was ſometimes whole hours beſides my ſelf, nor could I fix my minde upon leſſe fatal remembrances.

'O *Pariſatis*! (cryed I then) what favour do you believe you do me, in labour-'ing for my ſafety, and for my liberty? I have loſt one of them for you, and will not 'have the other without you. Demand rather my Death of the King, or rather de-'mand it of your ſelf, who are the only Miſtreſs of it; intercede for me to that cruel '*Pariſatis*, who has forbidden me to dye, and give not my rival the price of a ſafety, 'which I abhor without you, and which I cannot receive if I loſe you.

In ſuch like Diſcourſes, and in ſuch like thoughts, I paſs'd full twenty dayes without hearing any newes of *Pariſatis*, *Ptolomeus*, or any of my friends; but I detain you too long upon a tedious Subject, I muſt ſhorten the recital of it, ſince theſe particulars are not important. I wondred at the length of my impriſonment, or rather at that of my life, and I could not deviſe what I ought to expect from that myſtery, when one Day being in my ordinary entertainment, I ſaw my Chamber door open; I vouchſafed not to lift up my head, to ſee who came in, when an extraordinary luſtre ſtriking my eyes, made me look up, to conſider the Perſons that came to viſit me. I am not able to tell you my aſtoniſhment, when I knew them to be the Princeſs *Statira*, the Princeſs *Pariſatis* her ſiſter, *Apamia*, *Arſinoe*, *Cleone*, and *Ptolomeus*, and *Eumenes* with them, and many other Ladyes that attended them. This Object interrupted my melancholy thoughts, and made me ſtart up from my ſeat to meet and receive them according to the greatneſs of their quality, and of the honour they did me. I caſt my ſelf inſtantly at their feet, but thoſe great Princeſſes intreated me to riſe, and after they were ſate down by the care *Ptolomeus* took to pay thoſe civilities I was obliged to in my Chamber, the Princeſs *Pariſatis* when ſhe had bethought herſelf a while what ſhe had to ſay, ſpoke to me in theſe terms.

If this Viſit have ſurpriſed you, Lyſimachus, *the words which I have to ſay, will ſurpriſe you more; ſo that were I not aſſured by too many tryals that* Lyſimachus *hath perfectly loved me, and were not my conſcience clear from all the reproaches he can uſe, I ſhould never have ventured to make a neceſſary Declaration, and to aske him much greater, and much more difficult proofs of his friendſhip, then all thoſe he has already ſhew'd me. In ſhort*, Lyſimachus, *I come to give you the laſt marks of my affection, and to receive the laſt teſtimonies of yours. But before I declare what I have done for you, and what I deſire of you, be pleas'd that by the remainder of that Empire you have given me over you, I require ſome aſſurance, and engage you to grant what I hope for from you, of what nature ſoever it be.*

The beginning of this Diſcourſe cauſed a ſtrange perplexity in my minde, and made me gueſſe part of my misfortunes: But while I waited trembling for the continuation of it, I ſaw the Princeſſe had made ſtop to hearken to my Anſwer. I caſt my ſelf at her feet a ſecond time, and lifting up my hands and eyes, 'I proteſt to you, Ma-'dam, (ſaid I) by the reſpect we owe unto the Divinities that hear us, and by that I owe 'unto your ſelf, which is much more conſiderable to me, that there is but one onely 'thing wherein I can diſobey you, and that if you forbid me not to love you, I will ex-'ecute all your Commands as religiouſly as you can deſire.

The Princeſſe ſeem'd ſatisfied with this Diſcourſe, and having commanded me to

make no more difficulty to open my heart to you, to let you know what it would be hard for you to be longer ignorant of, and to make those requests to you, which I disposed my self to, with a great deal of fear and distrust of my Forces. Know then that the cause which brings us hither, is no other then to bring you from hence, and with your liberty to restore you the Kings favour, and much greater advantages near his person, then those you have lost. The Queen my Mother hath been carefully industrious in the business, the Queen my Sister refused the King her husband the consent he desired of her, till shee had got a certain grant of your safety; neither did I yield that which was required of me, till the King's word had freed me from those fears I was in for you; but onely Hephestion *could obtain, what all of us had begg'd in vain, and in short, 'tis to that enemy you are indebted for your life and liberty, he imployed his power in it handsomely, and with success, and touch'd my heart more by the generosity of that action, then by the memory of all his services. But withall,* Lysimachus, *'tis for the price of your safety that* Alexander *has obtain'd* Statira *for his wife, and that* Hephestion *has married* Parisatis. *Be not astonished I beseech you, (* said he, seeing me grow pale, and almost like to faint in *Ptolomeus* his arms*) but call up your great courage in a mis-fortune for which you were already prepared, or at least ought to have been so, by the reasons I have often alledged to you. True it is* Hephestion *is my Husband; the Gods, the Queens command, my duty, and the merits of his services have given me to him: I will not urge for my justification, what I have told you a thousand times; but I will onely conjure you, by all the power over you I have yet left, to consent to this alteration of my fortune without attempting any thing against your self, to change that violent passion which has brought you to so great extremities, into a more moderate friendship, such a one as I heretofore could have desired from* Artaxerxes, *and which I will requite by the same inclinations I had heretofore for that dear Brother; and lastly (* which I most earnestly begg of you*) to attempt nothing against him whom the Gods have given me for my Husband. I will not alledge what he has done for you, after that you have done against him, and in spite of your threats and daily designs against his life; this service is too inconsiderable to strangle your interests, and generosity alone obliged him to save the life of an enemy, by the losse whereof he might have secured his own. But in short,* Lysimachus, *he is my husband, and you cannot touch his life, without making your passage to it through mine. You cannot hurt* Hephestion, *without wounding* Parisatis, *nor can you behold him as an enemy, and not look with an eye of hatred upon her you have so perfectly loved. I thought fit to represent this unto you, though the promise you have already made me, might have freed me from that care, but 'tis to let you see, I will neither abuse your affection, nor make any requests to you that are not reasonable. Who will furnish me with words* (generous Prince) *to express the motions of my Soul, at the conclusion of this sad discourse; or rather who will furnish me with an heart to remember this miserable part of my life, and not expire in your presence? But why should I dye at the remembrance of a Misfortune, since I supported the Misfortune it self without dying, and that I have conserv'd my life, after events which were yet more fatal.*

It is true, this cruel Declaration, and these rigorous Commands kill'd me not, but the condition they reduced me to, was little different from that of a dead body. I sunk down between *Ptolomeus* his arms, with very little sence or knowledge, and looking upon *Parisatis* without speaking or stirring, I by that silence and unmoveableness, express'd my grief more to the life, then I could have done by the saddest words which the greatness of my affliction could put into my mouth. All the company seemed to participate in my sorrow, and *Parisatis* herself had not constancy enough to dissemble her compassion. Her fair eyes shed some tears in spite of her, and 'twas in spite of me that I remained alive, after that fatal sentence of my death. And truly when I reflect upon that deplorable part of my life, I can accuse nothing for its conservation, but the same anger of the Gods, who saved me from the paw of the Lion, and which prolonged my dayes still, to reserve me to my utmost misfortunes. When I had continued a long time in trances which deprived me of speech and seemed to forbid me the use of all my senses, I began to be ashamed of my weakness, and

ſion I had ever met. It was with much difficulty it gave me ſtrength enough to ſettle my ſelf, and to conſider the condition I was in, and all the reſt of the company: their faces had borrowed ſome of the ſadneſſe of mine, and thoſe deſolate perſons ſeem'd rather to have been come thither to pronounce the decree of my death, then to reſtore me my liberty.

I turn'd my eyes ſlowly upon *Pariſatis*'s, and having look'd upon her a while without ſpeaking, at laſt with a broken ſigh I ſaid to her. Are you then *Hepheſtions* 'wife Madam, and was it to give me that pleaſing ſpectacle you forbad me to die? *I forbad you to die* (anſwered my Princeſs) *becauſe I ſhould have been very ſenſible of your death, and becauſe your life ſhall ever be very dear to me; and I command you to live, that in you I might preſerve him whom I will love as my brother, ſince I cannot love him as my husband,* 'I am infinitely obliged to you (replied I with a feeble voice) 'and I receive no light mark of your affection, in the command you lay upon me, to 'give that paſſion to *Hepheſtion* which I have had for you. *I do not require of you* (ſaid Pariſatis) *that you ſhould love him as ardently as I believe you have lov'd me, but I with all my heart beſeech you not to hate him who from henceforth muſt be the better part of my ſelf, and not to injure in his perſon that of* Pariſatis, *to whom you have expreſſed more affection then ſhe deſerved, and more then ſhe was able to requite. Nor do I forbid you to love me, on the contrary I beſeech you to live that you may love me, and I aſſure my ſelf my husband will not be jealous of the affection which I yet deſire from you; but I entreat you to reduce it within ſuch bounds as may permit me to ſuffer it, and to cut off all violences, conſerving only a pure good will towards me, as I will toward you ſo long as I live. Do you not promiſe it me* Lyſimachus? At theſe words making a ſtop, ſhe put forth her hand to me, as to give me a pledge of the friendſhip ſhe offered me, and to ask aſſurance of that ſhe required from me. Although I ſaw my death infallible on all ſides, I would yet die handſomely however, and till my laſt gaſp give her cauſe to commend the ſincerity and perfection of my love. With that deſign not reſiſting any longer, 'I anſwer'd: Yes, Madam, I promiſe you that I will never diſobey you 'while I live. I will lay my neck under *Hepheſtions* foot if you deſire it, and with re-'ſpect and ſubmiſſion will kiſs the very hand that murthers me; if you command me, 'I will do more yet, and if for the ſame remnant of my life I cannot change the na-'ture of my affection, I at leaſt proteſt to you, that you ſhall never be troubled with 'it, and that neither you nor your husband, ſhall ever have any cauſe to complain of 'my words or actions. Having ſaid thus I took her hand which ſhe held out to me, and kneeling down upon one knee, I kiſſed it with a profound ſubmiſſion. That was the only time in my whole life I ever had that favour, and though the Princeſſe bluſh'd to ſee me give my ſelf a liberty I had never taken before, yet did ſhe not envy me ſo ſmall a ſatisfaction in the loſs of all my hopes. After this action all the Ladies came kindly to me, and endeavoured by words of conſolation to ſweeten the exceſſive grief wherein I was buried, but I was inſenſible of all thoſe teſtimonies of their good will, and appeared ſo prepoſſeſſed with my misfortune, that they almoſt loſt hope of ever ſetling me while I liv'd. It would be hard for me to tell you *Ptolomeus* his kindneſſes, & the proofs I receiv'd of his affection: after the time that he had been ſet at liberty, he might have married *Apamia*, for he had her conſent, as likewiſe *Artabaſus* & the Kings, and if he had pleas'd his mariage might have been celebrated with the Kings, *Hepheſtions*, and many other Lords who matched themſelves with the *Perſian* Ladies, but he was not able to reſolve upon actions of rejoycing while I was in danger and captivity, and therefore would needs defer his happineſs till the alteration of my fortune. *Arſinoe* had kept her ſiſter company, and had retarded her wedding with *Enmenes* out of the ſame conſideration. I gave *Ptolomeus* thanks for that laſt teſtimony of his friendſhip, as well as I was able, in a condition which made me incapable of all things: Before I went out of Priſon, I learn'd from him more at large, that after my victory over the Lion, the Queen, and the two Princeſſes her daughters, had been upon their knees to the King to beg my pardon; that *Pariſatis* made *Statira* imploy all the power ſhe had with him, and that ſhe her ſelf had made *Hepheſtion* deſpair of poſſeſſing her, otherwiſe then by my ſafety and liberty. That *Hepheſtion*

either ſet on by that conſideration, or by his own generoſity, nobly embraced that occaſion of ſerving them, and that wounded as he was, he waited upon them to the King, and fell down with them at his feet, and never ſtir'd from thence till he had obtained that I ſhould be ſet at liberty, and reſtored to the ſame favour I was in before my diſgrace. That the King granted them their requeſt with this reſervation that I ſhould continue in priſon till his marriage and *Hepheſtions* were accompliſhed, fearing leſt I ſhould trouble their weddings by ſome new folly: That after this aſſurance of my life, order was given I ſhould be better uſed then before, but that my keepers were forbidden upon pain of death, to tell me any thing that paſſed at Court, or to let in any body who could give me the leaſt notice of it; that this was the cauſe why I was ignorant of thoſe fatal marriages, which were celebrated with much pomp and magnificence, preſently after *Hepheſtion* was cured. He added for my conſolation, that the Princeſſe *Pariſatis* was like to have died with grief upon her wedding day, and that all they who had ſeen her in that condition were afraid her marriage-bed would have been her grave; that ſhe had fainting fits in the Temple, and that by her ſadneſs ſhe had abated much of the publique rejoycing. After all this diſcourſe which I hearkened to without being moved, and as a perſon who no longer had any intereſt in the world, the Princeſſes would needs have me out with them, and accompany them to the King, whom they intended to preſent me to that very day. I ſuffered my ſelf to be guided by their will, as a man who had none left of my own, nor any other motion then what was given him. They cauſed me to come up into their Chariot, and carried me with them as a victim to the Altar, or at leaſt as a man deprived of ſence, and knowledge all thoſe we met as we went in, renewed their proteſtations of friendſhip to me, and followed in a croud to *Syſigambis's* chamber, where the King was, attended by the chief of his Court, except *Hepheſtion*, who would not redouble my griefs by his preſence, without having cauſed me to be prepared to ſee him. Aſſoon as we entred into the chamber, the King made forward to meet the Queen, who held me by the hand, and without giving her time to ſpeak, or me hardly to kneel down, he gave me his hand, and lifting me up ſaid, *Let's not talk of what is paſt*, Lyſimachus, *we have both done amiſſe, and our faults are mutual, but my will is that from this time forward we hold a better correſpondence, and drown the remembrance both of my rigour, and of your diſobedience, in better uſages.* With theſe words he embraced me tenderly; and though my ſorrow ſeem'd to have extinguiſh'd in me all ſence of any thing, the veneration I had ſtill remaining to the perſon of my King, made me ſenſible of his favour, and obliged me to anſwer; Sir, I confeſs my ſelf as guilty as a man can be, 'but your Majeſty has not been inſenſible your ſelf of that paſſion which has been 'the cauſe of all my faults, nor can I alledge any thing but love for the juſtificati-'on of my crimes. *Lets ſpeak no more of it* (replied the King) *Love me as* Alexander, *and I will always remember you as* Lyſimachus, ſaying thus, he embraced me a ſecond time, and having expreſſed a great deal of kindneſſe to me, he exalted my combat againſt the Lion with praiſes which made the whole company know he eſteem'd that action infinitely, and that it had touch'd him more then all the prayers which had been made to him in favour of me. After theſe diſcourſes and ſome other, to which I was not able to make anſwer, ſo exceedingly was I caſt down with the violence of my affliction, the King ask'd me for his ſake, and *Pariſatis's*, if I would not ſee *Hepheſtion*. This queſtion made me tremble, and change colour; and if the King had obſerv'd my countenance, he might have found the alteration he had cauſed in it; yet I forced my ſelf to anſwer, *That I would neither diſobey him, nor the Princeſſe* Pariſatis, *while I liv'd.* Conſider a little I beſeech you, and withall admire the wonderful change of my humour; ſee how mild I was grown, and how different from that furious *Lyſimachus* who but a few days before ran with his ſword drawn unto *Hepheſtions* houſe to kill him in the middeſt of all his followers, and who to ſatisfie his paſſion, had blindly precipitated himſelf into a moſt evident death, who had deſpiſed the Kings threats, out-braved the puniſhments prepared for him, and ſhut his eyes againſt all manner of conſiderations, to content his rage.

ently admire the power of *Pariſatis*, whoſe will had in a moment carried mine from one extremity to the other, nor forbear concluding by this proof, that never man equalled me in the perfection of Love. It is a ſmall matter to undertake Combats, to run headlong into dangers for a perſon that one loves, glory alone can inſpire us with theſe deſignes; but to deveſt ones ſelf of the moſt preſſing and moſt violent thoughts a ſoul is able to conceive or ſuffer, to caſt off the intereſts of a mans own life, to eſtabliſh the repoſe of his enemy, by the loſſe of his own, and to paſs from an exceſs of rage, to ſuch ſubmiſſive reſignations, is that which we ſee in very few perſons; and if in what you did at *Suſa* for the ſafety of *Alexander*, you had not ſhown an admirable example of a generoſity of this nature, I ſhould ſay, it were that which appertains to no body but *Lyſimachus* alone: In the mean time *Hepheſtion* to whom the King had ſent to give notice, came into the Chamber; and though I had done all that poſſibly I could to diſpoſe my ſelf to that interview, and to recall all the courage I had left, for that action, I could not keep my ſelf from waxing pale, nor from trembling, and expreſſing thereby, and by the trouble of my countenance, into what a perplexity that ſight had put me; I was like to have fallen in a ſwoun, and if I had not been upheld by ſome of my friends who were near me. I ſhould without doubt have ſunk to the ground, and by that action have laid my ſelf proſtrate before my Conquerour, and the poſſeſſor of *Pariſatis*. *Hepheſtion* without farther Ceremony, and without ſtaying for the Kings command, came toward me with open arms, and though my confuſion made me uncivil, and kept me from going to meet him, he was content to come the whole way, and was ſo modeſt as to accommodate his countenance, not to the happineſſe of his condition, but to the misfortune of mine. Hee embraced me many times, without being repulſed by the coldneſſe of my reception, and with much tenderneſſe made proteſtations of friendſhip to me, which I had not conſtancy enough to anſwer. The cauſe of my ſadneſſe and confuſion was ſufficiently known to procure pardons for my incivility from perſons who knew that in another ſeaſon, and in another condition, I ſhould have behaved my ſelf otherwiſe; and *Hepheſtion* eaſily excuſing it himſelf, did not ſeem cooled by my ſilence, but ſaid to me with a very obliging faſhion, *I would it pleas'd the Gods*, Lyſimachus, *that I could buy your friendſhip with any other price except* Pariſatis; *they are my witneſſes, that I have nothing ſo precious, but I would give it joyfully; and that after that of my Princeſſe, and of my King, I ſhould never account any ſo dear.*

Notwithſtanding the trouble, or rather the diſtraction I was in, I was not uttterly inſenſible of this Diſcourſe, and drawing a ſigh from the bottome of my heart, 'O *He-*
'*pheſtion*! (ſaid I) how lawfully is *Pariſatis* due to you, and how well hath the King
'placed his affection, enjoy both peaceably, and forget what rage produced in him
'who was not capable of it for any thing but *Pariſatis*.

After theſe words, we embraced one another again many times, and the King made me promiſe him, that I would be *Hepheſtions* friend all the reſt of my life. Certainly he deſerved that friendſhip very well, from any other body except *Lyſimachus*, and his good qualities, wrought as great an eſteem in me, as in thoſe to whom he always had been dear. Beſides, his manner of carriage obliged me to to a good will towards him; but if I was content to love him as *Hepheſtion*, who was gallant, noble, generous, and one who behaved himſelf toward me in a very winning faſhion; I could not look upon him as *Pariſatis*'s husband, without conſidering him as the raviſher of my happineſſe, and the deſtroyer of my repoſe, and of my life. The King and the Queens, but above all the princeſſe *Pariſatis* expreſſed a great deal of joy at this reconciliation, and within two dayes after *Ptolomeus* ſeeing ſome change in the condition of my affairs, married his dear *Apamia*, and *Eumenes* the Princeſs *Arſinoe* her ſiſter. The whole Court intereſſed it ſelf in this alliance, and upon that occaſion renewed the rejoycings of the former Weddings. But though I was *Ptolomeus* his neareſt friend, and that I participated in his particular joy, I had no ſhare at all in the publick, nor did I make one in any of thoſe meetings wherewith his marriage was ſolemnized. The next day after it *Roxana* came to *Suſa*, and with-

to reſiſt the violence of my ſorrow any longer, I fell ſick. Then it was I prais'd the Gods, believing I might let them and nature work, without diſobeying *Pariſatis*, it ſufficed me not to lay violent hands upon my ſelf, and to take the remedies preſcribed me, that I might not rebel againſt her commands; but I was not Maſter of my grief, and if it effected of it ſelf, what my hands had not the liberty to execute, I was not to be condemned for that. This was the account I gave her, and that which I alledged for my juſtification, when ſhe complained of the little care I had to pleaſe her in the conſervation of a life which ſhe had commended to me.

The King whoſe former hatred was changed into a real affection to me, and who looked upon my ſorrows with much compaſſion, expreſſed a great deal for my ſickneſſe; The Queens appeared afflicted at it, and did me the honour to viſit me often, but *Hepheſtion* was he who behaved himſelf the handſomelieſt in that occaſion; hee was not ſatisfied with being every day at my bedſide, nor with ſhowing himſelf next *Ptolomeus* the moſt diligent of all my friends; neither did he think it enough that the Princeſs his Wife came many times to ſee me, but he accuſed her himſelf of ill nature, and ſollicited her to viſit me oftner; he brought her divers times himſelf, and going away without her, gave me as much liberty to entertain her as I could wiſh: True it is, that by long converſing with that Princeſſe, he had a perfect knowledg of her vertue, and his aſſurance of it made him the leſſe ſevere in guarding that which ran no hazzard under ſo ſafe a cuſtody. So civil, ſo free, and ſo obliging a comportment, gained very much upon me, but it impaired my condition; for *Pariſatis's* affection to her Husband, was redoubled by the frankneſſe of his proceeding, and by the confidence he had of her; and it wrought a belief even in me, that I could not without baſeneſs undermine the affection ſhe owed unto ſo generous a Husband, and to whom I was nearly obliged. This conſideration and that of her vertue kept my mouth almoſt always ſhut, and hardly permitted me ſo much as to complain in her preſence, of thoſe torments which brought me to my grave; true it is, that my looks ſpoke to her with eloquence enough, and that through them ſhe eaſily might read, all that my mouth could have made her comprehend. Truly I have all the cauſe in the world to acknowledge her good nature, whereof I could not deſire any proofs which I received not from her every day, and though ſhee no way abuſed the liberty *Hepheſtion* gave her, but was rather obliged by his freedome to live with more reſervedneſſe, then ſhe needed to have done if her Husband had been leſſe generous; yet did ſhe forget nothing ſhe could or ought to do, that ſhe might not be accuſed of ingratitude. She was by my bedſide with *Arſinoe*, and *Aſpaſia* one day, which was the moſt dangerous of all my ſickneſſe, the Phyſitians being at that time almoſt in deſpair of my recovery; the knowledge my weakneſs gave me, that I was drawing near my end, brought me a real conſolation; and the hope I had, that I might perchance be ſo happy as to finiſh my days in the ſight of my Princeſſe, made me turn my eyes ſlowly toward her, and looking upon her with that reſpect which I had ever perfectly conſerved, after two or three ſighs drawn from a weak and dying breaſt, I with the little ſtrength I had left, ſpoke to her on this manner: *To day it is, (Madam) I ſhall arrive at the end of that Race which I have glorioufly run, and I ſhall ſee that happy concluſions of my pains, and of my life, which I ever propoſed unto my ſelf; I call the Gods that hear us, to be Witneſſes of the laſt proteſtation I make to you, that through the whole courſe of that noble paſſion I have had for the Princeſſe* Pariſatis, *I never aſpired to a more advantageous fortune then that of dying for her. Not but that the greatneſs of my love, and the encouragement of your promiſes, had raiſed me hopes that were too high, and had blotted out of my mind the knowledge of my ſelf, to make me pretend unto a prize which I could not worthily look upon; but if at the laſt moments of a life which I loſe for you, you ought to give any credit to my words, I conjure you to believe, that I have always equally eſteemed theſe two advantages, to poſſeſſe* Pariſatis, *or to die for* Pariſatis: *the firſt has been denyed me, and the Gods have granted me the laſt.* Hepheſtion *has the happineſſe to poſſeſſe her, and* Lyſimachus *the glory to die for her. If I have been jealous of* Hepheſtions *fortune, he ought to envy my deſtiny; and if his paſſion could not be more happily recompenced, mine could not have a more honourable concluſion.*

on. After the Declaration I make to you of this truth, ſuffer me, I beſeech you, Madam, ſuffer me for pitie's ſake, to tell you once again at the extreamity of my life, that I dye yours, and that I yield up to you a ſoul pure, and clean even to to the ſmalleſt thought; a ſoul that was never touch'd but for you alone, with that paſſion which drives it from this body, to make it take a more gallant flight; a ſoul that parts not from its body to forſake your ſervice, but to tye its ſelf inſeparably unto you; whitherſoever you move your foot, this faithful ſpirit ſhall wait upon you, but will not borrow any ſhape that may affright you, and being neither viſible nor palpable, it without being perceiv'd by you, will taſte the moſt ſolid happineſſes, its nature is capable to enjoy. Be not jealous of its good fortune, ſince it ſhall not be incommodious to you, and if I yet may be permitted to importune you with my prayers, give me leave to conjure you to afford ſome moment of your life, to the remembrance of the moſt faithful of all thoſe that have ever loved you, and who with a moſt perfect joy bequeaths you a life which he had dedicated to none but you alone.

My weakneſs would not ſuffer me to ſay more, and ſcarce had I ſtrength enough to pronounce the laſt words diſtinctly. But how great conſtancy ſoever *Pariſatis* had ſhown through the whole courſe of her life, it was impoſſible for her to diſſemble her compaſſion, and to retain tears which running along her cheeks, fell down from thence upon mine. That ſight gave me all the conſolation I could receive, but aſſoon as ever ſhe had wiped her eyes, turning them toward me with an air that was languiſhing, and imperious both together.

'No, *Lyſimachus* (ſad ſhe) I will never conſent unto your Death, nor can you 'without putting mine in danger abandon your life as you doe; it is as dear to me, as 'you can, and ought to wiſh, neither can you neglect it after this knowledge, without 'a manifeſt rebellion.

I was not able to reply, and when I would have put forth my hand to give her the laſt aſſurance of my fidelity, my ſtrength failed me, and I fell into ſuch a weakneſs, as made me loſe both all knowledge, and the uſe of all my ſences. The Phyſitians deſired the Princeſſe to retire, and they laboured about me with ſo much care, that they brought me to my ſelf again; the reſt of the day was ſpent in applying remedies, and contrary to their opinion, and to that of the whole world, the night following I had a very favourable *criſis*. In ſhort, the Gods would not ſuffer me to dye, and from that day they that waited upon me, obſerved a viſible amendment. All my friends ſhewed an extraordinary joy, and *Pariſatis* appeared not the leaſt ſatisfied at it; they all continued the proofs of their good will toward me, and contributed whatſoever depended upon their aſſiſtance, toward my recovery. Why ſhould I hold you longer in this tedious Narration? I recovered in the end, and whether I would or no, got up again from that ſickneſs, upon which I had grounded my laſt hopes. I left my Bed, and my Chamber, but not that mortal ſorrow, which ought to have brought me to my grave, yet had not the ſtrength to ſend me thither, ſo ſoon as I deſired. I ſaw the Court again in greater pomp and ſplendor then ever it had been, and I obſerved joy in all faces except my own, and Queen *Statira*'s; the reaſon of her ſadneſs was unknown to me, yet now I no longer doubt but that it was cauſed by the Diſcourſes of *Roxana*, and by the knowledge of your innocence.

All objects of joy to me, were objects of deſolation, and though my friends uſed all their endeavours to comfort and divert me, and that the King was very kinde and liberal to me; their cares were all unprofitable, and did nothing but aggravate a ſorrow which was no longer in a condition to ſuffer either remedy or conſolation. The King to make me amends for the loſſe of *Pariſatis*, would have married me to a Princeſs of the ſame quality, the Daughter of King *Occhus*, *Darius* his Predeceſſor, an exceeding fair and vertuous Lady. But I thank'd him for that honor, in tearms that made him ſee I was not capable of a ſecond affection. In the mean time I lived as a man who deſired onely to dye, and I drew matter of ſadneſs from all manner of encounters; If I ſaw the King ſometimes, I could not look upon him as other then the Author of my unhappineſs, and the unjuſt Arbitrator of my miſerable Fortune; if I ſaw *Hephestion*, I could not conſider him as other then the Murtherer of my Life, and the Raviſher of *Pariſatis*; and if I caſt my eyes upon *Pariſatis*, I beheld her no lon-

ger as the Miſtreſs of my Soul, but as the wife of *Hepheſtion*. This burthen of afflictions made me reſolve to leave a place where all objects were fatal to me. To that end, having asked the King leave for a few dayes, I went from *Suſa* with a ſmall train, and with *Abulites* his Permiſſion, retired to that houſe of his where I had been dreſs'd and had lien concealed for ſome time after my Combat with *Hepheſtion*; the ſituation of it was very pleaſing, and ſuitable to my ſolitary, thinking humour, it ſtood in an exceeding high Wood, near the River *Hydaſpes*, and was beautified with Fountains, Grots, Allyes, Arbours, and all manner of ſuch like Ornaments. I ſpent ſome time there, in an entertainment conformable to my preſent condition; ſometimes I ſought out the gloomieſt ſhades in all the Wood, and lying down at the foot of ſome Oak, I recall'd into my memory the paſt accidents of my life; and making a mixture of ſad and delightful thoughts, I was ſo ingenious in tormenting my ſelf, that I drown'd all the pleaſures and contentments I had felt, in the remembrance of my laſt misfortunes. Other while ſitting by the River ſide, and fixing my eyes upon the Waters, which rolled impetuouſly away, I compared the laſting of the Delights I had enjoyed, unto the ſwiftneſs of their ſtream, and *Pariſatis* coldneſs to the coldneſs of that element. That Princeſs had at leaſt this cauſe to prayſe the fidelity of my love, that in all my deepeſt melancholly, I never accuſed her in the ſmalleſt thought, nor ſpent one moment in the deſire of ſhaking off the yoak ſhe had impoſed upon me for the remainder of my dayes. I never complained of her, I never made any wiſhes againſt the pleaſures ſhe enjoyed with *Hepheſtion*; nor did I ever repine at the years I had ſpent in her ſervice with ſo little fruit: I kept my ſelf alwayes without wavering in my firſt inclinations, and never repented that I had given my life to her, who had given herſelf to another. The place of my retreat was known to very few, and not being willing to be troubled in my ſolitude by the viſits of my Friends, I hardly had diſcovered it ſo much as to *Ptolomeus*. Yet could I not hinder many others from learning where I was, nor my ſelf from being often viſited by thoſe that were moſt affectionate to me: They attempted in vain to bring me back to Court, and inſtead of working that deſire in me by their Diſcourſe, they made me think of ſeeking a farther retreat that might be unknown to all men living. I was not onely viſited by my friends, but in my ſolitarineſs I received alſo a Letter from *Pariſatis*, which ſhe wrote to me, as I have learned ſince, by *Hepheſtions* conſent. Although I ſeem'd inſenſible of any happineſs, yet was I ſufficiently touch'd with one of that nature, and the inward motions wherewith I read her Letter, were very far from that indifferency I ſhowed to all things elſe. The words of it I think were theſe, or to this purpoſe.

PARISATIS *to* LYSIMACHUS.

THough I have not at all contributed to Lyſimachus *his exile, the whole Court ask me what is become of him, and they accuſe none but me for his voluntary baniſhment; I envy not the delights you taſte in your ſolitarineſs, but I pity your friends, whom this retirement hath deprived of your Company, and particularly* Pariſatis, *to whom it ſhall ever be dear.*

If this Letter had commanded me expreſly to return to Court, there is no queſtion but how great an averſion ſoever I had to it, the perfect obedience wherewith I had reſign'd my ſelf wholly to the will of *Pariſatis*, would have made me forſake my deſart; but ſeeing it left me ſtill the liberty of that abode, I ſtirr'd not from thence, but ſpent ſome Moneths in my melancholy thoughts, and in reading the works of good *Calliſthenes*, which he had bequeathed to me alone, as to the deareſt of all his Scholars,

phy I ſought for ſome conſolation in my misfortunes, and doubtleſs I found a great deal more in it, then in the converſation of my friends; the ſolidity of his reaſonings affording me wherewithall to lull my affections aſleep for ſome few moments.

In the mean time this languiſhing decayed me inſenſibly, and had wonderfully altered me, when my fortune receiv'd a ſtrange revolution. I heard by *Ptolomeus* that *Hepheſtion* was ſick, and that *Pariſatis* tended them in his ſickneſſe with a care that viſibly teſtified her affection to him. I deſired *Ptolomeus* to viſit her from me, and aſſure her, that if his ſickneſs laſted, or grew more dangerous, I would forſake my retirement to wait upon him, and repay part of his Civilities. I believ'd nevertheleſs he would not be much pleas'd to ſee one who had ſo great intereſt in his death, and ſo great cauſe to deſire it, according to all the appearances in the world. This conſideration, together with my hatred of the Court, hindred me from leaving my ſolitude. But within a few dayes after *Ptolomeus* came to me again, and aſſoon as ever he ſaw me, *Chear up* Lyſimachus (ſaid he) *take courage, and change your manner of life, in changing your condition*, Hepheſtion *is dead, and has left* Pariſatis *for* Lyſimachus. I am not able to tell you the aſtoniſhment theſe words cauſed in me, nor to expreſſe the motions that agitated my Soul. I was ſtruck mute, and unmoveable, and *Ptolomeus* had talked to me a good while before I thought of welcoming, or anſwering him. When I was come a little to my ſelf. 'Oh *Ptolomeus* (cryed I) what do you 'tell me, is *Hepheſtion* dead? *He is*, (replyed *Ptolomeus*) *and that above two hours before I came from* Suſa. At this confirmation I remained more ſurpriſed then before, and in the greateſt confuſion of thoughts my mind was ever intangled in; I proteſt truly to you I was ſorry for *Hepheſtion*, as well by reaſon of the freſh obligations I had to him, as of the eſteem which the merit of his perſon had wrought in me as well as others, and becauſe I knew *Pariſatis* would be moſt ſenſibly afflicted. Yet will I not diſſemble to you, that in this encounter I could not forget my intereſts, and that I had not generoſity enough, to make my ſorrow for his loſs drown the hopes it revived in me; I lov'd my ſelf ſo well as to find comfort for his death, in the advantages it brought me, and I was modeſt enough to diſſemble the ſatisfaction which in probability it was like to give me. But not being able to conceale any thing from *Ptolomeus*, I could not long diſguiſe my thoughts to him, nor the divers alterations that news produced in me. His thoughts were conformable to mine, but being really my friend, and tying himſelf inſeparably to my fortune, the remembrance of my intereſts was ſtronger then the grief he might elſe have had for ſo great a Man, and made him paſſe over a death which alone ſeem'd to eſtabliſh his friends life. When we had diſcourſed long upon that accident, and that he had told me the particulars of his Death, which were no other then what are ordinary in natural ſickneſſe, he perſwaded me to returne to *Suſa*, as well to pay my reſpects to that Illuſtrious Widow, as to wait upon the King who was no way to be comforted; and who by his words and actions made ſome believe he would accompany *Hepheſtion* in his grave. I reſiſted not his deſire, but referring my ſelf to be guided by him, and by fortune who ſeem'd to have changed her countenance towards me, I return'd with him to *Suſa*. You were in the Town at that time, and therefore may diſpence with me for relating the things that paſs'd there, as well about the Kings mourning as the pomp of *Hepheſtions* Funerals, both which roſe to ſuch an exceſſe, that the whole world talked of them with aſtoniſhment; the Kings treaſures were like to have been exhauſted, with the expence he made at his Obſequies, and the great courage of *Alexander* which in a thouſand dangers had ſeem'd invincible, was like to have ſunk under the weight of that affliction: I durſt not come into his preſence, fearing he would not looke well upon him, who according to all appearance was not like to be much troubled for the loſſe, which he bewailed with ſo many tears, and ſo many other ſignes of a mortal ſorrow; neither did I know with what face to ſee *Pariſatis*, nor which way I could gain belief of the aſſurances I ſhould give her of the part I bore in her affliction. Theſe conſiderations made me keep my Lodging a few dayes, but in the end I paſſed them over, and ſuffering my ſelf to be led by the ſtrength of my inclination, I reſolved to give my firſt Viſit to *Pariſatis*; but before I expoſed my ſelf to that hazard, I thought fit

ſound her pleaſure by *Apamia*, and find by her means whether ſhe would be content I ſhould wait upon her. That Princeſſe who had really lov'd *Hepheſtion*, as her duty, and the merit of ſuch a Husband obliged her, could not reſolve to ſee me ſo ſoon, and got *Apamia* to deſire me that I would defer my intentions for a while, and not to think it ſtrange, if ſhee was not able yet to diſpoſe herſelf to ſee me. I received this Command without murmuring, and changing the order of my Viſits, I went to the Palace with *Ptolomeus*. I found the King in bed, and his Chamber full of the Principal men of his Court, who by dejected countenances, and a profound ſilence, ſtrove to accompany the ſorrow of their Prince; indeed it was immoderate, and it ſometimes tranſported him to cryes, and actions unbeſeeming his quality, and the greatneſs of his courage. The reaſons I have alledged made me come with fear into his Chamber, and hindred me from making my addreſſe to him with aſſurance; but he deceived me in the reception he gave me, and calling me to him aſſoon as ever he ſaw me, he put forth his hand, and made me come cloſe to his bed ſide. I kiſſed his hand which he offered me, and the King wiping away ſome teares, wherewith his cheeks were yet wet. At laſt, *Hepheſtion's dead* (ſaid he; and having made a ſtop at thoſe firſt words,) *You have left your Rival Lyſimachus*, (continued he) *but I aſſure my ſelf you are gentrous enough not to rejoyce at it*. I anſwered him onely by ſome tears, which thoſe ſad Objects made me ſhed, and which confirm'd him in that opinion. *This knowledge*, (ſaid he) *moves me to love you very well, and cauſes me not onely to forget all you did againſt the poor man that is now gone, but alſo obliges me to give you a great ſhare in the place he poſſeſſed in my heart*. I replyed only with an humble obeyſance, and retiring among the reſt, I conform'd my countenance, and my ſilence to that of all the company. The King kept his bed yet a few dayes, whereof I let not one paſs without doing my duty to him diligently: In the end he left his Chamber, having commanded the whole Court to put on Mourning, and his firſt going abroad was with no other intention then to viſite *Pariſatis*. He commanded me to waite upon him, after having caus'd the Princeſſe to be ask'd if ſhe would give way to it; ſhee yielded to it out of complacency, not hating me ſo much as to refuſe a favour I ſo ardently deſired. I went along therefore with the King to make that Viſit, and following him into the Chamber of that faire Widow, I found her in an obſcure night, and in a condition ſuitable to the greatneſs of her affliction and of her vertue. The Queen her Mother, the Queen her Siſter, *Barſina*, *Apamia*, and many other Ladies were with her, and by their Eys, and by their Diſcourſe ſolemnized her grief in a very mournful faſhion; the King drawing near to her bed-ſide, mingled his teares with hers, and made her ſufficiently know he was come rather to keep her company in her ſorrow, then to give her any conſolation. They continued a long time in a mute entertainment, and aſſoon as their grief would give them leave to ſpeak, they ſaid the ſaddeſt words, it ever produced in thoſe that have been the moſt deeply touch'd with it. After that doleful converſation the King call'd me; and preſenting me himſelf to *Pariſatis*, prayed her to receive me as a man who had not rejoyced at *Hepheſtions* death. My looks eaſily ſeconded his words, and the ſight of my Princeſſes face having touch'd me with a moſt ſenſible grief, made mine but little different from hers. *Pariſatis* ſeeing me, could not retain ſome ſighs, and having bowed her head to me, made me know that in that eſtate ſhe was not able to give me any other reception, and that though the ſight of me did ſomething renew her ſorrow, her misfortune did not make her hate a Perſon who had not at all contributed to it. At that firſt Viſit I ſaid nothing to her, as well by reaſon of the Kings being preſent, to whom out of reſpect, we left our whole converſation, as becauſe I thought her little capable in that condition of any other entertainment, ſave that of her loſſe. I talked a while with the Queen her Siſter, but it was of Matters very far from the thougnts which poſſeſſed me, and which as innocent as they were, could not but paſs for very criminal in ſo freſh an affliction. I ſaw my Princeſs daily for a good while, but I bore her ſo much reſpect, that I left the care unto my looks of declaring my intentions to her, and conſidered her ſo far in her ſorrow, that I never mingled any thing of love, among the

This conſtraint nevertheleſſe was very hard to me, and when I was alone with her I had much a do to conceale my thoughts, but I had at leaſt this ſatisfaction, that they were unknown to her, and that my ſilence was eloquent enough to make it ſelf be underſtood. You know that within a little after *Hepheſtions* Funerals, the King having heard that the *Coſſeans* a barbarous people near *Suſa*, were revolted, departed thence, and marched ſtrait againſt them with a deſign to ſacrifice them to his friends ghoſt. At our going away, I treſpaſſed upon my reſpect, to let *Pariſatis* ſee, I was ſtill *Lyſimachus*. With that deſign, having the liberty to entertain her one day before we departed, after I had prepared her by my looks, for the Diſcourſe I had to make, I ſpoke to her on this manner: *Madam, if I were not upon the point of a departure which perchance will ſeparate me from you for ever, I would not open my mouth to interrupt your ſad remembrances with that of the faithful* Lyſimachus; *you know that ſince your loſſe I have forgot my intereſts to afflict my ſelf with you, and I proteſt to you I would perſevere in the ſame courſe if I were ſtill to continue here, and if I were not returning to places where the chance of War, which hath ſpared me hitherto to ſerve you, may probably make me fall as well as others. That conſideration alone forces me beyond the reſpect I have inviolably obſerved toward you, and conſtrains me to declare to you, that if the Gods have diſpoſed of my deſtinies, I ſhall die without ſorrow, provided you ſuffer me to die yours, and that you diſown not him at the end of his life, who ſerved you moſt religiouſly as long as you were in a condition to permit him, who troubled you not while you were in another eſtate, and who in ſpite of his own intereſts, doth participate very much in your afflictions. If the Gods who have delivered me from many dangers, bring me back to you again, I will without murmuring, follow the Laws you ſhall impoſe upon me, and will keep my ſelf ſeverely within that abſolute reſignation, wherewith I may boaſt I have ſubmitted to your will: give me leave only at this departure, to flatter my ſelf with an hope that I am not indifferent to you, and to believe for the repoſe of this ſoul which never was but yours, that the memory you owe to the aſhes of* Hepheſtion, *hath not blotted out of your mind the remembrance of* Lyſimachus.

The Princeſs remained a while without anſwering, as being aſhamed to have ſent an ear to ſuch words in a time that ſeem'd to condemn them, but at laſt ſhe ſpoke to me in theſe tearms. 'This Diſcourſe, *Lyſimachus*, is ſo unſeaſonable in the condition 'I now am, that I was not able to hear it without being moved; not that I think 'it ſtrange from you, to whom I have obligations enough, to make me bear with much 'greater offences, but it is ſo little conformable to my preſent eſtate, and my loſſe 'is yet ſo freſh, that I can neither approve, nor hearken to what you ſay, without a 'lightneſs extreamly to be blamed; I am content nevertheleſs to pardon this fault in 'him, to whom I am much indebted, and will moreover aſſure him, that if after 'the death of my dear Husband, I could be capable of a ſecond affection, it would 'never be to any body but *Lyſimachus*. I beſeech you to preſs me no farther, nor to 'deſire any thing more from me, in a ſeaſon that makes diſcourſes of this nature very 'condemnable.

I thought not this reply ſtrange, and though *Pariſatis* ſeem'd by her words to forbid her ſelf a ſecond affection, I excuſed it without loſing my hopes, knowing that her grief and decency it ſelf required ſuch an anſwer. I therefore urged her no farther, and teſtifying that I was exceedingly ſatisfyed with her inclinations toward me, I took my leave of her, and departed with the King.

We marched againſt the *Coſſeans*, and the King tranſported by his grief, and exaſperated by the rebellion of that people, did not only defeat them in battel, but hunting them out, in the moſt retired places where they hid themſelves to avoid his fury, ſacrificed them all to *Hepheſtions* Ghoſt, without exception of age, ſex, or condition. he appeared ſatisfied after this execution, but inſtead of returning to *Suſa*, he went to *Babylon*, and ſent to the Queens and Princeſſes to come thither to him. You know what paſs'd in that time at *Suſa*, your ſelf made a part of the moſt memorable events, and were againſt your will, a witneſs of the departure of thoſe illuſtrious perſons. I ſtirr'd not from the King who then made extraordinary much of me, and gave me a great many of thoſe teſtimonies of affection, which he had formerly given *Hepheſti-*

on,

on. In the battail againſt the *Coſſeans*, where he himſelf led the right Wing, he favored me with the command of the left, and having ſeen me defeat the Enemies I fought againſt, he did me honors, and gave me praiſes which I neither deſerved nor expected, and not being at all ſatisfied with expreſſing his favour to me, by the honours and offices he raiſed me to, he promiſed me openly the poſſeſſion of the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and engaged his word that he would get her to conſent unto my happineſs. That hope revived a joy which had ſo long been extinguiſhed in my ſoul, and made me bleſs thoſe ſufferings that were to be ſo gloriouſly recompenced. In the mean time we march'd towards *Babylon*, but by the way we met the South-ſayers of *Chaldea*, who came to the King purpoſely to diſſwade him from that Journey; they aſſured him from their God, that it would be fatal to him, and that he was threatned with an infallible death, if he entred into that City, but he laugh'd at their predictions, and paſs'd on without giving any farther ear to any of them: He knew he was attended there by the Ambaſſadors of many Kingdoms, which his reputation forced to ſubmit themſelves unto him, and to receive without reſiſtance, that yoak he meant to impoſe upon the whole Earth.

This reaſon made him haſten his Voiage, or rather the power of his deſtinies forced him to it in ſpite of preſages, and the counſels of his friends. Being near the walls, a flock of Crowes after they had fought a great while before him fell ſome of them dead at his feet; but he mocked at that adventure, and told his Sooth-ſayers, it was not able to daunt a gallant courage. He entred into that fatal Town, where he was received with great Pomp and magnificence, and finding there the Deputies of *Greece*, and many remote Provinces, he gave them audience, and ſent them home with rich Preſents. Within a while after the Queens and Princeſſes, with the reſt of the Ladies arrived there, where the Court was greater and fairer then ever, and *Lyſimachus* fortified with the hopes the King had given him, and with the good reception he had from his Princeſs, was more chearful and more contented then ever he had been in his life: Within a few dayes after our arrival, the King himſelf preſented me to *Pariſatis*, and holding me by the hand, *Siſter* (ſaid he) *you muſt receive* Lyſimachus *for my ſake; before I gave you the man, who of all the world was deareſt to me; and now I offer you him whom I eſteem moſt, who is neareſt to me, and who has beſt deſerved you.*

'Twas in *Syſigambis*'s preſence he ſaid thus, and the Princeſs having look'd upon her, anſwered the King only with a low obeiſance, and though ſhe was Miſtris of her perſon, and of her actions, ſhe left it to her Mother to make reply, which ſhe did very civilly, and as much to my advantage as I could wiſh. In ſhort, all things began to contribute to my happineſſe, *Pariſatis's* humour grew diſpoſed toward it, and made me hope for a Declaration in favour of me, when once the time of her mourning was expired, and that ſhe might receive me with decency. But about that time Queen *Statira* was not very well, and the Phyſitians adviſing her to take ſome Country air, the King perſwaded her to retire for ſome days to the Caſtle of *Calos*, which was not above two or three hundred Furlongs from *Babylon*, and the Princeſs her ſiſter who lov'd her dearly, and could not brook her abſence, would needs keep her company. I had waited upon them, if ſome imployments the King gave me about that time, had not in conſideration of my honour kept me with them. Their ſtay there was to be but for a few days, and yet I was mortally afflicted at that ſeparation, and the great violences my heart ſuffered upon that occaſion, were but the *omens* of thoſe ſtrange revolutions which hapned within a little after. Alas! when I remember the words which that ſecret and unknown preſage made me ſpeak to *Pariſatis*, and the grief which contrary to all ſhow of reaſon oppreſs'd me at her departure for ſo ſhort a Journey, I cannot ſufficiently admire the fore-knowledg the Gods often give us of our misfortunes. Theſe fair Princeſſes went from Court, but they went from thence for ever; and within a ſhort while after fell that ſhining ſtar, which did already ſpread his light over the whole Earth. In brief, the fatal hower of the greatneſs and beauty of the world was come, and the royal dignity was to ſuffer an Eclipſe in the perſon of the greateſt King that ever was. He felt himſelf ill firſt, at

the

the houſe of *Theſſalus* a *Median*, and in the midſt of the Feaſt among all his friends, he ſent forth a loud cry on a ſudden, and ſunk down in the arms of thoſe that were about him, as if he had been ſtrucken with a mortal blow. I was one of the firſt that ran to him, and asking him with others the cauſe why he cryed out, and the nature of his ſickneſs; *Let me be carried äway*, (ſaid he) *I am but a dead man.*

Though this accident amaz'd us all, his command was executed, and he was carried preſently from *Theſſalus* his houſe unto his own Palace; he was inſtantly viſited by his Phyſitians, but they could find no ſign of his diſeaſe upon his body, and though at the ſame time he was ſeiſed with a moſt violent Feaver, it was impoſſible to diſcover the cauſe of it: the King ſaid that at the ſame moment he cryed out, he felt between his ſhoulders ſomething like a ſudden ſtab with a Dagger, and that from that time he was tormented with an exceſſive pain. The skilfulleſt Phyſitians did all that was in the power of Art and Nature for the recovery of their Prince; but he grew viſibly worſe and worſe, and at laſt began to make them fear their endeavours were all in vain: the moſt general opinion was that he was poiſoned, and that belief made them who had him in hand ſtrive to ſtrengthen him with Antidotes, and to drive away the venome by the moſt Soveraign remedies. Queen *Roxana* fortified by the abſence of her rival, kept ſtill cloſe by his bed-ſide, and *Syſigambis* ſtirr'd but very little from him: ſome would have had Queen *Statira* advertiſed how he was, but the King abſolutely forbad it, and knowing ſhe was not well before her departnre from *Babylon*, he was affraid that news would redouble her Sickneſs. The fourth day after he fell ill, the Soldiers cryed out that their King was dead, and that out of ſome conſiderations that misfortune was concealed from them. The contrary was affirmed to them, but they perſiſted in their belief, and comming to the Gates of the Palace with cries and tears, deſired that if their King were alive, they might have leave to ſee him; The King being told of their impatience, commanded the Gates to be ſet open, and that they ſhould be ſuffered to enter one after another; all the Officers had that honour firſt, and after them the Soldiers. The ſight of their Prince drew tears from the moſt flinty of them, and the *Macedonians* conſidering him in that bed as in his grave, bewailed his loſs with moſt pitiful complaints; the King was thereby touched with compaſſion, and looking upon thoſe who ſtood neareſt to him weeping; *comfort your ſelves my friends*, (ſaid he) *the Gods will have a care of you, and will give you after me, a Prince worthy to command ſuch generous Forces.*

The Kings patience was to be admired in this action, for notwithſtanding his being ſo very ill, he kept himſelf ſtill in the ſame poſture, and ſuffered all the ſoldiers to come one after another to his bedſide, and to kiſs his hand, which he held out of bed.

When that ceremony was ended, and that only the Princes, and the moſt conſiderable of the Court were left in his Chamber, he laid himſelf a little better at eaſe, and turning towards us, *We muſt yield*, (ſaid he) *to the fate of the Æacides, from whom I am deſcended, who almoſt all died in the thirtieth year of their age.*

The next day he cauſed himſelf to be removed to the Palace which is on the other ſide of the Lake; but there as well as in the other place, he was tormented with ſuch violent pains, and ſo weakned, that at laſt he ſaw his hower was come, and that it was time to forſake the Earth which in ten years he had reduced almoſt all under his Dominion. This aſſurance moved him to aſſemble us all together; we were ſo conſtantly near him, that it was not hard for him ſo to do, and when he ſaw us about his bed, he embraced us all with much tenderneſſe, and pulling a ring off from his finger, he gave it to *Perdiccas*, commanding him to take care of his Burial, and to cauſe his body to be carried to the Temple of *Jupiter Hammon*; *Perdiccas* in the name of all the reſt, asked him to whom he would leave his Empire; To him that is moſt worthy of it (replyed he) and by that anſwer he ſhowed the greatneſs of his courage, which in the laſt moments of his life, made him preferre vertuous perſons, before thoſe whom nearneſs of blood, and kindred, might have made conſiderable to another. His brother *Arideus* was living, and amongſt us, and Queen *Roxana* was with childe; and yet theſe conſiderations hindred him not from adjudging the Univerſal command to him that beſt deſerved it. *Perdiccas* asked him laſt of all, when

he desired to have those honours given him, which are due unto the Gods, and to those who like him, had gloriously acquired a place in the Heavens. *When you* (said he) *are all happy, and in peace.*

These were his last words, within a while after his strength failed him, and the use of speech forsook him with his life.

Behold in short, what the end was of the greatest man the Earth ever bore, and of whom posterity to the last ages of the world, shall never speak but with astonishment He remain'd cold, and unmoveable amongst us, and his death dejected us on such manner, that we all seem'd to have breathed out our souls with him. Never was so great a consternation seen in so generous persons, and the courage of so many gallant Princes, who in a thousand dangers had made themselves a thousand ways remarkable, seem'd to have taken flight with the spirit of *Alexander*. I will not describe the height of our affliction particularly, it shall suffice me to tell you that it was suitable to our loss, and that the *Macedonians* bewailed him as their God, and the *Persians* as their lawful King, and the greatest that ever had reigned over them. And in brief, you need only make a little reflexion upon the life of that potent man, to comprehend the effects his death produced in all those that knew him.

For mine own part, I will assure you with truth, that his loss imprinted such a grief into my heart, that I was hardly to be comforted, and though I had received such usage from him, as was enough to alienate the affections of the most zealous, the last testimonies he gave of his love, had wiped them all so clean out of my memory, that there remained not the least sign of them; and the remembrance of that great Prince his admirable vertues settled so deep a sorrow in my breast, as for some time I suspended the thoughts of my love, to give them wholly to the consideration of our general loss.

The next day we met altogether in the Palace with a general consent, and admitting none into our Assembly but the Princes, and the most considerable Commanders, we began to deliberate what honours should be rendred to the body of our King, and who should be his Successor. *Perdiccas* having placed the Kings Chair in the midst of the Hall, upon which was his Crown and his Arms; laid the Ring there also which the King had given him at his death, and by the sight of that object drew new cries and tears from the whole company, which of a long time afforded him not that silence he demanded. They all were willing he should speak first, and when he saw the Assemby setled, he began his Discourse with the praises of the deceased King, and with the revenge that was to be taken for his death upon those Parricides (if they could be discovered) who by poison had shortned so brave, and so glorious a life. He went on with recommending those honours that were to be rendred to his body, and to his memory, and ended with the care that was to be taken in the election of a Successor worthy to possesse the place of our late King. To that end, he mentioned *Roxana's* being with Childe, and concluded it fit to wait till she were delivered, that her issue might enjoy the Crown of its Father. *Perdiccas* his motion was seconded by some of the company, but a great many others opposed it, and particularly *Nearchus*, *Ptolomeus*, and my self, who knowing *Roxana's* spirit, and her enraged jealousie against Queen *Statira*, and the Princess her Sister, desired to prevent the storm which threatned them in the authority of that ambitious Princess. *Ptolomeus* represented unto the Assembly that the condition of our affairs would not permit the staying for an uncertain birth, nor the Government of a Child who perchance would prove of a different sex from that which ought to have the command over us, and then proposed to elect a Prince by plurality of voices, among those of the blood-Royal, and to yield the Empire to him with an universal consent. I believe that his friendship to me, perswaded him partly to give that counsel to the Assembly, knowing that by nearness of alliance I was like to have good pretensions to it. *Ptolomeus* his authority procured him instantly the attention of the whole company, and presently after *Ariston* nominated *Perdiccas*, *Alexanders* Successor. Some of his adherents approved that Election; but we opposed it stiffely; and *Meleager* one of the boldest, and valiantest Commanders in all the Army, but of

of a factious turbulent nature, was not satisfied with contradicting those that voted in favour of *Perdiccas*; but after having alledged the injury it was to other Princes, who were more considerable, he crowded through the press, and putting himself among the Souldiery, began to stir up a sedition. All things were going into a strange disorder, when I bethought my self of the wrong that was done to *Alexanders* lawful heir, and though my own interests were sufficient to have stopt my mouth if I had been of an humour to prefer them before justice; I could not suffer them to goe on farther, without proposing what my Conscience, and the consideration of the deceased King enjoyned me; and addressing my self to the whole Assembly, *What need is there* (said I) *to waver longer in the Election of a Prince, whom the Gods have left us, and who is amongst us? Is not* Aridæus, Alexanders *Brother, and the Son of King* Philip? *Why will you deprive him of the Crown, which belongs to him by right and by succession? and why will you frustrate him, of what Reason and Nature have given him?* These words appeased all the Tumult, and the Princes having digested them a little, though their interests made them of a different opinion, believ'd they could not with justice oppose so lawfull an Election. *Aridæus* thereupon was call'd, and *Meleager* to spite *Perdiccas*, having guarded him into the Hall with an armed Band, he was saluted King, and named *Philip* by the Souldiers. Though this Election appeared most just, the Princes were not very well pleas'd with it, and knowing there were such defects both in the body and minde of that Prince, as rendred him in a manner incapable of so important a Charge, they destined it to the Sonne that should be born of *Roxana*, when he should be of a fit age and condition to execute it, and named *Perdiccas* and *Leonatus* his Guardians, submitting themselves unto the new King, untill such time as *Alexanders* Son should be able to hold his Place. This was that which gave *Roxana* that authority which hath proved so fatal to us, and the consideration of the King her Husband, hindred me from opposing those advantages which were aimed at for her Son.

This order appeas'd the uproar for a day or two, but presently after it broke forth again more strongly then ever. Many *Macedonians* lost their lives in it, and *Meleager* was assassinated in the Temple by the command of *Perdiccas*, who had usurped the greatest authority. These disorders obliged us to assemble our selves again, and not being able to agree about the Election of a Prince, we resolved to share the Territories *Alexander* had conquered, towards which we had contributed the best part of our Bloods. We left King *Philip* some shadow of Soveraignty amongst us, and with a common consent divided the Provinces that were at our disposing, on this manner. *Ptolomeus* had *Egypt*, and part of *Affrica*; *Syria* and *Phœnicia* fell to *Laomedon*, *Cylicia* to *Phibotas*; *Lycia*, *Phrygia*, and *Pamphilia*, to *Antigonus*; *Caria* to *Cassander*; and *Lydia* to *Menander*; *Eumenes* had *Cappadocia*, and *Paphlagonia*; *Leonatus* the lesser *Phrygia*, with the Coast of the Hellespont, and I for my part had *Thracia*, *Pontus*, and *Media*; the remainder was divided among the rest, about which I will not enlarge my self, and *Perdiccas* keeping his Superintendence of *Babylon*, was contented with governing the King, and being General of all his Armies, staying still with *Roxana*, in expectation of the birth of her Childe, whose Guardian he was declared, retaining by that means the greatest share in the Authority by reason of *Philips* weakness, who did nothing without him, and who followed no other counsels but his. This order having been taken in our affaires, I left the care of mine to *Ptolomeus*, and went from *Babylon* to pay unto *Statira* what I owed unto her after the greatness of her losse, and unto the Princess her Sister all the testimonies of affection she could expect from me in the change of their Affairs. Care had been used to conceal that misfortune from them, and it was done but with too much industry. Here it is, (generous *Oroondates*) that you have need of all your courage, and that you must resolve to hearken to the fatal, bloody *Catastrophe* of our lives; I shall tell you nothing which you have not learn'd from me already; but if this renewing of sorrow, produce in you the same effects it doth in me, you will not be exempt from that perplexity which now I am in, and which hardly leaves me strength to finish this doleful relation.

Lyſimachus made a ſtop in this place, as to recover new Forces, and wiped away the tears wherewith his cheeks were already wet, while *Oroondates* by his ſighs expreſſed how ſenſible he was of that recital, and prepared himſelf to hear the lamentable concluſion of his Diſcourſe. After ſome moments ſpent in ſilence, *Lyſimachus* proſecuted his Narration thus. I came to the Caſtle of *Calcis*, where I believ'd I ſhould finde the Princeſſes, but my aſtoniſhment was not to be equalled, when I ſaw the houſe empty, and learn'd from ſome Servants who were left behind, that they were gone away the day before, having receiv'd Letters from the King, which call'd them back in haſte to *Babylon*. This news ſurpriſed me infinitely, and made me apprehend part of thoſe misfortunes which were befallen. I knew the King had been dead five or ſix dayes, and that he could not have writ that Letter which had made them depart ſo ſuddenly. I would not ſtay to talk longer where I could hear nothing more, and taking horſe preſently again, I return'd with all ſpeed to *Babylon*, I ran inſtantly to Queen *Statira*'s Lodgings, but being told ſhe was not come thither, I went full of aſtoniſhment and confuſion to Queen *Syſigambis*'s, and as I went up ſtairs the beating of my heart foretold me, the Tragick adventure I ſhould meet there, and when I was brought into the Chamber, I was witneſs of a ſight that made me divine a part of my misfortunes. All *Syſigambis*'s Maids were ſtretch'd upon the floor, and fill'd the rooms with moſt woful cryes and groans, and that great Queen having her head covered with a Vail, lay by them herſelf, and with the force of her courage, reſtraining her cryes, ſhe expreſſed her ſorrow more to the life, by that mortal ſilence. Hard by them lay a man all bloody, whom in ſpite of the trouble I was in, I knew quickly to be the faithful Eunuch *Tyreus*. Notwithſtanding the ſtrange ſurpriſe this encounter had cauſed in me, I forbore not to draw near unto the Queen, and kneeling down upon one knee, I conjured her to tell the cauſe of her new affliction, to him that would dye to ſerve her. She hearing my voyce, lifted up her Vail a little, and ſaid, *Ah!* Lyſimachus, *the whole race of* Darius *is extinct, I leave the care to you to revenge with it, the memory of* Alexander, *and of your ſelf; I am aſhamed to dye the laſt of all my Family; but if I have ſurvived the loſſe of* Darius, *I will not out-live that of* Alexander, *and of my daughters.*

At theſe words ſhe covered her face again, and put herſelf in her former poſture, in which as I have heard ſince, ſhe continued till ſhe had ended her dayes. Judge, I beſeech you, whether her diſcourſe and action did not touch me ſenſibly, I turn'd toward *Tyreus*, from whom I believed I might get a more particular knowledge of what was hapned, and asking it him with impatiency, *Sir*, (ſaid he) *the Gods have left me this remnant of life, to diſcover the murther of our Princeſſes, and to publiſh that horrible parricide, which the darkneſs has concealed from the whole world, and to which the Sun would have abhorred to lend his light. I deſire no more ſtrength of them then what will ſerve my turn to make this fatal relation, and then I ſhall without grief forſake a life, which I cannot conſerve after the loſs of my deareſt Miſtreſs.*

This Diſcourſe did ſo ſurpriſe and deject me, that having deprived me of part of my ſenſes, it ſcarce left me my hearing free, to underſtand *Tyreus* his words, who continued on this manner.

I will not entertain you, Sir, with the divertiſements, the Queen and the Princeſs her Siſter found at the Caſtle of *Calcis*, whither the Queens indiſpoſition had cauſed them to retire; this recital would be but little important, and leſſe ſeaſonable at this time, beſides I feel my ſtrength decay ſo faſt, that it will not ſuffer me to enlarge my ſelf upon that Subject; it will ſuffice if I tell you, that by the change of air, the Queen had recovered her health, but by a mortal ſadneſs, which ſeldome had a minutes reſpite, ſhe preſaged her approaching misfortune, and hardly found any abatement of her ſecret griefs, in the converſation of the Princeſs her ſiſter. She languiſh'd out her life on that faſhion to the end, and to come to it in a few words, know that yeſterday an hour or two before Sun-ſet, ſhe was told that one of the Kings guard had brought her a Letter from him, ſhe commanded him to be brought in, and asking him news concerning the King, he only preſented the Letter to her, and by that action made her apprehend ſomething of her diſaſter. Having open'd it trembling, ſhe read theſe words.

King

King ALEXANDER to the Queen STATIRA.

I Commanded that my ſickneſs ſhould be concealed from you, ſo long as I hoped for a Recovery, but now that I feel the approaches of Death, I ſhould be very ſorry to depart this World, without ſeeing you, and giving you the laſt Farewell. I intreat you therefore to come hither, ſince my weakneſs will not ſuffer me to go to you, and refuſe not this laſt teſtimony of your Affection, to him who loves you more then himſelf.

ALEXANDER.

Although this Letter was not written with the Kings own hand, it was ſealed with the Signet, which he was wont to uſe, and the Kings ſickneſs kept the Queen from ſuſpecting any thing. She made an end of reading it with a loud cry, and not wavering at all about the reſolution ſhe ſhould take, ſhe gave order to have her Chariots preſently made ready, and by her ſpeedy obedience expreſs'd the greatneſs and ſincerity of her affections to her Husband. The night was already near at hand, and ſome of her Servants perſwaded her to defer her Journey till the next day, but ſhe was diſpleaſed at that motion, and though darkneſs began already to overſpread the face of the Earth, ſhe got up into her Chariot with the Princeſs her Siſter, and ſet forward on her way, being attended by a very ſmall Train. Her impatiency to ſee the King, made her cauſe her Horſes to be driven at ſo high a rate, that ſhe was near *Babylon* in leſs then three hours; but when we were within five or ſix furlongs of the Town, we were environed by a Troop of armed men, who having ſurrounded the Chariot, commanded us to retire, or they would kill us; and putting themſelves in a readineſs, to do as they had threatned, they ſo terified thoſe fearful ſouls, that the fear of death, made them take flight, while they turn'd out of the way to the Queen, and Princeſs toward an houſe of *Roxana*'s without the City. But I bore my Miſtreſs a ſtronger affection, then thoſe baſe Servants, and I reſolv'd to follow her to the utmoſt, and never to forſake her but with my life, which I could not value out of her Service. Theſe good Princeſſes ſeeing themſelves Captives, and alone among thoſe ſtrangers, ſent forth moſt lamentable cries, and fearing (with probability) ſome violence againſt their Honours, they would have prevented their Deſtinies with their own hands, and had done ſo, if they had not been hindred by *Cleone*; who alone had accompanied them, becauſe ſhe alone was in the Chariot with them. We arrived at that Houſe of *Roxana*'s, which I preſently knew, and from that knowledge drew moſt fatal preſages; there they made them alight, and the Commanders of that Troup, in ſpite of their cryes and reſiſtance, forced them to go up a pair of ſtaires, and from thence enter into a room, where I had been many times before; under favour of the darkneſs, I got in amongſt the reſt, and not loſing ſight of my Princeſſes, I ſaw them led into that Chamber, which we found hung with black, and the wicked *Roxana* in it. The Captain of the Troup having diſcovered his face was known likewiſe to be *Perdiccas*, and theſe poor Princeſſes ignorant as yet, what they were deſtined to, waited for the end of that Tragedy with ſome apprehenſion, but with a great deal of conſtancy. *Roxana* coming up to them, *Madam*, (ſaid ſhe, to the Queen) Alexander *is dead, if you lov'd him well you will not be ſorry to follow him; nor is it juſt that you and yours ſhould one day diſpute for the Empire, with their Heir that ſhall be born of him; 'tis againſt my will I conſent to your deſtruction, but I cannot ſecure my ſelf by other means.*

The Queen was ſo ſurpriſed with *Roxana*'s firſt words, which inform'd her of her husbands

husbands death, that ſhe had ſcarcely ſtrength to hearken to the reſt, much leſſe to reply; nor indeed had ſhe the leiſure given her, for *Perdiccas* making her and her ſiſter, and *Cleone* go down a back ſtair, led them into a little Court appointed for their execution, while *Roxana* looked out at a window, to be witneſs of that doleful ſpectacle. How ſhall I be able, Sir, to relate what in ſpite of the darkneſs, I ſaw with mine own eys; yes, 'twas with mine own eyes, I beheld thoſe pitileſs Butchers, ſacrifice thoſe divine Princeſſes to the malice of *Roxana*, and preſently throw their bodies into two Wells, and a great number of ſtones after them. Theſe great Princeſſes received their death without murmuring, but I ſent forth cryes, which quickly made me to be known, and caus'd thoſe executioners to turn their Swords againſt me, and put me into the condition in which you ſee me.

Tyrens would have proſecuted his Diſcourſe to tell me which way he got to *Syſigambis*'s Palace, but he was ſeized with ſuch a weakneſs, as took away his ſpeech with his ſtrength. Neither indeed was I in a condition to hearken to him any longer, this fatal relation having left me but as much life as was neceſſary to revenge the Princeſſes. With that deſign I recollected all my Forces, and courage, and onely crying out; *Are you dead then*, Pariſatis? I went out of *Syſigambis*'s Chamber, without ſpeaking a word more. I ran inſtantly to *Perdiccas* his houſe, fully reſolv'd to ſacrifice him firſt unto my Princeſſes ghoſt; but I heard he was gone out of the City at the Gate which led towards *Euphrates*. I call'd for my Arms and an Horſe, and without more company, I went after him with a reſolution never to return to *Babylon*, but to pierce my heart with my own Sword, after having dyed it in the bloods of *Perdiccas* and *Roxana*. Some Souldiers I knew, whom I met without the Gate, aſſured me they had ſeen that diſloyal man paſs by alone, and that he in their preſence had ſent away ten or twelve Horſemen that were of his Company, to whom he had given ſome Commiſſion or other. This news made me ride after him with the greater confidence, and within a little while I met him in the place, where you retarded my juſt revenge, and where by the hindrance you gave to ſo lawful a deſign; you urg'd me to an incivility, which would have merited no pardon, if the cauſe of it had been of leſs importance; but which nevertheleſs could not keep you from ſhowing marks of your ordinary generoſity to him that had ſo little deſerved it, and who by the happineſs of your encounter, hath receiv'd all the conſolation he was capable of in the exceſſe of his misfortunes.

Lyſimachus ended his Narration thus, and *Oroondates* whom the reeital of theſe laſt accidents had put into a ſtrange perplexity, at firſt onely lifted up his eyes and hands to Heaven, and by his actions and ſilence, expreſs'd a ſorrow which all the words in the world could not repreſent. But after he had continued ſo a while, *Ah!* Lyſimachus, (cryed he) *let us dye, ſince our Princeſſes are dead; we have liv'd too long, and my Soul burns already with impatience to follow that of my lovely* Statira.

He made a little pauſe at theſe words, and then going on of a ſudden, *No, no* Lyſimachus (continued he) *let us not dye till our Princeſſes be revenged, my Wounds cannot detain me longer*; *and* Perdiccas *and* Roxana, *have no Sanctuaries that can ſecure them from our hands.*

Lyſimachus anſwered theſe Tranſports only with ſome ſighs which this renewing of his grief forced from the bottom of his heart, and *Oroondates* having for ſome time kept him company in that entertainment, and having a little paſt over that firſt violence; *Dear Companion of my Fortune*, (ſaid he, with a more ſettled voyce) *I have found in your life ſo many marks of your vertue, that I am extremely ſorry I never enjoyed the happineſs of your friendſhip till the concluſion of my dayes; be not diſpleas'd at the occaſion that gave it me; but if you be troubled at the delay I interpoſed in your revenge, believe the Gods had ordain'd it ſo, that I might not be fruſtrated of the ſame ſatisfaction, and that you in ſo juſt an enterpriſe, might have a Companion who hath an equal intereſt with you in it.*

'There is no doubt (replyed *Lyſimachus*) but that I feel my ſelf infinitely fortified 'by your aſſiſtance, and that your conſideration alone has made me conſerve a life, 'which nothing elſe was able to make me prolong; but it is alſo true, that my grie

ſo

'for not having known you, till now that I see you perish by the same destiny, will 'most sensibly redouble those sorrows which will accompany me to my grave. *Oroondates*, would have made answer, and they were going to prosecute their sad conversation, when their servants came into the Chamber, and forced them to take a repast, which they could willingly have forborn, in the condition they were in, if the preservation of their strength had not been necessary, for effecting the design of their revenge.

The End of the Second Book.

CASSANDRA

BOOK III.

THE two Princes employed the rest of that day in contriving what means they should use for their revenge, and their interests from thenceforth being inseparable, as well by reason of the tye of friendship, as of the union of their fortunes, they open'd their hearts mutually to one another, and resolv'd to dye together, and appease the ghost of their Princesses by the blood of their Enemies, and by their own.

For that end, they determined that in the interim while *Oroondates* was recovering, *Cleantes*, *Lysimachus* his Squire, should go secretly to *Babylon*, where he should inform himself under-hand, concerning the estate both of their enemies, and also of their friends, especially of *Ptolomeus*, who but a few dayes before, had a body of an Army, and in whose assistance *Lysimachus* has grounded part of his hopes. *Cleantes* departed with this charge, and the Princes remained in their ordinary entertainment.

The next day *Oroondates* by the Chyrurgians permission, left his bed, and began to walk up and down his Chamber. *Lysimachus* was gone out betimes in the morning according to his custome, to converse with his sorrowful thoughts in the Wood, which he had destined to that employment. They led him to the bank of the *Euphrates*, where lying down, he mingled some of his tears with the waters of the River, and deplored his fate in words very suitable to the condition of his fortune. Hee was deeply buried in a melancholy study, when he was put beside it by the noise of certain Horses which seemed to come toward him; he sate upright, and turning his head to that side whence he had heard them coming, saw three men on Horseback, whereof one compleatly armed and bravely mounted, appeared to be the Master of two Squires, that attended him.

They had left the great Road, to draw near unto the River, and when they were upon the bank, a little below *Lysimachus*, the Stranger alighting took one of his

Squires

Squires with him, and leaving the horſes with the other, while he watred them, ſought a place fit to reſt himſelf after the wearifomneſs of his journey, and leaning upon his Squire came to lie down hard by *Lyſimachus*, but where by reaſon of the buſhes he could not diſcover him.

Though *Lyſimachus* was little concerned in others fortunes, and little moved at any other conſiderations ſave thoſe of his own miſhaps, he could not forbeare looking upon that ſtranger, who was of a very fair ſtature, and whoſe armes were very rich, his Cuiraſſe ſeem'd to be of ſilver damask'd with gold, and the caske of the ſame matter, and of the ſame work was covered with a plume of black and white feathers, which waved negligently upon his ſhoulders. *Lyſimachus* loſt ſight of him as he lay down, but in requital he could hear what he ſaid without being perceived, and lending his ear with ſome attention, heard that after two or three violent ſighs he ſpoak thus unto his Squire. *I abſolutely forbid thee ever to take up the defence of that traytour any more, his infidelity can never be juſtified, and that diſloyal* Scythian, *ought never to hope for any thing but death, for a reward of his perfidiouſneſſe: and 'tis only to give it him, that I will ſeek him ſo long as I live; I will return into* Scythia, *whither perhaps he is already retired, to ſtab him with a thouſand blows in the midſt of all his friends, and give an exemplary puniſhment of a treachery without example.* The ſtranger accompanied theſe words with deep ſighs, and his Squire ſeeing he had done ſpeaking. 'The 'gods forbid (ſaid he) that ever I ſhould oppoſe your anger, or undertake to juſtifie 'Orontes, who is apparently guilty of a moſt horrible ingratitude; but how do wee 'know whether he be in a condition to fear your threats, and whither death have 'not already ſtolne him from your revenge? *Ah! friend* (replyed the ſtranger) ~~*if*~~ Orontes *be dead, I will quickly follow him; but if he be yet alive, he ſhall die for the expiation of his ingratitude; I eaſily incline to that belief, nor ought I to have hoped for other uſage from a* Scythian, *though he be a Prince, and that his birth ought to have exempted him from part of the inhumanity of his Countrey, after ſuch obligations as he hath to me, and ſuch uſage as I have receiv'd from him, nothing but his death can ſatisfie me; I will therefore diſpatch him if he be alive, and this ſame hand which for his ſake I have deſtined to another uſe, ſhall free the earth from that monſter of infidelity.* *Lyſimachus* whom the name of *Orontes* had made attentive, harkened to this diſcourſe with more intereſt, then he had taken in it at firſt, and finding by the purſuit of it what an ill deſign the ſtranger had againſt *Orontes* Prince of *Scythia*, he believ'd his threats could be adreſſed to none but his friend, who was Prince of *Scythia*, and who had paſſed his time in forraign Countries under the name of *Orontes*. This belief, kept him from hearkning longer to the talk of his enemies, and not being able to ſuffer him to be threatned and injured in his preſence, in whom of all men living he had found the greateſt vertue, and to whom he had vowed the greateſt friendſhip: He aroſe ſuddenly from his place; not regarding what noyſe he made, and advancing toward them, he ſhowed himſelf, and made them ſee he had heard all their diſcourſe. The ſtranger ſurpris'd at his coming, and diſpleas'd to have been overheard, and interrupted, ſtart up, and putting the beaver of his caske half way down, which before was up, he gave not *Lyſimachus* leiſure to quarrel with him, but preventing him with an angry voice; *Whoſoever thou art* (ſaid he) *thou ſhoweſt thy ſelf indiſcreet to interrupt thoſe that call thee not to their converſation.* *Lyſimachus* who ſaw himſelf prevented in his intentions, and who came not to make excuſes, replyed, briskly, 'The 'converſation I have interrupted, concern'd me too much to ſuffer the continuance 'of it; and I heard thee injure and threaten a man the ſight of whom would make 'thee tremble, and to whom I am too much a friend to pardon the wrong thou doeſt 'him. The Stranger at theſe words ſtepping back, and lifting up his eyes to Heaven, cried out, *O Gods! ſhall I be ſo fortunate as to find a man that takes the part of that traytour, and againſt whom I may diſcharge part of my juſt indignation from which you hide him? If thou wilt have but a minutes patience* (*ſaid* Lyſimachus) *I will give thee that ſatisfaction, I have armes and horſes hard by here, and though perhaps my ſword alone were ſufficient to defend my friends intereſts, thy choyce of ſo conſiderable an enemy, makes me believe thee too couragious, to take the advantage thou haſt.* The ſtranger enflamed

with

with anger, and making his fury ſparkle through the ſight of his helmet, 'Go thy 'way (ſaith he) Go fetch a horſe, and armes preſently, I am content to delay thy 'death ſo long, but ſee thou come back again, unleſſe thou wilt put me to the trouble 'of ſeeking thee, and give me cauſe to publiſh, that all *Orontes* his friends are as baſe as 'he himſelf. *Lyſimachus* ſtaid not to anſwer, but returning apace unto the houſe, he went in at the door which led out of the wood into the Garden: He paſſed through it, and went up into his Chamber, where finding one of his Servants, he call'd for his armes, and commanded a horſe to be made ready. He was obey'd without reply, and putting on the ſame black armes he wore when he fought with *Perdiccas*, he went down to the ſtable, and vaulted lightly on horſeback; he bad one of his ſervants follow him, and took his way toward the place where he was expected, giving his people order to tell *Oroondates* if he asked for him, that he would be back again preſently, and that a buſineſſe of importance obliged him to leave him for ſome few moments. He gallopt away toward the River, and within a very little while came up to the ſtranger who wayted for him with an impatience as great as his. No ſooner did he ſee him, but inſtantly he got upon his Horſe, and taking a little carreere to quicken him, he appeared to have ſo good a ſeate, and to be ſo firme in his ſaddle, that *Lyſimachus* conceived an exceeding high opinion of him. The ſtranger having ſtopt his Horſe, drew neare him with a gentle pace, and without uſing any other civility; *I find thee couragious enough* (ſaid he) *for the friend of a Traytour, but ſince thou haſt undertaken it, reſolve to pay for him, and to waſh away his infidelity with thy blood.* Theſe words rais d *Lyſimachus* his choller to the higheſt degree, yet made he no reply; but having looked on him with eyes that ſparkled with fury, he turn'd about his Horſe, and taking a dart from the hand of his Servant that had followed him, while the Stranger did the like, he trotted off a little to make his carreere; when they had taken a reaſonable ſpace for it, they façed about, and ſetting ſpurrs to their Horſes, ran at one another with an impetuouſneſſe which can be compared to nothing but that of thunder; the ſhock was wonderfull furious, and their javelings being broken to ſhivers even within their very gauntlets, without ſhaking them, they ruſh'd againſt each other with their bodies and ſhields ſo forcibly that their horſes too weak to ſuſtain ſo potent an encounter, fell backwards, and caſt their Maſters both upon the ſand. They got up again with a great deal of nimbleneſs; and drawing their Swords came cloſe together in a moment, and laid on ſuch weighty blows, that their mutuall knowledge of one anothers ſtrength made them fight with more circumſpectneſs, and neglect nothing againſt ſuch redoubled enemies. This reflection ſav'd them a great deal of blood, and having fought almoſt an hour without being able to draw any on either ſide, the ſtranger to whom that tedioufneſs ſeem'd inſupportable, forgot his fencing, and throwing his ſhield behind his back, he took his Sword in both hands, and ſtruck, ſuch a heavy blow, upon *Lyſimachus* his head, that he was aſtonied with it, and reeled backward two or three ſteps. The ſtranger proud with that good ſucceſs, preſſes his enemy, and thinking to beat him down with a ſecond blow, only fetch'd him again out of his aſtoniſhment, and not being any longer defended by his ſhield receiv'd a thruſt which paſſing between the mails of his ſleeve, wounded him in the right arm. The heat of the fight kept him from feeling the pain of his hurt at firſt, but within a while after, loſſe of blood ſo weaken'd his arme, that he had ſcarcely ſtrength to hold his ſword, and without the help of the left hand he was no longer able to make uſe of it. *Lyſimachus*, perceiv'd it by the feebleneſſe of his blows, and by the blood he ſaw run down upon his armes; and though that ſtranger's pride, had rais'd his anger to the extremity, yet could he not forget his natural generoſity; and retiring a little, *Thou art no longer in a condition* (ſaid he) *to revenge thoſe wrongs upon me, which thou haſt receiv'd from the Prince of* Scythia: *our Combat ſhall end here if thou wilt, but after this tryall I have had of thee, I would not counſell thee to meaſure thy forces with his, which are above mine without compariſon.* The ſtranger whom the ſight of his blood had kindled with fury, and who beleev'd himſelf injured by *Lyſimachus* his words, anſwered only with a great ſtroke, which glancing upon the ſide of his cask gave him a light wound upon the ſhoulder, and ſeconding it with

many others, made him quickly know, he was not capable of hearkening to what he ſaid, nor of thanking him for his offers, and advice: *Lyſimachus* then loſt all the conſideration he had of him, and ſtriking him a back blow under his chin cut aſſunder the ſtraps of his headpiece, which fell upon the ground, leaving his head naked, and diſarmed.

Lyſimachus had lift up his arm again, when looking upon his enemies head, he ſaw a faire long hair, which forcing certain knots, and fillets wherewith it was ill tied up, inſtantly covered his ſhoulders, and part of his body, and conſidering his face more heedfully, he at laſt perceiv'd it was a woman, and one of the faireſt in the world, againſt whom he had fought with ſo much animoſity. While he was beginning to repent himſelf, and let fall the point of his Sword, ſtepping back a little, that Warlike dame, to whoſe cheekes ſhame and anger had given a colour which encreas'd her beauty, flew at him more fiercely then before, and thruſting her Sword at his very eyes, with a threatning cry, *Fly not* (ſaid ſhe) *neither be aſhamed to have us'd thy armes againſt a woman, who hath often died the fields in the blood of ſuch as thou art; I am not ſo weak, that thou ſhould'ſt need to deſpiſe me; and there is more honour to be wonne with me, then thou thinkeſt for.* She accompanied theſe words with a ſtorme of blowes, and enraged by the contempt ſhe thought *Lyſimachus* ſhowed of her, ran upon him with ſo much fury, and ſo little caution, that he was often affraid ſhe would give her ſelf a death with thoſe armes which he no more would turne againſt her; he retired ſtill warding her blowes, which the wound in her arm already made but faint ones, and when he ſaw he was out of their reach, and that the faire *Amazone* was forced to give him ſome reſpite, to the end ſhe might take breath; *Madam* (ſaid he) *I will rather turn the point of my ſword againſt my own heart, then make uſe of it againſt you. I know too well what is due to your ſex, and to your beauty, and I ſhould be glad if I could with a good part of my own blood, repaire the loſſe of that which my ſacrilegious hands have drawn from your fair body; if this ſatisfaction content you not, pierce this breſt which I offer to you, I will take off my cuiraſſe, that you may the more eaſily do it, and in the ſad eſtate of my fortune which makes me wiſh for death, I cannot hope for a more glorious one then that I ſhall receive from ſo fair a hand.* How exceſſive ſoever the anger of this valiant Lady was, ſhe could not but abate part of it, at ſo great repairations, and ſo profound ſubmiſſions: and beholding *Lyſimachus* with eyes wherein even through the rage that enflamed them, one might obſerve ſome gentleneſſe. 'I cannot (ſaid ſhe) gueſſe at the cauſe why thou ſlighteſt me thus; 'thou haſt not yet had ſo much advantage over me, as to find reaſon to contemn me. *I will never pretend to any greater* (replied *Lyſimachus*) *then the occaſions of ſerving you, and you are armed ſo many ſeveral wayes to conquer men, that the victory will always be yours infallibly.* 'I deſire none (anſwered the *Amazone*) but what I can winne 'with the point of my ſword, and though I be a woman, my profeſſion is to fight 'with men; nor have I gained ſo little reputation in that exerciſe, that you ſhould 'need to be aſhamed of our Combat: it ſhall end here ſince you will have it ſo, and 'that it would be ignoble in me to perſiſt in it, but I could wiſh alſo you would quit 'the intereſts of a Traytour, who never deſerved the affection of ſo vertuous a perſon 'as your ſelf, Theſe words were enough to have renewed the quarrel if a man had ſpoken them; but *Lyſimachus* who had not been able to endure them from one of another ſex, and who would have taken up the defence of his friend againſt the moſt valiant living, thought fit to combat the reſentments of a woman with mildneſſe, and was content with anſwering thus, as he put up his Sword. *I know not what injury you can have receiv'd from him who is really the moſt generous and the moſt reſpective to Ladies of all the men in the world; I have ever ſeen him moſt averſe from ſuch crimes as thoſe you tax him with, and in the recital which has been made me of his life, I did not hear that ever he had any buſineſſe with you; but if he be ſo unfortunate as to have offended you, I will engage my ſelf that he ſhall give you all the ſatisfaction you can deſire of him. For that I paſs my word to you, and in the mean time, Madam, be pleaſed to accept the offer I make you of a place hard by, where your wounds may be dreſſed; I have ſervants there who are skilful in that art, you may be there more privately, and*

alſo

also more conveniently then at Babylon, *and in that place it is you shall receive all manner of duty and submission from* Orontes.

At these words the Lady's countenance was dyed with a colour, which *Lysimachus* knew not whether he should attribute to joy, or anger. And after having wavered a long time in the consideration of what answer she should return. I believe, *Orontes*, 'so far from hence, (said she) and so different from what you report of him, that I know 'not what satisfaction you can make him give me; but yet your offers are so civil, that 'I cannot refuse them; and since you desire to have it so, I will go along with you to 'get remedy for the wound I have received from you.

Saying thus, she put forth her hand to him, and calling her Squires, she leaned upon the arm of *Hyppolita*, the person with whom she had talked, and who also was a Woman, and went with *Lysimachus* too toward the House; it was so near, that they got not on Horseback, and *Lysimachus* sending his Servant who had been spectator of the Combat, before to prepare a Chamber, led her thither softly by the Garden Gate. They found *Polemon* there, who was come out to meet them, and to use the civilities he was obliged to in his house; his wife carried the fair *Amazone* to her Chamber, and offered her all the service she could expect from those of her own sex. While the woman undress'd her to put her to bed, *Lysimachus* withdrawing out of respect, went into *Oroondates* his Chamber. That was the first day he had left his bed since his wound, and *Lysimachus* giving an exact accompt of all that had hapned, surprised him with a marvellous astonishment.

After having lent him a very quiet attention; *I find* (said he) *two things in this adventure very remarkable*, Lysimachus *his friendship*, *and the Woman's hatred*; *I believe I have deserved neither of them*, *and as I never obliged* Lysimachus *so much as to afford me a bare good will*, *so likewise I do not think that ever I by any of my actions gave this Woman cause to hate me*; *these are the effects of chance*, *which blindly sends us both good and evil Fortune*; *but since after having so generously defended my quarrel*, *you have also engaged your self for me*, *I will free you from that obligation*, *and if this fair Lady be capable of receiving a reparation for those wrongs she pretends I have done her*, *I will give it her so fully*, *that you shall have nothing more to desire for the dis-engaging of your word. I will go into her Chamber with you*, *assoon as she is in a condition to receive our visit*, *and I will submit my self to suffer whatsoever her resentment shall enjoyn me.*

While they discoursed on this manner, *Lysimachus* his Chirurgion waited upon the *Amazone* Lady, and having search'd her wound, he found there was neither nerve nor artery touch'd, and though her arm was run quite through, he promised her a speedy cure. After he had applyed the first remedies, he went to the Princes, and having given them an account how she was, he look'd upon *Lysimachus* his hurt, who already had put off his arms; he found it so slight a one, that he thought he should not need to keep his bed, nor his Chamber above two dayes; when he had dress'd it, they sent him back to the Lady to know whether it would not be incommodious for her to be visited. She received the Message very civilly, and having told *Amintas* she should be extreamly well pleased to see his Master, he no sooner heard it, but he went into her Chamber with *Oroondates*; she gave them a reception full of civility, and commanding *Hyppolita*, to set Chairs by her bedside, they sate down, and presently the Lady having thank'd *Lysimachus* for his care of her, turn'd her eyes upon *Oroondates*, who in most civil tearms express'd his trouble for her wound, and having answered his first words exceeding courteously, she look'd very intentively upon him. His wound had taken off something of that lively colour, which was wont to increase the lustre of his natural handsomness, and his sorrows had in great measure abated it, yet he had features still left, accompanied with so great Majesty, that she considered him not without admiration.

While she was in the same astonishment at the gracefull presence of those two Princes, that they were in at her excellent beauty, *Lysimachus* spoke thus unto her: *I cannot expresse*, *Madam*, *the trouble I receive*, *in seeing you reduced to this condition by him*, *who of all the men in the world*, *will while he lives be most unwilling to offend you*;

but these are the fruits of the profession you follow, and as you have extream great advantages above all the rest of your sex, so are you likewise subject to those accidents from which they commonly are exempted; the most sensible griefe for it ought to be mine, whose prophane hands have born arms against a person totally divine; and doubtlesse it will be redoubled, if after the promise I have made you, I should not contribute, whatsoever you could desire, for your satisfaction; I have found the Prince whom you complain of, most readily disposed to submit himself to any you can wish, and 'tis for that end I have brought him into your Chamber.

'Into my Chamber, (cryed the Lady interrupting him) and where is he? With these words she drew the Curtain of her Bed quite open, and seeing no body else in the Chamber, she looked upon *Lysimachus*, with an eye that accused him of deceipt, and humanity, and which obliged him to continue; *Yes, Madam, he is in your Chamber, and in your presence; You see before you,* (added he, shewing her *Oroondates*) *that Prince of* Scythia *whom you accuse of infidelity; and if your resentment against him be as great as you have testified, I wonder you have been so long before you knew him.* *Lysimachus* holding his peace at these words, *Oroondates* began to speak, and while the Lady look'd earnestly upon him, 'If I be so unfortunate, Madam, (said he) as 'to have offended you, I will give my life for the expiation of my faults; the Gods 'are my Witnesses, I never had such an intention, and that I am ignorant of the rea-'sons you have to complain of me, but be they what they can, you shall finde me 'most ready to give you satisfaction, and to dis-engage my friend of the word he has given you for me.

Oroondates having said thus, remained silent, and the fair Stranger drawing a sigh from the bottom of her heart, considered him a while without replying, and then of a sudden turning toward *Lysimachus*, a[illegible]beholding him with a discontended eye, *I alwayes doubted* (said she) *that you knew not my Traytor, since you were so forward to embrace his intereſts.* With these words she turned her head on the other side, and having continued a long time silent, in the constraint she suffered to force back some sighs that would have burst forth, whether she would or no; she at last, lift up her eyes to Heaven, and joyning her hands upon her breast: *O Fortune,* (cryed she) *I aske thee pardon, I was to blame to conceive any glimpse of hope, and I ought to have known thee better, after so long a time as thou hast persecuted me.*

When she had said so, she settled herself a little, and looking very heedfully upon *Oroondates*, *It is true, Sir,* (pursued she) *that you never offended me, but it is true also, that you are not* Orontes, *at least not that* Orontes, *whom I complain of, and whom I accuse of infidelity.* 'I confess, (replyed the Prince) that *Orontes* is not my true name, 'but 'tis that under which I have pass'd part of my years, and which I have ever born 'in forein Countryes. Besides I am a *Scythian,* and a Prince as he whom you accuse, 'and I know very well that *Scythia* hath now no other Prince who is called *Orontes.*

The Lady having hearkned to him patiently; *And what is become then* (said she) *of* Orontes, *Prince of the* Massagetes, *and Nephew to the King of* Scythia? 'It is true, '(answered *Oroondates*) the *Massagetes* had heretofore a Prince of that name, who 'was very dear to me, both by reason of his merit, and of the near allyance between 'us, we were of the same age, and were bred up together, but impartial death robb'd 'us of him, just when he was grown marvellously hopeful to all his friends.

The fair Stranger gave ear to this Discourse with trembling, and not being able to suffer the continuance of it without interruption. *And about what time, Sir,* (said she much troubled) *dyed that Prince whom you knew?* ''Tis eight, or ten years, (re-'plyed *Oroondates*) since he was drowned in the *Araxis*, by the breaking of a bridge 'of Boats, which involv'd part of our Army in his losse. The Ladies face at these words came to its former colour, and expressing a little more tranquility, then had appeared in it a few minutes before; *Would it had pleas'd the Gods,* (said she, with a great sigh) *that the faithlesse* Orontes *had dyed then really, as he did in the opinion of every body, my Soul perhaps would yet be in its first repose, and perchance I should not now be the most unfortunate Princesse in the world. Without doubt,* (continued she, turning to *Oroondates*, *you must needs be Prince* Oroondates, *Son to the King of* Scythia,

thia, *I have heard from* Orontes, *that he was bred up with you, and your countenance eaſily perſwades me to believe all he told me to your advantage.*

Oroondates caſting down his eyes through modeſty and reſpect, 'I am indeed (ſaid 'he) that unfortunate Prince of whom you ſpeak, and though hitherto I have confeſs'd 'it but to very few perſons, you ſhall ever be one of thoſe, for whom I will have par-'ticular conſideration. I am aſhamed to own him for my Kinſman, whom you accuſe 'of infidelity, and by whom you have been injured, but how faithleſs ſoever he be, it is 'true, that that *Orontes* whom you complain of, is Son to the Princeſs *Thomiria*, the 'King my Fathers Siſter; I know not whether he be ſtill alive; but notwithſtanding 'his nearneſs to me, I ſhall be one of the firſt to condemn him, and declare my ſelf 'againſt him, if he be capable of infidelity toward you.

The fair *Amazone* anſwered theſe words with a great deal of civility, and asking him pardon for the errors ſhe had committed before his quality was known to her, ſhe learn'd from him alſo the name of *Lyſimachus*. That knowledge comforted her in the diſadvantage ſhe had in the combat with him, and by moſt obliging words teſtifying her eſteem of his valour; *If you be that* Lyſimachus (ſaid ſhe) *who was alwayes ſo near to* Alexander *the Great, is it poſſible that the face of* Thaleſtris *ſhould be unknown to you, and that you ſhould not remember you have ſeen me upon the Frontiers of* Hyrcania, *in an Equipage remarkable enough to have preſerv'd ſome memory of it? Lyſimachus* ſhowing a great aſtoniſhment at theſe words, 'What, Madam, (ſaid he) are you then 'that great Queen of the *Amazones*, who came to meet *Alexander* upon the confines 'of *Hyrcania*, with ſo ſtately a Train, and to whom the King ſhewed reſpects worthy 'of the birth, and vertue of ſo great and ſo generous a Princeſs? *I am the ſame* Thaleſtris, '(anſwered the *Amazone*) *who viſited the Court of* Alexander *for conſiderations very 'different from thoſe to which perhaps ſome attributed my Journey.*

'I was at that time (replyed *Lyſimachus*) gone upon an expedition, where the King 'had ſent me with *Craterus*, and *Ptolomeus*, but when I came back to Court, it was yet 'full of the fame you had left in it, nor did any body talk there of the fair Queen of 'the *Amazones*, then other as a wonder that had fill'd our Army with aſtoniſhment. The fair Queen made anſwer with a great deal of modeſty, and their converſation would have laſted longer, if *Amintas* had not deſired the two Princes to let the Queen take her reſt the remainder of that day, and not engage her longer in Diſcourſe which might be hurtful to her. The Princes obeyed, and having taken their leave of her, retired into *Oroondates* his Chamber.

Though *Polemon* their Landlord lived plainly, and out of the confuſion of the Court, yet was he of one of the beſt Families in *Babylon*, very rich for a man of his quaty, and the houſe whether he was then retired, one of the faireſt and of the beſt receit any where near the City; this made the abode of the Princes the more commodious, and they were lodged there very handſomely, and with room enough. Scarce had they dined when *Cleantes*, *Lyſimachus* his Squire, return'd from *Babylon*, whither his Maſter had ſent him the day before. They preſently enquired after the ſucceſs of his Journey, and *Cleantes* gave them an account in few words. 'The face of affairs (ſaid 'he) is not much altered ſince your being there; *Roxana* is ſtill abſolute in *Babylon*, 'by the ſubmiſſion of *Peuceſtas*, who is at the devotion of her and of *Perdiccas*, who 'is now almoſt quite recovered of his wounds. They have uſurped ſo ſoveraign an 'Authority, that nothing is done but by their Orders, eſpecially ſince the greater 'part of the Princes are retired into the Territories that are fallen to their ſhare. *Anti-'gonus* is already gone towards *Lycia*, and *Pamphilia*; *Eumenes* into *Cappadocia*; '*Leonatus* to the leſſer *Phrygia*; *Caſſander* is upon his way into *Caria*; *Laomedon* in-'to *Syria*; and *Mænander* into *Lydia*; *Ptolomeus* concerning whom I informed my 'ſelf moſt, and from whom I learn'd what was become of the reſt, would not ſtir 'without hearing of you; I found him, Sir, (continued he, addreſſing himſelf to '*Lyſimachus*) incamped with an Army two hundred Furlongs on the other ſide 'of *Babylon*; and if I had not told him where you were, he was coming back with 'his Forces to make *Perdiccas* give an account of you, upon the report of your having 'fought with him. I am not able to tell you how welcome I was to him, nor how

much

'much he participates in your ſorrow; he would have come hither with me, but 'that I aſſured him you would be with him very ſhortly, and I prayed him to ſtay with 'the Army, to preſerve a power which would perhaps be neceſſary for you. He yielded 'to my intreaty with much ado, and commanded me to bid you be confident he would 'be ever ready to give you all the proofs you could deſire from his friendſhip.

Cleantes having to this Diſcourſe added many particularities of his ſhort Journey, and anſwered many queſtions *Lyſimachus* asked him; the Princes began to deliberate what they ſhould doe, and after long conſultation of the means they ought to uſe for their deſign, they agreed that in the interim while *Oroondates* was perfectly cured, *Lyſimachus* ſhould go up to *Ptolomeus*, and with him arm all his friends, to take a ſolemn revenge for the death of their Princeſſes; He had a great many whom he believ'd he could eaſily diſpoſe to his intention, and *Perdiccas* and *Roxana* ſtood too ſtrongly upon their guard, to be ſurpris'd and puniſh'd for their crime in anyother way, then by open force; and to ſay truth, (added *Lyſimachus*) the death of thoſe two perſons would not ſuffice alone for the reparation of our loſſes; whole Armies ought to periſh for the expiation of their guilt, and it ought to be waſh'd with the blood of their whole faction. We muſt drown all *Babylon* with it, and offer a ſacrifice to our Princeſſes, that may be worthy of them; I will joyn all the vertuous Princes that are among *Alexanders* Succeſſors unto our party, and our confederacy ſhall be ſo ſtrong, that the Traytors ſhall infallibly be overwhelmed. *Oroondates* approved *Lyſimachus* his thoughts, and conſented to his departure the next day, though his Chyrurgion entreated him to ſtay a day or two longer by reaſon of his wound, which might be ſomething incommodious to him; but *Lyſimachus* was too impatient to hearken to his advice; and *Ptolomeus* was too near him to defer ſo ſmall a Journey longer. When they had fully reſolv'd it, they ſpent the reſt of the day in their ordinary converſation, and the next morning no ſooner did the Sun appear, but *Lyſimachus* was up, and called for his arms. *Oroondates* aroſe aſſoon as he, and notwithſtanding all *Amintas* his perſwaſions, would needs go down, and accompany *Lyſimachus* to the Gate, *I could do no more* (ſaid he) *if my life were dear to me, then take ſuch care for its preſervation.*

With theſe words he went forth, and reſting himſelf upon a ſtaffe, and upon *Araxes* his arme, he waited upon *Lyſimachus* down the ſtairs. The Horſes ſtood ready in the Court, and *Lyſimachus* taking onely *Cleantes* with him, left the reſt of his Officers to ſerve *Oroondates*, and the *Amazone* Queen. *Lyſimachus* had taken his leave of her the night before, and had aſſured her he would return again within a week at the fartheſt; he gave the ſame promiſe to the Prince of *Scythia*, who burning with impatiency to accompany him, and bidding him farewell with tears: *Go*, Lyſimachus, (ſaid he) *go dear brother of my misfortunes, labour for our common repoſe, and leave me not long unprofitable; though I can ſerve you but as a ſingle man, I will ſerve you as one that is moſt highly and paſſionately concerned.*

'I prefer your aſſiſtance (anſwered *Lyſimachus*) before the help of all the world, 'and I ſhall march more boldly with you, then if I were invironed by all the Troops, 'which heretofore accompanied *Darius*. After ſome other Diſcourſe full of affection, of proteſtations of friendſhip, and of inſeparable union in their intereſts, *Lyſimachus* got on horſe-back, and taking his way towards *Ptolomeus* his Camp, left *Oroondates* ſenſibly grieved at his departure, but having an exceeding firm courage, he comforted himſelf with the hope of his ſpeedy return, and the neceſſity of that ſeparation.

He would not go up again into his Chamber, and although *Araxes* preſs'd him to it very earneſtly, he neglected his entreaties, and feeling he had ſtrength enough to walk, he went into the Garden, and viſited the pleaſant Allies, which till then he had not ſeen. *Araxes* helped him in his walk, and the Prince having with his aſſiſtance taken a turn or two in the Garden, went out at the little Gate which led into the Wood: Having a while conſidered the fair ſpread Trees, the Rocks over-grown with moſs, and the many little ſtreams which rolled along upon the gravel with a very pleaſing murmure; *What a delightful place is this*, Araxes, (ſaid he) *for one in my condition*

condition, I dedicate a good part of my time to be ſpent in it, and do not wonder if Lyſimachus *found conſolation here.*

Having ſaid thus, he took a beaten path, and following it ſoftly, came to the ſide of a fountain, which was very beautiful for one that was beholding to none but nature; he ſate down on the bank of it, upon *Araxes* his Mantle, and caſt his eyes upon a Brook, which taking its ſource from thence, emptied it ſelf about two hundred paces off into the *Euphrates.* While he was in his deepeſt muſe, he thought he heard ſome perſons talking hard by him, and having his imagination ſtil prepoſeſs'd with the remembrance of *Statira*, and the viſion he had ſeen a few dayes before, being ſtill preſent to his memory, he believ'd he heard ſomething of the tone of her voice, and of the Princeſs her ſiſters, he rouz'd himſelf in a ſtart, and lending an ear with more attention. *Didſt thou hear nothing?* ſaid he to *Araxes*, who was by him in a ſtudy; 'No, Sir, anſwered 'Araxes. *Ah without doubt* (replyed the Prince) *I deceived my ſelf, and only my wounded fancy, brought this ſound unto my ears.*

He was confirm'd in that conceipt, when he could hear no more noiſe, and letting himſelf looſe to the conſideration of his misfortunes, he continued near an hour in an entertainment ſuitable to his preſent eſtate: in the end he grew weary of ſitting there, and riſing up with *Araxes*, he went up farther into the Wood, and following the courſe of the Brook, he came inſenſibly to the place, where *Lyſimachus* a few days before had found the names of *Caſſandra*, and *Euridice*, engraven upon the Rocks and Trees. *Oroondates* had been told that adventure, by *Lyſimachus*, and knowing the place by the tokens he had given him of it. *Here it is* (ſaid he) *Araxes, that ſome unfortunate perſons like us give themſelves eaſe by communicating their diſaſters to things inanimate. O gods? have they not reaſon to complain to them, ſince they finde you ſo little ſenſible?*

Whoſoever you be, (continued he, caſting his eyes upon the names of *Caſſandra*, and *Euridice*) *afflicted ſouls, comfort your ſelves, by the encounter of ſuch as are in the ſame condition, and ſuffer not your ſelves to be caſt down by misfortunes, which ordinarily perſecute the vertuous.*

A ſudden fancy that came into his mind, hindred him from going on with that Diſcourſe, and making *Araxes* caſt up his eye, *Look here with me I pray thee*, (ſaid he) *and tell me, if theſe characters are not very like my Princeſſes: the bark and ſtone upon which one cannot engrave with ſuch facility as one may write upon paper, have a little diſguiſed them, yet if thy memory be good, thou canſt not deny but that many ſtroaks have a great reſemblance.*

Araxes was of his opinion, and this encounter obliged him to read the ſame *Lyſimachus* had done before; he had gone but a very little way in it, when he cryed out, *O gods!* Araxes, *What is this I ſee? Is it poſſible the deſtiny of this afflicted* Caſſandra, *ſhould agree ſo much with that of my Princeſſe, if ſhe were yet alive? Certainly if the Gods had continued her in the world after the loſſe of* Alexander, *and that ſhe had preſerved me in her remembrance, I ſhould have believed ſhe her ſelf had writ theſe words. But alas!* Araxes *ſhee's dead, and if any ſpirit, under the name of* Caſſandra, *hath graved them here, to recall her into my memory, and to put me in mind of what I owe her, that care is very needleſſe, ſince there is no moment, but that remembrance, and I are inſeparable.*

Having ſaid thus, he went on with his reading, and the farther he read, the more he was confirm'd in his opinion. After he had ſpent ſome time in that employment, his reſtleſſe thoughts made him deſire to go to ſome other place, ſo following the current of the Brook, he came to a pleaſing graſſy place, where he found two women aſleep; their habit was very plain, and little different from that of *Polemons* wife and daughters. They were laid along upon their ſide, and embracing one another, their faces with the help of their looſe hair, hid each others mutually. *Araxes* had formerly told his Maſter the encounter *Lyſimachus* and he had in the Garden of that unknown *Caſſandra*, and remembring that ſhe was apparelled as thoſe two women, he believ'd it was ſhe her ſelf, and That *Euridice* whoſe name was interwoven with hers in ſo many places. That which *Oroondates* had read concerning

the

the fortunes of thoſe two women, and the reſemblance he found in them to thoſe of *Statira*, and the Princeſſe her ſiſter, would have been enough to have ſtirr'd up a deſire of knowing them, in a man leſſe afflicted; but his ſoul was ſo taken up with grief, that there was no room in it for curioſity; beſides he believ'd them to be of a quality anſwerable to the habit they wore, and to the condition they were in, not being ignorant that Love and Fortune exerciſe their tyranny equally upon perſons of all eſtates.

He paſs'd on without interrupting them in their repoſe, when *Araxes* more curious then he, turning back to conſider them, ſaw an open paper fall from one of their hands, which the wind carried preſently to his feet; He took it up, though his Maſter would have diſſwaded him from it, and bringing it with him to read it when they were a little farther off, they walk'd on gently, and taking an Allie they met withall, returned into *Polemons* Garden. *Araxes* led his Maſter to the Fountain, where he had related the beginning of his life unto *Lyſimachus*, and when they were ſet down by the ſide of it, *Araxes* drawing out the paper he had taken up; 'See here, Sir, (ſaid he to his 'Maſter) that which will learn us ſomething of this unknown *Caſſandra*, who mingles 'her misfortunes thus with ours.

At theſe words he looked upon the Writing, but ſcarce had he read the firſt line when giving the paper to his Maſter, 'Ah! Sir, (ſaid he) what's this I ſee? Look I 'beſeech you, your ſelf, upon Characters, and words that confound me; The Prince taking the paper from *Araxes* his hand, had no ſooner caſt his eyes upon it, but he cryed out, *Ah!* Araxes, *there is no doubt but this Writing is directly like that of my deceaſed Queen. Read the firſt words* (replyed *Araxes*) *and without queſtion your aſtoniſhment will be increaſed*; *Oroondates* infinitely ſurpriſed at this encounter, began with ſtrange inward motions to read theſe words.

The unfortunate and happy Caſſandra; *unfortunate by the change of her fortune, and happy by the fidelity of* Orontes; *To her too faithful* Orontes.

O Gods, (cryed the Prince) what do I ſee? Will Fortune mock me, or am I that *Orontes* to whom are directed the words of this *Caſſandra*, whoſe writing, and whoſe thoughts are ſo conformable to thoſe of my Princeſſe? Ah! no, (purſued he) 'tis without doubt to the revived *Orontes*, Prince of the *Maſſagetes*, and this *Caſſandra* to whom his fidelity is ſo dear, is infallibly the cauſe of the complaints of the fair Queen *Thaleſtris*: he whoſe name I have ſo long uſurp'd, muſt needs have ſome mixture in my adventures; but, O gods! is it poſſible that two perſons ſhould write ſo like, and have ſo equal deſtinies? Read, Sir, (ſaid *Araxes*) that which is under this Inſcription, and perchance you may draw ſome farther knowledge from thence. The Prince followed his counſel, and beginning to read again, he went on thus;

'I know not in what manner I ought to look upon my fortune; two different re-
'membrances, O faithful *Orontes*, conteſt within my ſoul for you, and againſt you.
'What doe I not owe unto *Orontes*? but alſo what doe I not owe to my condition,
'and to an illuſtrious memory? my inclination, and my duty put my mind into an
'equal ballance, and both have very weighty reaſons; but all the reaſons of my in-
'clination yield unto my duty, and all thoſe of my duty vaniſh in preſence of my in-
'clination. Alas! if we could make an accommodation between them, how happy
'would be the deſtiny of *Caſſandra*, and how little would ſhe be troubled for the
'change of her fortune, if a more conſiderable loſſe, had not ſettled a more lawful
'ſorrow in her heart! ſhe nevertheleſſe loves her faithful *Orontes*, as much as he
'can, and ought to deſire; but ſhe has ſome ſcruples remaining, which ſhe cannot overcome,

'come if ſhe will be worthy of his affection. It is a continuation of the anger of the 'Gods, who only preſent happyneſſes to her, when ſhe is no longer in a condition 'to receive them. We had found a Haven indeed (my dear *Orontes*) but it is worſe 'then ſhipwrack, and if you love me as I believe, and as I know you doe, you ought 'not to deſire of me ——

Oroondates turn'd over the leafe to make an end of reading the Letter, but he ſaw nothing written on the other ſide, and judg'd that the party had either wanted time, or will to finiſh it. Alas! with how many different thoughts was he aſſailed at the reading of theſe words: he peruſed them again many times, and being in a confuſion full of perplexity, he could not expreſs it better then by his ſilence.

He looked upon *Araxes*, holding his arms acroſs upon his breaſt, and having continued a long time without ſpeaking, (*Araxes* ſaid he at laſt) where am I? Sir (anſwered *Araxes*) I am as much ſurpriſed as you. But (replyed *Oroondates*) is not this *Statira*'s hand, and are not theſe the very words I ought to have expected from her, if ſhe had ſurvived her Illuſtrious Husband? doeſt thou not find in this Diſcourſe, that ſame ſevere Vertue, which made part of my misfortunes, and which would have prepared new difficulties for me, if the Gods ſhould have ſpared her ſtill unto the world. Ah! without queſtion it is her ſpirit that hath inſpired theſe words into *Caſſandra*, and that hath guided her hand, to frame Characters ſo like to hers. *Araxes* anſwered not his Maſters doubts, but muſing upon this adventure ſtrove to draw from it ſome cauſe of conſolation for him. What doe we know Sir, (ſaid he) but that the Gods may miraculouſly have preſerved that vertuous Queen, and whither this unperfect Letter, may not by ſome chance or other have fallen into the hands of theſe Women we found aſleep? Ah *Araxes* (replyed *Oroondates*) let us not flatter our ſelves fooliſhly, the Queens death is too certain to be ſtill doubted of, and it is now unknown to no body; yet I ſhould believe ſhe had written theſe words after *Alexanders* death, if two difficulties did not ſtagger me; the firſt is, that till her own death ſhee knew not of the King her Husbands, and the other this name of *Caſſandra*, which brings all out of ſquare, and puts me into a ſtrange confuſion. Whatſoever it be (ſaid *Araxes*) I will return if you think fit, to the place where we light upon this Letter, and if I finde thoſe Women there ſtill, I may perchance draw ſomething from them to clear our doubts, and give you comfort. Run *Araxes*, (cryed the Prince) run, I pray thee, and though I be no longer in an eſtate to conceive any hope, offer at leaſt, our aſſiſtance unto that perſon, who in ſo many things is conformable to my Princeſſe. *Araxes* riſing from his Maſter, went out of the Garden, and the Prince ſate ſtill by the fountain, ſo taken up with the conſideration of this laſt adventure, that he never in his life had been in ſo profound a muſe. After having bethought himſelf every way, he could imagine nothing elſe but that *Caſſandra*'s Letter was without doubt intended to *Orontes* Prince of the *Maſſagetes*, and that it was neither impoſſible, nor unheard of, that the writings and fortunes of two ſeveral Perſons ſhould reſemble one another. He had continued above an hour in this confuſion of thoughts, when *Araxes* came back to him again, and aſſured him he could not finde theſe women in the place where they had left them, and that he had ſought them in vain all over the the wood, and along the banks of the River; *Oroondates* was exceedingly troubled at it, and reſolved to ſeek them himſelf, when he had gotten a little more ſtrength. After ſome diſcourſe whereof this encounter furniſhed them with matter enough, he roſe up, and going out of the Garden return'd into his Chamber. Aſſoon as he was there, he ſent to know of *Hippolita*, if he might ſeaſonably viſite the Queen her Miſtreſſe, and having had an anſwer, he went into her Chamber to wait upon her. He ſaid nothing to her of the ſuſpicions he had concerning *Orontes*, for fear of afflicting her, and of ſtirring up a hatred againſt him which already was very violent. He dined with her, ſhe having deſired him, and after dinner ſhe beſeecht him to give her a little better knowledge of his adventures then fortune yet had favored her withall; hereupon the Prince made her an abridgment of his life, and though out of modeſty he blemiſhed the luſtre of his moſt gallant actions, he fill'd her with an admiration, and an eſteem which made her conſider him as ſomething more then mortal. This recital was not ſo ſhort but that the remain-

der of the day was ſpent in it, and the cloth was laid for ſupper, and lights brought in before he had made an end. The Queen raviſhed with the wonders ſhe had heard, made a ſhort meal, and being willing to requite *Oroondates* his freedom, who had made her a frank confeſſion of the moſt ſecret paſſages of his life, offered herſelf to give him the relation of hers, with the ſame truſt and aſſurance. *Oroondates* teſtified that he would receive that favour with a great deal of reſpect, and having ſetled his attention, he heard the fair Queen begin her Hiſtory in theſe tearms.

The Hiſtory of *THALESTRIS* Queen of the AMAZONS.

WIth how great vertue ſoever a ſoul is fortified, human nature hath weakneſſes which it cannot diſavow; and how great reſiſtance ſoever it make through principles of vertue, againſt irregular motions, if it be not ſupported by an eſpecial providence from Heaven, it is very hard for it not to yield ſometimes, and give moſt viſible markes of frailty; the paſſions have gotten ſuch an Empire over it that it cannot without great difficulty ſhake them off, and if we ſometimes win the victory, I hold it a much more advantageous one, then thoſe we obtain from foreign Enemies. I would it pleaſed the Gods this were not ſo great a truth, and that it gave me not matter for a diſcourſe which cannot chooſe but be unpleaſing. It is not to be wondred at if my adventures are mingled with thoſe of a *Scythian*, nor is it ſtrange if I recount them to a *Scythian* Prince, ſince alſo I am a *Scythian* my ſelf, and that the firſt original of the *Amazons* came from that very *Scythia* you ought to command. Perhaps it is not unknown to you, but to refreſh your memory I will tell it you again in a few words.

A long time after the ſiege of *Troy*, two Princes of the Royal blood of *Scythia*, *Plinos*, and *Scholophites*, being driven out of their Countrey by civil warres, wandred up and down with their Troops many years, to ſeek a ſettled abode for themſelves, their Families, and thoſe that accompanied them; After divers tedious Voyages, they came into that part of *Cappadocia*, which is called *Themiſcira*, and there upon the bankes of the *Thermodoon* having defeated thoſe that oppoſed their paſſage, they reſolved to put an end to all their Journeys, and to make their habitation in thoſe pleaſant Fields, the moſt fertile, and the moſt delightfull of all *Aſia*. They put that Deſigne in execution, and having made themſelves Maſters of the Country in a little while, they extended their limits very farre, and by many Battels aſſured themſelves of an exceeding ſpacious Territory; Their Dominion maintain'd it ſelf many years, but in the end their Enemies having drawn them into ambuſhes, cut them all in pieces. The VViddowes of theſe valiant men, ſucceeded them in Courage, and being arm'd with an admirable reſolution, themſelves defended the Countryes of their Husbands Conqueſt, againſt their Murtherers, with ſo rare a Valour, that they ſent them back with loſſe, and confuſion; and made proud by that good ſucceſſe, they kill'd, or drove away all the men that were left among them, and eſtabliſhed that Monarchy of VVomen which hath laſted ever ſince, and which as I believe, hath ſpread it's reputation over all the world. I will not entertain you with their laws, but will only tell you, that having decreed not to ſuffer any men amongſt them, they concluded a Treaty with their Neighbours, and by Viſits which they made upon their Frontiers, at certain ſeaſons appointed for that purpoſe, and which I know not in what tearmes I can explain to you, they provided for the conſervation of their kinde. Theſe words made the Queen bluſh, but ſettling herſelf a little ſhe went on. The Children that were born by theſe meetings, if they were males were either kill'd, or carried out of their Dominions, and the Daughters were carefully bred up; their whole exerciſe, from their moſt tender infancy, was only that of armes, and to give them the greater facility in ſhooting with their Bowes, they cut off their right Breaſt, from whence in proceſſe of time they took the name of *Amazones*. Having eſtabliſh'd this order amongſt themſelves, which ever ſince hath been inviola-

bly

t, they choſe two Queens, to whom they ſubmitted themſelves, and while one n enlarged the bounds of their Monarchy by the Sword, the other ſtaid at e to govern the Countrey. The moſt famous among the firſt were *Lampedo*, and *Marteſia*, who not content with the Territories they peaceably poſſeſs'd, rais'd two mighty Armies, came a great way into *Europe*, ſubdued a good part of it, uſurped divers of the Cities and Provinces of *Aſia*, and conquered a large extent of ground, which their poſterity ſince hath not been able to conſerve. *Ortrera*, and *Antiopa*, ſucceeded them, thoſe two Queens againſt whom *Hercules* made War, and whoſe two Siſters he carried away. *Menalippa*, and *Hippolita*, who afterwards was Wife to King *Theſeus*.

After theſe reigned that valiant *Penthaſilæa*, who was ſlaine at the ſiege of *Troy*, by the hand of *Achilles*, and who as ſhe dyed made her Conquerour ſo much in love with her. I will not tell you the names of thoſe that followed her, nor will I ſay any thing of all that paſs'd among them till the Regn of Queen *Minotea* my Mother, who is deſcended in a right line from thoſe gallant Queens I have ſpoken of. She had but newly began her Reign, when ſhee brought me into the world; ſhe preſently grew extraordinary tender of me, inſomuch that ſhe would not ſuffer my right Breaſt to be cut off, as ſhe had done to all that were before me; whether it were that ſhe feared the danger that might come of it, or that ſhe deſired to preſerve my body from that deformity. I was brought up with wonderful care, and the affection of the Queen my Mother, making her finde more beauty and gracefulneſs in me, then I really had, cauſed her to improve both with ſuch induſtry, as could not proceed, but from ſuch a paſſion as hers: ſhe deſired to have my manners form'd to ſome ſweetneſs and civility, and among the Martial ſpirits that were infuſed into me, ſhe likewiſe made ſome morality to be mix'd, and to the exerciſes of the body, added alſo ſome exerciſes of the minde, able to purge it from thoſe bloody humours, that were predominant amongſt our Women.

I grew expert and vigorous enough in thoſe of the body, and by the toyle of hunting whenſoever I had any ſpare time, and by the care of my Miſtreſſes, I became ſo ſtrong, and ſo skilfull, that when I was but 16. years old, there were but few women among our *Amazons*, whom I could not diſmount, and whom I was not able to inſtruct either how to draw a Bowe, or how to fight on foot, or how to ride an Horſe vigorouſly. Theſe were our ordinary paſſe-times, and upon the banks of the rapid *Thermadoon*, we drew up Battalions every day, and kept up that Warlike humour, which had maintain'd them for many Ages. The Queen my Mother bred me to that averſion againſt men, which is general amongſt us, and exhorted me daily, rather to ſuffer death, then to ſlacken any thing of our antient cuſtomes, or ſubmit my ſelf to that ſex, which hath uſurped ſo tyrannical an Empire over ours. I would it had pleas'd the Gods (great Queen) that I had followed thy counſels, I ſhould not then have drawn Heavens anger upon me for my diſobedience, nor ſhould I have precipitated my ſelf into misfortunes, which I can attribute to nothing but that alone. I will not entertain you with the particulars of my Childhood, which are too trivial for your hearing; but I will paſſe them over, and content my ſelf with telling you, that I had compleated my fifteenth year, when the Queen my Mother at her return from an Expedition, in which by reaſon of my youth, I had not waited on her, preſented the valiant *Orithia* to me, a perſon of a ſtature extraordinary amongſt us, of a moſt Martial Garb, and of a moſt excellent Beauty. She was yet all arm'd, when the Queen my Mother brought her into my Chamber, and I thought her ſo handſome, that I found no difficulty in obeying the command ſhe gave me to lôve and eſteem her particularly.

This generous Lady (ſaid the Queen to me) *though ſhe was not born among us, yet having the ſame inclinations, hath caſt her ſelf voluntarily into our party, and in all the encounters we have had with the* Cilicians, *ſhe hath ſhowed proofs of ſuch an admirable valour, that I tooke her a long time for* Bellona, *whom I thought the defence of her ſex, had armed in our favour. In our laſt action ſhe diſ-engaged me from a throng of Enemies, where elſe I had infallibly periſhed, and ſuccoured me in ſo great extre-*

extremity, that I cannot deny but that I am indebted to her for my life; ſhee in n killed the moſt valiant of all our enemies with her own hand, and overthrew all tha any oppoſition againſt her; In ſhort, ſhe hath begot in me ſo much admiration, and ſo love, that next to my onely Daughter, ſhe ſhall ever be to me the deareſt perſon in the world.

She ended theſe words embracing her, and by her example, obliged me to welcome her with an extraordinary kindneſs. *Orithia* receiv'd it with a great ſubmiſſion, and made proteſtations of fidelity to me, in ſo reſpectful and ſo civil tearms, that from that very moment, I eſteem'd her extreame worthy of the judgement the Queen had made of her. 'I am moſt readily diſpoſed (ſaid I to her) to ſecond the 'Queens affections with mine, and to requite the vertue of this fair Stranger by all the proofs ſhe can deſire from my friendſhip. *Orithia* kneeled down upon one knee, at theſe words, and kiſſing my hand which I put forth to raiſe her up: *Madam,* (ſaid ſhe) *I make a vow never to be but yours, and from this inſtant I dedicate my ſelf unto you with a paſſion, which ſhall never end but with my life.*

She pronounced theſe words ſo gracefully, that I was touch'd by them with an affection, and caſting my arm once more about her neck, I promiſed her an eternal friendſhip. Shee went out of my Chamber to put off her arms, and return'd thither within a while after in her Womans apparel, in which I thought her ſo lovely and ſo well ſhap'd, that I gave her the advantage above all thoſe of our Countrey. I renewed my endearments at that ſecond ſight, and begg'd of her not to leave us, in tearms which ſhe accounted very obliging. O Gods! when I remember the proteſtations ſhe made to me of eternal fidelity, and the Oaths wherewith ſhe accompanied thoſe proteſtations, I cannot ſufficiently admire the patience of the Gods, that ſuffer ſuch perjured Souls, without darting their loudeſt Thunderbolts againſt them? After I had given her all the proofs ſhe could deſire of the friendſhip ſhe ſued for from me, I pray'd her to tell me who ſhe was, and what Fortune, had brought her into our Countryes. This new *Amazone* having bethought herſelf a while what to ſay, ſpoke to me at laſt on this manner.

'Although you ſee me now in the exerciſe of arms, I have not been bred up in it, and 'that little valour the Queen your Mother exalted with more affection then juſtice, is 'rather an effect of my misfortunes, then of my nature: I am the Daughter of the 'deceaſed Prince of the *Maſſagetes*, and Neece to the King of *Scythia*, to whom our 'Province is Tributary: Death having deprived me of my Father in my very Infancy, I was bred up in the Court of *Scythia*, with the Princeſs *Berenice*, and my Brother *Orontes*, with Prince *Oroondates* his Couſen; I ſpent ſome years in that Court 'with pleaſure enough, but the War between the *Scythians* and *Perſians*, breaking out 'afreſh, Prince *Orontes* my Brother, march'd along with the Prince of *Scythia*, and 'ſcarce had he begun to ſhew ſome proofs of his Valour in ſo early a youth, when by 'the fall of a Bridge he was drowned in the *Araxis*, and all the fair hopes he had gi'ven, were buried with him in the waves of that River. I will not trouble you with 'the Diſcourſe of my ſorrow for that dear Brother, 'tis enough if I tell you, that his 'Death made me Heireſſe of the Province of the *Maſſagetes*, moved divers Princes 'to caſt their eyes upon me. I had a natural averſion to men; but it was viſibly aug'mented by the offer the King made me of one of his Favourites, whoſe birth was ob'ſcure, and his Perſon unhandſome. I received the firſt overture of it as a mortal 'injury, but the King who deſired with my Fortune to recompence the ſervices that 'man had done him, was not at all repulſed by my Denyal, but uſing his Authority 'on the behalf of that unworthy Favourite, commanded me abſolutely, to reſolve 'to marry him. The forcing of me redoubled my hatred, and I ſhould infallibly 'have rather choſen my Grave then his Allyance, whom I beheld as no other then a 'deadly Enemy, and a Monſter appointed to devour me. I need not tell you how 'many tears I ſhed, how often I caſt my ſelf at the Kings feet, and how many im'precations I uttered againſt his tyranny; the recital of theſe would be as uſeleſſe, as 'they themſelves were unprofitable. In ſhort, I ſaw my ſelf reduced to the cruel 'neceſſity of marrying a man, againſt whom I had a mortal averſion; but having

'begg'd

l assistance from the Gods; and call'd for help from my own courage, I re-
by flight to avoid the misery that threatned me; and knowing my self to be of
asonable strong constitution, I discovered my secret to no body, but one of my
Women, in whom I had perfect confidence, and by whose means I procured a suit
'of Mans Apparel, so getting away with her, the night before that day which was
'appointed for my fatal Wedding, I left *Issedon* without any other design, then that
'of flying to the worlds end, but I would avoid the misfortune intended me. I
'went out of the Kingdome with a great deal of trouble, and incommodity, but
'by little and little, I became inured to the toylsomnesse of travel; and finding my
'self strong enough to bear arms, the general indignation I had against men, made me
'resolve to doe my uttermost against them, and to conquer the weakness of my na-
'ture, to follow the incitements of my hatred. My knowledge that you were their
'implacable enemies, made me take my Journey this way, and to abridge an unne-
'cessary relation, after the wearisomnesse of a long Voyage, I arrived at the Army
'of the Queen your Mother. The Maid that came away with me from *Issedon*, for-
'sook me not, and except her company, I was left quite alone, without support, or
'acquaintance, if the Queen had not charitably received me, and if the Gods had
'not increased my Forces, to make me doe that great Princesse some considerable
'service.

In these tearms *Orithia* recounted her adventures succinctly to me, and the know-ledge of her quality obliging me to look upon her with more respect then before, I began to use her, as if she had been my Sister. I confirm'd the assurances the Queen had given her of our protection, and offered her our assistance for the recovery of her inheritance, and to take satisfaction for the violence that had been used to her. She thanked me for my offers with very civil and passionate expressions, and protested to me that her highest ambition was to spend the remainder of her life with me. *I prefer that advantage* (said she) *before the Province of the* Massagetes, *nay, before all* Scythia; *and if my Princesse disdain not my services and affections, I will never part from her, but to be carried to my grave.*

I answered these words no otherwise then with a thousand kisses, which I gave her with a great deal of innocence and affection, and having testified that her company should alwayes be more dear to me, I observed more joy in her countenance, then the condition of her Fortune seem'd in reason to permit: From that day I liv'd exceed-ing freely, and familiarly with her; she was lodg'd in Chambers near to mine, and the Queen presently settled her a Family, and furnish'd her with all Servants neces-sary. I saw her every day, and though at first she express'd herself with some diffi-culty in our Language, she had quickly learn'd it, and spoke divers others so fluent-ly, and gracefully, that her conversation was wondrously delightful: We were al-wayes together at one exercise or other, and seeing her far more expert, then it was probable she should be, for the little time she had practised them, I received instru-ctions from her, and admiring what nature had wrought in her in so short a space, I form'd my self by her example, in a profession I had ever used. I was also desirous to learn some of those Tongues she knew, she taught me the *Greek*, the *Persian*, and some others which she spoke very pleasingly, and did it with so much mildness, took so much care to frame my minde and manners, and in all her actions testified so firm a friendship to me, and so profound a respect, that she won my heart infinitely, and tyed me to her with such an affection, as yet I had not born to any body but the Queen my Mother; Within doors, abroad a hunting, and in all our ordinary passe-times, we were inseparable, and if sometimes I had been but a while without seeing her, I ran to her with open arms, and gave her kisses which she receiv'd with incon-ceivable joy, and delight. If it had not been avoided by herself, we had lien toge-ther, I often proposed it to her, but her not accepting, hindred me from pressing it farther. I declared to her the aversion I had against divers of our customes, and my resolution rather to let the Crown fall to another Family, then to give it an Inheri-trix, by these shameful wayes our former Queens had taken. *Orithia* approved that modest intention, and confirm'd me in it by reasons, which made me yet more in love with her vertue.

In

In the mean time, when we were hunting together, if she saw me obstinate pursuit of any dangerous beast, she would withhold me gently, and when the being press'd home, turn'd to a bay against us, she would cast herself before me, exposing herself to the danger of my security, made me visibly finde my life was without comparison dearer to me then her own. All these actions, together with the grace wherewith she accompanied them, and her charming conversation, absolutely mastred all my affections, and even made me foolishly fond of her. She liv'd on this manner a whole year amongst us, giving me no proofs of her love, but such as were very innocent.

In this interim our Neighbours made many incursions into our Territories, and we entred often into theirs, and in all those occasions *Orithia* showed so many proofs of an admirable valour, and of a prudence infinitely beyond her age, that the Queen my Mother gave her most important commands in her Armies, and undertook no Expedition of any moment, without her advice. I about that time began to go into the wars, and desiring to pass my Apprentiship with *Orithia*, I never stirr'd from her side, she was often troubled at it, and her care of my safety hindred her from running on into dangers, as she did when she had no other life to look to but her own; she perpetually blamed the ardour that carried me into the thickest of our Enemies, and though her commands often call'd her otherwhere, she would not move a foot from mee; and when she saw the point of any Sword or Javelin turn'd against me, she oppos'd the passage of it, and neglected all the blows that were made at her, to break those that might have wounded me. Alas! dear and faithless *Orithia*; how welcome to me were those first testimonies of thy affection, and how sweet is the remembrance of them still unto my memory! Certain it is, thou forgottest nothing that could be done to make thy self be loved, and that thou livedst onely for *Thalestris*, neither was she ungrateful to those proofs of thy affection, but gave herself so absolutely to thee, that *Orithia*, as she was *Orithia*, could not desire any thing she possess'd not entirely. We had besieged *Phryne*, a City in *Cilicia*, upon our Enemies Frontiers, and our Rams had made a reasonable breach; *Orithia* at the head of six thousand *Amazons*, prepared to assault it: I would needs fight by her side, and notwithstanding all her prayers to disswade me from it, I was obstinate in my resolution, that she was constrain'd to suffer my company. She march'd through the midst of our Enemies Darts and Swords, with such a fierceness as froze the hearts of the *Trojans*, when *Minerva* shook their Walls, and with her dreadful *Gorgon*, carried terror, and death into their City.

She went undauntedly up those ruines defended by valiant men, and despising a cloud of Arrows, and Stones that came pouring upon her; she covered me with her shield, and encouraging our Women by her glorious example, in spite of the resistance of our Enemies, got to the top of the breach. We fought already at handy blowes, and I may say without vanity, that I had already slain some, and given proofs of valour considerable enough in one of my age, when I was stunned either with the stroak of a Club, or with some Stone, and fell down at *Orithia*'s feet without sense or motion, and certainly it was great good fortune, to fall so near her, since that without her assistance my death had been inevitable. Never was *Tygress* when robb'd of her young, so furiously sensible of her losse, as *Orithia* was observ'd to be by them that were near her, from whom I heard it since; she flew with a great cry upon some of the Enemies, who went to make an end of me, and sheltring me with her Body, and her Target, gave death to all that came near her, and having made a Rampart of dead Bodies, which left her free room enough, shee took me up in her arms, and turning towards *Menalippa*, one of our women who commanded with her; *Menalippa*, (said she) *the Victory is ours, take care to prosecute it. I can neither fight nor live, unless the Princess be in safety.*

At these words continuing to make way with her Sword, she came down with her burthen, through the passage she had open'd herself before, and carried mee out of the Fight with such impatiency, and sense of sorrow, as she afterwards expressed to me, and as only she was able to represent. Assoon as she had taken off my Cask, the fresh air

ok, reſtored me to my ſelf, and *Orithia* ſeeing me open my eyes, was like then ſe dyed with joy, as before ſhe was with grief. I obſerv'd the mixture of joy and —ar in her countenance; and deſiring to aſſure her, 'Tis nothing (ſaid I) my dear *Orithia*, I was onely fell'd, and I need nothing but a little reſt. Her face grew ſettled at the hearing of theſe words; but not being too confident of them, ſhe look'd upon my Head, where ſhe found no wound at all, by reaſon of the goodneſſe of my Head-piece which had defended me; and that ſight compleating her joy, ſhe tooke me in her arms, and carried me on into my Tent, where ſhe laid me upon my bed, but all the way her face was firmly cemented to mine, and I received kiſſes from her, which might have made me know the difference there was between her affection and that of our other VVomen. The Queen who with a good part of the Army, had continued in Arms within the Camp to give Orders, and who had in vain, endeavoured to keep me with her, no ſooner heard the news, but ſhe came running frighted to me; but finding me reaſonable well, and knowing ſhe was obliged onely to *Orithia* for my ſafety, ſhe made ſuch dear expreſſions to her, as it is impoſſible for me to repeat: but that valiant *Amazone*, no ſooner had ſeen me in a place of ſecurity, and learned from our Chirurgions that there was no danger of me, but forcing her affection, ſhe left me, and went back to the aſſault, from which no other conſideration but mine could have been able to draw her.

Her preſence there was very neceſſary, and the Enemies who by her abſence, had recovered heart, loſt it again at her return, and made but a vain reſiſtance againſt her valour, and the new Orders ſhe gave. But as her return was fatal to them; ſo likewiſe was it very profitable to them, and her mercy ſaved divers of them from the fury of our VVomen, who would have put all to the Sword without exception. *Orithia* oppoſed their intention ſucceſsfully, and the credit ſhe had already gained among them, made them ſlacken ſomething of their ordinary cruelty. VVhen ſhe had ſet the Town in ſome Order, and had left *Menalippa* to command there, ſhe came back to us, and found me almoſt recovered of my blow; yet was it incommodious to me for a few dayes, and during the ſtay we made at that City, which the Queen entred the next morning, I kept my bed continually.

I will not entertain you with the relation of that Warre; as long as it laſted, I received proofes of this nature, from *Orithia*'s affection; but it being ended by an advantagious peace, we entred again into our own Territories, and took our way towards the Capital City, which as the Province, beares the name of *Themiſcira*.

It was about that time *Alexander* invaded *Aſia*, and as an impetuous Torrent overran all thoſe Provinces, the greater part whereof ſubmitted to him without drawing Sword. Our Neighbours of *Cappadocia*, and *Cilicia*, yielded without reſiſtance, and voluntarily underwent that yoak which he impoſed upon all the Earth. *Alexander* us'd them favourably, and continued to them their former Governours, and their antient Priviledges.

The Queen my Mother knowing herſelf too weake to reſiſt ſo potent an Enemy, meant to try gentle wayes, and ſent *Menalippa*, and *Clytemneſtra* to him, to repreſent, that his generoſity obliged him to leave us in our former Liberties, and not to imploy thoſe victorious armes which had conquered all *Aſia*, againſt feeble Women. *Alexander* receiv'd our Ambaſſadors with much civility, and having told them that he had no intention to trouble their quietneſs, nor our Lawes, he turned his Forces another way, and entred not into our Countrey. The Queen was extremely glad ſhe had diverted that ſtorm, and ſhe had taken that courſe by *Orithia*'s advice, who had acquired ſuch a reputation amongſt our Women, that every body conſidered her as an extraordinary Perſon, and by the ſweetneſſe of her manners and converſation, ſhe had ſo gained the hearts of the whole Court, that ſhe was both the delight and admiration of it.

Shee had been near upon two years amongſt us, when from her natural livelyneſſe, ſhe fell into a deep melancholy. She did all ſhe poſſibly could to diſguiſe

it,

it, but it was quickly to be perceived in her countenance, which was so visibly red, that 'twas no longer in her power to dissemble it; the affection I bore her me one of the first that took notice of it, and having often vainly attempted to learn the cause, I did all that possibly I could to divert her from that sadness. I made meetings of our gallantest Ladyes, whose company might have been capable to charm part of our discontents, I made hunting Matches, and Journeyes of pleasure upon the *Iris*, (which is one of the most delightful Rivers in the world, and which washes the Foundations of our Walls) races, and combats on Horse-back for exercise and for diversion; but her melancholy was not at all abated by them, and I clearly found, that only her affection to me, made her comply with us in those our pass-times.

We were together one day in the Gardens of the Palace, accompanied with some of our Maids, who out of respect, kept at distance from us; our conversation was for a while about indifferent matters, and our Discourse being at last fallen upon her melancholly: *Orithia* (said I) *it is impossible I should longer dissemble the cause I have to take a thing ill from you; if you loved me so well as I doe you, I know you would not conceal from me the cause of your discontents, and if I dare say more, amongst us you would not be sensible of any. This sadnesse in our company, visibly demonstrates an abatement in your affection, nor have you so much cause to love your own friends, but that among persons who love you so dearly, you might finde wherewithall to comfort your self in their absence. If it be the losse of your Estate that afflicts you, you know you are Mistress of ours, and that I shall be never more joyed, then when I shall be able to share mine with you.*

Orithia after a deep sigh, fixt her eyes upon my face, and striving to retain some tears, which would have burst forth with violence; she replyed: 'You are too 'generous, my fair, and my too dear Princesse, to make so ill a judgement of 'my thoughts, and to suspect me of a baseness unworthy of your affection. I 'take the Gods once more to witnesse, that it is without comparison more dear to 'me, and more considerable then all the Empires of the Earth, and that for it I 'would forsake my neareſt Kindred, my Countrey, and that Life it self, which I have 'given entirely to you. After this protestation exempt me from taking new Oaths 'to assure you, that it is neither the absence of my Friends, nor the losse of my 'Fortune, that troubles the sweetness of the retreat, which I have found under 'your protection; my sadness hath more lawfull, and more glorious causes, and 'to make a naked confession to you of it, know it proceeds onely from my love to 'you. I love you, my fair Princesse, with an excesse worthy of you, and my 'affection is accompanied with those transports and disquiets, which usually steal 'away all joy, and disturb repose. I dye when I am from you, and I consume 'when I am with you: I think you love me too much, and yet I think you love me 'not enough; and my Soul in these continual troubles, hath lost all its tranquil-'lity.

Orithia had said more, but that I interrupted her with my kinde indearments, and though I found something that was very odd in her Discourse, yet was it so obliging to me, that I could not forbear casting my arm about her neck, and embracing her strictly a good while.

She repaid my kisses with more fear and reservedness, then she was wont to doe; and getting loose first from my embraces: *Dear* Orithia (said I) *if what you tell me were a truth, I should be as melancholy as you, since I may protest truly to you, that my affection yields not at all to yours, and that the Queen my Mother is not more dear to mee, then your self, and yet it produceth quite contrary effects in mee, and I finde so great a contentment in loving you, and being loved by you, that if your sadnesse did not afflict mee, our affection would cause nothing in mee but joy.*

'Alas! (replyed *Orithia*) how different are our Fortunes! Know, Madam, that 'tis not my present suffering that occasions all my sorrow, but my foresight of the future

e that plunges me into this deadly melancholy. You love me now, and
e then I deſerve; nay even as much as I could wiſh; but alas! this affection,
which gives me an imperfect happineſs, frees me not from my fears, and will with-
'out doubt forſake me, when I ſhall ſtand in greateſt need of it; you will ceaſe to
' love me when my affection ſhall be truely known to you, and I ſhall ceaſe to live,
' when you ſhall ceaſe to love me.

She made an end of theſe words with much adoe, and fixing her eyes upon the ground with ſome kind of fear and confuſion, remain'd a long time in that poſture, without looking upon me. But being deſirous to draw her out of a diſtruſt which grieved me; *My dear* Orithia (ſaid I) *I cannot gueſſe at the cauſe of your ſuſpicions, nor do I know what proofs you have of my inconſtancy, that you ſhould apprehend ſuch ſtrange effects of it. I love you really as my ſelf, and if it be in my friendſhip, that you eſtabliſh your happineſs, live in aſſurance that you ſhall be ever happy; ſince I proteſt to you by the Majeſty of the gods that hear us, the affection which* Thaleſtris *bears you ſhall never end but with her life.*

Orithias Countenance clear'd up a little at this diſcourſe, yet not ſo much, but that I found ſhe was not quite cured of her apprehenſions: I was preparing my ſelf to drive them away by new aſſurances, when the Queen my mother came into the garden, and broke off our converſation. We had afterwards, divers times, the ſame talke, or little different, and by a thouſand teſtimonies of my friendſhip, I endeavoured to take away thoſe juſt diſquiets that tormented her. The promiſes I made to love her eternally wrought ſome effect indeed, and often rais'd her out of that deep ſadneſs in which ſhe had ſeem'd buried, but there ſtill remain'd ſome trouble in her mind, whereof I could not divine the cauſe; ſhe received my kindneſſes with more fear and reſpect then formerly, and no longer gave her ſelf thoſe liberties ſhe was wont to take. Sometimes when I embraced her, and with kiſſes conjured her to be merry for my ſake; 'Ah! Madam (would ſhe ſay) I am un-
'worthy of your cares, and of your favours; let this culpable *Orithia* die, who
'betrays you, and abuſes your goodneſs, and your innocence: I rob you of fa-
'vours I have not deſerv'd, and I ought to give account for them, as for a theft,
'which I unworthily am guilty of, to the faireſt, and beſt Princeſs in the world.
I underſtood nothing of all theſe words, and I fear'd often, when I heard her ſpeak them, that her melancholy began to diſtract her. This belief cauſed in me a very ſenſible affliction, and made me take recourſe to all the inventions that might divert, or prevent the misfortune I apprehended. The Queen, to whom ſhe was very dear, as ſhe ought to be, in conſideration of her good qualities, and of the ſervices ſhe had done her, was extreamly concerned in her trouble, and every day offer'd her whatſoever ſhe was able to contribute to her contentment. The chief of our Ladies, whoſe hearts ſhe had wonderfully gain'd, ſtrove in emulation of each other to chear her up; but all their cares were to no purpoſe, and all of them having in vain attempted it, at laſt the fatal hour came wherein I was to be undeceived.

Neer to the gardens of our Palace there is an exceeding high wood, one of the faireſt in all *Capadocia*, which ſeparating it ſelf to the very banke of the river *Iris*, is one of the moſt pleaſant places to walk in, that *Aſia* affords; there are a great number of faire, ſpacious alleys, and in little by-turnings where one may inſenſibly loſe ones ſelf, are private arbours, with ſeats of green turfe, and little bankes of the ſame, where one may lie down ſheltered from the heat of the ſun, and not be interrupted in their retired thoughts.

I was one day in this Wood with my maids, and having walked a while upon the banke of the river, I went aſide with *Hippolita*, the deareſt of them all, and the very ſame you ſee now here with me. I entred by chance into one of thoſe pathes, that led to the ſecret arbour, and having followed it a while, when I was neer one of them I heard a voice interrupted with ſighes and ſobs, and drawing a little

nearer, I diſcern'd to be *Orithia's*, who thinking her ſelf not overheard by body, in ſuch a private place, complained in a very pityfull manner. I was glad of that encounter, and beleeving I ſhould thereby learn the true cauſe of her affliction, I forbad *Hippolita* to come any further, not being willing ſhe ſhould hear the ſecrets of that dear friend, though I had never concealed my own from her. When I was alone, I went forward gently, and without making any noiſe till I came cloſe to the arbour, and peeping through the boughs that grew about it, I ſaw my dear *Orithia* laid along upon one of thoſe green bankes, holding a hankerchief to her eyes, wherewith ſhe wiped away the tears that fell in great abundance.

This object touched me deeply with compaſſion, but much more, when after having continued a while ſilent, ſhe began to ſpeak again in theſe termes. *Why doeſt thou deferre any longer, miſerable Wretch? and what doeſt thou hope for yet from heaven, but that death, for which thy mind ought already to be prepared? loſe that life really, which thou yet haſt only loſt in the opinion of the World, and be no longer obſtinate to ſtrive againſt thy deſtiny; thou mayeſt yet die with the friendſhip of her thou loveſt, and if thou defer thy death till after the knowledge of thy deceits, thou wilt certainly die with her anger, and her hatred; and inſtead of the tears, which ſhe now would give unto thy grave, thou wilt carry nothing with thee thither but her imprecations.* While *Orithia* ſpoke theſe words, her back was toward the entrance of the arbour; and not being able to marke her actions well enough, in the place where I was, I ſtole inſenſibly to the door, where in the poſture ſhe then lay, ſhe could not diſcover me. There I obſerv'd her more heedfully, and after many ſighes I heard her go on thus. *Was it neceſſary, O Gods! was it neceſſary, you ſhould raiſe ſo many impoſſibilities againſt my happineſs, and that you ſhould oppoſe the Lawes, and powers of a whole Monarchy againſt the preſervation of my life? for in ſhort, what can I expect? what vain hope ſoever I flatter my ſelf withal, that which I love is too pure, and too perfect, to make uſe, to my advantage, of the immodeſt cuſtomes of her country: and beſides, I love her too well, to ſeek my fortune by thoſe wayes; and ſhe I love, loves her ſelf too well, to overturn for my ſake, the conſtitutions of a Monarchy, which has ſubſiſted ſo many years, and to forſake a ſcepter, for an unknown, and a deceiptfull* Orithia; *Die then, miſerable wretch, die, and make* Thaleſtris *ſee that thou embraceſt death, rather then the occaſions of offending her any more; thy blood ſhall waſh away part of the crimes thou haſt committed againſt her, and ſhe without doubt will pardon them, when ſhe remembers thou dyedſt to give her reparation.* I underſtood almoſt nothing by theſe words, though they put me into ſtrange ſuſpicions; and yet I was ſo troubled at them, that contrary to my reſolution, I could not forbeare making a little noiſe. I know not whether it were that, which withdrew *Orithia* from that dialogue with her thoughts, but ſhe turn'd about, and caſting her eyes toward the door, diſcovered me. I am not able to repreſent her confuſion to you; being got up, ſhe began to look upon me, and obſerving in my countenance as much amazement as appeard in hers, ſhe beleev'd I had heard all that ſhe had ſaid before I came, and that ſhe had infallibly diſcovered her ſelf. This belief made her grow pale, and tremble from head to foot, with actions of a perſon quite beſide her ſelf; ſhe neither durſt look me in the face, nor ſtir from the place where ſhe ſtood, and keeping her eyes faſt upon the ground, remain'd a long time in a poſture that teſtified her ſurpriſe, and her irreſolution. At laſt ſhe broke her ſilence, and unmoveableneſs, and caſting her ſelf of a ſudden at my feet, redoubled my aſtoniſhment by that action; I was already ſet down upon one of the ſeats; and beholding her in that condition, I had neither ſtrength to raiſe her up, nor courage to aske the cauſe of what I ſaw; but ſhe drew me out of that perplexity, when without lifting up her eyes to me, *Madam* (ſaid ſhe) *it hath pleas'd the Gods that my deceipt ſhould be at laſt diſcovered, and my happineſs, though but an imperfect one, has in the end begot an envy in them. This miſerable man, whom they ſaved from the waters, was to periſh by a more noble deſtiny; and that death was too common for a perſon whom they reſerved to ſuch extraordinary fortunes. I am an impoſtor,*

Impoſtor, I am a Deceiver, I have abuſed your goodneſs, with an impudence that deſerves no mercy; and I ſubmit my ſelf to the rigour of thoſe Lawes, which your ſex hath eſtabliſhed againſt ours; you may take revenge upon the Brother, for the Sisters Treacheries, and puniſh the true Orontes, *for the crimes of the falſe* Orithia. *I am that Prince, equally happy and unfortunate, ſaved from ſhipwrack, to end his life more gloriouſly at your feet, and too proud of his fate, ſince he revived from an ordinary death, onely that he may dye for love, and that of the faireſt and moſt lovely Princeſſe in the world. I implore not your goodneſſe here, to obtain a pardon which I have not deſerved; the Gods are my Witneſſes, that I no longer love a life which begins to diſpleaſe you; and I proteſt alſo before them, that I will not abate any thing of my affection to you, though you pronounce the ſentence of death againſt me.* This lovely Impoſtor ſaid many other words, but I gave no ear to them, and was ſo ſeiz'd with that unlook'd for declaration, that I had ſcarce any ſenſe or knowledge remaining.

Inſtantly all my thoughts ran toward revenge; and my reſentment laid the cheat that had been put upon me, before my eyes in ſo lively colours, that I could not but break forth with violence: All the favours he had ſtoln from me, all the familiarities I had innocently granted him, came thronging into my memory, and making a mixture of ſhame and anger, kindled in my face a colour like fire, and in my mind a deadly wrath; yes, wrath, ſhame, and deſpite, joyn'd all together to tranſport me to the ruine of that Deceiver; and made me believe I ought to expoſe him to the rigour of our Laws, and with his blood waſh off the injury he had done unto mine innocence.

In theſe firſt motions, after having looked upon him with a threatning eye, 'Traytor, (ſaid I) thou ſhalt dye; and ſince thy Treachery is without example, thy Death 'ſhall ſerve for an example, to all thoſe of thy ſex, who ſhall attempt to put that 'Tyrannical yoak again upon ours, which we ſo nobly have ſhaken off. Hope for no 'mercy from her thou haſt ſo unworthily offended; and ſince thou haſt baſely abuſed 'that innocent affection I bore to thee, dye for the reparation of a Crime, which all 'thy blood cannot waſh away.

The feigned *Orithia*, while I ſpoke theſe words, continued ſtill upon her knees; and aſſoon as I had ended them: *Yes, Madam,* (replyed ſhe, with an aſſured voyce) *I will dye, and I value that death above the Empire of the* Amazons. *'Tis no ſmall recompence to* Orontes, *for the ſervices he hath done you, to have the honour to dye for you; and I proteſt to you by thoſe fair eyes, which will light me to my grave, I dye ſatisfied, ſince for the reparation of the offence I have committed, I give you a life that never was but yours. Onely, Madam, if the remembrance of that affection which you juſtly accuſe me for having unworthily abuſed, be not criminal in your minde, I conjure you by the blood I am going to ſhed, to receive it for the expiation of my guilt, and not to preſerve any hatred (after my death) to him who hath indeed offended the Princeſs* Thaleſtris, *but alſo who to ſatisfie her, dyes for the Princeſſe* Thaleſtris.

While he ſpoke on this manner, I made ſome reflection upon the ſervices he had done me, and upon the proofs which with ſo much hazard he had given me of a moſt pure, and perfect affection; This conſideration mollified me a little, and his conſtancy of his laſt words added to the grace wherewith he accompanied them, made me ſlacken ſomething of the ſtrictneſs of my firſt motions which had deſtined him to death, and made me believe I could not without ingratitude and inhumanity, ſacrifice a life which he had ſo voluntarily given me, and which he had often ſet at nought for the preſervation of mine.

In theſe laſt thoughts I caſt mine eyes again upon him, and forcing back ſome ſighs, which hindred the courſe of my words, 'I will not take thy life, (ſaid I) I give it 'to thoſe ſervices I have received from thee, and I leave it to the remorſe of thy own 'Conſcience, which ſhall revenge me for the offence thou haſt committed. Live to 'repent thy Crime, but live ſo far from hence, that I may never ſee thee upon our 'Territories again.

Having ſaid thus, I roſe from the place where I was ſate, and went out of the Arbour ſo troubled, that I knew not what to do with my ſelf. I took no heed what became of *Orontes*, and going back to the place where I had left *Hippolita*, it was not long before I found her again: She preſently obſerved an alteration in my countenance, and having asked me the cauſe, 'Ah! *Hippolita*, (ſaid I) what ſtrange 'news have I to tell thee, but ſtay till we be in my Chamber; I am now ſo beſide 'me, that I am not able to tell thee.

This Wench was very diſcreet, and I had ſo perfect a confidence in her, that I was wont to diſcover my moſt ſecret thoughts to her, aud indeed that which was befaln me was important enough to be concealed from every body elſe, and the life of *Orontes* was in too manifeſt a danger, if he had been known by our other Women. After that the reſt of my Maids were come to us again, I went back toward my Chamber, whither I was no ſooner come, but having commanded *Hippolita* to bid every body withdraw, I related my Adventure to her. She was wonderfully ſurpriſed at it, and bore the ſame part in that misfortune ſhe was wont to bear in all things that concerned me; yet ſhe having naturally a great deal of goodneſſe, and the feigned *Orithia* having taken much care to gain her friendſhip, ſhe deplored his diſaſter with words that begot ſome pity in my ſelf, and took the liberty to accuſe me of ſome inhumanity.

At firſt I was angry with her, and with ſpecious reaſons juſtified my uſage of him; but in the end comming to remember all the actions of that counterfeit *Amazon*, and repreſenting to my ſelf her graceful faſhion, and her excellent qualities, I was carried away to ſome complyance with *Hippolita*'s Diſcourſe, but I could not perſwade my ſelf to repent what I had done, yet did I at leaſt incline to ſome compaſſion of that Prince his misfortunes, and to a great deal of ſorrow for my own, which had conſtain'd me to baniſh a Perſon for ever, whoſe merit and former ſervices had wrought in me a ſtrong inclination.

Wee ſpent the reſt of the day in that entertainment, and the night following I was toſſed with great diſquiets; this accident furniſhed matter enough to cauſe them, and the day began to appear, before I had ever cloſed my eyes. When it was Dinner time, the Queen asked for *Orithia*, but ſhe came not, and her Servants of whom they enquired after her, affirmed that ſince the day before ſhe had not returned unto her Lodging. That anſwer put the Queen into ſome trouble, and having cauſed her to be ſought all the reſt of the day in vaine, ſhe was extreamly grieved, either for her departure, or for the accident that might have befaln her.

Can it be poſſible, (ſaid ſhe) *that our deare* Orithia *ſhould have left us, without bidding us farewell? But ought we not rather to feare ſome misfortune ſeparates her from us, and deprives us of the moſt amiable Perſon in the world?*

Theſe words which the Queen ſpoke in my preſence, began to touch my heart; and the Gods who deſtined me to many diſaſters, already gave an unprofitable repentance. At night being retired into my Chamber, and ready to go to bed, *Hippolita* delivered me a Letter, which ſhe had receiv'd from one of *Orithia*'s Women, whom of all about her ſhe truſted moſt; I judg'd inſtantly that it came from her, and would not have taken it, but that I was perſecuted by *Hippolita*, who was abſolutely reſolv'd I ſhould ſee the laſt marks of the affection of a perſon that had ſo perfectly lov'd me; I was forced to yield to her; and aſſoon as I was in bed, I took it, and breaking it open, I read theſe words.

The Guilty *ORITHIA* to the Divine *THALESTRIS.*

Madam,

I Depart, as you have commanded me, and with your ſight, I forſake this Countrey, from whence you have baniſhed me for ever: 'Tis not to avoid death, that I goe away, for I ſhould have runne boldly to demand it of the Queen, for the puniſhment of my crime, if I could have died in that manner, without intereſſing you in my death; the cauſe of it would without queſtion have broken forth, and you would have received diſpleaſures by it which would have afflicted me more ſenſibly then death it ſelf. I goe therefore to ſeek it far from hence, and to free the Earth from that ambitious Orithia, *who by the greatneſs of her crime, hath merited your indignation; nor could ſhe, how ever, have reſiſted that remorſe to which you gave her over, and which would juſtly have puniſhed her, for having troubled the tranquillity of your ſoul. I begge of the Gods to reſtore it you for ever, and to conſerve it as entire to you, as I have and will unto my grave, that paſſion which leads me thither, by its violence, by your will, and by the knowledge of my fault. In the mean time, moſt divine Princeſſe, if the prayers of one ſo guilty may be receiv'd by you, ſuffer me yet once again to implore your pardon for the offence I have committed, and at the extreamity of my life, to conjure you, not to hate the memory of a perſon who hath offended you, onely in loving you, and who hath lov'd you, onely with the moſt pure, and perfect affection, a heart is able to conceive. Grant me this favour with generoſity, as I give you my life with joy; and if the fault of the guilty* Orithia, *come ſometimes into your minde, remember that if ſhe was too blame, 'twas rather through love, then malice, and that though ſhe was imprudent, though ſhe was preſumptuous, yet was ſhe ever faithful, and died as ſhe had lived yours.*

I know not how to expreſſe to you, Sir, with what motions my ſoul was touched, at the reading of this Letter, but certainly tenderneſſe and pity never produced more ſudden, nor more powerful effects in an heart prepoſſeſs'd with anger, and reſentment, then they did at that time in mine. I let the Letter fall upon my bed

and looking upon *Hippolita*, without one word, I ſet forth my ſorrow by my ſilence, and by ſome tears, which I could not poſſibly retain. Then it was that *Orithia* repreſented her ſelf unto my eyes, in her moſt lovely ſhape; and if to baniſh thoſe thoughts that argued for her, I fancied her to my ſelf as that preſumptuous *Orontes*, who had maliciouſly deceived me, and abuſed my favours, and my eaſineſſe; ſhee would return within a moment into my memory, as that charming *Orithia*, who had expoſed her ſelf unto ſuch manifeſt hazards, to ſee me, and to ſerve me, who in a ſtorm of blows had ſaved me from a death, which without her help had been inevitable; who by her valour had reſtored me the Queen my Mother; who by a thouſand actions of that nature, had heretofore won my heart with a moſt abſolute Empire, and for a concluſion died for me, and died with a reſignation anda fidelity which the rigour of my uſage had not been able to ſhake.

O Gods! how ſenſible was this remembrance to mee, and how nearly did that conſideration touch me! I took up the Letter again, and reading every word of it over and over divers times, I ſuffered my ſelf to be inſenſibly carried away into a compaſſion very little different from that which is called Love. All that Prince his good qualities, and all the proofs he had given me of his affection, appeared unto me then with ſo much advantage, that it was impoſſible for me to defend my ſelf both againſt the grief for his misfortune, and againſt the birth of that paſſion, for which I ſince have ſo much ſuffered.

In ſhort, Sir, if I lov'd him as *Orithia* before, I began now to love him as *Orontes*, and could neither finde ſtrength enough in the conſideration of that vertue I had propoſed unto my ſelf, nor in that of our Laws, to reſiſt the violence of my deſtiny. I ſpent the night in cruell agitations, and if I went to ſhut my eyes, in hope that ſleep would give ſome reſpite to my diſquiets, *Orontes* came preſently into my imagination, with that gracefulneſſe which accompanied all his actions.

It is not juſt (me thought he ſaid) Thaleſtris, *that you ſhould enjoy a repoſe, which you have robbed me of for ever; awake to think upon this unfortunate man, whom you have ruined; remember that I have forſaken my Countrey, my kindred, and my life it ſelf to love you, that I have witneſſed my love, by proofs, which perhapps have no example, and that for all my reward you have baniſhed mee from your ſight for ever; If you will be quit with mee, and capable of that ſleep you ſeek for, reſtore me the yeares, which with ſo much perill of my life I have ſpent in your ſervice; put your ſelf again in the condition you were upon the breach of* Phryne, *and into ſo many other dangers, from which my valour alone hath delivered you; and in ſhort, if you can poſſible, make all that is paſt, never to have been, and you ſhall be free from that remorſe to which I leave the care of revenging me, and with which I may more juſtly threaten you, then you can me.*

This Diſcourſe ſeemed to argue inceſſantly in mine ears; and my grief making my fancy work exceeding ſtrongly, I paſs'd from this thought to a more diſmal one, and imagined *Orontes* either dead, or dying for me.

Behold, Thaleſtris, (ſaid he, in my minde) *behold the brave effect of thy cruelty; I could not live after the ſentence of death thou didſt pronounce againſt mee, and my own hand hath freed mee from thoſe miſeries, to which thou inhumanely hadſt condemned mee. See the happy concluſion of a Love full of reſpect and fidelity; and ſee the worthy recompence of the ſervices I have ſo chaſtly, and ſo diſcreetly rendred thee.*

In theſe thoughts and entertainments I paſs'd the whole night, and the next morning I was ſo ill that I could not riſe all that day. I made no difficulty to truſt *Hippolita* with my diſquiets, and with the birth of my affection. That diſcreet Wench endeavoured to comfort mee, and to baniſh from my minde thoſe thoughts which fruitleſly afflicted mee; She repreſented how unprofitable thoſe reflections were; and though ſhe took *Orontes* his part, her belief that the miſchief was then paſt remedy, made her uſe all attempts to put him out of my remembrance. The Queen my Mother

her came to see me in bed, and being her self deeply afflicted for the departure, or oss of *Orithia*, she thought it not strange that I was so sensibly grieved.

I spent many days in striving with my self to banish that sad remembrance out of my minde, and to that end diverted my self with company, hunting, exercises, and all the past-times, which formerly had been able to charm part of my discontents, but I no longer found the same vertue in them; and whersoever I was, or whatsoever I did, the image of *Orontes* was still before me, and by his reproaches troubled the repose I vainly sought for.

Sometimes when I was alone, or accompanied only by *Hippolita*, after having long struggled with my disquiets, 'Ah! *Orontes*, (would I cry) notwithstanding all 'the cause thou hast to accuse me of ingratitude, if my thoughts were known to thee, 'thou wouldst without doubt be satisfied, and thou never desiredst more affection 'from me, then I now have granted thee. But alas! how fruitless is both my af-'fection, and my repentance; thou wilt never return into this Countrey where thy 'services have been so ill requited, and perchance thou art no longer in a condition to 'be satisfied with either of them.

I never ended these kinde of speeches without some tears; and that long War I made against my sorrows, and against my remorse, wrought a very great alteration in my humour, and in my countenance. I will not detain you longer, Sir, in the tedious recital of my disquiets; I had spent many moneths in this course of life, when my grief received a fatal surcharge; and I had not yet dried up my tears for the losse of *Orithia*, when the death of the Queen my Mother gave mee a sad occasion to pour them forth afresh. That good Princesse who so dearly lov'd me, was taken away in the flower of her age, and a sudden, violent Feaver, robb'd me of her in the space of eight days.

I will not trouble you with particularities of her sickness, which had nothing remarkable, bnt will only tell you, that a few hours before her end, having sent for me to her bedside, and alledged some reasons to comfort me for her losse, she gave me instructions to rule by, and conjured me with the most ardent intreaties her affection could furnish her withall in that last period of her life, never to permit that our Laws should be violated, and to perish for the conservation of that liberty, which our predecessors had obtained by their sword, and which till then we had so courageously defended. I answered her onely with my tears and sighs, and within a few moments after I had receiv'd her last embraces, I saw her shut her eyes for ever. This remembrance interrupted the fair *Amazons* discourse, and causing her to shed tears, obliged *Oroondates* to speak some words of consolation to her, bnt within a while after being a little settled, she went on with her story on this manner.

I make you judge, Sir, of the greatnesse of my affliction, and will not spend time in painting it forth unto you, since the greatness of my love to so good a Mother, may give you some knowledge of it. I did all that the weakness of Women makes them use to doe in such like encounters, I wept, I tore my hair, and was for many days incapable of comfort; but in the end, my grief wore away, with time, reason, and the perswasions of my friends, who desired me to leave off my lamentations, to take some care of governing my subjects.

I was solemnly Crown'd, and receiv'd power over that Scepter, in a season when my youth and passions made me incapable of any over my self. I began my Reign with tranquillity enough, and I was willing according to *Orithia's* counsell to sweeten the harshness of our Laws a little, and take away from them that touch of savageness which they had. I forbad our Women to kill any of their male children, and commanded them only to make them be carried away among the *Cappadocians*, or other of our Neighbours, and to change them for daughters, if they found any opportunity. I ordained, that those men who by Tempests or any other accidents were cast upon our Territories, should not be ill used, and that they should onely be made to go forth of them again, without receiving any other injury.

I altred many other things in the severity of our Customes, and put a milder face upon my Government, then it was wont to have under the Reign of former Queens. I caus'd our Towns and Sea-Ports to be fortified, our arms to be well kept, and our exercises to be continued with great assiduity. Our Women became more active and more courageous, then ever they had been; and finding in me (as they said) a strength and vigour above my sex, they grew warlike by my example, and divested themselves of all their weaknesses, to acquire a true valour and fortitude. The time I had to spare from these imployments, was spent in reading, or in other exercises of the minde, and a good part of it was given to the remembrance of my dear *Orithia*; I represented her to my self sometimes as *Orithia*, sometimes as *Orontes*, but always as a person infinitely lovely; and infinitely beloved of me.

My dear Orithia, (said I sometimes) *Why didst thou appear unto mine eyes, but as a flash of Lightning, and why did the Gods present thee unto the unfortunante* Thalestris, *onely to take thee from her sight for ever? But* (said I again) *cruel and imprudent* Thalestris, *why didst thou banish her thy self, whom now thou vainly bewaileſt? Or rather, why dost thou vainly bewail the want of that which thou hast lost only by thine own will?*

I discoursed often with *Hippolita* upon that subject; and bringing into our talk all the actions of that feigned *Amazon*, which were the most capable to have made us discover her, we admired at our blindnesse, which had lasted for so long a time. It is true, that *Orontes* had lived with so great a modesty and so great wariness amongst us, that it was not easie to know him for a man, and besides, that deceipt was nothing so difficult amongst us, as amongst other Women; and though I have wondred to see such like disguises in History, as that of *Achilles* among the daughters of *Lycomedes*, there was no such cause of wonder amongst us, in whom that Martial presence, and humour, which might have discovered the truth of his sex, amongst other women, was as ordinarily found, as amongst men. This was it that favoured the deceipt of *Orontes*, who in the fierceness which accompanied him in fight, in his words and in his actions, had nothing that was not common in our Women. The real affection I then bore him was so settled in my heart, that if I had not yet retaind some care of a reputation, which contrary to our Laws and Customes I was resolv'd to keep inviolable, I should have sent *Hippolita* to seek him, with charge to bring him back to me, if she were so happy as to finde him in *Scythia*. Besides this consideration, I was withheld by the difficulties, or rather by the impossibilities I met with in the state of my affairs, since I could not think of taking *Orontes* for my husband, without forsaking both the Empire, and Countrey of the *Amazons*, who for my particular interest would never have consented to the losse of their Liberties, and of their Customes. These reasons made me take patience in my misfortune, and turn all my thoughts to my ordinary imploiments, and to the care of my Government.

I pass'd a whole year without other troubles then those of my mind, and with much more tranquillity in my Dominions then in my heart. I at my coming to the Crown had confirm'd the Truce, which the Queen my Mother had made with the *Cilicians* our Neighbours, and our usual Enemies. *Neobarzanes* had been their Governor under *Darius*, and having of late followed *Alexanders* party, he by him was confirm'd in the absolute Authority of that Kingdome, and in as Soveraign a power, as if he had been lawful King of it. That ambitious man desiring to enlarge his Confines, and to extirpate us Women, who had always held him play, and often put him to the worst, took the Field, and invaded our Territories with an Army of thirty thousand men: They at first made some progress upon our Frontiers, and defeated some of our Forces, whom the Truce had made secure and negligent, but within a while after being sate down to besiege one of our Cities, they gave me the leisure to raise an Army as strong as theirs. I march'd straight toward them in good order, and with great diligence, and they no sooner had the news, but they rais'd their siege, and advanced to meet us with Colours flying. The Armies met in a plain, which

is

is between the *Iris* and the *Thermodoon*, and having heard that *Neobarzanes* had given the command of his left Wing to his Brother *Tisaphernes*, a man who by his valour had acquired a mighty reputation in War, and kept the right Wing for himself; I followed his example, and giving my left to *Menalippa*, I took the right my self, that I might encounter *Tisaphernes*, whom I believ'd much more dangerous then his Brother. I was not deceived in my expectation, for at the shock of the two Armies, *Tisaphernes* and I charged one another; and having broken our Javelins without effect, we began a combat with our Swords, the sight whereof would have been pleasing enough, if we had been permitted to continue in it, but the throng having parted us, we ran both to our Commands. I will not weary you with the relation of that Battel, it was sufficiently bloody, and the Victory was disputed by the death of a great number; but in the end it proved ours, and the Enemy lost the Field, with fifteen thousand of their men, but not without having slain seven or eight thousand of our Women, and wounded many of the rest. The night hindred a more general defeat, and the next morning by break of day, the *Cilicians* finding their loss disencamped, and drew off from us; the incommodity of our hurt VVomen, and the suddennesse of their departure, kept us from hot pursuing them; we nevertheless march'd after them, and falling often upon the Rear of such as were cast behinde, we accompanied them to their Frontiers with a great deal of execution. While we were in doubt whether we should enter into their Territories after them, intelligence came to us that they had received a supply of ten thousand men. This news hindred us from passing farther, and made us stand upon our Guard; and *Neobarzanes* and *Tisaphernes* were so puffe up with it, that within three dayes after they presented us battel again. Some of our Women to whom riper years had given more experience, and more fear of danger, were of opinion we ought to refuse it; the more courageous desired it, and I held part with them, and had a minde to decide the business by a general defeat. The ground inforced me to divide our Army into three Bodies, and I gave the third to *Clitemnestra*. Assoon as the appointed day appeared, the Armies were in *Battalia*, and march'd towards one another with a great deal of eagernesse. The day was very fair, and the Sun shining upon our Arms made the two Armies a gallant sight; but it was quickly changed, and all the beauty they had in their drawing near, was instantly lost in horrour, and in the blood that was spilt.

My Narration would be too long, if I should descend to the particulars of that battel, but I believe that never was any more bravely fought, and that animosity never produced more strange effects. All the Squadrons were mingled pell mell, and we killed one another without order, and without pity, when *Tisaphernes* knowing me again, made way with his sword to come to charge me, and assoon as he was within hearing, *I pray thee* (cryed he) *let us finish the Combat we began at the former battel, and let us withdraw out of this crowd, that we may end it without hindrance, and without advantage.*

I answered him onely with my head, and making him a sign to follow me, I put on my Horse to the place where I saw the freest room. He came couragiously after me, and when we were got out of the thick multitude, seeing me turn about, he struck me such a blow upon my head, that he beat down my crest, with the plumes that covered it; and perceiving me a little dazled, he went to redouble it, but I rush'd directly upon him, and luckily finding the defect of his Curass, I ran my Sword up to the hilts in his right side. *Tisaphernes* fell dead with the wound, but he was hardly down, and my Sword free in my hand, when I was charg'd behind with a stroak which was like to have laid me among the Horses feet. I clapt spurs to mine, and facing about toward him that had struck me, I saw *Neobarzanes* himself, who to succor, or revenge his brother, fell upon me with a great many of his men; I sought him out in the middest of them, and aiming my Sword at his very eyes, I gave him such a terrible shock, that I set him beside his Saddle, and made him tumble under the feet of his Followers. They got round about him presently, and some of them helping him again on horseback, the rest came pouring upon me with exceeding fury; I had then been in a great deal of danger, if *Menalippa* had not rescued me with some of her Troops, and the Enemies drawing

drawing up theirs within a very ſhort ſpace, the moſt dangerous, and bloody ſervice proved to be there. We fought ſo obſtinately, that both Armies were almoſt defeated, but though the Victory according to probability was more likely to have been theirs, we obtained it at the laſt, with the death of above ten thouſand of our Women. That great loſſe did ſo exaſperate me againſt *Neobarzanes* and his Soldiers, that I was blindly obſtinate in the purſuit of them: true it is, that I diſdained all the reſt to fix upon the perſon of the Chief, and by killing or taking him Priſoner, to decide our eternal quarrel. This deſire made me fall in eagerly among the run-aways, and not conſidering that I was followed by but few of my *Amazons*, I ingaged my ſelf in a Wood, where *Neobarzanes* had rallied part of the Cavalry he had left. I found my errour when I was in the middeſt of them, but 'twas too late to help it, and the Enemy having diſcovered the ſmallneſs of the number that purſued them, made an halt, and inviron's us on all ſides. I may ſay without vanity, that we in that occaſion did all that valiant and deſperate perſons could do in ſuch a like encounter. I made part of them that oppoſed me fall at my feet, and getting to *Neobarzanes* in ſpite of them, I diſmounted him a ſecond time, but he was inſtantly taken up by his men, and our reſiſtance ſerving only to exaſperate them againſt us, they charg'd us ſo furiouſly on every ſide, that all our Women were ſlain upon the place, and my Horſe being killed with a thouſand wounds, left me upon the ground at the mercy of my Enemies. I expected nothing from them but death, and I ſhould certainly have receiv'd it, if *Neobarzanes* had not commanded them to take me alive. They preſently went about to do it, and it was impoſſible for me to hinder them, ſo that after having vainly defended my liberty, I was taken, diſarm'd of my ſword, and tyed upon an horſe, which was preſently ſent away, for fear I ſhould be reſcued by the Troups that were left behind; they carried me away with ſo much ſpeed, that within an hour I was brought to *Phrine*, the ſame City which before we had taken by the valour of *Orithia*, and which the *Cilicians* had afterwards recovered from us. There it was that *Neobarzanes* gathered up his run-aways, and ſhut himſelf in with them, though the place was not yet very well fortified; but he knew our broken Forces were not in a condition to beſiege it, nor to attempt any thing upon his Territories without freſh ſupplyes. This conſideration made him reſolve, there to expect the event of that War, that he might give Orders upon the Frontiers, till more ſtrength came to him from *Tharſus*. Judge, Sir, of my grief and ſhame to ſee my ſelf in the power of my moſt cruel Enemies, and of the imprecations I uttered againſt fortune that had ſuffered me to fall into their hands, and not to periſh in the fight with the valianteſt of my Women. I began to deplore my captivity, with the ſaddeſt words my ſorrow could bring forth, when I was led before *Neobarzanes*; ſome light hurts I had which they vouchſafed not to get dreſs'd, nor I to deſire that favour, nor to hope for any from them after the loſſe they had ſuſtain'd. Aſſoon as *Neobarzanes* ſaw me, he could ſcarce forbear revilings, and the remembrance of a brother whom he dearly loved, and whom I had killed before his face, was ſo powerfully renued in him, that he was ready to have put me inſtantly to death; but having caſt his eyes upon my face, he found ſomething there that mollified part of his anger, and reſtrain'd the impetuouſneſs of that fury which carried him headlong to my deſtruction. Yet could he not ſo well contain himſelf, but that looking upon me with eyes ſparkling with wrath, *The Gods, bloody Woman,* (ſaid he) *have delivered thee into his hands, whom they have deſtined for the Revenger of thy Cruelties; and if the death of my dear Brother, and of ſo many thouſand of my Soldiers, which cryes for vengeance againſt thee, cannot be ſatisfied with that of one Woman, I ſhall at leaſt have this ſatisfaction to puniſh the Head for the crimes of the Whole Body, and to appeaſe my Brothers ghoſt by the blood of her that deprived me of him.*

I heard theſe words without being terrified, and having look'd a good while upon him with a diſdain that might have incenſed him more; I replyed at laſt without being moved, 'I expected neither favour, nor good uſage of thee, (*Neobarzanes*) and 'I ſhould think it a ſhame to receive that from thee which thou never ſhewedſt to any 'body: doe not believe thou canſt affright me with thy threats; Fortune the Goddeſs

'des thou adoreſt; and who puffs up ſuch empty ſouls, never had any Empire over 'mine, and can neither deject it, nor ſubdue it to thee; thou alone art guilty of thoſe 'cruelties with which thou reproacheſt me. I have defended my Territories, which 'contrary to the Law of Nations, and thy promiſe given, thou unjuſtly didſt invade; 'and if thy brother, and thy ſoldiers have fallen in thy quarrel, they died like valiant 'men, and have received that puniſhment for thy crime, from which thou freed'ſt thy 'ſelf by flight. Theſe words were enough to redouble his fury, and carry him to extreamities againſt a perſon who braved him, and injured him, though a priſoner. But that little beauty wherewith ſome had flattered me, upon which he caſt his eyes with moſt baſe, and guilty deſigns, ſuſpended his anger, and hindred it from breaking forth with violence, but not him from anſwering with a ſharp and dangerous ſmile. *Wee will ſee whether thy conſtancy will hold out to the end, and if thou wilt be as couragious in the certainty of thy death, as thou art in the expectation of a pardon, which thou vainly hopeſt for, by reaſon of thy ſex.* Though he ſpoke theſe words with a cholerick voice, hee caſt looks at me which were ſufficient to make me doubt his violence; and commanding me to be taken away, he had alſo the care to give order that Chyrurgians ſhould be ſent to dreſs my wounds; I was carried back into the Chamber, which was given me for my priſon, and though my Captivity caus'd as much grief in me, as a couragious heart was capable to feel, ſome remainder of that deſire which we have naturally for life, made me give way to the care that was taken of my wounds. Aſſoon as I was in bed, they were ſearch'd and dreſs'd, but they were ſuch ſlight ones, that the Chirurgians did not doubt but they would be healed in a few days. I was not a little confirm'd in my belief, that *Neobarzanes* his anger was aſſwaged when I ſaw women ſent to wait upon me, from whoſe ſight I receiv'd much conſolation. That was the thing I had moſt deſired in my misfortune, and I feared nothing ſo much, as to ſee my ſelf among men, whoſe converſation I was not uſed to, and from whom I apprehended violence. The ſecond day of my Captivity, I learn'd from the Women that ſerved me, that they did not believe that *Neobarzanes* would put me to death, and the third they told me he had ſent to enquire after my health. As I had not been terrified by his threats, ſo neither was I touched with that alteration, and I reſolv'd for the worſt events a Captive could expect, except the loſs of my honour, for the defence whereof I determined to ſuffer death, if any body ſhould go about to aſſault it.

The fair Queen was in this part of her Story, when ſhe was interrupted by *Amintas*, who came to ſee her wound; *Thaleſtris* put forth her arm, and after he had dreſſed it, and aſſured her of a ſpeedy cure, ſhe ſet her ſelf in her former poſture, and went on thus with her Diſcourſe.

The End of the Third Book.

The Continuation of the Second Part of CASSANDRA.

The Fourth Booke.

THE usage I had received from *Neobarzanes*, at the beginning of my captivity, began quickly to alter for the better, and the women, that were appointed to wait upon me, began to serve me with very great diligence and respect. *Neobarzanes* sent often to see how I did, and when my wounds permitted me to leave my bed, he came himself into my Chamber; I was surprised at that unexpected visite; and if I would have followed my first motions, I had given him a reception, which without question would have kept him from coming any more: but considering the power he had over me, and how much his former behaviour might be excused by the death of his Brother, and the losse of his Army, I believ'd it for me to receive him as a man that repented his having used me ill, though his pretences for it were specious enough, and as a man whom I ought not to exasperate, if I had desired to secure what it was in his power to take from me by violence: These reasons obliged me to use him reasonable civilly, which without doubt confirm'd his evil intentions, and that passion which had mollified him, and which brought him then into my Chamber. When he had enquired after my health, and was set down by me: Madam (said he) I doubt not but you are much offended with me for my first usage of you, and that you still keep some resentment of your ill welcome, and of the threats which my grief made me utter against so fair a Queen, and one worthy of a better fortune, and of a better reception; but your goodnesse will pardon those transports in a person, who by your haste have lost a Brother (who was extremely dear to him, and whom vertue made very considerable to the whole world,) and (by the hands of your Souldiers) an Army of forty thousand men, the Relicks whereof can hardly be perceived within this City; you will without question have some regard to so lawfull an anger, and will judge of the cause that suppresses it, by my forgetting so great, and so late offences. 'Tis true the blood of my Brother, and of all my Souldiers, demands some satisfaction from me; but a force more powerfull then nature or reason of State, forbids mee to give them any to your disadvantage, and disarm's my rage, after having disarm'd my heart of all that could defend it against you. I think this knowledge is sufficient to make you understand my inclinations, and I cannot

declare them better then by repreſenting to you that they diveſt me of thoſe of nature, and of my moſt tender affections; nor can I more truly teſtifie that I love you, then in loſing for your ſake the remembrance of what I lov'd moſt dearly. Think not this Declaration ſtrange, I know it is a Diſcourſe to which you have not been accuſtomed, but we daily ſee greater changes; and if you had ſuffered the acceſs of men, you would doubtleſs have engaged them in that paſſion which hath made me abſolutely yours; you hate them only, becauſe you know them not, and 'twas an irregular *caprichio* of your Predeceſſors, that deprives you of the ſociety the gods have eſtabliſhed, and by which, and for which, the world ſubſiſts. You may if you pleaſe make ſome reflection upon what I have ſaid, and if among men whom you have always ſhun'd, you can finde any one worthy of your affections, be pleas'd to caſt your eyes upon me, who have given you mine firſt, with an exceeding great reſpect, and a moſt abſolute Empire. I am not able, Sir, to expreſs how much I was incenſed at this Diſcourſe, and how much I reſented that Captivity which conſtrain'd me to ſuffer it; if I had been at liberty, I would have puniſhed that inſolent Fellow with my own hands, and would have made him feel that force to the purpoſe, of which he had twice had experience to his ſhame; but I had too many reaſons to moderate my fury, ſo that I ſuffered it not to riſe to that extremity; and I at that time had prudence enough to diſſemble part of it, but not power enough over my face to keep it from being inflamed with a colour like fire, nor over my tongue to hinder it from replying ſharply: Remember *Neobarzanes* that I am a Queen, though I be your Priſoner, and that if the chance of War hath given you ſome power over my body, my minde is ſtill in its former liberty, and does no way partake in the changes of my Fortune. This firſt knowledge you give me of men, confirms me in my intention of hating them, if you perſevere in yours; and this freedome you take to a Queen, whom her diſaſter hath brought into your hands, is a ſtrong obſtacle againſt that eſteem of them, you deſire to work in me; therefore give over an unprofitable care, and a more unprofitable affection, and believe I ſhall value you as much, if you uſe your Fortune generouſly; as I ſhall deſpiſe you, if it encourage you to unjuſt liberties, and ſuch as you cannot give your ſelf without unworthineſſe. Though *Neobarzanes* was ſtung with this anſwer, yet did he not ſhow himſelf much moved at it, and after having continued a while ſilent, he onely replyed, I doubted you would not receive this firſt overture of my love without ſome diſpleaſure, but I alſo hoped that time might ſweeten the ſharpneſſe of your firſt motions, and make you finde that I may, without offending you, or abuſing the power I have over you, make you an offer of my affections. Time (ſaid I) ſhall never make me loſe my firſt reſolutions, nor can it doe any thing to your advantage, but by ſuch uſage as is due to Priſoners of war of my quality. If you are my Priſoner of war (anſwered *Neobarzanes*) I am your Priſoner of love, and if you uſe me with any favour, I ſhall no longer conſider you as a Captive, but as the ſovereign Miſtreſs of my heart: Uſe me (replyed I tartly) as *Thaleſtris*, who within theſe few dayes hath conquered you in two ſet battels, and who by the defeating of your Forces, hath ſhewed herſelf capable of another entertainment then that of your loves. *Neobarzanes* was touch'd with theſe words, and anſwered me with a ſmile mingled with ſome ſharpneſs: You are capable both of War and of Love, and will make both, if you follow the courſe of your Predeceſſors, how great averſion ſoever they have expreſſed in their government againſt men, they have not conſerved themſelves without them, nor were you born your ſelf without their aſſiſtance. This reproach made me bluſh for ſhame, and confirmed me in the diſlike of that ill cuſtome which neceſſity had introduced amongſt our women; whereupon I ſhew'd *Neobarzanes* that I reſented it, by theſe words: If my Predeceſſors had done amiſs, I will not imitate them, and though I were ſo baſe as to follow their evil cuſtomes, or ſo imprudent as to abliſh their good ones, and ſubmit my ſelf to a man by lawfull wayes, I ſhould never make choiſe of *Neobarzanes*. Time (replyed he, riſing up) will inſpire you with other thoughts, and mitigate that cruel humour, which ill becomes ſo fair a Perſon: I give you leiſure therefore to conſider, and to reflect upon the condition you are in and upon what you doe deſpiſe. He ſtaid not for my anſwer, but making a low congie went out of my Chamber, having firſt recommended me to the care of the Women that waited

on

on mee. I remain'd in an anger, which it would be very difficult for mee to deſcribe, and of all that day, I could not digeſt the words he had ſaid, nor his reproaches of our cuſtoms; This remembrance wrought ſo ſtrong an averſion in mee, that I thought it impoſſible for mee to endure his company a ſecond time, and I ſettled my ſelf in the reſolution of dying in his hands, rather then to oblige him by the leaſt favor, or by the leaſt word, from whence he could draw any advantage. The women that ſerv'd me already bore me a real affection, and were not ſo tied to *Neobarzanes* his intereſts, but that they us'd all their endevors to give me ſome conſolation. I continued five or ſix daies without his coming to ſee me, and I employed them in bewailing my misfortune, as much as my courage could ſuffer me. Have I then (ſaid I, when I was preſſ'd with the violence of my grief) baniſhed my lovely, and my faithful *Orontes*, to receive *Neobarzanes*? and have I ſo ill uſed, and ſo ill requited vertue, handſomeneſs, and ſervices, to recompence vice, uglineſs, and ſcurvie uſage? Ah! if our Laws were to be violated, ſure it would be in favour of *Orontes*, and not of *Neobarzanes*; This heart which defended it ſelf, and that too inhumanely againſt the charms of that lovely impoſture, is proof againſt the perſecutions of a Barbarian, nor need it fear a ſecond aſſault, having eſcaped the firſt: let that cruel man arm himſelf with whatſoever rage can produce, he ſhall finde this ſoul in an unſhaken ſeat, and ſince my cruel deſtinie forbids me to give my ſelf to my dear *Orithia*, both *Neobarzanes*, and all men living ſhall aſſault it but in vain. Diſcourſes, and thoughts of this nature were my ordinary entertainments, and though I bore my Captivity with moderation enough, that remembrance often drew both ſighs and tears from me. I ſometimes queſtioned my women, and endeavoured to learn of them, if our *Amazones* did not attempt ſomething for my deliverance, or if *Neobarzanes* did not think upon ſome treatie for my liberty; but whether it were that they knew it not, or were enjoined ſilence, I could never get any information from them.

Some few daies after, *Neobarzanes* came to me again, and aſſoon as he had ſaluted me: Well Madam (ſaid he) have you thought upon our laſt Diſcourſe, and have you ſlackn'd any thing of that ſeverity which makes you diſdain my affections? *Neobarzanes* (anſwered I) in what conditions ſoever you ſee me, know that nothing is able to ſhake my reſolutions, and that you ought to hope for but little ſatisfaction, by your pernicious deſigns; not, but I am enclined to peace with you, if you will make lawful propoſitions, nor would I, to recover my liberty, refuſe a reaſonable treatie, which may reſettle our Territories in that quietneſs you have diſturbed; but if you have any other thoughts, baniſh them for ever, and hope for nothing from a courage which misfortune cannot deject. I hope (replyed *Neobarzanes*) that you will hearken to reaſon, and to the advantage of the offers I make you; but hope for no liberty *Thaleſtris*, by any other treatie, then by that which I propoſe; and conſider that I neither abuſe my fortune nor the power I have over you, by making propoſitions which would be advantagious to you, though in perfect liberty: You are not ignorant, Madam, that in my affection to you, I may ſeek for help by all manner of waies, and that the death of my Brother, and of ſo many thouſand of my men, doth ſufficiently diſpence with me, if I have not thoſe conſiderations which are due to a perſon of your quality, and frees me from the reproaches I might fear, for having uſed violence to a Captive, who is ſtain'd with blood that was ſo dear to me. But Madam, to teſtifie that my love to you is full of a real eſteem, I will only ſue for yours by lawful means, and I will forget you are my Priſoner to make you my wife; by this alliance we will unite our Provinces, we will give your women lawful husbands, and aboliſh cuſtoms that are enemies to Nature, and deteſted both by the gods and men, to live in a more reaſonable ſociety, and in everlaſting tranquility. I knew very well, that unworthy man made not that propoſition out of any eſteem he had of me, nor out of any ſence of vertue, but that finding advantages to himſelf, by the alliance he offer'd me, which he could neither hope for by my death, nor by uſing violence, he was fallen upon that thought, not being in a condition, after ſo great loſſes, to profit any other way by having taken me, nor to conquer a Country, which I had not left deſtitute of perſons able to defend it againſt him. And indeed, I receiv'd that motion with the

ſcorn it deſerved, and looking diſdainfully upon him: Think not *Neobarzanes* (ſaid I) that my impriſonment hath ſo far abaſed my heart, as to find any advantage in the offers you make me. I am a Queen by birth and vertue, both of them are wanting in thee, and thou art indebted to fortune, and to the goodneſs of *Darius* for that greatneſs which thy baſe ſubmiſſion to *Alexander* hath ſince conſerved; 'Tis not for thee our laws ſhall be aboliſhed; and if the gods (continued I with a ſigh) had ſo decreed it, that alteration was reſerved for another, not *Neobarzanes*. He was ſo netled with this anſwer, that he ſate a long time without reply, witneſſing his irreſolution by the divers changes of his countenance; but in the end, afte having darted an angry look at me: Well, well, *Thaleſtris* (ſaid he) ſince you dil lain my offer, diſpoſe your ſelf to ſatisfie me by other wayes, this ſhall never be propoſed to you again; and you may be aſſured, I will no longer neglect the power I have over you. He pronounced theſe words with a thundring voice, and went out of my Chamber, without giving me the leiſure to reply.

I was ſo enraged at this Diſcourſe, that of a long time I was not capable of any reaſon; but I preſently recovered my ordinary reſolution, and that inviolable deſign of dying for the defence of what he threatned; the women that waited on me, gave me counſel to mollifie him, and diſſemble part of my thoughts, which I diſcovered with too much ſharpneſs; they repreſented to me, that by that fierceneſs, I ſhould without doubt ſtir him up to the violence I ought to apprehend, and that by managing him with more dexterity, I might perchance baniſh thoſe pernicious deſigns: I eſteem'd their advice very prudent, and ſometimes was minded to follow it; but aſſoon as that barbarous fellow preſented himſelf before me, as he did every day, I had much adoe to reſtrain the motions of my anger, and of my juſt diſpleaſure. Yet did I diſſemble them now and then, and ſuffered his perſecutions a whole month without driving him to extremity; ſometimes he flatter'd me, from flatteries he often fell to threats, but his threats and flatteries were equally unprofitable. When he was fully aſſured of that, and had loſt all hope of ſatisfying his deſires by gentle means, he reſolv'd upon the violence which he had till then deferr'd, and coming into my Chamber with that intention, he had made ſigns to my women to withdraw, and when he was alone with me, having eied me a while with a wandring look; It is no longer time *Thaleſtris* (ſaid he) to diſſemble my laſt intention, I am weary of ſuffering a pain which I can remedy my ſelf, and of ſuing vainly to her whom I can compel to ſatisfie me: I have made you offers, which you imprudently diſdained, and I will offer you nothing now, but the choice of death, or of my love. Though theſe words ſurpriſed me extreamly, yet was I not at all in doubt what anſwer I ſhould return, but looking upon him with more ſcorn then ever: Thy threats (ſaid I) cannot terrifie me, I prefer death before thy affection, and all manner of tortures before that ſatisfaction thou demandeſt. Since thou deſireſt death (replied he) thou ſhalt have it, and ſaying ſo, he roſe up; and drawing a dagger which he wore concealed, he lift up his arm to ſtrike it into my breaſt. Notwithſtanding I was very indifferent in matter of life, yet was it not ſo odious to me, as to give that Monſter the contentment of taking it away, and remembring that I had tried his ſtrength before, I flew upon him, and with my left hand ſtopping his arm, which was up to ſtab me, I with my other, which was free, caught hold about his middle, and after ſome ſtrugling laid him on the floor: I quickly wrung the dagger out of his hand, and was preſently in a condition to tear away his infamous life without any difficulty, but that baſe wretch who lov'd it more then I did, was affraid of loſing it, and begg'd it of mee with words, which ſufficiently teſtified the meanneſs of his Spirit; although he was unworthy of that mercie, I thought him alſo unworthy to receive death from my hands, and inſtantly making my ſelf Miſtreſs of my juſt reſentment, Riſe coward (ſaid I) thou deſerveſt neither death nor pardon from *Thaleſtris*, and therefore ſhe will give thee neither, but leaves thee a life which ſhe cannot, without diſhonor, take from ſuch an one as thou art; thou kneweſt before my ſtrength was above thine, and thou ſhalt know now that my goodneſs is equal to thy baſeneſs. *Neobarzanes* made me no anſwer at all, but caſting down his eyes full of ſhame, and confuſion, he went out of my Chamber,

and

and left me Miſtreſs of the dagger I had wreſted from him : if I had been in another eſtate, this adventure would have afforded matter of laughter, and there was cauſe enough to deride a man, who ſo weakly attempted ſuch high Enterpriſes; but the condition I was then reduced to, made me inſenſible of any diverſion, and would not ſuffer me to draw any joy, from the diſgrace of that deteſtable villain, nor from the advantage I had over him. The women that attended on me, who came running at the noiſe, and who were witneſs of part of the buſineſs, believed that *Neobarzanes* would have ſome ſenſe of the mercy I had ſhewed him, and that without doubt he would be touch'd with a favor he had ſo lit'le deſerved ; but I knew his baſeneſs too well, to expect any good from him, and i was rather for my own ſatisfaction, then for that hope, I had let him live. I remain'd three or four days without ſeeing him, or hearing from him, and I began to believe there might be ſome amendment in him, when I was ſurpriſed with the accident I am going to relate, and reduced to very great extremities. I was in my bed, where I taſted that little repoſe my diſquiets would ſuffer me, when two hours before day, I was awakn'd by a dreadful noiſe in the ſtreet, I askt my women what the matter was, but they were as ignorant of it as I, and my windows were ſo grated, that there was no poſſibility of looking out to ſee, while I was in ſome trouble by reaſon of that noiſe, which ſtill redoubled with horrible cries ; I heard a loud knocking at my door, the firſt blow was followed with many others, which made me finde they had an intent to break it open. I was unwilling to be caught in bed, and caſting a looſe coat haſtily about me, I leapt into the floar, and preſently laid hold of *Neobarzanes* his dagger, being reſolv'd to defend my life, or mine honour to my laſt breath : Scarce was I gotten into this poſture, when my Chamber door was beaten open, and by the help of certain watch candles, which I alwaies kept burning by night for fear of ſome ſuch ſurpriſe, I ſaw *Neobarzanes* come in with his ſword drawn, accompanied with a great many of his Followers in the ſame equipage. I ſtraightway doubted of his cruel intention, and in a moment confirm'd my ſelf in the reſolution I had taken. Aſſoon as he perceiv'd me, *Thaleſtris* (cried he with a terrible voice) I muſt die, ſince my hopes are dead, and ſince I loſe thee and my ſelf, I will keep thee from laughing and triumphing at my ruine ; He had hardly ended theſe words, when he flew directly at me, and without giving me leiſure to reproach his ingratitude, after the mercy I had ſhewed him, he made a thruſt at me, which had run me quite through if I had not bowed my body to avoid it ; I eſcaped that danger by ſtooping ſuddenly, and ſtriking up the point of his ſword with the dagger I had held in my hand, I made it ſlip over my ſhoulder, and running under it, I ſeized upon the guard with my left hand, and with my right, I ſtabb'd the dagger into his breſt unto the very hilt : That perfidious wretch fell dead at my feet, and his ſwotd remaining in my hand, I ſet my ſelf to diſpute my life againſt thoſe that were come along with him ; they all turn'd their points upon me, and made me ſee they meant to revenge the death of their Prince by mine ; the two firſt that advanced, I quickly laid at the feet of their Companions, and made them judge that though I was but a woman and in my ſmock, they ſhould not effect their purpoſe without difficulty ; I retir'd to the wall, that I might not be aſſaulted behind ; and thoſe cowardly villains making a half circle about me, began to preſs me ſo furiouſly, that I utterly deſpaired of ſafety : I defended my ſelf nevertheleſs, like a wild bore againſt ſo many hounds, and ſometimes ruſhing forward at thoſe that were more eager upon me, I made them flie back to the other ſide of the Chamber, and gave them both terror and death it ſelf, in the middeſt of thirty ſwords that environed me ; but in the end, my reſiſtance would have been unprofitable, and feeling my ſelf wounded in divers places, I alſo found my ſtrength begin to faile me, and that I prolong'd my deſtiny but in vain, when we heard a great noiſe upon the ſtairs, and ſaw a great many come in arm'd, who charging thoſe baſe fellows that were about me, preſently gave ſome of them what they deſerved ; the Leader of them did the greateſt execution, and ſtriking no blows that were not mortal quickly cover'd the floor with blood, and with dead bodies : when they had made themſelves a paſſage to come to me, Courage (cried one of my Defenders) Courage, Madam, you are delivered, and your enemies are deſtroyed; being very well acquainted with

with that voice, I presently knew to be my faithful *Hippolita's*, and I soon observ'd they were my *Amazones* from whom I received that assistance. When I saw my self so well succoured, I felt my forces redouble, and desiring to have a share in my revenge, I joyned my self to my valiant deliverers, and with them finished what they had so courageously begun, all our Enemies lost their lives, and our *Amazones* (among whom I had already discover'd *Menalippa*, and many others) were so exasperated against them, that they gave no quarter; My Chamber was then a spectacle full of horror; and the blood which flowed on all sides, in which one might see a great number of bodies swim which had newly expired, or were yet expiring, was able to strike fear and terror into the most resolved mindes.

After this execution, my gallant rescuers took off all their masks, and embraced my knees one after another, with words and actions which visibly expres's'd the ardent affection they had ever born me, but I was so weakned by the loss of blood, which ran down still from my wounds, and by the weariness of so long and so unequal a fight, that I had hardly strength to embrace them, or sense to know them, yet did I hear *Menalippa* among the rest, who speaking for them all, said; Madam, you are free and as much Mistress in this City, as in *Themiscira*, 'tis in your own power by the assistance of the Gods, and the valor of your *Amazones* who have taken it, and all your Enemies are either dead, or dying. I judg'd by this Discourse that the Town had been taken by surprise, and that was the cause of the noise we had heard in the streets, and of *Neobarzanes* his rage, not doubting but that my women would revenge my injuries with a great deal of blood, and that they would extirpate a people innocent of the wrongs I had received; I desired to stop those proceedings, and getting a little loose from their embraces; My dear friends (said I I hold my life from the god's, and from you, let us not stir them up against us, after the mercy we have receiv'd, and let us not dishonour our victory by an excess of cruelty: there is blood enough shed already; if any of our enemies be yet alive, let them have quarter given them, and let those be spared who cease to make resistance. *Clytemnestra* went presently away to execute that Order, and my faithful *Hippolita*, upon whom I lean'd feeling me ready to sink in her armes, took me up, with some other of her companions, to carry me to bed. There was no likelihood of putting me again into my own, nor of staying in a Chamber full of blood, and dead bodies; but another was found by the assistance of the women that serv'd me, who at the beginning of our fight had hid themselves in a Closet, whence they were fetcht out in a terrible fear, but I reassured them, and promised them all manner of good usage; they brought me into the best Chamber there was, where being got to bed, my wounds search'd, were not found dangerous, and my Chyrurgians, who had done their part in my deliverance, having applied their first remedies to them, left me to my rest, while *Menalippa* by my command, went to quiet the disorders in the Town, and to do what was requisite in such encounters. I rested that small remainder of the night, and the day following without being interrupted, no body coming into my Chamber but only *Hippolita*, and some women, who were necessary to wait upon me, and with whom I had no discourse, by reason of the charge my Chyrurgians had given mee to the contrary; but night being come, I call'd *Hippolita* to my bed-side, and having embraced her many times with expressions of my former kindness, I asked her divers questions, and desired her to relate the taking of the Town, but she would not obey me, praying me to take my rest; you are not yet well enough Madam (said she) to hold discourse, have patience but to night, and to morrow I will give you an exact account of all you can demand. I was willing to be advised by her, and making my curtains be drawn, I spent the night as I had done the day, but with great show of amendment, and more quietness of minde, then I had felt of many months. The next morning *Hippolita* came to my bed-side, and having bidden me good morrow, I commanded her to tell me, what she had deferr'd the day before. I am readily disposed to satisfie you Madam (said she) and if what I have to say, could have been heard by you without alteration, I would not have delai'd to give you contentment; but I beseech you be pleas'd to let me send these maids out of the Chamber, that I may entertain you with the

more

more liberty. I gave her leave to doe as she desired, and *Hippolita*, bidding them withdraw, remained alone with me, and being by my command set down close by my bed, she spake to me on this manner.

When your Majesty engaged your self in the pursuit of *Neobarzanes*, I was not one of the last that follow'd you, and should certainly have had the same fare with my companions, if the Gods, who reserved me to serve you more profitably then I could have done in that encounter, had not suffer'd my horse to fall down between my leggs, of certain wounds he had received in the fight; by this accident I was deprived of the means of waiting upon you, and reduced to a necessity of turning back a foot into the body we had left standing upon the place of battel; I there found the dismal relicks of a bloody day, and a thousand images of terrour and desolation; of thirty thousand women we had brought from *Themiscira*, we had not ten thousand remaining; the greater part whereof were wounded, and unfit for service. The Enemies had lost twenty thousand men in that last battel, and those two defeates had left them onely those few Souldiers, who tooke refuge in that City, I found the Camp in an alarme, for your Majesties absence, but it encreased, when the night was come, and that they heard no news of you; a great many went scattering from their Troops in search of you, and I assure you I was none of the backwardest, but all the night having been vainly spent about it, the whole Camp was fill'd with cryes, and an universal consternation; All the next day was bestowed in the same employment, and the remnant of the Army, divided it self into above fifty several Companyes to seek you. To what purpose should I detain you in this Discourse, or with the general, and my particular complaints? the third day, it was thought fit to send a Trumpet hither, to learn whether you were dead, or a Prisoner; and in case you were alive, to make Propositions for your liberty, which they promised to get you to ratifie. I would needs go along with the Trumpet; and the Law of Nations, which our Enemies had not yet forgotten, gave us access to this Town, and to *Neobarzanes*. When they had blinded us, we were brought before him, and assoon as we open'd our mouths to enquire after you, your Queen is living (said he) but her condition is little better then if she were dead; Hope not for her liberty any manner of way, and get you gone presently out of my Territories, unless you would have me violate a Law that gives you some assurance amongst us. We desired permission to see our Queen, but it was refused us, and we return'd from this Town without carrying any thing, but the confirmation of your Life, and of your Captivity. I am not able to tell you, Madam, which was the greater in my minde, and in the mindes of all your Subiects, the joy to know you were alive, or the sorrow to hear you were in the power of a pitylesse Enemy. Yet did we prefer the latter before the former, and though the report of *Neobarzanes*'s harsh nature, and his late losses made us in fear for you, we believ'd nevertheless, that if he had any knowledge, or any sense of Honour, he would have such considerations both of the Royal Dignity, and of your Beauty, as would be able to take away part of his savageness. Yet this belief made us not so confident, but that we still had terrible apprehensions, and all the Camp was in such grief and desolation, as it would be impossible for me to represent. The remainders of our Army were not in a condition to attempt your deliverance, nor to assault a Town, in which all the forces the enemy had left were shut up together. Five or six dayes having been wasted in fruitlesse deliberations, another Trumpet was sent, in hope that *Neobarzanes*'s anger might be appeased, and that he might hearken to Propositions then, which in his heat he had rejected; but that Monster would not so much as see her, and forbad her, upon pain of Death, to come any more within his quarters. This second refusal made us despair of so speedy a deliverance, and after new consultations, *Menalippa*, who commanded our Forces, gave us order to dis-encamp and retire near some of our Towns, there to expect new supplyes from *Themiscira*, with which it was resolv'd, we should attempt your deliverance, and the recovery of this City by open force. *Clytemnestra* went about to hasten up the supplyes which were reserved for an extremity, and we remained near *Callira*, whither we sent our wounded Women, and gave Order to recruit our Troops with all imaginable diligence. My sorrow for your being taken was so great, that I took

took no care, to have a slight hurt or two dress'd, which I had received in the battel, but the entreaties of my friends having prevailed over my will, I was constrain'd to suffer the remedies that were given me, and to consent to the preservation of a life, which I could not value without you; and which I would not have kept, if the hope of your liberty had forsaken me. 'I will not entertain you with our imployments at that Town, and will onely tell you that after three weeks stay there, we heard that *Clytemnestra*, whose diligence was to be admired, was already upon her march, and drawing near us with her supplyes. This newes rais'd our spirits, and we resolv'd to advance boldly to this City, and perish under the walls of it, or purchase the liberty of our Queen with the price of our blood. The day that our forces were augmented by that addition, being entred alone into a wood, upon the edge whereof we were encamped, to entertain my humour, which your misfortune had made pensive, and melancholy; when I had walked there a while, I heard one that followed me call *Hippolita*, *Hippolita*! That voyce made me stop, and turning toward that side where I had heard it, I saw a Woman come a great pace after me, and she drew nearer me, me thought I knew her face, and when she was within such a distance, that I could discern her plainly, and recall her features into my memory, I knew her, (shall I tell you Madam?) I knew her to be the feigned, and the generous *Orithia*.

I could not hear this Discourse, and the name of *Orithia* without an inward trembling, nor without interrupting *Hippolita*, by crying out, O gods *Hippolita*, What doe you tell me? I tell you a truth Madam, (answered *Hippolita*) Ah! *Hippolita*, (said I) do not abuse me, and believe that I am not able to pardon such a deceit. I deceive you not Madam, (replyed *Hippolita*) and if you will have but a minutes patience, this astonishment will cease, to give place to a more reasonable one. Ah! *Hippolita* (said I) suffer me to doubt of the truth of your report; What, is *Orithia* come back amongst us, when we least expected her, and when she was most necessary to me? You shall hear the truth (answered *Hippolita*) if you will give me leave to continue my relation: Make an end (replyed I) but make an end presently, for I am no longer in a condition to lend thee quiet attention, and thou hast so surprised me, that I have scarce any sense, or understanding left.

I am not able Madam (pursued *Hippolita*) to tell you how much I was astonished at so unexpected an encounter, I was struck dumbe with wonder at that sight, and though I knew *Orithia* to be a man, I suffered her to embrace and kiss me as she had formerly done, without defending my self against her expression of kindness, and I confesse moreover, though your Majesty may blame me for it, that I could not forbear to repay her a part of them, nor to use her as that *Orithia*, who had been so dear to you, and to whom you had so great Obligations. I was at last something ashamed at my easinesse; and withdrawing my self from her embraces, Ah! *Orithia* (cryed I) is it your self? yes (answered *Orontes*) 'tis I my self, and I know you to be too dear unto my Princesse, to believe, that you are now ignorant who I am. 'Tis true *Orontes* (said I) I know you, the Queen hath concealed nothing from me, and I am indeed the onely body that can boast of that advantage. The Gods be praysed, (said *Orontes*) 'tis with that belief I have sought you out, and that I have addressed my self to you, before I shewed my self to your Companions, and 'tis upon the confidence I have in your goodnesse, that I cast my self now into your armes, that I may finde some opportunity by your means, of doing my Princesse service, or of dying for her; as I have alwayes liv'd for her: the Gods have preserv'd my life for that purpose, and have not suffered me to lose it, knowing it might yet be useful to her, to whom I have given it entirely. But, O dear *Hippolita*, what may I hope for from you? will you consider me as an Enemy after the deceit I have used, and after the owning of a sex, against which you have so great an aversion? or will you still preserve some remainder of that goodnes to me, whereof I have received so many testimonies? I was much troubled what answer I should make, both by reason I was ashamed to be so easily reconciled to a man, and to promise him my assistance, after the markes you had shown him of your anger, and by reason of my uncertainty whether you would approve of what I did; but when I remembred your last thoughts of him, your sorrow for his losse, and the affection you really bore him, and when to that remembrance,

membrance, I added the conſideration of thoſe ſervices we might receive from him in the deſign of procuring your liberty, at a time when that valour, he had ſo often tried to your advantage, was ſo neceſſary for us; I believed I ſhould not differve you, in keeping him amongſt us, by the hope of thoſe good offices I might do him. This thought was the cauſe that after I had been long ſilent, I at laſt replied; I will never be againſt you *Orontes*, and though my knowledge of your ſex might excuſe me, if I ſhould not do what you may deſire from me; yet that of your vertue which makes you dear to the whole world, and that of your ardent affection to the Queen, whereof you ought to give her proofs in a ſeaſon when ſhe hath ſo much need of them, oblige me particularly to ſerve you; I would it pleaſed the Gods, we were in ſuch a condition that I might do it, but I hope we ſhall quickly be ſo by your aſſiſtance, and my hopes are ſtrongly raiſed by your return. You may continue amongſt us, with the ſame aſſurance as you did before your departure, you are known to no creature here but me, and if you ſhow your ſelf to my Companions, you will certainly be received by them as *Orithia*, whoſe memory is very dear to them, and at whoſe loſs they were ſo ſenſibly afflicted. *Orontes* having return'd me ſuch thanks, as he thought due to the offers I made him, was willing to follow my counſel, and after many other diſcourſes, the length whereof hinders me from repeating them, we went together into the Cam: As ſoon as he appeared there, the firſt that knew his face, cried out that *Orithia* was come again, and that report flying from one to another, was in a little time ſpread through the whole Army. We went to *Menalippa*'s tent, and ſhe receiv'd her with demonſtrations of friendſhip, and reſpect, which had never been rendred to any but to her, and inſtantly after, all the principal women of the army, running by troops to ſee her, received her as a Goddeſs ſent from heaven for our aſſiſtance, and for the ſafety of our Queen; there was hardly one but would needs kiſs her hand, and all cried out that their Queen was now as good as at liberty, ſince the Gods had reſtored *Orithia* to them; ſhe ſpent all that day in receiving welcomes and civilities, and after *Clytemneſtra*'s arrival with her ſupplies, *Menalippa* would have put the command of the army into her hands, but *Orithia* refuſed it very modeſtly, and being urged to it by the general entreaties, ſhe was contented to ſhare it with her. Preſently they fell to conſider what ſhould be attempted for your deliverance; *Menalippa*, *Clytemneſtra*, and my ſelf with all the reſt, were of opinion to beſiege this Town, having already ſufficient forces to undertake it, and knowing that the ſupplies *Neobarzanes* expected were not yet arrived, we believ'd this Town, being ill fortified and ill provided, might be taken by force, before their coming, which according to the diſtance of places, could not be very ſudden. But when *Orithia* had hearkned to our propoſitions; I do not doubt (ſaid ſhe) my valiant Companions, but that you will ſucceſsfully perform what you ſhall undertake, and I believe this City may be as ſoon taken as view'd, by perſons of ſo great courage; but friends, you do not remember, that the Queen is in our enemies hands, and that when he ſees himſelf brought to extremity, he will expoſe her firſt to the fury of your arrows, either to ſave himſelf, and ſtop the courſe of your arms by that conſideration, or to revenge his loſſes upon a perſon whom we ſo dearly value. I beſeech you, let us think upon her conſervation, and ſince we have taken up arms for her alone, let us ſave her from a deſtruction, which the rage of that cruel man would make inevitable. We may more eaſily carry the Town by a ſurprize in the night, then by a formed ſiege, and we may march in the dark ſo ſecretly, and ſo warily, that we may be upon the walls, before the enemies ſo much as ſuſpect it. It is hard for them to have any ſpies amongſt us, they have no women adventrous enough to take that employment, and 'twill be very difficult for men to conceal themſelves amongſt our forces, if all the Officers take care to look exactly amongſt thoſe under their command; by that order we ſhall be ſecure, I pray you let it be obſerved, and let the care of this enterprize be left to me, who with the aſſiſtance of the Gods, and of your valour, promiſe you an infallible ſucceſs in it. All we that were of the Councel, approved *Orithia*'s deſign, and admired her prudence, we inſtantly reſolv'd to follow it, and the Officers having received ſuch Orders, carefully overlooked all the women they commanded, whoſe faces were never ſo little unknown to them. After

this precaution, among fifteen, or sixteen thousand, whereof our Army was composed, beside those we had left wounded at *Callira*, *Orithia* chose out eight thousand for the effecting of her enterprize, leaving the rest to *Clytemnestra* with order not to set forward, till three daies after our departure. From the place where we were, we had four daies march unto this Town, and *Orithia* having informed her self by those who best knew the Countrey, in what places we might lie conceal'd while we were upon the way, caus'd our little Army to take victual for six daies, leaving the rest to the forces that followed us, and which were to arrive two daies after us. She made provision of ladders, brush-faggots, and all necessaries for her design, and having carefully taken order for every thing, and visited all her self in person, as soon as night was come, we began to march, being guided by women of the Countrey, who were perfectly acquainted with all the by-passages, and at break of day we made a halt in a wood far from the high waies, and on the edges of it we set forth Corps de guard, to keep our selves from being discovered; we rested there all that day, and the night following continued our march, advancing with the same order, and the same diligence; we made a stop again as soon as day appeared, and so marching only by night, and seizing indifferently upon all persons we met, we arrived near this Town, two hours within the fifth night; it was neither very clear, nor very cloudy, but dark enough to favour our approach, and light enough to give us the means to know, and discern objects, as much as was necessary. When we were within a few furlongs of the Town, we met some scouts which the enemy had abroad, but they were so surpriz'd by ours, who had prepared themselves for that encounter, that it was impossible for them to get away, and carry news unto the Town of our arrival. After they were all kill'd, or taken, and that *Orithia* by those that escaped the fury of our women, had learned how the Town-guards were ordered, and how little care *Neobarzanes*'s love had left him for the conservation of the place, she divided the army into four bodies, giving the first to *Menalippa*, the second to *Arethusa*, and the third to *Amalthea*, keeping the fourth her self, with a design to storm the Town in four several places; *Menalippa* had order to give the alarm on her side, which was that we came in at, to draw the enemies thither, while *Orithia* took a compass to fall on at her post, and while *Amalthea*, and *Arethusa* drew off to the right, and left hand, to make their assaults where they were appointed. You know that the situation of this Town, which she had formerly taken her self, was not unknown to her, and that she was acquainted with all the avenues, and the weakest places; for my part I desired to fight near her, and leaving commands to them of riper years, I kept inseparably with her. All things were executed as she had given directions, *Menalippa* came up boldly to the Town, and being presently discovered by the sentinels, gave a very hot alarm; faggots were instantly thrown into the moat, and some ladders clapt to the walls, which (as it was believed it would) made the greatest part of the souldiers that were within run with all speed unto that place: when *Menalippa* had engaged them in fight, she followed the order that had been given her, and knowing that place whither most of the enemies forces were drawn, would be too difficult to be entred, before the rest were assaulted, she managed the business discreetly, and contented her self with holding them in play; and drawing them thither more and more, without running on headlong to no purpose. In the mean time we arrived at our post, and *Orithia* causing the moat to be fill'd up in little time, and finding the curtine almost quite unmann'd, she set a ladder her self, and scaled the walls with her sword in her hand, as proud *Capaneus*, that despiser of the Gods, and of their thunder, did at the siege of *Thebes*, or as ambitious *Briareus* clim'd mountains heaped upon one another to defeat the Gods. We followed her with a resolution little different from her, and endeavoured to imitate a valour, whereof in spite of darkness, she gave us a thousand proofs. The place where we fell on, was not so unfurnished of souldiers to defend it, but that we found a stout resistance; yet *Orithia*'s courage overcame all difficulties, and after a combate obstinately disputed, many ladders beaten down under her; and a shower of stones and arrows, sustain'd upon her cask, and upon her shield, she got to the top of the wall, and laying hold of one of the battlements threw her self lightly up; then instantly by a cry of victory, inviting us to follow

follow her, ſhe ſtruck a terror into the hearts of our enemies, and preſently after ſent death amongſt them, both by the blows of her ſword, and by the falls ſhe gave them, from the top of the walls into the ſtreet; as ſoon as they ſaw her, accompanied with a ſmall number of us, they loſt courage, and leaping down themſelves, or flying away in diſorder, left the wall without defence, and gave the reſt of our women leiſure to get up without any oppoſition; within a ſhort ſpace all our Brigade was in the Town, and *Orithia* marching at the head of us all-bloody, led us to thoſe places, where there was yet any reſiſtance, and charging the enemies in the rear, carried utter deſtruction and deſpair amongſt them. Why ſhould I keep you in a needleſs relation? the victory was ours on all ſides, and *Menalippa* having open'd her ſelf a way by our aſſiſtance, *Amalthea* and *Arethuſa* found little oppoſition, and were quickly gotten into the Town. Then it was, the ſtreets began to be overflowed with blood; and that our women glutted themſelves with the revenge they ſo eagerly had thirſted after. All the men were put to the ſword, nor was it in *Orithia*'s power to ſave them from the fury of our Viragoes; that was all her buſineſs, when ſhe found they no longer reſiſted, and though your intereſt had ſtirred up a moſt violent anger in her, ſhe could not behold thoſe ſpectacles of cruelty, without being touch'd with much compaſſion. She enquired every where for you, and promiſed pardon aloud, to whoſoever could bring her where you were. No body hearkened to her amidſt thoſe cries, that horror, and their firſt apprehenſions; but coming to ſave the life of one who ſeemed to be an Officer, Madam (ſaid he) in requital of your goodneſs, I will do you a conſiderable ſervice; come preſently along with me, if you will prevent the death of your Queen, whom deſperate *Neobarzanes* is going to kill with his own hands, if you run not inſtantly to reſcue her. *Orithia* enraged as a Lioneſs at this news, followed the man, and, promiſing him exceſſive rewards, if ſhe could ſave you, by his means was ſpeedily guided to this houſe, and got into your Chamber time enough, to do you a ſervice of the ſame nature with thoſe you had already received from her.

Scarce did I give *Hippolita* leiſure to make an end of this diſcourſe, but crie I out, O Gods! *Hippolita*, what doſt thou tell me? was it *Orontes* then, to whom I am yet once more indebted for my life? was it *Orontes* himſelf, whom I ſaw do ſo many wonders for my ſafety, at the head of our women? and was it *Orontes*, who projected, managed, and executed this enterprize? 'Twas even *Orontes* himſelf (anſwered *Hippolita*) nor had he vaniſh'd from your ſight without making himſelf known, but for fear of diſpleaſing you, after the rigorous commands you had laid upon him: believing, unfortunate man, that he had not done enough for the expiation of his crime; he came only to ſave you, not to preſent himſelf to you: and though your kind remorſe, and laſt inclinations were not unknown to him, he durſt not hazard himſelf in that preſence from whence you had baniſhed him for ever. How, *Hippolita* (replied I extreamly moved) are not my laſt inclinations unknown to him? and from whom did he learn them? From me Madam (anſwered ſhe coldly) to whom you imparted them: What, ſaid I (raiſing my voice with an angry tone) have you then told *Orontes*, my ſorrow for his abſence, and the affection which I really have born him ſince his departure? It is true Madam (anſwered *Hippolita*) that I told him all, to comfort him in his affliction, and to animate him in an enterprize upon which your ſafety depended; the fidelity of his love touch'd me with a ſenſe of pity, and I believed I ought no longer to conceal his happineſs from him who gave us his life ſo liberally. I am not able, Sir, to repreſent the trouble, theſe words produced in me, nor how much I was aſhamed to ſee my paſſion diſcovered. It was impoſſible for me to diſſemble it, and looking upon *Hippolita* with an angry eye, Ah! thou indiſcreet and diſloyal wench (crie I I) is this the care thou haſt of my reputation, and haſt thou made this uſe of a ſecret wherewith I ſo freely truſted thee? haſt thou thus fixt an eternal reproach upon my dayes, and wilt thou make me bluſh for ever, for a fault which I diſcovered to none but thee alone? Ah! never hope for pardon from me, nor let him for whom thou haſt diſhonoured me, ever expect any, for the confuſion he makes me ſuffer by his imprudence; this laſt ſervice might have obtained it, both for his diſobedience, and for his former faults: but my reputation, whereof thou haſt been ſo laviſhly prodigal,

forbids ever to see him any more, who not content to have displeas'd me by his love, to have deceiv'd me by his disguise, and to have disobey'd me by his return, hath known to my shame that he had made me sigh, that he had made me in love, and that he had made me foolish: Ah! no *Hippolita*, let him never come before me again; if he be innocent of thy fault, he is guilty of mine, and I am resolved yet once more to banish him; who to aggravate all his crimes, hath learn'd from thy mouth, that I lov'd him; I had rather put my self again into the condition from which he hath delivered me, then be obliged to see him, because I am engaged to him for my life; go thy wayes therefore indiscreet *Hippolita*, go and repair thy fault, by forbidding him to see me, and resolve either to free me from his sight, or to absent thy self from mine for ever. I ended these words, with so loud a voice, that they were easily to be heard into the next Chambers; and *Hippolita*, who knew my weakness, and my first motions very well, seem'd but little moved with them: and when she had heard me patiently, of a sudden putting her handkerchief to her eyes, Ah! Madam, (said she) how lawful is your anger; and 'tis with a great deal of justice. The Gods have taken away this unfortunate man from your resentment; 'tis well for him the destinies have call'd him hence, since after so many services you prepared him so unworthy a recompence; be no longer offended Madam, be no longer in choler against that unhappy man; he is rather in a condition to draw tears from you, then imprecations, and the death he hath newly suffered for you, secures him from all your anger, and satisfies you for all the offences you have received from him. I was so troubled at this discourse, that I could not permit the continuation of it, and turning suddenly toward *Hippolita*: How, (said I) *Hippolita*, is *Orontes* dead? He is, Madam, (answered *Hippolita* sadly) and with my own eyes I saw him breathe out his life, of those wounds he received, for your deliverance; his blood hath wash'd away our common faults, and his last words were the first he spake to me, to assure you that he dyed yours, and that he dyed with glory and satisfaction, since he was so happy as to dye for you. These words went so near me, that I lost both sense and knowledge, and my strength forsaking me, I remain'd cold, and in a swoun in *Hippolita*'s arms; she would not call in help, but running to water that stood in my chamber, threw so much of it in my face, that she fetch'd my spirits again; no sooner did I open my eyes and my mouth, but I employed them in tears and cryes, and not believing my self longer in an estate to dissemble my grief, or rather my despair, I did all the actions, and spoke all the words that could be expected from those who are most deeply touch'd with it. Dear *Orontes* (cryed I) art thou dead then, and doth this wretched woman, who is indebted to thee for two lives, survive thy death? Hast thou yielded up that faithful soul, which my ingratitude was not able to repulse from an affection I had so little deserved? and didst thou return from those places whither my cruelty had confined thee, to accompany the life thou re-gavest me, with the loss of thine own? Ah cruel! If there were a necessity of thy dying, why dyedst thou not far from hence, and of some death unknown to me? and why camest thou, to open those wounds again, by this last effect of thy love, which time had already half closed up? I had suffered enough for thee before, and yet wouldest thou aggravate my sorrows by the last my heart was capable to feel? Yes, dear *Orontes*, this shall be the last of all my afflictions, and if by my ingratitude I have made my self unworthy of thy love, I will testifie to thee by my death, that I am not insensible of that affection, wherewith thou mayst lawfully upbraid me. I accompanied these words with so many sighs, that one must have been extream hard-hearted, not to be moved with some compassion; but *Hippolita* used reproaches to me, in stead of consolations, and abusing the affection I bore her, You are too blame, Madam, (said she) to afflict your self for a thing you had before decreed, and whereof the Gods have sav'd you the labour; 'tis much better that *Orontes* dyed of his wounds, then if you had kill'd him your self, after this last service he hath done you; a second banishment would certainly have been his death; you are at least exempt from those complaints, which you must justly have expected from him, and you ought not to bewail the loss of that, which perchance you would refuse yet, if the Gods would restore it you. I took these words very

very ill from *Hippolita*, and looking ſideways upon her, Cruel girl (ſaid I) renew not my ſorrows by thy reproaches; and ſince thou giveſt me my death by a recital, which thou mighteſt have diſguiſed from me, prepare thy ſelf to ſee me part from thee for ever; thou couldeſt have concealed, not only *Orithia*'s death, but even her return alſo, if thou hadſt been ſo minded; but ſince thou wert willing her death ſhould be known to me, thou ought'ſt likewiſe to be willing I ſhould accompany her to her grave; never ſpeak word to me therefore of conſolation, but repreſent my ingratitude to me, if thou canſt, in a blacker and more hideous form; to make my death the more ſorrowful, and the more painful. Since *Orontes* is dead, I make this laſt true confeſſion, that I lov'd him, and yet love his memory more then my ſelf; and though thy indiſcretion made me ſomething diſpleas'd with him, his laſt ſervices and my own inclination were able to have reconciled me, and I ſhould without doubt have pardoned all to my dear deliverer, to my dear *Orithia*, or rather to that dearer half of my own heart. Pardon her then Madam (ſaid a voice which I heard at my bed's head)- pardon this happy *Orithia*, who deſpiſes all other wounds, ſince ſhe can dye of nothing but of love. Theſe words and the tone of the voice that ſpake them, made me caſt my eyes toward the place whence they came, and turning about I ſaw *Orithia* upon her knees, cloſe by the other ſide of my bed. At this ſecond ſurpriſe I was almoſt like to have fainted, as I had done at the former, and I was inſtantly aſſaulted with ſuch different motions, that I remain'd in a manner void of underſtanding. I was as ſenſible of joy for *Orontes* his life, as it was fit in reaſon I ſhould be, but I was ſo vext to have been ſo maliciouſly deceived by *Hippolita*, and ſo out of countenance, for having ſo openly declared a paſſion ſo full of violence, to *Orontes*, that my ſhame and anger wanted not much of equalling my ſatisfaction; I was two or three ſeveral times ready to break forth into indignation, both againſt *Orontes*, and againſt *Hippolita*, to puniſh their laſt deceits, by an eternal baniſhment, and my own imprudence by the moſt ſenſible diſpleaſure I could poſſibly receive. My mouth was open to pronounce that laſt ſentence to *Orontes*, but my inclination, ſtrengthened by the laſt ſervice he had rendred me, was too powerful to ſuffer it, and being likewiſe too weak to overcome my ſhame, and to declare my ſelf more openly, I continued in theſe terms; and thoſe two paſſions being equally ſuſpended, kept me irreſolute, ſilent and immoveable. In the interim *Orontes* being ſtill upon his knees, and not daring to lift up his eyes towards my face, made an end of overcoming me by his words. I come not, Madam (ſaid he) to draw any advantage from a confeſſion you have made in favour of mee: beſides that that happineſs was above my hopes, I have made my ſelf unworthy of it by my deceits, and by my diſobedience; but my deceits have not wanted puniſhment, though they might juſtly have been exempted, becauſe they wanted not excuſe; nor is my diſobedience without ſome pretence, ſince that I might not fail in performing the command wherewith you forbad mee ever to ſee you again upon your territories, I have ſtaid till you were upon your enemies, before I preſented my ſelf unto you; not that I am innocent, Madam, I confeſs I am truly guilty, ſince I have offended you ſo many ways, and my ſervices are too highly rewarded by thoſe tears, which the opinion of my death hath drawn from your fair eyes, all my blood is not of ſufficient value to repay them, and a thouſand lives, if the Gods had given me ſo many, could not acquit me of any part of ſo high an obligation; I come to ſubmit the remainder of that one I have, to the remainder of your diſpleaſure. I come to lay at your feet that life which ſhall never be but yours, and I will leave it there for your ſatisfaction; rather then languiſh it out in abſence from you: Envy me not the felicity the gods have granted me, and be not angry, that from the mouth of *Hippolita*, and from your own, I have learn'd that you have had ſome ſenſe of my misfortunes; tis a happineſs, which only your goodneſs, and the purity of my affection could procure me, but 'tis alſo a happineſs, whereof I will never make my ſelf unworthy by my actions, and which I will receive as a mercy which I had neither deſerved nor pretended to. He ſaid a great deal more, and I gave him leaſure enough, being in a confuſion, which made me unable to reply, and which ſcarce would ſuffer me to look upon him; I floated a long time very much unre-

ſolv'd

ſolved, and was in a conflict between love and ſhame, which did not trouble me a little, and which put *Orontes* into no ſmall perplexity; but alaſs! I had ſo great an inclination to him, he had ſo many wayes obliged me, and accompanied his words with ſuch a grace, that at laſt I delivered up my arms, and putting forth my hand to him, with a bluſh which baſhfulneſs caſt upon my face, You have got the victory *Orontes* (ſaid I) but abuſe not your conqueſt, and ſpare my mouth a more ample confeſſion. Gratitude, pity, and even my inclination, forced theſe words from me; but I was ſo out of countenance when I had ſpoken them, that not having the confidence to look upon him, I turn'd my head on the other ſide, while *Orontes*, raviſh'd with his fortune, imprinted a thouſand kiſſes upon my hand, which I had given him, and by words full of rapture, expreſſed the violence of his paſſion; but I could not ſettle my ſelf, nor digeſt the fault which I committed, and notwithſtanding the joy which his recovery, and his conſtancy cauſed in me, when I remembred that it was a Man, to whom I granted that advantage; I who above all other Women had particular reaſons to hate men, who ought to have fled from them by the example of all my predeceſſors, and who could not ſuffer them without the violation of our Laws, and the loſs of my Dominions, or without quitting the reſolution I had taken to exempt my ſelf from the immodeſty of our cuſtoms, I was in ſuch a perplexity, and confuſion as you can hardly imagine. In the end I made an attempt to overcome my ſhame, and to get out of that deep abaſhment; and while *Orontes* upon his knees continued to make proteſtations of an eternal fidelity, with more tranſport, then coherence in his diſcourſe, I turn'd towards him, and pulling back my hand, which I had let him hold till then, I ſpoke to him on this manner. I know not *Orontes*, which way I ſhould carry my ſelf to you; nor in what terms I can declare the condition of my ſoul. After what you have heard from my own mouth, I can no longer ſay you are indifferent to me; but if this accident, and *Hippolita*'s indiſcretion, had not laid open my thoughts, you ſhould never have known them; and if my ſenſe of the obligations I have to you, had not been as powerful in my heart, as my inclination, I ſhould never have conſented to ſee you, after your knowledge of my weakneſs; it is now but too much diſcovered to you, and I would it pleaſed the Gods, that with the power I had over my ſelf before, I had loſt a life which I can no longer preſerve in its firſt eſtate, and in its firſt innocence; not that this affection, wherewith I recompence the effects of yours, and which I can no more diſſemble, hath any thing in it impure, or unbeſeeming an ordinary vertue; but yet it is very faulty, ſince it overthrows our Laws, croſſes the laſt commands of the Queen my Mother; and, in ſhort, reduces me to ſuch terms, that I neither know what I ought to do, nor what will become of me. The Gods who have ſuffered the birth of it, ſhall, if they pleaſe, take that care of its progreſs, which I give over to them, and will acknowledge, ſince they are all juſt and clear-ſighted, that I cannot keep to the ſtrictneſs of our Laws, without offending more natural, and more ancient ones, which they have eſtabliſhed amongſt us; nor be an exact Amazon, without being an unſenſible and an ungrateful woman. I deſire you alſo *Orontes*, to conſider it, and to be ſo careful not to make an ill uſe of the fault you cauſe me to commit, what I never may have any occaſion to repent it. I ended theſe words with ſo much confuſion, that I ſcarce knew what I did, and *Orontes* received them with ſo great ſhew of joy, that of a long time he was not able to anſwer me otherwiſe, then in that confuſed language wherewith he had already entertained me, and which gave me a fuller aſſurance of his paſſion, then the moſt eloquent expreſſions could have done; but when he had a little recovered that firſt inward trouble, he ſpoke to me on this manner. The Gods are my witneſſes, Madam, that I arrive this day at that ſupreme degree of happineſs, which I never propoſed unto my ſelf as other, then a prize above any reaſonable hope, and that I would not change a part of my fortune for all the advantages of theirs; and I conjure them alſo to throw me down headlong from this glory, to which your goodneſs raiſes me, if ſince I had the honour to ſerve you, I ever cheriſh'd, or conſidered my life, for any other reaſon, then becauſe 'twas yours, and if ever either fears, or difficulties have alienated my thoughts from you for a moment. Both in my firſt felicities, and in my laſt misfortuues, I alwayes looked upon you as

my

my only Divinity, and as my Divinity justly provoked to wrath, and I consider you now as her who equally shews both the power and the goodness of that Divine Nature. Continue therefore to be all good, as you shall ever be all powerful; and if you think you are guilty of any fault in having abased your self to a person so little worthy of your affection, think also that if any excess be pardonable, 'tis that of goodnesses; from that alone will I receive all your favours, and not from an acknowledgement to which you are not obliged toward him, whose services were all requited, by the glory of having done you them. I consider with you the greatness of what you have done for me, and the obstacles the heavens oppose against my highest happiness; but since they have hitherto favoured me with such extraordinary mercies, they will likewise assist me to the end, and I from them hope for a conclusion of my love, as fortunate as the beginnings of it have been wonderful; be but you pleased, Madam, not to oppose what they shall do for me, (provided neither your vertue, nor your dignity be ingaged) and suffer me to live with you as *Orithia*, till they shall produce occasions whereby I may hope for a final change of my condition; I will live near you with all the respect *Orontes* ows unto *Thalestris*, from which *Orithia*, by your consent, has sometimes been excused, and briefly I will remember I am *Orontes*, that I may no longer pretend to those favours, which you heretofore granted to *Orithia*. *Orontes* made an end of these words without stirring from the posture in which he had still continued, and I found in them so much love, so much respect, and (if I dare say so) so much justice, that I could refuse him nothing he demanded. I should be too tedious in my story, if I should repeat all our discourses upon that subject, the whole morning was spent in them, and at last I consented he should stay with me under the habit of *Orithia*, since his age might yet suffer him for some time, upon condition he should content himself with seeing me, and talking with me, without hoping for greater favours. After this permission, he appeared so well satisfied, that he could hardly contain his joy, and having endeavoured to express it a thousand wayes, he beg'd my pardon for the deceit of *Hippolita*; I was no longer able to refuse it him, but granted it, after a gentle reproof. When we had conversed a great while, I desired that *Orontes*, instead of the faigned adventures he formerly had told me, would then relate the truth of those that had befallen him, as well before our acquaintance, as since our separation. As soon as I expressed that curiosity, he was ready to obey me, and sitting down by my bed side, began thus:

I shall not need to tell you again Madam, that my name is *Orontes*, and that I am Prince of the *Massagets*, and Nephew to the King of *Scythia*, upon whom that Province depends: You know these truths already; and concerning my birth, I have nothing more to inform you. Neither will I enlarge my self in the particulars of my infancy, which are not at all considerable, and whereof the recital would be troublesome and impertinent; I will only say, that I was bred up in the Court of the King my Uncle, with his Son *Orondates*, a young Prince whom the heavens have endowed with all the advantageous qualities they can bestow, and who (if the effect answer to those hopes he hath already given, and to the beginnings of his life) must needs be now one of the most accomplished men upon the earth. I was constantly with him all the time I lived among the *Scythians*, and having been an inseparable companion in all his exercises, I was so likewise of his first actions, and was so happy as to receive all the proofs of his friendship I could desire; to say the truth, I bore him such an affection as would not suffer me to part from him, and having no Father whose authority could recall me from the Court of the King my Uncle, I there spent my younger years with a great deal of pleasure and satisfaction; and was not yet sixteen, when the King having raised a mighty Army to go against *Darius*, who had passed the *Araxis* with two hundred thousand men, took his Son along with him in that expedition; I was too firmly tied to him, and already too emulous of glory, to stay behind at *Issedon* while he went to the wars, wherefore I departed with the whole Court, and the King puting me (as young as I was) at the head of the Forces of my Country, gave me leave to begin my apprentisship under him. I will not relate the particulars of that war: There were two battels given, whereof the advantage was uncertain, and the loss exceeding

ceeding great on both ſides; There paſs'd many encounters, and many ſkirmiſhes, and in thoſe occaſions *Orondates* and I made our firſt eſſays. For his part he did things whoſe memory ſtill laſts, and will for ever, among the *Scythians*; and I may ſay without vanity, that in my beginnings I had ſucceſs enough, and gain'd ſome reputation. In the end, *Darius* weakned by the decay of his forces, which were waſted by fighting and by ſickneſs, repaſs'd the *Araxis* over many bridges of boats which he cauſed to be provided, and King *Matheus* gave order we ſhould paſs it after him, and make the ſeat of the war in his territories. I was one of the forwardeſt to obey him, and marching at the head of my troops, I engaged my ſelf with them in that paſſage; where I ſuffered (as it it hath ſince proved) a happy ſhipwack, and died in the opinion of all thoſe that knew me. Scarce had I croſs'd part of the river, when the boats whereof our bridge was compos'd, being broke looſe from one another, the planks ſunk under us, and the foremoſt of my men fell with me into the ſtream, which, as I believe, devoured a great many of them. The weight of my arms, though they were not very heavy, carried me to the bottom, and within a while after the force of the water brought me up again; I had learn'd to ſwim from my child-hood, and endeavoured to make uſe of that skill to ſave my ſelf. It fortun'd that I was arm'd that day rather for ſhew and eaſineſs, then ſervice; and ſcorning arms of better proof, I had only a little Morion ſet with ſtones, and a thin back and breſt enrich'd on the ſame faſhion; that lightneſs of my arms was a great help to my ſafety, and though they were heavy enough to trouble, and hinder me very much in my ſwimming, yet did they not drown me, as without queſtion thoſe would have done which I were commonly upon ſervice. I no ſooner ſaw my ſelf above water, but I inſtantly imployed the ſtrength of my arms, and of my breath, to reach the neareſt bank; but the river was ſo broad, and ſo rapid, that after having vainly attempted it, I loſt the hope of getting thither, and feeling my ſtrength and my breath fail me, ſo that I was not able to ſtruggle againſt the violence of the waves, I ſuffered my ſelf to be carried away by the current without reſiſtance, and ſwam with more eaſe, but with leſs hope of ſafety; after I had ſtriven a while longer for my life, my arms were ſo tired, that they refuſed me their aſſiſtance, and the heavineſs of my wet clothes and of my armour, being no longer ſupportable, ſunk me often to the bottom, and made me ſwallow a great deal of water. I had nevertheleſs this happineſs that my ſenſes forſook me not in that extremity; and being at that time exempt from all thoſe paſſions that can make one hate or deſpiſe his life, I had no other thought but how I might ſave mine. I was already in deſpair of it, and was hardly able to ſtir any longer, when I was juſtled by ſomething that beat me under water, and preſently after coming up again, and caſting my arms on every ſide, I met with a piece of wood, which I catch'd at with all the ſtrength I had left, and joyning my right hand to my left, rather through inſtinct, then reaſon, I laid hold of the edge of a board, and by that help got my head and ſhoulders out of the water. Though that I had drunk in, had taken away part of my underſtanding, yet had I ſo much ſtill as to obſerve I held by one of the boats of the Bridge, which being untied from the reſt, was carried down the ſtream; I hung faſt upon the edge of it a long while, not having ſtrength enough to get into it, but when I had reſted a while in that poſture, and recovered breath, I made a ſhift to raiſe my ſelf a little, and recalling all the vigour I had left, I eſcaped out of the water, and got into the boat; as ſoon as I was there, not being able ſo much as to ſtand upon my legs, I lay all along, and giving my ſelf over to the conduct of the gods, and to the current of the river, I began to take breath after my long ſtrugling, and to caſt up part of the water I had ſwallowed; within a little after it grew night, and that hindred me from ſeeing the banks or the way I went. The river being very impetuous carried me away exceeding ſwiftly, and having neither oar to row into the ſide, nor ſtrength to make uſe of it, though I ſhould have had one, I was neceſſitated to let it follow the courſe of the ſtream, at the pleaſure of my deſtiny, till the return of day, and of my ſtrength; I was ſo extreamly weaken'd that a good part of the night was ſpent before I was able to ſtand upon my feet; but beſides my wearineſs, I ſuffer'd very much in many other reſpects; the wetneſs and coldneſs of my clothes,

which

which I was fain to endure all the night, together with exceſſive pains in my head and my ſtomach, caus'd by the water which was got into my belly, and which I could not well get up again, brought me to faintings, wherein I was like to have died for want of help. In the mean time the boat went down very faſt, and the night was not quite ſpent, before I was above ſix hundred furlongs from the place where I fell in. At laſt the day appeared, and with it my hopes returned, and ſome part of my ſtrength, I ſat up, and looking about toward the banks on both ſides, could ſee no body; I was carried away in the ſame manner above an hour longer, and in the end I perceived the ſmoke of a few chimnies, and caſting my eyes towards the ſhore on the ſide of *Perſia*, I ſaw certain men walking; the Sun was already riſen, and the day being fair, and clear, they eaſily diſcovered my boat; I got up with much ado, and judging I was too far off to be heard, beſides that the noiſe of the waves would not ſuffer my voice to reach to the bank, I lift up my hands as high as I could, and then bringing them down again with a beſeeching action, I continued a long time begging help from them by ſigns. In the end they underſtood them, and two men getting into a little boat, which was tied to their bank, began to come ſtraight toward me; as they drew nearer I redoubled my ſigns, and though I was *carried down* very ſwiftly, they rowed ſo hard that they quickly overtook me; They laid hold of my boat, and taking me into theirs, turned back to the ſhore from whence they came: we there found a venerable old man, who judging by my habit that I was of quality, received me with a great deal of reſpect, and affection; I, with a few words in their language, which I ſpoke reaſonably well, gave him thanks for the obligation I had to them, and promiſed them all the requital they could expect from a grateful perſon; but the old man who was unwilling to oblige me to the *halves*, ſeeing me benumm'd with cold, and that I was hardly able to ſtand, caus'd the two men who had brought me to land, to take me under the arms, and lead me to his Houſe, which was not above a hundred paces from the place where we were. I was preſently gotten to bed, and the good old man having obſerv'd the richneſs of my arms, cauſed them to be carefully lock'd up in my chamber, for fear the ſtones that were ſet in them, ſhould tempt ſome of his ſervants; when I was in bed he felt my pulſe, and found me in a violent feaver, and though I was of a reaſonable ſtrong conſtitution, I had labored ſo extreamly to ſave my ſelf, and had ſuffered ſo much by being cold, and wet all night, that I think it not ſtrange if my health was thereby impaited. My charitable friend ſent to the next Town, for Phyſicians to undertake my cure, and aſſured me that he would be as careful of me himſelf, as if I were his own ſon. The effects were anſwerable to his promiſes, and during all my ſickneſs, which was long and dangerous, I was waited upon as if I had been in my own houſe, and amongſt my moſt affectionate kindred; The good old man viſited me as often as I could admit him without inconveniency; and he gave me his aſſiſtance ſo civilly, and ſo courteouſly, that I ſhall never forget ſuch powerful obligations. He was a man of no inconſiderable quality, who having ſpent his youth in the war with much eſteem and reputation; was in his age retired to that houſe, the ſituation, and building whereof was very pleaſant, and wherein he liv'd ſo quietly, that he ſcarcely heard ſo much as the noiſe of arms; his diſcretion was ſuch that he never ask'd me my name nor my country, and I made no great haſte to tell him them, fearing he would fall off from his affection, and good uſage, when he ſhould once know me to be an enemy to his Nation. This doubt kept me from ſending my own party word what was become of me, not having any body whom I durſt truſt with ſuch a meſſage, and I reſolv'd to ſtay there till I were recovered, without ſaying any thing, ſince the Gods had made me fall into the hands of ſo charitable perſons. I will not hold you, Madam, in the tedious relation of my ſickneſs, nor how I paſſed my time while it forc'd me to keep my bed; all my thoughts which ſince have nobly chang'd their nature, were then bent upon nothing but the recovery of my health; I will only tell you, that I kept my bed above ſix weeks, and that of a moneth after I was not able to get on horſe-back, nor to endure the hardſhip of a journey. As ſoon as I began to walk about my chamber, my Landlord, whoſe name was *Araſpes*, often afforded me his company, and being of a gentle converſation,

he made me pass many days delightfully enough. Although he enquired but little after the Armies, yet being but a small days journey from them, and having two sons there, he often heard news from thence; I had been almost two moneths in his house, when he told, me the *Scythian* Army was repassing the *Araxis* to return home, and that the *Persians* were retiring also. This news troubled me very much, seeing my self left behind alone in a strange Country, and that within our enemies dominions; but I was comforted by my knowledge of *Araspes* his virtue, whom I believ'd so generous, that he would not alter his former usage, though he should come to know me. When I was able to leave my Chamber, he carried me up and down his house, the lodgings whereof were very fair, and the symmetry skilfully composed. One day, which I ought to call the first of my life, though it was the first of my pains, and of those happy suffrings for which I now see my self so gloriously rewarded, the good old *Araspes* led me into a gallery beautified with divers pictures: after having viewed many rare ones that hung on the one side, we turn'd to the other, where were the pictures of certain women drawn to the life, which presently attracted my sight, and admiration; I asked *Araspes* the names of those fair Ladies; you may see them all at the bottom of their pictures, (said he) and to inform you how they came into my hands, know that I have a son in *Darius* his Army, who hath done nothing but travel from his child-hood; there are few Provinces in the world, which his curiosity hath not made him visit, and because that among some of those qualities the gods have given him, he is reasonable good at painting, he took care to draw the pictures of the faireſt, and most considerable Ladies of those places where he made any stay; and of those whose pictures he could not take himself, he found means to get them of the most excellent painters in their several Countries, and at his return he dress'd up this gallery with them as you see. This discourse invited me to look more intentively upon the faces of those eminent persons, and casting my eyes upon the meaneſt, I saw a Lady full of Majesty, and in whom notwithstanding the number of her years, one might observe remainders of an excellent beauty, and underneath *Sysigambis Queen of Persia*. From that venerable person I turn'd unto the next, in whose face I found a great deal of handsomness, and an extraordinary sweetness; by the reading of her name, I found it was *Statira Queen of Persia, wife to Darius*. A little below these two Queens, I looked upon two faces, whose beauties were as different as brown and fair can be, yet in that difference agreed to appear equally the Master-pieces of the gods, who never formed any thing fuller of perfection, and if the Painter flatter'd them not, 'twas necessary to confess that Nature had set forth all her skill in the making of those two admirable structures; I was not so far dazled with the sight of them, but that I read their names, and saw they were *Statira, and Parisatis, Princesses of Persia*. After these I saw *Barsina the Daughter of Artabasus, Roxana the Daughter of Cohortanus, and Aspasia the Daughter of King Oechus*, and of a great many other Persian Ladies. *Araspes* and his son had placed those of their own Country first, and next to them I saw a Lady whose stately presence, and sparkling eyes witnessed the ambition of her minde, and the vivacity of her wit; it was *Olimpias* Queen of *Macedonia*, and by her *Cleopatra* her rival and Mistress to King *Philip* the father of *Alexander*. When I had considered the countenances of these Ladies, I beheld two whom I instantly knew, and whom the Painter had very justly rank'd among the faireſt of all the world, they were *Berenice* Princess of *Scythia*, and *Stratonice* Princess of the *Issedons*. I was much pleas'd with the sight of a person to whom I had the honour to be very near, and looking heedfully upon her, I judged by the resemblance of that picture to the true *Berenice*, that the Painter was excellent in his art, and that without question he had made the rest very like who were unknown to me. After these I saw *Ada* Queen of *Caria*, and *Cleopha* Princess of the *Massegnes*, and truly I observed in those two Princesses all the features of an exact beauty; but I fixt my eye more earnestly upon the face of a woman arm'd at all points, and who discovering only a part of it through the beaver of her Cask which was set up, shew'd me all the lineaments of a pleasing fierceness, and of a look able to imprint both fear and respect; The extraordinary fashion of her habit, caused an impatience in me to know her name, which I saw to be *Minothea*, Queen of the

the Amazons, after I had read that, I kept my eyes a while upon her; but, O gods! scarce had I taken them off, when I cast them upon the picture of my divine *Thalestris*; your age seem'd not to be above thirteen, or fourteen, and yet you were arm'd as the Queen your Mother, except your head, which was quite uncovered, and whose fair hair hung down in long tresses upon your shoulders, and so to the bottom of your coat of Arms. One of your hands was laid upon a table, where your helmet stood, and in the other you held a dart, the point whereof rested upon one of your feet: I will not tell you what my thoughts were of you at that time, being you are not ignorant what they have been since, nor will I describe the beauty I found in a picture, whereof by the favour of the gods, and by your goodness, I may contemplate, and admire the Original; but I will unfeignedly assure you, that from that very moment I began to be yours, and to frame designs to serve you: all the other beauties, though they had drawn my admiration, had not yet won my affection; and I looked upon them with an indifference, which I could no longer keep, when I beheld you: 'Tis true my passion settled not it self in my heart with violence at the first, nor do I believe a picture able to beget love so powerfully, but in effect I in my opinion preferr'd you far before all the rest, and I thought I should be most happy, if I could finde the occasions to see you, and serve you. I had often heard talk of your customs, and judging that a man could not introduce himself amongst you without much danger, and difficulty, I desired to know of *Araspes* which way his son had gotten your pictures, since men were so strictly forbidden to enter into your territories. For all that, answered *Araspes*, this ventrous boy lived many moneths among them, where his youth, and a womans habit, wherewith he was disguised, made him pass for one of their sex, and gave him all the facility he could desire to satisfie his foolish curiosity, *Araspes* had no sooner said thus to me, but I presently formed a confused, unsettled design of what I after executed, and when I had discoursed a while longer with him, of what he had learn'd from his son, concerning your customs and the severity of your laws, I retired into my chamber. After that time I saw that lovely picture every day, and when I was from it, the remembrance of that object troubled my minde, and caused some disquietness in me. I resisted a long while, and endeavoured by divers arguments to oppose the birth of my affection, but either the force of my destiny, or the fansie of my youth carried it against the consideration of all difficulties; and knowing that our Army was return'd into *Scythia*, and that there was no hope of overtaking it; I having no passion, nor powerful reason to recall me into my own country, resolv'd to play a trick of youth, and take a turn into your dominions, to see whether the Painter had not flattred you, and whether the beauties of your minde, were correspondent to those of your body. Since *Araspes* his son (said I to my self) hath dared it, and executed it, what should hinder me from undertaking it? shall I have less courage, and less cunning then he, and shall not I do that for so lovely a Princess, which he did to satisfie an unprofitable curiosity? What reason obliges me to return into *Scythia*, and what reason forbids me to form my self in forreign countries, to many things which are befitting persons of my quality? am I of an age to make a retreat, and to do nothing but after a mature deliberation? No, no, *Orontes*, 'tis a shame to fear, thou must be bold, and hazard somthing, thou art of an age wherein follies are pardonable, and if thou foresees any difficulty in thy enterprize, thou shalt also gain glory by overcoming it; if thou must needs love, 'tis best to love somthing great, and extraordinary; the gods favour adventrous designs; and they have given thee spirit enough to drive all obstacles before thee. In this resolution I waited for my perfect health, and for the recovery of my strength, and when I felt my self in such a condition that I might undertake the voyage within a while, I was willing to repay the kindness I had received from *Araspes*, by a trust to which he had sufficiently obliged me; his discretion had been very remarkable, in hiding the desire it was probable he might have to know me, and I thought that without being ingrateful I could no longer conceal my self from him, nor distrust a man to whom I was indebted for my life. To that end being one day alone with him in my chamber, after some other discourse. Father (said I) I were the most unworthy of all men living, if I ever should lose the remembrance of your fa-

vours, and I were moſt ingrateful, and uncivil if any fear, or any conſideration ſhould withhold me from paying what I ow you. I confeſs I am obliged to you for my life, but I muſt let you know that your generoſity is yet more commendable then you imagine; and that in thinking to ſave a man, you have ſav'd an enemy to your countrey, and one of thoſe who came to bring the war into your territories. Yes, *Araſpes*, I am a Scythian, and not to fruſtrate you of thoſe advantages you may hope for by this encounter, I will tell you that I am born a Prince; after the obligations I have to you, I will not make you loſe the rights that you have upon your Priſoner: I am ſo, *Araſpes*, and I proteſt to you by all the gods, that I will not depart from you without your permiſſion, and that if you reſtore me my liberty, I will pay you my ranſom with all the acknowledgement you can hope for from a Prince, whom you have delivered from death. *Araſpes* was aſtoniſhed at this diſcourſe, as he ſhewed by ſome alteration that appeared in his countenance, but his vertue was not ſhaken by it, and having looked upon me with more reſpect then he had formerly, Sir, (ſaid he) though I had known all this, before thoſe ſmall ſervices I have done you, it ſhould not have diminiſhed any thing of that affection wherewith I did them, but would only have obliged me to render more exactly, what is due to a perſon of your quality. I will never conſider you as a Priſoner, nor as an Enemy, neither will I pretend to any other advantage by this encounter then the glory of having ſerv'd a vertuous Prince, and one who vouchſafes to acknowledg it. After theſe words he ſpake many others ſo full of generoſity, that I was troubled at my being ſo little able to requite him. We had a long conteſtation, and ſeeing I could not overcome his civility, I took my arms out of a trunk whereof he had delivered me the key, as ſoon as he ſaw me ſomthing better; the ſtones wherewith they were inriched, were worth above thirty talents, and having then nothing to offer him in requital of his kindneſſes, I, with very affectionate intreaties, prayed him to accept them, but he obſtinately refuſed; and diſſwaded me with powerful reaſons, that I was compelled to moderate my preſent, and to keep back part of what I offred him; I will never ſtir from hence, while I live (ſaid I) unleſs you take ſomthing of that I preſent you; That ſon, whoſe curioſity is ſo praiſe-worthy, ſhall for my ſake one day wear this curaſs which I give him, and ſince you will limit the liberality of a Prince, far from his own Country, and who perchance may ſuffer ſome want in a journey he means to undertake, be pleas'd to ſend one of your ſervants to the Town to ſell ſome of the ſtones of my Cask, and to buy me a horſe, and arms of lower price; 'tis the only means I have to furniſh my ſelf for a youthful voyage which I will make you acquainted with before my departure. Notwithſtanding all the reaſons *Araſpes* could alledge, to put off the preſent I urged upon him, yet was he conſtrained to accept it, with proteſtations to keep it for ever to him and his, as a mark of my exceſſive acknowledgment, and of the good fortune he had to ſerve me. I told him my name, my quality, and the accident that had brought me into his hands, and then the deſire I had, to take a different way from that of our Army, and to go by his ſon's example, to viſit the Amazons, whoſe Princeſs had touch'd me with an earneſt longing to know her more particularly; he argued againſt that deſign with very ſpecious reaſons, and repreſented thoſe dangers which ought to have diſſwaded me, but when he found I was wilfully bent upon it, and that he ſtrove in vain to divert me, he would not ſuffer me to undertake that voyage alone, but told me his youngeſt ſon ſhould accompany me, ſince he was then at home, and that his age was capable of a diſguiſe like mine. I received this offer very joyfully, and being extreamly ſatisfied with the behaviour and vertue of that young man, I embraced him as the future companion of my adventures, and gave way that his father ſhould command him to go and take order for our equipage, he carried my cask to the next Town, and returned the day after with handſom arms, two good horſes, and eight talents in gold. I gave four of them to the ſervants that had waited on me during my ſickneſs, and left the other four to *Laſcaris*, (that was the name of the youth who was to go along with me) to defray our expences. I had alſo ſome rings of good value, which I reſerv'd for my utmoſt neceſſities. After having taken this order for my departure, I took leave of good *Araſpes*, to whom I made a thouſand

thouſand proteſtations of an everlaſting friendſhip, and of a perfect requital of his favours, in the perſon of his ſon, and of all that had any relation to him, if it were in my power to oblige them. He ſhed tears at our going away, and accompanied us with wiſhes and prayers for our proſperity. We went on this manner from his houſe, and took our way through *Hyrcania* and *Bactriana*. Not to trouble you with the particulars of my voyage, which are of no conſequence, I croſſed over unknown countries, without any conſiderable adventure, and, during all my journey, I entertain'd my ſelf with the pleaſing remembrance your picture had left me. I ſometimes thought with my ſelf, that perchance the Painter had flattered you, that perhaps I might find you very different from your picture; this thought did not a little perplex me, but when I remembred that of *Berenice* and *Stratonice* whom he had ſo naturally repreſented, I imagined that he had done as well in yours. But howſoever (ſaid I) though this Princeſs ſhould not prove ſo fair as her picture, and that ſhe be not beautiful enough to confirm me in the affection her picture hath begun in me, my voyage will not be altogether unprofitable, and I ſhall inſtruct my ſelf in forraign parts, concerning many things I ſhould not have learn'd in *Scythia*. Our apparel was ſuitable to the habit of the Countries where we paſs'd; *Laſcaris* was perfect in the languages, and I had knowledge enough in them, to paſs freely through all *Darius* his Dominions. We came into *Cappadocia*, and having travelled through part of it, we got at laſt unto your frontiers. Before we entred into your territories, we bought our ſelves women's clothes, and having put them on, went ſtraight to the chief City of *Themiſcira*, where we arrived, within a ſhort time, and took a lodging, not long before the Queen your Mother began her march againſt the *Cilicians*. We had very little trouble to diſſemble our ſex, neither of us being then eighteen years old, and being both cunning enough in concealing our ſelves, and in avoiding thoſe miſtakes that might have diſcovered us. The firſt time I ſaw you was at the Temple, but I found your beauty ſuch, that my eyes were dazled with it, and my heart not only confirm'd in its inclinations towards you, but mortally wounded, or rather utterly loſt in that paſſion which till then had ſpared it; The changes of my countenance were almoſt like to have given ſome knowledg of my inward pain to thoſe that ſtood near me, and when paſſing by me as you went out of the Temple you afforded me a nearer view of thoſe admirable features which the Painter had but imperfectly repreſented, I was not far from caſting my ſelf at your feet, and diſcovering the nature of my love, by ſome ſtrange effect of it; yet I contented my ſelf with kiſſing your robe as I ſaw others do, as you paſs'd by, and retired to my lodging as much confounded at that ſight, as I was ſatisfied with my voyage. I ſaw you again many other times, yet without giving you any occaſion to take notice of me, not being willing to make my ſelf known to you, but by ſome conſiderable ſervice. I will not tell you at large what my thoughts were then, the events have ſince given you ſufficient knowledge of them, and that recital would engage me in a tedious length. In the mean time, the Queen your Mother went forth with her Army againſt the *Cilicians*, and though I could not abſent my ſelf from your ſight without an extream trouble, yet would I needs be one in that expedition, believing that in the war I might find ſome occaſion to make my ſelf remarkable, and to endear my acquaintance to you; I put my ſelf in among the forces, without any command, and the gods favoured my good intentions ſo far, that in the firſt encounters, I did the Queen ſervices of ſome importance, which obliged her to take me near her perſon, to keep me there with a great deal of goodneſs, and to preſent me to you, at our return. Behold, Madam, all that happened to me before the glorious hour, wherein you received me into your ſervice, which I will call the firſt of my life, ſince I never lived indeed, till I had the honour to be yours.

It was in theſe terms that *Orontes* told me the beginnings of his life, and I lent him a marvellous attention to the end of his diſcourſe; but after I had talked a while with him, and *Hippolita*, concerning things he had related, eaten a light meal, and ſuffered my wounds to be dreſſed, I deſired to know what had befallen him, ſince the time of his baniſhment from me, hoping for no leſs ſatisfaction thereby, then I had received by his firſt adventures, and having ſent all ſuſpected perſons out of my chamber,

I prayed him to give me that relation; and *Orontes*, without ſtaying for a more expreſs command, began again in theſe terms.

My fault was ſo great, Madam, that as well as you, I judg'd my puniſhment to be juſt, and when you pronounced my fatal ſentence, I had neither cauſe, nor deſire to murmur againſt it; you ſaw with what tranquillity of mind I received it, and the heavens that beheld my ſtay in the arbour after you were gone, were witneſſes that your ſevere decree, made me neither accuſe you of inhumanity, nor complain of my deſtiny; yet having a heart which was not impaſſible, and which being capable of all the torments of ſorrow, could not be more deeply, nor more juſtly afflicted with them, then in this encounter, it ſunk under ſo violent an aſſault, and gave no longer ear to conſtancy, nor to Philoſophy; my firſt motion tended toward death, and I judg'd that even out of ſelf-love I ought to die, thereby to deliver my ſelf from a thouſand miſeries more cruel then death it ſelf: and that in reaſon I ought to give you ſatisfaction for the fault I had committed; all my thoughts agreed in this reſolution, and I believed my love could not have a nobler concluſion, then in giving you the remainder of a life, which I deſired not to preſerve after I had made it unworthy to pleaſe you, and to be owned by you. It is moſt juſt (cryed I of a ſudden) it is moſt juſt, *Thaleſtris*, that you ſhould be ſatisfied, and though you have not commanded me to die, that ſparing of my life is an effect of your goodneſs, which I ought not to abuſe; you bad me live that I might be ſenſible of remorſe for my offence, but you forbad me not to die, that I might free my ſelf from ſo great a torment, and you will pardon me this ſmall diſobedience, which puniſhes and ſatisfies me both together. I am unworthy to live for you, and 'tis impoſſible I ſhould live without you: conſent therefore to the loſs of a life, which cannot be odious to you, without being inſupportable to me, and condemn me not to a great many lingring deaths; ſince one alone, and a ſhort one, is able to deliver me from them all. I ſpoke many other words full of a juſt and a quiet deſpair, and riſing up from the earth where I had continued unmoveable after your going away, I already had put my hand upon the hilt of my ſword to execute my laſt reſolution, when the Gods ſent the officious *Laſcaris* to prevent it; 'twas that young man, *Araſpes* his ſon, whom I ſtill kept with me, and who under the name of *Laſcaria* had all that while liv'd among the women the Queen your Mother gave me; and to whom alone I had truſted the ſecret of my love: and indeed his diſcretion was exceeding great, and though his years were hardly more then mine, yet was he little inferiour in prudence, to thoſe of ripeſt age. As ſoon as he came into the arbour he obſerv'd an alteration in my countenance, and conſidering my eyes which had a wilde, fatal look, and the ſuddenneſs wherewith I ſtarted up, and had begun to draw my ſword; he ſuſpected my intention, and catching faſt hold of my arm: Ah! Sir (ſaid he) what will you do? I'le die *Laſcaris* (anſwered I) ſince *Thaleſtris* will not have me live. Dye Sir (replyed *Laſcaris*) the gods forbid I ſhould ever conſent to that, while I have any life: and what ſo weighty cauſe have you to deſire death, and to give it your ſelf with your own hands? The anger of *Thaleſtris* (ſaid I) and the impoſſibility of living after having offended her. Ah! Sir (replyed *Laſcaris*, pulling my hand with all his force from the hilt of my ſword, and conſtraining me to ſit down upon the ſeats of green turf which were in the arbour) come to your ſelf again, and conſider how much this deſpair is unfitting your courage, and how much it thwarts the authority of the gods. He continued making me a long diſcourſe to the ſame purpoſe, to which I anſwered only by a few ſighs, and ſeeing me inſenſible of his arguments, and but little diverted from my reſolution: At leaſt Sir, (ſaid he) grant this favour to your faithful *Laſcaris*, to let him know the cauſe of your deſpair, and if it be a lawful one he will diſpoſe himſelf to die with you. Though I was but little capable of any diſcourſe, I forced my grief to comply with the deſires of that youth, whoſe affection had ſtrongly obliged me, and having told him my adventure in a few words, he became as ſad, and as unmoveable as my ſelf. Yet did he alledge all he could deviſe for my conſolation, and endeavour'd by cunning expoſitions, to ſweeten the ſharpneſs of your decree; but finding I was not moved with all he ſaid, and that it would be very hard for him to diſſwade me from my reſolution

reſolution, which he ſaw ſtill written in my face, he caſt himſelf ſuddenly at my feet, and preſſing my hands between his, Sir, (ſaid he) if the affection of one who forſakes all his friends to tie himſelf inſeparably to your ſervice, hath deſerved any thing of you, and if the conjuration I uſe in the name of *Thaleſtris* be conſiderable to you, grant me the favour which I beg, ſince it is not contrary to your intention, and that you cannot refuſe it, unleſs you will have me die here in your preſence. I only beſeech you to delay your reſolution for two days, that thoſe hopes I yet have for you, may be made clear by knowing the will of the gods; you may leave this Court, ſince you cannot appear in it by reaſon of *Thaleſtris*'s anger, but as we go away we will paſs by a Temple of *Bellona*'s, famous in this Province, to whoſe Oracles, if the acceſs were permitted unto men, they would come from the furtheſt parts of the earth; there you may inſtruct your ſelf concerning the pleaſure of the gods, and after their anſwer follow your own inclinations, which I will never reſiſt while you live. I was ſo extreamly obliged to this young mans fidelity, that I could not deny his requeſt; and having promiſed him that delay with an Oath, I ſetled his mind from that fear he was in for me. I was not willing to make a longer ſtay in that Country, and having ſworn to him once more that I would not attempt any thing againſt my life, and that I would ſtay for him at a place in the wood which I appointed, he went back to the Palace, to fetch a couple of good horſes, and other things which he thought neceſſary for our departure. I ſhould never have done, Madam, if I ſhould deſcribe all the thoughts wherewith my ſoul was combated; that recital would be of a tedious length, therefore I will only tell you, that never heart was in a more deplorable condition, and that the deſire of death never was ſo peaceably confirm'd. *Laſcaris* returned within a little while, bringing two good horſes, arms, money, and jewels, which by the Queens liberality and yours, we had in great abundance, and which he took without my directions. I got on horſe-back, and travelled toward a little Town, two or three hours riding from *Themiſcira*. But ſeeing with *Laſcaris* one of my women, in whom I had found a great deal of affection toward me, and whom he had brought to help him to lead the Horſes, and carry the arms, I took her along with me to the place where we lay that night, that from thence I might write the letter you received from the hands of *Hippolita*, and ſo having made her get up behind *Laſcaris*, I went out of the wood with a ſorrow which I find my ſelf unable to repreſent. We arrived at that little Town, where I paſſed the night in melancholy fits, or rather in mortal agonies, and riſing by break of day, I gave that woman my letter cloſe ſealed up, with expreſs order not to deliver it to any body but *Hippolita*, and took horſe to go unto the Temple *Laſcaris* had told me of. We got thither before it was noon, and after I had prayed and beg'd of the goddeſs to whom it was dedicated, to let me know her pleaſure, ſhe returned this Oracle.

The Oracle.

Live, go, and come to th' edge of Themiſcire,
Ere the Sun's courſe a ſecond time expire,
Thou on her Empires borders ſhalt recover,
The lovely object which made thee a Lover.

I am not able to tell you, Madam, in what manner I receiv'd this Oracle, and, which was ſtronger in me, the grief to ſee my ſelf reduced to a neceſſity of living, of diſobeying the gods; or the joy which their promiſes revived in me by ſuch pleaſing hopes. I remained a long time without motion, wavering in the diverſity of thoſe thoughts, and then of a ſudden lifting my hands and eyes to heaven, Great gods (cried I) exact not an obedieuce from me which I no longer am in a condition to yield you, or if you will have me live, reſtore me new forces, or more evident hopes then thoſe you have confuſedly given me, all things conſpire to have me die, and ſhe who diſpoſes of my fate with you, hath pronounced a ſentence which you have not revoked. Theſe words, ſpoken with a loud voice, ſtruck wonder in all thoſe that heard them; and the Prieſteſs who took me for a woman could not imagine the cauſe

cauſe of my deſpair. *Laſcaris* in the mean time came to me, and not being able to diſſemble the joy, which this Oracle, ſo conformable to his deſires, had wrought in him, Well Madam (ſaid he, uſing that term becauſe of them that were preſent) will you doubt ſtill of the goodneſs of the gods, and will you without their conſent ſacrifice a life, the diſpoſing whereof they have reſerv'd unto themſelves? Ah! *Laſcaris* (anſwered I with a deep ſigh) my fortune is but little altered, and this command of the gods, is only an effect of their goodneſs, which would baniſh a juſt deſpair by unjuſt hopes; they cannot force my ſoul to continue in a priſon, the abode whereof is no longer ſupportable; and they will pardon me a diſobedience which I am forced to by a power not inferiour to theirs. What, Madam (replyed *Laſcaris*) will you add impiety and blaſphemy to that attempt againſt your life which hath already hainouſly offended them? and do you diſdain both their expreſs commands, and the promiſes they make you in words that are ſo little obſcure? did they ever ſpeak leſs confuſedly, or leſs doubtfully? and can you yet be uncertain of a reſolution you ſhould have taken in a moment? To theſe perſwaſions *Laſcaris* added many others, and deſiring the Prieſteſs to aſſiſt him, in requiring the obedience I owed unto the gods, and in confirming the hopes they gave me, they uſed ſo many arguments that at laſt they made me conceive ſome glimpſe of them, and defer my deſign of dying, till I ſhould ſee my ſelf fruſtrate of my expectation. Behold, Madam, which way I came to be content to live, and to paſs the time of that baniſhment which you and the gods had enjoyned me in other Countries; being this part of my recital was moſt important to my love, I have enlarged my ſelf moſt upon it, and I will tell you more ſuccinctly what has happened to me ſince. I went out of the Temple, and got on horſe-back, yet doubtful in what kingdom I ſhould paſs my exile. I was reſolved not to return into *Scythia*, and conſulted a great while with *Laſcaris*, whither I ſhould go. In the end I determined to travel indifferently, and without deſign, into all thoſe Countries where I could have free paſſage, and putting on man's apparel again as ſoon as we were upon your frontiers, I entred into *Cilicia*, which after the time of your truce lived very quietly under *Neobarzanes*. I viſited *Tharſus* unknown, and all the faireſt Cities of that Kingdom; from thence I went into *Paphlagonia*, which I paſt through without any remarkable adventure, and having alſo travelled about *Lycia*, *Caria*, and *Pamphilia*, I had a mind to ſee *Greece*, and came into *Europe* ſix months after my departure from *Themiſcira*. I relate theſe things briefly, not being willing to keep you long in the recital of events that have nothing memorable; but this I may aſſure you, that what voyages ſoever I made, I was inſeparable from you, and you were always ſo preſent to my remembrance, that all the objects I met withall, were never able to put you a moment out of my mind. My thoughts maintain'd a pitileſs war againſt me, and recalling into my memory thoſe happineſſes I had enjoyed in your company by my deceit, the conſideration of their loſs touch'd me ſo nearly, that I have wondred a thouſand times, how I had ſtrength enough to out-laſt eighteen or twenty months exile. O my divine Princeſs (cried I ſometimes) with how ſweet a conſolation ſhould I be bleſſed, if I could hope that the miſerable *Orithia* had yet any place in your memory, and that without hating her you could remember the favours ſhe hath ſtollen from you! How happy would my deſtiny be, if you did but ſay yet once again to your ſelf, My dear *Orithia*, I envy thee not thy delightful thefts, and I pardon thy love, and thy deceit in conſideration of thy ſervices! Oh! how welcome to me would this knowledge of your relenting be! and how ſwiftly would it make the ages of baniſhment run out! but, O juſt *Thaleſtris*, is it poſſible you ſhould indeed hate that *Orithia*, whom you have ſo dearly loved, and all whoſe crime is that ſhe loved you? Was that an offence worthy of the puniſhment you have inflicted on me? and if ſuch a divinity as your ſelf can ſuffer the affection of a man, could you deſire a more pure, or a more diſcreet one? Ah! *Thaleſtris*, you will one day return unto your ſelf, and by the promiſes of the gods I hope, will underſtand the nature of my fault, and that you will judge it puniſhed ſeverely enough, by the pains I ſuffer for its expiation. Theſe were my ordinary thoughts; and when I talk with *Laſcaris*, we never diſcourſed of any thing but you. In theſe contemplations I viſited part of *Greece*,

Greece, I view'd the ſtately Town of *Athens*, where I converſed with the great *Phocion*, and the eloquent *Demoſthenes*; I ſaw the famous *Sparta*, and from thence paſſed into *Achaia*. There it was I learned that *Agis*, King of the *Lacedemonians*, had ſhaken off the yoke which *Alexander* had impoſed upon them; and that, taking advantage by his abſence, he had made an incurſion into the Territories or the *Ætolians*, and *Achaians*; That *Antipater*, Governor in *Macedonia* for *Alexander*, was marching ſtraight towards him with his forces, and was at that time encamped near the City of *Megalopolis*. I believed that war would afford me ſome matter of divertiſement, and that I might ſpend part of the Summer there with more pleaſure and more glory, then in my indifferent voyages; I bethought my ſelf a good while before I made choice of my ſide, but in the end I remembred the obligations you had to *Alexander*, and the conſideration he had ſhewn of your Dominions, when he ſubdued thoſe of your neighbours; and participating in that ingagement, I fixt upon the deſign of acquitting you, and of ſerving him at leaſt in my own perſon; who had dealt ſo civilly with you. I waver'd no longer therefore in my election, but going to *Antipater's* Army, though at firſt I was unknown to him, I made my ſelf remarkable in ſome encounters, with ſucceſs enough to be taken notice of, and to make him deſire to know me. Having learned of me ſomthing of my quality, and ſeen me effect ſome enterprizes which were reaſonably hazardous, he was pleaſed to eſteem me more then I deſerved, and gave me imployments in his Army above my age, and above my capacity. I nevertheleſs was ſo careful to diſcharge them tolerably, that he thought not he had any reaſon to repent himſelf, and when he heard that *Agis* intended to give him battel, he truſted me with the command of part of his Cavalry. My deſire to cut this relation ſhort, keeps me from telling how the Armies drew near to one another, and how they were ordered, and diſpoſed; but 'tis hard for me to paſs over the valiant actions that were done by the King of the *Lacedemonians*, ſince one may truly ſay, that never man fought with more valour and generoſity. I ſhall ſay no more then truth, when I tell you he broke like-thunder into our Battalonians, and that he carried victory along with him whitherſoever he went, he was of an extraordinary ſtature, gallantly arm'd, and bravely mounted. *Caſſander Antipater's* ſon, who led the left wing of his father's Army, would have oppoſed his fury, but he ruſhed ſo imperiouſly upon him, that he made him tumble among the horſes feet, and charging into the very place where *Antipater* was in perſon, in ſpite of the defence of all thoſe about him, he wounded him ſo in two places with his ſword, that he fell to the ground, but being taken up again by thoſe that were near him, I came to that place within a minute after, and ſeeing that valiant King bloudy all over, force his way into our ſquadrons, I flew upon him, after I had defied him with a loud cry. Although I injure modeſty in ſpeaking to my own advantage, after the praiſes I have given to the valour of that Prince, I will nevertheleſs tell you that our encounter chanced to be very equal, and we ſhock'd each other ſo forcibly, that we came both to the ground and our horſes with us; we diſengaged our ſelves preſently from our ſtirrups, and began a combat on foot, which cauſed ſome of thoſe that were fighting to hold their hands and look upon us; we quickly wounded one another, but the number of marvellous actions he had done that day, having wearied his body, though his courage was indefatigable, and the bloud he had loſt before having weakened him, more then the wounds I had the fortune to give him, he was almoſt unable to fight longer, and I hoped for the victory with likely-hood, when a great many of our men coming to that place would alſo have fallen upon him; but I oppoſed their fury, and did ſo much by my entreaties, or by my threatnings, that I kept them from it, and gave the *Lacedemonians* leiſure to fetch off their King, and deliver him out of that throng, from which he was no longer able to free himſelf. By his retreat the victory declared it ſelf abſolutely for the *Macedonians*, and *Antipater* proſecuted it ſo hotly, that almoſt all the *Lacedemonians* were defeated; but their valiant King, being unwilling to ſurvive that loſs, alighted out of a Litter in which they had put him, and though ſo weak that he was hardly able to ſtand, he cauſed himſelf to be carried back into the fight, where after he had done things that ſurpaſs belief, and raiſed a Breaſt-work of dead bo-

dies round-about him, he ſunk at laſt, as his predeceſſor *Leonidas* at the ſtrait of *Thermopiles*, and falling tired with conquering upon the heaps of thoſe he had ſlain, received a death, which ought to make him live for ever in the memory of men. I have enlarged my ſelf, contrary to my deſign, upon this paſſage, becauſe I was moſt ſenſibly grieved at it, and that the memorable end of ſo great a Prince deſerved a particular mention of him. By that only victory *Antipater* ſetled *Alexander*'s affairs again in that Country, and believing I had contributed ſomthing towards it, he did me honours, and ſhewed me kindneſſes which were conſiderable enough. I continued with him till having no more enemies to fight withall, he began his march back into *Macedonia*. Then I took my leave of him, and of his ſon, though they both were very earneſt to keep me with them, and offered me very advantageous conditions. A year was already expired ſince my departure from *Themiſcira*, and I had a deſire to return into *Aſia*, but I travelled a different way from that I came, and was willing to ſpend the time that ſtill remained, in ſeeing thoſe Provinces which were yet unknown to me. I went into *Parthia*, and the Countries of the *Mardes*, and of the *Bactrians*, whither the diſloyal *Beſſus* was already retired after the murther of his King; from thence I entred into *Hyrcania*, and in the end I came upon your frontiers. There I put on womans apparel again, and there the firſt news I heard was that of your captivity. I need not tell you, Madam, the greatneſs of my ſorrow, my paſſion is ſufficiently known to you, to give you ſome gueſs of it, and you may well imagine that had it not been for the promiſe of the gods, and my belief that in this encounter I might finde ſome occaſion to ſerve you, I ſhould have ſunk under that affliction. I ſummoned all my courage together to imploy it for your ſervice, and begging of the gods to grant me extraordinary forces, I went with ſome confidence toward the place where your Army was encamped. Before I would diſcover my ſelf to the other women, I deſired to learn of *Hippolita* whom I had ever known to be moſt diſcreet, in what eſtate my affairs were in this Country, and whether I might yet paſs for *Orithia*. I was ſo happy that I found a favourable occaſion, as you have heard, and received comforts from her which raiſed my hopes again. I learn'd of her (and be this ſpoken, Madam, without ſtirring up your anger) that you had beſtowed ſome tears on my departure, and that my memory was not indifferent to you, all my afflictions were counterpoized, by the joy this knowledg cauſed in me, and it ſo redoubled my courage, that I accounted all things too weak to retard the deſign I had to deliver you. You have heard from *Hippolita*, all that paſſed from the time of my arrival to that of your deliverance, and I will add to what ſhe hath told you, that as we marched toward this Town, I prayed *Menalippa*, and the chief of thoſe women that had acceſs to you, not to ſpeak one word of my being return'd, but to ſtay till I diſcovered my ſelf, before you heard that news from any body elſe. This was it that favoured the diſſimulation which we uſed ſo happily for me, and retiring after the fight, while the women did their duties to you, I found means when you were in bed, to ſpeak with *Hippolita*, and to plot that with her, which ſhe ſo cunningly hath effected to my advantage.

Orontes ended his ſtory thus, and by that concluſion of it made me bluſh again, and fetch'd back part of my ſhame, and part of my anger, but being no longer in terms to diſſemble my affection, I gave him all the modeſt proofs of it he could deſire. From that day he carried himſelf towards me very differently from his former manner, and cutting off all thoſe liberties I had granted him as *Orithia*, never gave me any cauſe to blame him for want of reſpect, or of diſcretion. I am too tedious in my relation, but I will ſhorten the reſt of it, and tell you that being carefully dreſſed, and looked to, my wounds were quickly cured, and not being ſtrong enough to keep the field in *Cilicia*, againſt thoſe ſupplies which in probability would arrive within a while, I contented my ſelf with putting a Garriſon in that Town, and as ſoon as I was able to endure a Chariot, I returned into my own Territories, and took my way toward *Themiſcira*: But before I was gotten to my chief City, he that ſucceeded *Neobarzanes*, ſent to deſire peace with me, and the misfortune I had ſuffered by war, together with the counſels of *Orontes*, whoſe thoughts were very averſe from it, perſwaded

ſwaded me to grant it him upon reaſonable conditions, and to eſtabliſh an alliance with him, which ſince hath not been violated. I ſhall not ſtand to recount the welcomes I received from my ſubjects, after a ſharp and dangerous captivity; nor the honours they rendred to my valiant deliverer, whom they beheld as the protecting goddeſs of *Themiſcira*; ſhe took again her former lodgings in the Palace, and her former ſervants, and had a great deal more authority amongſt all our women then in times paſt, but ſhe abuſed it not, and managed their reſpect to her ſo diſcreetly, that ſhe inflamed them all with a violent affection; for mine own part, I muſt confeſs to my confuſion, that I found ſo many amiable qualities in her, and had ſo many cauſes to be pleaſed with her love to me, that I preſerved not the leaſt remainder of my former inclinations, but gave my ſelf to her as much as my virtue, and the informations I had received from her ſelf could permit me; we had no more but one thought, and if I may ſay ſo without bluſhing, we had no more but one ſoul, and one will; I made no longer any difficulty to open my heart to him, and to confeſs that I loved him more then my ſelf, but what advantage ſoever he drew from that confeſſion, he never emboldened himſelf to take thoſe liberties that were forbidden him; My women often admired, that they no longer ſaw that familiarity between us they had formerly obſerved, and though our converſation was more frequent then ever, they found, but knew not the cauſe, that we had baniſhed thoſe kiſſes, and embraces, which in former times were wont to make a good part of our entertainment. All the ſweetneſſes that a modeſt affection can produce, were taſted by us with a perfect tranquillity; we were inſeparable, except at thoſe hours when decency forced us to be aſunder; wee communicated our moſt private thoughts to one another, and *Orontes* as he was diſcreet, and reſpectful, could deſire no greater proofs of my affection; But being we could have but one aim, and that only marriage could give it a lawful concluſion, we had no ſmall difficulties to overcome. I loved *Orontes* enough (ſince in ſpite of his ingratitude I muſt avow it) to forſake my Kingdom, and retire into *Scythia* with him, being our laws were enemies to our intentions, and would not ſuffer me to take him for my husband, and keep my Empire; but he was troubled I ſhould abandon it for him, and before we came to that extremity, would endeavour to preſerve it, and to aboliſh thoſe cuſtoms, whereof he had already made me ſee the errors; we ſtrove therefore both of us to make our moſt conſiderable women abhor the infamy of them: whenſoever occaſion was offered, we repreſented to them, how ignominious it was to go and ſeek out men, for ſuch ſhameful ends, and by ſuch reproachful ways; and when they alledged neceſſity which had left them no other means to have poſterity, we told them it was better to be the laſt Amazons, then to make the race of them eternal by ſuch ſtrange means, and that it was much more ſeemly to live like all the reſt of the world, then to maintain our ſelves by cuſtoms ſo contrary to honour, and virtue. Our authority amongſt them, ſtood us in good ſtead, at our firſt diſcourſes upon that ſubject, for they would never have ſuffered them from perſons that had been leſs conſiderable; but by little and little they grew accuſtomed to them, and gave us ſome beam of hope, that in time ſome of them might hearken to our propoſitions. In theſe employments we paſſed a whole year, and *Orontes*, who already was in his three and twentieth, and who uſed much induſtry to keep the hair from growing upon his face, which quickly would have diſcovered his ſex; by reaſon of this troubleſome obſtacle, which was like ſhortly to croſs his contentments, began to think of expedients either to make progreſs in the minds of our women, or to convey us into his Province of the *Maſſagetes*, which my blind affection had already made mee reſolve upon; when our deſigns were thwarted by a ſtrange revolution.

Our neighbours of *Cappadocia*, who had always lived peaceably with us, having received ſome ſleight diſcontents, by thoſe women of ours who were neareſt to their frontiers, and having refuſed that ſatisfaction I offered them, declared war againſt us, and began to raiſe forces to invade our Province. Seeing I could not divert that ſtorm but by reſiſtance, I alſo cauſed leavies to be made, and in ſhort time ſet on foot an Army able to oppoſe their intention: and to carry the war, wherewith they threatned

us, home into their own Country. But when our Army was ready to march I found my ſelf not well, and though my ſickneſs was but ſleight, *Orontes*, who believed the toils of that voyage might make it worſe, perſwaded me by all means to give my ſelf reſt at home, and to leave the conduct of the Army to him; he had much ado to obtain my conſent, as well by reaſon I was deſious to go in perſon againſt them who made themſelves my enemies without occaſion, as becauſe I was troubled to let that part from me, and be in danger, which at that time was dearer to me then all the world. But he alledged ſo many conſiderations, and preſſed me with ſo much earneſtneſs, that I was compelled to yield to his entreaties; upon condition, that as ſoon as my health would ſuffer me, I might follow him with new ſupplies.

I will not ſpend time in the particulars of our farewels: he ſpoke the moſt touching words that a real paſſion could bring forth, and I teſtified my ſorrow to him by my tears, and by all the modeſt kindneſſes he could deſire. Alas! I knew not that our ſeparation was to be for ſo long a time, and that ignorance abated part of my affliction; he went away, and all my joy and conſolation, or rather indeed the better half of my ſoul departed with him. I remained at *Themiſcira* with all the grief which his abſence, and the preſages of my misfortune could poſſibly cauſe, but yet with hope to go after him as ſoon as I had recovered my health. I believe that deſire haſtned it, and ſcarce had he been gone a month when I felt my ſelf perfectly well again. I had alſo forces in a readineſs to go and ſtrengthen his Army, and was already preparing my ſelf with a great deal of joy for that deſign, when I heard news which retarded the effecting of my reſolution. *Alexander*, after he had ſubdued the *Mardes*, was come into *Hyrcania*; and his drawing ſo near my borders, cauſed in me ſome ſuſpicion, and diſturbed the tranquillity of my minde. Though *Neobarzanes*, as I have already told you, raigned effectively over the *Cilicians*, yet he commanded only under the authority of *Alexander*, who at the beginning of his paſſage into *Aſia*, had brought that Country under his ſubjection; and I at that time had notice given me, that he ſhewed himſelf ſo concerned in *Neobarzanes* his defeat, that he promiſed to take a remarkable revenge for it; and to that purpoſe was croſſing through *Hyrcania*, like a torrent to overflow our Province, which till then was alone exempt from the yoke he had impoſed upon all the reſt. This news gave me a hot alarm, and being conſcious how unable I was to reſiſt a Monarch that was Maſter of the beſt part of the world, and eſpecially when I had ſent moſt of my forces againſt the *Cappadocians*, I was in a ſtrange perplexity; for in effect it had been a manifeſt folly to oppoſe that Conqueror with a handful of women, which were not able for one day to ſtop that Army, victorious over all *Aſia*, and ſome part of *Europe*. Theſe conſiderations made me ask the counſel of our moſt prudent women, and after having thought of all manner of expedients, to divert that ſtorm from falling upon our heads, they told me with one accord, they knew no other way to free us, but my going in perſon to meet that potent King, to offer him my Dominions, and to juſtifie the defeat of *Neobarzanes*; his generoſity, and his reſpect to Ladies, were known all over the earth; and they believed that, an aſſured means, to keep my Country in its firſt tranquillity: I did what I could to avoid that journey, which hindred me from the ſight of my dear *Orontes*, but there was a neceſſity of yielding to the importunities of all my counſellors, and to the ſtrength of all their reaſons; beſides, I was touched with ſome deſire to ſee that mighty Prince, whoſe fame was ſo advantageouſly ſpread through the whole world. When I was reſolved upon that voyage, I cauſed my equipage to be prepared, and having ſent to deſire a Paſs-port from thoſe that commanded in *Hyrcania*, I ſet forward from *Themiſcira* with three hundred women, gallantly mounted, and richly armed; In this condition I went out of my own Country, under favour of the ſafe conduct which had been granted me, and having croſſed part of *Hyrcania*, without any encounter worth the relating, I came to *Alexander*'s Army. Having ſent ten of my women before to meet him, and advertiſe him of my coming, and to demand audience; they brought me a favourable anſwer, and aſſured me that the King would receive me very civilly, and with a great deal of reſpect: I was not deceived in my expectation, for that great Prince came to meet me and alighting as ſoon as he ſaw me appear, he by that reception made me hope my

voyage

voyage would be as ſucceſsful as I could wiſh. I and all my women were in the habit of our ſex, and I had no other arms but a ſilver curaſs enriched with ſtones of value, and a little cask of the ſame, ſhaded with a great plume of ſeveral coloured feathers, and environed with a circle of gold made in faſhion of a Crown: my gown was of a light cloth of ſilver, tucked up above the knee with diamond-buckles; and my leg being half naked, was alſo half covered with a buskin ſuitable to my curaſs; in a skarf of rare embroidery I wore a ſword which the unfaithful *Orontes* had given me, and I held two javelins in my right hand. All my train was in an attire little different from mine, and the King ſeemed to be very much pleaſed with ſo unuſual a ſight; in ſtead of giving me that victorious hand which I demanded, he kiſſed mine very courteouſly, aud aſſured me, that what deſign ſoever brought me to him, I ſhould find he would be ready to ſerve me; when I had locked a while upon him with admiration, I made him acquainted with the cauſe of my coming; and not being ignorant of the Greek tongue, which I had learned of *Orontes*, I declared my innocence touching *Neobarzanes* his misfortunes, and proteſted that I came for no other end but to lay my Crown at his feet, and offer him that little Empire, againſt which he had not vouchſafed to imploy his victorious arms. The King having heard me with patience, anſwered extream modeſtly and civilly, aſſuring me he had no intention to trouble my Dominions, nor to take the part of thoſe againſt me, whoſe crimes had been their own deſtruction; he likewiſe offered me his aſſiſtance, and protection againſt all manner of enemies, and by a great many noble promiſes freed me of all my apprehenſions. After this firſt converſation, he fell to complement; and leading me himſelf into coſtly tents which he had given order ſhould be made ready for me, he enlarged himſelf upon the praiſes of our beauty, and that martial vertue which raiſed us above all other women, and expreſſed that he thought himſelf much indebted to me for the pains I had taken, and for the honour I did him: My narration is too long already to entertain you with all the particulars of our diſcourſe; but after that day the King carried me to view his forces in battalia, and cauſed them to be exerciſed before me, endeavouring to give me all ſorts of divertiſement. By his entreaties I ſtayed twelve or fourteen days in his Army, believing my ſelf obliged to comply ſo far with a perſon of ſo extraordinary merit. During that abode, I receiv'd all kind of honours and civil uſage, and was witneſs of ſome of that Prince his actions, in which truly I obſerved ſomething more then humane, and I muſt tell you (though perchance not without a bluſhing) that ſome of my women were ſo impudent as to tell me, I ought to give them a Princeſs of the race of that great Conqueror; but I reproved that motion ſo ſharply, that they had not the boldneſs to ſpeak of it any more. When I had ſtayed the time the King deſired me, and received all manner of ſatisfaction, and marks of reſpect, I took my leave, and began my journy homeward, carrying with me an eſteem ſuitable to the fame of him, which before was ſpread amongſt us. I return'd through *Hircania* with the ſame facility, as I came, and entring into my territories, I continued on my way with a reaſonable quiet mind to the City of *Themiſcira*, where I arrived two months after my departure. The firſt news I met withall, was a victory *Orontes* had obtained over our enemies, of whom he had ſlain eight or ten thouſand upon the place, not having loſt above ſix or ſeven hundred of his women. I was exceedingly joyed at this good ſucceſs, for many conſiderations; and by her that brought me the news I received a letter from him, the words whereof were theſe, or not much unlike.

Orithia to Queen *Thaleſtris*.

THe juſtice of your arms, Fair Princeſs, hath defeated part of your enemies, and' tis your deſtiny, both near and far off, to conquer all that dare make trial of them. Orithia *dies with a deſire to ſee you. But to ſatisfie it, ſhe will make haſte to overcome thoſe enemies you have left, and will not purchaſe the happineſs of your ſight, with the leaſt danger that might threaten you, or by the painfulneſs of a journy which might prejudice a health not well confirmed; have a*

car

care of it, dear Princeſs, I beſeech you, ſince it can receive no alteration, but will be fatal to the repoſe, and to the life of

Your faithful Orithia.

These laſt marks of his affection, whether true or feigned, touched me very tenderly, and obliged me to anſwer him in theſe terms.

Queen *Thaleſtris* to *Orithia*.

I Knew very well, my dear Orithia *was invincible, and that ſhe would triumph over my enemies, as ſhe had triumphed over my ſelf; if ſhe had as little left to ſubdue on that ſide, as on this, ſhe would have nothing more to fight withall; but becauſe that conqueſt is not ſo entire, as this ſhe hath gained upon my heart, her return will not be ſpeedy enough to give me patience to ſtay for her; nor to retard the deſire I have to ſee her upon the field of her victory. Theſe are the impatiences, which my lovely and dearly loved* Orithia *cauſeth in her unchangeable*

Thaleſtris.

I ſent back this anſwer by her that brought me *Orithia*'s letter, which was come to *Themiſcira* a fortnight before me; and burning really with a deſire to ſee her, and partake in her victories, I prepared my ſelf very chearfully for that ſecond voyage. But O gods! when I was buſieſt in ſetting things in order, and in drawing forces together to depart, I received a ſecond letter, by one of *Orithia*'s women, in whom ſhe had greateſt confidence; I opened it with ſome apprehenſion, the cauſe whereof was unknown to me, and caſting my eyes upon it I read theſe words.

The abuſed *Orontes* to the faithleſs *Thaleſtris*.

IF I have been ſo ſimple as to hope for fidelity in a woman, a weakneſs is to be accuſed of it, which appearances that were ſpecious enough ſeemed to authoriſe; and I believed I might conſerve your affection, only becauſe I had well bought it, and well deſerved it. Though I have been ſo unfortunate as to ſpend ſome years in your ſervice, I ſhall be wiſe enough to retire, now that you have made your ſelf unworthy of my affection, and of my eſteem. I beg not of the gods to puniſh your fault, you have done it ſufficiently already by the under-valuing you have ſhewed of your ſelf, by the contempt you have deſerved from the whole world, and by the ſhame you have for ever fixt upon your memory; Live in the infamy you have ſought with ſo much pains, and ſince your ambition is ſo nobly limited, loſe the remembrance of mine, which ſo blindly had bounded in you alone; I leave your armies, your country, and your ſelf for ever, and I carry away nothing with me in this voluntary baniſhment, but my repentance for having returned after my firſt. If the gods ſend me my death, I ſhall prefer it before the affliction of ſeeing you again; and if they continue my life, I will paſs it wholly without ſo much as a thought of you.

When I read this letter, by good chance I had no body by me, but *Hippolita*; who ſeeing me grow pale, and ſtagger at the end of it, put forth her arms to hold me up, and kept me from falling on the floor. Which way ſhall I be able, Sir, to deſcribe the greatneſs of my affliction, in ſo unexpected a dyſaſter, and how ſhall I make you to conceive, what I find my ſelf unable to expreſs? I cannot better compare my ſorrow then to that of the Princeſs *Statira*, when by the crafty deceits of *Roxana*, ſhe received that fatal letter which hath cauſed all your misfortunes; and I believe that as there was a great deal of reſemblance between theſe two adventures; ſo alſo they produced the ſame effects. I had fainting fits like *Statira*, I tore my hair, and wept like her, and, like her, I ſaid all that rage and grief can inſpire into diſtracted perſons: I paſſed all that day in reſtleſs ſtartings, or rather in convulſions, and if *Hippolita* had not carefully obſerved my actions, I ſhould have uſed my own hands againſt my life. The next day, after I had long tormented my ſelf, I called for her that had brought me that cruel letter, and having commanded her to tell me in what place, and in what a condi-

tion

tion she had left *Orithia*, she told me that within a while after the battel she had wont, she was taken with an excessive sadness which kept her for some days in bed, and that as soon as she was a little better, she took horse, with no body but *Lascaria*, and having commanded this woman to follow her till she was two or three hundred paces from the camp, she gave her certain rings for a reward of the service she had done her, strictly charging her to deliver that letter into my own hands, which she would not trust into any bodies but hers, and bidding her tell *Menalippa* she might take the command of the Army, which she forsook for ever; and that when she had given these orders, she took a way quite different from that which led back to the Camp, where since that time she had never appeared. This account perfected the feeling of despair in my heart, and put me into the most lamentable estate, that a soul was able to conceive. I began to reflect with repentance, upon the proofs of affection I had given to that ungrateful man, for whom I would have abolished our Laws, and forsaken a Kingdom, to run after meaner pretensions, and those uncertain ones too; I examined all the actions of my life, which could possibly have given him any suspicion, or discontent; and finding them but too full of innocence, and affection to him, I plung'd my self into an abyss of sorrow and vexation. I had some conceit that my journey to *Alexander* might have displeased him, but my stay there had been so short, and all my actions had passed so openly, and had been eyed by so many witnesses, that I did not believe, he could from thence draw matter for all those high abuses, and that unworthy usage. To that inconstancy wherewith he cast me off after having received so many testimonies of my affection, he added wrongs, and upbraidings of shame and infamy, the terms whereof I could not digest. *Hoppolita* who had often read over his sharp injurious letter, could find no words to excuse him, no, nor free her self from those reproaches I used to her for having favoured his base pernicious designs. I will not repeat, Sir, what my grief and my resentment made me say, that recital would be of a troublesome length, and I will satisfie my self with telling you, that after having sufficiently wept, and deplored my misfortune, I at last made hatred succeed my love, and took a firm resolution to go and seek him to the world's end, that I might punish his perfidiousness, and revenge the unpardonable injuries he had done me. I then contradicted all that the consideration of that disloyal wretch had made me speak unto our women, to the advantage of man; and I then animated them to the aversion which they naturally had to that sex, by such words as made them judge I had some new occasion to hate them. My sorrow did not so little torture me, but that it cast me into a sickness which forced me to keep my bed or my chamber, above two months; during all that time I heard not one word of that Traitor, and as soon as I was recovered, after I had concluded a peace with the *Cappadocians*, by the mediation of some of our neighbours, who enterposed, I put the government of my state into *Menalippa*'s hands, and went from *Themiscira*, without other company but *Hippolita*, and this other woman whom you see with me; we cloathed our selves in mens apparel as now we are, and to begin my search, I took the right way toward *Scythia*, believing the disloyal *Orontes* was retired thither, and that I there might glut the rage wherewith I was so justly exasperated against him; I will not trouble you with the particulars of my voyages, nor of my encounters, I will not repeat the names of those places where I passed, nor of the Provinces I travelled through to go into your Country, you shall only know that after a long painful journey I arrived in the Province of the *Massagetes*, but that people had heard no news of their Prince, from the time he fell into the *Araxis*, and were then governed by an old Prince, to whom the succession by nearness of blood did rightly belong; not being satisfied with that I passed the mount *Imaus*, and entred into *Europe*; and into the Province of the *Issedons*, to visit the Court of the King your father, where I believed I might hear news of him. I stayed there in a vain expectation three whole months, and it was at that time when you were in prison, and that a valiant Commander named *Arsaces*, was gone with the Army of the King your father, to the frontiers of *Scythia* against *Arimbas*, who invaded them; I was so deeply buried in my passion, that it hindred me from informing my self of your adventures, and I only heard what the meanest of the

people could not be ignorant of. I sometimes saw the Princess *Berenice* your sister, whom I thought far beyond imagination, but the resolution I had taken to keep my self always unknown, was the cause I neither waited upon her, nor discovered my self to any body; the instructions I had received from *Orontes*, gave me knowledge enough in the language of his Country, to make my self be understood of all the world. When I had stayed at *Issedon* as long as I have told you, I departed full of grief, and went towards *Arsaces* his Army, where I thought desire of glory might perchance have stop'd him before his coming to Court. I got thither within a few days, and was one of the first at that bloody battel, which was fought upon the confines of your Kingdom, where I saw the valiant General do actions of so rare a courage, that I shall ever preserve the memory of them, as of a Prodigy. I continued in that Army without making my self known for other then a young voluntier, till it began to march back toward *Issedon*, and then seeing my self as unsuccessful in my last hopes as I had been in my first, I returned into *Asia*, which I visited almost all in a years time I spent in travelling up and down there; in the end after long wandrings to no purpose, I came into this Countrey with some hope that among so many Princes, whereof *Alexanders* Court was composed, I might learn some news of my faithless *Orontes*, against whom I have preserved my indignation so strongly, that time shall never be able to wear it out of my mind. Behold (continued *Thalestris* ending her narration) the abstract of a life full of misfortunes, pardon me if in some places I have too much enlarged my self, and if I have passed over others too succinctly, since only the motions of my passion made that difference. See now if my anger be not just, and if I have not a lawful cause to hate that *prince*, who by his infidelity hath rendered himself unworthy of the honour he hath to be allied to you.

The Queen ended her Story on this manner, and *Oroondates* having hearkned to it attentively, Madam (said he) I cannot chuse but be *Orontes* his enemy, after the knowledge you have given me of an infidelity without example; yet when I remember the proofs which without intermission he shewed of so real a passion, after which we see him fall into a baseness without any probable ground, and when I call to mind what subtilty and calumny have heretofore done against mine innocence, I am forced to suspend my judgment, and believe that either you have been deceived by others then *Orontes*, or that *Orontes* hath been deceiv'd himself, by very strong appearances; for indeed so sudden, and so unexpected a change is contrary to common sense, and passes my imagination, and I am fully perswaded, that there is more innocence in *Orontes* his intentions, then there hath been in the effects, either of his grief, or of his inconstancy. The Queen would have replyed, but *Oroondates*, seeing it was extreamly late, and that so long a discourse might impair her health, took leave of her till the next day, and having bidden her good night, retired into his Chamber.

CASSANDRA

The Fifth Book.

Roondates paſſed that night as he had done many others, and the day following was ſpent in thoſe ſad imployments which his deadly griefs had already made habitual to him, yet did he afford part of it to the entertainment of the fair Amazon, and diſcourſed a great while with her, touching the cauſes of *Orontes* his infidelity, which he could neither comprehend nor excuſe; the friendſhip he had born that Prince, made him ſeek out reaſons to juſtifie him; but the Queens ſpirit grew ſo incenſed againſt him, that he was fain to give over his defence, and condemn him with her. The converſation of that Princeſs diverted his ſorrows for ſome few moments, yet no ſooner was he out of her preſence, but he plunged himſelf ſo deeply in his afflictions, that without a moſt particular aſſiſtance of the gods or rather without an apparent miracle, his life could not have ſubſiſted in ſuch violent aſſaults. Ah! my dear Princeſs, (ſaid he ſometimes) how great is my patience, and how great proofs do I now give you of the truth of my affection! certainly the moſt happy perſons never found more difficulty in reſolving to die, then I do, in enduring to live; receive this laſt teſtimony of my love, as the greateſt I ever ſhewed you, and by this ſevere conſtraint, judge how dear the deſire of ſatisfying you is to me, even after your death it ſelf. In ſuch like diſcourſes, and in ſuch like thoughts, he lingred out five or ſix days, at the end of which his wound was almoſt perfectly healed, but his ſtrength was not ſo ſoon returned, and his ſadneſs had brought him ſo low that a longer time was requiſite for the recovery of it. He walked every day in the wood, where he ſought out thoſe places that were moſt gloomy, and moſt conformable to the eſtate of his minde; all objects of pleaſure to him were fatal, and thoſe that repreſented any thing of wo, gave him the moſt real ſatisfaction. *Thaleſtris's* wound was quickly in a good condition, and permitted her to leave her bed within a few days. The eighth after *Lyſimachus* his departure, which was the ſame he had made them hope for his return, was almoſt quite expired, and the Prince of *Scythia* began to be troubled to ſee him fail of his promiſe, when his Squire *Cleantes* arrived; *Oroondates* preſently running to him enquired news of his Maſter. He is in *Ptolomeus* his Army Sir, (anſwered *Cleantes*) and you will ſee the cauſe of his ſtay, in this Letter he hath written to you; ſaying ſo, he preſented him a paper, and *Oroondates* having opened it, read theſe words.

Lyſimachus to Prince *Oroondates*.

OUr Common affairs hinder me from ſeeing you again ſoon as I intended; but the cauſe of it will procure your pardon for a delay which troubles me very much. Thoſe Princes

my friends, whose assistance was needful for our revenge, were all dispersed, and some of them were already upon their way to those Provinces which are fallen to their lot. Ptolomeus *and I labour to get them together again, and that care will neither be unprofitable, nor unnecssary.* Perdiccas *and* Roxana, *whom our proceedings, and the remorse of their crime have made suspicious, draw forces towards them again, and by our example keep their frinds about them. The report of your virtue has gain'd you a great many here, who will be as much concerned in your interests, as in their own, and particularly* Ptolomeus, *who hath prayed me to beg him a part in that friendship, which you have done me the honour to promise me; I beseech you stay for news of us in the place where you are, without any other disquiet then what you receive by our losses, and moderate your grief, that you may recover your strength; the gods promise us as great a satisfaction, as we can in reason desire, and I promise my self the continuance of that goodness you have shewed unto your faithful*

Lysimachus.

After that *Oroondates* had read this Letter in the presence of *Thalestris*, he asked *Cleantes* more particular news of his Master, and *Cleantes* when he had civilly presented his Masters humblest service to the Queen, as he had been expresly commanded, answered that he had left him with *Ptolomeus*, from whom he had received a welcome suitable to their ancient friendship; he said moreover that *Ptolomeus* his Army was out above three or four hours riding from them, and that it consisted of ten thousand foot, and four thousand horse, that *Eumenes* was marching toward *Cappadocia* with ten thousand men, but that they had sent to call him back, as likewise *Antigonus*, and *Polyperon*, and many others, who were beginning to take their way toward their several Provinces; he told him also that *Lysimachus* conjured him, for many reasons, not to stir from *Polemon*'s house, since it was however necessary the Army should draw that way, and that he would wait upon him there, before he had gotten up his strength again: Though *Oroondates* was exceeding sorry for *Lysimachus* his delay, he was comforted by the hope of his revenge, which he already saw in a very good forwardness; he asked *Cleantes* many questions, to which he answered very pertinently, and the fair *Amazon* being already well instructed in their affairs, was desirous to interess her self in them as in her own, and protested to *Oroondates*, that she would run his fortune, and that she would second him to the death in so lawful an intention. *Oroondates*, who could not sleight her assistance after the knowledge he had of her valour, returned her thanks with great civility, and extolled her generosity in terms that satisfied her very much. The next day he sent back *Cleantes* to his Master with this Letter.

Oroondates to Prince *Lysimachus*.

MY trouble for your absence, is moderated by the cause that retards you; it is too just a one to be complained of, and your intentions too generous to be disapproved; if your goodness hath gained me considerable friends, it will likewise keep me in their good opinion by the same ways, and will procure me a place in the esteem of great Ptolomeus, *the advantage whereof will be totally mine; Besides those gallant Warriors you have armed to maintain our quarrel, we have here* Bellona, *who engages her self in our misfortunes, and whose assistance will be both glorious, and beneficial to us; shorten our discontents the most you possibly can, and be pleased to undertake nothing without giving a share in your glory, to him that bears a part in your misery.*

Cleantes being gone, *Oroondates* continued with the Queen, intending to stay in that house, there to expect news from *Lysimachus*, as also the recovery of his health, and the pleasure of the gods, who had confined him to the banks of *Euphrates*. The servants *Lysimachus* had left were so careful of him, that within a few dayes his wound was quite closed up, and within a few more perfectly hardned; his strength began to come to him again, and though he recovered not that fleshiness, and that lively colour he formerly had, he got up a good part of his wonted vigor, and within a short time found himself in a condition to bear arms again,

again, and to execute whatſoever his reſentment could require from him. *Thaleſtris*, whoſe wound had been much lighter, was cured as ſoon as he, and ſhe might have hoped to be ſuddenly ſtrong enough to begin the ſearch of her faithleſs *Orontes* again, if the deſign of aſſiſting *Oroondates*, and thoſe of his party, had not tied her to their intereſts with ſo much affection, that ſhe ſeemed to have forgotten her own. The Prince of *Scythia* acknowledging himſelf infinitely obliged unto her goodneſs, repaid her all manner of civilities, and took as much care to divert her, as the extremity of his ſadneſs would permit him. He walked often with her by the river ſide, and in the wood, where his encounter of the names of *Caſſandra*, and *Euridice*, whoſe misfortunes, and whoſe characters were ſo like to thoſe of his Princeſs, moved him again to a curioſity of learning news of thoſe ſtrangers: and remembring that *Araxes* had ſeen *Polemon* diſcourſing in his Garden with unknown *Caſſandra*, he believed he might from him receive the information he deſired; to that end having ſent for him, he prayed him courteouſly, to tell him what he knew concerning them. *Polemon* without ſtaying for a ſecond entreaty, Sir! (ſaid he) both the quality, and the adventures of thoſe fair ſtrangers are unknown to me, and I can only tell you, that perchance the earth never bore more fair nor more lovely perſons; they were in this houſe ſome few days, but now they are gone away; and as I was ignorant from what part of the earth they came hither, ſo am I likewiſe to what place they are retired; this is all I am able to let you know, and I moſt humbly beſeech you Sir, not to deſire any more of me. *Oroondates* judging by this anſwer, that either *Polemon* knew no more then he had told him, or that he had ſome reaſon to conceal it; was not willing to preſs him any further.

Polemon's ſervants went every day to *Babylon* to fetch proviſions, and *Oroondates* would needs ſend *Araxes* with them privately, to inform himſelf concerning *Barſina*, and many other perſons, who formerly had born him friendſhip, but above all he gave him order to enquire after *Toxaris*, and *Loncates*, of whom he had heard nothing, and whoſe loſs he bewailed as that of two moſt faithful ſervants. *Araxes* acquitted himſelf very diſcreetly, of thoſe commiſſions he had received from his Maſter; and, at his return, told him that *Barſina* was not at *Babylon*, no more was *Apamia*, nor *Arſinoe*, who were gone from them with their Husbands; that King *Occhus* his daughters, and all thoſe perſons that had any affinity to the Bloud Royal of *Perſia*, had forſaken the Town to avoid the cruelty of *Roxana*, *Perdiccas*, and *Caſſander*, who menaced them with a general ruine, that *Perdiccas* made the forces of his Allies to advance on all ſides, to defend him againſt thoſe that were diſcontented, by whom he was already threatned; that there was not ſo much as any mention of *Aridæus*, and that he had preſerved nothing at all of that ſhadow of Royalty which had been given him; that a moſt exact guard was kept at the Gates, that they got in Arms, and Victual from all parts, and that in ſhort they prepared themſelves all manner of wayes for a war; that he had ſought diligently after *Toxaris*, and *Loncates*, but could hear no news of them in the world. *Araxes* having given his Maſter this perfect account, furniſhed him with matter to entertain himſelf for the reſt of that day, and and to drown part of his ſorrows in the thoughts of war. The next day he ſent one of *Lyſimachus* his ſervants to him, to give him notice of his being recovered, and to pray him earneſtly not to leave him longer in a ſhameful idleneſs.

After the Meſſenger was gotten on horſe-back to go toward *Ptolomeus* his Camp, *Oroondates* went abroad and took his ordinary walk along the river: he had long entertained his melancholy thoughts upon the banks of it, when having his face turned toward *Babylon*, he ſaw a Cavalier armed at all points, coming along the great road; the little deſire he had to meet with any body, made him ſtep aſide among certain Sallows that grew by the edge of the river; yet he went not ſo far out of the way, but he could obſerve, that the man, whoſe Beaver of his Helmet was down, was of a very fair ſtature, and that he carried a woman behind him, whoſe face was covered with a vail, and her habit like that of the two women, whom he had found aſleep not long before, and out of whoſe hands fell the Letter of the unknown *Caſſandra*. The arms of this Cavalier were ſmear'd in ſome places with bloud, and his horſe had ſome light hurts: The woman embraced him very cloſely, and he turned towards her ſometimes,

and returned her kindneſſes with great demonſtrations of affection. *Oroondates* did not much conſider it; but he was extreamly ſurprized, when, in the diſcourſe of thoſe two perſons, he thought he heard the voice of his deceaſed Queen; he lent an ear to that ſound in a great amaze, but the horſeman was quickly a good way off, and the poor Prince attributed that opinion to the preoccupation of his minde, which had formerly produced the like effect. This belief having redoubled his diſcontents, O grief! (cried he) is it not ſufficient that thou troubleſt my reaſon, but thou muſt alſo corrupt my ſenſes; and muſt thou needs imprint thy ſelf afreſh in my ſoul, by all the objects that come before my eyes, and all the noiſes that enter into my ears? art thou not abſolute enough in my heart already, without ſeeking new ſorts of tyranny, and doſt thou not torment it with inhumanity enough, unleſs thou aggravateſt my misfortunes by new kinds of cruelty? This reflexion having much augmented his ſorrows, plunged him into ſo perfect a melancholy, that he continued on his walk along the river, not thinking what he did, till he came within ſight of the walls of *Babylon*; at laſt he perceived he was gotten above fifteen or ſixteen furlongs from *Polemon*'s houſe, and was already turning about to return thither, when his ears were ſtrucken with a doleful ſound, and hearkning to it with ſome attention, he diſcerned the voice of one that lamented. His grief had not extinguiſhed that generoſity of mind, whereof, he had ever made ſo high, and ſo regular a profeſſion, and his fortune at that time, by a moſt fantaſtical caprichio gave him a very ſtrange occaſion to exerciſe; he ſaw a horſe hard by him, which having broken the reins of his bridle, fed at liberty upon the graſs that grew on the bank of the river, and caſting his eye a little further off, toward the place where he had heard that mournful voice, he perceived a trace of bloud upon the earth, and having followed it a while, he at the foot of a tree beheld a man compleatly armed, and the graſs about him died with the ſame blood, wherewith the field was ſprinkled; his charitable humour made him draw near that wounded ſtranger, and asking him preſently both how he felt himſelf and who had put him into that condition, without ſtaying for an anſwer he pulled off his cask, and taking his Curaſs off likewiſe, he began to ſearch for his wounds. This man by that aſſiſtance breathing a freer air then before, began to look upon *Oroondates*, and with a feeble voice prayed him to try if he could ſtanch his bloud. The Prince of *Scythia* was already endeavouring to do it, and having torn part of the linen he wore, made rowlers of it, wherewith he began to binde up his wounds with much dexterity and pity; he had one upon the thigh, and two in his body from which he had loſt ſo great a quantity of bloud, that he was hardly able to move. When by the help of *Oroondates* the courſe of it was a little ſtopt, the ſtranger finding eaſe, and looking upon him from whom he had received that relief; Whoſoever thou art (ſaid he) that ſo charitably aſſiſts me, know that thou haſt done this office to neither an ungrateful perſon, nor one unable to requite it; I have ſome credit in this Country, which thou mayeſt make uſe of, if the gods grant me my life, and if thou canſt make me be carried to the City. Theſe words obliging *Oroondates*, to eye this man a little more intentively then he had yet done, he obſerved a great deal of Majeſty in his countenance, and features which were not utterly unknown to him; he began to promiſe him all manner of aſſiſtance, when the ſtranger to ſtir him up to it the more; To the end (ſaid he) thou mayeſt not believe thou haſt employed thy charity upon an ordinary perſon, and one from whom thou couldeſt expect nothing but common hopes, know that I am called *Perdiccas*. Never did Thunder-bolt, falling at the foot of ſome young Shepherd, ſtrike him with ſo ſtrange a ſurprize as that did the Prince of *Scythia*, when he heard pronounced, that hated that deteſted name of *Perdiccas*. At ſo great an aſtoniſhment, all his bloud retired to his heart, his face grew pale, the linen he yet held, fell out of his hands, and ſinking down, he was near looſing his ſenſes, and his underſtanding; all the words in the world, and all the moſt natural, and moſt powerful expreſſions, are too weak in this place, and can but unperfectly repreſent *Oroondates* his thoughts, and the eſtate he was in at this adventure. That *Perdiccas*, that Monſter, whom he could not conſider as other then a murtherer, yet ſtain'd with the richeſt bloud that was ſo dear to him; and he whoſe death

death he had not only ſworn, but whoſe death alone was the only aim of his life, and the only cauſe why he had preſerved it; that horrible parricide, againſt whom thouſands of men were at that time taking up arms for his quarrel; by a miraculous decree of the gods, is delivered into his hands, yet delivered in ſuch a condition, that he cannot give him the death which ought to limit both his life and his misfortunes, but without honour and without reſiſtance. 'Tis true, the nature of the offence he hath received, may well excuſe his revenge, which way ſoever he executed it, and that now he no longer ha's to do with that glorious enemy, for whom ſo many illuſtrious actions, and more lawful injuries, had heretofore given him more generous reſentments, and more particular conſiderations; but with this Tyger, who violating all divine and humane Law, had newly ſtab'd his dagger into the boſom of his lovely *Statira*, of the Queen of his ſoul, nay of his own Queen too; that abominable murderer of the widow of his King, and the greateſt of all Kings that ever were, and with him in ſhort into whoſe breaſt he ought to ſend a thouſand deaths, if he were capable of ſuffering ſo many, without any reſpect to his weakneſs, and without regarding a generoſity which was no longer ſeaſonable, nor decent in thoſe terms, to which ſo juſt a deſpair had reduced him. Indeed any other ſoul but his would have run headlong to that revenge without pondering the fitneſs of it, and any other Lover but he would have embraced that occaſion to ſatisfie ſo lawful an anger, without having any conſideration of honour, for him that had extinguiſhed them all in the horror of ſo dreadful a crime; but *Oroondates* his mind was of another temper, and though he was a man, though he was a Lover, though he was deſperate, he was not capable of killing a wounded perſon, nor of taking away a life which he was not able to defend againſt him; yet would he not pardon him neither, but how firmly ſoever he was reſolved upon *Perdiccas* his death, he could not reſolve to take ſo ſhameful a time to give it him; and in thoſe deadly trances wherewith he was cruelly combated, the motions of his eyes, and the alterations of his countenance diſcovered his perplexity. *Perdiccas* was not ſo far ſpent, but that he perceived his change, and would have forced himſelf to ask the cauſe of it, when *Oroondates* broke his mortal ſilence, and ſtepping back ſome few paces from him, croſſing his arms upon his breaſt, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, O gods! (cryed he) what ſtrange inhumanity, or rather what ſtrange injuſtice do you uſe againſt me? you have a thouſand times diſarmed this hand, which I had armed againſt the firſt raviſher of my happineſs, and now you take from me the liberty of puniſhing the infamous butcher of my life, and of the moſt perfect creature you ever ſent into this world! you will have me ſee this cruel man, but ſee him in a condition which forbids me to give him that death I was preparing for him, and which could not but be too gentle for the expiation of his crimes: How, (ſaid he again) am I then forbidden to give him his death? what, ſhall not *Statira* then be revenged? ſhall that pure blood which cries againſt this barbarous villain, and that dearly beloved ſpirit which wanders inceſſantly about me, have no ſatisfaction? and ſhall this monſter, by the juſtice of heaven, fall into my hands, only to receive aſſiſtance? Ah! no my vertue, no my generoſity, I no longer know you; you were noble toward *Alexander*, but toward this Tyger, you would be baſe, you would be condemnable; he muſt die, and I muſt die with him, but this ſword that ought to cut the thread of our two lives, muſt begin with the more guilty, and end with the more innocent. At theſe words he put his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, and advanced a ſtep or two toward his enemy, but ſeeing him ſtretched out at the foot of a tree, and almoſt fainting, he ſtop'd; full of grief and confuſion; Ah! miſerable man, (purſued he) what wilt thou do? and by what an action wilt thou diſhonour all thoſe of thy life? thine enemy lies all along, ſorely wounded, and perhaps ready to expire, his baſeneſs cou not excuſe nor authorize thine, and if *Perdiccas* be ſtill *Perdiccas*, remember that *Oroondates* is ſtill *Oroondates*; if the Traitor eſcape theſe wounds, he ſhall not eſcape thy lawful fury; and if he die of them, thou oughteſt to expect that from them, which thou canſt not give him without cowardiſe; thou ſhalt take away his life with more glory, when thou ſhalt take it in the midſt of his guards; and when he ſhall be able to diſpute it with thee; let him

live then, the infamous wretch, let him live, ſince the gods and my cruel deſtiny do ſo ordain it; I do not pardon him a crime, which is not of a nature to hope for any, but I defer his puniſhment, to the end I may give it him without ſhame, and that I may die without repentance. When *Oroondates* ſpoke theſe laſt words, he was ſo near unto *Perdiccas*, that he could eaſily hear them, and he was not ſo far gone, but that he underſtood part of them, and had obſerved part of his actions. He was ignorant of their cauſe, and deſiring to know what it might be, he ſtrove to raiſe his voice, and looking upon *Oroondates*; I know not (ſaid he) what injury I have done thee, that thou ſhouldeſt ſo ſoon change thy former goodneſs into bloody reproaches, and deſigns againſt my life; I never ſaw thee that I remember, and this firſt ſight had wrought in me a deſire to requite thy good offices, which ſhould not oblige thee to hate me. Ah! Monſter (cryed the Prince, turning away his eyes through horror) butcherer of the faireſt Princeſſes in the world, doſt thou believe there is yet a man that can know *Statira*'s Murtherer, and not be his enemy? muſt thou eſcape me, thou barbarous fellow? me, I ſay, who am more concerned in her loſs then all the earth together? *Oroondates* would have continued his reproaches againſt *Perdiccas*, when he interrupted him, and ſtretching out his hand, Friend (ſaid he) let us make peace I pray thee; the aſſiſtance thou haſt given me, makes me deſire it with thee, and I declare unto thee truly, that if thy hatred be grounded only upon *Statira*'s death, thou oughteſt to ceaſe to be my enemy. *Statira* is not dead, and would it pleaſed the gods that ungrateful ——————*Oroondates* ſuffered not *Perdiccas* to proceed further, and if his firſt words had ſurprized him, this ſecond aſtoniſhment, which his luſt cauſed in him, was infinitely above the former. How! *Perdiccas* (cried he, retiring two or three ſteps) is not Queen *Statira* dead? Ah! try not to prolong thy days by tha deceit; the eſtate thou art in ſecures thee from my juſt indignation, and thou needeſt not invent lies to ſave thy ſelf. *Perdiccas* making an utmoſt attempt againſt his weakneſs; I do not lie, (ſaid he) and I proteſt to thee by all the gods, not only that *Statira* is living, but that ſhe is living only by my means; ask the inconſtant *Caſſandra* news of the ungrateful *Statira*; thou ſhalt know that I ſaved her to the prejudice of my own fortune, and of my eſtabliſhment; and thou ſhalt know alſo that for a recompence of that good ſervice, ſhe hath caſt her ſelf into the arms of a Lover, whom ſhe adores, whom ſhe kiſs'd, whom ſhe embraced before my face, and who has left me in the caſe you ſee *Perdiccas* would have ſaid more, if his weakneſs would have ſuffered him, and if the vehemence of his ſpeaking had not moved him ſo that he fell into a ſwoun. It is impoſſible to repreſent the ſtrange inward motions that aſſaulted *Oroondates* in a moment; though he had but an uncertain belief of *Perdiccas* his words, that joy as imperfect as it was, had like to have been his ſudden deſtruction. He remained a great while without being able to expreſs his ſeveral thoughts, and that ſtrong ſurprize had ſo amazed him, that he was hardly capable of any underſtanding. He had much ado to diſpoſe his mind unto that hope, and his ſoul was ſo prepoſſeſſed with his former opinion, that it was very difficult to bring it to a belief of that miracle; the exceſs of his happineſs ſtupified him, and he formed ſo high an *Idea* to himſelf that his imagination was not able to reach it; he had ſome trouble to believe even that he was alive himſelf, or at leaſt to believe he was not aſleep. When he had a little recovered himſelf, Ah! (cried he of a ſudden) the gods have not revived my Princeſs, *Perdiccas* is a liar, and what baſe fellow is but too capable of all manner of vices; he made a ſtop after that firſt exclamation, and having floated a long time in an uncertainty full of confuſion; 'Tis no matter (purſued he) our condition cannot be worſe then it is; let us drive on our deſtiny to the uttermoſt, and let us learn from the ſame mouth, either the end of this lye, or the perfect truth. With theſe words he drew near to *Perdiccas* again, to clear his doubt, but he ſaw he was in a ſwoun. Although he did not yield an abſolute belief unto his words, yet was he not ſo far from it, but that he ſuffered his mind to enclin towards it a little, and begun to look upon that man, with thoughts different from thoſe he had of him ſome few minutes before; inſomuch that being excited either by his natural generoſity, or by a deſire to learn the reſt of his fortune, he ran to the river, and taking up water in *Perdiccas* his caſk, he caſt ſome of it many times upon his

his face, to bring him to himself again; but seeing that he laboured with small success, and that his weakness was such as required better remedies, he resolved to assist him to the uttermost, and to return to *Polemon*'s house, to fetch those that might carry him softly away; but scarce had he gone an hundred paces with that design, when he saw a great many men on horse-back coming from the town, who riding very fast, went straight to the place where he had left *Perdiccas*. *Oroondates* got behind certain trees, being desirous to know what they would do, and from thence saw that some of them having alighted, laid the wounded man upon a Bier which they had brought, and took their way toward *Babylon* again. *Oroondates* seeing himself eased of that trouble, saw himself also deprived of the hope of learning more certain news of his Princess, and after their departure he remained leaning against an oak, in the posture of a man whom powerful causes of admiration had utterly stupefied.

All the different thoughts, that different passions could store up in mind, assaulted him then in a throng, and so confounded him, that they left him not the liberty of any choice, nor of any distinction. At first his imagination following his desire, he believed as he wished, that *Statira* was alive; and in that first belief, joy so strongly possessed his soul, that there was hardly any foot-steps of his grief remaining in those delightful motions: but as his happiness had seemed probable, by the conformity it held with his desires, so by its excess it appeared incredible, and made him find impossibilities in that, to which he had lent faith so easily. *Statira* had been stab'd, cast into a well, and covered with stones in the presence of *Tyreus*, who had reported it; and her death was so generally confirmed, that there could no longer be the least doubt of it, nor the least glimpse of hope. This reflection precipitated him in a moment, from that heigth of bliss, to which his first opinion had raised him, into that gulf of misery wherein he was already buried, and put him again into his fatal thoughts with more sensibility then ever. Ah! (said he) *Perdiccas* is a Traitor, and a parricide, and I should be the simplest of all men living, if I gave credit to the word of a man branded with so many crimes: that mean-spirited fellow was afraid of death, and by that cunning believed he might prolong his life: let us not therefore flatter our selves any more with vain and ridiculous hopes, which would but render our death more sorrowful and more sensible. *Statira* is dead as certainly as the King her father, and fortune hath only sent me this encounter to make her self sport with the destiny of a miserable man. After this thought succeeded many others, which fortified the first, and gave light again to those hopes he had conceived: he remembred that *Perdiccas* had mentioned *Cassandra* in his discourse, and that name recalled many things into his memory, which might serve for the clearing of what he desired. Those words upon the trees and rocks, with the names of *Cassandra* and *Euridice*, which he had so often read, the characters whereof were so like those of *Statira*, and the sense so conformable to her fortune and her humour; That letter which was fallen into his hands out of *Cassandra*'s, the writing whereof differ'd not at all from that of his Princess, and which in those terms it was couched, could not be addressed to any other then himself under the name of *Orontes*, which he had ever born, and by which she for the most part was wont to call him; Those visions which *Lysimachus* and he had seen at *Polemon*'s house, both upon one day, and which instead of being those beloved spirits, might be the real bodies of their Princesses; the opinion he had, that he heard their voices in the wood, some few minutes before he found those Women asleep; and the same conceit he had that very day, of the woman whom the horseman carried behinde him, who according to the computation of time, and the marks he bore upon his arms, and upon his horse, was like to be the very same who had wounded *Perdiccas*, and who answerably to his report, had likewise in his presence expressed those kindnesses to that Woman which he complained of. In short, all that could confirm what *Perdiccas* had said, came into his mind, and made it so likely, that he hardly found any thing at all to doubt of. Well, (cried he of a sudden) let us hope, *Statira* is without question alive, and if I am not the blindest man in the world, I cannot but know my happiness. O gods! if you should have wrought this miracle in favour of mee, what should I offer upon your altars, and what should I do to acknow-

ledge

ledge a mercy of that nature? After theſe words, and ſome others full of tranſport, he repeated all thoſe paſſages in his mind, from whence he could draw any aſſurance of his good fortune; and examining his laſt encounter particularly, he found it ſo agreeable to *Perdiccas* his words, that he no longer doubted but that woman which rid behind the Cavalier, whoſe apparel was ſo like *Caſſandra*'s, and whoſe voice was ſo like *Statira*'s, was really *Statira* her ſelf; Being fortified by theſe laſt conſiderations in that opinion, he gave himſelf over to his joy, with ſuch exceſs as might have cauſed his death, if in the ſame encounter he had not met with ſtrong occaſions to repreſs it: True it is, that after having heedfully conſidered all things, he believed he had found *Statira* again, in the perſon of *Caſſandra*, and of the woman who had paſſed by him that very day; but he could not give way to that thought, without making room for another, which was able to counterpoiſe a good part of his happineſs; nor believe *Statira* to be living, without believing her to be in the power; of that Lover with whom *Perdiccas* reproached her, and whom he had ſeen her embrace in his own preſence; This opinion ſetling it ſelf with the other, produced little different effects, and as joy had baniſhed all fatal thoughts out of his mind, the jealouſie that accompanied it, baniſhed the greateſt part of that joy out of the ſame mind; *Statira* is alive, (ſaid he with a diſcontented look) but ſhe is not alive for me; that ungrateful Princeſs is in the arms of a new Lover; and ſhe, who after ſo many years ſervice, hardly granted me the ſlighteſt favours, hugs and embraces a new-come ſervant without modeſty or diſcretion: Suffer not thy ſelf therefore to be carried away with the exceſſive joy thou felteſt for the recovery of that inconſtant woman; the gods reſtore her not to *Oroondates*, though they reſtore her to the world; and 'tis but for the intereſts of a rival, that thou haſt made thy vows; and that thou rejoyceſt without ſenſe or reaſon. His jealouſie encreaſing by the ſtrength of appearances, grew then ſo inſolent, as to diſpute for ſuperiority with his joy; and indeed it had not ſo little power, but that it held his mind for ſome time wavering in ſuſpence; but in the end, the excellency of his nature and of his affection, which was abſolutely pure and diſintereſted, gave joy the upper hand, and made him more ſatisfied with the life of his Princeſs, then afflicted with her inconſtancy; he thereupon repented his former thoughts, and ſtriving to ſuppreſs them; O! my affection (ſaid he again) pardon me this weakneſs, I am not yet looſned enough from humanity, to forget all my intereſts; and 'twas baſe in me to conſider my ſelf in the ſafety of my Princeſs; let her live, for me, if it be poſſible; and if that hope be forbidden me, let her live however; and let only *Oroondates* die, ſince he is incapable of living without her. How! Let only *Oroondates* die? (added he within a minute after) Ah! that deſign is unjuſt, *Oroondates* will not die alone: that happy rival who triumphs over ſo many ſufferings, and over ſo many years ſervice, ſhall infallibly accompany him to his grave; Ile follow him into what part of the world ſoever he ſhall go, and carry death into that ſame breaſt where he has lodg'd the image of my Princeſs. As he brought forth theſe words, his face was inflamed with an exceſſive color, and anger and hatred came to mingle themſelves among the other paſſions which had found place in his ſoul. He then turned over a thouſand different thoughts, and that change of his fortune, putting him into a condition of taking new reſolutions, and of croſſing the order *Lyſimachus* and he had agreed upon, plung'd him into a deep ſtudy which kept him above an hour upon the bank of the river where he was ſet down. At laſt he aroſe from thence, as much confounded and unreſolved as before, and walked again toward *Polemon*'s houſe; but leaving it upon the left hand, he followed the courſe of the river, till, before he was aware, he got above a dozen furlongs from it. When he began to come to himſelf again, he found he was cloſe by the ſide of a wood, the ſhade whereof ſuiting well with his penſive humour, begot in him a deſire to viſit it: he ſought out the thickeſt and moſt retired places, to which he communicated his new cauſes of joy, and his new cauſes of ſorrow; and after having wavered a while in the diverſity of his thoughts, he reſolved in the end, to give *Lyſimachus* notice of that adventure, and to follow the track of his rival to ſpend the laſt drop of his blood, in diſputing with him for a conqueſt he had ſo eaſily, and ſo unjuſtly obtained; with this deſign he had already turn'd

turned about to finde his way home again, when from one of the remoteſt places of the wood, he heard the voice of certain perſons who ſpoke with a great deal of vehemence; and theſe laſt advantages having taught him to neglect nothing for the knowledg of his fortune, he lent ſome attention to them, to ſee if from thence he could draw yet ſomthing more toward the clearing of his doubts: for that purpoſe he directed his ſteps that way where he ſtill heard that noiſe, and had not gone far, when through the boughs he ſaw a man armed compleatly, except his Caſk which lay upon the graſs, ſitting by a Lady, to whom he talked with very much action; as ſoon as he was near enough to hear what they ſaid, he thought he knew their voices, and that conceit made him creep a little nearer, under favour of ſome trees which hid him. From that place he overheard their diſcourſe; and endeavoured to get a ſight of their faces, but ſcarce had he caſt his eye upon them, when he was ſtrongly confirmed in his ſuſpicions, and forced to contradict all probability to give credit to his eyes and ears; yet though theſe voices, and faces were perfectly known to him, he accounted that adventure ſo exceeding ſtrange, and ſo ſurprizing, that he could hardly believe it; in this confuſion he heard the converſation of thoſe two perſons, and quickly loſt his doubts by a moſt aſſured confirmation: the attention he lent permitted him to underſtand their words diſtinctly, and to obſerve all their actions, ſo that he heard that fair Lady, after ſhe had roughly pulled away her hand from the man who held it between his, ſpeak to him on this manner. Think not unworthy man, thy threats can terrifie me, no more then thy flatteries have won me, I cannot love thee, nor will I be afraid of thee, and as thy wickedneſs gives me an averſion againſt thee, ſo the hope I have in the juſtice of the gods, frees me from the fear thou wouldeſt ſtrike into me, I ſpeak no longer to thee, as to a man that had yet ſome ſenſe of virtue, but as to a faithleſs ſubject, who violates all manner of Laws in the perſon of his Princeſs, and who cannot be touched with any other conſideration, then the apprehenſion of thoſe puniſhments that hang over his head. 'Tis by them therefore that I will repreſs thy inſolence, and 'tis by the terror of heavens thunder, that I will divert thee from thy abominable intentions. Conſider yet once again (if thou haſt ſtill any remembrance left of what I was, and of what thou wert thy ſelf, and if the change of my fortune, have not raſed out of my forehead the character, which my birth had there imprinted) conſider that I am the daughter of thy King, and that thou art my father's ſubject, that from an unreaſonable ambition, thou paſſeſt to a moſt horrible attempt, and that in ſhort thou oughteſt to remember I am ſtill *Berenice*, and that thou art ſtill *Arſacomes*. This Princeſs, whom after theſe words *Oroondates* could not but know, would have ſaid more, if *Arſacomes* had not inſolently interrupted her. 'I am now no more in a condition (ſaid he) to be ſatisfied with theſe kinde of words, and if I commit any faults, the violent paſſion I have for you may excuſe them all; you know that I have ſuffred with patience enough, and that in ſpite of the indignity of your uſages I have ſerved you with reſpects which are neither due to the daughter of ones King, no nor to the gods themſelves; nay with reſpects which you ungratefully have abuſed. Thoſe gods wherewith you threaten me, are the irreproachful witneſſes of it, and they likewiſe know that I flie not to this extremity againſt you, till after I had rendred you all that I owed both to your birth, and to my love, and after having combated your mind by duties and ſubmiſſions able to have mollified any greſs, you have repaid them with ſcorn, with injuries, and with indignities, and have ever uſed me not only as the vileſt of all men living, but as ſome aſpick, or ſome ſavage beaſt. Think it not ſtrange therefore, if I try the laſt means I have left, and if having no more hope to make you relent by ways of gentleneſs, I make uſe of the power the gods have given me, to obtain thoſe favours, which you may make legitimate when you pleaſe. *Arſacomes* ended theſe words in taking *Berenices* hand, but ſhe roſe up furiouſly, and looking upon him with eyes ſparkling with anger, To thee, Traytor (ſaid ſhe)? favours to thee? Ah! know I can die to keep thee from them, and that I am not ſo forſaken by the gods, but that I hope for their aſſiſtance againſt thee. The gods (replied *Arſacomes*, holding her by the gown, and riſing after her,) are not concerned in your fantaſtical humours,

and ſince you urge my patience to extremities, know that they ſhall not deliver you to day from the deſign I have for my ſatisfaction; your obſtinacy from henceforth is unprofitable, and you muſt either conſent to my utmoſt felicities, or diſpoſe your ſelf to ſee me take them by force: ſaying thus, he took her in his arms, and having kiſſed her whether ſhe would or no, he prepared himſelf to give her more ſenſible diſpleaſures, when *Oroondates*, who had not been able to contain himſelf ſo long without a violent conſtraint, ſtept forth from the place where he was concealed, and ſhewing himſelf to that guilty man, with a face kindled by a juſt indignation; *Arſacomes* (cried he) thou Traytor *Arſacomes*, hold thy hand. Theſe words were to him like a thunder-clap, the forerunner of the bolt that threatned him, and getting looſe from *Berenices* nails, who had already mark'd his face in divers places, he turned briskly about to *Oroondates*, and drawing his ſword, put himſelf in a readineſs to puniſh the obſtacle of his intentions. At firſt he knew him not, but *Oroondates* coming up to him with a fiery eye before he aſſaulted him, ſtruck terror into him with theſe reproaches. Look here diſloyal man (ſaid he) look upon this face, and acknowledge the juſtice of the gods, who reſerve unto thy Prince, the reſcue of thy Princeſs, and the puniſhment of thy offences unto him whom thou haſt mortally offended. He had not the leiſure to enlarge himſelf in a longer diſcourſe, and though *Arſacomes* had no part of him unarmed except his head, and that he had no other arms but his ſword alone, he ſtood not conſidering whether he ſhould undertake that unequal combat, but ſetting himſelf in his guard he made at him with more judgement, then it was probable his boiling anger ſhould have left him. *Arſacomes* knowing him was ſurprized with an aſtoniſhment which cannot eaſily be repreſented, and ſeized with a mortal apprehenſion which made him tremble from head to foot. He repented himſelf inſtantly of what he had attempted, but being truly valiant, and judging that his remorſe was unprofitable, he baniſhed it together with his fear, and placing his ſafety only in his valour, he reſolved to proſecute his crime to the uttermoſt. *Berenice* was ſo ſurprized with ſo ſtrange an adventure, and ſo unexpected a relief, that ſhe had ſcarcely underſtanding enough left to make prayers for her brother. *Oroondates* ſtirred up by ſo lawful a reſentment, deſired to make a ſpeedy end of the combat, and taking the advantage of *Arſacomes* his aſtoniſhment, who if he had not been in ſuch an amaze, was one that would have troubled the valianteſt man in the world, he very actively avoided the firſt blows he made impetuouſly at him, and watching an opportunity to get under his ſword; he engaged the point of it, and bearing it up with the midſt of his own he ſlipt along the blade, and thruſt it up to the hilts, where the defects of his curaſs afforded way. *Arſacomes* fell with the wound, and weltring in his bloud, his life ſtreamed out with it at a double paſſage. *Oroondates* whoſe wrath was appeaſed by the fall of his enemy, had ſome kinde of ſorrow for his deſtiny; and though his crime made him unworthy of any pity, he could not ſee him ſtruggle with death, and not be touched with ſome ſenſe of compaſſion; He had not time to ſhew any marks of it, and the Princeſs his ſiſter, who ran to him after his victory, withdrew him from all other thoughts ſave thoſe of teſtifying his joy to ſee her, by all the endearments of a moſt affectionate brother. They had not the leiſure before, to make known the aſtoniſhment their encounter had mutually cauſed in them, but as ſoon as they were at liberty to expreſs themſelves, they ſuffered their love to break forth into all manner of proofs, and having ever been moſt ſincere, it diſcovered it ſelf by exceſſive evidences; and the joy of *Berenice*, who in the perſon of her brother had found a deliverer, and by his aſſiſtance had newly eſcaped ſo great a danger, could not manifeſt it ſelf but by actions full of extaſie and wonder. After many ſeveral long embraces, O! dear Brother, O dear Siſter, (cried they both together) is it you? and not being able to bring forth any other words, they begun their kindneſſes afreſh, with ſuch raptures of affection and tenderneſs as are not eaſie to be repreſented. *Oroondates* held *Berenice* in his arms, giving her a thouſand kiſſes, notwithſtanding all his diſcontents, and the alteration of his humor; and *Berenice* who had nothing more to wiſh for after meeting with him, hung about his neck, to which ſhe ſeemed to be faſtned with indiſſoluble chains. In the end they gave ſome reſpite to their embraces, and their firſt

amazement

amazement beginning to vaniſh by degrees, O deareſt Brother (cried the Princeſs) by what ſtrange mercy of the gods have I ſo favourably met with you, and how is it poſſible I ſhould have found you in this Country, in ſo ſtrange an equipage? But you, Siſter, (ſaid *Oroondates*: you whom I left in *Scythia*, and to whom ſuch voyages are not uſual as they are to me, by what ſtrange adventure came you into theſe parts, and which way fell you into this danger, from which the gods have miraculouſly freed you? The adventures indeed (replied the Princeſs) are not a little extraordinary whereby I am fallen into theſe misfortunes, but the recital of them deſerves a fitter ſeaſon, for though *Arſacomes* be dead, he has left thoſe very near this place, who, in the eſtate you are in may make you run ſome hazard: put on his arms therefore ſince you have the leiſure, as well to deceive their knowledge, as to be able to defend your ſelf if they aſſault you. *Oroondates* approved his ſiſters counſel, and coming to *Arſacomes* he began to take off his curaſs, and the reſt of his arms; but not without ſhewing marks of trouble, and repugnancy in that action, nor without accompanying them with words that teſtified his compaſſion of him. Unfortunate *Arſacomes*, (ſaid he) have the gods made uſe of my hands to puniſh thy faults; and have they deſtined me to deprive thee of a life, for which I would willingly have hazarded mine own, if I had found thee in another condition? but 'tis no matter, with what crime ſoever thou haſt armed me juſtly againſt thee, I wiſh thy ſpirit an eternal repoſe, and I will have my ſiſter pardon thee an offence, for which thou by thy death haſt made her ſufficient ſatisfaction; the Princeſs whoſe anger was but too much extinguiſhed in the bloud of her enemy, conformed her thoughts unto her brothers, and keeping no hatred at all againſt dead *Arſacomes*, ſhe deſired his ghoſt might enjoy a perfect tranquillity. *Oroondates* had already put on his curaſs, and having by *Berenice*'s aſſiſtance fitted himſelf with the reſt of his arms, he took up the Cask which he ſaw upon the ground, and having covered his head with it, he appeared little different from *Arſacomes*. Scarce had he made an end of arming himſelf, when the Princeſs ſeeing a man come toward them, armed likewiſe at all points, and mounted upon a gallant horſe, Ah! brother (cried ſhe) ſee yonder the perfidious *Aſtiages*, who, by his pernicious counſels, hath alone brought me into the danger, from which you have delivered me. Fear him not ſiſter (ſaid the Prince) and believe that the gods ſend him only to receive the recompence of his good advice; and to furniſh us with a horſe, which was neceſſary for us: After theſe words he went to meet *Aſtiages*, and as ſoon as that wicked fellow ſaw him, Well Sir, (cried he) have you any need of our aſſiſtance? *Oroondates* anſwered nothing, but the beaver of his cask being down, he let him come up to him in a place, where he could not diſcover *Arſacomes* his body. The Prince was a little taller of ſtature then *Arſacomes*, but *Aſtiages* who was far enough from ſuſpecting the truth of that adventure, took not notice of it, till he had ſeized upon his rein; that action cauſed him to conſider him, and obſerving ſome difference, he began to pull away his bridle, when *Oroondates* holding it with an extraordinary force, Traytor (ſaid he) thou muſt die, and give an account of thy crimes, to him whom the gods have ſent to puniſh thee. *Aſtiages* finding he was miſtaken, would have repaired his fault, and putting his hand upon the hilt of his ſword, he at the ſame time clapp'd ſpurs to his horſe to trample *Oroondates* under his feet, but the Prince ſtopt the horſe with his left hand, and ſeeing that *Aſtiages* had bow'd down his head almoſt to the ſaddle bow, he clinch'd his fiſt, which had a good gantlet on it, and diſcharg'd ſo weighty a blow with it upon his Cask, that *Aſtiages* thought himſelf overwhelmed under the ruines of ſome tower; the cask indeed ſaved his life, but it kept him not from being ſo ſtunn'd, that after a while, he open'd his arms, and fell without ſenſe under his horſes feet. *Oroondates* judg'd that he was but in a ſwoun, but he diſdained a more perfect victory, and being unwilling to diſpatch an enemy, who was no longer able to make reſiſtance, he contented himſelf with taking his horſe, which he led towards the Princeſs, who came toward him to partake in his ſecond victory. Brother (cried ſhe) you are ſtill invincible, and running to him with open arms ſhe begar her endearments anew, which the Prince returned with alike affection. *Berenice* then thought her ſelf at the end of all misfortunes, but that day, which was

to be a day of wonders to *Oroondates*, was not yet paſſed, and it pleaſed the gods that while the Princeſs was moſt buſily imployed in her kindneſſes to her brother, a Cavalier attended by his Squire, came paſſing hard by her: he made a ſtop to behold her face and action, which after he had done a while, he lift up his hands to heaven of a ſudden, and after a loud cry, he ran to his Squire, who held two javelins, and having taken them out of his hand, he caſt one of them at *Oroondates* his feet, crying, To horſe, to horſe, I defie thee to a mortal combat; *Oroondates* ſeeing himſelf defied by a man whom he knew not, and whom he had not injured, was inflamed with anger, and taking up the dart he had thrown him, he leapt upon his horſe, which he held by the bridle, while his enemy having turned his back, went to take his carreer, that he might run at him the more impetuouſly; mean while the Princeſs *Berenice*, afflicted at this laſt encounter, had caſt her ſelf upon the ground, where ſhe made war againſt her beautiful face, and her fair hair. They were not now in that part of the wood, where *Arſacomes* was kill'd, and where the thickneſs of the trees might have hindred the liberty of their courſe; but near the river, and the great high-way, and in a place ſpacious enough, for the combat of a greater number. Theſe two Warriers having taken ſufficient room for their carreer, turned about their horſes, and ſetting themſelves firm upon their ſtirrups, they came at one another with a fury like that of an impetuous winde, and a ſwiftneſs that might be compared to that of an Eagle ſtooping to her prey; the earth trembled under them, and the banks of the river ecchoed at their meeting, they were both ſuch Maſters of their trade, that they equally fruſtrated each other's deſigns, and receiving the blows upon the ſhields, which were aimed at the ſight of their helmets, they ſplintred their darts in a great many pieces, without any effect, and ended their carreer, no more ſhaken by that powerful encounter, then two rocks by the daſhing of the ſtormy billows. At the end of their courſe they drew their ſwords; and wheeled about with a fierceneſs able to ſtrike fear into the moſt reſolved perſons. *Oroondates*, lifting up his terrible brow, covered with the cask of the unfortunate *Arſacomes*, and meaſuring his enemy with his eyes, thought he beheld the ſame Cavalier who had paſſed by him ſome hours before, and whom he ſuſpected to have carried away *Statira*, and to have left *Perdiccas* in the caſe he had found him. In that belief he held up his hand, by that ſign making ſhow that he deſired to ſpeak to him ere he proceeded further: though the ſtranger had much ado to grant him that delay, he made a ſtop for a few moments, and *Oroondates* without putting up his beaver, if requeſts are decent amongſt enemies (ſaid he) tell me I pray thee, if thou didſt not fight with *Perdiccas* to day. I have no deſign at all to pleaſe thee (replied the ſtranger) but if thou art *Perdiccas* his friend thou mayeſt revenge his quarrel againſt me, who both fought with him, and beat him. I defie thee then thy ſelf, (cried *Oroondates* furiouſly,) unto that mortal combat, to which thou firſt didſt challenge me, and which ſhall neither have end, nor reſpite, but by death. He accompanied theſe words with a dreadful blow, which coming with that force which nothing yet had been able to reſiſt, and falling upon the ſtrangers head, made him ſink almoſt to the bow of his ſaddle, and was like to have made him fall among his horſes feet. Never Lyoneſs touched with the Hunters ſpear, turned with ſuch a fury againſt him that wounded her, as did the ſtranger after ſo dangerous a ſalute: he had been ſo little accuſtomed to recive ſuch like favours, that his anger, as violent as it was, became thereby twice as much inflamed, and graſping the handle of his ſword, and at the ſame time grating his teeth, he lift it up as high as ever he was able, and brought it down ſo heavily upon his enemy, that his arm, which with his ſhield he had oppoſed againſt that tempeſt, yielded under ſo weighty a burther, and his ſhield was thereby ſtruck ſo forcibly againſt his forehead, that it made him reel in his ſaddle, and bend backward to the very crupper of his horſe; After this mighty blow, the ſtranger deſiring to take the advantage of his enemies diſorder, cloſed up ſuddenly to his right ſide, that he might run the point of the ſword between the joynts of his arms, and overthrow him upon the ſand by a ſhock which he could not avoid. But *Oroondates*, who was none of thoſe that could ſo eaſily be vanquiſhed, was already in a poſture to hinder his intent; and making his ſword glitter in his eyes, cauſed his thruſt to glance

glance along his ſhield, and paſs away without effect; but they ruſh'd againſt each other ſo violently with their ſhoulders, that the petrels broke, the horſes ſunk in the hams, ready to ſet their hanches to the ground, and the Maſters by the fury of that encounter, were almoſt diſabled to continue their combat; yet did they come up again to one another more terribly then ever; and by thoſe firſt ſtrokes, knowing their valor mutually, they imployed all their vigour and dexterity to ſeek out their beſt advantages. O my pen! in this place thou muſt confeſs thy diſability, and that thou feeleſt thy ſelf too weak to repreſent this dreadful combat, the deſcription whereof paſſes both my language and my imagination; but to give ſome ſlight knowledge thereof it will ſuffice thee to ſay, that the moſt violent of all paſſions, animated the moſt valiant of all men, and that with it Fortune conſpired, to make whatever was greateſt, and moſt to be redoubted in the whole world, diſpute a matchleſs victory on that ſmall piece of earth. The ſtuds of their arms were beaten out in many places, pieces of mail lay ſcattered in the duſt, and the blood ran down from divers parts of their bodies, and yet their choler was not at all abated, nor did their forces ſeem at all diminiſhed: on the contrary their wrath was the more inflamed by the ſight of their blood, and their animoſity was redoubled by reſiſtance. 'Twas in that ſeaſon of the year when the days were at the longeſt; and yet the Sun began to decline, before one could obſerve any advantage or decreaſe of ſtrength on either ſide. The deſolate *Berenice* ſpectatreſs of that combat, poured forth a deluge of tears at the foot of a tree where ſhe waited trembling for the ſucceſs of it, and begged of the gods, with moſt fervent prayers accompanied with two torrents guſhing from her eyes, that either they would grant her brother the victory, or ſend ſome charitable perſons to ſeparate them. The ſtranger's Squire earneſtly made the like requeſt, and remembring former ſucceſſes, admired that one man could ſo long conteſt the victory againſt his Maſter; he was too well acquainted with his humour to dare to help him in an equal fight, and was not ignorant that he muſt never hope for pardon after ſuch an action. But in the end the bodies of theſe two gallant men being neither of braſs, nor marble, they began to grow weaker; and their loſs of blood, and want of breath, made them find leſs force in their blows, and leſs nimbleneſs in their motions; their horſes wearied with ſo long toil, and wounded with ſome ſtrokes otherwiſe intended, began to fail firſt; they no longer underſtood the ſpur, and anſwered but little to their Maſters deſigns, when being joyned very cloſe, and being hardly any longer able to lift up their ſwords, they let them fall both at the ſame time, and catching hold of one anothers bodies, they began a wreſtling on horſe-back, in which they ſpent almoſt all the reſt of their forces, but yet had not the ſucceſs they hoped for; their ſtrength was then ſo equal, that they could not ſhake one another out of their ſeats, and though each clapt ſpurs, to drag his enemy along with him, their tired horſes proved weaker then themſelves, and with the remnants of their vigour, they ſo firmly cruſhed their flanks, that ſo long as they kept their hold, it was impoſſible for them to move forward; the girts began to crack, when theſe two invincible warriers, enraged at the length of that combat, at once remembred the daggers that hung behind their backs; they put their hands thither haſtily, and having drawn them to end their quarrel, while with the left arm, each held about his enemies middle, with the right they ſtruck a great many blows at one another, and fighting then with a blind heedleſs fury, moſt of them light upon their armour; but ſoon having found the defects of it, with new ſtreams of blood, drew alſo the remainder of their forces; then being no longer able to keep it, they let go their hold, and their horſes being no longer ſtopt by that potent obſtacle which had made them till then unmoveable, parted and carried away their riders above an hundred paces from one another. That of *Oroondates* ſtayed firſt, and his Maſter turning him about with much ado towards his enemy, ſaw him totter in his ſaddle, and preſently after fall upon the ſand; proud of this victory he would have cried I have conquered, but he had not ſo much ſtrength as to ſpeak thoſe words, nor to keep his ſeat, ſo that tumbling from his horſe with very weakneſs, he had no other comfort in his fall, ſave that of ſeeing his enemy down, a moment before him. The diſconſolate, or rather the deſpairing *Berenice*, ran to him quite beſides her ſelf,

and

and pulling off his cask in all haſte, ſhe ſaw him faint and pale, loſing his ſenſes with his blood, which flowed out at many wide paſſages. O gods! how great was her affliction then; and what lamentations ſhe made over the body of that dear brother: it ſeemed as if inconſtant Fortune had only given her him ſome minutes before, to make her the more ſenſible of his loſs after ſo unexpected a recovery, and if the conſervation of her honour, which ſhe had ſaved by that encounter, had not been a thouſand times more conſiderable to her, then that of her life, ſhe would have deteſted it a thouſand times, ſince the gods ſeemed to have ſent it her for no other end, but to overwhelm her in the moſt killing ſorrow her heart was capable to receive; in the perſon of *Oroondates* ſhe not only loſt a Brother, but a brother who was really the gallanteſt of all men living, a brother that had ever moſt dearly loved her, a brother to whom ſhe had ſuch freſh obligations, and a brother in whom ſhe had found her only refuge, in a countrey where ſhe was abandoned to all manner of diſaſter; and deſtitute of any ſanctuary, or any acquaintance; ſhe caſt her ſelf upon him without moderation or regard, and ſtain'd her ſelf with his blood as ſhe waſhed him with her tears; her beautiful face wherein Nature had carefully ſet forth her chieſeſt rarities, and which in ſpite of her long afflictions, ſhined like a fair ſtar, but ſome few minutes before, was then the true image of deſolation and deſpair, or rather the very picture of her dying brother, her hands which would have reſpected it in her ordinary luſtre, knew it not in that condition, and were ſo ſacrilegious as to carry themſelves inſolently againſt it, and leave marks in it of the power grief had over them; As ſoon as her voice had forced the paſſage which her ſighs had long made good againſt it, Fortune (cried ſhe) injurious Fortune! by what crimes have I ſo hainouſly incenſed thee, and what advantage canſt thou draw from thy mercileſs perſecutions? didſt thou ſeem to be reconciled with me ſo lately, for no other end but to make me the more ſenſible of thy cruelties? and didſt thou reſtore me this dear brother only to take him from me again with ſo much inhumanity? Dear brother, (continued ſhe, cloſely embracing him and joyning her face to his) the greateſt, and moſt lovely Prince in the whole world, muſt ſo brave a life, have ſo ſhort a thread, and ſo deplorable an end; and have the gods brought us together after ſo long a ſeparation, for nothing elſe but that I might cloſe thine eyes, and pay thee thy funeral rites? will you forſake me then in an unknown countrey, where I had no other refuge but in you? and ſince you have liv'd for my honour, will you not live ſtill for my happineſs? As ſhe ſpoke theſe words, after ſhe had unbuckled his curaſs, ſhe laid her hand upon his heart, and finding there yet ſome remainder of warmth, Ah! dear brother (cried ſhe) there is ſtill ſome life in you, and perhaps the gods will yet preſerve you; aſſiſt me then you gods, you that are all good, and all powerful, and let not the perfecteſt of your creatures periſh for want of ſuccour. With that ſhe roſe up from her brother, and running through the wood, ſhe called for aid, even to things that were the moſt inſenſible; while ſhe was in this ſorrowful imployment, the ſtranger's Squire made moſt bitter lamentations over his Maſter, and judging that alone he could not give him that aſſiſtance which was neceſſary, left him to beg ſome help at the neareſt houſes. He was already gone, and the night that came on apace, redoubled *Berenice*'s confuſion and deſpair, and plung'd her ſoul into inconceivable frights and terrors, when her good fortune brought them to her, from whom ſhe quickly received aſſiſtance. It was *Araxes*, *Polemon*, and ſome of *Lyſimachus* his ſervants, whom the Princeſſes cries had drawn unto that place; *Araxes* was in pain by reaſon of his Maſter's long ſtay abroad, and had been ſome hours in the ſearch of him with much diſquiet. No ſooner did *Berenice* ſee him appear, but ſhe ran affrighted to him, and ſtretching forth her hands in a beſeeching poſture, Whoever you are (cried ſhe) if there be any pity in you, ſuccour a dying Prince, and your aſſiſtance will be beſtowed on one that well deſerves it: Scarce had ſhe ſpoken theſe words, when *Araxes* thought he knew that voice, and though the little probability there was in that encounter, made him very uncertain in his belief, yet did it cauſe him to look heedfully in her face, where, notwithſtanding, that darkneſs began to ſteal away the light, he obſerved ſo much reſemblance to that of *Berenice*, that his ſuſpicions redoubled,

redoubled, and were ſtrong enough to make him cry, O gods! Madam, what do I ſee? can it be you my honoured Princeſs? Theſe words, and her having met with *Oroondates*, made his faithful *Araxes* known to *Berenice*, who received no ſmall conſolation by his ſight; ſhe was not able to diſſemble it, but forgetting her gr atneſs, and her ordinary gravity, in a time when ſo many accidents had perplexed her, ſhe embraced him, and gave him a reception, he could not have hoped for from her in another ſeaſon. *Araxes* (ſaid ſhe) 'tis even I, *Araxes*, and the gods have put me again into the arms of my dear brother, only to make me a witneſs of his death. Behold him here (continued ſhe drawing near him) behold your poor Prince, yielding up his life with his blood, through a great number of wounds. If *Araxes* was ſurprized with the unexpected encounter of *Berenice*, he was more ſenſibly ſtrucken with her words, and not loſing time to anſwer her, he ran to him, ſo loſt and blinded with ſudden grief that he almoſt trod upon him, in his haſte to find him: When by the light of the Moon which began to ſhoot forth reaſonable clear beams, he ſaw his dear Maſter in ſo woful an eſtate, he was ſeized with ſuch a violent ſorrow, that he was like to have kept him company; he was going to fall into bewailing complaints, when he remembred that his help was more neceſſary for him, than thoſe unprofitable teſtimonies of his affection, and ſummoning all his courage, to make himſelf capable of doing ſomething in an affliction that put him beſides himſelf, he ſtood up, and while *Berenice* and *Polemon* having quite diſarmed him, applied handkerchiefs to his wounds to ſtop the blood he had yet left in his body, he buſied himſelf with the reſt, in cutting branches, and making a kind of hand-barrow to carry him away. *Lyſimachus* his two ſervants leſs poſſeſt with grief, wrought ſo faſt, that they quickly made one fit to ſerve their turn; and having ſpread their cloaks, laid the Prince upon it, and began to bear him gently towards *Polemon*'s houſe. Although *Araxes* was generous and charitable, his being ſo powerfully prepoſſeſſed, hindred him from taking any care of the Stranger, who by the abſence of his Squire was left alone, and ſtretched out upon the place, without ſenſe, or appearance of life, and thinking only upon his Maſter's ſafety, in all his actions he did not ill ſecond the mourning of the afflicted *Berenice*. They had not gone above half way, when either through that ſtirring of him, or ſome other cauſe, *Oroondates* came out of his ſwoon, and by ſome little moving, accompanied with a weak ſigh, he raiſed their almoſt quite dejected hopes, and reſtored ſome ſerenity to *Berenice*'s countenance, ſhe ſtept cloſe to him in a ſuſpence between joy and grief, and having called him twice or thrice, ſhe ſaw him turn his head toward her, and give her that token he had ſome underſtanding left. Ah! my dear brother (ſaid ſhe) you ſhall not die, your vertue is too dear unto the gods, to loſe hopes of ſomething to your advantage. In the mean time *Polemon* was gone before, to get ready all things neceſſary, and before they arrived at his houſe, they met the Amazon Queen, attended by *Hippolita* and *Amintas*, who came toward them in a fright at the news ſhe had heard of that accident; having vowed a real friendſhip to Prince *Oroondates*, her grief was not ſlight for his dyſaſter, and drawing near him, ſhe gave all the proofs of it he could deſire from the Princeſs his Siſter. They went into the houſe together, and having put him preſently to bed, *Amintas* look'd upon his wounds; he had two in his body, two in his thighs, and one in his left arm: All that were preſent expected the Chirurgion's opinion, with apprehenſions which were eaſie to be obſerved in their countenances; but O gods! how great was their joy, when having ſearched them, he gave aſſurance that none were mortal, that only loſs of blood and wearineſs had cauſed his ſwouning, and that, if he would be more tractable then he was of his former wound, he promiſed them an infallible cure within a ſhort time. This judgment brought joy again amongſt perſons ſo affectionate to him, and they altogether ſhewed marks of it proportionable to the friendſhip, which nearneſs of blood, obligations, and the conſideration of merit, had eſtabliſhed in their hearts; colour returned into their faces, and Queen *Thaleſtris*, who in her firſt trouble had not conſidered the Princeſs *Berenice*, attentively, caſt her eyes upon her with more curioſity, and hearing her call *Oroondates* by the name of Brother, ſhe called to mind ſome lineaments of that beauty ſhe had ſeen in *Scythia*: but deſiring a more perfect aſſurance of

it.

it, ſhe drew it from the mouth of *Araxes*. As ſoon as he had fully informed her, ſhe uſed complements to the Princeſs, full of reſpect and civility; and *Berenice*, who at the ſame time learned *Thaleſtris*'s quality from *Araxes*, repayed them with all manner of ſubmiſſion; the diſquiet they yet were in for *Oroondates*, would not ſuffer them to hold any long diſcourſe, and they concluded with proteſtations of a perfect friendſhip, and mutual promiſes to tell their adventures, and let each other know the cauſe of their arrival in that Country, as ſoon as they ſhould have a more convenient time. In the interim *Oroondates* was ſo far come to himſelf, that he ſpoke and knew every body, and ſeeing *Berenice* at his beds ſide, I am wounded ſiſter (ſaid he) but my rival is ſlain, and the ingrateful *Caſſandra* ſhall have but little ſatisfaction by her infidelity. Theſe words, the cauſe whereof were unknown to all that were preſent, made them believe he was light-headed; but after them he ſpoke others of ſo good ſenſe, that they partly loſt that opinion. Madam (ſaid he to Queen *Thaleſtris*) ſee there the Princeſs my ſiſter. I know it Sir, (anſwered *Thaleſtris*) and ſince that knowledge, have vowed my affections to her, with a great deal of reſpect, and deſire to merit hers by my ſervices. That offer (replyed the Princeſs) is too advantagious to me, to receive it as other then a meer favour, and ſince with ſo much goodneſs, you grant me what I could not juſtly hope for, I will not abuſe it further, then to beg the continuance of it. Their civilities had not ended ſo ſoon, if they had not been in another place; but *Amintas*, who had already dreſſed the Prince, impoſed them ſilence, and having more expreſly enjoyned it to his Patient, he perſwaded them to retire. The two Princeſſes whoſe friendſhip was quickly grown, went into *Thaleſtris*'s chamber, where having given each other new confirmations of it, reſolved not to part beds while they continued together. After ſupper, they mutually expreſſed their deſires to know one another more particularly; and *Berenice* having told *Thaleſtris*, ſhe deſired to make her the relation of her life in the preſence of the Prince her brother. *Thaleſtris* offered to begin with hers, and for that purpoſe going to bed together within a while after, they ſpent a good part of the night in the recital ſhe before had made to *Oroondates*. *Berenice* infinitely taken with the wonders of her life, with her deteſted *Orontes* his infidelity, and having promiſed to requite that favour, as ſoon as her brother ſhould be able to hear her, thoſe two great Ladies fell aſleep when it was almoſt day, and roſe not till it was very late. In the mean time *Oroondates* (whoſe thoughts returned to him with his forces) was in a condition different from that wherein he had paſſed many days: he reſted all night reaſonable quietly, and the next morning he reflected upon his fortune; and, after long conteſtation, judged it to be rather better then it was before. *Statira* is inconſtant (ſaid he to himſelf) but yet at leaſt ſhe is alive, and unleſs in my affection I conſidered only mine own intereſts, I cannot equally conſider her death and her infidelity; I had rather ſhe ſhould ceaſe to love me, then ceaſe to live; and 'tis enough that my jealouſie arms my hands againſt my rivals, without arming my wiſhes againſt my Princeſs; let us ſatisfie our ſelves with having diſpleaſed her in the death of her favourite; and if my love demanded reparation from her inconſtancy, let us believe that that we have received is no light one, ſince with our own eyes we have ſeen him fall dead, whom ſhe loved more then her life, being for him, ſhe in ſo ſhort a time had loſt the memory of our ſervices and of her illuſtrious husband. But miſerable man, (ſaid he again) what doſt thou rejoyce at? canſt thou be pleaſed to have offended thy Princeſs, and canſt thou have ſent him out of the world, whom ſhe loved, without becoming her mortal enemy? and canſt thou become her enemy without becoming a more cruel enemy to thy ſelf? But, (added he for his juſtification) 'twas that rival himſelf that defied me, and aſſaulted me upon that quarrel; I can ſuſpect no other cauſe of it, and he without queſtion knew me for *Statira*'s ſervant, and for him that had heretofore obliged her to ſome good will; perchance alſo he is not dead, but may have received from his friends, a like aſſiſtance to that which ha's brought me back from the grave; if it be ſo, O Rival! in ſpite of all my repentance, and in ſpite of all *Statira*'s intereſts, prepare thy ſelf for a ſecond combat, and diſpoſe thy ſelf to loſe thy pretenſions with thy life, or to tear away theſe remainders of mine; there is no part of the world able to conceal thee from the

the purſuit of a deſperate love, and thou art too brave a man, to hide thy ſelf from him againſt whom thou ſo valiantly haſt defended thy advantages. This thought having drawn on another, he opened the curtain of his bed, and calling for *Araxes*, commanded him to ſend to the place where they had fought, and if his enemy were found there capable of any aſſiſtance, he charged him to give it him as to his own perſon, and to uſe his utmoſt endeavours to recover him into a condition of terminating their quarrel; He took care alſo for *Arſacomes* his burial, and having given theſe orders in a few words, and obeyed the command he received from *Amintas*, to keep ſilence all that day, The two Princeſſes left it him who ly free, and being got up late, they contented themſelvs at the Chirurgions deſire, with going but once into his chamber, to give him the good day, and to inquire how he did. He had already told them his encounter with *Perdiccas*, and had as much aſtoniſhed them with thoſe laſt effects of his generoſity, as he joyed them with the news of *Statira*'s ſafety, whoſe loſs they had deplored as well as he. In the mean time, *Araxes* being returned from the place whither his Maſter had ſent him, brought word back that he had vainly ſought the bodies of the ſtranger, and of *Arſacomes*, and that ſome one having taken them away, had hindred him from rendring them the laſt offices of burial. *Oroondates* expreſſed ſome trouble at it, and the next day the Princeſſes obtained permiſſion of *Amintas* to ſtay with him, and keep him company, upon condition they ſhould not make him ſpeak too much. As ſoon as *Oroondates* ſaw them by his bed-ſide, addreſſing himſelf to the Princeſs *Berenice*, Siſter (ſaid he) we have not yet had time to entertain one another ſince our meeting; I burn with an impatiency to learn your adventures, and the cauſe of your coming into this Country, I beſeech you to ſatisfie it in the preſence of this fair Queen, who need not be ſuſpected to us. Brother (replyed the Princeſs) provided your health may receive no prejudice by your attention, nor by the noiſe of my ſpeaking, I am ready to content you, and to tell you wonders that are unknown to you, and wherewith (as you may remember) I never had the liberty to entertain you during your impriſonment. The Princeſs then turning towards *Amintas* to ask his approbation, and he having aſſured her that *Oroondates* might hearken to her for ſome time without danger, ſhe began the relation of her adventures thus.

The Hiſtory of Berenice.

HOw ſhall I be able, dear Brother, to avow my faults and weakneſſes to you, and what account ſhall I give you of a life, which you muſt needs think criminal, if you judge of my actions with ſeverity, and if you have not ſome regard to a dear memory, to reaſons that are ſpecious enough, and to the frailty of our nature: Indeed this conſideration abaſhes me, and makes me fear as many changes of my countenance in this relation, as you will find changes in my fortune; but Brother, to re-aſſure me, I will remember not only that you have loved, ſince decency preſcribes us different rules; but that this fair Queen who hears me, hath not been exempt from this paſſion, and that by the height of yours, and the qualities of your perſon, you obliged a great Princeſs, whoſe virtue was without blemiſh, and whoſe example may authorize part of my faults, to ſlacken ſomthing of her ſeverity for your ſake, and to conceive inclinations full of a real affection. After this preparation to my diſcourſe, I will make you a naked confeſſion of the accidents of my life, whereof you have till now been ignorant, and with part whereof I had entertained you in *Scythia* but for the ſtrictneſs of thoſe ſpies which were ſet over you in priſon, and the order that was taken about your departure. I will therefore begin my recital from the time of the firſt voyage you made into *Perſia*, & will neither tell this fair Queen my birth, which ſhe cannot be ignorant of, after the knowledg of yours; nor the particulars of my infancy which have nothing conſiderable, and whereof the remembrance

is but too deeply drowned in that of my more important adventures.

You know I was but in the thirteenth year of my age, when you marched againſt *Darius*, with the King our father, and all the forces of *Scythia*, and I hardly began to enter upon the fourteenth, when the King returned to *Iſſedon* with his Army; and yet even when I was ſo young, I did not eſcape the aſſaults of Fortune, nor of thoſe ſorrows wherewith I have ſince bin overwhelmed. The firſt I received of weight enough to make it ſelf be felt, was that of your going away: and though I ſaw marks of your remembrance, in a Letter which was given me from you, that teſtimony of your affection ſerved only to make me more ſenſible of your departure; and I, with my particular affliction, accompanied that general exceſſive ſadneſs, which ſeized upon the whole court for that occaſion; The King, expreſſed an extraordinary grief, and condemned the lightneſs of your youth, by words which ſufficiently made known how really he loved you at that time. That kind of mourning took off much from the divertiſements of that winter, and moderated thoſe rejoycings which were prepared for the Kings return, and for the ſucceſs of his arms; and then it was that the ſorrow which by your abſence had begun to poſſeſs my heart, ſought occaſions to ſettle it ſelf there for the remainder of my life. But becauſe I cannot enter upon my ſtory without the mixture of another, which makes a good part of it, I muſt follow the thread thereof according to the order of time, & before I tell you my misfortunes, I muſt diſcover the cauſe of them unto you. You know that the King was ever of a very amorous complexion, and that after the death of the Queen our mother, he had already expreſſed love to many Ladies of the Court, but all thoſe firſt affections had been without fixing any where, and without continuance, and it was believed that all that ſhould ſucceed them would have alike ſucceſs, when for our unhappineſs, and by the cruelty of the deſtinies, he fell deſperately in love with *Stratonice*, ſiſter to the unfortunate *Arſacomes*, and daughter to the Prince of the *Iſſedons*. She was bred up with me, as many other Princeſſes of *Scythia*, although I was younger then ſhe by five or ſix years; and I may truly ſay that her beauty, the excellency of her wit, and a great many good qualities ſhe poſſeſt, had produced in me a real friendſhip towards her. I will not deſcribe a beauty to you Brother, which heretofore you were very well acquainted with, and I will only call to the remembrance of this fair Queen, who perchance may have ſeen her during the ſtay ſhe made at *Iſſedon*, that all the features of *Stratonice*'s face are very handſome, that her skin is white and delicate, her eyes and hair black, her ſtature tall, and that in all her actions, and the motions of her countenance, ſhe hath a great vivacity, and ſomthing very attractive. True it is that ſhe never made uſe of her wit to add new graces to it, and that having one of the moſt crafty ſubtil ones that can be known, ſhe often imployed it with ſucceſs to ſeek her own advantage.

It was upon the day when the feaſt of the goddeſs *Tellus* was celebrated, that ſhe received the firſt teſtimonies of the Kings affection; or at leaſt of his particular eſteem and of his preferring her before all the Ladies of the Court. There was a ſacrifice made unto that goddeſs in a large open field, in the middeſt whereof an Altar was raiſed up on which the King for an offering, was to cauſe a baſon of the fineſt flowers, and faireſt fruits the Country could produce, to be preſented by ſome Lady, who for her beauty, virtue, or quality, by his choice, deſerved to be ſo prefer'd above all the reſt. This honor was ſo conſiderable, that it was envied by the faireſt; and thoſe that diſtruſted the obtaining of it, found commonly ſome pretences, not to be preſent at that ceremony. *Stratonice* who certainly had a great deal of reaſon to pretend to it, was one of the firſt there, and of the neareſt to me; If ſhe had any hope of it, ſhe was not deceived; for the King never wavered in his choice, but looking upon the reſt with a kind of diſdain, addreſſed himſelf preſently to her, and giving her the baſon with his own hands, Fair *Stratonice* (ſaid he) receive this authentick teſtimony of the advantage you have over all beauties, and preſent unto the goddeſs this offring of a King, who acknowledges you worthy of more noble, and more ſolid offrings your ſelf. *Stratonice* whoſe ambition had not yet deprived her of the knowledg of her ſelf, could not hear theſe words of the Kings without bluſhing, and very modeſtly receiving

ceiving what he held forth to her, ſhe anſwered only with a profound obeyſance, and acquitted her ſelf exceeding gracefully of what ſhe had to do for the accompliſhment of the ceremony. After that firſt knowledg of the Kings particular eſteem of her, ſhe received many others of an affection taking birth, and within a while after of a ſetled paſſion. Being ſhe at that time had no other deſigns then what ſhe might with reaſon conceive, ſhe made no great foundation upon it, and knowing how truly I loved her, ſhe declared unto me all the Kings proceedings, and deſired me to ſet down the order ſhe ſhould follow, if that fancy ſhould run on. I approved her diſcretion, and thanked her for the reſpect ſhe ſhewed me, but not believing that the courſe of the Kings affection to her would be of any importance, I referred the conduct of it to her own prudence, as being younger then ſhe, and more ignorant in matters of love. In the mean time the King perſiſted in that paſſion, that by little and little the world began to loſe opinion of his conſtancy, and *Stratonice* to change part of her modeſty into an ambition, which made her raiſe her thoughts to unjuſt hopes; ſhe then left off ſpeaking to me any more touching the Kings proſecutions, and concealed that from me, which had formerly made part of our entertainments. I carried my ſelf with ſo much innocence towards her, that I dived not into her intentions, and I never thought her deſires aimed at that dignity, which ſince ſhe hath attained. The King who loved her moſt ardently, ſerved her with great diſcretion; and I did not believe ſhe grounded any thing upon his love, till I received an aſſurance which would no longer ſuffer me to doubt of it; One day when ſhe was in my chamber, I put her upon that diſcourſe, and asking her ſome queſtions about the Kings affection, ſhe ſpoke of it as of a thing ſhe had no thought of, and whereof ſhe could hardly endure the remembrance, and diſapproved the Kings courtſhips in ſuch terms, as made me believe ſhe gave no conſent to them at all: I praiſed her diſcreet inclinations, and modeſt carriage; but within a while after, as ſhe went out of my chamber, a paper drop'd from her clothes, and one of my waiting women having taken it up unſeen to her, brought it to me. I was familiar enough with *Stratonice*, to take the liberty to ſee her ſecrets, and upon that confidence having unfolded the paper, I found three Letters, by the firſt of which I knew the Kings writing, and preſently after read theſe words.

The King of *Scythia* to the Princeſs *Stratonice*.

WIll you be ever inſenſible of my affection, fair and lovely Stratonice? *and will you ſtill oppoſe me with that tyrannical duty, whereby you defend your ſelf againſt it with ſo much inhumanity? give over theſe unjuſt inclinations* Stratonice, *and diveſt your ſelf of that old error, which perſwades you that it is a greater crime to love, then to murther a King.*

The reading of this Letter diſcovered unto me part of *Stratonice*'s diſſimulation; but I was better confirm'd in it by the ſight of the other two, which like that was of the Kings own hand; the firſt of them was much after this manner.

The King of *Scythia* to the Princeſs *Stratonice*.

I Can hold out no longer, Stratonice, *and you have at laſt reduced him to beg mercy of you, who never needed it from any body; you have done enough for your juſtification; and that ſeverity, for which you pretend to be praiſed, becomes blameable by its object. You can no more with glory give death to him who never defended himſelf againſt you, nor can you give him life ſo long as you ſhall refuſe him your affection.*

In theſe two firſt Letters I ſaw nothing that could make me condemn *Stratonice* for her diſſimulation, but in the third I found ſome words that diſpleaſed me, they were theſe, or to this purpoſe.

The King of *Scythia* to the Princeſs *Stratonice*.

WHy do you tell me, that I am not indifferent to you, ſince by your actions you teſtifie the contrary? and why do you ſuffer me to conceive hopes, if your intentions be otherwiſe diſpoſed? I have given my ſelf wholly to you, and I have yet obtained nothing from you; it is time, fair Stratonice, *that you ſhould do ſomthing in my favour, and that of an unfortunate man as he is, you ſhould make him the happieſt of all the Princes upon earth, whom of your King you have made your ſlave.* Matheus.

The reading of theſe Letters cauſed in me an extream ſpite at the cunning of *Stratonice*, from whom till then I had never concealed my moſt ſecret thoughts; and I began to believe, that ſhe had unfitting deſigns, ſince ſhe had not diſcovered them unto me; not that I doubted her virtue, I had too much knowledg of it to contradict my former opinion, and certainly ſhe never gave any occaſion to have it ſuſpected; and I ought to confeſs, ſince it is a truth, that in all the courſe of the Kings affection to her, ſhe ever behaved her ſelf exceeding modeſtly, and never exceeded the ſtricteſt rules of chaſtity. I was diſpleaſed at her diſſimulation, and I expreſſed my reſentments to her, though with much gentleneſs; At our next meeting I drew her to a window, where our diſcourſe could not be overheard, and giving her the Letters, Here couſin (ſaid I) I reſtore you what chance & your negligence have cauſed to fall into my hands; and I am very ſorry they have diſcovered to me, what you with ſo much prudence have diſguiſed. *Stratonice* was ſo confounded at theſe words, and at the ſight of her Letters, that as cunning as ſhe was, ſhe could not diſſemble her aſtoniſhment; her face changed colour twice or thrice, but when ſhe had a little recovered her ſelf, It is true, Madam, (anſwered ſhe), of late I have not told you any thing concerning the Kings obſtinacy to torment me; but 'twas becauſe I feared I could not make my complaints to you, without falling into anger againſt a perſon whom you are ſo near, and to whom both you and I ow all manner of reſpect: I was but little ſatiſfied with that anſwer, and replyed ſmiling; you are not ſo tormented by him, but that you give him hopes. It is not, Couſin, that I would go about to diſapprove your actions, you are diſcreet enough, both to meaſure your ſelf, and to know the Kings intentions; but I am ſo much your friend, as to take the liberty to tell you, they cannot be advantageous to you; although you are worthy of an extream good fortune, no body believes he hath a deſign to marry you, and all other thoughts he can have, muſt needs be ruinous to you. *Stratonice* could not forbear ſhewing ſome confuſion at this diſcourſe, but having a great deal of wit, ſhe was not long e're ſhe re-aſſured her ſelf, and anſwered, I will endeavor, Madam, to draw benefit from your good advice, and what deſign ſoever the King can have upon me, I will ever have that, of neither doing or ſuffering any thing that can make me unworthy of your affection, or of your good opinion. She brought forth theſe words with an alteration which made me know ſhe was not pleaſed with what I had ſaid, and preſently after, our converſation being interrupted, we no more ſought occaſions to begin it again, and I contented my ſelf with having made *Stratonice* ſee her artifices were not unknown to me, without preſſing her any further. She in appearance bore my reproof modeſtly enough, and carried her ſelf toward me, as ſhe was wont; but within a few days after, the King meeting me in a gallery near my lodgings, took me by the hand, and drawing me aſide from my maids that followed me, *Berenice* (ſaid he) you are too young to inſtruct thoſe that have more age and knowledg then your ſelf, and I do not like that you ſhould counſel my Miſtreſs to my prejudice. Theſe words ſo ſurprized me, that I remained a long time ſilent, and ful of confuſion, and fear of having diſpleaſed the King by the liberty I had taken, but ſetling my ſelf as ſoon as I could, Sir, (ſaid I) I never had any intentions to give counſels to your Majeſties prejudice, and I ſhall never inſtruct any body, but to pay thoſe ſervices and reſpects that are due to you. *Berenice* (replyed the King) you underſtand me well enough, without explaining my ſelf any further; in ſhort, *Stratonice* has no need of your leſſons, and

you

you ought either to give her advice quite contrary to that she has received from you, or else to give her none at all. The King afforded me not the leisure to make answer, but having led me back to my company, left me at liberty to digest his discourse. I was not so much amazed at the sharpness of his words, as at the intelligence they discovered between the King and *Stratonice*. I could never have believed she had so much intimacy with him, as to tell him what I had said to her, but this assurance would not let me doubt any longer of the progress the King had made in her mind, by his courtship, and by the hopes he had given her. I observed the Kings command exactly, and from that time forward, I never took the liberty to censure *Stratonice*'s deportments, she behaved her self toward me with very much respect, but with more coldness then formerly, and I always shewed her an equal countenance, & an extraordinary civility. The King, who no longer concealed his affection from any body, made many entertainments for her, and raised all manner of gallantries, to a greater height in the Court then ever; he commonly wore her colors, and apparelled himself with more spruceness, and bravery, then he had done in his youth, and by a thousand actions made all the world know, he had bounded all his thoughts in her alone. He neither gave, nor granted any thing but by her intercession; the most important Offices of the Kingdom were bestowed upon her kindred, and her brother *Arsacomes* was presently raised to the highest dignities he could wish. Yet found he difficulties in his intentions, which he had not apprehended, and *Stratonice*, who as ambitious as she was, was nevertheless very chaste, never gave him any advantage over her, which could wound her reputation, and contented her self with having great compliances for him, and receiving the honour he did her, with all manner of submission, and modest respect, without letting her self loose to blameable liberties, and such as might have stopt her passage to that greatness, which she hath since attained. I believe indeed, that in this discreet and virtuous way of proceeding, she followed the incitements of her own nature; but it is also true, that she was confirmed in it by the counsels of her mother, who was one of the most politick women in the world, and who often represented to her, that by that manner of carriage she might change the nature of the Kings passion, and engage him in an affection full of esteem, and respect, which might raise her to the highest dignities. *Stratonice* hearkned to these instructions, and practised them with so much prudence, that the King, whose thoughts at that time perchance were different from those he had since, began to fear the success of his love, and to despair of possessing her by any other then lawful means, which yet he was not resolved to make use of; for notwithstanding the excess of his affection to that Princess, he was too great a Politician, to prefer the motions of his love before the consideration of his State, and to run on to a marriage, that would be condemned by his neighbours, and murmured at by his people.

Behold in what condition were the affairs between the King and *Stratonice*, and I thought fit to tell it you in a few words, before I engaged my self in a recital, which hath a great dependance upon that I have made you. Now I must acquaint you, that while the sister stood upon these terms, the brother (I know not by what blindness) found somthing lovely in me; and whether it were by the rigor of my destiny, or the cruelty of his, engaged himself presumptuously in that affection, for which I have suffered so much, and for which he himself hath suffered a death, which by his last actions he deserved. *Arsacomes* was then about two or three and twenty years old, and I may tell you Madam, that he was of a fair stature, a handsome person, expert in all manner of exercises, and had the reputation of a valiant man. He by birth held the rank of a Prince amongst the Scythians, but by the Kings favour he was raised above all dignities, & considered, by the absence of the Prince my brother, as the second person of the Kingdom. The King, who, besides that he loved his sister, had observed a great many recommendable qualities in him, had placed him in the highest degree of fortune that any Favorite had yet been seen to rise to, and every day redoubled his favours toward him, with so many demonstrations of friendship, that his happiness quickly drew the envy of the Courtiers. It is true, that *Arsacomes* carried it with pride enough, and being of a very haughty nature, he found matter

enough

enough in his fortune to become insolent, and insupportable by his vanity. He was liberal, but he gave with ostentation, and when he had done any one a courtesie to the King, he would set so high a value upon it, as took away part of the obligation. I repent me that I said he found somthing lovely in me, since now I think better on it, I believe it was only his pride that made him raise his eyes to the daughter of his King, and that seeing nothing in *Scythia*, which according to the vanity of his conceit, was not below him, he believed that without abasing himself, he could not address his thoughts to one of meaner quality. It was a long time ere I discovered them, but the reflexion I have made since, puts me in minde of many actions I saw him do in the beginning of his love, which were sufficient to have made me observe it, if I had been so much concerned at that time; in the Temples, in all assemblies, and in the visits he made me, his eyes were always fixt upon my face; he sigh'd, he chang'd color, and by all his actions gave me cause to suspect him of having particular thoughts of me, he sought out and affected occasions of being near me, and when he met with any of doing me service, he embraced them with cares, which his high ambitious humour would not have permitted him to take for any other Princess except her to whom he had given his affections; I valued my self enough to receive all his services, as the duties to which my birth obliged him, & seeing in him every day new marks of complacency and civility towards me, I witnessed my sense of them by all manner of good usages, and accompaning the Kings esteem of him with the proofs of mine, I by the innocent testimonies of my acknowledgment, fortified him in his thoughts, and in those hopes he had unjustly conceived. Certain it is, I continued a long time without suspecting him to have any design I could condemn, and that I should have considered his actions a great while longer in the same manner, if in the end he had not lost his respect, to acquaint me with what I should, and would have been ignorant of: His quality, the Kings favour, and his many good parts, gave him a very familiar access amongst us, and a free entrance into our chamber, and into our conversations. Having one day attended the King into my lodgings, with many others, while the company staid in my chamber, where I entertained the King, he passed on into my closet where were some of my maids, and having talked with them a while, he saw a standish and paper upon the table, and finding that opportunity to his imagination, he resolved to make use of it, for a thought that came into his mind upon the sudden, and sitting down by the table, he began to write; my maids, who respected him for many considerations, not daring to interrupt him. He had been so imployed a good while, when the King went out of my chamber, leaving him behind. After the King was gone, I went into my closet, where I found *Arsacomes* leaning still upon the table with a pen in his hand. As soon as he saw me come in, he start up, and hastily hiding the paper he had written, he seem'd to be in a great confusion for having been surprized in that action, and stepping back a little, he beseech'd me to pardon his imprudence, in having taken a liberty in my closet, which he did not think should have been known to me. I easily excused it, but knowing he had a very good wit, I out of curiosity desired to see what he had written, and making use of his accusation of himself, If you will have that pardon you demand (said I) you must buy it with an obedience I desire from you, and must shew me what you have written upon my table, and upon my paper. The subtil *Arsacomes* counterfeiting modesty, Ah! Madam (answered he) do not desire to see these marks of my folly, and be pleased to require some proof of my respects, that may be more advantageous to me. This unwillingness encreasing my curiosity, made me obstinate in my first intentions. No, no, *Arsacomes* (said I) you shall not escape me so easily, I believe you have written nothing in my closet against the State, nor against decency; and if my curiosity be not prejudicial to you, I entreat you to satisfie it. Madam (replied *Arsacomes*) I have made so solemn a vow never to disobey you while I live, that I know nothing that can remit me from it, and of what importance soever my secret is, it is impossible for me to conceal it from you, since you have expressly forbidden me. But Madam (continued he, drawing forth the paper he had put up) before you cast your fair eyes upon this writing, I must tell you the subject of it, and confess

that

that I have ſet down in this paper, the true declaration of my paſſion for a Princeſs whoſe divine qualities ought to place her above the rank of mortals, and my reſpect to whom hath hitherto kept my tongue tied up with an extream tyranny; I have ſuffred for her without accuſing her; I have ſuffred in her preſence without declaring any torments otherwiſe then by my looks, and other mute expreſſions of my paſſion; I have a thouſand times called for help from my courage to unlooſe my tongue, which in this only adventure is deprived of its ordinary function; but that ſoveraign Miſtreſs of my life hath as often impoſed me ſilence, by that profound reſpect I bear her, and hath reduced me to the neceſſity of tracing out thoſe words with my hand, which fear will not ſuffer my mouth to bring forth. She ſhall read them her ſelf, that abſolute Queen of all my thoughts, and with thoſe ſame eyes which burn the whole earth as well as me, ſhe upon this paper ſhall ſee my real adoration of her. I was ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe of *Arſacomes*, and not having learned before that he was in love, I wondred to hear him ſpeak with ſo much vehemence, of a paſſion which was unknown to the whole world, and being deſirous to gain a further knowledge of it, I replyed to his laſt words. Your diſcretion is not common *Arſacomes*, in having ſo well concealed from all the world, ſo violent a paſſion as you deſcribe yours to be; but ſince you have confeſſed ſo much of it to me, give me leave to ask more, and tell me for the intereſt I take in your ſatisfaction, what aſſurance you have, that ſhe from whom you have alwayes hid your thoughts, will ſee them upon that paper? She will ſee them (anſwered *Arſacomes*) becauſe ſhe has deſired to ſee them, and that in preſenting them to her my ſelf, I ſhall only obey the abſolute command ſhe has impoſed upon me. If it be ſo (added I innocently) you are not ill in her favour, and you ought to hope, that ſhe will not diſapprove your deſigns, ſince ſhe makes uſe of the power ſhe hath over you, to oblige you to declare them to her. Alas! (replyed *Arſacomes* with a ſigh) that is a thing to which I cannot lawfully raiſe my hopes, and that which I love is ſo high that *Arſacomes* is unworthy to look upon it, yet it is certain, that I take not this liberty without an expreſs order from my Princeſs; but I am ignorant what the ſucceſs will be, and I may learn it, Madam, from your ſelf; after you have read this paper, your thoughts will be the thoughts of this divine perſon, and your fair mouth will without doubt pronounce the ſentence I ſhall receive from her. If in the condition I now am, one ſhould hold ſuch a diſcourſe to me, I am not ſo dull of capacity, as that I ſhould need more ample expoſitions of it; but at that time I was ſo young, and to ſay the truth ſo ſimple, and ſo innocent, that I underſtood not *Arſacomes* his ſubtilty, and without ſounding any deeper into his intentions, or reaſoning any longer with him, I took the paper he preſented to me, and in it read theſe words;

YOu have deſired, O divine Princeſs, to know my moſt ſecret thoughts, accuſe therefore only your own commands of my temerity, and remember I obey you, in declaring that I die for you: That ſame reſpect which hath made me dumb whole years together, had yet concealed from your fair eyes this preſumptuous paper, where you now read this criminal diſcovery of my paſſion, if your own mouth had not expreſly forbidden me. Give me leave therefore, ſince you have ſo commanded me, to make confeſſion of a fault, whereby I neither can nor will repent my ſelf. It is true, moſt divine Princeſs, that Arſacomes *adores you, and that to thoſe many powerful reaſons which tie him to your ſervice, he hath added an inclination yet more powerful; condemn it not as a crime, ſince it is of the ſame nature with that we have of the gods themſelves, and that in conſidering you as the moſt lovely Princeſs in the world, he conſiders you alſo as her, whom of all the Princeſſes in the world he is leaſt worthy to ſerve.*

Think, if after the diſcourſe which had paſt before, I could ſtill doubt whether theſe words were addreſſed to me; and yet I was ſo ſimple, or rather I found ſo little likelihood of *Arſacomes* his preſumption, that I gave no way at all to that belief, and with the ſame innocence I had ſhewed before, I prayed him, if he might, to tell me the name of that Princeſs for whom he had a paſſion ſo full of reſpect. I dare not (ſaid *Arſacomes*) though my Princeſs hath already commanded me, pronounce her name before.

before you, but ſince I cannot reſiſt her will, and that you have neither learned it by the reading of theſe words nor by our converſation, you will be pleaſed that my pen having already done the office of my tongue, proſecute its crime to the utmoſt, and write it upon the letter, which I will leave in your hands, upon condition you will not read it after I am gone from you. I promiſed what he deſired, and then taking the pen again, he put a ſuperſcription upon his letter, and having given it me with a low reverence, went out of my chamber. As ſoon as he was gone, I caſt my eyes upon it, but, O Gods! how great was my aſtoniſhment when I read

To the Princeſs Berenice.

I Am not able, Brother, to make you comprehend that trouble that ſeized me at this encounter, and the diſpleaſure I received at *Arſacomes* his preſumption; I fell into a ſudden and ſo violent anger, that I had not words to expreſs it, and after having torn the letter all in pieces, I ſate down in a chair ſo ſtrucken and confounded, that I had hardly confidence to look upon my maids. *Cillenia*, whom I loved beſt of them all, ſtept to me, and asking me the cauſe of that ſudden change; Let me alone *Cillenia*, (ſaid I) let me paſs over my ill humour, and believe that if I thought thee an accomplice of *Arſacomes* his temerity, I would baniſh thee out of my ſight for ever. *Cillenia* aſtoniſhed at that threat, made great proteſtations of her innocence, and perſwaded me ſo far, that I diſcovered my trouble to her, but in ſuch terms as made her judg that *Arſacomes* was extreamly in my ill opinion; after I had ſaid all againſt him that my reſentment could ſuggeſt; What (continued I) ſhall I then endure that a ſubject of my fathers ſhould ſpeak to me of love? and that he ſhould fool me like an ordinary ſimple girl? and ſhall this preſumption remain unpuniſhed, becauſe the King loves him, or rather becauſe he is *Stratonice*'s brother? Ah! no *Berenice*, ſuffer not this injury without reſentment, at leaſt endeavour to take ſatisfaction, and ask juſtice from the King thy father, againſt the inſolence of his ſubject. I was even upon the point of going inſtantly to complain of him to the King; but when I remembred the conſiderations he had for him, and the power *Stratonice* had over him, I forbore that deſign, judging I ſhould not obtain all the reparation I might lawfully deſire, and I reſolved, without begging aſſiſtance, to keep off that audacious man by all manner of ſcorn and ill uſage. Till then I had beheld him without averſion, and had as others obſerved ſome good qualities in him, but by this action he changed the nature of all my thoughts, and all that was moſt advantageous in him took then another form in my opinion; his courage begun in it to paſs for raſhneſs, his dexterous wit for cunning and treachery, his liberality for vanity and oſtentation, and the confidence he had in his converſation, and in all his actions, for an inſupportable pride. This ſudden *Metamorphoſis* made him inſtantly odious to me, and deſiring to free my ſelf of him for ever, I commanded *Cillenia* to forbid him my chamber, and to give him expreſs order never to appear before me. She performed that charge the next day, but I learned from her that *Arſacomes* ſeemed but little moved at that ſhew of my diſpleaſure, and having patiently hearkned to all ſhe ſaid to him from me, *Cillenia* (ſaid he) the offence the Princeſs hath received from me, is not ſo great as ſhe hath fancied it; and if ſhe will hate all thoſe that love her, ſhe muſt diſpoſe her ſelf to hate all the world; If I never commit other crimes, I ſhall never have any repentance, and ſo long as ſhe has no other reaſon to accuſe me, I ſhall not believe my ſelf guilty to her; tell her therefore, that if I had injured her in the ſmalleſt thought, I would waſh my fault off with my blood; but that in a condition full of innocence, ſhe cannot without injuſtice inflict pains upon me a thouſand times ſharper then death it ſelf; nor can *Arſacomes* hinder himſelf from loving her, ſo long as the gods ſhall give him life and knowledg. This was that he ſaid to *Cillenia*, and ſhe having told it me, I found ſo much irreverence, and want of reſpect in his words, that the hatred I had already conceived againſt him was thereby fully redoubled. He received proofs of it at the firſt viſit he would have made me, and my maids having had ſuch order from me,

refuſed him entrance into my Chamber, telling him I was not well, he was uſed on the ſame faſhion, as often as he came,. and any other body would without doubt have been repulſed by ſo many marks of my diſdain; but though he was ſo proud as to ſupport them impatiently, he was likewiſe ſo vain as to hope he ſhould overcome me at laſt, and to be whetted by the difficulties of a Conqueſt, which by that reſiſtance would yield him more glory, and more ſatisfaction. Seeing therefore, that his admittance into my Chamber was forbidden, whenſoever he came alone, he diſpoſed the King to viſit me often, and coming with him, forced me to ſuffer his preſence againſt my reſolution; but by that manner of proceeding, wherein he ſhew'd ſo little obedience, and ſo little compliance with my deſires, he incenſed my anger and my ſpite ſo violently, that I was hardly able to diſſemble it. I often receiv'd ſuch like importunities, but I always avoided him ſo warily, that I never afforded him the means of entertaining me in particular. One day being come into my Chamber in his ordinary company, he drew near to a window, where the King was talking to me, and within a while after, the King ſtepping a little aſide to ſpeak to ſome of the Princes that were come with him, left me alone with *Arſacomes*, whom he commanded to make me the relation of ſomthing that had paſs'd at Court a few days before. I deteſted that ſpiteful occaſion: but ſeeing my ſelf reduced to the neceſſity of either hearing him, or ſpeaking to him, I took that time to declare my reſentments, and as ſoon as ever he open'd his mouth, whether it were to obey the King, or to give me new cauſes of diſpleaſure, *Arſacomes* (ſaid I) conſider who I am, & remember who you are your ſelf, and ſince you have prefer'd my hatred before the eſteem I had of you, diſpoſe your ſelf to ſuffer it eternally, & all the diſdains that are due to a diſobedience, and to an inſolence like yours. As confident as *Arſacomes* was, he was ſo daſh'd with theſe words, that he was not able to diſſemble it, he changed colour twice or thrice, but when he prepared to anſwer, I left him, and having found ſome pretext to joyn with the company again, I no more gave him the conveniency to ſpeak to me. After that day, knowing how much his carriage had diſpleaſed me, he behaved himſelf with more moderation and more fear of offending me, and ſeeing how carefully I kept him from all occaſions of entertaining me, he contented himſelf with ſhowing me his perſeverance, or rather his obſtinacy by his looks, and all his actions: While he ſtood upon theſe terms with me, the King was upon thoſe with *Stratonice*, which I have already told you and that crafty ambitious woman having already rais'd her hopes to the Crown, had extinguiſh'd all thoſe the King had conceiv'd by other ways. He labored every day to overcome her, yet ſhe yielded but very little, and following her mothers counſels ſhe opened her way toward the Throne by her gentle cunning reſiſtance. The King having ſpent ſome time in this imployment, turned his thoughts upon the war with *Darius*, and having made great preparations, and ſet that potent Army on foot, againſt which you fought in perſon upon the Frontiers of *Perſia*, he cauſed it to march towards his enemies Country, whoſe ruine he aim'd at in that expedition, I will not enlarge my ſelf upon the order, the King took for his departure, upon the number of his Forces, nor upon many other particularities which are not neceſſary to my Relation, and which are above my element and my knowledg. I will only tell you, that the King took his leave of *Stratonice* with all manner of expreſſions of trouble, and that before he went away he made proteſtations to her of an eternal affection. He uſed me with kindneſſes ſuitable to the love he had ever ſhewn me; but though I was deeply afflicted at his departure, I found ſome conſolation in that of *Arſacomes*, who made the voyage with him. They went from *Iſſedon*, and marched toward the *Araxis* with Forces that had drained a good part of the kingdom, and which in probability were like to defeat his enemies, you know better then I, brother; the progreſs they made, and the circumſtances of their firſt actions; when they entred upon *Darius* his Territories.

This part of the Princeſſes Diſcourſe, bringing into *Oroondates* his mind, the remembrance of *Artaxerxes* his death, drew ſighs from the bottom of his breaſt, & tears from his eyes in great abundance, and the Princeſs not knowing the cauſe of them, asked him if he felt not ſome new indiſpoſion; but the Prince having wiped his eyes,

and ſetled himſelf a little, prayed her to continue her recital, which ſhe did in theſe terms.

After the Kings departure we remained at *Iſſedon* very melancholy, and paſs'd all the time of his abſence very ſadly; moſt of the principal men of *Scythia* being with him, amongſt whom all the Ladies of the Court had ſome body to grieve for. *Stratonice* viſited me often, and paid me great civilities, but we lived no more together with our former freedom; and the intereſts of that ambitious Lady had taken away part of the friendſhip ſhe had born me. She received many Letters from the King, and *Arſacomes* was ſo impudent as to write ſome to me; but they that delivered them from him were ſo ill received, that they had no more the boldneſs to come to me with ſuch like meſſages. As I have excuſed my ſelf from the diſcourſe of the war, ſo I hope you will excuſe me from the recital of what paſſed amongſt us during the Kings abſence, which is indeed of no great conſequence; and will be pleaſed I may paſs it over, to tell you, that having long wiſhed for him, we ſaw him return to *Iſſedon* four moneths after his departure: the condition he came home in put all *Scythia* in doubt what they ſhould think touching the ſucceſs of that war; of that great and flouriſhing Army we had ſeen march away a ſhort time before, with ſuch gallant hopes, he brought back nothing but pitiful reliques, laden with wounds, and which hardly made up the tenth part of what he carried with him; but theſe few ſhattered forces boaſted that they had cut all *Darius* his Army in pieces, and ſlain his own ſon, and all his chief Commanders upon the field which they had won. However it were, the King was received as if he had returned with his whole Army victorious over all *Perſia*, and thoſe that had accompanied him in the danger and hardſhip of his voyage, had their part alſo in his reception. He ſhewed as much kindneſs to me as I expected; but, without doubt I had received more from him, if *Stratonice* had not poſſeſſed his thoughts, & if he had not believed he owed part of that time to her, which in another ſeaſon he would have given to me alone. I will not lengthen my diſcourſe with relating his new expreſſions of affections to her, they went beyond the expectation of the whole Court, and they, for many days, were the whole entertainment of it: but I was the leſs troubled, becauſe by the viſits he made her, he freed me from thoſe of *Arſacomes*, who never came into my chamber but with him. He, as they ſaid, had made himſelf remarkable in that war by many valiant actions, and that reputation he had gained had raiſed his pride to a greater height; I had but too much knowledg of it by the continuation of his importunities, & in all manner of encounters, he loſt no occaſion of letting me ſee, he perſiſted in the deſign of vexing me all his life. I took not more care to avoid his company, then he did to ſeek for mine, and the aſſurance he had that it diſpleaſed me, was never ſtrong enough to divert him from it. I was one day in the Temple of *Mars*, in the place appointed for me, when the King paſſing by me, followed by *Arſacomes*, *Theodates*, *Cidaris*, and many others; after he had ſpoke ſome few words to me, went on to *Stratonice*, who was with her mother on the other ſide of the Temple, and all thoſe that accompanied him going thither alſo; only *Arſacomes* ſtaid behind with me. This action kindled me with ſpite & anger, which might have been obſerved in my countenance, if any body had taken the care to look upon me. I turned not my eyes towards him, but keeping them fixt upon a prayer-book I held in my hand, I uſed him with ſuch a ſcorn as I was not wont to ſhew any body elſe; yet was he not repulſed with it, but bowing down his head that he might be heard by none but me, he ſaid ſoftly, I dare not, Madam, ask juſtice for your uſage of me, in any other place then before the gods; ſince only they are not below you, and that only they know with how much injuſtice you have contemned my zeal to ſerve you. He had ſaid more without queſtion, if I would have ſuffered him to proceed, but though the conſideration of the place where we were, and of the aſſembly, kept me from breaking forth as I ſhould have done, if he had ſpoke to me otherwhere, yet did it not hinder me from replying with a look of reſentment & indignation. *Arſacomes*, if you continue to offend me, I will require juſtice my ſelf of the King my father, for the inſolency of his ſubject; and ſince my own conſideration is not ſtrong enough to bring you into the reſpect you ow me, I will know from him whe-

whether he approves this carriage which ſo much diſpleaſes me. *Arſacomes* appeared a little ſtrucken with theſe words, but within a while after, he anſwered; The King is ſo juſt, Madam, that I cannot fear his condemnation, nor believe that my zeal to ſerve you will paſs in his opinion for an offence. Theſe words redoubled my anger, and made me reply; I account every thing an offence that comes from you, ſince you have forc'd me to it; and I cannot receive a more ſenſible one, then that you do me in interrupting my devotions, to entertain me with your follies. *Arſacomes* who had not utterly loſt all reſpect, would not importune me further, and bowing down to the very ground, he went to wait upon the King, who was diſcourſing with *Stratonice*.

In many other encounters we had converſations of this nature, and as he perſiſted in the deſign of diſpleaſing me, I perſevered in the reſolution I had taken to deſpiſe him all my life. In the end, his obedience tired out my patience, and ſeeing with how much preſumption he continued to give me marks of his love by all his diſcourſes, and by all his actions, I determined to do what I had long deferr'd for fear of enraging him; and knowing no other remedy to cut off the courſe of the vexations I received, I made my complaints to the King of his inſolent proſecutions, in terms that made him ſee I was deeply incenſed. He had already ſome ſuſpition of it, upon light appearances, whereon he had grounded no aſſurance; but at that time he ſeemed ſurprized with the news, and made ſhew to diſapprove *Arſacomes* his boldneſs, I do not intend (ſaith he) that *Arſacomes* ſhall thus abuſe my goodneſs to him, and if I have conſidered him hitherto as one of the firſt men of my kingdom, and as one for whom I have a particular friendſhip, I will not have my favours hinder him from knowing himſelf; nor am I ſo blinded with my eſteem of him but that I can abaſe him as much below what he is, as he would raiſe himſelf above what he ought to be; I will make him know that I am not ignorant of his fault; and if I had not particular conſiderations of him, I would let him ſee by an exemplary puniſhment, how much his preſumption hath offended me. The King ſpake to this effect at that time, and by many of his actions, made me find that *Arſacomes* his boldneſs had diſpleaſed him; but the power his ſiſter and he had uſurped over him, was the cauſe he ſlackned much of his firſt motions; and becauſe either leſs ſenſible of my intereſts, or more fearful to declare his mind, in effect, he ſaid nothing to him concerning it, whether it were that he doubted he ſhould fall into paſſion againſt a man whom he conſidered, and was not willing to loſe; or that he was afraid to offend his ſiſter; to whom his paſſion was then riſen to the extremity; and without inflicting other puniſhment upon him, he only complained to *Stratonice*, and pray'd her to repreſent his fault to him, and to bring him gently to a knowledg of himſelf. That crafty woman put on wonder at the Kings diſcourſe, and in ſhow for a while diſapproved her brothers boldneſs; ſhe proteſted to the King, that ſhe never knew any thing of it, and when ſhe ſaw he was appeaſed by her compliance; It is true, Sir, (continued ſhe) that *Arſacomes* hath done amiſs, nor will I alledg ought to your Majeſty for his juſtification; and if the Princeſs might be ſerved by any one below a King, *Arſacomes* might with juſtice diſpute that advantage againſt all thoſe who do not wear a crown; ſince he is born a Prince, and that by your goodneſs, and by his birth, he hardly ſees any but your Majeſty above him, within the limits of your Empire. This conſideration, Sir, cannot exempt him from blame, ſince it is true that he is born your ſubject; but, Sir, the offence he hath committed is not a wilful one; and the Princeſſes beauty hath not left him reaſon enough to conſider the inequality there is between them. In ſhort Sir, if your Majeſty will give me leave to ſpeak freely to you, *Arſacomes* his faults have taken preſident from yours, and 'tis perchance by yours, he believed he might authorize his, ſince the diſproportion is no greater between *Arſacomes* and the Princeſs your daughter, then between your Majeſty and *Arſacomes* his ſiſter; & that *Arſacomes* doth not exalt himſelf more in ſerving the daughter of his King, then his King abaſes himſelf in honoring the ſiſter of *Arſacomes* with his affection. I know that this compariſon makes nothing for him, & that *Arſacomes* his ſiſter receives as great a favor by your Majeſties abaſement, as his Kings daughter receives injury by *Arſacomes*

his elevation; ſince Sovereigns cannot look upon their Subjects without honoring them, nor Subjects lift up their eyes unto their Sovereigns without offending them. But what ſhall become then of this guilty man, and what puniſhment ſhall we appoint, (ſince your Majeſty leaves me the diſpoſing of it) for this brother, who hath ever been the better part of me, and whom your Majeſty hath honored with a particular eſteem? If we baniſh him, I muſt accompany him in his exile, ſince our friendſhip hath made us inſeparable; and if he continue ſtill at Court, I do not believe he will recover his wound. Only your Majeſty can teach him by your example, to become maſter of his paſſions, and ſhew him by ceaſing to abaſe your thoughts unto your Subject, that he ought and may ceaſe to raiſe his unto his Princeſs. *Stratonice* had not ſaid thus to the King, but that ſhe was certain he would not take her at her word, and that his paſſion was no longer in terms of being diſengaged, nor of ſo much as ſuffering any oppoſition to his deſires. To theſe words full of cunning and flattery, ſhe added ſo many others, and uſed her power over the King ſo dexterouſly, that if ſhe could not make him approve *Arſacomes* his paſſion, ſhe at leaſt diſpoſed him to tolerate it, or rather to connive at it, and feign that he perceived it not, expecting till time and reaſon ſhould give him more fitting thoughts.

This patience of the Kings cauſed the continuation of my misfortunes, and *Arſacomes* believing he had broak through one of the moſt dangerous paſſages that could be met withall in his deſign, nouriſhed his hopes more then ever, and redoubled his proſecutions with an inſupportable inſolence: having no body left to whom I might utter my complaints after the Kings ſleighting of them, I made my addreſſes to *Stratonice* her ſelf, and deſired her by all the remainders of our friendſhip, to deliver me from her brothers importunities, and to put a thought out of his mind whereby he would read but little ſatisfaction; but ſhe craftily uſed the ſame diſcourſe to me, as ſhe had done to the King my Father, and gave me a perfect knowledg, that all aſſiſtance being denyed me, I was deſtined to thoſe miſeries I ſince have felt.

My affairs, and thoſe of the Court were in this condition, when the valiant *Arſaces* firſt appeared there; *Arſaces*, the deliverer and the ſupport of *Scythia*; *Arſaces*, who to the advantage of our Country, hath acquired an immortal reputation amongſt men; and *Arſaces* briefly, who appeaſed not more troubles in *Scythia*, then he hath raiſed within my ſoul. O my remembrance! thou cruel enemy of my repoſe; muſt thou, here in the arms of my brother, where I thought I had found a ſanctuary, come to afflict me again, and muſt thou repreſent the courſe of my misfortunes to me with ſuch a ſenſe of them as hardly leaves me ſtrength to relate them! yet will I however do my endeavours to proceed, ſince what I have hitherto told you is but a little prelude to my adventures, or a preparation to the recital of thoſe that are greater, and of more importance.

CASSANDRA.

The Sixth Book.

THe fair Princeſs of *Scythia* was preparing her ſelf to go on with her Narration, when ſhe ſaw her Brothers face grow pale, and in it found ſome marks of an extraordinary indiſpoſition: She in a great trouble asked him how he did, and the Prince confeſſed that he felt himself extreamly weak. *Amintas* was preſently called, and coming to the bed-ſide, made him take a ſtrengthning cordial, and pray'd the Princeſs his Siſter to defer the remainder of her diſcourſe till the next day. *Berenice*, who prefer'd her brothers health before her own, obey'd him willingly, and going out of the Chamber with the fair *Amazon*, that he might be in quiet, ſhe went with her to ſeek ſome divertiſement for the reſt of the day. When the evening was come, they went again to viſit the Prince, and finding him reaſonable well, kept him company, till by *Amintas* his perſwaſion they retired: but becauſe in that ſeaſon, which was the hotteſt of all the year, the nights were very pleaſing, inſtead of going into their Chamber, they went down into the Garden to take the cool air by the brightneſs of the Moon, which ſhone clear enough to give light unto their walk. Their converſation was very ſweet, and all their words were confirmations of friendſhip. It was already ſtrongly ſetled between them; the mutual knowledge they had of their excellent qualities, had without difficulty introduced it into their hearts, and even beauty it ſelf, which works ſo imperiouſly upon the minds of men, had produced effects little different in theirs; nor were they indeed of thoſe common beauties, which drew only a bare approbation, or at moſt a light good will; but of thoſe ſparkling regular ones, in which the ſevereſt Judges can find nothing but cauſes of dazling and admiration; both of them were exactly perfect, but that of *Berenice*'s was the more delicate, her skin whiter, her features milder, and more ſuitable to her ſex; ſhe had ſomething in her eyes ſo bright and piercing, that a heart muſt of neceſſity either be ſtupid or ſtrongly prepoſſeſſed, if it could bear her looks without alteration. As ſhe was neither fair nor brown, ſo were her eyes neither grey nor black, but their colour, holding ſomething of both, accompanied that of her hair; which likewiſe being neither fair nor black, had borrowed a ſhadow of each, that made a clear auborn color, incomparably more beautiful then either; her face was little, but it had naturally all the fulneſs that was neceſſary to form a compleat oval; and though ſhe was ſlender, her neck and her hands were plump, & marvellouſly well proportioned; her looks and all her motions were accompanied with a natural ſweetneſs, which ſhewed it ſelf plainly in the ſmalleſt of her actions; and though her countenance were truly full of Majeſty, yet was it one of thoſe which ſtrike leſs fear then love, which ſeldom arm themſelves

themſelves with lightnings and thunders, able to cloud their ordinary ſerenity, and which ill accommodate themſelves to the motions of the ſoul, when they are ſet a work by anger. That of *Thaleſtris* was compoſed of another faſhion, if there were not ſo much ſweetneſs in her preſence, it was more ſtately and imperious; but, through her natural fierceneſs, one might ſee ſomething break forth ſo pleaſing, or rather ſo attractive, that 'twas impoſſible to defend ones ſelf from it; her lineaments, though a little bigger then *Berenice*'s, were yet compleatly finiſh'd, and her complexion though not altogether ſo delicate, was nevertheleſs very clear, ſmooth and lively; her eyes were of a blewiſh grey, wide opened, and in all their motions had nothing that was not very taking, and full of vivacity; her hair was of a pale flaxen, and though her ſtature was a little extraordinary for her ſex, yet was it ſhaped with moſt exact proportion. Theſe two fair Ladies on whom heaven had not beſtowed ſo many advantages without an equal number of misfortunes able to counterbalance them, being united with a tender and inviolable affection, found a real conſolation in communicating their thoughts to one another. *Thaleſtris* had no longer any that were unknown to *Berenice*; but the fair *Amazon*, to whom this new friend was already extreamly conſiderable, would not put her to the trouble of preſenting her ſtory, wherein the Prince her brother was to partake, and which had been deferred but for a little time; ſhe contented her ſelf therefore with diſcourſing with her of thoſe paſſages ſhe had already related, and in that converſation they had already viſited moſt of the allies in the garden, when coming near unto the fountain, they, through the boughs which hindred part of their ſight, perceived a woman ſitting upon the graſs, & leaning againſt a tree, which with three others made a ſquare, covering the fountain with their branches, which ſheltred that place from the Sun-beams, even when they were moſt hot and ſcorching. The two Princeſſes by the faſhion of her apparel, and by many other ſigns, knew it to be *Polemon*'s daughter; but being their own affairs furniſhed them enough with matter of entertainment, ſo that they needed not to ſeek it in the encounter of that woman, they were going to walk on, not intending to amuſe themſelves with her, when they heard her ſigh twice or thrice, and bring forth ſorrowful words, with a voice ſo ſad and ſo pleaſing together, that it touched them with ſome compaſſion. *Thaleſtris* ſtopt firſt, and pulling back *Berenice* by the arm: Ah! Madam (ſaid ſhe ſoftly) how like is this adventure to that which made me firſt diſcover my lovely faithleſs *Orithia*, and how powerfully it brings into my mind that fatal day which was the laſt of my repoſe! if this object renews your griefs (anſwered *Berenice*) we may withdraw from it, ſince however this woman is not neceſſary to our converſation, and that her diſcontents can have no very important cauſe. *Thaleſtris* conſented to this motion of *Berenice*'s, when they heard her begin her complaints again, and ſo mournfully, and in words ſo different from what they expected from her, that it moved them to ſome curioſity, and impoſing ſilence to each other at the ſame time, they ſet themſelves attentively to hear her; ſhe was ſo taken up with her ſorrowful thoughts that ſhe perceived them not, & believing ſhe diſcovered them only to the heavens, and to witneſſes without ears or underſtanding, ſhe freely diſburthened her heart of a part of its affliction. How long (ſaid ſhe) how long, O arbitrators of our deſtinies! will you protract this miſerable life, which you have ever ſet for a mark to all misfortunes? have I not ſuffered enough to ſatisfie all the hatred you can bear me, and though you were inſenſible of pity, have you not wearied your ſelves with tormenting me? I am no longer ſhe I was heretofore, I have now the leaſt remainder of that beauty you once gave me to my unhappineſs, and this languiſhing body now lingers out its miſerable dayes, only as a puniſhment which I have not deſerved, and which you moſt cruelly prolong. Theſe firſt words of this afflicted woman obliged the two Princeſſes to lend her more attention then before, whereby they diſtinctly heard her complaint, which ſhe proſecuted on this manner. O dear and lawful memory of him who was ever the better part of me: O dear and lefs innocent memory of him who vainly ſtrives to take from our firſt poſſeſſor what was ſo lawfully his; either joyn your forces to make me die; or elſe forſake me for ever; if one of you be criminal, the other is inhumane; and if in receiving you both, I

teſtifie

teſtifie both my weakneſs and my conſtancy, know that neither my weakneſs nor my conſtancy can laſt any longer, and that they have fought too long within me, to be ſtill in a condition to maintain themſelves. This deſolate creature made a ſtop at theſe words for ſome moments, and as her grief tranſported her, and drew her reaſon by little and little out of its ordinary ſeat, ſhe turned towards inſenſible objects, and addreſſing her ſelf to thoſe which then preſented themſelves unto her ſight; clear waters (continued ſhe) which I trouble daily with my tears, you who as a looking-glaſs have ſo often repreſented to my eyes the image of two bodies who were animated with but one ſoul, and who now reflect unto my ſight but one only figure, and that a figure hardly to be known! Places who heretofore were ſo delightful to me; places who ſtill in ſpight of me are dear to my remembrance; either make your ſelves again as pleaſant to me as you have been formerly, or vaniſh from my ſight for ever! She accompanied theſe lamentations with ſo great a number of ſighs, that the two Princeſſes moved with a real compaſſion, were not able to ſuffer the continuance of them, and *Berenice*, who was of the ſofter humor, and more inclined to pity, ran to her firſt, to give her conſolation, and to offer her aſſiſtance. She was ſo deeply buried in her ſorrows, that the two Princeſſes had already ſpoken to her before ſhe perceived their coming. She ſtarted in a fright, as ſoon as ſhe diſcovered them, but preſently knowing them to be her Fathers illuſtrious gueſts, ſhe ſetled her fear; and being riſen from the place where ſhe was ſet, ſhe made a very low obeyſance, and out of reſpect would have gone away, to leave the place free to them. But *Berenice* ſtopping her by the arm, Stay Miſtreſs (ſaid ſhe) and believe, we have not ſo little ſenſe of the kind entertainment we receive here, as that we can know your misfortunes without trouble for them; your moans have nearly touched us, and if your miſeries can be any way eaſed by our aſſiſtance, you ſhall find us moſt readily diſpoſed to afford it you. *Polemon*'s ſad daughter putting a handkerchief to her face to wipe away the tears wherewith it was all bedewed, received *Berenice*'s words with an humble ſubmiſſion, and after that *Thaleſtris* had ſpoken to her to the ſame purpoſe: Moſt honoured Ladies (ſaid ſhe) it is the only comfort I have left in my miſeries, that they have begot pity in all that ever heard them; and if I ought to hope for it from any body, 'tis eſpecially from thoſe who have generous ſouls like your ſelves, my misfortunes are greater then my quality, and they are ſo well known in this Country, that you alone can think the words ſtrange, which their remembrance made me to bring forth. This anſwer gave the Princeſſes a curioſity, which made them deſirous to learn her hiſtory; and *Berenice*, who was moſt forward in it, having embraced her; Dear friend (ſaid ſhe) we participate too much in your fortune to be ignorant of it longer, and if you have not ſome private reaſon to conceal it, you will oblige us infinitely by telling it. Madam, (replyed ſhe) I ſhould make a conſcience of entertaining ſuch perſons as you are, with ſo trivial and ſo tedious a recital; and beſides, it is not ſo ſhort a one, as that you can hear it in this place without inconvenience. We will go into our Chamber if you pleaſe (anſwered *Berenice*) as well that we may ſee your face by a clearer light, which hitherto I have not very well obſerved, as to receive the favour we deſire. Ending theſe words with a moſt obliging look, ſhe with *Thaleſtris* walked toward the houſe, and *Polemon*'s daughter not willing to diſobey their commands, waited on them into the Chamber. As ſoon as they were there, they caſt their eyes upon her face, and drawing her near unto the lights, beheld her very intentively. She was pale and lean, and had a languiſhing eye, but in that alteration of her face, one might eaſily obſerve remainders of an excellent beauty, which grief had decayed, and which joy might yet recover; the two Princeſſes by this ſight were deeply touched with compaſſion and good-will to this afflicted perſon, and having expreſſed much kindneſs to her, they forced her to ſit down by them, and preſſed her ſo civilly, that to ſatisfie them ſhe related the hiſtory of her life in theſe terms.

The History of Alcione.

ALthough our quality be not of the higheſt in this Province, yet neither is it of the loweſt, and though in our habit, and in the ſimplicity of our life, we differ little now from meer country people; I may nevertheleſs tell you, Ladies, that we are of noble blood, that *Polemon* my Father, hath in his time born arms with honor, and that heretofore he had a very plentiful eſtate: but the diſaſters of our houſe, having only left him ſufficient to keep his family from neceſſity, and the greatneſs of his diſcontent having made him diſtaſte, or rather abhor his former condition, he forſook it with ſo abſolute a reſignation, that he hath ſcarcely preſerved ſo much as the remembrance of it, and my own misfortunes (which truly have cauſed the chiefeſt paat of his) have ſo looſned my mind from all that luſtre whence we are fallen; that I have found no difficulty in diſpoſing it to this ſolitude he hath choſen, and wherein I with him have bounded my laſt contentment. Before our miſeries, we lived at *Babylon* in ſome rank, & with my happineſs enough, &c. *Mazens* the Governor of the Province did not diſdain to imploy my Father often in buſineſſes of importance; the heaven had given him reaſonable numerous Iſſue, but of five brothers I once had, four loſt their lives in *Darius* his Armies for the ſervice of their Prince; and the fifth of a weaker conſtitution, and of a more peaceful humor, keeps company with us in our innocent retreat. I ſpent my childhood very quietly in paſtimes, that are not of conſequence worth relating, but I was hardly fourteen years old when with the reſt of our family I bewailed the loſs of my eldeſt brothers, who with many thouſand *Perſians* were ſlain in the battel of *Granicus*, that was the beginning of *Polemon*'s afflictions, and within a while after I ſaw the birth of my particular ones, which make up a good part of the diſcourſe you deſire to hear from me. If after the ſight of your admirable beauties, I dare to ſpeak of moderate ones, and if it were handſom in me, to ſay that of my ſelf, which flatterers heretofore have publiſhed, I might tell you Ladies, that *Alcione* in thoſe dayes paſſed for fair in their diſcourſe, but whether this beauty were only in their word, or that there were any really in me, if I may ſo without blaſphemy, I am but little beholding to the gods for it, ſince they gave me that ſmall portion I received of them, only for my ruine, and that by the confeſſion of my perſecutors, it hath been the ſole cauſe of all my misfortune. I in an early youth found many men that expreſſed affection to me, and divers amongſt them, whoſe alliance was advantageous to *Polemon*, had already ſued in vain for his, when the gods gave me him, to whom both for my happineſs and my unhappineſs, I was deſtined by their ſupream decree.

Bagiſtanes that treacherous Governour of the Cittadel of *Babylon*, who ſince baſely quitted the party of his Prince, and without reſiſtance delivered up into *Alexander*'s hands, that Fortreſs of high importance, and the treaſure which had imprudently been truſted in his keeping, briefly, that *Bagiſtanes* of whom you have heard ſpeak, if *Alexander*'s actions are not unknown to you, had a nephew endowed by the heavens with qualities, that obliged me to an affection which duty afterward eſtabliſhed in my heart. *Theander* (ſo was he called) began to love me when I was ſcarcely out of my infancy, and witneſſed his affection to me by ſo many proofs, that without blindneſs I could not be ignorant of it, nor (without ingratitude) refuſe him the advantage over all thoſe who had the like intentions; yet I depended ſo wholly upon my Father, and had left him ſo abſolute a power over my will, that I did nothing but by his, nor gave *Theander* any hopes but by his injunction; he found no cauſe of complaint in my proceedings, and having none but very lawful deſigns, he made no difficulty of diſcovering them to *Polemon*, and of asking his daughter with ſubmiſſions full of the teſtimonies of his love. *Polemon* received him with all manner of civility, and ſeeing manifeſt advantages in that match, could not diſſemble his ſatisfaction, *Theander* was a handſom perſon, a man of courage, and well bred, and though we were noble, his family was of a rank ſomething above ours; and to ſay truth, might have pretended to higher fortunes; beſides, as I have told you, he was nephew to

Ba-

Bagiſtanes, who next to *Mazens* was the moſt conſiderable man in all this Country, indeed he was a good while backward in granting his nephew the c nſent he demanded for our marriage, and *Theander* who honoured him exceedingly, and who, beſides the conſideration of blood, was tyed to him likewiſe by that of fortune, waited for his approbation with ſuch reſpects as were due to none but his Father, or his King; in the end *Bagiſtanes* was mollified by his nephews patience and by other motives, and after delays which it would be tedious to recount, he gave him that permiſſion he had long expected. In all the time of his wooing, there paſſed nothing conſiderable, and I will only tell you, *Theander* having no more difficulties to overcome, after the conſent of thoſe that had the diſpoſing of us, married me publickly in *Babylon*, before I was full fifteen years of age. As ſoon as he had me in his poſſeſſion, he took me home with him to his houſe, where he began to live with me in a moſt kind and loving manner; beſides his affection to me, he had naturally a great deal of goodneſs, nay, even to an exceſs which his friends have often blamed; I was not ingrateful to his love, and receiving manifeſt proofs of it every day, I became ſo wholly his, that I may ſafely ſwear before all the gods, whom I have ſo often invoked in my adverſities, that never woman loved her husband with a more ardent, nor a more entire affection: I gave him a thouſand innocent teſtimonies of it, which inflamed him ſtill more and more, and in the firſt year after our marriage, we taſted all the delights that a perfect union can produce in two ſouls knit together in a lawful love; whither ſoever *Theander* went, *Alcione* would always accompany him, and if the neceſſity of his affairs, or the ſervice of his friends parted us for ſome few moments, that ſeparation was born with much diſquiet, or rather with moſt ſenſible diſcontents. In this mutual felicity a whole year ran out, but when he had given that time to his affection, *Theander* was likewiſe deſirous to give ſome to his duty, and remembring that he was a ſubject to *Darius*, whoſe Territories *Alexander* after his victory at the *Granicus*, overran with a prodigious ſucceſs, he for ſome time buried the conſideration of his love, in thoſe of his honor, and of the ſervice of his King and Country, and taking an imployment ſuitable to his quality among thoſe Forces that were raiſed by *Mazens*, he left me a prey to grief, and to thoſe miſeries which his abſence prepared me. I made uſe of my prayers, my tears, and all the credit our affection gave me with him, to keep him with me; but he defended himſelf againſt all my importunities, with ſuch juſt and powerful reaſons, that without offending him, I could no longer perſiſt to require proofs of his love to the prejudice of his honour. He marched from *Babylon* with thoſe Forces, but, before his departure, recommended me to the care of his brother *Aſtiages*, who under ſome pretence exempted himſelf from that voyage; and to his Uncle *Bagiſtanes* whom he conſidered as a father, and to whom he ſubmitted himſelf with a dependency which many perſons have condemned. True it is, that the reſpect *Theander* bore him was to be excuſed by many reaſons that were not to be ſlighted; *Bagiſtanes* who was extreamly rich, had no children that were legitimate, and being then of an age which forbad him to hope for any, only *Theander* as his neareſt kinſman, could lawfully pretend to be his heir; and though he was generous enough to be little tyed by ſuch a motive, yet was a plentiful fortune neceſſary to maintain the expences into which he was carried by his liberal nature, and his Uncle's wealth was not ſo inconſiderable but that it might oblige to an obſervance, and the dignity of *Bagiſtanes* were ſufficient to authorize. After *Theanders* departure, his good Uncle, and his good brother, ſtrove who ſhould be forwardeſt in ſhewing me their mindfulneſs of the charge he had left them, and by all manner of kindneſs and good uſage, they endeavoured to drive away ſome of my melancholly hours; they made meetings, and invented ſports to divert me, but I was long inſenſible of all the divertiſements they gave me, and during my husbands abſence, I ſpent part of my time at my Fathers, and in this houſe, whither we came often to take the air, when I was at *Babylon* I ſaw *Bagiſtanes* every day, and though he lodged in the Cittadel, there paſſed but few days that he came not to ſee me, and when he failed, *Aſtiages* to ſatisfie him, and as he told me, to perform his Brothers deſires, carried me to his lodgings, where I was welcomed with infinite demonſtrations of kindneſs.

Berenice interrupting *Alcione* in this part of her ſtory; You have ſpoken twice (ſaid ſhe) of one *Aſtiages*: that name is but too well known to me, and but that he who I mean is the wickedſt of all men living, I ſhould ask if he were not your brother in law. Ah! Madam, (anſwered *Alcione*) you give the beſt character of him, that I can receive to know him by; he was the moſt perverſe, and the falſeſt man that ever lived, and you will ſee by the continuation of my diſcourſe, that I ow the greateſt part of my miſeries to his wickedneſs; but to give you other marks of him, I will tell you, that he was reaſonable tall of ſtature, that his hair was ſomthing reddiſh, and if he be yet alive, his age may be about two or three and thirty. Ah! Dear *Alcione* (ſaid *Berenice*) 'tis the very ſame, and that perfidious man has but too great a ſhare in my adventures, as you may learn in time; but if I be not deceived, you and I are both revenged. I will tell you news of him when you have ended your relation, and you ſhall hear, that he hath carried his crimes a great way further then *Babylon*. I ever believed (replyed *Alcione*) that wicked fellow was incorrigible, but I did not think fortune had made uſe of him to perſecute ſo illuſtrious and ſo accompliſhed a perſon. I will tell you then, that this falſe man, and his Uncle as perfidious as himſelf, when I was firſt married, and after when *Theander* was newly gone, gave me all the teſtimonies of friendſhip I could deſire from thoſe that were ſo near allied to me: I aſcribed their good uſages only to lawful cauſes, and received them with an innocence, which without doubt fortified their deteſtable intentions. *Bagiſtanes* made ſhew of ſo great an affection to his nephew, that I ſhould never have ſuſpected him of falſhood, and *Aſtiages* diſguiſed his ill nature ſo cunningly to me, that I could not attribute the ſervices he did me, to any thing but the friendſhip he bore his brother; I continued in this error, as long as they continued to have any ſenſe of honor; and I left it when they left the terms of decency, and the conſiderations of alliance and of their reputation; why ſhould I detain you longer in the moſt tedious part of my recital, ſince I have things of more importance to relate? in ſhort, when I leaſt expected it, *Bagiſtanes* declared to me his pernicious deſign, and violating all manner of rights in the perſon of his neareſt kindred, he ſpoke to me of love in terms which I will not repeat, becauſe I am not able to do it without bluſhing, or rather without dying for grief at the remembrance of his impudence. I will therefore paſs over what he ſaid, as well out of that conſideration, as to avoid prolixity in my narration, and will content my ſelf with telling you, that after I had expreſſed my aſtoniſhment by a long ſilence, I broke forth againſt him in ſuch manner, that his furorize was little different from mine. I laid before his eyes by a vehement, or rather by a fiery diſcourſe, both the injury he did unto his nephew, & the ſhame he would bring upon himſelf; and having put him into a great confuſion, I left him, and retired into my Cloſet, ſo troubled that I hardly knew where I was. There I reflected upon all the actions of that faithleſs kinſman, and recalling him to mind to examine them a little more ſtrictly then I had done before, I found ſo many ſigns of his wicked intentions, that I wondred a thouſand times at my innocence, which had forced him to declare that to me by word of mouth, which by a thouſand proofs I ought to have diſcovered. There it was that I vented my anger, and deplored my misfortune by my tears; there I called upon abſent *Theander* to aſſiſt me againſt the perſecutions of his diſloyal Uncle; & there briefly I took a firm reſolution to die, rather then give ear to that perfidious man, or to endure ſo much as the ſight of him. It was nevertheleſs very difficult for me to keep it in private, and my fear of diſcovering my misfortune, & of divulging the ſhame of our houſe to the whole world, was the cauſe I would not eſcape him in general meetings; but when he ſought opportunities of entertaining me in particular, I ſhunn'd them ſo warily, that, as cunning as he had been in the whole courſe of his life, and eſpecially in ſuch like matters, I put his craft to a ſtand, ſo that he could never overcome my circumſpection, nor the care I took to avoid his ſubtilties; when he met me in company, he would often offer me his hand, to draw me aſide as he had done formerly; but I ſtill found pretences to avoid him, and got free without making them that were preſent acquainted with my misfortune; he often wrote to me, and cauſed his letters to be delivered, by ſuch as were ignorant of our ill correſpondence, & if, leaſt I ſhould give

them

them knowledg of it, I was forced to receive ſome of them, 'twas only to tear them in pieces without reading them; and to caſt thoſe guilty lines into the fire, which with their author were worthy of a greater puniſhment. I ſupported this perſecution with ſufficient ſtrength of mind, expecting *Theanders* return, which I daily begged of the gods with moſt fervent prayers, but my conſtancy was like to have forſaken me, by a bloody ſurcharge I received in my affliction. *Aſtiages* being one day in my chamber, and ſeeing himſelf alone with me, took me by the hand, and holding it between his, when he had looked upon me awhile without ſpeaking, ſiſter (ſaid he) will you not confeſs one thing to me, which I deſire to know of you? And after I had aſſured him, I would conceal nothing from him; You are a diſſembler (replyed he) and how great a freedom ſoever you fain toward me you never told me that *Bagiſtanes* courts you, and that he hath long perſecuted you with his love; Bluſh not (continued he, ſeeing my colour riſe) nor go about to diſguiſe that from me, which I have learn'd from his own mouth. Though the confuſion I was in had till then kept me ſilent, I could hold no longer at that diſcourſe, & looking upon him with a ſpiteful eye; How, (ſaid I) *Aſtiages*, have you heard it from *Bagiſtanes*'s mouth, and are *Theanders* brother? *Aſtiages* without being moved at that demand; fall not into paſſion, Siſter (replyed he) but be pleaſed, that as your neareſt kinſman, I give you my advice in this encounter. I am *Theanders* brother, and being ſo, I ſhall only ſeek his advantage and your own; You know how much *Bagiſtanes* is able to do for him, or rather you know how little he is able to do without *Bagiſtanes*, all his ſupport, all his ſupplies, and all his pretenſions are in him, and 'tis only by the credit of our Uncle, that our houſe can maintain it ſelf in its dignity, & raiſe it ſelf to the chiefeſt of this Province. After this knowledg, you ought not to eſtrange his affections from us, to make them paſs unto ſome other Family, who will profit by our loſſes, and enrich themſelves with that which we ought lawfully to hope for; you may uſe him better then you have done, without violating the faith you ow your husband, and though his deportments may have cauſed ſome averſion in you, our pretenſions are not of ſo ſmall reckoning, but that *Theander* himſelf, if he be wiſe, would counſel you to diſſemble it, for the conſervation of them. Beſides, *Bagiſtanes* is ſo old, that you need not at all fear your reputation, and your compliance with him cannot be of any long continuance. This pernicious Counſellor was going to ſeek out reaſons to perſwade me to his baſe deſigns, when my patience forſook me, and my reſentment made me break forth with violence. O gods! (cried I) is it poſſible, it ſhould be from my husbands Brother, that I hear this ſtrange propoſition? Go baſe heartleſs man, get thee gone, ſubmit thy ſelf to infamous things out of ſervile conſiderations, and believe that if thy family be capable of ſuch baſeneſſes, *Alcione* ought not to have been matched into it; theſe riches which thou unworthily preferreſt before the reputation of thy friends, nay, and before thine own too, theſe advantages, and theſe dignities thou wouldſt purchaſe with the price of honor, ſhall never be for thee nor thine, if they muſt be procured by that vile, ſhameful compliance thou propoſeſt to me; and if *Theander* were ſo baſe as to have thoughts like thine, know that perhaps I ſhould be couragious enough to puniſh that in his perſon, which my contempt of thee makes me to neglect in thine. I ſpake many other words to him full of ſcorn and anger, but that diſloyal fellow, who had already prepared himſelf for my reproaches, and whoſe impudence could not be paralell'd, was but little moved with all I ſaid, and would have continued his arguments, if I had not left him, and gone away ſo tranſported with paſſion, that it was very hard for me to diſſemble it.

For all I was ſo much incenſed at *Aſtiages* his laſt propoſition, he was not at all diſmaied, but as often as he found opportunity to hold the like diſcourſe to me, he bore my reproaches patiently, and ſhewed me his obſtinacy in his pernicious deſigns. Then it was that I ſaw my ſelf reduced to great extremities: In my husbands houſe there were none but ſuch as were ſuſpected, or odious to me, and I had no body to whom I could impart my trouble, or complain of my misfortune. The women that ſerved me were corrupted by *Bagiſtanes*, and that wicked man who had bin diligent in ſuch practiſes, had always kept ſome in pay for the like employment. Upon all

occaſions they were ſpeaking good of him, and repreſented to me the intereſt we had in the converſation of his friendſhip; and in ſhort, I was perſecuted in ſuch a manner, that my husbands houſe was a hell to me, and a place of torment. I was often upon the point of leaving it, and of retiring to my Fathers, until *Theanders* return; but I feared to make a noiſe, and to publiſh a thing which might bring a ſtain upon the family I was match'd into, and to cauſe ſuch ſenſible afflictions to *Theander*. My mother, to whom I opened my heart, and to whom I diſcovered my misfortune, gave me this counſel, & perſwaded me to wait patiently for the return of my husband who by his prefence would blow over that ſtorm; and ſettle my mind again in its firſt tranquillity. I obeyed her directions, wherein I found a great deal of reaſon, and the gods, who were pleaſed with my patience, though they ſent not an end unto my diſcontents, at leaſt ſent me ſome conſolation in them, and in the beginning of the winter, they brought me home my dear *Theander*, for whom I had ſo long and ſo often ſighed. You cannot doubt, great Princeſs, of the greatneſs of my joy, ſo that I ſhall not need to deſcribe in what manner I received the greateſt happineſs I then could wiſh for, nor the welcome I gave to an husband whom I loved really more then my ſelf, and in whoſe return, beſides the intereſts of my affection, I found alſo that of my quiet, and my refuge againſt the perſecution of my enemies. All that a lawful innocent love like ours can produce, appeared in us without diſſimulation; and if I expreſſed a ſatisfaction to *Theander* for his return, *Theander* made his known to me by a thouſand proofs of a real paſſion. Whole days ſtole away in the firſt raptures, and I may ſay that my ſorrows were then lull'd aſleep, and that I thought my ſelf in the haven, towards which I ſteered by my continual prayers. *Aſtiages* ceaſed to importune me as he was wont, and the perfidious *Bagiſtanes* came not amongſt us, but to expreſs kindneſs to his nephew. Not that he loſt any occaſion to make me know his perverſe obſtinacy, nor that he forbore to ſpeak with his eyes, ſince I had forbidden him to do it with his tongue, but either I took not the pains to obſerve it, or elſe I did but laugh at it, ſeeing my ſelf fortified by the preſence of my Defender. I knew not well what *Aſtiages* his thoughts were at that time, and whether he was not afraid I ſhould diſcover to his Brother the ill offices he would have done him; but he ſhewed me ſo few ſigns of ſuch a fear, that I was confident the exceſs of *Theanders* goodneſs encouraged him to deſpiſe his reſentments, and arm'd him againſt what in reaſon he ought to apprehend from a Brother ſo unworthily offended. Neither was I willing to entertain *Theander* with my diſcontents, and notwithſtanding the threats I had uſed to his perfidious kinſman, I concealed their infidelity from him, as well that I might not diſturbe the tranquillity of his mind, by a recital that would be unpleaſing to him, and not to ſet diſſention in his family, and make my ſelf odious to thoſe among whom I was to paſs the remainder of my days. Theſe conſiderations made me ſilent in my misfortune, but within a while after it was redoubled by very remarkable accidents.

Cleonimus, one of *Theanders* neareſt kinſmen, and the moſt faithful of his friends, arrived about that time at *Babylon*, where he had been but little ſince his childhood, having ſpent many years in the Armies, and in the Courts of Kings, and in foreign Countries; and in his ſeveral voyages, he had gained qualities which we had not yet ſeen amongſt our Barbarians. I know not whether in the continuation of thoſe things I am to tell you, I may ſpeak to his advantage; but if you will give me leave to declare the truth without paſſion, I will ſay that *Cleonimus* was no common perſon, and that it was not without a great deal of juſtice, I gave him the firſt place in my eſteem, above all thoſe I had formerly known; beſides, the gracefulneſs of his perſon, and of his preſence which was very advantageous, he had both a moſt generous heart and a moſt excellent wit, and as he had made himſelf remarkable in war by a thouſand valiant actions, he had alſo made ſuch a benefit at *Athens* in the converſation of Philoſophers, as gave him the priority of all thoſe of his profeſſion, by moſt particular endowments. He was but three and twenty years of age when he returned to *Babylon*, and *Theander* preſented him to me as one of his neareſt kinſmen, and was dearer to him then any man in the world. O gods! with what words did he at that firſt ſight

expreſs

expreſs the contentment he found in our alliance, and how handſomly did he begin to introduce that eſteem into my mind, which hath ſince been ſo fatal to our repoſe. I received him as a man nearly allied to me, and as a man of an extraordinary merit. I had heard *Theander* ſpeak of him a thouſand times, and many others to whom his virtue was not unknown; but I thought that fame of him infinitely below what his ſight perſwaded me he deſerved. After that firſt viſit, he made me divers others, and the nearneſs of blood that was between him and *Theander*, or rather their friendſhip, rendred them inſeparable, giving him a free acceſs to our houſe. I ſaw him every day, and within a ſhort time was familiarly acquainted with him. *Theander* and he lived as brothers, & *Theander* would needs have me live with him as his ſiſter. I confeſs I found no difficulty in diſpoſing my mind to it, and that as well to obey my husband, as to follow the incitements of my own inclination, I gave him really all the friendſhip a brother could require from me; Yes, I loved him as if he had been my brother: but if my affection ever exceeded thoſe limits, by any guilty or unlawful deſires, you gods to whom all hearts are known, ſtrike this unfortunate woman with your thunder, who calls you to be witneſſes of her moſt ſecret thoughts: I will not tell you that in all manner of exerciſes either of the mind or body, and in a thouſand matches of activity, he ſtill bore away the prize from all thoſe that would diſpute it with him, neither will I ſay that by his lovely qualities, he gained that affection from me, which he gained from all thoſe that converſed with him: but I will tell you freely once again that I loved him, as our near alliance, his virtue, and my huſbands command enjoyned me. In the mean time, if *Theander*'s return was favorable to me in ſome things, it was quickly hurtful to me in many others, & *Bagiſtanes* who during his abſence never met me but in publick, by his means recovered his firſt conveniencies, and ſaw me every day, either at our houſe or in the Cittadel, whither his innocent nephew carried me himſelf, notwithſtanding all the repugnancy I ſhewed againſt thoſe viſits; and that which was moſt inſupportable to me, was, that this good nephew having brought me to that wicked Uncle, went often a hunting or otherwhere, and left me with him for the reſt of the day; true it is, that I forbad the women that waited on me, to leave me at any time alone with him, and that by that order I ſaved my ſelf a great while; but one day, which I will count for one of the moſt diſaſtrous of my life, I could not avoid my misfortune, & I ſaw my ſelf reduced to the greateſt perplexity I till then had fallen into. *Theander* having according to his cuſtom brought me into *Bagiſtanes* his Chamber; that wicked man who knew my husband had that day made an appointment to hunt, found means to ſend away the woman that came along with me, and who held intelligence with him, and within a while after, *Theander* having left us, I remained alone with him, and ſaw my ſelf ſubject to the miſhap I had ſo long avoided, and which I had ſo much apprehended. I ſhould have much ado to deſcribe the confuſion I was in at this accident: a chilneſs ran through all my veins, and I began to tremble from head to foot changing color, and being in a manner beſide my ſelf. The luſtful old man eaſily found the alteration that was in me; but he deſired to ſettle me, and though his eyes ſparkled with a light that was extraordinary, and that his face became overſpread with a lively color, which years had almoſt driven away from thence, he was willing to moderate himſelf for a few minutes, to quiet my mind from the fear he had obſerved in me; for that purpoſe, he at firſt talk'd to me of nothing but indifferent matters, and haying inſenſibly brought me upon the diſcourſe of his riches, he entertained me awhile with it, and then taking me by the hand, and riſing from the chair where he was ſitting, Dear neece (ſaid he) I will let you ſee treaſures which yet I have not ſhewn to any body, and by that ſight you will know into how worthy a Family you have matched your ſelf. With theſe words he unlocked the door of a cloſet, whither I was conſtrained to follow him, & having ſhewed me a great many rare and curious pieces wherewith it was beautified, he opened his trunks and made me ſee Jewels of an ineſtimable value, and heaps of gold able to ſatisfie the avarice of the moſt inſatiable perſon. When he ſaw that I appeared aſtoniſhed at thoſe immenſe treaſures, he looked upon me with an inflamed eye, and preſſing my hands between his, O *Alcione!* (cried

(cried he) all that thou ſeeſt is thine; and if thou perſiſt not in thy obſtinate reſolution to hate me, thou maiſt diſpoſe of all my riches, and of my life. Fly me not (continued he, ſeeing I would have got away, and that I did all *I* could to pull my hands from between his) but with ſome ſence of pity behold him that loves thee better then himſelf, ſee how diſadvantageous thy ingratitude is to thee; and conſider the prize thy inhumanity makes thee to loſe, neither am I ſo odious, nor the prize, I propoſe to thy affection ſo vile, that thou needeſt diſdain us, and thou maiſt by one effect of love, or if thou wilt but of compaſſion reſtore quietneſs to my mind, and become the happieſt woman in the world. The deteſtable old fellow brought forth theſe words ſtammering, and looking upon me with luſtful eyes, wherein his horrible deſires were lively repreſented; and while he was ſpeaking them and many others without order or co-herence, he held my hands ſo faſt that 'twas impoſſible for me to eſcape from him; then I was ſeized with mortal apprehenſions, and my fear kept me from falling into ſuch a rage againſt him, as I ſhould have done, if I had been in another condition, yet had I courage enough to call my reaſon to my aſſiſtance, and to repreſent conſiderations to him, which were capable to have diſſwaded the wicked wretch from his evil deſigns. O *Bagiſtanes* (ſaid I, counterfeiting a fearfulneſs) what do you do? have you forgotten the gods? have you forgotten your blood? and have you forgotten your own honour? do you not remember that you are *Theander*'s Uncle, or rather his father, and that *Alcione* is the wife of your nephew, & of him you have ever accounted as your ſon? do you not fear the remorſe of conſcience? do you not fear infamy? and do you not fear heavens thunder, which hangs over guilty heads? Open your eyes *Bagiſtanes*, and conſider your crime with horror, ſuch abominable thoughts are unworthy of a noble mind, nor can you continue in them without fixing an eternal ſhame upon your memory. I had ſaid more, if the pernicious old man would have ſuffered me to go on, but he ſtopt his ear at all my words, and believing he ſhould touch me more eaſily in a beſeeching poſture, he fell down upon his knees, and embraced mine with all his ſtrength: Oh *Alcione*! (replied he) ceaſe to ſet theſe remonſtrances before his eyes, who is no longer in a condition to profit by them, but give me life, unleſs thou wilt have me die here preſently at thy feet. Die then (ſaid I with eyes ſparkling as much with fire, as his with another paſſion) die deteſtable old man, and never hope for any mercy from thy mortal and irreconcilable enemy; At theſe words I diſengaged my ſelf from his arms with ſo much force, that he not only let go his hold, but being roughly thruſt in a poſture wherein he had but little ſtrength, he fell all along upon the floor. I ſtaid not to ſee what became of him, but finding my ſelf free, I ran out at the Cloſet-door, which I clapt againſt him, and croſſing through his Chamber, I got haſtily to the ſtair head. As I was running down with a ſpeed which ſufficiently expreſſed my fear, I met *Cleonimus*, who being alſo *Bagiſtanes* his nephew was coming then to viſit him; The knowledge I had of his virtue, and of the friendſhip he bore us, made me praiſe the gods for that encounter, and not being in a condition to conſider ſtrictly all I did, I caſt my ſelf upon him, and cloſely embracing him, Dear couſin, (ſaid I) dear *Cleonimus* ſave me. My actions and my words amazed him ſo, that all he could do was to put forth his arms to me, & askt me in a great trouble what accident was hapned, and what ſervice I deſired from him. Carry me from hence, (anſwered I) and when you have brought me home, I will tell you my misfortune. *Cleonimus* without queſtioning me further, aſſured me that he would die for *Theander*'s intereſts and mine, without conſidering thoſe of *Bagiſtanes*, and going down the ſtairs with me, he by the credit he had with the Souldiers of the Cittadel, cauſed the gates to be opened, and delivered me out of that hateful place where I had ſuffred ſo violent a perſecution. When I ſaw my ſelf at liberty, I recovered my ſelf a little, and being got into the ſtreet, my countenance became leſs affrighted then it had been a few minutes before. After I was come home, I repented I had diſcovered ſo much to *Cleonimus*, and I was very ſorry I had oblig'd my ſelf to declare to him the ſhame of his neareſt friends, and my particular diſaſter; yet my knowledge of his diſcretion, and the need I had of his counſel and likewiſe of his aſſiſtance, in the extremity my affairs were come to, made

me

me break through the difficulties I found in my mind, and forced me to confeſs my misfortune, and to tell him my laſt adventure, all the execrable proſecutions of *Bagiſtanes*, and of the unworthy *Aſtiages*. During that diſcourſe, *Cleonimus* ſhrunk up his ſhoulders, and lift up his eyes to heaven with demonſtrations of aſtoniſhment, which made him hardly able to ſpeak a word when I had told him this laſt accident; Ah! the monſter (cried he) ah! the abominable man; if the gods be juſt, can he ſurvive ſuch a perfidiouſneſs as this? Having ſaid thus, he continued a while ſilent, and then, Dear couſin (purſued he) I was to blame to fall into ſo great a wonder at the hearing of actions which are ordinary with *Bagiſtanes*, and I ought to have remembred, that whereſoever the intereſt of his pleaſures or of his fortune came in queſtion, he never conſidered nearneſs of blood, nor his honour, no nor the gods themſelves. This laſt treachery of his to *Theander*, is not the firſt he hath committed of this nature, and proximity never made him forbear the like deſigns, upon any of his kinſwomen that had any thing of handſomneſs in them; if he perſiſt in his horrible intentions, I offer up my life for the defence of your honour, and of *Theander*'s intereſts. *Bagiſtanes*, if he were bold enough, would be wicked enough to attempt any kind of villany; but he will remember that he is not exempt from the ſeverity of the Law, that he hath not an abſolute power in *Babylon*, and that *Theander* is too conſiderable to fear any violence from him. After this diſcourſe, he told me a thouſand of his Uncles wickedneſſes, & when I asked him how I ſhould carry my ſelf to my husband in the buſineſs, he adviſed me to conceal it yet a while; ſeeing it could bring nothing but diſcontent to him, and diſorder into his family; and that I might diſcover it at any time, if I ſhould be further preſſed. He gave me this counſel with ſo much freedom and affection, that I reſolved to follow it punctually, and having known him in all his actions to be endued with a miraculous wiſdom, I was willing to be abſolutely guided in this misfortune according to his orders & inſtructions. By his advice therefore I diſſembled it, and gave no notice at all unto *Theander* of any thing that hapned; true it is, that he never had the power to carry me any more to *Bagiſtanes*, and though, to oblige me to that viſit, he told me he had hurt his forehead with falling down a pair of ſtairs, I ſtill put it off by faining my ſelf not well whenſoever he ſpoke to me of it. *Bagiſtanes* abaſhed and exaſperated at what had paſſed, came not to our houſe, & I had ſome days of reſpite, which were very pleaſing to me being freed from his proſecutions. But baſe *Aſtiages* a few days after this accident, meeting me alone in the Garden, and coming up to me in the corner of an ally which I made haſte to, that I might ſhun him; Madam, (ſaid he, with a diſdainful and diſcontented look) Cruelty is very well becoming in handſom Ladies like your ſelf, and if you perſevere in your generoſity, you will without doubt advance our houſe exceedingly. I preſently underſtood the meaning of his words, and looking ſide-ways upon him, I had rather (ſaid I) your houſe were ſwallowed up in an eternal deſtruction, then ever I ſhould have ſo much as a thought, to endeavor its greatneſs by thoſe ways you propoſe to me. You do very well *Alcione* (replied *Aſtiages*) but ſince you deſpiſe other conſiderations you ought at leaſt in charity to viſit thoſe whom you have wounded in the body as well as in the minde. This diſcourſe vext me to the very heart, and made me anſwer ſharply; *Aſtiages*, I will let *Theander* know the good offices you do him; and if you continue ſtill in your infamous proſecutions, you ſhall ſee that I am not inſenſible of the wrongs you do me. I believe you are not inſenſible (ſaid *Aſtiages*, going away) and your laſt friendſhips begin to give ſome notice of it. He left me as he brought forth theſe words, which I did not greatly heed at that time, though I have found ſince but too much to my coſt, with what intention he ſpake them.

In the mean time *Bagiſtanes*, either out of ſhame, or reſentment had given over his viſits, and I praiſed the gods for that laſt adventure, which for one diſpleaſure gave me many advantages. *Theander* often prayed me to go to ſee him, but finding me very unwilling, he had ſo much goodneſs, that he never went about to force me; but though that wicked man ſaw me not, he had thoſe near me, that told him ſufficiently what I did. *Aſtiages* tied to him by the ſordid conſideration of riches, and by the pro-

promiſes he made him to leave him all he had, baſely forſook the intereſts of his Brother, and the honour of his Family, to ſerve him in his deteſtable intentions; and beſides the torments I received from him, the maids that ſerved me were my moſt dangerous enemies, and, as I have learned ſince, that infamous fellow had them at his devotion, and kept one of them in pay, to ſpy out all my actions. That diſloyal wench obſerved, with *Aſtiages*, the friendſhip I had with *Cleonimus*, and believ'd that he being truly generous, and truly a friend to *Theander*, was more capable to croſs them then any body elſe. I do not deny but that I lived with *Cleonimus* as if I had been his own Siſter; my husband had commanded me to do ſo, and I had no repugnance to obey him; There was a great deal of familiarity between us, but all our actions were in ſight of the whole world, and we never retired together, but when we had a mind to talk of *Bagiſtanes* his proſecutions. I know not whether our deportments wrought a jealouſie in our enemies, nor whether they believed themſelves, what they deſired to perſwade others; but in effect though they knew I was virtuous enough, not to love another man to the prejudice of what I owed to my husband, and that in their own hearts accounted my actions to be innocent, they meant to draw matter from thence, to drive away a man whom they ſuſpected to croſs their deſigns, or elſe to ruine me, whence once their hopes of gaining me were ruined. For this purpoſe they carefully watched my actions, and cauſed others to watch them, & interpreting all I did, as might ſerve beſt to their intentions, they laid ſnares for me, which without a particular goodneſs of the gods, it was impoſſible for me to eſcape. Beſides, the conſiderations I have told you, they were ſet on likewiſe by that of their own juſtification, & fearing I ſhould at laſt diſcover their deteſtable proceeding to *Theander*, they reſolved to prevent me, and to prepoſſeſs his mind in ſuch manner, that I might find no more belief in him, when I ſhould come to make my complaint. *Aſtiages* having plotted with *Bagiſtanes*, how he ſhould manage this deſign, began to ſet it on work to *Theander*, & though he had particular obligations to *Cleonimus*, & that having bin bred up together with a great deal of friendſhip, they had ever lived in as good intelligence as the virtues of the one, and the vices of the other could permit, he endeavored to render him odious to his brother by all manner of calumnies. *Theander* who had a very good impreſſion of his friend, made a jeſt of *Aſtiages* his firſt attempts, and attributing thoſe ill offices to ſome particular averſion, made all the deſigns he uſed unprofitable. *Aſtiages* was not repulſed by theſe firſt difficulties; but carefully laying hold of all occaſions to make him obſerve our familiarity, he did not deſpair of working ſome effect in his mind at laſt. One day as we roſe from dinner, during which time I had long entertained *Cleonimus* who ſate by me, and had often whiſpered him in the ear, I drew near to a window, where *Aſtiages* ſeeing me alone came to me, though of a long while I had given over ſpeaking to him, but in *Theander*'s preſence, and when I knew not how to avoid him; at that time his brother was diſcourſing with *Cleonimus*, at another window which looked toward the Garden, whereupon coming cloſe to me, Madam (ſaid he) I will talk no more to you of *Bagiſtanes*, but if you pleaſe I will ſpeak of *Cleonimus*, with whom your fortune will be much better. I gave not my ſelf time to examine his Diſcourſe; but without hearkning to his laſt words, I anſwered briefly; If you ſpeak to me of *Cleonimus*, you will ſpeak to me of a man who by his virtue deſerves both the general and my particular eſteem. I knew very well (replied *Aſtiages* impudently) that that virtue which deſpiſes fortune, was not proof againſt his merit; but we will break the courſe of this affection, and will teach the innocent *Theander* to diſcern his real friends. This diſcourſe netled me ſo, that without doubt I ſhould have fallen openly upon him, but that having nothing more to ſay, he went out of the room, where I remained ſo troubled, that if *Theander*'s face had bin toward me, he might eaſily have read in mine, what a confuſion *Aſtiages* had left me in. I lean'd upon my elbow in the window, where reflecting upon thoſe malicious words I had newly heard, I was ſeized with the moſt violent grief I yet had faſt. I recollected my ſelf, and examined all my actions with *Cleonimus*, and found them ſo full of innocence, that I judged *Aſtiages* his ſuſpitions very ill grounded, and his jealouſie very unjuſt; yet preſently I had a thought to abſent him from me for

ever,

ever, and to deprive my enemies either of the occaſion of their cenſures, or the pretext they had taken to torment me; but it was followed by another quite contrary, and the rigor of my deſtiny, made me look upon *Cleonimus* at that time more advantagiouſly then ever I had before, and obſerve his good qualities and his friendſhip, with an eye which would not permit me to conſent to what I was reſolving againſt him. I know not Ladies, whether I am faulty in this confeſſion, and in avowing ingenuouſly, that at that time I had an affection for him that could not ſuffer his baniſhment, with the care of my reputation, and that of my repoſe was preparing for him; but I will tell you alſo to juſtifie my ſelf, that perchance it would not have bin ſtrong enough to hinder it, if I had not judged that *Aſtiages* made uſe of that ſubtilty to deprive me of a man, who he knew would oppoſe his intentions, and whoſe aſſiſtance was neceſſary for me, to defend my ſelf againſt his perſecutions. This conſideration as truly as the other, made me reſolve both to ſee *Cleonimus*, and to live with him as I had done formely, knowing well that *Theander*, whoſe approbation I valued more then my bodies diſlike, was not offended with it, & that if I abated any thing of my uſual freedom with him, *Aſtiages* might have occaſion to ſuſpect me of cunning; after what he had ſaid to me I went out of the dining-room where I left *Theander* with *Cleonimus*, & walked into the garden alone to entertain the penſiveneſs which *Aſtiages* his words had cauſed in me, but ſcarce had I taken a turn or two, when they came out to me, & within a while after *Theander* being called away by ſome buſineſs or other, left me there with *Cleonimus*. He, at his his firſt coming, obſerved ſome trouble in my face, whereof he asked me the cauſe, and notwithſtanding he was concerned in it, I was ſo innocent as to tell him *Aſtiages* his diſcourſe, and how he had reproached me upon his occaſion. *Cleonimus* hearkned to me without being moved, and when I had made an end, he lift up his eyes to heaven, and croſſing his arms upon his breaſt, he walked above twenty paces with me before he ſpake a word, then of a ſudden making a ſtop, and looking upon me with an affection more paſſionate then ordinary; Couzen (ſaid he) your enemies have reaſon to drive me from you, and the knowledg they have that I will oppoſe their pernicious deſigns to the laſt moment of my life, does in a ſort authorize their proceeding. Beſides I confeſs to you, that if they accuſe me for loving you, they accuſe me very juſtly, ſince it is not truer that I am *Cleonimus*, then it is that I love *Alcione* more then all the things in the world; Do not wonder at this declaration, couzen, 'tis true, I love you more then my ſelf, but I proteſt to you by the gods, that this affection is moſt innocent, and that it ſhall never give me deſires for *Theanders* wife, which I might not communicate to *Theander* himſelf: but as innocent as it is, it nevertheleſs is faulty, ſince it is made to diſturb your quietneſs, and my preſence is hurtful to you, ſince it is ſuſpected to them that are near you, & that it gives them jealouſies which are to your diſadvantage. The gods forbid that from henceforward they ſhould find that occaſion to afflict you, and that I ſhould prefer my happineſs in ſeeing you before your tranquillity; I will abſent my ſelf therefore, ſince I muſt, and how great grief ſoever I ſuffer at this ſeparation, it will certainly be leſs then that I ſhould receive by the diſcontents my preſence may cauſe to you. *Cleonimus* ended theſe words with ſo ſad a look, that I was ſenſibly touched with it; I have confeſſed to you, that my good will to him was as ſtrong as it could lawfully be, and I will avow that it was encreaſed by this diſcourſe, & that the goodneſs wherewith he forgot himſelf for my intereſts, cauſed in me a tenderneſs of him, which I never had till then. To ſay truth, I was willing to let him ſee, both how I received his order, and to what degree his perſon and his company were dear to me, for that end giving him my hand, Couzen (ſaid I) I neither doubt of the greatneſs, nor of the nature of your affection to me, I know it is ſuch as a virtuous man may conceive to one of his neareſt kindred, and to the wife of his beſt friend, and upon this aſſurance I will make a like confeſſion of mine to you, and will proteſt truly (though perhaps I am to blame in this declaration) that after *Theander*, there is nothing dearer to me then your ſelf. I will not therefore deprive my ſelf of you, for the ſuſpicions of *Aſtiages* and *Bagiſtanes*, ſo long as *Theander* is pleaſed I ſhould ſee you, I will never conſent to this abſence you purpoſe to me. If he becomes of their humor,

you will not then take it ill, if I refrain your company, and force my own inclinations to perform my duty to my husband. Till this misfortune happen to us, we will live as we have done; and provided *Theander* be satisfied, I shall but little regard the satisfaction of others. By this answer, I drove away part of the sadness that appeared in *Cleonimus* his countenance, and with it the design he had to forsake me, when I had most need of his assistance.

We continued hereupon to live as we had begun; and on purpose to spite *Astiages* I used *Cleonimus* more kindly then ever; That disloyal Brother was stark mad at it, and presently after he had a companion that bore it as impatiently as he. *Bagistanes* for all his anger had not ceased to love me, and being not able to resolve to see me no more, he had forced his shame and choler, to give me visits, which I was fain to receive whether I would or no; but yet I received them all in the presence of *Theander*, and often of *Cleonimus*, and others whom I would ever have to be witnesses of our conversation. If I had much ado to suffer him, he had no less to suffer *Cleonimus*, whose presence was become insupportable to him, having changed all the affection which allianee formerly had caused in him, into a most violent hatred; yet being the greatest dissembler of all men living, he disguised his ill will under a loving countenance, and knowing his courage durst not declare his animosity. *Astiages* for the same consideration carried himself towards him in the same manner, but he did otherwise towards me, and passed by no occasion of shewing me how black his suspitions were, and how wicked his intentions: his rage grew to such an extremity, that he caused a note to be put one day in my dressing cloth, which I found as I was getting me ready, and wherein I read these words.

Astiages to *Alcione*.

YOu have received too great an honour by our alliance, to consider that of our house so little. Take heed to it, Alcione, *and know there wants neither sword nor poyson to repair the disgrace of a Family like ours.*

I read these words with an astonishment which I am not able to represent. Till then I had been patient and had held my peace; but at that time I resolved to be so no longer, and to speak; and I was going instantly to carry the note to *Theander*, and make him the relation of all that had passed, if *Cleonimus* had not come into my Chamber: he wondered as much as I at the threats he used to me, but he desired me to defer the complaints I meant to make to my husband for a few days, and counselled me to go with him to visite my Father at this house we now are in, where I might at more liberty entertain him with my misfortunes, and free my self from the sight of my enemies. I approved the advice he gave me, and within an hour after, having proposed it to *Theander*, I easily disposed him to it. *Theander* & I came hither to visit my father and my mother, who had bin some days here to divert themselves, and we spent many delightfully in their company. *Bagistanes* & *Astiages* remained at *Babylon*, where their rage made them take recourse to ways of revenge worthy of their courage and of their virtue. *Cleonimus* came to see us almost every day, and for the most part gallopt over alone, the way being but short from hence to *Babylon*: One day going from us when the Sun was ready to set, without any other weapon but his sword, as he went out of the wood which is near this house, he was assaulted by three men on horse-back, who threw three darts at him, from a good distance; and their haste, or the will of the gods having made them miss, they drew their swords, and ran up to him with full speed: though number of enemies might with reason have caused some apprehension in *Cleonimus*, their cowardize made him despise them, and being resolved to sell his life as dearly as he could, after having avoided the shock of the two first by a little carreer he took, he closed so luckily with the third, that having made his sword slip over his shoulder, he ran his own up to the hilts in his right side: Scarce was that enemy down, when the two others

came

came back at *Cleonimus*, but their companions horſe was in their way, which hindred them from coming ſtraight upon him, and while one of them turned a little aſide, to ſet upon *Cleonimus* behind, he was ſo fortunate, that with a back-blow he cut off his hand, which fell preſently to the ground with his ſword. The third having ſeen this ſecond ſtroak, turned about, and ſeeking his ſafety in the ſwiftneſs of his horſe, began to fly with all poſſible ſpeed; but *Cleonimus* purſued him, and being mounted upon one much fleeter, overtook him in a very little time; He could have thruſt his ſword into his reins if he would, but he contented himſelf with ſeizing upon the guard of his, as he paſſed by, and having eaſily wreſted it out of his hand, he threw it on the ground, and oppoſing his paſſage laid hold on his bridle, wherewith having quickly ſtopt him, Friend (ſaid he) what have I done to thee, that ſhould make thee deſire to kill me? This man, in a terrible fear, held up his hand, and beſeeching him to ſpare his life; I have no intention to take it (anſwered *Cleonimus*) but I will know of thee by what offence I have made thee my enemy, thee whom I never diſobliged, nor ever knew in my life. This fellow being a little aſſured by theſe words, Ah! Sir (ſaid he) I have no cauſe to hate you, & doubtleſs I have deſerved that death, which I & my companions would have given you out of a vile conſideration; *Aſtiages* hired us for that purpoſe, and *Bagiſtanes* promiſed us ten talents to kill you. Though *Cleonimus* was aſtoniſhed at the treachery, yet had he no difficulty to believe it, and knowing the baſeneſs of his enemies, he eaſily gave credit to that confirmation of it; he cared not to draw any greater proofs, and giving the man his liberty, he exhorted him to avoid ſuch like occaſions of infamy; the other touch'd with a true repentance, which he witneſſed by his tears, proteſted that only the extream poverty to which of late years he had been reduced, was the motive that had incited him to a wickedneſs which he had ever deteſted. You might have freed your ſelf from that (replied *Cleonimus*) by honeſter means; but to the end it no more may ſerve you for a pretext to evil actions, you ſhall not loſe the recompence you hoped for, & you may come to morrow to my lodging, and fetch your ſhare of the ten talents *Bagiſtanes* promiſed you. This man, raviſhed with *Cleonimus* his generoſity, would have caſt himſelf at his feet; but he would not ſuffer him, and ſending him away, I deſire no other requital (ſaid he) but that you would be an honeſt man, and that by ſpeaking of this buſineſs, you would not diſhonor two men who are near allied to me, & one of which is brother to *Theander*. I have told you this paſſage a little more at large, to make you know of what temper *Cleonimus* his mind was, ſince he himſelf paid his murtherers the hire which they were to have had only for his death; and that after cauſes of complaint of this nature againſt *Bagiſtanes* and *Aſtiages*, he had yet care of their reputation, and forbade that fellow to defame them. True it is that in this laſt effect of goodneſs, there was ſome little mixture of intereſt, & that he was glad to ſmother that attempt, fearing the cauſe would break forth with the report of it, & that I might be too much ſpoken of in that diſcourſe. Being come to *Babylon*, he retired to his lodging, where he made no mention at all of what had befallen him, & paſſed the night, as I have heard ſince, in his wonted tranquillity; but the next morning, as ſoon as he was ready, he went to *Theanders* houſe, & going up into *Aſtiage's* chamber, who was not yet ſtirring, he came to his bed ſide, & drawing open the curtain, he ſhewed himſelf to him. *Aſtiages* diſſembling his hatred, bad him good morrow, as he was wont to do; but *Cleonimus* ſeeing there was no body with him, after he had looked a while upon him without ſpeaking, *Aſtiages* (ſaid he) your deſign has not taken effect, and the miniſters of your intention, by the juſtice of the gods, have received another payment then that you made them hope for; I come hither neither to take revenge for an intended murther, nor to reproach you with it, but to make you know that without difficulty, and without diſhonor, I could puniſh your baſeneſs, and to put you in mind, that in the quality you profeſs, you had handſomer ways to free your ſelf of an enemy; I ſhould not want them to free my ſelf of you, if you were not as unworthy of my reſentment, as you are to be *Theanders* brother: but ſince his conſideration makes me ſuppreſs it, it ſhall alſo make me ſuppreſs the report of this action, not to ſave a reputation which you have abandoned; but to keep a noble bloud, in which both friendſhip and alliance makes me con-

concern'd, from a ſtain which could not be gotten out of it. *Cleonimus* having ended theſe words, deigned not to ſtay for *Aſtiages* his anſwer, but going forth of the chamber, left him in a marvellous confuſion. We had already learned by certain country people, that *Cleonimus* had fought a combate as he was going back to *Babylon* the day before; and as ſoon as *Theander* heard it, he took horſe and went preſently to him; having asked him the particulars of that encounter, *Cleonimus* confeſſed he had been aſſaulted by three men, againſt whom the gods had ſo well aſſiſted him, that he had gotten the better of them, but could not come to the knowledg of his enemies. *Theander* without ſounding any deeper into that adventure, rejoyced at his good ſucceſs, and within a while after, going to his houſe, he found *Aſtiages* there, ſo confounded with *Cleonimus* his words, that he hardly knew in what place he was. That treacherous fellow, believing his wickedneſs could not be long concealed, reſolved to prevent thoſe that might inform his brother of it, and having already prepared himſelf for the diſcourſe he was to make to that purpoſe, deſired a time to ſpeak with him in private, *Theander* retiring with him into his cloſet, gave him the liberty he demanded; and then that perfidious wretch, after long preambles to teſtifie his trouble, that he was to acquaint him with ſo ill a buſineſs, told him openly what he before had confuſedly ſtrove to make him believe, and proteſted to him that I loved *Cleonimus* with paſſion, and with ſcandal to all their race; that *Bagiſtanes* and he had perceived it with a great deal of grief, and that they had endeavored to divert me from it by entreaty, & even by ſome threatnings, which the intereſts of their blood might authorize; but that I had been inſenſible of their remonſtrances, and that abuſing with *Cleonimus* the facility of ſo good an husband, we by a thouſand ſcandalous actions had made known our paſſion, even to thoſe that were leaſt quick-ſighted. *Aſtiages* ſaid ſo many other things to *Theander*, that he was weary of ſuffering him longer, and looking with diſdain upon him, You are too zealous, *Aſtiages* (anſwered he) and I have already told you, how well known *Alcione* and *Cleonimus* are to me; I ſhould be very much ſatisfied with them both, if their friendſhip were yet a little greater then it is, and ſince that only I am concerned in it, I will deſire them to augment it for my ſake: Theſe words ſpoken with a diſdainful tone, troubled, and exaſperated *Aſtiages*, and obliged him to reply with an angry accent; If you are ſo little ſenſible of the diſhonor of your houſe, that they may be blemiſhed with it are not ſo tame as you are, and your neareſt friends ſhall never be reproached for having tolerated a miſchief of the nature of this they have diſcovered; ſince it is an extream one, it ought not to be thought ſtrange, if they apply extream remedies to it. and if the honor of their family arm them againſt the deſtroyers of it. *Theander* was ſo deeply touch'd with this diſcourſe, that againſt any body but a brother, he would violently have expreſſed his reſentment, and in his laſt words obſerving the hatred, and the evil deſigns he had againſt *Cleonimus*, he preſently believed that it was he who had laid that ambuſh for him, which he had eſcaped by his valour; and in that opinion looking ſide-ways upon him, Wicked man (ſaid he) thou haſt diſcovered thy ſelf too much, and I no longer doubt, but that thou thy ſelf didſt ſet on thoſe villains to aſſaſſinate *Cleonimus*. *Aſtiages* grew pale at that accuſation, & by a manifeſt trouble made *Theander* ſee his reproaches were true. That belief having enflamed him with anger, Ah! thou unworthy fellow, (continued he) that art the ſhame and diſhonour of our blood thy ſelf; what examples haſt thou amongſt our kindred of ſuch a baſeneſs? Ah! I need no longer doubt it, and the knowledg I have ever had of thy wicked inclinations, doth but too much fortifie me in that conceit. *Theander* accompanied theſe words with a torrent of others, which ſo daſh'd *Aſtiages* that he was a long time ere he could get out of his confuſion, but at laſt ſtriving to recover himſelf, and laboring to ſhew a confidence; If you were not my brother (ſaid he) I would make you know how ſenſible I am of calumnies of this nature; and if *Cleonimus* perſiſts in this opinion, he ſhall ſee I am not ignorant of the means to diſabuſe him. *Theander* laughing at that bravado, deſpiſed him more then he did before, and after having uſed a thouſand reproaches to him, with expreſs threats, which *Aſtiages* anſwered only with a confuſion that abſolutely confirmed his brother in his former belief, not being able to ſtay

longe

longer with him, he went away directly to *Cleonimus*. As ſoon as he ſaw him, he ran to him with open arms, ſaying, Dear *Cleonimus*, if my brother be wicked, if my brother be baſe, we are neither guilty of his crimes, nor of his baſeneſs; and you ought not extend your reſentment unto me, who will no more conſider him as my brother, but as a traytor, and as a murtherer. *Cleonimus* was much ſurprized at this diſcourſe, and believing that *Theander* by other means had learn'd the whole truth of the buſineſs, did no longer diſavow that which by an admirable diſcretion he had reſolved to conceal, both from him, and from all men living. *Theander* being aſſured of his brothers crime, firſt by *Cleonimus* his ſilence, and then by his confeſſion, deſired to know the particulars of it, and *Cleonimus* having told him all, made him change colour a thouſand times, and a thouſand times deteſt his deſtiny, which had made him be born of ſo wicked a race. After this diſcourſe, he ingenuouſly made him acquainted with all that *Aſtiages* had ſaid to him, and informed him of his jealouſie in terms, and with an action whereby he found that though he had the greateſt intereſt in the buſineſs, he was not moved with it at all. *Cleonimus* nevertheleſs ſhrunk up his ſhoulders at the hearing of it, and looking upon him with a countenance extraordinarily troubled, I knew (ſaid he) Fortune would be jealous of the happineſs I enjoy in your friendſhip, and that I muſt be fain to follow the uſual courſe of my deſtiny, which never granted me a laſting felicity; After the ſuſpitions of *Aſtiages*, and *Bagiſtanes*, I cannot be innocent, ſince I have given them occaſion to conceive them: but that they may take no more, neither from my preſence, nor from my imprudent carriage, I will abſent my ſelf both from *Alcione*, and from you & will moderate the grief of that ſeparation, by the remembrance of a repoſe which I will never trouble. *Theander* would not ſuffer *Cleonimus* to go on, but embracing him with much affection, I had rather (ſaid he) that *Aſtiages* and *Bagiſtanes* were in their graves, then that you ſhould continue an hour in that thought: let them avoid your ſight themſelves, if it be ſuſpected to them, and let them not envy a happineſs they are incapable to give me: *Alcione*, I will follow you if you go away, and though you will ſhun our company, we will tie our ſelves inſeparably to yours. *Theander* ſpoke theſe words with ſo paſſionate an air, that *Cleonimus* was moved with them & conſidering *Theanders* good nature, and the hearty affection he bore him, he could ſcarcely withhold tears, which the force of his friendſhip was like to have drawn from his eyes, and embracing him with an exceſs of love; O gods! (cryed he) ſhould I not be a thouſand times more faithleſs then our ſlanderers, if I could ever have a thought to betray ſuch a friend as *Theander*? I will never fear it, added *Theander*, and if this calumny I have told you of, makes you abate any thing of your familiarity toward *Alcione*, I ſhall believe you have ill interpreted my intentions, and that you are become my enemy. I will rather become my own (replied *Cleonimus*) and being your will ſhall ever me mine, I will live both at your houſe, and every where elſe as you ſhall enjoyn me, but to give you further proofs of my innocence, *Alcione* ſhall tell the true cauſe of the hatred of *Aſtiages* & *Bagiſtanes*; 'twas by my entreaty ſhe has deferr'd to acquaint you with it all this while, and by my conſent you ſhould never have heard any thing that could trouble your contentment, if my enemies had not brought things to an extremity now it were no longer wiſdom to conceal the truth of it from you but you ſhall learn it from the mouth of *Alcione* who is the moſt concerned in it, and in whom it will be more handſome to tell it you, then in a man who may be grown ſuſpected, by reaſon of a treachery, the memory whereof is yet ſo freſh. *Theander* proteſted to him a thouſand times that he would never ſuſpect him, and preſſed him a long time to draw that confeſſion from him, which he referr'd to me: but he defended himſelf ſo well againſt his importunities that he gave them over, and deſiring to come back to me that day to give me account of all theſe adventures, and to ſatisfie his own curioſity, he left *Cleonimus*, after having made him promiſe that he would come and ſee us the next day at the furtheſt. Before he returned hither, he ſaw *Aſtiages* again, and when he had laid his crime before his eyes, with words full of reproaches, and invectives, he proteſted to him that if any evil happened to *Cleonimus*, no body ſhould be queſtioned for it but he and *Bagiſtanes*, ſince their ill intentions had diſcovered

vered themſelves,both by witneſſes,and proofs that were irreproachable.I believe this threat ſecured *Cleonimus* his life, which would have been in great danger, if his enemies had not feared to be accuſed of it after ſuch manifeſt appearances. In the mean time having got looſe from a good number of his friends,who were come to ſee him, and from whom he carefully hid the Authors of his adventure, he went abroad to make ſome viſit; but as he paſſed through the ſtreet, he chanced to ſee the man to whom he had given his life the day before, and to whom he had promiſed the reward, which he was to have received from *Bagiſtanes* for his death; although *Cleonimus* had given him order to come and fetch the money at his lodging, he had not the impudence to go and demand a recompence which he ſo ill deſerved, & contented himſelf with the mercy he had received, without daring to preſent himſelf before him; but *Cleonimus* having ſpied him,remembred his promiſe, and being a moſt religious obſerver of all thoſe he made, he called him, and carrying him to his chamber his own ſelf, gave him the ſum he had promiſed him. The fellow, confounded with ſo extraordinary a liberality, caſt himſelf at his feet,and ſpeaking to him,as to a man whoſe virtue was little leſs then divine, he beſeeched him to diſpoſe of his life,and to command him ſomthing whereby he might have occaſion to hazard it.*Cleonimus* acknowledging his good will, ſince you are ſo thankful (ſaid he) you muſt needs do me a ſervice, which I can receive from no body but you, and that is to give a letter into *Bagiſtanes* his own hand, which I will write to him, and which cannot well be delivered but by yours. Fear him not, I ſhall be able to defend you againſt him,and againſt all thoſe whom my conſideration ſhall make your enemies. The man having offered himſelf with a great deal of joy, to perform what he deſired, *Cleonimus* called for paper, and wrote to *Bagiſtanes* in theſe terms.

Cleonimus *to* Bagiſtanes.

THis miniſter of your generoſity comes to demand the recompence you promiſed him: it was not his fault if he hath not ſerved you to your mind; and if your deſign hath not taken effect, 'tis becauſe fortune doth not always ſecond great and noble enterprizes. This laſt, wherein you imployed this bearer, is of a nature that may leave you a gallant reputation; he for his payment deſired a letter of recommendation to you, and he believed he could not addreſs himſelf better,then to him who hath the happineſs to be your Nephew, and to whom you have ſhewed ſo freſh, and ſo obliging proofs of your friendſhip; if nearneſs of blood tied me to you before, the remembrance of that favour gives you the diſpoſing of a life whereof you have a great deal of care, and which cannot be loſt with more glory, nor with more advantage, then when it may facilitate your poſſeſſing of that cruel Lady whom you ſo virtuouſly honour with your affection.

Cleonimus having written this letter,gave it to the man,who carried it to *Bagiſtanes*. This was all the revenge he would take of him, being of an age which forbad him any other;and I believe it was not ſo light a one as he imagined; & *Bagiſtanes* already vext that his deſign had ſucceeded ſo ill,was like to have burſt with ſpite at ſuch juſt, and ſuch jeering reproaches; but being very ſubtil,he made no ſhew of it,and within a few days after, he that had been the bearer of them vaniſhed, and never could be heard of ſince, whereupon we believed that *Bagiſtanes* & *Aſtiages* had cauſed him to be made away, that the world might no longer bear ſo undeniable a witneſs of their villany. In this interim *Theander* was come home to us,and had told me the particularities of *Aſtiages* his treachery, and *Cleonimus* his generoſity; and after he had related the diſcourſe he had with his brother, whoſe rage he deſcribed to mè in the terms wherewith I haye repreſented it to you,he made me acquainted with what had paſſed between him and *Cleonimus* upon that ſubject,& prayed me to make the recital which he had referred to me. I was before ſufficiently diſpoſed to give him that ſatiſfaction of my own accord,as ſoon as I knew *Cleonimus* diſapproved it not.I ſtaid not for a ſecond entreaty,but told him at large of all the perſecutions I had ſuffred from

Ba-

Bagiſtanes, and his perfidious brother, even to the ſmalleſt particulars, in the ſame manner as I have related them to you. I know not what judgment you will make of *Theanders* proceeding in this encounter, but for mine own part I was very ill ſatisfied, with it: He indeed deteſted the treachery of *Aſtiages*, and called him a hundred times baſe fellow, and unworthy to be born of noble blood; but he ſeemed not at all touched with any reſentment againſt *Bagiſtanes*, and inſtead of falling into anger againſt him, he did nothing but laugh at his weakneſs; and when he ſaw I was but little pleaſed with his coldneſs in that buſineſs, What, Madam (ſaid he ſmiling, to vex me the more) are you cruel then to thoſe that love you? I had ſuffered too much by *Bagiſtanes* his importunities to be able to turn them into jeſting; but *Theander* made himſelf ſport with them, and after he had laught at them a while; *Alcione* (continued he) you have told me nothing of *Bagiſtanes*, which I have not ſeen him practiſe toward all his neareſt kinſwomen; and I believe that no degree of proximity ever freed any of them from him who were handſom enough to move his love, but I never ſaw any body jealous of him; and he is now of an age to cauſe more pity of his weakneſs, or more mirth at his follies, then fear of any danger by him. For my part, *Alcione*, I proteſt to you, this jealouſie ſhall never break my ſleep, & that it ſhal ever be the ſmalleſt of my afflictions. If you had ſooner communicated your troubles to me I ſhould without doubt have diminiſhed them, & perchance I ſhould have made you find divertiſement, in that which hath bin matter of vexation to you. I could not approve of this humor of *Theander's*, & yet I was very much eaſed by having diſburdened my ſelf of part of my cares; & within a while after *Cleonimus* being come, joyned in our converſation, & ſeconded *Theanders* opinion in ſuch manner, that I began to believe my misfortunes were leſs then I had fancied them. After we had ſome time diſcourſed merrily upon that ſubject, *Theander* falling again to be ſerious, prayed me, or rather commanded me before *Cleonimus* to love him ſtill as my brother, and as his ſecond ſelf, and proteſted to me that the moſt ſenſible diſcontent he could receive, would be to ſee me diminiſh any thing of that affection he required from me, upon any conſideration whatſoever. Afterwards they reſolved, that for the ſhort time *Bagiſtanes* according to the courſe of nature had to live, I ſhould not uſe him ill, and that I ſhould receive his follies as matters of paſtime. In theſe entertainments, and other pleaſing divertiſements, we ſpent yet ſome few dayes here with my father and mother, after which we returned to *Babylon*. *Aſtiages* had left his lodging at our houſe, and was gone to lie in the Citadel with his Uncle; *Theander*, to whom his crimes, and the attempts he had made upon me for *Bagiſtanes* his ſatisfaction, had rendred him odious, was not able to endure him longer within his doors; and *Aſtiages* himſelf was better pleaſed to be with a man of his own humour, then among perſons that deteſted him.

It was about that time that our country was almoſt every where full of ſouldiers, and that *Darius*, after the loſs of the battle of *Iſſus*, recruiting his forces in theſe parts to prepare himſelf for a third, retired himſelf into our city; The Court there was very great and fair, though the Queens and Princeſſes who were wont to make up the beſt part of it were abſent at that time, by a cruel ſervitude.

Since it only my particular hiſtory you deſire, I will not recount that of the State, nor the things that paſſed then at *Babylon*, in which I have no intereſt at all. Yet can I not forbear to tell you, Madam, that among thoſe who were moſt conſidered near *Darius*, I often ſaw the Prince *Oroondates* your brother, his admirable actions, and the Kings favour had made him ſo remarkable, that it was hard for the meaneſt perſons to be ignorant who he was. And indeed my brother & I had preſerved the Idea of him ſo well, that though four or five years which are run out ſince, have made ſome alteration in his face, yet was it not enough to make us miſtake him; & if we till now have diſſembled that knowledg of him, 'twas becauſe we found his intention was not to diſcover himſelf. I ſaw him exerciſe the troops he had ſent for out of *Scythia*, after the manner of their country, in a Plain near the city, and in all his actions he had ſo marvellous a grace, that it was hard to loſe the remembrance of it. I will tell you likewiſe that *Theander* & *Cleonimus* had the honour to be known to him, and

that

that the report of their virtue which was very great in this country, made them often receive those favours from him, which he was wont to shew to all virtuous persons. As concerning my self, I remember that at the Kings first coming thither, my persecutor gave me some respite, and the multitude of his affairs, or his diligence in waiting at the Court, freed me for some time from his visits; which *Theander* made me suffer whether I would or no, and wherewith he still would mock me, which sometimes made me angry, and in the end made me resolve, to afflict my self less then I was wont, and to take (if I could possible without contributing to it) my part in his divertisement; but the first moneth being past, the wicked old man fell again to his old courses with more eagerness then before, & telling *Theander* what he was able to do for the advancement of his fortune, he made so good use of that advantage, that I was more troubled with him then ever, although I took his persecutions no more to heart, as I had done formerly, yet could I never constrain my self to give him a good look, as *Theander* would have had me to make sport with him, and not understanding any jesting in matters of that nature, I made him know by all my actions, that I could never be capable of any thought to his advantage. This assurance wherein he had a thousand occasians to confirm himself, exasperated him in extremity, and believing that *Cleonimus* was the chiefest obstacle to his intentions, he resolved to set his last engines a work, either to ruine him, or to drive him away from me: He wavered a long time, thinking what counsel he should take; and if he spared *Cleonimus* his life, against which he might have made a second attempt, 'twas not so much any sense of virtue, or consideration of alliance that restrained him, as his fear of the Laws, from which he was not exempt, not doubting but that after what he had already done, he should be called to account if any mischief should befall *Cleonimus*. This apprehension stopt his violent resolutions, and made him betake himself to other inventions to banish him from me. He at first sought out means to set dissention between my husband and him, without engaging me in the business, but having vainly endeavored to make them fall out, his rage grew to such an extremity, that he no longer considered me, but determined blindly to try all ways to advance his revenge, and his other pernicious designs. He had already made so good use of his power with *Theander*, that he had perswaded him to be reconciled to *Astiages*, and though that disloyal man lodged still with his uncle, yet came he often to visit his brother, but he neuer spoke word of *Bagistanes*, and carried himself toward me with a very great coldness, he still avoided meeting with *Cleonimus*, and *Cleonimus* shunn'd him, & *Bagistanes* so carefully, that he never met either of them at our house. These two wicked wretches united together, labored joyntly to destroy me, and when they thought they had recovered all the credit they were wont to have with my husband, they forget nothing that could ruine us, and strove to make *Theander* observe our familiarities with such an industry as might without much difficulty have perplext any other husband; but his friendship to *Cleonimus*, and his goodness to me were so great, that for a long time he either laught at what they said, or else received it as from suspected persons. These traitors seeing themselves deceived in their expectation, resolved to prosecute their crime yet further, to leave nothing unattempted to take revenge of a man, that hindred their designs, though with loss of my honor, and that of our house. For this purpose having well contrived their treachery, and given instructions to the person they were to imploy, and whom they had bribed a long time before, they made use of the plot I now will tell you, to deceive *Theander*.

As he came back one night from the Palace, where he had spent part of the day, and from whence he returned not till after the King was in bed, he had an encounter hard by our door, which hath since cost me so many tears, and which without doubt will make me pour them forth all the rest of my miserable life. When he was close by his own house, he by the light of a torch which one of his servants carried before him, saw one of my maids come out, who was the very same my enemies by their presents had corrupted. The wench came forth without a light, and seemed to go in great deal of fear, when the footman holding his to her face, help'd his master to discover her. *Theander* wondring to see a maid com out of his hous at midnight, & without

a candle

candle, called her by her name; but she being thus known, first by crying out, made shew to be much surprized; and then having made as if she would have run away, O gods! (said she) I am undone; and at the same time, she tore a Paper which she had in her hand, and thrust the pieces of it hastily into her mouth. This action which was but too heedfully observed by the abused *Theander*, caused a chilness to run through all his body, and gave him apprehensions which he had never felt before. He came close to the wench in an extream trouble, and stopping her by the arm, Whither goest thou (said he) and whither wert thou carrying that paper which I saw thee tear just now? The maid faining a deadly fear, sunk down at his feet, and embracing his knees, Ah! Sir (said she) I beseech you pardon me; and repeating those words twice or thrice, she appeared to be strucken with so great an astonishment, that *Theander's* was redoubled by it. Speak (said he); and if thou wilt have me pardon thee, confess thy fault to me presently. That subtil wench wiping her eyes, and seeming to tremble, Ah! Sir, (replyed she) my obedience is very guilty, but yet both my Lady and I are more innocent in effect then in appearance; and if I tore this letter, it was my fear that made me imprudently commit that fault. But from whom, and to whom wert thou carrying it, demanded *Theander* hastily? My Lady, (answered she) sent it to *Cleonimus*. *Theander* quite confounded, or rather quite beside himself, eying the wench from head to foot, Did *Alcione* (said he) send thee to *Cleonimus* at this time of the night, and in the dark, as I meet thee? Ah! Sir, (replyed that wicked wench) I wish to the gods that I were dead, since my imprudence is so hurtful to my Mistress, and perchance causes suspicions in you against her, which you ought not to conceive. *Theander* who began already to swallow the poyson that was prepared for him, would not talk longer with her in the street, but commanded her to be gone to her chamber, and to be silent as she loved her life; He neither threatned her, nor asked her any thing more, fearing to make his servants acquainted with the cause of his trouble, and to learn news himself, which his growing jealousie made him already to apprehend; and coming up into my chamber, where I was already in bed, he bad me good night, but 'twas in a way very different from his ordinary manner, and with a countenance so changed, that presently I believ'd he was not well. Having ask'd him hastily how he did, he told me he found himself a little indisposed, and being undressed, he came to bed in so deep a sadness, that if the cause of it had been known, it would have moved pity even in those that had been most insensible; the disquiet I was in for fear of his health, having kept me awake a good part of the night, made me know likewise how he rested, and made me hear the sighs he drew from the bottom of his heart in so great abundance, that I believed his body had less part in that indisposition then his minde. I asked him often how he did, but he hardly answered me, letting me know I should oblige him if I left him at quiet. As soon as it was day he arose, and going out of my chamber, he came not home again till evening; I found him as sad as the night before, and pressing him to tell me the cause, Madam, (said he) I pray your pardon my ill humor, it will pass over if it please the gods, and I my self am ignorant of the cause; in the mean time I need only a little rest, & I beseech you to grant it me. Having said so, he expressed a desire to lie in his own chamber for some few nights, and when I had given order to have it made ready, he bade me good night, and left me in a greater confusion then I am able to represent. He was so little accustomed to speak to me, in a style like that of his last words, & to conceal the cause of his afflictions from me, that by this unexpected change, I was like to have guessed part of my misfortunes. True it is, that I had ever seen him so far from the thoughts that then tormented him, that I had much ado to suspect him of them; and I knew my self so innocent, that I did not believe he in my most faulty actions could find any reasonable pretence for his ill humour. In this confusion of thoughts I passed the night; and as soon as I was up, I went into his chamber, where I found him walking with his arms across upon his breast, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, with all the actions of a person mortally afflicted; I could not forbear running to him with open arms, Dear *Theander* (said I) have I not interrupted you? yes, (answered he coldly) and you would oblige me if you will leave me alone, since solitude is the greatest ease I can give my

trouble. Theſe words, and the accent wherewith he ſpoke them, froze me with a deadly apprehenſion, Ah! *Theander* (cryed I) I fear you have left loving me. He anſwered me at firſt only by a deep ſigh, and after he had looked a while upon me without ſpeaking; Madam, (replyed he) I pray you leave me. And turning his back he went to lean upon a window that was toward the garden. I would not trouble him further, but retired into my chamber, ſtrucken with a mortal grief. There it was that reflecting upon *Theanders* words and actions, I found occaſion enough to eſteem my ſelf unhappy, and could make no other conjecture, but that either I, by my deportments, had drawn my husbands hatred upon me, or that ſome new affection made him weary of my company. I reſolved nevertheleſs upon the worſt events that could happen, and to bear his ill humor, or his inconſtancy, without murmuring. *Cleonimus* was as much puzzled in it as I, and not being able to draw any knowledge from him of his diſcontent, he only comforted me, and confirmed me in the reſolution I had taken. Many days paſſed on this manner, in which I received not any mark of *Theanders* former affection, nor any other ill uſage from him, then what I found in his ſilence, and in his coldneſs; both of them encreaſed every day, and *Theander* being become inſenſible of the diſcourſe of *Cleonimus*, and of his other friends, plunged himſelf more and more into that penſive ſadneſs which quickly changed his countenance, and became powerful enough to have ſent him to his grave, without the aſſiſtance it received. I talked often with *Cleonimus* touching my misfortune, and our friendſhip which our enemies maliciouſly cauſed the unhappy *Theander* to obſerve, redoubled his jealouſie very vehemently, and made it in the end ſo ſtrong that it was no longer in a condition to be ſhut in.

I was one day in my bed, where my watchings and my ſorrows had made me drouſie, when I know not with what intention he came into my chamber, where I had not ſeen him of many days: the deſire I had to obſerve his actions made me keep ſtill in the poſture I was in, and feign my ſelf aſleep. He walked a great while up and down without ſpeaking, or without coming near the bed, but in the end he came on the further ſide of it, and having half opened the curtain, he believed I was aſleep, and ſate down, beginning to look upon me, with motions which only he was able to repreſent. He continued long in that poſture, keeping his eyes fixt upon my face, and mine were not ſo cloſe ſhut, but that through the fingers of one of my hands which lay upon my cheek I could eaſily obſerve him; his looks grew inflamed, and mild again by fits, but in their different motions, they naturally expreſſed the different agitations of his ſoul. And he contented himſelf with making them ſpeak for him, but at laſt his paſſion was too ſtrong for his reſolution, ſo that by the violence of it forgetting his determination to hold his peace: Ah! *Alcione* (ſaid he ſoftly) is it poſſible thou ſhouldſt be falſe to me? I was ſo nearly touch'd with theſe words, which he ſpoke loud enough to be heard by me, that loſing the remembrance of my feigned ſleep, which might have given me a fuller knowledg of my misfortune, I ſate up of a ſudden, as he roſe from the bed-ſide, and ſtopping him by the arm, with a kind of a diſtracted action. I? *Theander* (ſaid I) am I falſe to you? *Theander* ſeeing himſelf held ſo, ſtrove to turn away his face from me, and putting his hand up to his eyes, to reſtrain ſome tears which would have broken forth with violence; *Alcione* (replyed he) I do what I can to juſtifie you in my thoughts; but, *Alcione*, it is impoſſible. And without ſpeaking or hearkning to me any more, he pulled his arm away from me, and going out of my chamber, left me in the condition you may imagine. It would be both ſuperfluous and tedious, Ladies, to repeat my lamentations after this aſſurance of my misfortune. I ſaid all that a violent grief can make one ſay, and in the pangs it put me in, I ſpared neither my hair nor my face. What (ſaid I, half out of my wits) ſhall thy husband accuſe thee of infidelity, and wilt thou ſurvive that accuſation? ſhall that husband who is ſo dear to thee, and in whom thou haſt bounded all thy thoughts, with ſo entire a reſignation, believe thou haſt betray'd him, and reproach thee with it himſelf, and thou not endeavour, even with the peril of thy life, to juſtifie thy ſelf? Ah! no, *Alcione*, either die, or blot ſo iniſter an opinion out of his mind, and ſuffer not that ingrateful man, whom thou haſt too dearly loved, to confirm himſelf in it by thy

ſilence,

ſilence,and by thy patience. In this thought I leap'd out of the bed,and without conſulting any further, I ran into *Theanders* chamber, whither they told me he went in when he came out of mine; As ſoon as I ſaw him, I could not forbear crying out; *Theander*, My dear *Theander*, is it poſſible you ſhould believe me falſe? *Theander* anſwered me without being moved. I know not what you are, but I would give all my bloud that you were innocent. Ah! if I am not ſo (replyed I) kill me; but if I be not faulty, reſtore me that affection which I have loſt, and without which I cannot live. The abuſed *Theander*, half diſtracted with ill impreſſions, was not at all touched with what I ſaid, but getting looſe from my hands, Madam (ſaid he) you take me without doubt for *Cleonimus*. Theſe words were like a thunder-clap to me, and he had no ſooner ſpoken them, but (whether it were to get out of my ſight, or that he repented he had ſaid ſo much) he went out of the chamber and left me there alone. I was inſtantly overwhelmed with an infinite number of ſorrowful thoughts,and I deplored my diſaſter by a deluge of tears, and by words full of diſtraction; I called the gods who knew my innocence, to my juſtification, and reflecting upon whatſoever I had done with *Cleonimus* that was moſt criminal,I could not forbear accuſing *Theander* of injuſtice and inhumanity. Then it was that with a great deal of grief I ſaw my ſelf reduced to a neceſſity of baniſhing the innocent and generous *Cleonimus*; and I confeſs to you Ladies, that I could not diſpoſe my mind to it without much violence. I loved him ſince I muſt own it,and ſince I have loudly declared it,I loved him more then all the perſons of the world except my husband,but the continuation of my diſcourſe will juſtifie my affection, and make you ſee that it yielded (as it was fit it ſhould) to another that was more legitimate;Alas! ſcarce had I taken this reſolution, when I ſaw him come into my chamber; That ſight cauſed a beating at my heart,and fetch'd tears from mine eyes, knowing his friendſhip to me was ſuch, that he could not without trouble hear the news I had to tell him. The condition he found me in grieved him very much, and though of late days he began to be accuſtomed to it, he asked me what I ailed, and being ſet down by me, he from my ſilence drew an omen that was ill enough. I kept it ſtill a great while,and felt ſo much conſtraint in the action I was to do,that I knew not how I ſhould be able to diſcharge it.In the end I took courage, and forcing my ſorrow,*Cleonimus* (ſaid I) hitherto my miſeries have but little touch'd me,but now they have changed their nature;and I may ſay they are come to the laſt extremities, ſince they reduce me to the moſt cruel of all neceſſities; It is time (dear *Cleonimus*) to put you in mind of our bargain, I obſerved it regularly while our friendſhip gave ſuſpition only to *Aſtiages* and *Bagiſtanes*; I have ſeen you with as much joy and ſatisfaction, as it was lawful for me to have, but now,---gueſs the reſt (continued I) O! *Cleonimus*, and ſpare me the pains of telling you what you may eaſily conjecture.*Cleonimus* who changed color at theſe words,not ſuffering me to proceed; I underſtand you couſin(ſaid he)*Theander* himſelf is become jealous. He is ſo but too much (replyed I) and 'tis from his own mouth I have received that declaration.'Tis ſufficient dear couſin (added *Cleonimus*,lifting up his eyes to heaven) 'tis ſufficient,and I know well enough what I am obliged to;it is a misfortune which I already have both apprehended and begun to prepare my ſelf for of late. I will free my dear *Theander* of the occaſion of his diſcontents, and by my abſence will reſtore him a repoſe, which ſhall ever be dearer to me then my own. To ſay the truth,I began already to think my ſelf faulty toward him, and I innocently gave him offence, which cauſed in me a real remorſe; although my affection to you never bred any deſires in me to his prejudice, I feel nevertheleſs that it is too ſtrong for one that neither is,nor can be your husband, and by a long converſation perchance it might become ſo powerful,as to give him true cauſes to condemn it. I never declared ſo much to you before; and though this confeſſion be innocent enough, I would not make it to you if were not upon the poinſt of repairing that fault, by an exile ſufficiently rigorous to a perſon that has thoughts like mine. I leave you my dear couſin,and if I cannot ſay I leave you without grief,I will at leaſt proteſt truly to you,that in my ſorrow the conſideration of the joy I reſtore you, will bring me an exceeding great conſolation. I ask no longer time of you,for my departure from *Babylon*, then till to

morrow, in the morning I will go out of theſe walls, and will bid them farewel, perhaps eternally. In the mean time, O my dear Couſin, if without offending *Theander*, I may beg ſome part in your memory, remember, that though *Cleonimus* loved you with a moſt pure affection, he loved you yet more then himſelf, and that neither length of time, nor diſtance of place, which ſhall ſeparate us, can ever be able to cure him of his thoughts for you. Although *Cleonimus* brought forth theſe words with a great deal of conſtancy, I confeſs all mine vaniſhed; and I was ſeized with ſo violent a grief, that it made me forget part of my duty, and ſhed tears, which I vainly endeavoured to reſtrain. After I had wiped them away, *Cleonimus* (ſaid I) I will for ever remember you, and you alſo may remember that *Alcione* loved you as much, and perhaps more then ſhe could without offending her husband, and that if the gods had not engaged her to a husband worthy of her affections, ſhe would prefer *Cleonimus* before all the Monarchs of the earth, and would bound all her felicities only in him. The trouble I was in, made me ſpeak theſe words, wherein there was ſomthing more then was fitting, and which without doubt I ſhould have had much ado to get out, in another ſeaſon; but I was more carried away, when I gave him the laſt farewel, and did actions which could not be excuſed but by a like encounter, nor repaired but by thoſe which followed them, and which will without doubt make you pardon part of my faults. *Cleonimus* parted from me on this manner, and in that parting he appeared more lovely to me then he had done in all the other actions of his life; and indeed to ſpeak truly of it, this laſt had ſomthing in it extream obliging, and that perfect reſignation wherewith he forſook his country, and uſed perhaps ſome violence to his own inclination to contribute to my repoſe, and to that of my dear husband, expreſſed a moſt real generoſity, and a moſt powerful conſideration of me. He was no ſooner gone but I went into my chamber, where joyning that grief to my former afflictions, I paſſed the reſt of the day in ſo woful a condition, that the obdurate *Theander* himſelf, could not have ſeen it without being touch'd with compaſſion. I ſpent all that night in the ſaddeſt thoughts, which a misfortune like mine could poſſibly produce; and I do not deny, but that the departure of the innocent *Cleonimus* made ſome part of my ſorrows, and that his laſt words, and his laſt actions came into my remembrance with ſtrength enough to work moſt ſenſibly upon me: but his conſideration vaniſhed before that of my reputation, and of my husbands contentment; and I was ſo nearly touch'd with theſe two laſt, that I took a firm reſolution to die, or to recover the affection I had loſt, either by my misfortune, or by my imprudence. In this deſign as ſoon as it was day, and that I was dreſs'd, I went into unfortunate *Theanders* chamber, where as I have told you, he had lien for ſome nights before, but the entrance whereof was not forbidden me, for all he was ſo much incenſed. As ſoon as I came in, I went cloſe to his bed, and having found him aſleep, I kneel'd down by the ſide of it, where I conſidered him with inward motions, full of grief, and affection, I had not patience to ſtay till he was awake, nor had I boldneſs enough to waken him, knowing well that in the terms I then ſtood with him, my former liberties were not permitted me: I continued on this manner till he awaked; but he no ſooner opened his eyes when ſeeing me by him, he ſighed vehemently twice or thrice, and turned his head the other way: O gods! (ſaid he) will you never let me reſt? I was prepared for ſuch a welcom, and not being at all terrified by it from my deſign, No, cruel man, (anſwered I) I will never let you reſt, till you reſtore me him, you have unjuſtly taken from me. Turn not away *Theander*, but if you have yet the leaſt remembrance of that affection you once bore me, tell me by what fault I have deſerved your hatred. He with whom you reproach me, and who without doubt hath diſturbed the tranquillity of your mind, ſhall give you no more diſquiets, nor no more ſuſpitions; and ſhe who in your opinion is moſt criminal, will either ceaſe to be ſo if you pleaſe, or ceaſe to live, if you continue your late uſage to her. While I ſpake theſe words, I did all I could to make him turn toward me; but that poor abuſed man, whoſe reaſon was half loſt by the violence of his jealouſie, was not at all moved with them; and pulling one of his hands away from me, which I had taken, Fear not, (ſaid he) fear not any worſe uſage from my reſentment then what you have al-

already received; my grief may well send me to my grave, but it shall never make me injure her I have too dearly and too perfectly loved; whatsoever is fatal in my resolutions shall be turned against my self, and you may live with security, but live without my friendship, which you have so ungratefully disdained. These words utterly banished from my soul, that small desire of life which yet remained in me, and believing I should pass the rest of it, only in torments that would make it a thousand times worse then death, I resolv'd to end in the sight of that ingrateful man, both to satisfie his resentment, and to blot out of his mind, by the last of my actions, those jealousies he so unjustly had conceived. In this design, without consulting further, I arose from the place where I was, and seeing a knife upon the table, I went thither, and taking it in my hand, while *Theander* having his face turned on the other side, gave me sufficient conveniency. I drew near the bed again, and throwing open the Curtain with an action that testified my despair, Ingrateful man (said I) hard-hearted, and perhaps disloyal *Theander*, turn thy eyes upon her, whom thou accusest of falshood, and thou shalt see the satisfaction she will give thee for that infidelity wherewith thou reproachest her: if I have betray'd thee, it is just I should perish; between my innocence and my crime I know no mean, nor will I make use of that goodness which makes thee spare her whom thou hast too dearly but not too perfectly loved. Thou darest not give me that death thou desirest I should have, but I can tell how to find it since thou wishest it; yet know *Theander*, that thou art the most cruel and most ingrateful of all men living, that by thy ingratitude, and thy inhumanity, thou hast made thy self unworthy of the most pure and most real affection that ever was, and that by thy unjust suspicions thou losest both the best friend and the most loyal wife in the whole world; I dye to gain thy belief of this protestation, or rather I die to please thee, since death is the only expiation thou canst demand for the crimes thou suspectest me of.

Although *Theander* was most obdurate, he could not hear these last words without being moved, the fear they put him in made him turn toward me, and sit up in his bed; but though he saw me lift up my arm, and that with a great cry, he leapt into the floor to save me, he got not to me so soon, but that I had already stab'd the knife into my breast with all my strength. I fell down presently all bloody, & the sorrowful *Theander* who had not bin able to prevent my fall, cast himself down by me, & joyning his face to mine, he by his cryes and actions of despair, made me know, as weak and fainting as I was, that my loss gave him thoughts very different from his last expression. After having spoken some words full of rage, he drew the knife out of my wound, and raising his voice that I might hear him; Dearest *Alcione* (cried he) thou hast been but too faithful to thy barbarous ingrateful husband, I esteem thee as innocent, as thy murtherer is guilty, and my last affliction is, that I can give thee nothing for thy life, but that of thy Executioner. As he made an end of these words he lift up his arm, and though his cryes had already call'd some of his servants into the Chamber, that encounter amazed them so, that they had neither wit enough to divert his resolution, nor readiness enough to hinder him from striking the fatal knife, yet dyed and warm with my blood, up to the very haft in his own body.

Here *Alcione*'s Narration was interrupted by a flood of tears which ran from her eyes at that sad remembrance, and which caused such a tenderness in the two Princesses, that their compassion forced them to keep her company in that mournful exercise. After they had a little setled themselves, and that *Thalestris* by some words of consolation had endeavored to abate *Alcione*'s sorrows, she at her entreaty wiped her eyes, and went on thus with her discourse.

My poor *Theander* fell down by me, and his last care was to testifie to me by his embraces, that he believed me innocent, and worthy of his affection. Although I was exceedingly weakned, I had not lost my understanding, but having enough to discern that action, I felt redoublings of my grief more cruel then that death, which I thought my self very near. I used all the strength I had to sit up, and looking upon my poor husband whose blood mingled it self with mine, and who by his last endearments strove to express his last thoughts to me, I opened my mouth though I was

half

half dead,and forced out theſe words with a great deal of pain.*Theander*(ſaid I)dear cruel *Theander*,was not my death painful enough,without your making it a thouſand times more ſenſible,by being guilty of yours? My pale weak husband, looking upon me with dying eyes, and endeavouring to preſs me between his arms with the litttle ſtrength he had remaining ; Dear *Alcione* (ſaid he) it was not juſt that the innocent ſhould die, and that the guilty ſhould continue in the world. Ah, (replied I with a tone like his) I am no longer innocent, ſince I am guilty of your death. We ſhould have endeavored to ſay more,if *Theanders* ſervants and my women,who were all come about us,and in whom this accident had imprinted the true image of death, had not taken us up,& laid us both upon *Theanders* bed:We were all bath'd in blood, and while ſome of them were buſie in ſtanching it,the reſt ran to fetch Chirurgians. They came within a while after, and my Father and Mother came almoſt as ſoon as they. At this woful ſpectacle they ſent forth cries, which redoubled the deſolation of the houſe;they wept over me in a terrible fright, and brought forth words full of diſtraction and deſpair. After I had let the firſt brunt of their ſorrow paſs over,putting them back with a feeble hand,Leave me(ſaid I ſoftly)'tis I that have kill'd *Theander*. *Theander* turning at theſe words, Grieve on *Polemon* (cried he), 'tis I that am the murtherer of *Alcione*.At this the general wailing redoubled, and preſently after the Chirurgians having enjoyn'd us ſilence, deſired to ſee our wounds. Think only upon *Theander*'s (ſaid I) if you would have me recover. Save *Alcione* (cried *Theander*) and let me die. They may ſave both perchance (ſaid *Polemon*)but,for gods ſake,and for the affection you bear to one another, ſuffer them to endeavor it. We conſented to my Fathers entreaties,and the Chirurgians having ſearch'd our wounds,could not make any certain judgment of the ſucceſs of them;but,as I have heard ſince,they had much more hope of me,then of my husband;who having ſtruck the knife almoſt upon his naked fleſh, and with a greater force then I,had made a deeper wound, and in a more dangerous place. When they had dreſſed us both, they would have parted us, but *Theander* never would conſent to it, and I oppoſed it with an obſtinacy as great as his.I know that I muſt die(ſaid *Theander* to them)aud though you flatter me,I feel well enough in what condition I am;ſuffer me therefore to paſs the ſmall remnant of my life with *Alcione*,and envy not my laſt moments this laſt conſolation.After he had obtained this of them,he turn'd toward me, and though he was forbidden to ſpeak, he ask'd me pardon for his late uſage of me, in terms able to have cleft the moſt ſavage hearts with pity. Ah,*Theander*(ſaid I interrupting him) you have too fatally repaired it ; but 'tis the loſs of that bloodwhich was ſo dear to me, and perchance of that life which was ever mine,that I cannot pardon you. I would it pleaſed the gods (added *Theander*) that I had a thouſand others to loſe,and that by loſing them altogether I could ſecure thine ; 'tis I that tear it from thee, I who lived only by it, and who with the price of my own, ought to have defended thee againſt my unjuſt ſuſpicions. *Theander* (anſwered I) I know not what was the cauſe of them,but I beſeech you let me know it, that I may endeavour to juſtifie my ſelf,if you would have me to die ſatisfied. You are but too much juſtified (replied *Theander*)both by the firſt,and by this laſt proof of your virtue, and your blood does but too much ſpeak your innocence, to him that moſt wrongfully ſuſpected it ; yet to juſtifie my ſelf of part of my cruelties,and to obey your will I will tell what you deſire to know of me. At theſe words,though he ſpake with pain; and though he was put in mind that he did himſelf hurt by talking long, he told me his encounter that fatal night, when he ſaw one of my maids carrying a letter from me to *Cleonimus* ; and then added other marks that *Aſtiages* had given him of our intelligence,which after that laſt adventure had made ſome impreſſion in his mind. Although I was exceedingly moved at this diſcourſe, I hearkn'd it to the end, and when he had left ſpeaking, You had reaſon to hate me (ſaid I) after ſo great appearances of my infidelity; but to let you ſee we have been betrayed, command the wench to be called hither. I had ſcarcely ſaid ſo when ſhe came in of her ſelf. As wicked as ſhe was, her wickedneſs went not ſo far as to deſire our death,and though ſhe had ſerved *Aſtiages* in his perfidious intentions,ſhe had not thought her treacheries would have produced ſuch bloody and ſuch

fatal

fatal effects. Whatever it were, ſhe was then touched with ſo great a repentance, that in ſtead of flying, as ſhe eaſily might have done, ſhe fell down upon her knees at the beds feet, melting into tears, tearing her hair, and doing all the actions of a deſperate perſon. Make me be put to death, Madam; (cried ſhe) and I ſhall be too gently puniſhed, if I ſuffer but one death in the ſharpeſt torments that ever were invented; I have baſely betray'd you, Madam, the promiſes and threats of *Aſtiages* and *Bagiſtanes*, ſeduced me to the prejudice of my duty. *Aſtiages* inſtructed me in this laſt adventure, which hath cauſed all your misfortunes. I did nothing in all that action, but what he directed me word for word, and while I ſpake unto his brother, he ſtood conceal'd within the Porch, to keep him from hurting me, as I ought to have feared he would in his anger. The wench ſaid many other things, to which I lent no attention, and while ſhe called to be put to death, and that by all her actions ſhe expreſſed a hearty repentance, I turned toward *Theander*, who lifting up his eyes to heaven teſtified his aſtoniſh ment by his ſilence: Well now. *Theander* (ſaid I) have you any thing more to deſire for my juſtification? I would have deſired (anſwer'd he) that inſtead of turning the knife againſt your ſelf, you ſhould have ſtab'd it into the heart of this credulous ingrateful man, 'tis the only fault you have committed, and the only one which I ought never to pardon you. He made a ſtop at theſe words, and of a ſudden lifting up his hands, O gods! (purſued he) ſince you ſuffer me to die without puniſhing *Aſtiages* for his perfidiouſneſs, Will not you take that care for me, and will you not revenge upon him and *Bagiſtanes*, this blood which they have ſo treacherouſly and ſo inhumanely ſhed? Then after he had held his peace awhile; And *Cleonimus* (ſaid he) the innocent *Cleonimus*, what is become of him? He is gone (anſwered I) after he once knew that you ſuſpected him, and to free you for ever from that occaſion, I have given him an eternal farewel. What (replied *Theander*) ſhall I die then without ſeeing *Cleonimus*, and ſhall I die juſtly hated of *Cleonimus*? This thought touch'd him ſo deeply, that it fetched tears from his eyes in great abundance, and he would yet have continued to diſcourſe longer, but my Father and Mother, and many of his neareſt friends and mine, who were already come into our Chamber, did ſo intreat him and me alſo, that to ſatisfie them we gave our ſelves to reſt, and to that ſilence they deſired of us, for the remainder of the day. My mother kept ſtill cloſe by us, to make us obſerve it; & the mutual aſſurance we had of each others affection and innocence, having baniſhed part of our deſpair, perſwaded us the more eaſily to that compliance. *Aſtiages* was gone from *Babylon* a day or two before, and *Bagiſtanes* though he heard of our misfortune, durſt not preſent himſelf before us. The maid that had been the cauſe of all our ſorrows was turned away, and though many judged it fit ſhe ſhould be puniſhed, I prayed them to pardon her, and to content themſelves with putting her from us, without other puniſhment then the remorſe of a guilty conſcience Our ſilence and repoſe that day was interrupted only by the diſquiets we had reciprocally for one another, and by our often enquires how each other did. They watched by us all night with a great deal of care, but before it was day, *Theander* had loſt the better part of his ſtrength. When it was time to dreſs our wounds, he would needs have the Chirurgians begin with me, and after they had looked upon mine, they liked it ſo well, that they could not forbear ſaying to him, Chear up, Sir, *Alcione* ſhall not die. She will not die (ſaid I interrupting them) if you aſſure her of *Theander*'s life, but if that be in danger, you can be but uncertain of mine. You ſhall not die, my dear *Alcione* (ſaid *Theander* with a joy which appeared in his face as pale and dying as he was) no, you ſhall not die, and the gods were too juſt, to make you ſuffer the puniſhment of my crime In the mean time they viſited his wound, but at the ſight of it the byſtanders obſerved ſuch an alteration in the Chirurgians countenances, that they drew a very ill preſage from thence. *Polemon*, my mother, and others of our kindred who ſtirred not from us, could not diſſemble their trouble, though, not to cauſe a fear in us, they did all they could poſſibly to keep it from breaking forth, & *Theander*, who perceived ſomthing of it, and who felt how he was himſelf, appeared the leaſt moved and prepared himſelf couragiouſly for death, his wound was newly dreſſed, when (having his underſtanding yet very perfectly) he ſaw among thoſe that were in the Chamber, a man that belonged

longed

longed to *Cleonimus*; he presently called him, and embracing him kindly for his masters sake, What (said he) shall I not see *Cleonimus* then before I die? The man not being able to with-hold tears at that doleful sight; Sir, (said he) *Cleonimus* is gone out of this Country; but at his departure he left me a Letter for you, which may perchance tell you news of him. *Theander* putting forth his hand received the Letter; and becaufe he was in no condition to read it, *Polemon*, who was by his bed-side, eased of him that pains, and having opened it at his entreaty, read words much to this purpose.

Cleonimus *to* Theander.

I Would it hath pleased the gods, O my dear Theander, *that I had followed the first thoughts I had to absent my self from you, while I was yet innocent in your opinion; I should then have only felt my own misfortune in my departure, and I should have gone from you with this consolation, that I had still left that repose in your mind, and in your Family, which I now unhappily have disturbed. I know not which way I may perswade you of my innocence; and if by your own inclinations you make not some judgment of mine, I shall vainly seek to justifie my self by oaths and protestations. It is true nevertheless, that I have loved my dear Cousin as much as my self, and perchance I should say something more if I said I loved her as much you; but, O* Theander! *I never made that affection a secret to you, and to what degree soever it reached, I never disguised its nature, nor its greatness from you, and both your self and honour (which I considered alone as much as I did you) were too dear to me to suffer my soul to give way to any thoughts that could offend either. Yet I neither complain of your suspitions, nor of my banishment; and I confess, that though my intentions were innocent, my actions were imprudent. I will endure the punishment of them without murmuring, O my dear* Theander, *provided you cease to hate me, and that you do me the favour to believe, I neither in the course of your friendship to me, have betrayed you; nor in the loss of it, have diminished any thing of my desire to be alwayes faithfully yours.*

If *Theander*'s danger had not put all other thoughts out of my mind, I should have been very sensible at the reading of this Letter; but *Theander* was so deeply touched with it, that after having sigh'd and sob'd many times, he took the Letter, and kissing it with an ardor that cannot be expressed; *O Cleonimus*, (said he) if I were not dying for the expiation of my crime, what pardon could I ever hope for? I am unworthy of thy friendship, and I have made my self unworthy of thy remembrance; but since the gods permit me not otherwise to repair the offence I have done thee, receive this blood, and receive this life which I bequeath to thy just resentment. He brought forth these words with such a tenderness as made the whole company weep, & a while after straining himself to turn toward me, Dear *Alcione* (said he) I feel my last hour drawing on, and for all the resolution I hitherto have shewn, I must confess that the knowledge of thy real affection, makes me lament our separation; the same knowledge likewise makes me hope that thou wilt remember my last requests, that after my death thou wilt preserve a care to oblige me; The first thing I desire of thee, is, That thou wouldst live for my sake, and that thou wouldst never attempt any thing against a life which by thine own confession is wholly mine, and whereof I resign the disposing only to the gods; The last is, That if the gods restore thee *Cleonimus*, thou wouldst give him all the affection thou beareſt *Theander*, and receive him by the same ways that brought me to a place he is more worthy to possess then I. *Theander* would have gone on, & I was preparing my self to answer him in terms which would have let him know how little disposition I had to obey him, when he fell into a fainting, which made those that were present believe that his soul was going to forsake his body. I keep you too long, Ladies, in this tedious doleful Narration, I must therefore shorten it, and to bring it to an end in a few words, will only tell you, that these were the last words my poor *Theander* spoke with any sense, & that coming out of his swound, he lost his understanding, and that (since it so pleased the gods) the end of

that

that day was the end of my dear husbands life. Alas! my dear *Theander* (continued the desolate *Alcione*, bursting forth into tears) my most loved and my most lovely husband, thou breathedst out thy soul in mine arms, and she that killed thee, remained alive after thee, neither was that fatal deplorable spectacle, nor the remembrance of what I had contributed to thy death, nor the loss of my bloud, nor that of my hopes, able to draw my soul along with thine, thou remainedst cold and pale by my side, and that mortal Ice which froze thy whole body stiff, could not drive out of mine that little warmth which was left in it. 'Twas in vain I called thee to comfort me, and that fixing my mouth upon thy dead lips, I endeavored to keep thy spirits in them, or to breath out mine own, through thine; thou wert deaf to my cries, and insensible of my kisses; and the gods as well as thou, were pleased I should still continue in the world, to make thee a living tomb in this heart of mine, where thou hast chosen an eternal abode. In this place it is, O great and illustrious Princesses! that I must beg of you if you please, to give a free course unto my tears, and that you would permit me to solemnize a remembrance, which years cannot hinder from being always present to my mind. 'Tis only by them, and by the marks which grief hath left in my face, that I will endeavour to make you comprehend what an one it was, at that time when it was so much fresher, nor will I repent what it made me say, since that recital would be tedious to you, and put me to a pain wherein your goodness without doubt would make you suffer with me. I did all the actions of a despairing person, and when coming to my self again out of a swound of many hours, I missed the body of my dear *Theander*, I gave my self over to a passion, that came little short of rage, which made my friends believe a good while that I had lost my reason, I tryed a thousand times to tear off what they had put upon my wound, but my father and mother held my hands, and dissembling their own grief to hinder the effects of mine, they protested to me that my despair would send them to their graves, and when I told them I was my husbands murtheress, they assured me I should also be theirs if I persisted in my obstinate sorrow, and that by it I should not only cause my own death, but also that of my neerest friends; Although I was but little in capacity to relish their perswasions, these last wrought somthing upon me, and 'tis not to excuse my faint-heartedness, that I say their consideration alone, kept me from doing all that I could, and all that I ought, to die: in short, whether it were by that reason, or by my cowardize I liv'd, and gave way that my cure should be endeavored. They paid *Theanders* funeral Rites, in the performance whereof a good part of the Court assisted, and Prince *Oroondates* honored them with his presence. That poor man who truly had very lovely qualities in him, were generally lamented of all those that knew him, and the news of this woful adventure being quickly spread abroad, moved pity in all virtuous persons. The rumor of the share *Bagistanes* had in it was a little smothered in *Babylon* by his authority, but *Astiages* whose wickedness was loudly published, because so defamed, that he had not the confidence to come back again thither, & hath never appear'd there since, at least that we could hear. In the mean time, since I must a vow it to my confusion, I was cured by the troublesome care of *Polemon*, and as soon as I was fit to go abroad, I left that unfortunate house, where I no more could see what I had loved so well, and without grief, forsaking all the pretensions I might have had upon my husbands estate, I retired to my fathers. It was about the time that the King departed from *Babylon* to march against *Alexander*, with whom a few days after he fought that bloody battel of *Arbella*, where he lost the remnant of his Forces, and his Empire with them; within a very short time we had the Conqueror at our gates, and *Mazeus* having submitted the Country to his obedience, cowardly *Bagistanes* who might either have made a long resistance in the Cittadel, or have buried himself in the honourable ruines of it, followed a shameful example, and contrary to the counsel of *Polemon*, and of many other loyal persons, in whose hearts, fidelity was not quite extinguished, he set open the gates, delivered up the Cittadel with fifty thousand talents, and under-went the yoke of the Macedonians. As soon as *Alexander* was in the Town, *Bagistanes* who bore a mortal hatred to my Father by reason of the hinderances he thought he had received from him, in the

foolish paſſion he had for me, accuſed him to *Alexander* of having gone about to ſtir up the people, and to make a faction againſt him, and by his practiſes he wrought ſo far with the King, that *Polemon* was declared criminal, his eſtate given to *Bagiſtanes* and his other accuſers, and he was commanded to be gone from *Babylon*. He bore this blow of Fortune with a great deal of moderation, but preſently after he received another aſſault from her, which utterly dejected him, and that was the certain news that the two brothers I had in *Darius* his Army were kill'd in the late battel, with ſo many thouſand gallant men, who would not ſurvive the ruine of their King. My poor father was like to have dyed with this laſt affliction, and abſolutely loſt all thought of taking any more pleaſure in the lives of perſons of his quality, whereupon he reſolved to abandon it for ever; and gathering together the doleful Reliques of his Family, he forſook *Babylon*, and retired to this houſe which had been left him, becauſe it belonged to my mother, whoſe goods were not confiſcate, our enemies not having been able to find any pretence to accuſe her. *Bagiſtanes* alſo obtained *Theander*'s fortune for himſelf, or for *Aſtiages* if he ſhould return: but within a while after being deprived of his command by *Alexander*, who put *Agathon* in his place, and receiving an order from the King to make his appearance before him, he dyed of grief and age, and left a report amongſt all that knew him, which will make his memory be deteſted for ever. For our own parts we were no ſooner in this retirement, but we put off our habit with our ambition, and framing our ſelves to a manner of life very different from our former, we began to taſte ſome ſweetneſs and delight, whereof our minds were not capable before the ruine of our family. My Mother hath yet as much as is neceſſary for us to live quietly, and conformably to the condition in which we have ranked our ſelves; and we daily find reaſon to confeſs, that we enjoy a conſolation in this ſolitarineſs, which we could never have hoped for in another eſtate. Not that my ſorrows are lull'd aſleep in the ſpace of four years, which are run out ſince we retired hither; the image of my dear *Theander* is ever preſent to my memory, and whether I walk upon the banks of the river, or viſit the remoteſt places of our wood, or bound my ſteps within the allies of our Garden, that lovely Idea comes inceſſantly into my memory, and affords me an entertainment, from which I neither can nor ever will ſeparate my ſelf. Yet will I confeſs, Ladies, and doubtleſs with ſome kind of ſhame, that with theſe lawful thoughts, the remembrance of *Cleonimus* mixeth it ſelf for ſome moments, and that ſome ſpirit envious of this ſhadow of repoſe, brings all that was moſt lovely in him, and the laſt words of *Theander* now and then into my memory. I alſo call to mind his innocent friendſhip, what he did, and what he ſuffered for my ſake, and that exact obedience which made him abſent himſelf from me for ever; all theſe reflections trouble me ſomtimes very much, but I baniſh them by the fatal remembrance of thoſe ſad effects of our friendſhip, and by a belief that I ought no longer to ſuffer him in my memory, who for all his innocence was yet the ſubject of that treachery, whereby thoſe wicked wretches deprived me of my husband, and moreover having paſſed ſo many years without ſeeing him again, or hearing any news of him, I am uncertain whether I can have an affection for him of any other nature then that I ow unto *Theander*, or any other thoughts then thoſe we have for perſons that are no longer in the world. Behold, great Princeſſes, the preſent eſtate of my ſoul, and that of my fortune, which how deplorable ſoever it be, is yet glorious, ſince it hath wrought compaſſion in you, and given me an occaſion to obey the command you were pleaſed to lay upon me to recount it.

The fair and ſorrowful *Alcione* ended her ſtory on this manner, and the two Princeſſes, who had lent her a marvellous attention, began to comfort her with expreſſions of a real eſteem, and of a real affection: ſhe found ſome conſolation in their kindneſſes, and in their diſcourſe; and *Berenice* having told her that the next day ſhe would give her ſome news of *Aſtiages*, and let her know his laſt wickedneſſes in the relation of her life, at which ſhe meant to have her preſent, *Alcione* ſeeing it was very late, bade them good night, and retiring into her Chamber, left them in theirs, where they went to bed together, as they had done before.

The end of the ſixth Book, and of the ſecond Part of Caſſandra.

THE AUTHOR To CASSANDRA.

I Speak to you, my dear Caſſandra, *after the example which one of the ſublimeſt wits of our latter ages hath given me of a like converſation; and by the right I challenge in this ſecond life you owe to me, I take the liberty to entertain you familiarly. You are now leſs baſhful then you were, when* Caliſta's *commands, made you hazard your firſt coming abroad, and the civility you have found amongſt the French, makes you hope for the ſame reception in this third, you received from them in your two former viſits. It is true, (if I may ſay ſo without intereſſing your modeſty) they have found ſomthing lovely in you, and they have favourably judg'd, that conſidering you were bred up in your earlier years, a great way from their Court, you have learn'd to ſpeak their language paſſably, and to recount your adventures tolerably well. Yes, my dear* Caſſandra, *there are many amongſt them that expect you, and* Caliſta *her ſelf whoſe will is to us a Law, hath a deſire to ſee you again, aud calls upon me for your return by all the power ſhe hath over me. Let us obey her, my fair Princeſs, and preſent your ſelf before her, ſince ſhe has abſolutely commanded it; ſhe will receive you with that generous goodneſs, which, together with her other divine qualities, wins her the adoration of the whole world, and gains me as many Ri-vals, as there are perſons, whoſe thoughts are capable of a noble elevation. She will behold you with thoſe eyes which enflame all,*

except your ſelf ; and you ſhall have this advantage above us, to look upon them, if not without dazling and envy, at leaſt without fear of being wounded incurably as we are. Appear before her then with confidence ; but that you may do ſo, forget none of your ornaments ; and ſince the ambition of pleaſing Caliſta *may excuſe all, ſeek that in Art which Nature may have refuſed you. Strive to ſweeten to her whatſoever may be more fierce and rough ; in this third viſit, let her ſee you are not the leſs ſociable for being the more warlike ; and tell her you will not tie your ſelf ſo rigorouſly to the blows which are given, and to the bloud which is ſhed for your intereſts ; but that you will endeavour to entertain her with ſome more paſſionate and more delightful adventures. Take care alſo, if you pleaſe, to excuſe me to her ; and if ſhe think it ſtrange, that having kept my ſelf hitherto enough within probability, I take a little liberty in the deſcription of ſome particular actions ; and that inſtead of following the manner of writing uſed by* Plutarch, Quintus Curtius, Juſtin, *and other Authors, from whom I have drawn the foundations of your Hiſtory, I make my Heroes march unto the fight, in a way ſomthing nearer to that of* Homer, Virgil, Taſſo, *and other Writers of that nature, who have beautified the truth with ſome ornaments, rather more pleaſing, then confined to a ſtrict and regular likelihood ; ſay for my defence, that having for your quarrel aſſembled ſo many great men, famous in Antiquity, and renowned amongſt all the Authors that have written the Hiſtory of their age, I, in favour of them, have exempted my ſelf from that ſeverity, and believ'd that in taking a diverſion by that kind of recital, I might repreſent ſome particulars of that valiant Dame, who hath made them known to the whole earth. Moreover, our Narration is much more fixt upon the eſpecial actions of our Heroes, then upon thoſe of whole Nations ; and we much rather ſeek the reputation of* Oroondates *and* Arſaces, *then that of the* Medes, Perſians, *and* Macedonians *in general ; but yet without making them remarkable by impoſſible actions, or extravagant inventions. You will find many other occaſions to ſpeak in my juſtiſtcation ; but I leave the care of it to you my dear* Caſſandra, *and I leave you your ſelf in* Caliſta's *arms, ſince other imployments oblige me to part from you. I cannot give you a more glorious nor a more ſafe retreat, while I*

go

go to ſee that upon the ground, which for you I have repreſented upon paper; but in this ſanctuary to which I recommend you, fair Princeſs, repay me part of what I have done for you; and ſince that in going from you, I abſent my ſelf alſo from Caliſta, *endeavour to preſerve me in her memory, as I have reſtored you into that of men, amongſt whom two thouſand years had already made you to be forgotten. In requital, I promiſe you, my dear* Caſſandra, *that neither the difference of exerciſes, nor toil, nor danger, ſhall hinder me from thinking of you; and that if it pleaſe the heavens I eſcape both, I will not come back to* Caliſta *again, without bringing her ſome marks of my remembrance of you. I by the preſence of objects ſhall form the Idea which is neceſſary to me for the concluſion of your Hiſtory, and will draw the ſiege of* Babylon *by the ſiege of* Graveline. *This ſlip of my pen is perchance againſt modeſty, but it is to be pardoned in my Nation, and in the deſire I have by declaring my trade, to find excuſe for many faults, which perhaps would not be pardonable in a Doctor, nor in a man of another profeſſion.*

THE

THE THIRD PART OF CASSANDRA

The First Book.

THE Princeſs *Berenice*, and the fair Queen of the *Amazones* having given a part of the night to the relation of the ſorrowful *Alcione*, paſſed the laſt hours thereof, and the firſt of the day following, in a reaſonable quiet ſleep. *Berenice*, whoſe thoughts though more tender, and whoſe cares though leſs violent, then thoſe of *Thaleſtris*, had yet a freither cauſe; awaken'd firſt, and opening the curtain of her bed, ſhe ſaw *Alcione* in the chamber, who with *Hippolita* waited till the Princeſſes were awake that ſhe might give them the good morrow; The countenance, and humor of that woman, having begot a great deal of good will in her, moved her alſo to ſome deſire of intereſſing her in her fortune, and of putting her into the place of thoſe perſons, whom ſhe had loſt, and to whom alone ſhe had formerly truſted her moſt ſecret, and moſt important thoughts; As ſoon as ſhe ſaw her, ſhe called her to her bed-ſide, and began to teſtifie her affection to her by words full of ſweetneſs, and by kindneſſes which carried a charm along with them, againſt which it was impoſſible for even the moſt ſavage hearts to defend themſelves. *Thaleſtris* waken'd while they were talking, and *Berenice* finding ſhe could be content to ſleep a little longer, would not diſturb her, but getting her ſelf ready by the help of *Alcione* and *Hippolita*, ſhe went out of the chamber with them. Her firſt care was to call for *Araxes*, to enquire after the health of the Prince her Brother, and having heard by him, that he had paſſed the night indifferent well, and that he was not yet awake, ſhe would not interrupt his reſt, but going down the ſtairs with thoſe two women, ſhe let them lead her into the wood, and from thence to the river ſide to take her morning walk. There ſhe ask'd *Hippolita* divers queſtions, concerning her Miſtreſſes adventures and learn'd whatſoever the Queen had forgotten in her relation. There likewiſe ſhe confirm'd the firſt aſſurances of her freindſhip to *Alcione*, and gained her abſolutely, both by the advantage of her offers, & by the inevitable allurements which were naturally in the leaſt of her actions. They were in this entertainment, when they ſaw a litter come out of the wood, conveyed by certain men on horſe-back, which keeping the great high-way toward the City, were of neceſſity to paſs cloſe by them. *Berenice*'s preſent condition making her apprehend all manner of encounters, ſhe was already turning her back, when the other two, who had more curioſity, re-aſſured her, and alledging that thoſe perſons went in an equipage, which ſhewed no evil intention, they perſwaded her to ſtay till they were gone by, having only put down a vail, which without hindering her from the ſight of any object, ſerv'd to de-

fend

ſend her face a little from the eyes of thoſe paſſengers; ſhe nevertheleſs retired under certain trees, fifteen or twenty paces from the road; but, by reaſon the litter went very ſoftly, and that it was open on their ſide, that diſtance hindered her not from obſerving the perſon that was in it. 'Twas a man of ſo good preſence, that the like was hardly to be found, and though his ſickneſs, or his wounds had diminiſhed part of his freſher looks, and cauſed ſome alteration in his face, *Berenice* had the image of it too preſent in her memory to be miſtaken. She was ſo extreamly ſurpriſed at that ſight, that her colour going and coming twice or thrice in a moment, ſhe ſunk down upon *Alcione*, and remained almoſt without knowledg in her arms. She, and *Hippolita* ſeeing her faint, turned up the vail which covered her face, & there reading the marks of a powerful change, they asked her the cauſe of it. *Berenice* was ſo troubled, that ſhe was ſome time in recovering her ſelf, and when ſhe was a little ſetled, before ſhe anſwered them, ſhe caſt her eye upon the way the litter had taken, and ſeeing it was not yet far off, and that it went ſlowly enough to give her hopes of overtaking it, ſhe turned toward them; I muſt (ſaid ſhe) I muſt neceſſarily ſee the man again, who is in yonder litter, if you pleaſe to come along with me *Alcione*, you *Hippolita* may return unto your Miſtreſs; I pray you tell the Prince my brother, that this encounter draws me from him a few moments, and that I deſire him not to be troubled at my departure, for I will quickly return to him with ſo good news, as ſhall make him excuſe it. With theſe words, ſhe walked after the horſes, leaning upon *Alcione*, who eſteemed her ſelf moſt happy to ſerve, and accompany her. *Hippolita* would have gone with them, but *Berenice* refuſed it in ſuch manner, that ſhe believing her ſelf ſuſpected to her in that deſign, preſſed it no further, but, to obey her, returned unto the houſe. *Oroondates* and *Thaleſtris* were awake when ſhe came in, but ſhe went to wait upon her Miſtreſs, before ſhe perform'd her commiſſion to the Prince. The Queen was in a great wonder at the recital of *Berenice*'s departure, who being already very dear to her, ſhe was exceedingly concerned in what might befall her by that encounter. She was no ſooner ready but ſhe carried the news of it her ſelf to Prince *Oroondates*, and making *Hippolita* tell the particulars of that adventure again in his preſence, put him into a ſtrange aſtoniſhment, and into as ſtrange a perplexity; This precipitate departure of a ſiſter whom he loved moſt tenderly, at a time when he was unable to follow her, and give her any aſſiſtance, afflicted him very ſenſibly; but he drew ſome conſolation from her words to *Hippolita*, and hoped for ſomething at her return which might make him bear her abſence the more patiently. When he had muſed awhile upon the novelty of that encounter, and having vainly ſtudied to find out the truth of it, he by the alteration of his countenance, and by a ſilence full of confuſion had expreſſed the diverſity of his thoughts; at laſt by lifting up his eyes toward the Queen, I give over the care (ſaid he) to the immortal gods, of whatſoever from henceforth ſhall concern me; and in the condition to which my own affairs are reduced, I ſhould be too blame, if I remitted the conduct of *Berenice* to any other providence but theirs; They wrought a miracle in her favour, when they ſent me to reſcue her, and neither their power nor their goodneſs, I truſt, will be ſhortned to her. I'l go haſten after her (replied the Amazon Queen) and will never give over that purſuit, till I have uſed my endeavors to give her that aſſiſtance, which your preſent eſtate forbids her to hope for from you. At theſe words ſhe called for two horſes and arms, and though *Oroondates* out of civility would have ſpared her the trouble, it was not poſſible for him to diſſwade her from that reſolution: ſo putting on her arms in his preſence, as ſoon as her horſes were ready, ſhe took leave of him, and bade *Hippolita* guide her after *Berenice*.

Oroondates being left alone in his chamber, made a long reflection upon the paſt events of his life, and upon the eſtate of his preſent condition, and making a ſtop upon his latter dayes, he had ſcarce thought upon his Princeſs being alive, but he called to mind her infidelity. That hard curb, which the rigour of his deſtinies had given unto his joy, kept it in with an exceſſive cruelty, and that unworthy remembrance brought a confuſion into his ſoul, which hardly left him his reaſon free. Ah! (cried he in the violence of that thought) Ah! unworthy daughter of *Darius*, unworthy

worthy ſiſter of *Artaxeres*, unworthy wife of *Alexander*, and (if I dare ſay ſo my ſelf) unworthy Miſtreſs of *Oroondates*: would you then give ſo ſhameful a concluſion, to ſo many noble actions? and did you defend your ſelf ſo virtuouſly againſt perſecutions ſo juſt as mine were, only to yield ſo lightly in favour of a new commer? But without queſtion, I deceive my ſelf (ſaid he again) and this affection is not new as I believed; I begin to find, it took birth before I came from *Suſa*: 'twas that infallibly which cauſed your ſudden change, which made you in a moment repent the modeſt favours you allowed me, and which in ſhort drew from your mouth that cruel farewel which you gave me with ſo much inhumanity; and though the ſervices I had done you deſerved as much as I received from you, this rival could not ſuffer that innocent and moderate felicity, but you muſt baniſh me to ſatisfie him; and 'twas that new paſſion which hardned your heart, ſo that you could ſee me ſwouning, and dying at your feet, without ſhewing any mark of compaſſion. O my memory, how didſt thou forſake me all this while, and how came it thou wert ſo long before thou foundeſt that a former affection, cemented with many ſervices, and ſo many obligations could not be deſtroyed but by a ſecond? If it be ſo, *Statira*, as without doubt it is, you are both more faulty, and leſs to be valued, then I believed; and during the life of ſo brave a husband, you ought not to have been capable of another love, ſince you had ſo many reaſons to defend your ſelf againſt mine. He diſcourſed thus to himſelf in the violence of his reſentment, and a while after falling into another thought; But (ſaid he) muſt I ſo ſoon accuſe her of infidelity, ſhe who perchance is no longer in the world? I have but a little aſſurance of her life, and I ought at leaſt to be certain ſhe is alive, before I can be certain ſhe is inconſtant; 'tis to this miſerable extremity I am reduced, and one of theſe two neceſſities is impoſed upon me, either that *Statira* is not, or that *Statira* loves me not.

He would perchance have ſpent the reſt of the day in theſe ſad conſiderations, if he had not been withdrawn from them by *Araxes*, who came into his chamber, leading a woman by the hand; *Oroondates* preſently began to know her, but as ſoon as ſhe came near his bed, and that he fixt his eyes upon her face, he no longer doubted but that it was *Cleone*, the dear and faithful confident of his Princeſs, and ſhe who had inſeparably accompanied her in her firſt, and in her laſt adventures. The unexpected arrival of her whom he believed dead, and on whoſe memory the remembrance of her former good offices had made him beſtow ſome tears, ſurprized him ſo, that he became mute, and unmoveable at the ſight of her; but when he began to recollect himſelf and that he prepared to ſhew ſome teſtimony of his joy for her ſafety; the fear of receiving from her mouth the confirmation of one of his misfortunes, ſuſpended all his thoughts, and he was more ſtrucken and confounded then before. *Cleone* more confident then he, forcing the ſeverity of her ſex, and humour, to receive welcomes full of tranſport and affection, which a long and particular acquaintance might excuſe, broke ſilence firſt, and while he embraced her with tears of kindneſs, Sir, (ſaid ſhe) have I deſerv'd you ſhould ſtill remember you have known me? The Prince giving ſome reſpite to his endearments, Sweet *Cleone* (anſwered he at laſt) I will never loſe a remembrance which was ever dear to me; and the grief I have been in for my Princeſs, did not ſo totally poſſeſs my ſoul, but that my ſorrow for you found alſo a place in it; but, O *Cleone*, ſince you are riſen again, is not my Princeſs alſo alive, and do not you come to bring me news of her ſafety? The Queen is living (replyed *Cleone*) unleſs ſhe be dead within this three days. O gods! (cryed the Prince without permitting her to go on) gods, all good, and all powerful, I give you the thanks I ow you for the life of my Princeſs, and ſince by this aſſurance, you have taken away the fear of my firſt misfortune, I will prepare my ſelf for the ſecond without murmuring againſt you. His natural generoſity, or the goodneſs of his diſpoſition, made him inſtantly bring forth theſe words, according to the real incitements of his heart, and certainly his joy in this encounter, equalled the grief he had felt at the ſad news of his Princeſſes death; but that living and lawful grief was no ſooner driven out of his mind, but his jealouſie, before conſtrain'd, and lock'd up in a kind of ſervitude, broke looſe into its place, and extending it ſelf with tyranny into all thoſe parts it

quitted, began to reign there alone with ſuch an Empire, that it produced as violent effects as could have been apprehended from both paſſions united; his mournful, tender, thoughts, gave way to furious deſperate ones: and briefly, that cruel and imperious paſſion, which had eſtabliſhed it ſelf but with uncertainty, finding it ſelf now lawfully grounded, ſeized upon all his ſoul with a moſt abſolute authority. Let us not bewail *Statira*, (cryed he) *Statira* is alive, *Statira* is ſatisfied; but let us with tears of blood bewail and deplore the misfortune of deſpairing *Oroondates*, whom the gods, after a thouſand ſorrows worſe then the moſt cruel deaths, have ſaved from a thouſand kinds of ordinary death, only to make him fall by an end ſuitable to the miſeries of his life. After theſe firſt tranſports, having held his peace for a few moments, he turned towards *Cleone*, and ſeeing her ſilent by his beds ſide; Well, *Cleone* (ſaid he) the Queen is living; but, O *Cleone*, the Queen loves me not. Yet not to love me, *Cleone*, is but a ſmall matter, and her fault would be but light, if her forgetfulneſs, and her ingratitude, were the only things wherewith I could reproach her; but to love another man to the prejudice of what ſhe owed to me, to the prejudice of her faith, and even to the prejudice of her honour, to forſake him, who hath forſaken all, who hath dared all, who hath done all for her, to give her ſelf to a man that had rendred her ſome ſleighter ſervices, and to hang about his neck in my preſence, both againſt the laws of decency, and againſt the laws of modeſty, is an infidelity, is a meanneſs, is a lightneſs, unworthy of a Princeſs of *Perſia*, and is a crime which deſerves all the thunders of heaven, and the deteſtations of the whole earth. *Oroondates* brought forth theſe words ſo impetuouſly, that *Cleone* was quite abaſhed at them, and had neither the time, nor the confidence to open her mouth for the defence of her Miſtreſs. The Prince ſeeing her without reply, I knew very well (continued he) that you had nothing to alledge for the juſtification of that ungrateful woman, your ſilence utterly condemns her; but however you cannot diſavow that which I know by the teſtimony of my own eyes; I ſaw her in the arms of that happy rival, a man neither greater nor valianter then I, and one indebted only to fortune for all the advantages he has over me: I with the ſame ſword, which hath often ſhed blood for the ſervice of that inconſtant Princeſs, drew ſome of his, and if the gods have made him periſh to expiate the injury he hath done me, I do no longer pretend to open my way to her by that advantage; 'tis for my revenge alone that he is fallen, and not for the eſtabliſhment of my fortune; let her cheriſh his memory ſtill, ſince his leavings are not worthy of me; and if ſhe can love her life after the loſs of his, let her expect alſo the end of mine, that ſhe may be perfectly ſatisfied. The Prince his weakneſs not ſuffering him to go on with his reproaches in that vehemence, he was conſtrained to give ſome truce to them, in which interim *Cleone* had the leiſure to ſettle her ſelf, and deſiring if it were poſſible, to draw him out of theſe violent motions, which might utterly ruine his health: Sir (ſaid ſhe at laſt) I ſhould be confounded at your reproaches againſt the Queen my Miſtreſs, if, with her, I were not accuſtomed to hear them from you: I will not juſtifie what may be blameable in this change you upbraid her with, nor will I deny but that your own eyes ſaw thoſe favors, and thoſe kindneſſes which give you ſo much cauſe of complaint againſt her; but that in the condition wherein ſhe granted them, they did offend either decency or modeſty, is a thing I cannot yield to. Of all the women that ever bore a love to virtue, perhaps never any yet raiſed it to ſo high a degree. If humane weakneſs, the treachery of your enemies, powerful obligations, your abſence, and the uncertainty of your being alive, made the Queen take reſolutions to the prejudice of what ſhe owed to you, yet hath ſhe never forgot what ſhe owed unto her honour, and if ſhe afforded advantages to another which ſhe refuſed to you, 'twas becauſe when he ſued for them, ſhe was in a condition to grant him them without offending a husband, and without wounding her reputation. Give ſome credit, Sir, unto my words: of all the women that were near the Queen, I am ſhe without doubt, in whom ſhe ever had moſt confidence, and ſhe who can give the moſt exact account of her moſt particular thoughts; but I can proteſt to you by all that I acknowledg to be moſt ſacred, that ſo lo long as ſhe was free, and undeceived, ſhe always had the moſt advantageous opinion of you, that you could lawfully wiſh; and

when

when ſhe yielded to this laſt action you complain of, or (as you ſay) to forſake you for another, ſhe did it with ſo much violence, and ſuch ſtrong reaſons, that you cannot juſtly accuſe her for it. *Cleone* would have proceeded, when the Prince who hearkned to her impatiently, and who ſaw nothing in all ſhe ſaid, which inſtead of altering, did not confirm him in his conceit, he could not forbear interrupting her. Ceaſe *Cleone* (replyed he) ceaſe to alledge excuſes for crimes that are not capable of any; my miſeries are not ſo light as to be ſweetned by ſo weak a conſolation, nor the loſs I have ſuffered ſo ſmall, as that it can be ſatisfied with reaſons of ſo little weight; ſay, with more truth, that I was a burthen to the Princeſs, that my conſtancy wearied her, and paſſed in her eſteem for perſecution, or rather that ſhe found a perſon more lovely, and more worthy of her affections. This is all that can be reaſonably ſaid in favour of her; and all this I will confeſs with you; and provided I may but reproach her once more, for the laſt time, and yield up a ſoul at her feet, which her infidelity cannot make her loſe, I will no longer murmur againſt her. You are ſo prepoſſeſſed (anſwered *Cleone*) and (if reſpect will give me leave to ſay ſo) ſo uncapable of reaſoning, that I will loſe no more time to convince your opinion; but to juſtifie my Miſtreſs to you, and to make you confeſs your ſelf, that you cannot have theſe thoughts of her without ingratitude, I will content my ſelf with relating her laſt action plainly to you and making you a true recital of all that hath happened to her ſince your ſeparation; and indeed it was for that deſign I came to ſeek you, and to have begg'd your ſuccors, if I had found you in better health. *Oroondates* chang'd color at theſe laſt words, and his ſoul in ſpite of the deſpair wherewith it was taken up, let it ſelf be carried away to ſome motion of joy, when he heard ſay that his Princeſs had need of his ſervice, and ſuffered it to be demanded of him. Ah! *Cleone* (cryed he) I have neither reſentment, nor wound that can detain me, if *Statira*'s ſervice come in queſtion. Let her be a thouſand times more ingrateful, and a thouſand times more faithleſs if it be poſſible, nothing can diſpence me from my oaths, nor force my inclination; I will ſerve her, even in the arms of my rivals, to the laſt drop of my blood, and I for her will imploy a life to its laſt moment, which ſhall never be but hers. Speak, I pray you, how great ſoever my impatience is, believe I will give a quiet attention, and that for all her inconſtancy, you cannot talk of my Princeſs, without touching my heart at every word of your diſcourſe. *Cleone* having brought him to this paſs, drew the chair a little nearer, in which ſhe was ſet down by his entreaty, and ſeeing no body in the chamber to hear her but *Araxes*, who was not ſuſpected to them, ſhe began her narration thus.

The Hiſtory of *Caſſandra*.

WHen by the cruel laws of her duty, the Queen ſaw her ſelf conſtrained to baniſh you from her for ever, and to give a ſharp concluſion to enterviews that were incompatible with the ſevere rules of her virtue; ſhe ſubmitted her ſelf to that rigorous neceſſity, with deadly grief and inconceivable repugnancy. With how great reſolution and conſtancy ſoever ſhe had arm'd and fortified her ſelf for ſo difficult an action, ſhe ſhewed many ſigns of it before you, which it was impoſſible for her to retain; and notwithſtanding the inſenſibility you would tax her with, if you did conſider both her face and actions, you could not but obſerve violent changes, and powerful alterations from her ordinary modeſty, but if in your preſence ſhe could not poſſibly diſſemble part of her ſorrows when ſhe was gone from you, ſhe let them break forth in ſuch tender doleful expreſſions, that the condition we had you in, was not much more worthy of pity, then that we ſaw her reduced to by that bitter ſeparation. Her face was altered from that very moment, and if it loſt not its lovelineſs, it at leaſt from that firſt day, loſt all the chearfulneſs it had recovered, and within a few more, all the plumpneſs it had regained ſince the change of her condition. In her journey to *Babylon*, ſhe appeared always ſo languiſhing and ſo dejected, that the Queen her mother, the Princeſs her ſiſter, & all thoſe that were moſt dear to her, labored but in vain to divert her, & when ſhe was come thither, and that the preſence and affection of the King her husband,

obliged her to a forced compliance, that violence ſhe uſed to hide her grief, made it the more ſenſible, and viſibly impair'd her health. And indeed it was to the want of it ſhe attributed all the marks of her ſadneſs, and the body was accuſed of a ſickneſs, in which it had no ſhare but by its communication with the ſoul. The King, whoſe love to her was ever exceeding great, imployed whatſoever was moſt magnificent, and moſt diverting of all that he had drawn from ſo many conqueſts, to charm part of her diſcontents; and the whole Court, whoſe hearts that great Princeſs had infinitely won by her goodneſs, & by the ſweetneſs of her converſation, ſought means by ſhews of pomp and rejoycing to bury that ſadneſs, in which it was totally concerned, and which deprived it of much of its beauty; but all theſe attempts were unprofitable, to pull up the roots of it, out of a ſoul, in which it was too imperiouſly ſetled, and theſe pomps and divertiſements, gave her only new occaſions to deplore her condition, which made her alone incapable of thoſe delights, in which the meaneſt perſons enjoyed a part. Yet did ſhe receive the Kings kindneſſes with a great deal of reſpect, and truly with a great deal of affection; and if his preſence could not wipe all the marks of grief out of her face, ſhe at leaſt endeavored to diſguiſe them from him, by words full of ſweetneſs and acknowledgment, and diſpoſed her mind to render him what duty obliged her to without repugnance: but when ſhe was alone, or without any other company but mine, ſhe freely diſcharg'd her heart of ſome of thoſe diſcontents that overwhelm'd it: and when I endeavored by words of comfort to give ſome intermiſſion to her ſorrows, Let me alone *Cleone* (would ſhe ſay) let me alone in quiet, ſince I have nothing elſe but tears to give to poor *Oroondates*; all elſe is forbidden me, nay, & this cruel duty may alſo be offended with theſe innocent marks of my affection; let us no longer weep therefore for *Oroondates*, ſince his remembrance is criminal, but let us weep for my own miſeries, and for the rigor of my deſtiny, which rends that violently from my heart which my inclinations would eternally preſerve there. After ſhe had continued a while in theſe thoughts, and that by my ſilence, or by actions as ſorrowful as hers, ſhe ſaw me keep her company in her grief; Ah! *Cleone* (would ſhe go on) perchance at this inſtant poor *Oroondates* is no longer in the world, and though I have not deſerv'd he ſhould have an affection for me violent enough to bring him to his grave, the aſſurances he hath given me of it in ſmaller occaſions, may make me without vanity believe, he loved me well enough to dye for me: No, no, *Oroondates* is certainly dead, unleſs ſpite and reſentment have ſaved him; and if he live ſtill by their aſſiſtance, 'tis only to hate me, and to deteſt my cruelty. She could not end theſe words without a flood of tears, which for ſome while diſabled her to ſay more, but when by time, and my aſſiſtance, ſhe was a little ſetled, ſhe would ſeek out reaſons to juſtifie her ſelf to you, and to waſh her ſelf from your reproaches: What could I have done, *Oroondates* (would ſhe ſay) and by what means could I have preſerv'd my ſelf for you, and preſerve my ſelf in your eſteem? *Alexander*, to whom the whole world raiſes Altars, is he a man, is he a husband ſo little conſiderable, that his wife (nay and a wife whom after the fall of her houſe, he from miſery and captivity exalted to the Throne, and to the higheſt place upon earth) ſhould not entirely give him her affections? Ah! *Oroondates*, complain of me no longer, and if death be to be ſought, after our mutual loſſes, let us dye both together, rather then make my ſoul encline to an unworthy, to an unjuſt repentance, that's a ſatisfaction I never refuſed you, and if all thoſe you might have hoped for, were as eaſie to me, and as lawfully permitted, you ſhould be ſatisfied, my dear *Oroondates*, and I ſhould be no longer miſerable.

She was wont to ſpeak many other words, which by reaſon of their length, and of the effect they work upon your mind, I will not repeat, and lived on this manner, while the King received the Embaſſadors at *Babylon* from all parts of the world, and while the Court was in ſuch a ſplendor as till that time had never been known to man. Yet the Queen not being able to endure that abode, and believing ſhe might find ſome abatement of her afflictions in ſolitarineſs, cauſed her Phyſitians to tell the King that change of air was neceſſary for the recovery of her health, and having with much ado obtained permiſſion to retire the Caſtle of *Calcis* for ſome days, ſhe went from

Babylon,

Babylon, accompanied only by the Princeſs her ſiſter who never would forſake her, my ſelf, ſome of her maids, and her moſt neceſſary ſervants. The Queen having thus got her ſelf free from that great world, found indeed ſome ſweetneſs in that retirement; and if the charming converſation of the Princeſs *Pariſatis* was not able to blot out of her mind theſe diſcontents which overwhelm'd her, at leaſt it partly leſſen'd them, and made her avow, that though ſhe was incapable of pleaſures, at leaſt her ſorrows did not torment her with ſo much violence. You nevertheleſs were ſtill in her remembrance, and I confeſs that ſeeing her one day in the ſame trances, and in the ſame grief for your abſence, I had ſeen her in at *Babylon*, the pity (if I dare ſay ſo) which I had of her, and of your ſelf, obliged me to propoſe your return to her, in caſe ſhe would conſent, and to revoke a ſentence whereby ſhe had condemned her ſelf to ſo many torments, but that great Princeſs ſtopping my mouth as ſoon as ever I mentioned it; It is juſt (ſaid ſhe) that I ſhould ſuffer, ſince I have committed faults which deſerve the puniſhment the gods have ſent me; but it is unjuſt that *Oroondates* ſhould return, and I know very well both how to ſuffer, and how to die if it be neceſſary, rather then revoke a ſentence, which my duty alone hath pronounced. This indeed was the Queens own reſolution, but ſhe was alſo confirm'd in it by the Princeſs her ſiſter, to whom ſhe had totally open'd her heart with all manner of freedom, and who having in all her actions, but particularly in the applications made to her by Prince *Lyſimachus*, and *Hepheſtion*, appeared as a prodigy of ſublime virtue, gave no counſels to the Queen that were not moſt conformable to what ſhe had practiſed all her life. We ſpent our time thus in ſolitude and in ignorance of all that paſſed other where, when the whole earth almoſt changed form by the death of *Alexander* the Great, to whom the Queen his wife had at her departure innocently given her laſt farewels, receiving from him his laſt embraces. I believe it was by the expreſs order that was taken in it, that we alone were ignorant of a loſs wherein the whole world was intereſted, when one of the Kings guard came to the Caſtle where we were, with a letter from his Maſter.

Cleone would have proſecuted her narration, and have told the Prince what he already had learn'd from *Lyſimachus*, but *Oroondates*, who hearkn'd to her with impatience, and who was willing to ſpare her the pains of relating what he knew before, interrupted her in this place; I am not ignorant (ſaid he) which way you were deceived, nor how you were brought before the wicked *Roxana*, and died in the opinion of every body; but I know not how you were ſaved, nor how the Queen hath lived ſince, and that's it (if you pleaſe) which I deſire to learn, without troubling you in the recital of things I have heard already. Theſe words ſhortned *Cleones* relation, and *Oroondates* telling her what he knew, when ſhe had confirmed it, She proceeded thus:

I will add to what is come to your ear from the mouth of *Tireus*, that after *Perdiccas* had put the Queen, the Princeſs her ſiſter, and me, into the Chariot, and was come into it himſelf, with his brother *Alcetas*, and another of his company, he made it take the way toward *Roxana*'s houſe, and ſeeing thoſe poor Princeſſes expreſs their grief, and their apprehenſion by tears, and cries full of deſpair, he whiſpered the Queen in the ear, ſo low that he could not be overheard but by his brother, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*. Be not afraid, Madam, (ſaid he) they would deſtroy you, but I will ſave you, with the peril of my fortune, and of my life. The Princeſſes were ſo troubled, that they ſcarcely underſtood thoſe words, which were ſufficient either to re-aſſure them, or fright them more; and in the mean tim, they drove ſo faſt, that within a ſhort ſpace we arrived at *Roxana*'s houſe; I will not tell you again the Queens encounter with her, nor the words of that cruel woman, when in ſpite of *Perdiccas* his promiſe, were enough to have ſtruck a mortal terror in perſons, whoſe love of life had not been quite extinguiſh'd, but the Queen in whom the fatal news of the Kings death, had abſolutely taken away all deſire of it, hearkned to her threats unmoved, and not hoping for any ſafety, ſhe followed *Perdiccas* and *Alcetas*, who led us out of the great chamber down the back ſtair, while cruel *Roxana* placed her ſelf at the window to feed her eyes with a ſight ſhe had ſo inhumanely prepared. 'Twas with much ado that *Perdiccas* kept her from going down into the Court her

ſelf, and her intereſts in the death of *Darius* his daughters was ſo great, that ſhe could not believe it certain, unleſs ſhe were preſent. We were half way down the ſtairs that led into that fatal Court, when coming to a chamber door, *Perdiccas* made us go in, and leaving us there in the cuſtody of his brother, he took certain women out from thence with him, which he before had put under the guard of three or four of his men in whom he had a great deal of confidence. They were ſlaves (as we have heard ſince) which he had clothed in habits little different from thoſe the Princeſſes were wont to wear, and having plotted with his brother, and thoſe whom he truſted moſt, how he might abuſe the eyes of *Roxana*'s ſight, whom he was neceſſitated to obey, for very important reaſons, he had cauſed them to be brought into that chamber ſecretly, by men of whoſe fidelity he was moſt aſſured. With theſe miſerable wretches it was, that thoſe cruel murtherers went down the reſt of the ſtairs into the Court, ſtopping their mouthes with handerchiefs, for fear their cries ſhould diſcover the deceit, and 'twas the blood of thoſe unfortunate creatures that they contented *Roxana*'s inhumane ambition, and deluded her ſight; true it is that the darkneſs and diſtance contributed very much, though *Roxana* ſtirred not from the window till the end of the execution, and that there were lighted torches in the Court; but it is certain, that in open day, and in another place, it had been very difficult to carry the enterprize on that manner.

In the mean time we continued in the cuſtody of *Alcetas*, and of ſome of his men, and for fear the noiſe we might have made, ſhould diſcover the Princeſſes to their enemies, they led us out of that firſt chamber into another further from the ſtairs. We were in ſo great a trouble, that neither fear nor hope had leiſure to take place in our ſoul, and we remained for ſome time ſo ſtupified, that neither the apprehenſion of death, nor the deſire of ſafety, could work any thing upon us; but in this confuſion the Queens grief was more powerful then all her other thoughts, and remembring the news cruel *Roxana* had told her of the death of the King her husband, ſhe was ſo nearly touch'd with it, that ſhe hardly had ſtrength to ſtand upon her legs; and indeed ſhe caſt her ſelf preſently upon the ſide of a bed that was in the room, and the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, and I, being ſet down by her, ſhe began to ſolemnize her loſs with a river of tears, wich could not draw its ſource from any thing but a moſt ſenſible and a moſt real ſorrow. No, Sir, I know you will not be offended, when I tell you the Queen was in as great an affliction for the death of that illuſtrious husband, as could be expected from ſo virtuous a Princeſs, and that ſhe was as deeply ſtrucken with it, as if that affection had been ſetled in her heart from her earlieſt years, and had neither been croſſed by the remembrance of her loſſes, nor by her thought of you. Neither the fear of death, which ſhe did not believe ſhe had utterly avoided, and the object whereof was ſtill before his eyes; nor the ruine of her affairs, which this change brought into a manifeſt declining, found any place at all in her imagination, when ſhe ſetled in it the remembrance of that great man whom the gods had given her for her husband; and in all her actions ſhe made it appear that her intereſt had no ſhare at all, in what proceeded from a pure and hearty affection. The Princeſs *Pariſatis*, whoſe greateſt trouble at that time, was cauſed by her compaſſion of the Queen her ſiſters grief, ſhewed more aſſurance then ſhe, and did all to comfort her that could be looked for from ſo great a friendſhip as hers. We were thus mournfully imployed, when *Alcetas* drew near the bed, and addreſſing himſelf to the Queen, Madam, (ſaid he) fear not, the greateſt danger is paſt, and if you will but keep ſilence a while in this chamber, my brother, and I will ſave you, or periſh with you. *Roxana* has been as happily deceived as we could wiſh, and we only ſtay for my brothers return, to carry you away from hence, and put you into a place of ſafety; if you be diſcovered, we have thoſe here at our devotion, with whom we can defend you by open force; but if we can ſave you without noiſe, both your condition, and ours will be much the better. While *Alcetas* ſpoke on this manner, the Queen turned her head toward him, and inſtead of anſwering to his offers, Is it true *Alcetas* (ſaid ſhe) that the King is dead? He is, Madam (replyed *Alcetas*), and *Roxana* to ſecure the Kingdom to the child ſhe is now big withall, would have extinguiſhed all the race of *Darius*

after

after him, and all thoſe perſons that might bring any obſtacle to her power. If the King be dead (added the Queen) why do you oppoſe *Roxana*'s will ? and why do you prolong a life wherein I ſhall find no ſweetneſs after the loſs of ſuch a husband ? Let them periſh, let them periſh, theſe miſerable reliques of *Darius* his family; and if *Roxana* be ſo thirſty of the blood of thoſe who heretofore were her ſovereigns, and her Miſtreſſes, ſacrifice to her rage, this unfortunate woman who will live no longer, and ſave only my ſiſter; ſhe never was *Alexander*'s wife, and though ſhe was *Darius* his daughter, ſhe is not in a condition to conteſt for thoſe Dominions that once were his, againſt ſo many ſucceſſors of your King. The Princeſs *Pariſatis* interrupting the Queen at this diſcourſe, Ask nothing for me Madam, (ſaid ſhe) ſince life ought not to be dearer to me then to you, my loſſes are of the nature of yours, and though they be neither ſo freſh nor ſo conſiderable, by the difference of the perſons we enjoyed, know that affection may equal them in our minds, and that the part I bear in your affliction, abſolutely takes away all the advantage it could have over mine. The Queen not being in an eſtate to diſpute it with her, only preſſed her between her arms, and bathed her face with tears which ran from her eyes in great abundance; yet did ſhe draw ſtrength from her courage to enquire of *Alcetas* concerning the Kings death, and he having given her an exact account of it, that ſorrowful Queen at the end of his diſcourſe fell into faintings, wherein for want of help, ſhe was like to have died between our arms. After ſhe was com'n to her ſelf again, ſhe began to bring forth the moſt woful lamentations, that the greateſt of her affection, and the merit of the perſon ſhe bewailed could put into her mouth. *Alcetas* prayed her in vain to be ſilent, for her ſafeties ſake: ſhe was not capable of that conſideration, and I think verily her cryes would have diſcovered us at laſt, if *Perdiccas* had not come into the chamber. He inſtantly prayed the Queen to riſe from the bed where ſhe was ſet, to go along with him to a place of ſecurity, whither he would carry her: but ſhe made little reckoning of what he ſaid, and if the Princeſs her ſiſter, and I, had not raiſed her up almoſt by force, ſhe would have continued there to expect her deſtiny. We went out of the Chamber without any lights, and paſſed through a Gallery, at the end whereof there was a little pair of ſtairs, which we went down, and ſo out of that deteſtable houſe. We found a Chariot at the door, into which *Perdiccas* making us get up, took his place there with us, and his brother and one of his friends with him; and then the Charioteer who had his directions what to do, drove preſently to this houſe where we now are, and where the Queen, as well as you, hath paſſed a part of her exile.

Here *Oroondates* interrupting *Cleone's* Narration, O gods! (ſaid he) is it poſſible my Princeſs ſhould have ſo ingratefully concealed her ſelf from me, if ſhe knew the place where I was, the condition I was in for her ſake? Is it poſſible ſhe ſhould have been able to lodge with me under the ſame roof, without giving me at leaſt the news of her being alive, ſince that of her being dead, had brought me ſo near unto my grave? O what an exceſs of cruelty! O what a prodigy of ingratitude! He ended theſe words with a deep ſigh, and *Cleone* going on with her relation; Stay but for the end of my diſcourſe (continued ſhe) and then, if you find reaſon for it, you ſhall be permitted to condemn her. 'Twas not under the ſame roof we lodg'd; but, at the end of this Garden, there is a little houſe containing only a couple of Chambers, and a Cloſet of two, where we made our abode. *Perdiccas*, who by one of his followers that was *Polemon*'s kinſman, had made an agreement for our retreat hither, thought it fitteſt for us to lie in that place, as being further out of the way, leſs in ſight, and leſs ſubject to thoſe encounters which may happen in a houſe where a whole Family is lodged. He propoſed it to the Princeſs and me as we were coming, ſeeing the Queen was incapable of all converſation; and deſiring for the intereſt of his own affairs, and, as he told us, for that of their ſafety, that it ſhould be unknown to the whole world, he prayed us to conceal our ſelves very carefully, ſince our ruine was inevitable if we were diſcovered, and that *Roxana* was ſo abſolute over the *Macedonians*, that it would be impoſſible for us to eſcape, if the place of our retreat were known. He told the Princeſſes likewiſe that he could not

un-

undertake their protection openly againſt *Roxana*, being joyned in intereſt with her, and having been declared governour of the child that ſhould be born of her; but that if they would aſſiſt on their part, and keep themſelves hid as he deſired, he promiſed to divert all the dangers that threatned them; He then endeavoured to ſet a high value upon that obligation, and repreſented to them, that by what he did in their favour, he manifeſtly hazarded his fortune and his life. The Queen was ſo caſt down, that ſhe anſwered nothing to his diſcourſe, nor ſo much as hearkned to it; but the Princeſs her ſiſter, and I in whom deſpair was leſs active then in her, endeavoured to ſupply that defect, and to receive *Perdiccas* his advice, for the preſervation of our lives. We were very reſpectfully received by *Polemon* and his wife, into the quarter prepared for us, and thoſe good people ſtudied to ſerve their Princeſſes with great zeal and affection. As ſoon as they were going to bed, *Perdiccas* bid him good night, and retired to the Town to take order for thoſe important affairs that lay upon him, having told them he would come again the next day ſo ſecretly, that his viſits ſhould never be known to any body, & that by all manner of ſervices he would ſtrive to merit pardon for the fear he had put them in. The Queen paſſed the reſt of that night in continual ſighs, *Pariſatis* and I not being able to hinder the courſe of them, and ſcarce could ſhe by her wearineſs with extream tormenting her ſelf get a little ſleep, or rather a little ſlumber toward the next morning; ſhe kept her bed that day, and all her imployment was to deplore her loſs by moſt doleful words, and by a ſea of tears, whoſe flowing it was impoſſible for us to ſtop hardly for a moment; *Alexander*'s name was perpetually in her mouth, and his Idea always preſent to her remembrance, ſhe by the greatneſs of her virtue had ſo clean wiped out all the cauſes ſhe had formerly had to hate him, to imprint in the place of them, all that he had done in her favour, & all that was great and lovely in him, that ſhe had nothing remaining of him, but a moſt dear memory full of love and veneration. I ſhould not have done of a long time, if I would repeat all the complaints ſhe made for the greatneſs of her loſs, and I believe your jealouſie would make that diſcourſe unpleaſing to you, ſince you are already ſufficiently diſpoſed to be ill ſatisfied with her; I will paſs them over therefore, and content my ſelf with telling you, that when by the height of her courage, which had already reſiſted ſo many loſſes without being dejected, and by the perſwaſions of the Princeſs her ſiſter, ſhe was become capable of little reaſon, we began to make ſome propoſitions to her, touching her ſafety, and the eſtabliſhment of her affairs. Amongſt *Alexanders* ſucceſſors there was a good number, in whom ſhe had found much affection to her ſervice, and from whom ſhe might have hoped for great aſſiſtance; of them, Prince *Lyſimachus*, who for his quality, for his virtue, and for his credit, held one of the firſt places, was not only at the devotion of the Princeſs *Pariſatis*; but by a thouſand actions which had reſounded loudly at the Court, had given ſufficient teſtimony, that he deſired no more advantageous fortune, then the occaſions of ſacrificing himſelf for her. Prince *Oxiartes*, and old *Arrabaſus*, had yet ſome authority among the *Perſians*, and I counſell'd the Queen to imploy them all, and make uſe of them in the neceſſity of her affairs, to maintain her ſelf againſt the power of her enemies, but after ſhe had reaſon'd a good while, we conſidered that we ſhould find few Princes among *Alexander*'s ſucceſſors that would dare to take up arms againſt *Roxana*, knowing ſhe was with child of him, who was to command them one day, & by that reaſon, ſo abſolute among the *Macedonians*, that they no longer followed any bodie's will but hers; As for *Lyſimachus*, the Princeſs *Pariſatis* who till then had defended her ſelf againſt his love with an admirable virtue, would not imploy him, whether it were that ſhe was of too high a ſpirit to give matter of obligation to a man that was ſo much in love with her, and who, according to the common report, had obliged her to be ſomething ſenſible of it; or whether it were that with likelihood ſhe feared to loſe him, in hazarding him alone againſt ſo many other Princes. For *Oxiartes* and *Arabaſus*, there was no doubt of their good will; but they were alone, and retired into the Provinces which the late King had aſſigned them. Theſe conſiderations made them reſolve, to wait the pleaſure of the gods, without ſtirring any thing in a condition wherein they were ſo little able; and to make uſe yet of *Perdiccas*, who alone knew

where

where they were, and who could hurt them more then all the reſt. With this deſign we put off a habit which might be hurtful to the intention we had taken to lie concealed, and having received other cloaths from *Polemons* wife and daughter, we had a mind alſo to accuſtom them to call the Princeſſes by other names then their own, which all the world knew belonged particularly to the Royal houſe of *Perſia*.

Sure you have heard that the deceaſed King *Darius* came not to the Crown by Succeſſion; and that though he was Son to *Arſanes* the chief among the Perſians, the Kingdom had not appertained to him, but that the Royal line was quite extinct in the perſon of King *Occhus*. His firſt name was *Codoman*, and he was ſo called, when by a ſingle combate, which he fought at the head of two Armies, he decided the fortune of two Empires, and added *Armenia* to that of the Perſians who had truſted their fortune to his valor alone. The remembrance of this action, and of many others he had done in their favour, obliged them with a common conſent to chooſe him for their Sovereign, eſpecially conſidering his birth was indeed the higheſt of all the Kingdom, and that he was an allie, and a near kinſman, of the deceaſed King *Occhus*, and of his Predeceſſors. *Codoman* having thus attained the Empire, thought fit according to the example of former Kings, to take one of thoſe names which uſed to be peculiar to the royal family, as *Cyrus*, *Artaxerxes* and *Darius*, ſo retaining the laſt for himſelf, he gave that of *Artaxerxes* to his ſon, and thoſe of *Statira* and *Pariſatis* to the Queen his wife, and the two Princeſſes his daughters. Theſe names alſo are held in ſuch reverence among the Perſians, that they have never given them but to their Queens, and to their Princeſſes, who hardly ever bore any others. The former names of the Queen, and of the Princeſs her ſiſter, who were born awhile before their father came unto the Empire, were *Caſſandra* and *Euridice*; 'twas under thoſe they paſt the firſt years of their age, and ſeeing themſelves reduced to the neceſſity of forſaking thoſe for ſome time, which the change of their quality had made them take; they believ'd that in that ſecond revolution, they could not do better, then to return to thoſe they had born during their former fortune, when they were in ſo tender an infancy, that few were likely to have preſerved the memory of it; they having alſo loſt the hope of commanding the Perſians any more, and with it the deſire of keeping thoſe names which appertained only to their Sovereigns. It was therefore by thoſe of *Caſſandra* and *Euridice* that *Pariſatis* commanded *Polemon* to call them, and I accuſtomed my ſelf ſo well to it, that whenever I ſpeak to them ſince, I always call them ſo. *Polemon* and his family, who ſerved them with an exceeding great zeal, and who knew what they owed unto their Princeſſes could not get the habit of it, but the Queen commanded them ſo expreſly, that they were conſtrained to obey her, and to uſe themſelves to forget reſpect, that they might not ſay any thing that could diſcover them to their domeſticks. Part of that ſecond day was paſſed, when in ſtead of *Perdiccas* whom we expected, we ſaw his brother *Alcetas* enter in a trouble, and bearing marks in his face of a very ſenſible grief, the Princeſſes having asked him the cauſe, he told them that *Perdiccas*, as he was coming to viſit them alone, to the end his viſits might be the leſs taken notice of, had met *Lyſimachus* who had defied him, and fought with him upon their quarrel, and that after a long combat which had bin parted by ſtrange Paſſengers, *Perdiccas* had received two very deep wounds, but that the Chirurgions give aſſurance they were not dangerous, nor capable to keep him long in bed; and that his brother ſeeing himſelf by that accident deprived of the means to wait upon them, had commanded him to ſupply his place, and in his default, to do them all the ſervices they could hope for from himſelf. The Princeſſes who had ever believed that *Lyſimachus* would not leave their wrongs unpuniſhed, and that he both loved *Pariſatis* enough, and was generous enough not to forſake their intereſts, for any conſideration of his own, by this news received a ſtrong confirmation of it; but though this action was very obliging to them, and that they valued the perſon of *Lyſimachus* much more then that of *Perdiccas*, yet did they teſtifie to *Alcetas* that they participated in his trouble, and were extreamly ſorry for his brothers misfortune; they prayed him to aſſure him of it, and within a while after, *Alcetas* being gone, they began to diſcourſe upon that adventure, & to deliberate

between them whether they ſhould diſcover themſelves to *Lyſimachus*, and let him know the condition they were in; but while they were in this converſation, *Alcione Polemon*'s daughters came into the Chamber, and put a new diſquiet into the Queens mind, by the news ſhe brought. The Princeſſes made ſome reckoning of that woman by reaſon of her beauty, and of many marks of diſcretion, and virtue they found in her, and at that time having received her with a great deal of goodneſs; We have in the houſe (ſaid ſhe) a new gueſt very much wounded, I am not certain that I know him, but if the change which ſome years, and the loſs of blood have cauſed in his face, did not raze out ſome of the old *Idea*'s, I ſhould believe it to be that great Prince of *Scythia*, whom I have ſeen heretofore at *Babylon* near the late King *Darius*, whom the whole Court adored for his virtue, and who gained the reputation of the braveſt and valianteſt man in the world. Scarce had *Alcione* ſpoke theſe words, when the Queen touched at the heart with them, fell into a cold ſweat all over, and began to tremble from head to foot, like a perſon quite beſide her ſelf. The Princeſs her ſiſter and I obſerved it, and knowing the cauſe well enough, did what we could to hinder *Alcione* from perceiving it, and having ſent her upon ſome errand to get her out of the Chamber, we remained alone with her at more liberty. Then by her wandring looks expreſſing the agitation of her ſoul, Siſter (ſaid ſhe) conſider but my fortune a little, and if this news be true, ſee by what a redoubling of diſaſters ſhe overwhelms me. She accompanied theſe few words with two or three ſighs, and while *Pariſatis* full of thoughts like her, muſed upon that adventure without anſwering, I could not diſſemble my opinion, and not ſeeing thoſe miſfortunes in that encounter which ſhe complained of, Madam (ſaid I) I know not what occaſion you have to afflict your ſelf at this news; and in the condition of your affairs, I do not believe you ought with trouble to receive the return of him, from whom of all men living you may hope for moſt aſſiſtance. Hold thy tongue (ſaid the Queen) hold thy tongue *Cleone*, and better underſtand a mind, which cannot ſuffer any memory but that of *Alexander*; ſcarce have I begun to weep for that deceaſed illuſtrious husband, but *Oroondates* comes back to me, *Oroondates* that dear ſcourge of my days, from whom I cannot receive that ſuccour thou propoſeſt to me as from other men; doſt thou believe I can with an indifferent eye ſee that man whom I have lov'd ſo well, and that man who in ſpite of all my conſiderations, and of all my loſſes, I cannot yet keep my ſelf from loving? and doſt thou think I ought, or can ſee him otherwiſe, I who am widow to *Alexander* the Great, I who began but two days ſince to ſhead my tears for the loſs of an husband, the greateſt of all men living, and I who ought to admit no other remembrance but his, unleſs I will make my ſelf worthy of my miſeries and become the ſcorn of the whole earth? beſides theſe conſiderations of honour, doſt thou believe that theſe tender thoughts of love which I really have for the memory of my dear husband, will be diſperſed by the return of *Oroondates*? and doſt thou judg alſo that the powerful character of my firſt affection can be blotted out by the remembrance of what I ow to the aſhes of *Alexander*? The Queen pronounced theſe laſt words with tears and ſighs, which put her ſiſter and me into a perplexity little different from hers, & afterwards ſhe brought forth others which were ſo moving, that perſons the leaſt capable of pity, would have been deeply touch'd with them. I proteſt to you, Sir, with a great deal of truth, that I was as joyful for your return as it was poſſible for me to be for any thing, and that I imployed all the credit I had with the Queen to baniſh thoſe ſcruples out of her mind, which oppoſed your re-eſtabliſhment. I repreſented to her that thoſe reaſons which during the life of her husband, ſhe with juſtice might have alledged to defend her ſelf againſt your love, ceaſed with their cauſe, and that the gods in taking *Alexander* from her, had alſo taken away all the obſtacle they had placed between you and your felicity; that it was true, the loſs ſhe had ſuffered was very freſh, but that alſo in the misfortune of her affairs, and even in the peril of her life, ſhe might lawfully make uſe of a man, to whom ſhe had ſo many former obligations, and to whom ſhe had been given by the King her Father, without being accuſed of a lightneſs with which perchance one might have reproached her, if after the death of the King her husband, ſhe had continued in her former fortune, or been ſo much as in any ſafety; and in ſhort, I urged

all

all that I thought reasonable in your defence, and the Princess her sister, who all her life time, had approved a strict severity, finding a great deal of reason in what I said, contented her self with hearing it without arguing for it or against it; and having always perfectly esteemed your person, though her thoughts were the same with the Queens, she would do nothing that might prejudice you. The Queen was not at all shaken by my words, but after she had given me liberty enough to speak my mind; Know *Cleone* (said she) that besides the interests of my honour, and of my dignity, Love is as powerful in my soul for *Alexander*, as it was heretofore for *Oroondates*; these two affections combat in my heart with an equal advantage, but duty which takes part with the latter and the more legitimate, makes the victory turn to that side; *Alexander* is dead, 'tis true, but my affection is not dead with him; and having been really such as it ought to be, I have no difficulty to accommodate my duty with it. But, Madam, (said I) what shall become then of this poor Prince, whom you precipitate more then ever into that sea of misfortunes, out of which after so many crosses, the goodness of the gods seemed to have delivered him? In this (replyed the Queen) the gods labour for his repose and mine, he shall live in the same error with the rest of men, and the belief of my death will make him retire into his Country, where he will live with more tranquillity then he has done formerly. Ah! Madam (cryed I) how full of inhumanity and ingratitude is this discourse? you know *Oroondates*, and the love he bears you too well, to believe he can live after the news of your death; What, will you have the heart to hear he is so near you, without letting him at least know that you are alive, to prevent by that knowledge the violent resolutions, which that errour wherein you would have him live would doubtless make him take? If you could answer for *Oroondates* (said the Queen hastily) that he should love me no more, or that he should no more require an affection from me, which I no more can allow to man, I would see him, and draw a great deal of consolation from that sight; but *Cleone*, do you think you could obtain this of him for our common repose? In this proposition (replyed I) there is so little likelihood, and so little justice, that I will never make it to him while I live. Talk to me no more on't then (answered the Queen) since there is less of both, in that you desire of me. The Queen spake these last words in such an imperious way that I durst argue no longer, and I believ'd it not best to set my self so soon to overcome her will, in which perchance time would more easily make an alteration; wherefore I only said, Do not torment your self so much, Madam, with the persecutions you apprehend from that poor Prince, perhaps *Alcione* may be deceived; and if it should be really he, what do we know but that his wound may be mortal, and that he may quickly be in a condition to leave you in that repose you so much desire. The Queen was not well pleased with that reply, as I found by her looks; and falling of a sudden into a fatal thought, If *Oroondates* die (added she) I will infallibly die with him, and though my sister disapprove these violent passions, I will nevertheless confess before her, that I should find less difficulty in dying for him, then in consenting to see him again.* We were in this discourse when *Alcione* came back from the errand she had been sent on, and having enquired of her concerning their new guest, she told us that according to the Chirurgions report his wound was not mortal, that she had seen his face a second time, and that though he endeavoured very carefully to keep himself from being known, she was more then ever confirmed in her opinion that it was Prince *Oroondates*. The Queen trembled at this confirmation, but she dissembled her sense of it before *Alcione*, and calling me to her bed-side, she talk'd with me a great while of you, in terms full of the marks of a violent passion, but of a passion that was subject unto her duty, and that feared, and trembled at the memory of *Alexander*; she passed all the night in cruel agitations, and these new disquiets mingled themselves so strongly with the former; that they banished out of her mind all the hope of quiet which yet was left there; If the remembrance of *Alexander* came into her thoughts, with its most powerful advantages, you presently appeared before her in the most lovely charming form you ever had; and if that figure wrought any defect upon her heart, the memory of *Alexander* again banished it as a criminal seducer, or as an enemy whose very approaches were dangerous to

her reputation; if in the moſt violent of her thoughts ſhe cryed out, O *Alexander!* O *Oroondates!* would ſhe add inſtantly after it; yet ſhe brought forth that laſt name, but as it were by ſtealth; and that conſtraine ſhe uſed upon her ſelf in favour of it, made it more dear to her, then if ſhe had pronounced it in a perfect liberty. The whole night was ſpent on this manner: neither her wearineſs, nor her former watchings being able to bring ſleep upon her eye-lids, and the Sun no ſooner appeared in her Chamber-window, but her cruel diſquiets making her hate her bed, ſhe call'd to me to bring her cloaths; I gave her thoſe that were deſtined to her ſince the change of her name, which were *Polemon*'s daughters, and which, as plain as they were, took off nothing from the Majeſty of her ordinary luſtre. She was hardly ready, when being deſirous to clear her doubts with more aſſurance, ſhe ſent for old *Polemon* in whom ſhe had already found a great deal of underſtanding, diſcretion, & zeal to ſerve her; and as ſoon as he was at her Chamber door ſhe reſted her ſelf upon his hand, and went down alone with him into the Garden, where ſhe ſought out the moſt private walks to entertain him with more liberty, and leſs danger of being diſcovered; but ſcarce had ſhe begun to propoſe her doubts to him, when ſhe ſaw her ſelf cloſe by two men, who as we have learned ſince, were *Lyſimachus* and *Araxes*: ſhe was ſurprized at that ſight, and being unwilling to be known, ſhe turned away of a ſuddain, and leaving *Polemon*, went out of the garden at a little door, which led her into the Wood. Within a while after, *Polemon* being come into our lodgings, told the Queen that he was no more able then his daughter to inform her touching what ſhe deſired to know of him, but that his thoughts agreed with *Alcione's*, and that he believed, as ſhe did, that the wounded ſtranger was the Prince of *Scythia*; that he had not bin able to learn any thing of it from them that ſerved him, whether it were that they were ignorant, or that they had order to conceal it; that all he could gueſs at by their diſcourſe was, that poſſeſſed with ſome violent grief he had given himſelf that wound, and that thoſe that looked to him had all the difficulty in the world to perſwade him to live, and ſuffer his cure to be endeavored. No ſooner had *Polemon* given the Queen this information, but ſhe gueſſed at the truth of that adventure, and judged by her former knowledg of your love, that the news of her death had caſt your ſoul into that deſpair; this belief redoubled (if it were poſſible) her affection to you, and made her think of finding out ſome means to ſee you without being ſeen of you. What (ſaid ſhe to her ſelf) ſhall I have thrown my dear *Oroondates* into this danger, and ſhall I have receiv'd this laſt, this potent mark of his love to me, and ſhall I know him ſo near me without ſeeing him? Ah! no, my duty, you ſhall not be ſo ſevere, I will not forget you, though I ſee my dear *Orontes*, and I will be ſo circumſpect in this action, that you ſhall be ſure to receive no offence by it. But miſerable *Statira*, what would become of thee, if *Alexanders* ghoſt ſhould preſent it ſelf to thee in this viſit, and reproach thee with thy lightneſs in a threatning voice? My body (would it ſay to thee) hath not yet received the rites of burial, and doſt thou run ingrateful woman to new affection! Doſt thou ſeek occaſions to forget me, thou whom I have ſo dearly loved; while the whole earth, whereof I have been the terror, is in a general deſolation? Ah, dear and glorious ſpirit, give ſome truce unto thy juſt reſentment, and conſider that I am not guilty of infidelity, for being a little ſenſible; I reverence thee as much as I ought, and as thou canſt wiſh; but I am ſo much indebted to poor *Oroondates*, that if thou wert alive, thou wouldſt not forbid me thy ſelf to ſee him for ſome few moments in a condition to which I alone have reduced him. After having long conteſted on this manner, ſhe reſolved in the end to ſee you, if ſhe could do it without danger of being diſcovered; and for that deſign, having conferr'd about it towards the evening with *Alcione*, and told her that very important reaſons obliged her to certifie her ſelf with her own eyes, whether or no it were the Prince of *Scythia*, ſhe was long contriving ways with her, and having found them all too dangerous, ſhe hearkned a little to the laſt *Alcione* propoſed. Madam (ſaid ſhe) at the end of a gallery to which I can lead you by a back ſtair, there is a little door which opens into the ſpace on the far ſide of his bed, cloſe to the head of it, 'tis ſeldom made faſt but toward the gallery; and if to morrow morning before thoſe that wait upon him

some

come into his Chamber, your Majesty will have me bring you in at that door, it will not be hard for me to do so, and if any body should come in while you are there, you may easily get out the same way and not be perceived by any body; it will only be needful to learn if he be asleep, and for that purpose I will go in first, and looking in at the curtain will bring your Majesty word. The Queen found a great deal of hazard in this proposition, and was long before she could approve of it, but at last, the ardent desire she had to see you, made her pass over all manner of difficulties, and resolve blindly to follow *Alcione*; she would not venture upon it without communicating it to the Princess her sister; and that scrupulous Lady, not being able to yield to it, argued long against that design, with many specious reasons; but in the end knowing how much she displeased the Queen in opposing her intention, she agreed to her desire, and would needs accompany her to the door her self.

The day hardly began to appear, when the two Princesses were ready, and *Alcione* being their guide, led them through the garden while every body was yet asleep. The Queen went trembling up the stairs, and if by the accidents of her life she had not been accustomed to great and dangerous things, she would never have had courage enough to execute that enterprize. When she was in the Gallery, *Alcione* opened your Chamber-door very softly, and went gently to your beds head; though the place was something dark, it received light enough by opening of that door, to let *Alcione* see your face was turned towards her, and that you were asleep; when she was certain of it, she came back to the Queen who staied for her with fears & impatiencies which are not imaginable; she went in nevertheless, but with inward shiverings, and apprehensions which put her almost besides her self; when she was by your beds side, and that by the opening of the curtain, she discovered the face which she had so extreamly loved, and which neither loss of blood, nor the darkness of the place could hinder her from knowing, her affection transported her in such manner, that she was like to have gone beyond the bounds of modesty, to follow the violent motions which that sight awakened; yet was she Mistress of her self in that occasion, as she had been in all the actions of her life, and that constraint made her fall into a wondrous great perplexity; she looked upon you as much as the light would give her leave, with thoughts enflamed by her former passion, and with raptures of love, which she hath since confessed to me as crimes; she was often even upon the point to waken you, and to discover her self to you, by all the modest proofs you could desire of her affection; but she was as often diswaded from it by those severe scrupulous considerations I have already told you. Must it needs be so (said she very softly) must it needs be so, my dearly loved *Orontes*, that you should be longer ignorant of the estate of your present condition, and that, for weak considerations, I should use a violence upon my self which kills me? must I conceal my face from him, to whom my heart was never concealed, and must I refuse him my very sight, to whom I have totally given my soul? Ah! no: vain shadow of an unjust reputation, oppose thy self no more against such just, and such powerful motions, thou tyrannizest over me too inhumanely, my dear *Orontes* must see me, and must receive at least this satisfaction, for so many services as he hath done me: In this thought she put forth her arm to waken you, but at that very instant the remembrance of *Alexander* came into her mind, which not only diverted her from that design, but also made her blush at that intention, and at the estate in which she saw her self. What, (said she again) is it then the wife of *Alexander* the Great, and of *Alexander*, dead but three days ago, that runs impudently to seek a man that has loved her in his very bed? This reflection confounding her, and stirring her up against her self made her rise from the chair where she sate, to go out of the Chamber, which she began to look upon as a place of shame and reproach to her, Let us fly (said she in anger) let us fly from a place fatal to our reputation, and make amends for the fault we have committed, by a firm resolution never to do the like again while we live. But at the moment of that separation, she could not forbear casting back her eyes upon you, and that object insensibly dissipating her severer thoughts, pull'd her back with more weakness, and more tenderness then before. Oh! *Orontes* (added she with a deep sigh) how hard it is to keep

keep ones resolutions against you, or rather how difficult it is to see you, and remember you without loving you? In this confusion of mind they floated so long that the Sun beginning to appear, brought light into the whole Chamber: but she forgot her self so sweetly near you, that she took not notice of the stay she made, and her several disquiets had so distracted her, that I believe she would have stayed there longer, if she had not heard you sigh twice or thrice, and seen you awhile after stretch forth your arms, and open your eyes. Nothing but you wakening was able to make her go out of the Chamber; but besides that, she at the same time heard the other door open, and being unwilling to be surprized, she ran hastily away, and shutting the door after her, went back to *Alcione*, who waited for her in the Gallery, from whence the Princess *Parisatis* was gone away before, having perceived a man at the other end of it.

This discourse of *Cleones*, recalling into the Princes mind the remembrance of his Vision; O, *Statira* (cried he) I saw you for all the suddenness of your departure, I saw you vanish like lightning, but my thoughts never reached the truth of this adventure. I took you your self to be but the Ghost of my Queen, that came to demand the revenge I owed her against her barbarous murtherers; the Prince *Lysimachus*, who had a glimpse of Princess *Parisatis* in the Gallery, had the same conceit; I was far enough from imagining, that at that same instant while I bewailed your loss with tears of blood, and while I preserved the remnant of my miserable life to revenge your death, you could be so near me, as not to vouchsafe to draw me out of that error which had brought me so near unto my grave; the gods would have me ignorant of it then, but 'tis their pleasure I should learn it now, that I might receive confirmations of your hard-heartedness toward me.

If you have found her so in other encounters (replied *Cleone*) I do not think you have any cause in this action to complain of her, nor ought you to take it as a light mark of affection in a person of her quality and humour; and, to say truth, she esteemed it one of the boldest and most dangerous she had ever ventured upon in all her life; and if you had desired part of her blood from her, she would more easily have granted it then such a visit; She came away so troubled, that I feared some strange accident had happened to her; and she told me all with such tender moving expression, that she drew tears of compassion from me. I have seen him *Cleone* (said she) I have seen poor *Oromdates*, but 'twas only to redouble my grief the more heavily; as pale as he is, he is yet as lovely as ever he was, and I would it pleased the gods, that either he had ceased to be so, or that I could cease to be sensible, or cease to live, since it is not their will that I should live for him. After many discourses of that nature, she went forth in the Wood, where she sought out the most gloomy secret places to trust her sorrows to them; and, that they might bear a share in them, she took a bodkin which I gave her, and under the name of *Cassandra* engraved part of her discontents upon the Rocks, and upon the barks of the trees. After that day she passed some others in these sad imployments, without being able to resolve to discover her self to you, nor to attempt the hazard of a second visit, and I know not whether she could have persisted in that mind, but she received a surcharge in her affliction which utterly cast her down, and which, joyned to her other sorrows, put her into a feaver which made her keep her bed, almost all the time that you did so; it was the news of the death of Queen *Sysigambis*, whom their loss, together with her grief for that of *Alexander*, had brought unto her grave, which she voluntarily preferred before the life she could lead after the death of those that were so dear to her: The two Princesses were so infinitely sorrowful for the loss of that great Queen, that they were hardly to be comforted, and if Princess *Parisatis* had not striven against her grief, to take care of her sister in her sickness, she would quickly have been in a condition little different from hers. During all the time the Queen kept her bed, all her thoughts were divided between you and her deceased husband, she never said any thing that could shew any trouble for the loss of *Darius* his Empires, nor of those which she had since possessed with *Alexander* in more glory then any Princess of the world; she never thought of the fall of her house, nor of the prosperity of her enemies, and the little

power

power she had to revenge her self on them; she never envied *Roxana*'s fortune, nor ever made any complaint against her, but she appeared afflicted only for having lost *Alexander*; and for having lost the hope of possessing *Oroondates* without blame. She asked me how you did a hundred times a day, and I informed my self of *Alcione* and *Polemon*, that I might tell her. We quickly heard that *Lysimachus* was with you, and the Princess *Euridice* learn'd that news with inward alterations, able to shew that he was not indifferent to her; but such was her humour, that after that which had passed between them, and which was commonly known, she would have been more unwilling to discover her self to him then to all the men in the world. That high severity caused a great deal of constraint in her, and 'twas not without much ado that she concealed her self from him to obey that regular virtue, yet did she take such care to hinder all communication between your lodging, and ours, that your people never suspected any thing of our abode, and *Alcetas* who visited us often, but alwayes by night, never had the least suspition of *Lysimachus* his being in the house. true it is that *Polemon*, and his family, shewed a most discreet fidelity, and the Princess represented the importance of the secret to them with such a charge, that they kept it inviolably on both sides; nor was the danger small; for if those of *Perdiccas* his party had known where *Lysimachus* was, they would have taken arms to revenge themselves upon him; and, if *Lysimachus* had not been ignorant of *Alceta*'s coming hither, he would have discharged part of the hatred upon him, which he bore unto his brother; but the order the Princess took in it, and *Polemon* by her command, prevented all the mischiefs that might have hapned by those encounters, if the business had not been managed with a marvellous care. The Queen assisted her sickness as much as possibly she could, that it might have strength enough to make an end of her, yet did she recover whether she would or no, and left her bed the same day that you did; her feaver having neither been long nor violent, she lost not much of her strength, and within a few dayes after her being up again, she had no need to keep her Chamber. But as that was the time of her recovery, and of yours, so was it likewise of *Perdiccas*, and that same eeven he came to visit her, accompanied only by his Brother; the Princesses received him very civilly, & after some ordinary discourse, *Perdiccas* represented to the Queen that this place of retreat was too near to *Babylon*, and that she had made a longer stay here then was fitting for her safety, but that the Queen's sickness, and his wounds had been the cause of it, and that it was necessary to think of retiring to some other house, that was both stronger and further from *Roxana*. The Queen trembled at this proposition, and though she had not resolved to let you see her, yet could she not without grief, think of going away from you, but because she saw a great deal of reason in it, and that she had but little power to contradict *Perdiccas*, she opposed it not, and only told him, that her life was too full of miseries to take so great a care of it, and that, whithersoever she retired, she still should carry her unfortunate destiny along with her. *Perdiccas* went away presently after; and the Queen more disquieted then she was wont to be, passed the rest of the night without speaking hardly so much as a word to us; I heard her sigh in her bed with more then usual vehemence, and the next morning as soon as I was up, she called me to her, and taking one of my hands, which she pressed between hers; *Cleone* (said she) thou seest me now both in the greatest troubles of mind, and in the greatest weaknesses that ever I was in since I was born. In short, *Cleone*, my constancy is at an end, and do I what I can to draw it out a few days longer, it is impossible for me to conceal my self from poor *Oroondates*; besides the incitements of mine own inclination, which are powerful enough to make me break through very great difficulties, when I remember what that poor Prince hath done and suffered for me, and the condition to which he is yet reduced by his love to me, I feel a remorse which tells me I am too blame, which robs me of my rest, and which deprives me of the means of resisting my inclination; yet will I not let it carry me beyond what I ought to do, and I shall be enough mistress of it, to persevere in the design I have taken to shut up all my love within *Alexander*'s tomb; but O! *Cleone*, I can no longer conceal from him that I am alive; the news of my death has already drawn much of his

blood

blood, and if he continue in that belief, he will at laſt breathe out a ſoul, from which mine cannot be ſeparated by any reaſon, nor by any violence; I would have him know I am ſtill in the world; but in telling him that news, I would diſpoſe him never to hope any thing more from me; this knowledge ſhall make me loſe nothing of the empire I alwayes have had over him, and I am certain he is obedient and ſubmiſſive enough, to regulate his will by mine; he loves me too well, and my reputation is too dear to him, to deſire any thing of me that may blaſt it; and if I can do nothing in favour of him but actions of lightneſs and inconſtancy, he is too generous himſelf to perſwade me to them. Before we go away from this place, whence *Perdiccas* thinks it neceſſary we ſhould remove, I will leave him ſome aſſurance of my life, and of my remembrance of him, but I will not have him conceive unjuſt hope by that mark of my affection, and I will uſe ſuch caution in it, as ſhall declare my want of power, without giving him occaſion to complain of me. When ſhe had ended this diſcourſe which I hearkned to without interrupting it, the Queen called for her clothes, and withdrawing into a little cloſet, ſhe began to write part of her mind to you; within awhile after ſhe came forth, and commanding me to follow her, though ſhe was yet but weak, ſhe went down the ſtairs, and leaning upon my hand, ſhe took her walk into the wood, where ſhe ſought thoſe places that were moſt remote from the abode of men; when ſhe had walked awhile ſhe ſate down upon a green bank by the ſide of a little brook, and having commanded me to ſit down by her, ſhe drew forth the Paper wherein ſhe had begun to write: but before ſhe read it, *Cleone* (ſaid ſhe) I have left my Letter unperfect, becauſe I had not the courage to finiſh it, and I had begun it in a ſtile which is little ſutable to the reſolution I have taken; although I make ſome mention of it, me thinks it is in terms which ſeem to ſlacken much of its ſtrictneſs. I write to *Oroondates* under the name of *Caſſandra* which you have given me again, but I will give charge to *Alcione* who ſhall deliver it to him after our departure, to clear all thoſe doubts this alteration of my name may work in him. Having ſaid thus, ſhe gave me the Paper, where by her command I began to read theſe words:

THE *unfortunate and happy* Caſſandra; *unfortunate by the change of her fortune, and happy by the fidelity of her dear* Orontes, *to her too-faithful* Orontes.

Ah *Cleone*! (cried *Oroondates* interrupting her) 'tis enough, I know every word of that Letter, which fell miraculouſly into my hands, and which I have dearly preſerved by reaſon of the reſemblance of the ſtyle, and characters bore to thoſe of my Princeſs; my belief of her death oppoſed that I might elſe have had that it came from her; and yet it left doubts in my mind, accompanied with ſome beams of hope, which I could never clear till now. With that he told her how that Letter fell into *Araxes* his hands, how he had read the words which *Caſſandra* had engraven upon the Trees and Rocks, and the effects that encounter had produced in his mind; and having related all that adventure to her at large, *Cleone* continued thus:

It is true, Sir, that Letter might very well come to your hand, on the manner you ſpeak of, for the Queen after having heard me read it, and diſcourſed with me awhile upon that ſubject, was ſo drouzie with her former watchings, that ſhe ſtretch'd her ſelf at length upon the graſs where ſhe inſenſibly fell aſleep, and within a while after I kept her company, holding the letter ſtill open in my hand, but when I wakned again I miſſed it, and having vainly ſought it with the Queen, who waken'd alſo preſently after, we return'd the ſame way we came, and retired into our little Hermitage. The Queen was very glad ſhe had put neither the name of *Statira*, nor that of *Oroondates* in the letter, knowing that nothing could be drawn from the reading of it, that could diſcover her. She reſolved to write another before ſhe went to bed, but ſhe had

ſcarce

ſcarce ſupt when ſhe ſaw *Perdiccas*, and his brother, come into the chamber. After he had ſaluted her in his uſual manner, Madam (ſaid he) you are in very great danger if you ſtay here any longer; let us away I beſeech you, and go without deferring, to a more aſſured retreat; you have a chariot here at the door which will carry you thither in a little time, and there perchance you ſhall be in ſuch a condition, that you ſhall but little need to fear your enemies. Theſe words ſurprized the Queen extreamly, and though ſhe had prepared her ſelf to go from you, ſhe did not think it ſhould have been ſo ſuddenly, and with ſo little leiſure to effect her intentions of writing to you; ſhe had ſome thought to give *Alcione* order to tell you by word of mouth, what ſhe could not write; but ſhe knew her not enough to truſt her with a buſineſs of that importance, nor had ſhe ſo much time as to inſtruct her in it, and *Perdiccas* preſſed her ſo earneſtly, that ſeeing her ſelf at his mercy, ſtanding in fear of him, and not yet knowing his deſigns, ſhe could not in that haſte take any other reſolution, then that of following him blindly, remitting the conduct of her deſtiny and yours unto the gods. We went on this manner from *Polemon*'s houſe, which the Queen could not leave, without teſtifying by ſome ſighs, how ſorry ſhe was to go from the place where you were; and the Princeſs her ſiſter, as great conſtancy as ſhe feigned at that departure, was not without trouble for having ſo carefully concealed her ſelf from *Lyſimachus*. The Chariot we got into travelled with ſuch ſpeed, that within a ſhort time it carried us to a Caſtle ſome two or three hundred furlongs from hence, upon the bank of the *Euphrates*, which waſhes the walls of it on one ſide, and on all the reſt it is encompaſſed with a deep mote, and ſo well fortified both by art and nature, that it would be very difficult to force it. It formerly belong'd to *Bagiſtanes*; who had been Governor of the Cittadel of *Babylon*, and ſince was fallen into the hands of *Puceſtas*, who was wholly at *Perdiccas* his devotion. Thither we were carried, and there we found a great many ſouldiers for the guard of the Caſtle, and of us; *Perdiccas* likewiſe had taken care to ſend Grecian ſlaves thither to ſerve the Princeſſes; but after having conſidered all things, and in what manner they were kept, they found that they were priſoners, and that *Perdiccas* in ſtead of their Protector, was become their Maſter. They were waited on with much reſpect, and becauſe *Perdiccas*, by reaſon of the multitude of his affairs, could not make his ordinary abode there, he left the care and cuſtody of them to his brother, and contented himſelf with viſiting them often, but exceeding ſecretly; he for ſome days carried himſelf to them, with all the reſpect & all the modeſty they could deſire, but afterward he began to take a greater liberty, & by ſome looks and ſpeeches made the Queen perceive, he had ſome intention toward her, which he had not yet declared: ſhe was extreamly troubled at that knowledg, but her want of power made her diſſemble it, while the Princeſs her ſiſter who had the ſame cauſe of complaint againſt *Alcètas*, behaved her ſelf on the ſame manner. By little and little the two brothers confirm'd theſe ſuſpicions by all their actions, & they began to be no longer in doubt, when *Perdiccas* took off his maſk, & impudently declared unto the Queen the deſign he had upon her; they were alone one day in her chamber, and *Perdiccas*, after having entertained her awhile with indifferent talk, changed his ſtyle of a ſudden, and ſpoke thus unto her. I do not hope, Madam, you ſhould without ſome ſurpriſe nor perhaps without ſome anger, receive the declaration I am forced to make to you; neither will I wonder, if the daughter of *Darius*, and the widow of *Alexander* the Great, think all men below them unworthy to ſerve her. It is true, Madam, you have held, and may yet hold the firſt place among all the Princeſſes of the earth, & that you cannot conſider any man with particular inclinations, without falling from your former dignity; but the world hath no more *Alexanders*, and unleſs the gods would raiſe him again whom they have taken from you, you muſt never hope to find an husband of equal merit. As long as he lived, my reſpect to him made me ſmother the thoughts I have ever had; and the concurrence of a rival to whom I owed all my fortune, made me lay aſide thoſe pretenſions, which with juſtice I ought not to have quitted but for him. Now that the deſtinies have deprived us of him, and that ſince his loſs I may ſay, without vanity or falſhood, that I know no man greater then my ſelf, I may Madam, I may with leſs preſumption own the paſſion I have for you. I know, Madam,

that this confeſſion offends you, and I doubted not but you would think it ſtrange from a man whoſe Queen you once were, and ſtill are ſo; but if among all men living you can make a choice without abaſing your ſelf, do me but the favour to name me one, with whom I may not juſtly diſpute for priority. 'Tis true, I am not a King by birth, yet am I of Royal blood; and beſides, your Majeſty is not ignorant that I have Empires at my diſpoſing, that common Kings are but petty ſlaves in reſpect of *Alexanders* ſucceſſors, and that amongſt them all he pick'd out none but me to poſſeſs part of that place he had enjoyed; that election was ſo glorious, and ſo authentick that it ought to be envied by all the Monarchs of the earth; and 'tis from it alone, I have taken courage enough to open my mouth before you, and to raiſe my ambition to a glory which cannot worthily be pretended to by any body; if you judge my temerity criminal, accuſe not that vanity of it, which I might draw from ſome advantages I have, but a violent paſſion which a moſt profound, and a moſt due reſpect hath made me cover with a ſilence of many years. I do not repreſent to your Majeſty the ſtate of your affairs, nor the need, or rather the neceſſity you have of a powerful ſupport againſt a world of intereſſed enemies, who find their quiet, and can find their ſafety in nothing but your ruine; this conſideration is too weak to uſe any violence upon your inclinations, but I will add that to it if you pleaſe, which you may have for a zeal full of reſpect, and ſubmiſſion, which will make me ſacrifice my fortune, and my life it ſelf for your intereſts, and for your contentment.

The Queen ſtood in need of all her patience, and of all her ordinary moderation, to hear this long diſcourſe without falling into anger: but having ever been of the greateſt temper of all the perſons in the world, and being prudent enough to conſider the misfortune of her condition, and the power *Perdiccas* had over her, ſhe reſtrained part of that indignation, which in another ſeaſon would perchance have broken out in another faſhion; and looking upon *Perdiccas* with diſdain, ſhe without being much moved replyed; Have you ſo ſoon forgotten (O *Perdiccas*) what you owed unto your King, and have you by this change of your fortune, which you alledge to me, loſt the knowledge of your ſelf? can that particular eſteem which he ſhewed of you at his death, and wherewith you ſeem to authorize your fault, juſtifie the offence you do him? and in ſhort do you no longer remember you are *Perdiccas*, and that you ſpeak to the widow of *Alexander*? I know (anſwered *Perdiccas*) both what I ow unto the memory of my King, and what I ow unto the preſence of my Queen; but by giving her a ſecond Empire over me, of a more noble nature then the firſt, I commit no offence perchance, whereof I may not hope for pardon. I content my ſelf with the firſt (replyed the Queen ſharply) nay, and if you will *Perdiccas* I'le quit that too, upon condition you will but leave me in quiet, and that you no more will force me to hearken to words which are an equal injury to us both. I will obey you (added *Perdiccas*) as much as poſſibly I can, but you may be pleaſed, Madam, to let me conjure you to have ſome conſideration of the ſmall ſervice I have done you, and to remember that but for *Perdiccas* whom ſhe diſdains, the widow of *Alexander* had not now been in the world. That reproach incenſed the Queen yet more, and not being able utterly to diſſemble it, what, *Perdiccas* (ſaid ſhe) would you then have me think my ſelf highly obliged to you, for not having cut my throat as you had promiſed *Roxana*? had I any way offended you, or had you any right over me, that ſhould make me receive my life from you as a favor? Did you defend me againſt any other enemies but your ſelf, and is there any man in the world that may not challenge the ſame obligation? Do you believe, that to have pulled the widow of your King, from whom you never received any thing but favours, by violence from amongſt her ſervants, to have carried her by force unto her enemies, to have brought the knife to her very throat, and not to have made an end of her, are ſuch ſervices that you ſhould upbraid her with them, and demand recompences for them? do you know any body among all the moſt cruel enemies of our houſe, from whom I have not received at leaſt as good offices as theſe? If all men (added *Perdiccas*) had been as deeply intereſſed in your death, if they had hazarded what I have done in ſaving you, and if a good part of the world had been propoſed to them for a reward,

per-

perchance few would have bin found that would have preferr'd your ſafety before all theſe conſiderations. Yet is it dearer to me then all the Empires of the earth, and 'tis not to reproach you that I put you in mind of it, but to give you ſome knowledge of the advantage your intereſts have in me above mine own, and to gain ſome credit with you, for him who will not be uſeleſs to you in this alteration of your fortune. He would have ſaid much more to the Queen upon this ſubject, but ſhe commanded him to hold his peace, and that with ſo imperious, and ſo majeſtick a look, that at that time he had not the confidence to proſecute his diſcourſe, but going from her with a low obeiſance he returned the ſame day to *Babylon*. He was no ſooner gone, but the Queen ſent for the Princeſs her ſiſter and me into her chamber, and told us all theſe paſſages, but with ſo great indignation, that in my life I never ſaw her ſo extreamly moved. We are ſlaves (purſued ſhe) I ſee it plainly, and this number of perſons here about us, is only to keep us faſt, and not to defend us; If I were free I would not ſtay a minute in a place where this inſolent fellow has any power; and if he perſiſt to offend me thus, I will leap over theſe walls rather then endure his perſecutions. O *Alexander* (continued ſhe, letting fall ſome tears) if after the loſs of thee, I were capable of a ſecond affection, thy memory would be leſs injured in having him thy ſucceſſor in my heart, to whom I had given it before thee, then in ſeeing this place which was thine, unworthily poſſeſſed by this ungrateful man. The Princeſs at the Queens diſcourſe, only ſhrunk up her ſhoulders, and by that action made her comprehend, that ſhe thought her fortune was very little different; The Queen who had begun to take notice of *Alcetas* his carriage, gueſſed at her ſiſters deſtiny, and entreating her to let her know the truth of it, ſhe at laſt confeſſed that that preſumptuous man had entertained her with diſcourſe almoſt like that of his brothers, and that to authorize his pretenſions, he often alledged that *Hepheſtions* birth was not higher then his, nor his perſon more conſiderable, and that the Queen and ſhe after their loſſes, and the utter ruine of their houſe, could not find any ſurer ſupport then thoſe two Brothers, who had all the Macedonians, and the greateſt part of the Princes at their diſpoſing. After this mutual knowledg of their diſpleaſures, theſe two great Princeſſes began to deplore their miſery, and ſhewed a greater ſenſe of this laſt aſſault of fortune, then they had done in their apprehenſions of death; then it was that they both together condemned their ſcrupulous ſeverity, and that they repented they had ſo obſtinately concealed themſelves from you, and from *Lyſimachus*; They would willingly have repaired that fault if it had been poſſible, but they were utterly deprived of means, I could not be permitted to come out of the Caſtle, and for a buſineſs of that nature, there was no body elſe there whom they durſt truſt. They ſtudied in vain to find out ways, either to get at liberty, or to give you notice of their captivity, and in the end they ſaw themſelves reduced to the neceſſity of hoping for no aſſiſtance but from heaven, which till then ſeem'd to have forgotten them; Alas, Sir, with what diſcourſes did the Queen then entertain me concerning you; and with how many tears did ſhe deplore your miſeries; and how many charges did ſhe lay upon me, to juſtifie her memory to you after her death; for ſhe was reſolved to ſuffer a thouſand deaths if it were poſſible, rather then abate the leaſt tittle of what ſhe owed to *Alexander*, and to your ſelf, in favor of *Perdiccas*. If it pleaſe the gods (ſaid ſhe to me) that thou ever ſee him again, tell him, O *Cleone*, that of all the women in the world I have been the leaſt ingrateful, and the leaſt inſenſible; that I loved him to my grave, with the moſt pure, and moſt real affection that ever was, and that I dye his as much as I can poſſibly, after the gift I have made unto my husband; but repreſent to him, that I could not carry my ſelf otherwiſe, without being unworthy of that perfect affection which was all my glory, and which after ſo many misfortunes wherewith my life has been croſſed, would make me dye ſatisfied, if I believ'd I had deſerv'd it; put him in mind of that action, which againſt his own intereſts he did through virtue, and generoſity, for the ſafety of *Alexander*, and make him comprehend (if thou canſt poſſibly) that the ſame reaſon, ought to make me conquer my inclinations, that I might not do any thing unworthy of *Oroondates* his fidelity. This was her talk to me oftentimes, and in the interim *Perdiccas* and his Brother not being repulſed with the firſt anſwers they had re-

received, continued to perſecute them with a great importunity, but they found ſo little ſatisfaction by it, and ſo many proofs of their diſpleaſure, that they would no more have troubled their quiet with ſuch like proſecutions if they had preſerv'd any reſpect at all to them. One day *Perdiccas* having indiſcreetly preſſed the Queen, ſhe was kindled with ſuch an extraordinary anger, that looking upon him with eyes full of indignation; *Perdiccas* (ſaid ſhe) either ceaſe to torment me, or put me again into *Roxana*'s hands; that condition will be much more tolerable then your perſecutions, and I ſhall endure her cruelties with more patience, then the indignities to which you have deſtin'd me. As confident as *Perdiccas* was, he was ſtruck mute with that reply, but his brother was not at all more gently uſed by the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, for he having once again repreſented to her the advantages he pretended above the deceaſed *Hepheſtion*, that brave ſpirited Princeſs, whoſe affections had been exceeding ſtrong unto her husband, ſeeing his memory injured, had not power enough over her ſelf to forbear anſwering ſharply, *Hepheſtion* (ſaid ſhe) was more conſiderable then you in all things; beſides that, his birth was better then yours, he by his virtue was worthy of his Kings favour, and of mine, but you will never deſerve either while you live. The two Brothers ſupported theſe ſcorns with patience enough, and the Queen having one day demanded liberty of *Perdiccas*, that ſhe might retire to thoſe of her neareſt kindred that were left, *Perdiccas* refuſed her openly, and feigning to be officious, Madam (ſaid he) I have more care of your preſervation then you your ſelf, and I too well know the danger you would run, if I ſhould forſake you, I ought to give account of you to my paſſion, and to the memory of my King, and I conſider both too much to expoſe you to ſuch manifeſt perils. The Queen knowing certainly by this reply, that all hope of liberty was taken from her, had recourſe unto her conſtancy, and to her ordinary reſignation, and with the Princeſs her ſiſter, ſought for comfort in them alone: Beſides the intereſts I had in their diſcontents, I was not quite exempt in what concern'd my ſelf, and as unhandſom as I am, I had found a perſecuter of *Nicanor*, a near kinſman to *Perdiccas*, and he of all his friends in whom he had the greateſt confidence; this man, whether it were that out of complacency he would imitate *Perdiccas*, or that he thought to oblige me; by ſhewing an eſteem of me, or that he found ſomthing in me which he out of a blindneſs thought lovely, expreſſed a very particular affection to me, but it was with much reſpect and diſcretion. We lived on this manner till that very day, when according to what I have heard from *Araxes*, you fought the combate in which you got thoſe wounds which keep you now in bed. That ſame day the Queen being in her chamber, accompanied only by the Princeſs her ſiſter and me, *Perdiccas* came in compleatly armed except his head-piece, and after having ſaluted them with a countenance more troubled then ordinary, Madam (ſaid he to the Queen) you have hitherto ſhewed ſo much averſion to this place, and ſo much deſire of a more perfect liberty, that I no longer can reſiſt your will, and if you be yet of the ſame mind, I will deliver you from this place you hate ſo much, and will carry you where you have been ſovereign, and where you ſhall be freed from my importunities. The Queen, who whitherſoever they carried her, could not believe her condition worſe then it was, received that propoſition joyfully, and looking upon him with more chearfulneſs then uſually, Yes *Perdiccas* (ſaid ſhe) you will do us an extream good office if you take us from hence, and if you ſet us at liberty, we will ceaſe to complain of a captivity inſupportable to all free perſons. As ſoon as ever you are ready (added *Perdiccas*) you ſhall be permitted to depart, and we will only convey you to the places where you may be in ſafety, and where you will have no more need of us. The Queen was inſtantly ready, and inſtantly reſolv'd upon that departure, and going out of the Chamber with *Perdiccas*, while the Princeſs and I did the ſame with *Alcetas* and *Nicanor*, ſhe went down ſtairs, and ſo out of that deteſted houſe. At the door we found a chariot with good horſes, and a dozen or fifteen horſmen well arm'd to convoy it. *Perdiccas* having deſired the Queen to get up into the Chariot, ſhe placed her ſelf in the hinder end, and was no ſooner ſet, but *Perdiccas* ſtepping in after her, the boot was preſently put up; and the Charioteer, who had order what he ſhould do, laſh'd on his horſes, and drove away full ſpeed. *Alcetas*, *Nicanor*,

Nicanor, and all the reſt remained with us, except only one ſervant mounted upon a gallant horſe of *Perdicca's*, who carrying his cask gallop'd after the Chariot. I am not able to tell you how great our aſtoniſhment was at ſo unexpected an adventure, we turn'd our eyes, and ſtretch'd forth our arms toward the chariot; whence we ſtill heard the Queen's cryes, and ſaw her thruſt her ſelf out at the ſides, ſtriving all ſhe could to caſt her ſelf down head-long: but *Perdiccas* was ſtrong enough to hold her with eaſe, and the horſes ran ſo faſt, that within a ſhort time we loſt ſight of the chariot. The afflicted *Pariſatis* ſeeing her ſelf kept back by *Alcetas*, who would not ſuffer her to follow the chariot on foot, turned couragiouſly toward him, and looking upon him with eyes ſparkling with anger, Traitor (ſaid ſhe) Is this then the liberty thou giveſt us, and does thy brother (more baſe and diſloyal then thy ſelf) uſe the wife of *Alexander*, and the daughters of *Darius* thus? Ah! Monſter, if thy rage and his be not glutted, proſecute thy crime to the utmoſt, and with that ſword which thou weareſt unworthily by thy ſide, pierce this heart which ſhall never be capable of any thing for thee but hatred and deteſtation. The deſpairing Princeſs would fain have ſaid more; but the impetuouſneſs of her anger, which was not to be reſtrained, hindred her from expreſſing her ſelf diſtinctly; and weakneſs ſucceeding that firſt vehemence, her forces forſook her, and ſhe ſunk down upon the graſs, where I would have held her in mine arms, but my grief and my amazement being no leſs then hers, I was not able to do her that ſervice, and ſhe was fain to receive it from *Alcetas* whether ſhe would or no. Her grief for the Queen being carried away, and her apprehenſion to ſee her ſelf at the mercy of thoſe whom ſhe held for her moſt cruel enemies, made her fall into a ſwound, in which ſhe lay half an hour before ſhe came to her ſelf again. I then uſed force upon mine own affliction, to give her aſſiſtance, and with often throwing water in her face, we made her ſpirits return at laſt. As ſoon as ſhe opened her eyes, and ſaw her ſelf encompaſſed by *Alcetas*, and all thoſe armed men, ſhe fell into her former anger, and the violence of her ſorrow tranſporting her beyond the limits of her ordinary moderation, ſhe poured forth a thouſand imprecations againſt them. Wicked fellow (ſaid ſhe to *Alcetas*) never hope that either the gods or men will leave thy villany unpuniſhed, we are not ſo utterly abandoned by them, but that the thunders of the gods, and the arms of men may do ſomething in favour of us; thou ſhalt know that neither all the race of *Darius*, nor all the memory of *Alexander* is quite extinct among the *Perſians*, nor amongſt the *Macedonians*, and that we are not ſo abſolutely forſaken, but that we may yet arm both for the ruine of thee and thine. She ſaid many other things to which *Alcetas* made no reply, and when he had let her vent part of her fire, he drew near to her, & ſtriving to put a gentleneſs in his countenance, and to fain compaſſion of her afflictions, Madam (ſaid he) be not afraid for the Queen, nor for your ſelf, ſhe is with him who of all men living has the greateſt paſſion to ſerve her; and you have them with you who of all men in the world, have the moſt zeal and reſpect for the Princeſs *Pariſatis*, 'tis the indiſcretion of the Charioteer, or the madneſs of the horſes which ran away with him whether he would or no, that deprives you of the Queen's company for a few moments; but I proteſt to you by all the gods, and by whatſoever I acknowledge to be moſt ſacred, that within a very little time you ſhall be with her again, and I only ſtay for a Chariot to carry you thither preſently; this delay ſhall not be above half an hour, and I wiſh that all thoſe thunders wherewith you threaten me, may fall upon my head, if I do not punctually execute what I promiſe you. Though by this adventure the Princeſs had loſt all the confidence ſhe might have had in thoſe perſons, and that by *Perdiccas* his deceit ſhe had all manner of occaſion to miſtruſt his Brother, yet did ſhe ſeem to clear up a little at that promiſe of *Alcetas*, and ſhe ſuffered me to endeavor as much as poſſibly I could to give her ſome conſolation. We had not been thus imployed longer then the time *Alcetas* had demanded for the arrival of a chariot, when we ſaw one appear indeed; the Princeſſes mind getting a little aſſurance at that ſight, and at the proteſtations full of oaths which *Alcetas* made to pacifie her, ſhe roſe up from the place where ſhe was ſitting, and at our ſollicitation went to the chariot, but for fear of being deceived like the Queen, ſhe woulds needs have me get in firſt, & as ſoon as ſhe had taken her place,

only *Alcetas* and *Nicanor* came up to us, and the reſt followed the chariot, which *Alcetas* cauſed to drive after the other, and about an hundred paces wide of the great road to *Babylon*. We waited trembling for our deſtiny, and *Alcetas* and *Nicanor* endeavored to reaſſure us with the mildeſt words their paſſion (whether true or feigned) could ſuggeſt; but our affliction was ſo heavy, that we gave little attention to their diſcourſe. We had travelled about an hour at a good rate, when we ſaw coming the way we went, a man on horſ-back compleatly arm'd, who carried a woman behind him, we did not much conſider the faſhion of his arms, but when he was near enough to be diſcerned, we knew the woman to be the Queen; we were yet in doubt of the truth of it, when we were confirm'd by a cry ſhe ſent forth at the ſight of us. Ah! See yonder's my ſiſter, cried ſhe to him that rode before her; this encounter troubled *Alcetas*, and he was ready to have leapt out of the Chariot, but he was afraid to loſe the Princeſs, whom he had much ado to hold, wherefore he contented himſelf with crying out to his people to ſtop that horſman. Thoſe words affrighted not the ſtranger, who getting the Queen to alight inſtantly drew his ſword, and flew upon our guard with a fury which made them quickly find, that number was not able to terrifie him. *Nicanor* ſeeing the beginning of that fight, leapt out of the chariot, and I, who had already ſeen the Queen my Miſtreſs alight, having no longer any body that held me, threw my ſelf preſently after him, and ran to the Queen, who being ſtept a little aſide, beheld that unequal combat with mortal apprehenſions. *Alcetas* who ſaw her in that condition, who was loth to let go his hold of the Princeſs, or to fail in *Perdiccas* his deſign, cried out to two of his horſmen to take the Queen, and to bring her into the chariot: they obey him inſtantly, and ſeizing upon her, while her valiant champion was buſied againſt their companions, in ſpite of all the reſiſtance they could make, put her into the chariot, *Alcetas* commanded them to come in with her, and the Charioteer preſently after drove away ſo ſwiftly, that he was gone in a moment Ah! Sir, how infinite was my grief when I ſaw my dear Miſtreſs carried away, and that I could not poſſibly wait upon her, I never ſtaid to ſee the iſſue of the fight, the beginning whereof was very glorious for the ſtranger, and running after the chariot, like one in deſpair, I quickly was gotten a good way from that place, but my purſuit was as vain as my cryes; and I grew ſo tired with running, and tormenting my ſelf, that after having loſt ſight of the chariot, I fell down quite out of breath, and ſo extreamly weak, that I was not able to get up again. It would be to no purpoſe, Sir, to repeat the lamentations I made after ſuch a loſs, my ſorrow was ſo great that it would be very hard for me to expreſs it, but I continued there more dead then alive, till the Sun was almoſt ready to ſet, before I ſo much as thought of riſing from the place where I lay, and I know not what would have become of me, if a good honeſt Country-man and his wife, who paſſed by that way, and ſaw me in that condition, had not taken me up, after they had wiped away my tears, and endeavoured to give me ſome comfort, they prayed me to go with them to their houſe for that night; My fear of being left without help in the dark, which came on apace, made me accept their offer, but I was ſo weary and ſo weak, that without their aſſiſtance it was impoſſible for me to go. Their little houſe is not far from thence, and as ſoon as we were come thither, I entreated them to put me to bed, which they did with a great deal of charity; but the labour, heat and ſorrow I had endured, caſt me into a feaver, and I was ſo ill all night, that without the help of thoſe good people, I verily believe I ſhould have dyed. All the day following, which was yeſterday, I continued in the ſame eſtate; and though I remembred you, and would have ſtriven to come and bring you this unwelcom news, I found my ſelf not able to leave my bed. The next night my feaver abated, and this morning finding it was almoſt quite gone, and that my ſtrength was a little recovered, I aroſe, & having made the good woman acquainted with my intention to go to *Polemon*'s houſe, ſhe told me, it was not above twenty or thirty furlongs from hers, and that ſhe and her husband would guide me thither, as ſoon as he returned from the Town, whither he was gone to get ſome proviſions; I ſtaid for his coming back, and preſently after his wife making my deſire known to him, he offer'd himſelf with her to accompany me; ſo by their aſſiſtance I came hither,

where I preſently met *Araxes*, who was not a little ſurpriſed at that encounter, and from whom I learned your laſt combat, and the condition of your health; Behold (continued *Cleone*) the life the Queen hath led ſince your ſeparation, and the eſtate I left her in, I have made you the true recital of it, upon your complaints againſt her, and though indeed by your misfortune and hers, you have not received the recompence which was due unto your ſervices, yet do I not believe ſhe is ſo faulty toward you, as that you ſhould fly to reproaches, which have ſomthing of cruelty in them; and I am moſt aſſured that you have too much generoſity, to refuſe her your aſſiſtance, in the diſaſters ſhe is fallen into, and perchance partly through her love to you.

THE THIRD PART OF CASSANDRA.

The Second Book.

Cleone ended her relation on this manner, and the Prince who had hearkned to her with great attention, finding the concluſion of it leſs conformable to his belief then to his deſire, could not forbear by ſhaking his head to ſhew how little credit he gave to part of her diſcourſe, and having looked a while upon her without ſpeaking, *Cleone* (ſaid he) you do ill to flatter my misfortunes, or to deceive me cunningly your ſelf; I believe you have told me the truth in your Miſtreſſes diſaſters, but in mine you have totally concealed it from me; in this *Cleone* you are too blame, and if you know me as well, as perhaps you may, you cannot doubt but that I will ſerve the Queen, as inconſtant as ſhe is, unto the laſt minute of my life; but, O *Cleone*, you know I am a thouſand times more unfortunate then you have expreſſed in your diſcourſe, and if I had no other cauſes of complaint then thoſe you have mentioned, I ſhould have no new occaſion at all. I had already given over murmuring at the advantages *Alexander* had above me; but thoſe of a ſtranger, thoſe of a new commer, are inſupportable; you have not ſpoken ſo much as a word of that in your recital, though you avowed it to me ſufficiently in our firſt converſation, and that's the thing *Cleone* wherein I accuſe you of little freedom, and of holding a blameable intelligence with that faithleſs Princeſs, which hath ſo unworthily forſaken me. *Cleone* was extreamly ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe, and after ſhe had continued a while without replying, Sir (ſaid ſhe lifting up her eyes to heaven) if I know any thing more of the Queen's fortune, and yours, then what I have told you, I beſeech the gods to add all ſorts of miſeries to thoſe I already ſuffer. Ah! *Cleone* (replied the Prince with an action which teſtified his incredulity) it is not poſſible you ſhould be ignorant of the Queen's loves, and of that new champion who freed her out of *Perdiccas* his hands: never ſeem aſtoniſhed at this diſcourſe,

diſcourſe, I was ſo much as you feign to be, at that cruel proof I received of it; and I ſhould have accuſed my own eyes of falſhood, which ſaw her in his arms giving him *kiſſes, and ſhewing him kindneſſes unworthy of her quality*, and former virtue, if that truth had not been confirm'd to me by the mouth of *Perdiccas*. With that he ſuccinctly related the encounters he had with the Cavalier who carried the Queen behind him, and with *Perdiccas* wounded, who with the news of his Princeſſes being alive, gave him alſo the news of her infidelity; and ſeeing that *Cleone* continued ſilent at the hearing of them, and only called the heavens to witneſs her innocence, proteſting ſhe was ignorant of all he told her, and that ſhe had avowed all thoſe things which had confirmed his ſuſpitions, out of a belief that his complaints were only againſt *Alexander*; No, no, *Cleone* (purſued he) it is not poſſible that ſo ſtrong an affection, and which, by the proofs I have received of it, goes far beyond that which ſhe formerly bore to me, ſhould have eſcaped your knowledg. The birth and progreſs of it hath not been ſo ſudden, and, but for it, the Queen would not ſo cruelly have baniſhed me at *Suſa*; and ſince the death of her husband, ſhe would not have concealed her ſelf from me as ſhe did, upon vain weak conſiderations; you have alledged nothing that can juſtifie her for it, and if ſhe had not been prepoſſed with that new paſſion, ſhe would not have avoided my ſight in a condition to which my love to her had reduced me, and at a time when ſhe ſtood in need of the aſſiſtance of all her friends. No, no, *Cleone*; her infidelity is but too much confirmed by all manner of circumſtances; and unleſs I would flatter my ſelf, againſt all kind of reaſon, and againſt common ſenſe, I can no longer doubt of it. But 'tis no matter, *Cleone*, this knowledge ſhall not diſarm my hand againſt the Queen's enemies. I for her ſervice will give even the laſt drop of this blood, which I never was thrifty of for her, nor hers; and, if when it is no longer neceſſary to her, there be any yet remaining in my veins, I will finiſh the ſhedding of it with mine own hand before her; and if my rival be living, I by my death will facilitate his poſſeſſion of a happineſs, whereof he can be but little aſſured while I am alive.

The Prince ſpoke theſe words with ſo much vehemence, that *Cleone* and *Araxes* feared with reaſon, thoſe impetuous motions would impair his health; and he was ready to go on, when they came to tell him that Prince *Lyſimachus* with ſome others were newly alighted in the Court, and coming up the ſtairs: this news cauſed a joy in the Prince which diſſipated part of the boilings of his choler, and brought back ſome calmneſs and ſerenity into his mind and countenance. *Lyſimachus* entered into the chamber, and with him *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, two Great men, whom the reputation of *Oroondates* had made lovers, or rather Idolaters of his virtue, and who came with *Lyſimachus* to ſee him, to mingle their intereſts with his, and to offer him their new Eſtates, their friends, and their very lives; their age was little different from that of *Lyſimachus*, and for graceful faſhion, and greatneſs of courage, they yielded little to him, or any other perſon in the world. *Ptolomeus* was ſomthing brown, but his face was exceeding well ſhaped, his eyes ſparkling, and his ſtature marvellouſly exact; and in all his actions, he ſhewed marks of an extraordinary greatneſs, and ſuch as were worthy of that renown he acquired afterwards, by many gallant victories, of one of the moſt valiant Princes that ever liv'd. *Eumenes* was of a fairer complexion, and had more ſweetneſs in his eyes, but one might obſerve a vivacity in them, which teſtified that of his mind; and to ſay truth he was eſteemed above all *Alexander*'s ſucceſſors, for the prudence wherewith his valor was accompanied, and 'twas with a great deal of juſtice, that he had the reputation amongſt them, of one of the beſt commanders in the world. *Oroondates* ſeeing *Lyſimachus* come in, ſtretch'd out his arms to him, and *Lyſimachus* receiving his welcoms with much affection, and with a reſpect which he had never had to any body but *Alexander*; Sir, (ſaid he) ſhall I never ſee you but full of wounds? and have the Gods given me the honor of your acquaintance, only to overwhelm me with new ſorrows for your ſake? This goodneſs of yours toward me, (replyed *Oroondates* holding him ſtill embraced) makes mine more ſenſible to me, by your participating in them, but 'tis with ſome kind of juſtice, ſince your fortune ſhall ever make the beſt part of mine. After theſe firſt endearments, *Lyſimachus* preſented

his

his two friends to him; and he had no ſooner named them, but *Oroondates* having thoſe famous names in veneration, and remembring ſome good offices he had received from them, would have raiſed himſelf upon his bed to receive them, but they oppoſed a formality that might be hurtful to him, and looking upon him with an admiration, accompanied already with a great deal of love, they in the moſt obliging terms they could make uſe of in ſuch a like entounter, declared the intention which had brought them thither, and beſeeched him to accept the paſſion they had to ſerve him, & to give them ſome part in his friendſhip after that of *Lyſimachus*. *Oroondates*, highly obliged by this civility, being one who in that had never yielded to any body, bowed himſelf very low, and receiving their offers with great ſubmiſſion and acknowledgment, he made his to them ſo gracefully, that by that action alone, he perfectly gained them, and confirm'd the opinion *Lyſimachus* had already given them of him. The paſſion I had for Prince *Lyſimachus* (ſaid he with an air full of ſweetneſs and majeſty) could not be augmented but by a favor of the nature of this which I receive, and I ſhould be much leſs oblig'd to him for the gift of *Aſia*, then for that of two ſo conſiderable friends. Your virtue (replyed *Ptolomeus*) will gain you through all the world as many friends, and admirers, as there are virtuous perſons: but if ſuch as we are, be for their own perſons inconſiderable to the greateſt, and moſt generous of all men; yet perchance they may not be ſo, for the zeal full of reſpect, and freedom which they will bear eternally to you. I ſhould be much too blame (anſwered the Prince) if henceforth I ſhould eſteem my ſelf miſerable, ſince fortune repairs the harms ſhe does me by ſo great and important a happineſs; but as I have little deſerv'd it, ſo will I likewiſe acknowledge it as a meer favour which I hold from your goodneſs, and whereof I will endeavour to make my ſelf worthy by the deſire I have to be inviolably yours. Theſe complements laſted yet awhile, and thoſe two gallant men beholding *Oroondates* with a marvellous heedfulneſs, remembred the great things they had ſeen him do at the battels of *Iſſus* and *Arbela*, his admirable enterview with *Alexander*, and many other paſſages of his life, which they had heard related as prodigies, and *Oroondates* at the ſame time called to mind the obligations he had to them, and particularly to *Eumenes*, who at thē laſt battel had cauſed him to be taken from among the dead bodies, to be carried to *Arbela* with a great deal of care, and given ſo good order for his cure, that he owed his ſafety only to his aſſiſtance. The memory of that good office in a mind like that of *Oroondates*, wrought a moſt powerful effect, and that grateful Prince having made a reflection upon it, turned toward *Eumenes* with an humble countenance, full of that ſweetneſs which was natural to him, and putting forth his hand to him after he had kiſſed it, you could do no leſs (ſaid he) generous *Eumenes*, then viſit one of your creatures, and take ſome care of a life which you have acquired to your ſelf, ever ſince the time that you preſerved it. *Eumenes* received this complement exceeding modeſtly, and taking the hand with much reſpect which he preſented to him; That ſmall ſervice (replyed he) was not worthy of your remembrance, but ſuch as it was, I am prouder to have done it you, then if I had conquered the beſt part of *Aſia*. *Oroondates* having again returned *Eumenes* his civility, and given thoſe two new friends new occaſions to admire him, turned towards *Lyſimachus*, and with a look more chearful then ordinary; Which way (ſaid he) O my dear companion, ſhall I be able to acquit my ſelf of this laſt obligation? certainly (purſued he a while after) the gods have taken care of it, and in making me receive this laſt favour, they have furniſh'd me with the means to requite it, with the only recompence whereby it can be equalized; 'tis with one word alone I pretend to pay you, and without taking any thing from the value of the engagement you have laid upon me, I believe I may give a full ſatisfaction, by telling you, if you have not heard it already, that *Pariſatis* is alive. The effect of this news appeared inſtantly in *Lyſimachus* his countenance, and he had no ſooner heard thoſe words, but ſuffering himſelf to be tranſported with the firſt motions of his joy, he was like to have loſt his ſenſes, and his underſtanding; but within a while after reflecting upon the impoſſibility of it, he fell back into his former condition, and croſſing his arms upon his breſt, with a ſorrowful geſture, Ah! Sir (ſaid he to the Prince) what contentment can you find, in abuſing my grief on

this manner, it is the ſame with your own, and I do not think you are ſo fortunate your ſelf as to make ſport with thoſe that are miſerable. I knew (replyed *Oroondates*) that the happineſs I bring you was too great to be believed; but if I am not worthy of faith, learn more certain news of it from *Cleone*. Theſe words made *Lyſimachus* and his friends turn their eyes upon *Cleone*, whom they had not yet taken notice of, and *Lyſimachus* no ſooner knew her, but he was half perſwaded of his good fortune; he ran to her with open arms, and conjuring her preſently to tell him true if his Princeſs was alive, he received a confirmation from her, which was like inſtantly to overcome his Spirits; and to ſay truth, he ſtood in need of all his Forces to reſiſt that pleaſing ſurprize, and he remained above half an hour ſo ſtupified, that he was neither capable of reaſoning, nor of hearkening to the diſcourſes of his friends: when he was a little ſetled, his joy broke forth in actions, which nothing but his youth and paſſion could excuſe. *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes* were ſo concerned in it, that their expreſſions came not far ſhort of his; and running to *Cleone*, they begg'd of her all together, to make them the relation of that admirable adventure, and to let them know by what prodigious aſſiſtance of the heavens, the Princeſſes who had been ſtabb'd, and caſt into two Wells could poſſibly avoid death, and deceive the belief of ſo many perſons, who had been ſenſibly intereſſed in their loſs. *Cleone*, who was willing to oblige them all, and engage them further in the Party of the Princeſſes, began the recital again, which ſhe had made to *Oroondates*, and while he was at dinner, ſhe told him all ſhe had before recounted: it is true that her narration was much ſhorter then the former, becauſe ſhe cut off all the diſcourſe of the loves of the Queen and *Oroondates*, which made the beſt part of it, and contented her ſelf with relating thoſe adventures that were common to both the Princeſſes, without particularizing their moſt ſecret thoughts. *Lyſimachus* his joy was a little moderated when by the end of that ſtory, he knew his Princeſs was ſtill in the power of her enemies, and that ſhe had not abſolutely eſcaped a death, which they yet might give her; but he drew matter of conſolation from that which would have cauſed diſcontent in many others, and he hoped with probability, that the love of the two brothers would ſecure the lives of the two Princeſſes; that belief made his jealouſie ſupportable, and permitted his joy to diſſipate part of thoſe ſorrows which had cauſed a great alteration in his face. Brave Prince of *Scythia* (cryed he), let us revive our hopes, ſince it ſo pleaſes the gods; our Princeſſes are priſoners, but yet at leaſt they are alive, and we are potent enough to pull them out of the hands of our enemies, and make them periſh in ſo juſt a quarrel: thoſe arms we meant to turn againſt them for their revenge, ſhall now be imployed for their deliverance, and you ſhall ſee ſo many gallant men embrace our intereſts, that you will not diſdain our party. It cannot chooſe but be moſt powerful (replyed *Oroondates*) being compoſed of ſuch perſons as you and your friends, and if you have the goodneſs to receive me into it, I hope I ſhall become valiant by your example, and by the remembrance of the juſtice of your quarrel. In the care you have taken to conceal your ſelf from men (added *Ptolomeus*) your virtue has deceived you, and if you deſired your valor ſhould be unknown to them, you ought to have forborn thoſe proofs you have given of it, which have acquired ſuch a fame through the whole earth, that no body can be longer ignorant of it. You muſt not enter into a party (purſued *Eumenes*) whereof you ought to be the head, all our companions will voluntarily ſubmit themſelves to you, both as to him that is moſt concerned, and as to him that is moſt worthy to command them. I know they will make good what I ſay, and that they will march under you with the ſame confidence as they have heretofore march'd under *Alexander*. *Oroondates* was almoſt confounded at ſo obliging a diſcourſe, and ſeeing ſo many great Princes, and at that time ſo many great and potent Kings, yield an honour voluntarily to him, which without diſpute they might have carried from all the other Monarchs of the earth, he ſeem'd in a manner ſtrucken at ſo extraordinary a civility: but deſiring to ſhew them he was not of an humour to abuſe their offers, nor to be puffed up with them; I know too well (ſaid he) what the whole world ow's to its conquerors, and to its Maſters, not to render them, with it, what all men render them with juſtice, and the condition of a poor Prince without forces, without ſupport, and without

means

means to ſerve in your party otherwiſe then in his own perſon, cannot be more advantageous then to follow the braveſt and the moſt valiant Prince upon earth. He accompanied theſe words with many others, to which the Princeſs replyed with the ſame humility, and after an entertainment full of moſt obliging conteſtations, *Lyſimachus* deſired to hear the circumſtances of *Oroondates* his laſt adventures, whereof he had heard nothing but a little confuſedly, and the Prince to ſatisfie him, related his encounter with *Perdiccas*, that of the Princeſs his ſiſter, and his combats againſt *Arſacomes*, and againſt the ſtranger who had put him into that condition. The three Princes having hearkned to that recital with admiration, *Lyſimachus* told him how he had learn'd the ſtate of his health, and ſomthing of his combats by one of his ſervants who came to him to the Camp, and how *Ptolomeus* and *Eumenes*, ſeeing him ready to go to viſit him, would needs bear him company, to offer him their ſervices, and to ſatisfie the deſire they had to know a man of ſo infinite merit. After this converſation they fell upon the diſcourſe of their affairs, and *Lyſimachus* giving *Oroondates* an account of what he had done ſince his departure from him, made him acquainted that *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and he, had ſent to make levies in the territories that were fallen to their ſhares; that they had advertiſed all their friends who were gone away to retire to theirs; that at the firſt ſending they all had voluntarily joyned themſelves with them in a league offenſive, and defenſive, and that within a fortnight all their forces were to meet at a little Town but half a days journey from *Babylon*; that *Perdiccas* and *Roxana* made no leſs preparations on their ſide; that all their allies met daily at *Babylon*; and that the body of their Army was formed on the other ſide of the *Euphrates*, whereof they had the paſſage free, by a great many bridges that were within the city. *Oroondates* trembled with a generous impatiency at this diſcourſe, & expreſſed to *Lyſimachus* his fear of being kept by his wounds from making one in the firſt occaſions, to which he wiſh'd for ſome delay, leſt there ſhould be any thing done without him. But *Lyſimachus* ſatisfied him with an aſſurance, that before his recovery all the forces could not be come up, and in a condition to attempt any thing, and that on the other ſide *Perdiccas* his wounds were a great obſtacle to their enemies deſigns, and that if they did not ruine their affairs, they would at leaſt retard them, and give a great deal of facility and furtherance to theirs. They would have converſed longer if *Amintas* had not put his Maſter in mind, that *Oroondates* had diſordered himſelf very much that day for a man ſo wounded as he was, and that ſo long talking was very prejudicial to his health. *Lyſimachus* being in fear for a friend of that importance, carried the reſt out of his chamber, though *Oroondates* did his endeavours to retain them, and going down into the Garden, they began to walk there, with an intention not to ſee *Oroondates* again till the next day.

In the mean time the impatient *Thaleſtris*, who guided by *Hippolita* was gone in queſt of *Berenice*, had vainly imployed part of the day in ſeeking her; ſhe over-ran all the plain near to *Babylon*, and there was not a place either upon the bank of the river, or in the neighboring woods, whither her affection had not made her direct her ſteps; ſhe met no body of whom ſhe did not inform her ſelf, and ſhe had been at the very gates of *Babylon* to enquire for her, but ſeeing her ſearch was unprofitable on that ſide ſhe had turned back the ſame way towards *Polemon*'s houſe, and leaving it upon the left hand, ſhe kept ſtill along by the river ſide. The ſeparation from ſuch a friend was ſo ſenſible to her, that ſhe could find no conſolation. O gods (ſaid ſhe) did you give the acquaintance of ſo lovely a Princeſs, to take her from me ſo ſuddenly? and muſt you needs deprive me of a happineſs, which ſweetned part of my ſorrows, and which I had hardly begun to taſte? were you not ſatisfied with the pains I have taken in proſecution of my faithleſs *Orontes*, without expoſing my body to new toils, and my mind to new diſcontents? In uttering theſe, and ſuch like words, ſhe came into the walk which beginning at the temple of *Apollo*, reached unto the river ſide, and turning her head upon the left hand, ſhe ſaw the gate of the Temple at the end of the alley; She had often heard ſpeak of thoſe Oracles, and lately of that which *Lyſimachus* had received there; that remembrance gave her a deſire to conſult the god, as well concerning the preſent deſign which had brought her abroad, as the ſucceſs of her own

fortune, and ſhe believ'd ſhe ought not to neglect that encounter, ſince it was not without ſome care of her intereſts, that contrary to her intention the gods had guided her ſteps unto that place. In this thought ſhe turned her, and went to alight at the gate of the Temple; being it was not any curioſity that led her thither, ſhe ſpent no time in viewing the beauties of it, but making her prayer unto the god, both for the recovery of *Berenice*, and for her own intereſts, ſhe expected his anſwer a while, which at laſt was delivered to her by the mouth of the Prieſt in theſe terms.

The Oracle.

Heaven to thy reſt no more averſe will be.
To it refer ſiſter's Deſtiny,
Since thine, back to the brother ſummons thee,
Where thou thy heart, and fortune chang'd ſhalt ſee.

This anſwer pleaſingly ſurprized the fair Amazon, and finding in it more cauſe of conſolation then ſhe had looked for, ſhe humbly return'd her thanks unto the god for the hopes he gave her, and riſing from the place where ſhe had proſtrated her ſelf, ſhe went out of the Temple much more ſatisfied then ſhe was before. *Hippolita* obſerved ſome alteration in her face, and having asked her the cauſe of it, the Queen repeated the words of the Oracle to her, and getting on horſback took her way towards *Polemon*'s houſe. She by the command of the god ſaw her ſearch at an end, and ſince heaven reſerved the care of *Berenice* expreſly to it ſelf, ſhe could not without incenſing it, perſevere in her intended proſecution; wherefore in obedience to it, ſhe gave over that thought, and was confirmed in the deſign of returning to *Oroondate's*, ſince that beſides the deſire ſhe had to ſerve him in his affairs, 'twas there ſhe was to expect the change of her fortune. She made a long reflection upon that promiſe of the gods, and having muſed on it a great while; what change (ſaid ſhe) can I hope for in my condition? Is it the forgetting, the repentance, or the death of my faithleſs *Orontes*? Ah! for forgetting him, I ſhould look for that but in vain, and I ought never to think that my ſoul can loſe the remembrance either of its firſt paſſion, or of the offence I have received; both of them are ingraven in everlaſting characters, and except I ceaſe to live, I can neither ceaſe to hate, nor to remember *Orontes*. Shall it be from the repentance of that diſloyal man, that I ſhall draw my ſatisfaction? Ah! I ought much leſs to hope for that, and the offences I have received from him are not of a nature to be repaired; Though he ſhould begin again to love me with as much violence as he expreſſed in his firſt paſſion, I ſhould loſe nothing of that hatred I bear him, and my ſoul is ſo hardned againſt that ingrateful man, that it could never be touch'd by all the marks he could ſhew of his repentance. 'Tis then in his death alone that I ought to ground my hopes, and 'tis that infallibly which the gods do promiſe me; it is the greateſt of all the favours I can receive from them, and when I am once revenged of that perfidious man, I will return into my Territories, where I will paſs the reſt of my days in tranquillity; he ſhall dye, (continued ſhe) he ſhall dye, the Traytor, who has uſed me ſo ungratefully, and ſo unworthily, if my injuries are deadly, the reparation of them ſhall be deadly alſo, and 'tis in blood I will drown my ſhame, and the remembrance of my faults. The Queen at firſt found ſome ſweetneſs in this cruel thought, but within a while after ſhe began to tremble, and ſome remainder of affection having ſoftened her for a few moments, her heart ſeemed to incline to ſome compaſſion, but ſhe quickly oppoſed that criminal pity, and ſtrugling againſt thoſe tender motions; what (ſaid ſhe again) doſt thou waver ſtill, O weak *Thaleſtris*, and does the image of the falſe *Orithia* return into thy mind, only to baniſh thence ſo lawful reſentments? Art thou then ſtill capable of thoſe baſe ſuggeſtions which have made the greateſt part of thy misfortunes, and doſt thou become pitiful to that cruel *Orontes*, who without any pity abandoned thee to thy deſpair? Ah! mean ſpirited woman, ſtifle thoſe unworthy

thoughts,

thoughts, and recall the remembrance of thy wrongs, to banish that of thy weaknesses. He must dye, that monster of perfidiousness, and thou must pierce his disloyal heart with this same hand he hath so often kissed; and with this same mouth which hath so often protested that thou lovedst him, thou must pour forth the last reproaches against his infidelity. In these violent thoughts, the fair Amazone went on her way, till she came near a little valley within a few furlongs of *Polemon*'s house; from that place she heard certain cries, which caused her first to stop her horse, and then hearing them continue with a very pitiful sound, her generosity obliged her presently to succour those miserable wretches, who seemed to stand in need of her assistance; and for that purpose marking carefully from whence the noise came, she gallopt thither as fast as she could, followed by *Hippolita*, and had not gone far in the Valley before she met with a very doleful spectacle. She saw five or six horsemen compleatly arm'd standing about two miserable creatures, who were tyed fast to two Trees, and whom two or three men on foot tortured in many several fashions; they squeezed their fingers between cleft sticks, wrung their fore-heads with twisted cords, and made them suffer all the torments, which are commonly used to force confession from the mouthes of guilty persons. *Thalestris* could not well discern all their actions, but when she was near enough, she heard him that commanded the rest, who drawing near those unfortunate wretches: Since you are so obstinate (said he) and so resolved to dye, you shall dye; hang them therefore (continued he) let them remain upon those branches to feed the Crows; The ministers of that rigid Office, were already beginning to put ropes about the necks of those unhappy creatures, when the Queen abhorring that cruelty, took a dart out of *Hippolita*'s hand, and rushing in amongst them, presented the point of it to their faces, threatning them with death if they effected that cruel commission. Fear made them hold their hands, but the horsemen incensed by that boldness clapt theirs upon their swords, and he who appeared to be the chief of them addressing himself to *Thalestris*: Whosoever thou art (said he) unless thou bringst an express order from the Queen, thou art very insolent to oppose her pleasure. If it be a Queen (replyed the Amazone) who hath commanded this execution, she hath the ways of justice open to punish malefactors, and this extraordinary manner of proceeding against these poor wretches is an infallible mark of their innocency, and shall be the cause of their safety. The horseman exasperated by that answer, and by the hinderance *Thalestris* brought to his intentions, looking upon her with eyes sparkling with anger, If thou persistest longer (said he) to retard our design, thou thy self shalt keep company with them whom thou wouldst save. As he ended these words, he drew his sword, but the Amazone whose patience was at the utmost, staid not till he began, but falling suddenly upon him, she struck the point of her Javeline in at his throat, and it came forth instantly behind him, so that he tumbled dead among his horses feet; she lost not time in pulling out her Javeline, but drawing her sword flew among the companions of him she had killed, and seeing the neerest of them had his arm up to strike at her, she prevented him with a back blow which cut it off above the elbow, and made it fall with his sword upon the ground. *Hippolita* seconded her Mistress vigorously, and of three enemies which yet remained on horse-back, she charged one with a great deal of courage, the other two made furiously at the Queen, but her choler being stirred up to the extremity, she quickly shewed them proofs of her admirable valour, and having received some blows upon her arms, she aimed her sword at the more eager of them so unfortunately for him, that having light upon the space between his head-piece and his Curass, it took his head from his shoulders, and made it roul upon the grass; the last dismaid with that strange blow, turned about his horse to save himself by flight, and the Queen who thought she had shed blood enough, troubled not her self to follow him, but turning toward *Hippolita*, she saw her victorious over her man, who wounded in many places, lay biting the earth with his companions. After this execution the valiant Queen having no more enemies to fight withall, commanded *Hippolita* to untie the two men and set them at liberty. *Hippolita* alighted to obey her, and she had no sooner cut the bonds wherewith they were fastened to the Trees,

but

but they fell upon their knees before their valiant deliverer, and embraced her legs with actions full of respect, and acknowledgment. Whosoever you are (cryed they) whose valour so well represents the image of our Master to us, hope that heaven will recompence you for so good a deed, and believe that your arms were never imployed for more innocent persons. The Queen finding somthing that pleased her in the behavior of those two men, had a mind to know their names, and the cause of the persecutions they had undergone; and she no sooner had expressed that desire, after she had bidden them rise, but they readily obeyed her, and one of them speaking for both, Sir (said he) we are of a Country far remote from this, and we have nothing more considerable in us, then the honour of having passed the best part of our lives in the service of the bravest, and most generous Prince in the world. *Scythia* is our Country, our names are *Toxaris* and *Loncates*; and since so high an obligation forbids us to conceal any thing from our valiant Defender, we will confess that the Prince whom we have served is the great *Oroondates* Prince of *Scythia*. The man would have gone on, but *Thalestris* remembring she had heard the Prince and *Araxes* speak of those two faithful servants, cast her eyes upon *Hippolita*, and praising her destiny, which in the persons of men had made her do service to a Prince for whom she had a very great esteem, she appeared extreamly satisfied with this encounter, and stretching out her hands to them, you are not unknown to me (said she), but now I have done you this good office, I will also restore you to your Master, who affords me a place in the number of his friends, and in whom your fidelity has caused an exceeding trouble for your loss. *Toxaris* and *Loncates*, who had not hoped in so short a time for their lives, their liberties, and their Master, who was dearer to them then both, were transported with joy at this promise, and having cast themselves once again at *Thalestris*'s feet, testified by their actions of what nature the affection was which they bore unto their Master. The Queen having confirmed her promise, commanding them to follow her, and the two *Scythians* being mounted upon two of their slain enemies horses, took her way again to *Polemon*'s house where she arrived within a little after.

Lysimachus, *Ptolomeus*, *Eumenes*, and *Araxes*, were in the Court when she came in, and as soon as *Lysimachus* saw her appear he ran to meet her, and helping her from her horse, kissed her hand in all humility, and received her affable salutation with great respect. After the first words of civility, *Lysimachus* presented his companions to her, of whom he had spoken to them in terms which had stucken them into an admiration of her valour, that the names of those great personages were already so well known through the whole world, and the Queen by hearing *Lysimachus* pronounce them, presently knew what she ought to pay them. *Araxes* no sooner saw *Loncates* and *Toxaris* appear, but he ran to them full of joy for their return, and embraced them with an extream affection. The fair Amazone having staid awhile with the Princes in a respectful and obliging conversation, was desirous to see *Oroondates*; both to give him an account of her little voyage, and to present him his two servants: but *Lysimachus* by the Counsel of *Amintas* prayed her to defer her visit till the next morning, because the Prince had that day committed such excesses as were able to impair the health of one less weakned then he was. The Queen had much ado to consent to that delay, but in the end did it as well by reason of their entreaty, as in consideration of the Prince, who was infinitely dear to her; and to pass the rest of the day less tediously, *Lysimachus* desired *Hippolita* to favour both his friends and himself with the recital of her Mistresses adventures, and the Queen having given her leave, she recounted them almost in the same manner as they had been told to *Oroondates*; but as that discourse wrought great admiration in the Princes, so did it waken sad remembrances in *Thalestris*, and put her some time into a melancholy, which made them almost repent their curiosity.

In the interim *Oroondates* joyning his sisters departure to his other afflictions, and seeing the day pass without hearing any news of her, fell into very sensible disquiets; he often enquired after her of *Araxes* who alone came into his Chamber; and seeing he could learn nothing, when night came on, he was excessively afflicted at that accident.

dent. The next day as ſoon as the Phyſitian gave way he ſhould be ſeen, *Thaleſtris* went into his Chamber, followed by the Princes, and by the faithful ſervants which ſhe brought back unto their Maſter. *Oroondates* no ſooner ſaw her enter, but he raiſed himſelf upon his pillow as much as he was able, and welcomed her with great reſpect and ſubmiſſion, he received the Princes with the ſame civility: but when after them he ſaw the two ſervants he had loſt, upon their knees by his bedſide, he was ſurpriſed with aſtoniſhment, and ſeized at the ſight of them with much joy and tenderneſs. He caſt his arm which lay out of bed about their necks, and asking the Queen who preſented them to him, Which way ſhe had hapned to find them, ſhe told him the truth of it in a few words. At the knowledge of that obligation, the Prince broke forth into the moſt acknowledging expreſſions he could invent to give her thanks for ſo great a favour, and ſhe received them ſo modeſtly that ſhe engaged him almoſt as much by the civility of her diſcourſe, as ſhe had done by the effects of her valour. He afterwards would have enquired concerning *Berenice*, but ſhe prevented him, by relating the ſucceſs of her ſhort journey: and repeating the words of the Oracle that had been given her, *Oroondates* thereby received a double conſolation, one by the promiſe the gods made him to take care of his ſiſter, which ought to put an end to all the trouble he was in for her; the other by the hopes they gave *Thaleſtris* whoſe intereſts were extreamly dear to him; When he had talked with her awhile about the words of the Oracle, and had endeavoured to find the gentleſt ſenſe of them, and a leſs cruel expoſition then that ſhe made, he entreated the company to pardon the deſire he had, to learn in their preſence, the cauſe that had ſo long retarded the return of his ſervants, which was like to have ſome important reaſon; and asking *Toxaris* what it was, he ſtept back in the preſence of ſo many perſons whom he knew not, and made ſome difficulty of ſpeaking in ſo much company touching his Maſters ſecret affairs: but he knowing the cauſe of his ſilence, and being willing to take away his jealouſie, Speak (ſaid he) *Toxaris*, and diſguiſe nothing before theſe illuſtrious friends, who are not at all ſuſpected to me, & from whom I never will conceal any thing. *Toxaris* having received this command came forward again, and thus began his Narration.

The Hiſtory of *Roxana*.

WE were within a days journey of this place, when your Highneſs after having heard of *Alexander*'s death, commanded me to go to *Babylon* to enquire news of Queen *Statira*, and of other perſons in whom you had an intereſt. I rode thither with ſpeed enough, and arrived at the City when it began to grow dark: I found all full of mourning, diſorder, and confuſion, and in that general hurliburly I had much ado to get a lodging; I will not detain you with the condition in which the King's death had put all things at *Babylon*, you are better informed of that then I; and theſe great Princes whom I ſee with you, whoſe intereſts were the moſt conſiderable, and whoſe ſiding made part of thoſe diſorders, may have acquainted you with the circumſtances of them. I will only tell you, that at the firſt news I asked concerning the Queen, I heard ſhe was at the Caſtle of *Calcis*, whither by reaſon of ſome indiſpoſition, ſhe had retired with the Princeſs her ſiſter a little before her husband's death. Not being able to learn any thing more particularly, I went out of my lodging, and in the darkneſs and general trouble, I reſolved to make uſe of all my induſtry, to inſtruct my ſelf in all thoſe things which you deſired to know, and which might be advantageous to your intentions. By the abode of four or five moneths you had formerly made at *Babylon* with King *Darius*, I was perfect in all the ſtreets of the City, and knew particularly all the lodgings of the Palace beyond the Lake, where *Darius* commonly kept his Court, where King *Alexander* died, and where Queen *Roxana* lay at that time. I walked a great while up and down the ſtreets, where I ſaw a thouſand images of deſolation, ſorrow, and univerſal affrightment; the windows of all the inhabitants were full of lighted Torches, which burned in a mournful faſhion; there were heard in many houſes as loud cries as if in his death they had found their general loſs; all the

the paſſages were chained,& there were fires, & *Corps du garde* in every Market-place, and all the croſs ſtreets were full of armed men,who ranked themſelvs according to the different parties,and whereof the greateſt number deſired nothing but ſedition & diſorder.One might ſee the Princes who ſtood for great offices,& for the ſoveraign Authority paſs up & down,ſeverally guarded,either according to their credit,or according to their quality,and in ſhort,all things repreſented a new face of affairs. I conſidered them no further then I thought they might be uſeful to your intereſts ; and after having wandred about a long hour to no purpoſe, I came to the Palace where *Roxana* was lodged,and whereof all the corners are as well known to me as if I had dwelt there all my life. I found ſo great a number of Guards about the Gate,that I preſently deſpaired of getting in, and indeed I was thinking to go my way, when I ſaw *Perdiccas* come followed with ſo great a train,that the ſtreet was even quite filled with it. As ſoon as he was named,the Guards made a lane to give him paſſage ; and though there was order given to ſuffer but few to enter with him, the croud was too ſtrong for the reſiſtance of thoſe that kept the Gate; and I thruſt my ſel ſo cloſe among the reſt, that I was of the number of thoſe that got in. *Perdiccas* having asked where the Queen was, heard that ſhe expected him in the Garden, whither ſhe was gone down by reaſon of the exceſſive heat which had been that day, and where, upon the Bank of the River which waſhes the ſide of it, ſhe was taking the cool air with ſome of her women *Perdiccas* having croſſed through two Courts, came to the Garden-Gate, where we likewiſe found a very ſtrong Guard,and where,with as much ado as before,I at laſt got in with him. The Torches were all left without in the Court, and the Moon which gave light enough for the Queen to walk by, ſerved alſo for the diſcourſe between her and *Perdiccas*.I will not deſcribe the faſhion of her habit,it was ſo dark I could not well diſcern it, all that I was able to obſerve was that ſhe had already put on her night-dreſſing and that the reſt of her apparel was black, ſutable to the condition ſhe then was in. *Perdiccas* went up to her alone, and all thoſe that came in with him ſtaying at the end of an Ally, *Roxana*'s women did the ſame, and left her at liberty to talk with him. We could not hear any thing they ſaid, but within a while after ſeeing them take their walk in an Ally, upon the edge of the ſtream, cloſe by which I knew there was another that was covered, wherein I might follow them ſtep by ſtep, and hear all their converſation, I reſolve I to hazard ſomething,that I might find an occaſion to do you ſome ſervice That which made me have ſuch a deſire to hearken to them, that to ſatisfie it I put my ſelf in danger, was, the knowledg I had of the mortal hatred *Roxana* bore to Queen *Statira*, & my belief that in that revolution of affairs,and in thoſe enterviews with *Perdiccas* by night,ſhe might perchance contrive ſomething againſt her.That ſuſpition,which within a while after I ſhould have thought had been inſpired into me by the gods, if they had ſuffered me to make uſe of it to prevent thoſe miſchiefs, incited me to play the ſpy, and for that purpoſe ſlipping along a pale without being taken notice of, or having my intention ſo much as dreamt of,I ſtole into that covered Ally, on the out-ſide whereof *Roxana* and *Perdiccas* were walking. My deſign ſucceeded as I could have wiſhed,and thinking no body overheard them,they ſpake not ſo low,but that having nothing between them and me except a few boughs,I could eaſily underſtand all they ſaid, I walked juſt as they walked,and turned at the end of the Ally as they did,but with as little noiſe and as much circumſpection as was poſſible. I knew by the firſt words I heard, that my ſuſpicion was not cauſleſs;for after a little ſilence *Perdiccas* ſpake on this manner.How great a deſign ſoever I have to pleaſe and ſerve you,Madam, I cannot but feel a repugnancy againſt the propoſition you make to me, & I cannot without horror remember that to obey you I muſt imbrue my hands in the blood of two women,of two great and virtuous Princeſſes,whereof one was the wife of my King,and the other is the widow of my friend ; their ſex, their quality, and the memory of their brave illuſtrious huſbands, divert both my arm and heart from that attempt, and I could willingly wiſh ſome other more gentle and more fitting expedient might be found to ſatifie you, and to eſtabliſh that ſecurity you demand. It is not (and I call the gods to witneſs) that I would refuſe the moſt dangerous occaſions to obey you ; nor, but that the honour

your

your Majesty does me to link my interest with yours, is more considerable to me then all the fortune I can pretend to by other means; but yet I cannot overcome those difficulties in my soul, which some remainders of virtue produce there against this enterprize, and in this execution even my hand it self refuses to serve in the design I have to obey you. *Perdiccas* without doubt would have said more, if the Queen had not interrupted him thus: One may be scrupulous as you are *Perdiccas*, when the question is concerning less then the Empire of the world; and I protest to you, I feel little less repugnance then you do against this cruelty to which we are compelled by the necessity of our affairs; but do you think, there can be any security for the son and for the widow of *Alexander*, or for the Macedonian Princes, so long as *Darius* his daughters are alive; do you believe that this calm which *Alexander* setled with so much blood, and with so much difficulty can last after his death, and that the Persians who submitted but by force to the Macedonian yoke, will not take arms now for their lawful Princes, and use their endeavors to restore the blood of their first Masters to the Throne? If the cruelty of this enterprize strike horror in you, remember *Perdiccas*, that it is nor without example in all Monarchies, and that both amongst us, and amongst our Neighbours, we have no Age that cannot furnish us with a good number of presidents. Did not *Artaxerxes* whom the whole world held for a very good Prince, and his successor *Occhus*, both Predecessors to *Darius*, secure their Estates by the blood of their children, and of their brothers? and if you would have fresher ones even in your own country, did not Queen *Olympias* who is yet alive, the Mother of our deceased King, after King *Philip* was dead, cause her rival *Cleopatra* to be put to death, having first made a daughter she had by him, to be killed in her presence, because she might possibly have one day raised some trouble in her dominions? And did not *Alexander* himself our dear husband, and most honored King, whose memory is most sacred to us, and all whose actions ought to be the rules of our life, begin his so glorious Reign by the death of those that were neerest to him? and when he came out of *Macedonia*, did he leave one of them alive who could disturb the calm he left there? Consider now, *Perdiccas*, whether these persons whom I have alledged had so important reasons as ours are, and whether they upon light surmises and occasions of small weight did not execute that, which we do out of pure necessity & for the conservation of our lives and of the Empire of the world. Those persons (replyed *Perdiccas*) have by those actions left blemishes upon their lives, which all the most gallant ones they ever performed, will never be able to wipe out, and all the blackest deeds they ever did, can no way parallel the infidelity you enjoyn me to, me I say, who am not only a kinsman, and a subject of *Alexanders*, but who amongst all about him, received the last glorious marks of his affection, and of being preferred before so many other Princes worthy of the Kingdoms he hath left. In this action (added *Roxana*) you will be so far from offending *Alexanders* memory, that you will give him proofs of your fidelity, since it is only to secure the Empire to his son, that you take them out of the world who might dispute it with him; And if to this consideration, it be permitted to add that of your own interests *Perdiccas*, remember what you do for your self, since the least recompence proposed to you, is the sovereign authority which you will have over this son, whose Guardian you shall be, and which you shall share with his Mother whom you will have established in it. *Perdiccas* demurred a while before he answered to this last discourse of *Roxana*'s, and they walked almost a whole turn in the Allie without speaking, but in the end *Perdiccas* breaking silence, I wish to the gods, Madam, (said he) that you could content, and secure your self by milder ways; these methinks are such strange ones, that I cannot dispose my self to follow them, but I desire this nights respite to finish the overcoming of those difficulties I find in my self; to morrow as soon as you are stirring, I will let your Majesty know my last resolution, and I will rather die then give you occasion to repent the trust you repose in me, and the favors you do me. Well, *Perdiccas* (replyed *Roxana*) I grant you the time you demand, and I hope that by your last resolution, we shall both have cause to be satisfied. After these words, *Perdiccas* bad the Queen good-night, and retiring to his followers went out of the Garden. I might have gone away with him, but I was so sur-

priſed, and aſtoniſhed at the things I had heard, that I thought not of my departure, and ſeeing that the Queen without ſtirring out of that Allie, called *Heſione* whom ſhe loved beſt of all her women, and commanded the reſt to ſtay where they were, I had a mind to hear that ſecond converſation, whereby I believed I might fully inſtruct my ſelf touching that deteſtable deſign which was in agitation againſt thoſe poor Princeſſes. *Roxana* ſate down upon a green ſodded bank, and as ſoon as *Heſione* came near her; I have much ado (ſaid ſhe) to perſwade *Perdiccas* to what I deſire for our common ſecurity, and he ſticks at conſiderations, which the ambition of reigning ought to have extinguiſhed in his mind. I do not think it ſtrange (replyed *Heſione*) and that which your Majeſty requires, hath ſomthing ſo cruel in it, that I cannot remember it without horror, nor without wondering, as at a prodigy, how the thirſt of reigning, can have choked in you that pity which is natural to women, and have carried you to ſuch bloody reſolutions againſt Princeſſes who have a near relation to you, whom heretofore you accounted dear, and who have no way offended you; Pardon me, Madam, if I ſpeak with too much liberty, I am ſo affrighted at this horrible change of your humor, that I have not underſtanding enough left to approve theſe inhumane reaſons of ſtate, which demand ſuch violent executions. *Roxana* hearkned to theſe words of *Heſione*, without interrupting her, and having remained a while without anſwering otherwiſe then by two or three ſighs, Ah! *Heſione* (ſaid ſhe at laſt) how juſt would thy wonder be, if thou wert not well inſtructed in my moſt ſecret thoughts, and with how much reaſon might'ſt thou appear affrighted at this change of my humor, if I had not truſted thee with the cauſe of it a thouſand times; thou knoweſt, O diſſembling *Heſione*, that my inclinations to cruelty are not ſtrong enough to move me to ſuch bloody tragedies, meerly out of maxims of ſtate, & out of a deſire to reign; that only ſerves for a pretext to more powerful incitements, and to cover a paſſion more violent then ambition; nor do I love the Crown enough to violate both divine and humane Laws for it alone. Alas! *Heſione*, thou art not ignorant of this truth, thou knoweſt that love hath blotted out of my ſoul, all that was good and reaſonable in it heretofore, and that my jealouſie arms my hand more potently againſt my rival, then ambition doth againſt my competitor for the Empire; the remembrance of ungrateful *Oroondates* kindles my indignation againſt her that took him from me, and his image never comes into my memory without enflaming my anger againſt that proud beauty which triumphed over me in the ſoul of that inhumane Prince; While the hope of her lawful poſſeſſing him was forbidden her by the life of the King her husband, I bore my misfortune patiently; but now that by the death of *Alexander* the way to it lyes open for her, and that I ſee them upon the very brink of that felicity, which I have vainly oppoſed, I had rather ſhe ſhould periſh, and that the whole world ſhould periſh with her, then that I ſhould become ſubject to thoſe ſenſible afflictions; I know by the report of *Arbates*, who is returned out of *Scythia* whither I had ſent him, that *Oroondates* is ſtill alive, and he hath quitted his own Country to return again into ours; he ſees her perchance every day, that victorious enemy of *Roxana*'s, and contrives with her the laſt effects of that ingratitude which he always was guilty of to me; Here it is, O *Heſione!* that I confeſs my weakneſs, and that I am conſtrained to avow, that neither time, reſentment, nor duty, have been able to prevail againſt my former paſſion, and that notwithſtanding I am *Alexanders* widow, notwithſtanding that *Oroondates* is ingrateful, I love him ſtill more then my ſelf, and that ſleeping or waking that inſenſible man, too lovely, and too much beloved, comes inceſſantly before me, and that inveterate paſſion hath taken too deep a root in my ſoul, to be ever pull'd up but by the end of my life. After this confeſſion, *Heſione*, doſt thou think I will ſuffer my everlaſting rival, to enjoy a happineſs, which ſhe cannot build but upon the ruines of my repoſe, and that I will permit that inſolent woman, who during the life of my husband, deprived me with tyranny of the better part of his affections, ſhould make her ſelf ſport with my miſerable deſtiny? Ah! no *Heſione*, hope not for ſuch mean-ſpirited effects of my patience, and believe that to free my ſelf of that bitter enemy of my life, I will trample under foot all the conſiderations of blood, of duty, and even of the fear we have of the gods: After her

her deſtruction, let the ingrateful man perſevere in his hard-heartedneſs toward me, and let him be unſenſible both of the proofs of my love, and of the advantages I can offer him in the condition of my fortune; I ſhall however have this ſatisfaction, that if I cannot make his diſdains to ceaſe, I ſhall at leaſt have taken away the cauſe of them, and that *Statira* ſhall not brag, ſhe triumphed over *Roxana* unpuniſhed. *Roxana* brought forth theſe words with a vehemence which ſufficiently ſhewed the violence of that paſſion that animated her, and *Heſione* who had given ear to her without interruption, ſaid thus at the end of her diſcourſe; But, Madam, what is your laſt intention? and if you will permit my zeal to beg of you the continuation of that truſt wherewith your Majeſty hath ever honoured me, what do you pretend to by the death of thoſe Princeſſes? I thought (replyed *Roxana*) that I had explained my ſelf enough, and that I had left thee no occaſion to be ignorant of my intentions, but ſince thou demandeſt a more ample declaration, know, that I will firſt diſpatch that rival out of the world, which hath gotten thoſe advantages over me both in the heart of *Oroondates*, and in that of *Alexander*, whereby I have been diſhonored; and when *Oroondates* with her, hath loſt his utmoſt hopes, I do not think he will be ſo blind as not to know his fortune, nor ſo diſdainful as to contemn thoſe greatneſſes to which I can raiſe him; In the condition I now am, I am not ſo ill favored, but that with a good part of the world whereof I can offer him the diſpoſing, I may pretend to ſome part in his affection, and perhaps there is not a Prince in all the world, that would not buy his condition even with the hazard of his life; to this conſideration, I (by the by) joyn thoſe of the ſtate, and in contenting my paſſion I ſecure my own authority, and that of the ſon which may be born of me; that reaſon was not ſtrong enough alone to perſwade me to an action againſt which conſcientious people would have ſome repugnance, but if I be ſo unfortunate as to ſee my ſelf deceived in my firſt hopes, and to ſtrive in vain to change *Oroondates* his inclinations, I ſhall at leaſt have this pleaſure to have wreaked my hatred, and ſatisfied my jealouſie, in deſtroying her, who hath deſtroyed my repoſe, and in depriving that ingrateful man of the object of his hopes, and of the occaſion of his ſcorn; and ſince there is a neceſſity of ſhedding blood to ſecure the Throne to my ſon, and to my ſelf, I ſhall have this conſolation, to have ſacrificed no body to thoſe maximes but thoſe perſons whom by more powerful reaſons I was compelled to hate.

I believe, *Roxana* would have ſaid more, and I had continued to hearken to her with the ſame attention, if I had not been unfortunately ſurprized in that imployment. I had thruſt my head almoſt quite among the boughes which grew along the ſide of the Allie, and was ſo attentive to her diſcourſe, (though there was great occaſion to fear, and to miſtruſt in an enemies place as that where I then was) that ſome of *Roxana*'s maids were come into the ſame allie, and were gotten cloſe to me before I perceived them; As ſoon as I turned my head, I ſaw my ſelf encompaſſed with them; and the more fearful of them crying out of a ſudden, the Guard that were in the Garden, and who by *Roxana*'s expreſs command ſtood but at a little diſtance from her, came running preſently, and entring at both ends of the walk, deprived me of all poſſibility of eſcaping; I would have attempted it, which made me the more ſuſpected, and the more guilty, but I was inſtantly laid hold on, ſearched and examined; they found no other arms about me but my ſword; and to their examination, I anſwered that I was a volunteer in *Perdiccas* his Troops, that I came into the Garden with him, and that having wandered through curioſity into that Allie, I had not ſeen when he went away. They to whom I gave this account not being ſatisfied with my anſwers, and ſuſpecting me of ſome wicked deſign, began to threaten me with death if I told not the truth, and preſenting the points of their Javelins at me, they indeed ſtruck me with ſome apprehenſion. I was in fear of my ſafety among thoſe men to whom I was unknown, and who with probability might accuſe me of ſome evil intention, and 'twas eaſily to be obſerved in my face, and in my words; when *Roxana* who had heard the noiſe, and who began to learn the cauſe of it, commanded me to

be brought before her. They quickly fetched in a great many Torches out of the next Court, and they that held them putting them near unto my face, gave the Queen and thoſe that were with her, means to conſider me intentively. She ask'd me the ſame queſtions, and I anſwered in the ſame manner as I had done the reſt, but the eſtate of her affairs, and that of her conſcience, making her all things, ſhe ſent to *Perdiccas* to ſee if he would own me, and ſeeing me faulter in my anſwers, ſhe began to have a very ill opinion of me, and was ready to give ſome fatal order againſt me, when one of thoſe who ſtood near her, having known me by the light of the Torches, made himſelf a way, and coming to me, O *Toxaris* (ſaid he) is it you? I inſtantly lift up my head, over-joyed to meet one of my acquaintance in that neceſſity, and fixing my eyes upon his face, I knew the man who had ſpoken to me, to be *Arbates*, that faithleſs ſervant of yours (that had been) who corrupted by *Roxana*'s preſents, ſtole the Bracelet from you at *Damaſcus*, which you had received from *Statira*; who a great while after carried it to her with the Letter you writ unto *Roxana*; and who in ſhort, had managed all that treachery, which cauſed ſuch bloody effects, and from which almoſt all your loſſes have proceeded. Although his infidelity made me to abhor him, I confeſs I was glad to ſee him at that time, hoping that by reaſon of our old acquaintance, he would be a means to procure my ſafety and my liberty. As ſoon as I had perfectly called him to mind, and gotten a little confidence by that encounter; Yes, *Arbates* (ſaid I) I am *Toxaris*. Then I preſently ſaw that falſe man draw near unto *Roxana*, & having deſired audience for two or three words, he ſpake to her a while ſo ſoftly that no body could over-hear him, and when they had done talking, *Roxana* turning towards one of the Captains of her Guard; Carry this fellow (ſaid ſhe) to a place of ſecurity, and uſe him according to the directions of *Arbates* who ſhall let you know my pleaſure. At that command they took me from before her, who went out of the Garden at the ſame time, and *Arbates* guiding him that led me out of the Palace, I was brought to a houſe which was appointed for my priſon, where they ſet guards upon me, whoſe lives were to anſwer it, if I eſcaped.

I continued that night, and the next day in great apprehenſions and diſquiets; among which the fear of death was not my chiefeſt trouble; Not but that in effect I was afraid of it, and had a ſenſe of the puniſhment which uſes to be inflicted upon Spies, eſpecially thoſe who hearken after the ſecrets of Sovereigns, and principally of ſuch as are in the condition *Roxana* was, ſince I might have been ſuſpected to have had ſome deſign againſt her perſon, and to have been dealt withall by ſome of the contrary party, and by thoſe who had an intereſt in her death; but to that apprehenſion, I joyned my ſorrow that I could not make uſe of the mercy the gods had ſhewed me, and that I could not prevent the murther of thoſe great Princeſſes, by the notice I ſhould have given them of that conſpiracy if I had bin at liberty; I was alſo very much afflicted that I could not return to your Highneſs to give you an account of the Commiſſion you had imployed me in, not doubting but you were impatient of my delay. That day I was viſited by *Arbates*, who highly endeared the good office he had done me, and proteſted to me with oaths, that but for his interceſſion with the Queen my ruine had been inevitable; he afterward promiſed me the continuation of his endeavors on my behalf, and made me hope for all manner of good uſage. To ſay truth, that I received was not ill for a priſoner, and the next day I ſaw a companion brought in to me when I leaſt expected him; It was *Loncates* whom your Highneſs had ſent after me to *Babylon* by reaſon of my ſtay; and who having unluckily met *Arbates*, was known by him, and by his direction ſeized upon by *Roxana*'s guard who brought him preſently to the ſame place where I was. In that *Arbates* was imprudent, for if he had kept us in ſeveral priſons, he might much more eaſily have drawn from us what *Roxana* had a mind to know, then by putting us both into the ſame chamber, where we had leiſure enough to inſtruct one another, and to conform our anſwers, that we might not be intrapt if they examined us apart. When I had given *Loncates* an account of the cauſe of my impriſonment, and of the words I had heard from *Roxana*

and

nd *Perdi ccas* touching the deſign they had againſt the Queen *Statira*, and the Princeſs her ſiſter; *Loneates* with a ſorrowful look told me he began to hear a whiſpering in the Town, that thoſe poor Princeſſes were dead already, and that he having been at the Palace of Queen *Syſigambis* had heard cryes, and ſeen faces that confirmed him in that opinion. That news ſurprized me with a mortal affliction, and conſidering how it ſuited with the words I had over-heard, I no longer doubted of the lamentable deſtiny of thoſe poor Ladies. We ſpent all the reſt of the day, and the next in bewailing a loſs, wherein we knew you would have the greateſt ſhare; and we had not yet dryed up our tears, when *Arbates* followed with a guard came into our Chamber, and told us he had order to bring us before the Queen, and that we ought to hope for a good ſucceſs from the ſight of her. We were ſo dejected with grief, that we received that meſſage with an indifferent countenance, and without informing our ſelves of *Roxana*'s intentions, we followed *Arbates* to the Palace. It was already a good while within night, and *Roxana* was in her bed; the Guard brought us to the Chamber-door, but only *Arbates* & ſome of her women went in with us, and bringing us on the far ſide of the bed, ſhewed us *Roxana* in a condition able to have caus'd love in perſons that had not been prepoſſeſſed with powerful reaſons to hate her; the ſeaſon being very hot, ſhe was almoſt half naked in her bed; and her arms and neck, quite uncovered, ſet forth ſuch beauties as in the opinion of other Judges would have found few equals in the world; her head-dreſſing though negligent was not unbecoming, and her whiteneſs in a place where all things were black, had a very extraordinary luſtre; Only *Heſione* ſtayed at her beds feet, and her other maids being retired into the next room with *Arbates*, *Roxana* after having looked a while upon us, ſpake on this manner. If I did not believe you to be civil men, and that you have gained virtue and diſcretion by being near the Prince whom you have the honor to ſerve, I ſhould not uſe you in a faſhion quite extraordinary for perſons of my quality, ſince however you cannot diſavow but that you are faulty, and that one of you has bin taken in an action, which in all cuſtoms, and all Nations, makes him worthy of death; but the breeding you have had with a Prince who is an Enemy to all evil thoughts, does partly juſtifie your intentions, and although they ſhould be criminal, his conſideration is ſufficient to make me forgive the moſt unpardonable offences, and to move me to forget all the deſigns you could have had even againſt my life it ſelf; I will therefore pardon you, whatſoever you can have attempted againſt me, but I will have your Maſter thank me for it, and after this ſmall proof of the continuation of my good will to him, he ſhall receive others that are greater, and of more importance; I ſee my ſelf now in a condition, wherein I can make the greatneſs of my fortune ſupply the defect of thoſe qualities of my perſon which he hath diſdained, and wherein nevertheleſs after his diſdains, *Alexander* found ſomething he thought conſiderable. I am aſhamed to make you this confeſſion, but my weakneſs has ſhewed it ſelf but too much already, and my opinion of you is good enough to believe, that you will not abuſe the confidence I have in you; 'tis by it, and by advantages which are not deſpicable that I would oblige you to tell me news of your Maſter, and to let me know the place of his abode; deſiring no other requital of you, but that alone, both for the pardon I grant you, and for the preſents I intend you. The ſubtil Queen ſpoke to us in words to this effect; but we heard nothing from her, which we had not expected, and being we had prepared our ſelves for the anſwer we ſhould make, I found no great difficulty to reply; Madam, although the fault I have committed be full of innocence and ſtupidity, my companion and I receive the pardon your Majeſty grants us as a meer mercy, and as an effect only of your goodneſs; and I would it pleaſed the gods, that in acknowledgment, you required ſuch proofs of our obedience as were in our power, and that we could tell where to give our Prince an account of the honour you do him to keep him ſtill in your remembrance; but the place of his abode is unknown to us; ſince the time he left *Scythia*, after the defeat of *Zopirio*, we have wandred in vain from Province to Province, to enquire for him; 'twas only that deſign which brought us into this Country, where he has formerly had occaſions of ſtay, & will make us proſecute our ſearch unto the worlds end. *Roxana* was not ſatisfi'd

with

with this anſwer, and having expreſſed as much by ſhaking her head; If I did not know (ſaid ſhe) that you are not ignorant of the affection I have born to *Oroondates*, I ſhould believe you apprehended ſome danger to him in this encounter, but ſince (by my misfortune) it is but too well known, you cannot fear that the fight I deſire of your Maſter can be diſadvantageous to him. You know already that I have loved him but too much for my quiet; and you muſt ſtill know whether I will or no, that I love him yet more then my ſelf; you conſtrain me to a confeſſion that makes me bluſh, but it alſo ſecures you from all the miſtruſts you might have for your Maſter; and you are but too well aſſured, that 'tis only to ſhare my fortune with him, that I ſo much deſire to ſee him again; do not therefore any longer conceal what I ſo fain would know of you, ſince I am better inſtructed in your affairs then you imagine It is true, *Oroondates* went out of *Scythia* after the defeat of *Zopirio*, but I know whom he took along with him, and that only *Araxes*, and you two, attended him in that journey. We were a little ſurpriſed to hear that the Queen was ſo well informed, but we loſt not our confidences, and perſiſted ſo firmly in our reſolution, that ſhe could draw nothing elſe from us, though ſhe joyned threats to the promiſes ſhe had made us; when ſhe ſaw we could be ſhaken by neither, ſhe commanded us to be carried back again, and only ſaid to us before *Arbates*, you are unworthy of the uſage you receive from me, and by your indiſcreet obſtinacy, you do your Maſter a very ill office. But know, you ought not longer to abuſe my goodneſs, nor the conſideration I have of you for his ſake; I give you yet a few dayes to bethink your ſelves; go, and remember that you are criminals, and priſoners to them that have you wholly in their power. With theſe words ſhe commanded us to be carried away, and *Arbates*, guarded as before, conveyed us back unto our priſon; when we were there, he reproved us very ſharply, and told us that our death was unavoidable if we perſevered in our ſtubborneſs; promiſing us on the other ſide, mountains of gold if we would obey the Queen, and alledging what ſhe had done for him in reward of his infidelity: but that example cauſed a horror in us, in ſtead of an incouragement to what he deſired; and our averſion to that Traitor was too great to hearken to his counſels, or to imitate his actions.

The multiplicity of *Roxana*'s affairs forced her to allow us a few dayes reſpite, during which we were reaſonably well uſed, and received no other perſecution ſave thoſe of *Arbates*, who ſetting himſelf continually to torment us, hardly afforded us any time of intermiſſion; but within a while after, he came to fetch us again, at the ſame hour, and with the ſame Guard as the time before, and brought us to *Roxana* in the ſame Chamber where we had ſeen her; ſhe, being reſolved to try all the wayes ſhe could, to ſift that out of us which ſhe deſired, received us with a great deal of gentleneſs, and as ſoon as we were come near her; Well *Texaris*, well *Loncates* (ſaid ſhe, for ſhe had learnt our names from *Arbates*) will you not at laſt be ſenſible of the requeſt I have made to you? and if the conſideration of intereſt cannot move you, will you not out of generoſity oblige a Queen who has truſted you with her moſt ſecret affections, and who demands nothing of you, that is not advantageous to your Maſter? for briefly, that fidelity he ſtood ſo much upon to the deceaſed Queen *Statira*, is no longer now in ſeaſon; and ſince the cruelty of her deſtinies has taken her from us, he ought alſo to take her out of his remembrance; he has too good a judgment to fix himſelf obſtinately upon the love of that which hath now no being; and to diſdain a fortune in mine, which perchance no other Prince in the world would contemn. Conſider friends, what I repreſent unto you, and be no longer wilful in concealing the retreat of him whom I love more dearly then my ſelf; you are cruel in this action, and I am confident he will not juſtifie you in it himſelf; for this ſmall ſervice I require of you, you may certainly hope for exceſſive recompences, & you ſhall find me ſo ſenſible of this obligation, that your fortune ſhall be envied by perſons of the higheſt quality. To theſe words, flattering *Roxana* added many others which were all without any effect; and *Loncates* anſwering, proteſted with many oaths that we knew not where you were. I accompanied his proteſtations with mine, and we might ſafely ſwear it without offending the gods, or wounding our conſciences, being well

well assured that you stayed not for us still in the same place where we had left you, and not being able to guess what way you had taken afterward. *Roxana* was no more satisfied then the former time; but because she, by common fame, knew the nature of *Scythians*, among whom death is so little considered, that the fear of it shakes them not from the slightest of their resolutions, she would not so soon fly to extremities; but contenting her self with telling us, that by her good usage she would force us to oblige her; she commanded *Arbates* to carry us back again, and to give us, except liberty, whatsoever we in reason could desire. We for some dayes after that had a better table, and were less strictly looked to then before; but all the courses that were taken could never get any thing out of us. The reasons that made us so firm in our resolution were sufficiently powerful; We knew the hatred which with so much justice your Highness bore unto that woman, from whom you had received such ill offices through the whole course of your affection, and whose treachery alone, by depriving you of *Statira*, had deprived you of your rest for ever; and to compleat the occasions of detesting her, we knew by her own confession (though she was very careful to conceal it from all the world) that she was the murtheress of that fair Queen, by that knowledg we were assured, that you would prefer the most cruel deaths, before the vexation of falling into the hands of that bitter enemy; and moreover by those bloody testimonies of her cruelty, we judged her to be of a spirit dangerous enough to run to extremity, to break forth into a violent rage against you, when she should once be certain that she could not move you by her artifices; these considerations confirmed us in the design of suffering any thing rather then submit you to such sensible afflictions, expose you to such manifest dangers.

Arbates visited us every day, and that Traitor to seduce us flattered us a thousand